



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



11495.15 (2) Bd. July, 1895.



Harvard College Library

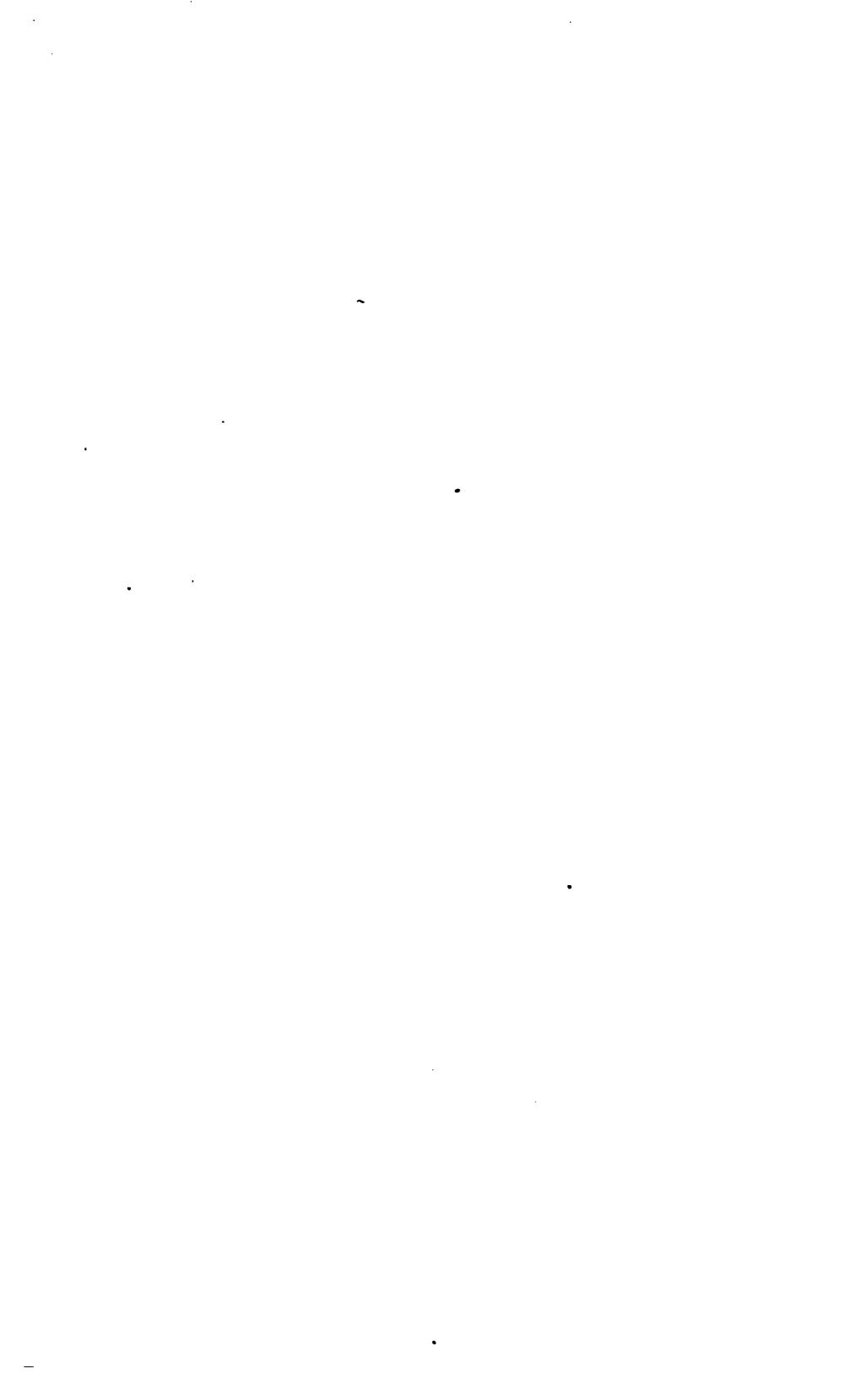
FROM THE FUND OF
CHARLES MINOT
(Class of 1828).

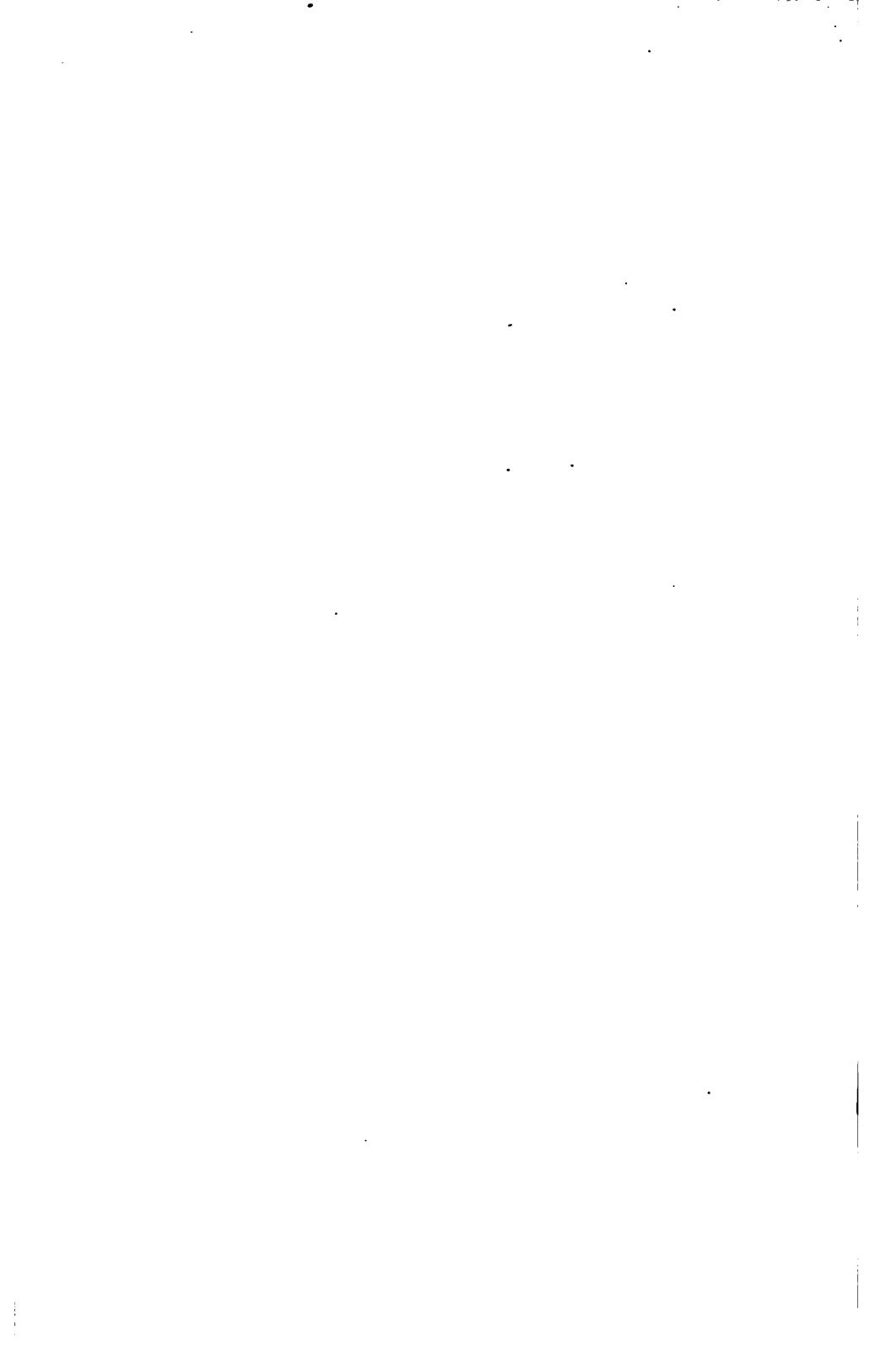
Received 16 July, 1890 -
24 May, 1895.











STEMMA IX. MARIAE SCOTORVM REGINÆ;
CVIVS VITA ET RES GESTÆ LIBR. HISTORIÆ DECIMO DESCRIBVNTR



MARIA septem dies nata parr in
Regnum succedit: quod deinde
ad XX. octava annam (cuius tem-
poris acta sequens continent histo-
ria) per interregnes administratio-
nem interim, aut ab externa, aut
eius bello vacuit. Verum Regna
et summis rebus de scotianis sum-
mam et admirabile planum animi
fortitudinem semper ostendit,
ut in historia Jo. Leslie Epucopij
Rothesiensis videtur licet.

Scotia nunc felix, cui mater regia Regem
Indolit, atq; spes prorulit eximiae;
Qui si materna fuerit pietatis amato;
Tunc e felicem terg, quaterq; forum.

THE
HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND

WRYTTEN FIRST IN LATIN BY THE MOST REUEREND AND WORTHY

JHONE LESLIE

BISHOP OF ROSSE

AND TRANSLATED IN SCOTTISH BY

FATHER JAMES DALRYMPLE

RELIGIOUS IN THE SCOTTIS CLOISTER OF REGENSBURG,
THE 3EAR OF GOD, 1596

The feare of the Lord is the beginning of all Wisdome

FINIS CORONAT OPUS

EDITED BY THE

REV. FATHER E. G. CODY, O.S.B.

AND WILLIAM MURISON, M.A.

VOL. II.

Printed for the Society by

WILLIAM BLACKWOOD AND SONS
EDINBURGH AND LONDON

M D C C C X C V

~~Aug. 1st. 2109~~

11495.15

b9b
3b 16 July, 1875 - 29 Aug., 1875.

Recd, friend.

(Vol. II.)

PORTRAIT OF QUEEN MARY.

THE Portrait which forms the Frontispiece to this Volume is taken from the first edition of Leslie's 'De Origine, Moribus, et Rebus Gestis Scotorum,' published in Rome, 1578.

Sir George Scharf, Director of the National Portrait Gallery, London, says, in reference to this portrait: "I always regarded this as a very interesting portrait, done and published in her lifetime, with an infusion of Italian taste in it. It may be taken as a very fair representation of Mary in her maturity. The costume and dressing of the hair are quite Italian."

PREFATORY NOTE TO VOL. II.

THE final part of Leslie's History will meet, I hope, with a double portion of the usual indulgence. When a new editor comes to a work, he cannot always expect to be so successful as his predecessor. In the present instance, there are many points in the tenth book which Father Cody could have explained and illustrated better than I. Father Cody had prepared the text of Book X. as far as page 342, and had written a few notes. I have done the rest, and have seen from p. 263 onwards through the press.

In the Index of Proper Names several places and persons could not be identified, and others had to be left doubtful.

The Glossary does not claim to be exhaustive. Besides casual omissions, it does not include words having the same meaning as at present, and also the same, or nearly the same, form.

I have to thank many friends for generous help; most of all, Dr Moir, Aberdeen, and Dr Gregor, Pitsligo,—the latter, in particular, for reading the proof-sheets.

W. MURISON.

ABERDEEN, *February 1895.*

CONTENTS OF THE SECOND VOLUME.

THE SEUINT BUIK.

	PAGE
xcvii. King R. Bruse,	1
xcviii. Dauid II.,	14
xcix. King Robert II.,	25
c. Robert III.,	28
cl. James I.,	37

THE AUCHT BUIK.

cii. James II.,	56
ciii. James III.,	82
ciiii. K. James IIII.,	107

THE NYNT BUIK.

cv. James V.,	148
--------------------------------	------------

THE X BUIK.

To quhilk is appliet Marie Quene of Scotis,	263
--	------------

NOTES TO BOOK VII.,	479
NOTES TO BOOK VIII.,	481
NOTES TO BOOK IX.,	482
NOTES TO BOOK X.,	482
INDEX OF SUBJECTS,	489
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES,	495
GLOSSARY,	521



HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND.

The saxt stock, of the kindred of kingis
quhais lyfe and noble actes ar descriuet in
the seuint buik.

XCVII.—KING R. BRUSE.

QUHEN R. Bruse had slane the Cumin, and be the Pape
was absoluet, for pollutioun of the Monaster, Jn Scone
he was declaret King, assisting him the special nobilitie
and hail states of the Realme. Quhen thir newis cam
5 to the king of Jnglands eiris, throuch furious Jre he
begaa in a maner to rinn wod, and that his authoritie
was sa contemnet, to rammeise and rin wylde. Quhair-
for with a walet and chosen armie, he cumis with speid
to Scotland, chaassis king Robert to the Jles, and wrakes
10 his weirouris ; King R. now is in sik miserie that he can
find na refuge, bot to wandir amang wods and mountanis,
and in coues and denis, to hyd him selfe, without meit,
w/out drink, bot quhat the ground him frilie gae, for
certane monethis. His Wyfe als was tane be Wiljeme
15 Cumin, Erle of Rosse, and randiret in Jngland, quhair
in presoun sche is layd : her thrie brether Neil, Thomas,
and Alexander, ar heidet in Jngland.

Wins in
weiris and
sair opprest.

His grett
calamitie.

Nocht lang eftir, quhen God wald nocht suffir him

langre to be haldne in sik seueritie, bot walde comfort him with sum consolatioun, wandiring in wod and wildernes ; a certane noble of the Jles, first of ony, helpet him with armour, men, and meit, throuch quahais moyan, quhen he had slane and chaist out the Jnglismen, quha keipet Karrik and Jnnernes, he occupiet thay boundes. Throuch this excellent Victorie, he drew mony till him, nocht only quha war nocht coxiunet with Jngland, bot evin quha stude with thame, outhir compelit throuch feir of punisment, or prouoket throuch hope of reward. 10 quhairthrouch Jngland vttirlie tint hope evir to recouer Scotland.

He alaes the
Jnglismen
in Carrick
and Jnnernes,

takes in the
castellis and
tounes.

James dou-
glas, of
quhom this
illustir fam-
ilie of the
douglassis.

At this tyme was a certane gentle man, James Douglas, of a wicht spirit, a lustie ȝouth able to vndirlye quhateuir danger or how deip, quha, quhen he saw the vertues of 15 the Bruse, how sair he was opprest in the Jnglis weiris, and how laich was brocht, he cumis to the Bischope of S. Androis, in quhais seruice he than was, and requires of him a grett soume of money to succour and supplie the Bruses cause, neir cum to dekay ; This willinglie 20 James obteines, quhilke schortlie to the Bruse he brings, quhome efter he evir faithfullie seruet, in the weiris stout and strang, liberal ay in peace, in aduersitie faithfull, in prosperitie jucund and joyfull, all his lyfe. ffrome this James the noble familie of the Douglassis had thair 25 beginning.

Edward king of Jngland, heiring this, is meruellous commouet, and gathiris a copious and strang armie, of that mynd, to wrake the Bruse, and Scotland vttirlie to bring to nocht. Bot oft followis, that quha intendes 30 cruellie to gar all man die, deith grippis him first be the back ; for how sune he w^t his oste cam ouer the Scotis bordour he dies, quhen doubtles he wasted and wracket had Scotland throuch and throuch, gif God of his gudnes had nocht vthirwyse preueinet his counsel, 35 full of crueltie and tyrannie. His hatred was sa hett

Edward
invadeng
Scotland
dies on the
Bordouris.

burning against the scotis Natioune, that in his deith he appoynted the noble menis sones, quha with him war plages, all to be hanget, quhilke sum of his cruell counsellouris, with all expeditioune did, and diligence.

- 5 Now this Edward, his sone, receiues the crown of Jngland, als Edward, his surname Carnarue, quhilk quhen he receiuet had, to Scotland he prepares in haist, entiris in the toune of Dunfreis, quhairfra he sendis and all the nobilitie of Scotland charges to compeir in that toune, at sik ane day, and coⁿfirme the athe, quhilk afor thay maid to the kingis of Jngland: offe compulsioune: all denyet: Refuset to be langre vndir thair subiectioune: Thair rule was vnrychtuous; Defected all to King Robert.

Edward
his sone
callis all the
nobles of
Scotl: to
Drumfreis.

- 15 King Robert now sies appeirance of nathing bott hett weiris vp and doun; quhairfor he does all diligence to bring thir wairis till ane end, and worke the way of peace. Bot becaus he was sa sair seik, in a litter was brocht to the camp, quhair he vanquist Jhone Cumin Erle of Buc-
20 quhan, at * Jnrourie, and dings doun the castell at Abir-din. The neist \mathfrak{z} ein his brother Edward ouircumis, at Deir, Donald of the Jles. For thir tua fauourit Jngland maist.

Thay obey
nocht.

his victorie
at Jnrouie
& Deir.

- Edward passis in Jngland; Robert, finding occasioun through his returne, takes his tyme: S. Jhonestoun, w^t mony vthirs tounes and toures ouirthrawin and dung doun, and first Dunfreis and Lanrik, and than Roxburgh, Edinburgh, and Stiruiling subiectied and brocht vndir, he subdues hail Scotland. Now estir 30 sa mony illustre and worthie victories, his harte was aloft, quhairfor lyk a priuat persone, he walde na langre lurk, and ly vndir \mathfrak{t} how. Jngland he inuades, the

Scotland he
subdues, and
Inuades
Jngland.

* L. "Inverourie."

\mathfrak{t} L. "victoriis elatus, se privatis Scotiae finibus contineri diutius non patitur"—elated with victory, he could no longer keep himself within his own bounds of Scotland.

Jnglis bordouris he ouirthawis, quhair quhen his Oste had obteynet and win a fatt pray, him selfe excelis in magnificence, and his glore and honour is spred farr and neir.

Edward within few dayes, cumis in Scotl. with ane armie, and stentis his palliounis att Renfrow: bot with speid bak he postis, and hastilie hame returnes, not strykeng samekle as ane battell, nor ony acte honorable left behind him. 5

Quhen Jngland sawe thair awne strenth culd help 10
thame nathing, ambassadouris thay direkte to framit
natiounis quha war thair special freinds: to quhom thay
suirlie promis, that gif thay will help, Scotland in posses-
sioune with the Jnglismen thay sall haue; and quhatevir
perteynet to the Scotis in Scotland to haue na mair place. 15
Now, in this hope, that quhen Scotland war wonz, the
strangers quha war winners sulde be inhabitouris, heiring
thir tydyngs thay cum at the flicht frome Holand, Zeland,
Braban, Flandirs, Picardie, Bolonie, Gasconie, Normandie,
Guyan, with wyfes, bairnes, and all thair gudes, 20
geir, and quhat thay had, in gret number. Mony Scotis
banist aff Scotland, quha to king Robert war maist mortall
faes, junet thame selfes to his societie. Almaist was
na natioune vndir the Sone, of quhilke war nocth in this
foul and stinkan midding sum seine, of futmen a hunder 25
and fyftie thousands, and of horsmen neir als mony.
This horrable and woundirfull armie, maid Edward his
hart alofte out of mesour, sa peirles proud, as na toung
of man is able to disriue.

The Bruse, for all the multitude of thair men of weir, 30
or the corage of thair king, was not discoraget, bot with
all pietie and due deuotione, gaue * thame selfes haillie to
prayer, and all that tyme proponet with God to spend.
In the meine tyme, he causis to be maid in the erde
seuchis of a meruellous deipnes, to trayne the ennemie, 35

Edward
prepares
ane armie
innumerable
of all na-
tions.

The Bruse
his trayne.

* L. himself.

the way thay war to cum ; and to couer the seuchis with greine turffe, that the place war not perceyuet.

Edward now sendis quyetlie to Philip Moubray, capitane of the castell of Stiruiling, aucht hunder horsmen to his 5 supplie : This castell dependet ȝit vpon the King of Jngland. Thir 8 hundir Thomas Randolph meitis be the way, and left nocht ane to tell tydings. This victorie with the scotis was estemet as a spe or gud tukne of happye succes to follow.

Randolph vanquissis the Jnglis-men.

- 10 King Robert is occupiet in prayer the hail nyght afor the feild was strukne. The day estir, he and all his cumpanie and men of weir prepare to confessioune ; estir confessioune, to the haly communioun, quhair, quhen w^t al pietie, feruour, and deuotioun, the blist Sacra-
15 ment they had receiuet, Abbat Maurice, a man of singular pietie and sinceir lyfe, exhortis thame stoutlie to stand in defence of thair libertie, and stryue manfullie for thair cuntrie. Because ilk faucht nocht for him selfe, for his awne hous, for his awne wyfe, for his awne bairnis, bot
20 all straue for all, for the libertie of all, for the lyfes of all, for the patrimonie of all, for the wifes of all, for the bairnes of all ; and that the dignitie of thair cuntrie was sa gret, that quha hurtis his cuntrie, sal be punist in eternall fyre, quhilk quha defendis sall obteyne ane
25 euirlasting reward. Mekle, mairatouer, he teiches of the loue due to our cuntrie, quhilke we awe thairto ȝe naturallie : that for the conseruatione and libertie thairof, all men sulde vndirly all dainger, and, gif war possible, to wisse and desyre the deith selfe for the loue of thair
30 cuntrie. Quhen that he had said, he admonisis thame all, thair as thay stude, with all and due deuotioun, vpon thair knies to wirscep the image of Chryst, quhilke thair he held in his handis, and presented to the syght of all. Quhen the Jnglismen seis the Scottis
35 fal on knies, they crie a larum, that the Scottis on knies had randiret thame selfes. bot quhais pietie they skorne,

The Bruse his deuot preparatioun to the bat-tell.

The excell-ent exhorta-tion of god-lie Abbat Maurice.

The Jmage of chryst our Savior is exhibited to the Scottis afor they june battell.

thay wist quhat it meinest or the * morne. Now thay iune ; mychtilie thay meit ; fercelie thay fecht with force on baith handis ; but althoch the Jnglismenⁿ lipned mekle in thair multitude, the Scottis winis the victorie, and bringis it wt thame as the fructe of thair pietie and deuotioune ; now thay flie ; the chais is followit ; James Douglas persues King Edward evin to the castell of Dunbar ; thair gentlie he is receiuet be the Erle Merche, and saues him selfe with xv of his nobilitie in a fischer boit. of this is euident and cleir, that the lyues of 10 kings and princes euir + hand amang stanie and slidrie places, and gif thay schyne bricht in mony externe ornaments and braue plesures of this warlde, swirlie the ma deip daingeris vnknawne and vnkente thay vndirly. ffor quhat carⁿ be thocht mair miserable, quhat mair 15 lamentable, than to se a king now glorious in him selfe, confiding in his awne strenth sa mekle that he thinkes neuir to be ouircumⁿ, and or he wit of him selfe, castne frome all his dignitie, and haue leist of that quhairin his pleasure was maist. 20

The number
of the slane.

In this battell war slane of Jnglismenⁿ l. thousand on fute, tua hunder horsmenⁿ, the Duke of Gouernie, and the Erle of Gloucester. Of the Scottis onlie war misset tua knichtis, and of the commoun peple four thousand. The spoylze, the gold and siluer, that Scotland in this 25 victorie obteynet, and the number of captiues tane, made scotland rycher than evir it was afor.

The Bruse
his wyfe sett
frie.

King Robert his wyfe, quha now viii zeiris in Jngland prisoner had beine, and w^t gret patience had suffirte all that perplexitie and vexatioune, on this conditioun was 30 fred, that sum nobles captiues sulde returne to Jngland

* L. "Sed quorum pietatem irrident, illorum nervos non multo post gravissime senserunt." But they soon after felt the strength of those whose piety they laughed at.

+ The *d* of this word is written over a *t*. The latter is more correct. This is another instance of the author's habit of softening hard consonants.

The Jnglis-
mew ar
vasequist.

5

A notable
victorie.

20

25

30

without hurt or Jniure, from Scotland. Afor this battell war seine mony terrible woundiris, as the maist notable and best historiographouris, baith Jnglis and Scotis haue cleirlie writne, and left in thair monumentis. quha heir 5 thinkis, that sik ar impossible to man, lat him dispute with God in this mater; quha will nocht gyue ouer his awne will.*

Was slane als in this feild on the Jnglis parte, a noble His dolour
man of Jngland, his name *Ægidie* of Strasburgh, a for the deith
of *Ægidie*.

10 knyght, for quhais deith the Bruse appeirit mair sorie, than blyth for that honorable Victorie: insafar that skairse could he conteine him selfe in presens of his nobilitie discommending him thairfor, bot behouet to dissimule the mater. so strate vses the knot of vertue to 15 be knutt betueine gud men. The cause quhy the Bruse luuet him sa weil was for his manheid, his singular humanitie and gentlenes, his vertuous actes wichtlie wrocht, nocht anes or tuyse, but oft and diuerse tymes against the Jnfidelis.

20 Quhen now tua horsmen of Braban, quha seruet Edward in the weiris, hard king Robert amang thame sa sair ¹rebaket and blasphemet, pitieng and lamenting his kais, ar chaist out of the Jnglis campe, and at the command of Edward are presented to king Robert be ane 25 herald of armes, to take sik parte of the weiris as he takes, and lyue all of ane conditioun: The Bruse acceptes thame, quha quhen of the victorie won be the scotis, thay war ladne with a fatt pray, a rych ² buteng, and gret rewardes fra King Robert, thay returne to 30 Braban.

Quhen to Braban thay returne, thay cause in perpetual memorie, vsse, and honour of the Scotis natioun, a fair and plesand palise in Antwerpe to be erected with sumptuous, gret, and large expenses, the scotis armes thairon 35 to be ingrauen, that the magnificence of sa noble a

The scotis
palise in
antwerpe.

* This sentence is not in L.

king wrocht in thair behalfe nevir be forȝett, quhill the worlde standes. This victorie was wonn, vpon S. Jhones day, the ȝeir of our Lord mcccxiii.

Is writne farther, that quhen king Edward thinking him selfe sa suir of the victorie as it presentlie had beine in his handis, he with him bringis to the campe a mounk of the Carmelit ordour, (*famous*) for his cunning in the arte of poetrie, to this end that quhen the Scottis and Scotland hail war wraiket and brocht to nocht, he sulde descriue, and set furth in verse, the maner how. This man tane in the feild the Bruse mirrilie tantis, and sayis, Welcome father, says he, collecte your selfe a litle, and descriue the hail mater as ȝe sawe, and as it was. This mounk, halse by his mynd, speikis or * spilis this verse, as in latin heir followis.

The carmelit
hail hop-
les, is mir-
rillie tanted.

5

10

15

De planctu cudo metrum cum carmine nudo,
Risum retrudo, dum tali themate ludo.†

Quhilk in scotis is nocht far frome this sentence as followis.

Of dule, of dolour, sturt, and kair,
I think; sik verse quhen I descriue.
Of Joy sik mater makes ws bare,
And far away does lauchtir drieue.

20

The end of the weiris was to king Robert the begining of gret felicitie. ffor, the ȝeir of or Lord mcccxiii, 25 all Scotland gret and small, in ane concent, as just was and ryght, all with ane gud will, confirmes him king, as the setter of thair cuntre at libertie, and fathir of the natioune. and this is done in publik Parlement, quhair thay confirme that the kingdome ay cum to the man 30 barne borne of him: and gif the man barne dekay of him borne, his brother Edward soll succeid, and the manbarnes following of him soll be heyires; and gif

A law sett
out of suc-
cessionone
in Scotland.

* L. "effudit seu verius effutavit."

† In poor verse I sound the measure of lamentation,
I kill laughter when I play on such a theme.

necessitie require of women bairnis, lat Mariorie King Rob. his dauchtir be chosen, secundlie all the seid proceeding of her lat ordourlie succeid to the kingdome.

King Robert had tua wyves, the Erle of Mar his
5 sistir was first, quha bure him this Mariorie forsaide; The secund, the Erle of Hullest his sistir, quha bure him ane son, Dauid, and tua dauchtiris.

Eftir this R. rewardis ilk man conforme to his meritis,
as in the weiris thay war maist valjeant, and in peace
10 maist faithfull. he passis through all the partes of the Realme; and quhen in all tounes he had confirmet the
alde priuileges, till vthiris he permitis new.

Than with ane armie he sailis till Irlan^d, to helpe
his bruther, quhom the Irlan^d men had maid thair king,
15 to delyuer thame frome the tyrannie of Jngland. bot
because or he cam his bruther was slane, and his force
ouircum, his awne armie, hail and sound, he brings bak
agane to Scotland.

In the Bruse his absens the Jnglismen Jnvades the
20 bordiris of Scotland; but Wil^{iam} Sincler Bischop of Dunkeld, and Duncan erle of ffife, coniuneng thair forces
and counsel, dingis bak the Jnglismen, and, through the
counsel and supplie of Thomas Randolph, brings Beruik
vnder the subiectioun of thair awne king.

Now quhen externe ennemis he had laid asleip, he
25 intendis neist to dantoun all familiar faes, that within
his cuntrie war fraudulent freindis. to this end he pro-
claims a parlement of the Nobilitie in Perth, quhilk
the commoun peple callet the black parlement, for the
30 scharp Justice, and just Jugement thairin exhibited:
thair mony ane of the cheif nobilitie, special rebelis, the
Bruse gart hap heidles: for this cause cheiflie, that
quhen in a publik assemblie king Robert asket his
nobles through qu^t ryght, chairtour, or seising, thay wald
35 hald thair landis; proudlie was objected, and arrogantly
thay answeret, na ryght or chartour, bot naket swordis,

The Bruse
all worthie
weriouris
rewardes.

His brothir
he wald help
in Irlan^d.

The Jnglis-
men ar van-
quisset in
the Bruse
his absens.

In tyme of
peace justi-
fies all reb-
elia.

thay wald haue ; in quhilkes, thay sayd, the securitie of thair landis consistet, and noct in bitis of paper. This althoch the king prudentlie dissemblet, thay knew him to be vehement angrie, quhairfor sum conspiret agane to sell the Realme to king Edward. Thair conspiracie cumis to lycht ; of trasoun (*thay*) ar conuicte ; condemnet ar to die. Amang the damnet was Dauid of Abirnethie, his sistir sone ; *because he knew and schew him noct quhome the king with gude wil walde that with his lyfe he had chaipet, bot because for him was maid na intercessioune, he was the mair seueir against vthiris quha had intercessouris.

The blak
parlement
sa namet be
the vulgar
fra the nu-
mer of sa-
monie Jus-
ticiet.

King Ed-
ward scot-
land wastis
agane.

King Edward, heiring thir newis, with a gret power cumis in Scotland, spoylȝet the monasterie of Melrosse, and, quhen he brokne had the haly and blist sacrament, he returnis, and burnes the Monasterie of Dryburghe, and vthiris places neir the bordour ; and cruellie slew all that war noct warr, and fled noct his boundis.

King R.
Jnuades
Jngland.

The Jnglis-
men ar van-
quissedit at
Byland. the
ȝeir of God
mcccxxiii.

The Bruse, thinking to haue amendis of sik sacralege and cruelle, Jnuades Jngland, spoylȝes and wastes all throuch the hail cuntrie, evin to ȝork, and to that place namet Recroce. Edward, in a gret furie, cumis with ane innumerable multitude to ding back his force. Thay meit at Byland, with cruell straiks ; the Jnglismen parte slane, parte chait, tynes that victorie, with quhilk the Scottis returne, ladne w^t a fatt pray, the ȝeir of our Lord mcccxxiii.

The first
ofspring of
the Hamil-

At this tyme a noble man of Jngland, his surname Hamptoun,⁸ for feir fled to Scotland, because he had schawin him selfe a frinde to the Bruse. The Bruse noct only with all fauour bot with al feruour acceptes him, and gyues him fair landis called Cadȝow, quhairthrough he may susteine the state of a noble. Of this man

* L. "Quod sibi patefactam conjurationem Regem celasset."

† L. spells the name *Eadgw*, probably misprinted for Cadgw.

flurisset the hous of the Hamiltounis, Illustre in mony
worthie actes, and in affinitie with the king.

tousis in
Scotland.

- The nyxt ȝeir King R. directes ambassadouris to the
King of ffrance to renew the alde band. Ffrance w^t
 5 hart and gude will consentis, and agmentis the old
conditiounis with this article & poynt, the Scot nocht
being constraint ; to wit, gif a lawfull heire in ffrance or
Scotland can nocht be knawne, to stay all contentioune,
the gouernment of the Realme sall be committid to him
 10 quhome a conuentioune elected of baith the Realmes
decernes and appoyntes.

The band
renewit w^t
ffrance.

- The Bruse, now sair seik, commitis the gouernment
of the Kingdome to Thomas Ranulph and James Doug-
las ; quha in peace sa faithfullie rulet the Realme that
 15 Scotland was neuir in gretter prosperitie : Jn weiris thay
wrocht sa worthilie, that thay at last constrainet Jngland
to take peace, with thir conditiounis, that Cumbirland
and Northumb. suld be the bordouris of Scotland ; that
King Robert suld mend the skaith done be him till
 20 Jngland, with thrie thousands marks sterling ; and finalie,
for the suirer confirmatione of that peace, the Bruse
his sone Dauid sulde marie Edward the thrid his
dauchter, Joanna.

The gud
gouvernement
baith in
peace and
weir of
Thomas
Ranulph
and James
Douglas.

- This being done, King R. because of his age, mekle
 25 calde, mekle incommoditie, sair trauel and stres in the
weiris, a litle eftir the mariage of his sone, departes this
lyfe. He was a man maist notable of ony king in his
tyme, quhilk of him testifiet nocht only his frinds and
familiaris, bot his verie faes, and quha will respect the
 30 magnificence of his mynd, his true nobilitie of hart, his
grett courage in defendeng his ryght and libertie ; he
will, perchance, be fund worthie to be counted amang
the maist wirthie vndir the sone in his tyme. That man,
I trow, was nevir funde quha in his beginnung had mair
 35 truble, with a balder spirit, gretter vertue, better luk and
prosperitie, fred him selfe thairestir, and all his, thairfra ;

Peace be-
tweene Jng-
land and
Scotland.

and ended this lyfe in gretter peace and tranquillitie.
 ffor quhen his aduersaris war the special nobilitie of the
 Realme, Edward, als, king of Jngland his potent enni-
 mie maist molestfull, with quhom he strake xii battelis
 and all tint or he wanⁿ ane ; was nocht the mair dis-
 coraget, bot was mekle the balder ; for this was a takne
 of a woundirfull spirit, that quhen a brother was nocht
 left him bot ane, quhen all his kin and frinds war slane
 in the weiris, quhen his deir wyfe was rest and layd in
 prisoun, and quhen the hail realme of Scotland the 10
 Jnglismeⁿ subduet evin to Stockfurde of the Rosse, he,
 nochtheles, neuir despairit, bot perseueirit still sa con-
 stant, that althoch in extreme pouertie, na helpe or
 supplie bot of scotismen, zitt throuch a singular vertue,
 quhilke I rather may title, with a special grace from the 15
 hie hevin, in a schort tyme the hail cuntrie with the
 sworde he redeimit ; and, q_n he all had sett at peace, at
 last put the ennimie in sik feir, that all Jngland was
 no^t only content to be in peace, bot war fane to craue
 the samyn. The opinioun of mony was that his truble 20
 in the beginzng was a special scourge of God for the
 slauchtir of the Cumin in the kirk, in a furie, at the
 altar, without respect. King R. now dies, with al
 natiounis he is celebrat for the causes forsaid, and evir
 honorablie spokne off; buriit in Dunfermling, the 3eir of 25
 his rigne xxiiii, of God mcccxxix.

King R.
 departis
 this lyf the
 3eir of his
 rygge 24. of
 God 1399.

King Robert
 the Bruce
 his testa-
 ment at his
 deith.

The Bruse, in his deith, leives to his Nobilitie in
 testament this counsell, in thir sentences ; that ouer the
 Jles thay neuir sett a King : for the nature of the peple
 was so barbarous, that thay sune ar steirit vp, and radie 30
 to put hand in thair King, and throuch situatioun of that
 cuntrie are no^t lychtie dantouned ; thay dwell of sik a
 maner. Secundlie, that with Jngland thay nevir entir in
 a sett battell ; bot ay with lycyt carmissing thay conclude
 the mater. Thridlie, that thair tounes thay nevir wall, 35
 bot throuch force of armes defend thame. ffourtlie, that

with Jngland thay take nocth a Souerans abone four
 ȝeiris: for quhen men ar lang ydle, in rest and quy-
 nes, thay grow strenthles, thair strenth dekayes, and
 thair hartis effeminat and feble: farther Jnglismen are
 5 sik peple that radilie thay brek the band quhilke thay sie
 nocth to thair vtiltie and proffite. Mairatouer, he says,
 quhen the band appeiris to be maist sure, that nathing
 can be mair sure, than thay be verie warr, and maist
 warr, that thay be nocth begylet and, or thay witt, trappit
 10 be sum trayne. At last to James Douglas, faithful and
 true, he committis his harte to beir to the haly graue;
 because to God he had vowit, with ane armie to Jnvade
 the Saracenis gif he had lyfe.

James Douglas, the ȝeir following, for his deuotioune
 15 and his obseruance to King R. putis the king his com-
 mand dulie and trulie till execucioun, and to the haly
 graue takes Jornay with his harte; quhilke quhen he did,
 al suspicioune he stayes in thame quha suspectet this
 kuir thairfor to be committit to him that he war nocth
 20 molestful to his young sone Dauid, or to his gouernour
 Thomas Ranulph, vsurpeng authoritie to him selfe.

He returnis now to Scotland frome Hierusalem be
 Spane; and with gret felicitie, gret honour and glore,
 with the King of Arragon he seruet in the weiris contrare
 25 the Turkis, quhair in battel he is slane the xxvi of
 August, the ȝeir of our Lord mcccxxx.

In this age was borne Jhone Dunse, quha fra the
 name of his custrie, Scotland, scott was namet in the
 schules. This man was of sa quick Jngine and cuzzing
 30 in lettres that he meruellouslie amplifiet and helpet the
 scholastik Theologie. quhairfor, quha followis his way
 of doctrine, or makes patent hard difficulties, or obscur
 questiounis brings to lycht through his Jngenious Juge-
 ment, is called Scotista, or a follower of Scotus; as gif
 35 nathing war so difficile and obscur quhilke the subtilitie
 of sik ane Jngin war nocth able to make facile and plane.

James Doug-
 las mes-
 singer to
 Hierusalem
 w/ the Bruse
 his harte,
 dies in his
 returne.

Jhone Dunse
 Scot, Doctor
 subtilis.

Bot this diminiset and sumthing hindirit his prais, that his language was nocht mair illustr, conforme to the Romane oratrie: quhilke falte, J swirlie think, suld rather be laid to the charge of that age he was borne in, than to his awne charge; for ornat langage in his dayes was contemnet. 5

Papes—Clement 5, Jhone 22.

R. Emp.—Henrie 7, Lud. 4, Carol. 4.

F. King—Phil. 4, his surname pulcher. Lud. 10. Phil. 5, his surname long. Carol. 4, his surname pulcher. Philip 6. Vales.

Inglis King—Edward 1. Edward 2. Edward 3.

XCVIII.—DAUID II.

Thomas
Ranulph
gouvernour
of the
Realme is
maid.

He takes
peace with
the King of
Jngland
Edward
a man of
sinceir jus-
tice.

Quhen the Bruse was deid his sone Dauid is declareret King. Bot because of his tendir ȝeiris he was noȝt able to take waichtie materis in hand, Thomas Ranulphe is maid gouernour; quha prudentlie renewis the peace with 10 the King of Jngl. Thairestir with all diligence he labouris to put ane ordour in the Realme be dryueng out all impediment. He causes thairfor to seik out throuch the cuntrie all persounis, minstrelis, gemsteris, sportouris, gyuen till ydlenes, and quha eit thair breid 15 only throuch sik schift; and commandis thame all to be executed. Sum requiret that quha wan thair lyueng with the lute, harp, cyther, and sik sorte of musical instrumentis, suld be reckned with this number; the Gouernour denyes, and prudentlie to sik sorte of per- 20 sounis grants pardoune, and priuilege to perseueir; because in the weiris thay war necessar, and nocht sindle bot verie oft to the commoditie and vse of the peple.

Quhen Edward King of Jngland considirit that throuch his vertue, his wisdome, his Justice, and his gydeng, 25 Scotland was now at a gude poynte, in a prosperous estate, and flurised ay mair and mair, he deuyses to put

the gouernour doun be a trayne, quhilke he did be a mounk quhom he sent in Scotland, feinȝeing him selfe a mediciner, vndir quhilk culour he poysounis the Gouernour Ranulph.

be ane In-
glis trayne
the Gouer-
nour Ran-
ulph is poy-
soned.

- 5 Now with all voitis Patrik Dunbar Erle of Merche, and Erle of Marr Donald, ar elected gouernouris. Eftir this Edward Balie, throuch counsell of the King of Jngland, cumis in Jngland out of ffrasce, and from Jngland to Scotland, with viii thousand men of weir to 10 occupie the Realme. The Gouernouris prepares baldlie to meit the Balie. on the morne thay suld meit, bot the nycht afor, in the verie nycht seasone, the Balie fraudfullie Jnvades Donald his camp, and cruellie slew a gret parte of his men of weir, and him selfe also, the 15 thrid of August, ȝeir of God mcccxxxii.

Tua gouer-
nours chosen.

Edward
Balie Jn-
vades Scotl.
with a new
power.

The gouer-
nours resist.
Donald at
Diplyn
is slane.
ȝeir of God
1332.

- Quhen Edward Balie had won this victorie, with Duncan Erle of Fife and Wilȝeam Bischop of Dunkeld, he passis to Scone, and causes throuch compulsioun the Kingis croune to be sett on his heid. He band him 20 selfe to the King of Jngland, contrare the libertie of our Kingdome, and Maiestie of our King, and than lyke a tyranȝ wald sitt in the Kings sait, fra quhilk schortlie he was schott. ffor the ȝeir eftir, thair sones quha war slane at Diplyn wanȝ S. Jhones toune, tuke the Erle of 25 ffife, laid him in prisoun, a stout armie gathiris against the Balie, thay meit in Annand, stranglie thair thay stryue, bot, seing the Scottis able to win the Victorie, bangs vp on a horsse, and fled at speid to Roxburgh. Ester this the gouernment of the Realme is committit to 30 Andro Moray ; and Alexander Setoun, Knycht, is maid capitane of Beruik.

The Balie
crowned
vnjustlie.

In Annand
he is van-
quist.

- Edward now, King of Jngland, heiring this, gathiris a gret oste of Jngland, Normandie, Angewe in ffrance, and fflandiris ; and with the Balie invades Scotland 35 agane. Dauid Bruse, rychtuous King of Scotland sair flet was, and feiret quhen he knew this, bot a barne

King David flies to France. than of ix ȝeiris ; fled with his wyfe Joanna to France, quhair honorablie he is receiuet.

Quhill now the Scottis be ambassadours crauet help fra the King of ffrance against the Jnglismen, Jngland cruelle inuades Beruik baith be sey and land. Bot 5

The fidelite of Alexander Setoun.

Alexander setoun, quha than was gouernour of the toun, defendet sa manfullie, with sik godlie affectioune, sa constantlie, that in extreme necessitie of prouisioun, of vitaylis, of suddertis, and mony vthiris necessities, he walde remit and gyue ouer nathing of his priuilege. for 10 quhen the Jnglismen, of nature cruell, presented his tua sones asfor his face, and bosted to hang thame baith asfor his eyne, excepte he delyuirit the toun ; bot or he false war fund to his cuntrie he had leuir be accuiset of pitie toward his barnes ; althoch his wyfe nevir sa ernistlie 15 had persuadet : O singular pietie ! he had leuir see his deir sones, quhom he luuet sa weil, hing in a tow asfor his eyne or any way vnsaythfull he war fund to his natvie cuntrie. O from how stout a harte proceidet thir wordes ; quhen he sayd ; his wyfe and him selfe war 20 young, and mycht gett barnes agane ; bot his cuntrie anes tint, they culd neuer obteyne. But quhen vpon the thrid day estir, he vndirstud that Archibalde Douglas, invadeng the Jnglis bordouris, was slane with a gret parte of his armie, at Halydounhill, vtirly despairing, lukeng 25 for na help, him selfe, his men, the Toun, and quhat he had, he put in the Kings will.

The Battell of Halydoun hill.

Beruik de-luirit to the King of Jngl.

Eftir this Edward of Jngland leiuies with the Balie the hail nobilitie of Jngland, of quhom Richard Talbot was cheif, that the Balie suld do nathing bot with thair counsel ; him selfe returnis to Jngland w^t a gret victorie. Than the Balie fortifiet all castellis in the Realme estemet strenthiest, with Jnglis munitioun, I say he fortifiet thame except only four, Dunbartaz, Lochleuin, Kildrumy, and Vrquhart : quha keipet thir four, all to King Dauid war 30 faythfull and true : King Philip of France supplies thame

The realme deuydet in tua fac-tiouinis.

with money, biddis thame be of stout courage and constantlie evir perseueir : This King, farther, mouet the Pape to direct a legat till Jngland to stay thame from trubling Scotland. Bot thay, contemneng the Pape his 5 authoritie, cruellie continuet thair weiris against Scotland.

Philip King
of France
defendis
King Dauid.

Heireftir, quhen the Jnglismenz oft the castell Loch-leuin had seaget, and nocht seindle had put it in dainger, thay intend at last to condamme and stap the mouth of 10 the riuer that rinnis out of the loch, that throuch that occasioune the water, flowing ouer the braes, mycht turne bak into the loch, ryse and fleit, and droun the castell. Bot Alan captane of the castell, a man of a singular Jugement, and of sik subtiltie that he could, in tyme of 15 neid, ather stap a trane or mak a trayne, takes with him, in a stormie nyght, sum assistents in a few boits ; quyetlie thay cum sayling to thair Bulwark and Rampard, quhilke at the flude mouth maid thay had, with sik ingine borret a hole throuch the rampard, that the hole throuch con- 20 tinual rinning of the riuer was ay mair and mair ; quhair-through in a schort space the nerrest feildes war all drouned, and the grettest parte of the Jnglismenz than present with *yair* campis, all ingines and impediments quhilkes thay diuyset and invented, swomet all to the 25 sey, quhair they perissed.

The castell
of lochieuin
is seaget.

A prettie
policie and
weirlie
ingine.

The yeir following, the king of Jngland ladening, with men of weir, threscor and ten, parte swofte schips, parte Barkis, commandes thame to inuade Forthe : bot be the way ar dung vpon the craigs, quhair thay perisse. Him 30 selfe with a land armie gret and terrible Jnvades Scotland. Bot quhen he saw that nouther be force nor fraud ane of the strenthis culd be winn, quhilkes for king Dauid stude, till Jngland he returnes, * mair fule, he thocht, than he cam afeild. In his absence the Balie

Edward be
sey and land
Scotland
invades.

He tyne his
trauel seag-
eng sum
strenthis in
Scotland.

* This remark is Dalrymple's. L. merely says : " Infecta re, rediit inglorius."

Edward
agane Scot-
land in-
vades.

seis him selfe sa sair sett vpon on ilk syd, that except
the king with al his force returne, he will no^t be able to
dantoune thame : Edward returnis, and the hail cuntrie
vp and doun with sword and fyr he wastis, evin to S.
Jhonis toun quhair he leives the Balie, and hame in 5
haist gangs he.

The Jnglis-
men ar van-
quish at Pan-
mure in
Angus.

Andro Moray gouernour, heiring of his returne, in the
name of king Dauid gathiris a strang armie, and dings
the Jnglismen fra mony castellis quhilkes in thair posses-
sioun war. His armie lykwyse he makes mair copious 10
and stark, meitis his ennemis at Panmure in Angus,
uirthrawis thame thair with a cruel and gret slauchter,
winis a noble victorie, quhilk, the dulfuller it was till
Jngland, the joyfuller was to Scotland. four thousand
thair of the Jnglis nobilitie war slane, quhilk prouoiket 15
the king sa vehementlie, that with a new power he steirit
vp the Balie to reuenge.

Robert
Stuard gou-
ernour alane.

Andro Moray sair seik now dies. Bot, that the
Realme dekayet noct for faute of gouerneng, Robert
stuard accepted the gouernment of the Realme vpon him 20
selfe quhill king Dauid cam out of France.

Releif cumis
out of
ffrance, suc-
cour and
supplie.

In the meine tyme Wilȝeam Douglas returnis from
ffrance, and with mony schipis landis in the mouth of
Tay, ladne with gold, siluer, and all necessaris to the
vse of the weiris, to thair supplie quha stude in defence 25
of king Dauid. Hett weiris ar now begun against the
Jnglismen ; S. Jhones toun, efter lang seigeng, is tane,
and efter mony lycht carmissis Stiruiling is randirit.

The Balie
and Jngland
ar dan-
touned.

Quhen the Balie seis that things beginis bettir to suc-
ceed with Scotland than afor, strykes a terroure till his 30
harte, quhairfor him selfe, and all his, he committis to the
protectioun of king Edward, and flies agane till Jngland.
Quhen the Jnglismen war all dung out of Scotland, and
the Realme in peace and rest, the nobilitie thocht gude
to require king Dauid, be ambassadouris, to cum hame 35
with al possible expeditioune. King Dauid, at this peti-

tioun and reueist, for thair humanitie and gentlenes, fidelitie, pleasure and seruice done, he returnis to Scotland with his wyfe Joanna, quhome king Philip furniste sufficientlie in all necessaris. How sune he cumis hame

King Dauid
returns to
Scotland.

- 5 he callis a counsel, in quihilk he rewardes thair sones that war slane in the weiris, outhir with landis or dignities. Nouther forgetting the actes and douchtie deidis quhilkes he hard of his father, at reueist of the French king, and for the humanitie, fidelitie and band betuein
 10 thame, to stay the Jnglismen fra the seige of Calice, oft he invades Jngland, and wasted mekle of ye bordouris. At last the nobilitie of Jngland resistis his furie with a potent power, vanquist his weiriouris, all his nobilitie slew or chaist; him selfe tuke captiue, of october xviii,
 15 the 3eir of God mccciiil.

David in
faouer of the
ffrenchmen
invades
Jngland.

- The Scottis power, through thir incommodities, dekeyes and is maid weaker, nochtwithstanding refusises nocht to fute the feilde. The ffrench king, willing to help thame, directes ane Eugenie, a noble man of ffrance,
 20 till Scotland, and, weil furnist in golde and money, to elect men of weir contrare Jngland. This Eugenie gathiris a gret power, persuades Robert stuart governour, quha suppliet the place of king Dauid now captiue, to brek the Jnglis bordour. The Scottis invade Jngland,
 25 the Jnglismen resist, a cruel meitting is seine, the Jnglismen quha chaip the sword all flies; a seige the Scottis lay to Beruik; the Jnglismen within stranglie defendes, quhair quhen alex^r Ogul of thair nobilitie was slane, with mony of thair men of weir and speciaill defenders of the toun,
 30 at last thay rander. Than the governour rewardes Eugein and the rest of the ffrenchmen, and to France with gret commendatioine latis thame passe, because thay honorablie had done thair dutie, baith in the seige and in the feild, lyk noble men of armes. Quhen the Balie knawes
 35 him selfe nocht able to satisfie Scotland for his misdeids, all his ryght of the Realme he renunces to king Edward.

King Dauid
captiue in
Jngl. the
3eir of God
1348.

The Scottis
invade Jng-
land
their king
althoch cap-
tive.

Edward thairfor, thinking him selfe sett in the kings sait of Scotland, intendis nathing bot to vex, burne, slay, and with sik crueltie to triumphhe, ay quhil thay be subdued.

Now baith Scotland and ffrance ar sair trublet with Jngland: mony at this tyme of the special nobilitie in Scotland, to the releif of the frenchmen, sailit in ffrance, albeit with weiris at hame thay war opprest. At Poicters in ffrance thay al are slane in combatt against the Jnglis-men vndir Wilȝeme Douglas thair captane. At quhat 10 tyme Jhone king of ffrance is tane w^t the Jnglis-men. quhairthrouch Edward was sa proud that he could noct temper his mynd fra vane gloir. Vpon ȝule day he says to the tua kings, France and Scotland, quha than baith war his captives, that in a solemne banquet the ane sit 15 at his rycht hand, the vther at his left, * forȝetting the conditioun of man in him selfe, or that sum tyme mycht hapne him quhat than hapnet thame.

Heireftir king Dauid, throuch fair words and promises, of king Edward obteinis his libertie for a ⁴ransoun of 20 a hundir thousand marks sterling. quhilke soume because was gretter than schortlie culd be payet, was appoyned certane soumis at certane tymes to be payit. In the meane tyme, the special nobilitie in Scotland suld gyue thair sones pledges in Jngland quhill the hail 25 soume promiset war compleit; vpon this the king cumis to Scotland, callis a counsel quhairin he certifies the nobilitie quhat he hes done concerning the transporting of the Realme of Scotland into the handis of Richard, king Edward his sone, of Jngland, and that to the king of 30 Jngland he had promiset faithfullie to fulfill that bissines, and to prouoke the Nobilitie, althoch against thair will, to consent, sa farr as lay in his power. This quhen thay hard thay culd noct be satisfiet, in ⁵bale sa balde

monie scots
ar slane in
ffrance,
qua cam to
succour the
frenchmen.

Jhone King
of Fr. tane
captive with
Jngl.

The price
of king
Dauids
redemp-
tion.

* From this to end of sentence has nothing corresponding to it in the Latin text.

thay burnt, all war in a furie, and furiouslie gaue this
ansuer, that rather thay walde renunce thair lyfe or thay
renunce the libertie of thair cuntrie.

How con-
stantlie
standes the
nobilitie
of Scotland.

5 *Carolus quintus*, king of France, surnamed Sapiens
or wyse, w^t ane armie maid vpon the Jnfidelis to the
haly land, with monie scottis in his cumpanie, in quhais
absens was gret contentiouⁿ betuene ffrance and Jng-
land: The french men, throuch gret releif and vertue of
the Scotis, wanⁿ a worthie victorie against the Jnglis-
10 men; of quhilk benifit Carle king nocth vnmyndfull
institute ane ordour of a hundir Scotis archiers, quhais
office suld be to keip the kingis bodie, and in the nycht
watch to wayt vpon the king his ȝettis: quhilkes all we
see this day ȝit obseruet.

The Jnstitu-
tionne of the
Scotis men
of weir in
Frasce
named
archiers.

15 Now Quein Joanna of King Dauid dies without of-
spring. All man sayd, it was the wil of god, this was
the commoun opinoun, that of her suld cum na frute,
quhais gudschir, father, & brother sa lang to Scotland
had beine mortal ennemis. Within a ȝeir and les he
20 mariis ane Margaret a knycht his dauchtir, quhom he
repudiat and parted w^t, nocth without defamatioun
of his honour; the cause quhy was this, he desparet
euir to haue ony successioun be her. Sche, in sik
melancolie for the contempte, passis in pilgrimage to
25 Rome, laments her cais to the pape, and to his halynes
makes her complaint, quhair in a few dayes sche endis
this lyfe.

Joanna dies
but barnes.

King Dauid now repairis al castelis, Tounis, Touris,
and al places wraket in the weiris; als the castell of
30 Edinburgh quhais name sumtyme was Madin castel,
amaist al fallin doun^e, he causes to erect and big vp,
quhair happilie he endis this lyfe, ȝeir of his rygne xxix.

David
King dies.
ȝeir of God
1370.

35 Estir him was na man barne of the Bruse his familie,
lawfull borne, to succeid conforme to the ald edict,
quhairfor the states of the Realme committit the gou-
ernment of the kingdome vnto the Stuartis, quha evin to

this day, we see, haue gouerned prosperouslie and with
gude luck. This place requires to speik sum thing mair
large of the beginning of the stuartis, that al men may se
and consider how ryctuouslie our kingis haue descendet,
and how ordourlie, frome thair parents kingis, and how

5

The begin-
ning of the
Stuarts in
Scotland,
and thair
progres.

honorable that hous of the Stuartis, baith in peace and
weir, with vs hes evir beine. This stock of the Stuartis
and familie had thair original frome ane Bancho his name,

a worthie man in his tyme, and for mony causes honor-

Bancho the
kingis lieu-
tenant in
Loquhaber.

able, the king his liuetenant in Lochquhaber ; bot be 10
quhat way his ofspring cam to be kings is evident of that

quhilk followis. Quhen Machabie forsaid vndirstude be

certane witche wyfes, quha rather sulde be callet deuilis

in the lyknes of wyfes, how schort sulde be thair tyme quha

descendet of him, and how fayr suld flurise the seid 15

q^{lk}e Bancho sew, and how lang that suld endure, Mac-

habie deuyses to cal Bancho and Fleanch, his sone, till

a basket, that be sik a trayne quyetlie he may steil

thame doun, and thairestir na man suspect him as giltie.

for gif him self in his awne hous sa foul an act had com-

mitted, contrare the law of frindship and kyndnes, zie

and the law of natur, he thocht all men mycht abhor his

cumpanie, and war ane occasioune to turn al menis

hartis fra him. he thairfor appoyned certan cutthrots

to wayt thame as fra the Banquet thay return ; quhilk 25

thay did ; slew Bancho, bot fleanch chapet throuch occa-

sion of the nycht seasoun, fled to Wallis, and remainet

in his hous, vndir his defence quha for the tyme was

gouernour of that cuztrie, quhais dauchtir, a woman

beutiful and fayr, he mariit, vpon quhom he begat a sone 30

Banchois oy,
Walter the
first stuart
is named.

Walter. This Walter, of a coragious spirit, able in al

thingis, following his foirbearis, Jnspirit with thair spirit,

cumis to Scotland to serue the king in the weiris ; Heir

first he vanquissis the hilandmen, vthiris he laid in pre-

soune quha war false to thair king, and than returnis 35

with a gret triumph, quhair he is declairet gouernour of

the kings Hall, or the kings maistirhoushald, quhom, conforme to our vulgar language, we cal ⁶Stuart. Eftir this he was in sik estimatioun for his wisdome, and worthie actes, and ruleng in the Realme, that in the west 5 of Scotland with brade landes he was rewardet, sa that he was reket cheif and first of the hail nobilitie of Scotland, and first in the scrow: from thir * landes to him selfe he tuik this style Stuartorum; quhomfra proceidet that familie. To this Walter was borne Allan, quha to the 10 weiris was sa inflamet that in cumpanie he Junet him selfe to the Duke of Loran, and to Robert a Bastard sone of the king of Jngland, to passe with thame to the haly land, to subdue the Jnfidelis and that cuntrie to the christen Jmpyre, quhair he wanⁿ a gret commendatioun 15 of honour and vertue. To Allan was borne Alexandir, till Alexander Walter; quha baith war notable, the ane for biging the Abbey of Paslay, the vthir defendeng frome the Danis with a noble triumph his cuntrie, ay war to thair hous a gret renoune. Efter this to Walter war 20 borne tua sones, Alex^r and Robert; the ane worthie in the weiris, the vther was author of gret houses in Scotland nocth few. ffor quhen Robert was seine ane honorable ȝouth, wyse, and wittie, and mekle inclynet to vertue, his father gaue him the landis of Turboutoun, Crux 25 of Cruxtoun mariit Robertis dauchtrir and † heyre; To him sche bure knychtis and Barounis of the hous of Darlie, and the Erles of Lenox, and lyk a birthfull trie spred thair granes and branches throuch all Scotland. For Alexandir his elder brother had Jhone, James, and 30 vthiris sones als by thame. Of Alexander his † eldest sones camⁿ the Erles of Athol, the Lordis of Jnuermeth,

The Abbey
of Paslay is
bigit be a
stuart.

The first
offspring of
the Stuarts
of Darlie
and Lenox.

The origi-
nal of the
stuartis of

* L. "A munere præclare gesto"—from the office he had so worthily discharged.

† L. "Filiam hæredem Roberti Crux a Cruxtoun uxorem asciscens,"—taking to wife the daughter and heiress of Robert Crux of Cruxtoun.

‡ L. "posterioribus," from these *younger* sons of Alexander.

Athol vthiris
houses of
y^t stock,
proceding
of Bancho.

King Robert
2, the first
king of the
Stuartis.

Meffen, and monie vthiris Baronis and diuerse houses in diuerse partes of Scotland, of quihilk noble seid the hail cuntrie vp and dounie abundantlie was sawin. To Jhone, Alex^r his sone, of the ladie and heire of Bute, was borne Walter Stuart. This Walter mariit Mariorie 5 Bruce, King Robert his dauchtir, and heire; To Walter sche bure the first king of the Stuarts, Robert. ffor quhen, throuch the prouidence of God, vpon quhais diuine prouidence kingdomes and al thing dependis, the manbarne of the Bruse dekayet, nathir had ony of the 10 Bruse rychtuouslie descendet excepte Walter had mariit mariorie Bruse, quhairthrou lawful successione proeids of K. Bruse, and of the manbarne, althoch from that surname to this surname the kingdome we se this way transported, ȝit of the Bruses blude iustlie proeidis the 15 sure successioun of the Realme in the Stuarts. The rychtuous heyres of this surname evin to this age haue rulet this Realme of sik a maner, that nevir war kings in Scotland happier, nor Scotland vndir ony kings Welthier. Quhais lyues abundantlie we sal descriue, and thair 20 names as thay succeidet, ilk in his awne place; * that the Genealogie and stock of the Stuartis may be patent and plane to all man, frome thair first beginning, continual successioun, dulie descending, all ordourlie.

Papes—Jhon 22, Benedict 11, Clem. 6, Jn^soc. 6, Vrbaⁿ 6.

R. Emp.—Carl. 4. Wenceslaw.

F. King—Jhos 1, Philip 6, Vales, Carl. 5, surn. sapiens.

Engl. King—Edward 3.

* L. adds: "huic tabulæ in arboris formam descriptæ"—added to the following table drawn up in the form of a tree. The L. text here has a genealogical tree of the Stuarts.

XCIX.—KING ROBERT II.

Ester this King R. II., the Bruses oy of Mariorie his daughter, is crouned king of Scots, the *ȝeir* of his age <sup>Cround
ȝeir of our
L. 1371.</sup> lvii. The Erle of Rosses dauchtir, Effame, was his wyfe. Sche bure him tua sones, Dauid and Walter : 5 quhome the king thair father maid Erles quhen they *cam* to perfyte age. Bot Elizabeth, Adame Mure his dauchtir, with quhome the king had ado vnmariit, lang asfor he knew Euffem, bure him mony ma barnes ; to wit thrie sones and tua dauchtiris : ane of thir tua was 10 mariit vpon Jhone Lyon : the vther vpon Jhone Dounbar, the Erle of Merches brother, quhom the king for that cause estirward maid Erle of Moray. for he luuet Elizabeth sa weil that al her barnes quhilkes to him sche buir, with large landis he maid rych, and with honorable 15 dignities induet.

ffor the king maid Jhone, his eldest sone of Elizabeth, Erle of Carrict, asfor w^t consent of the thrie estates he was chosen to succeid ; Robert, his secund sone of Elizabeth, Erle of ffife and Menteth ; Alexander ȝoungest, 20 Erle of Buquhan, and Lord of Bainȝeoche. The king, farther, ratifieth in parlement, with the thrie estates of the Realme, that thir thrie of Elizabeth, althoch borne afor thay war mariit, succeid to the kingdome afor the barnes borne of Effame, because he mariit her quhen 25 Effem was departed, all her barnes suld be legitimat, and maid lawfull gotne. Nochtw^tstanding, this dishærising was the cause of hett invie amang thame, as this takne may testifie, quhen the slauchtir of King James the first diuyset be ane of the eldest that desceⁿdet of Effem. 30 Be this king Robert mony war promouet to gret honouris and dignities ; sum he maid Barozis, sum cnychtis ; and, to schew how fauorable he was to James Lindsay, he gaue him the armes and landis of the erledome of <sup>Barounis
and knyghtes
he creatis.</sup>

Craufurde. This king duchtilie dantuned the Jnglis-men, and wan be force mony castellis, quhilkes he occupiet and keipet still in his awne hand. The yeir of his rygne xi Walter Wardlaw Bisshop of Glasgw and Cardinal, nocht only for his singular dignitie, bot for his excellent wisdome and vertue, is sent ambassadour to ffrance, to renew the ald band with king Carl. 6. King Carl nocht willing to schaw ony takne of ingratitudo, sendis to king R. than sair trublet with the Jnglis-men, tua thousand wailet men of weir vndir tua gouernouris, 10 the admiral of France, and Jhone Vrein, Erle of Valentyn, als a nauie ladne with vitale, wine, al prouisioun for the weiris, and money in abundance to thair supplie.

The band renewit wt France.

The supplie of King Carl to Scotl.

The pest in Scotland.

Richard invades Scotl. and burnis S. Ægidie his kirk.

The scots wrak the Jnglis bordir; Tha seige Newcastell.

The Scots now vnder thair gouernour Wiljem Erle Douglas, brocht a ryche pray out of Jngland, quhilk, 15 infected with the pest, infected an infinit number of peple in Scotland, that neuir Jngland, in ony victorie, wrocht sik a miserie vpon Scotis-men, as throuch thair gudes and geir now they wrocht.

Richard, King of Jngland, with a potent power, now 20 Jnvades Scotland : he takes Edinburgh : the inhabitouris al fled : The Monasteris about, he spoyles, and to leive sum testimonie of his hatred and Jnvie against the peple, and of his wickitnes against God, with flam and fyr he burnt vp the kirk of S. Ægidie, and lykwyse was 25 radie to burne ma kirkes and clostiris, gif requeist of the Erle of Langcastre and feir of Godis punishment had nocht mair diswadet him nor ony pietie and luue of religiou. Quhill Richard this way was occupiet in Scotl. Robert Erle of Fife Jnvades the Jnglis bordouris, 30 and with sworde and fyr wastis the hail cuntrie to Newcastell. The toune he seiges, in tyme of the seige he vanquissis the Persie in a singular combat, afore the toun portis, at the first onsett.

Nocht lang efter, thay meit agane at Ottiburn ; heir 35 the Lord Persie is in place of the Jnglis king ; sad

strakes ar tane and geuen, quhen the Persie had lost
 mony of his nobles, him selfe is tane captiue. And
 althoch sa was, that day in that feild was sched mekle
 scotis blude; Wilȝeam Douglas, a man of singular
 5 qualities, our gouernour, slane; to all thair gret dolour
 quha than scotis war left vnslane. In this feild the
 Victorie was thocht vncertane, quhair our gouernour
 was slane, thair gouernour tane. The worthiest w^t vs
 in this battell was counted Patrik Hepburn, because,
 10 quhen the feild was amaist tint, he with his sone renewit
 the battell. neist notable was M. Lord Montgomrie,
 quha tuke the Persie captiue, the Jnglis gouernour:
 Js writne of this Montgomrie that with the Persies
 Ransoun he bigit the castell of Pounune, quhilk his
 15 eftircumers ȝit enioyes and possessis. Thridlie was
 Jhon. Keith Marschel, quha tuke presoner the Persies
 brother Rodulph. In this feild war slane of Jnglismen
 fyftine hunder; bot mony ma tane nor was takers:
 except the tua brether Persies war thir specialis, Robert
 20 Ogil, Thomas Albert, Jhon Liburn, Wilȝeam Wauthlut,
 Robert Heron, Jhon Coluein, and Patrik Louel, al
 knychtis. Althoch on our syd mony war mist, except
 our gouernour thir notwithstanding war cheifest, Robert Hert
 and Wilȝeam Londye, Archiedeane of S. Androis, the
 25 Douglas his * freind, in quhais fauour he was sa farr,
 and feruour sa gret, that quhill deith parted thame tha
 neuir schedd. Eftir thir cruell weiris a souerance bet
 tuene Jnglismen and Scottis is tane for thrie ȝeirs, quhen
 king Robert, with consent of the Nobilitie, quhome he
 30 calit till a counsel in S. Jhonis toun, commandet the
 gouernment of Scotland to be committed to his sone
 Robert Erle of ffife. Alexr, his youngest sone, cam
 neuir out of prissoun how lang his father lyuet, because
 lyk a tyran he burnt the cathedral kirke of Moray. King

The Jnglis
vanquist at
Ottiburn.

* L. "cognatus"—relative.

1390. Robert dies the ȝeir of his rygne xix, and is buriit in Scone.

Papes—Vrban 5, Gregor. 11, Vrban 6, Boniface 9.

Rom. Emp.—Wencesl., Rupert.

F. King—Carl. 5, calit sapiens, Carl. 6.

Ing. King—Edward 3, Richard 2.

C.—ROBERT III.

Jhon Stuart in the moneth of August is crounitt in Scone, and succeedis to his father. The nobilitie had an ill opinioun of the name Jhone, because the kings of France and Ingland of that name war tane in the weiris, quhairfor tha changet the name Jhone in Robert, estir the name of his father. Not lang estir, he fell aff a horse, quhair he was sa birset, that he was vnable to governe, that thairfor was committit to Robert his brother, erle of ffif. 5

Rob. Erl of
Fif, gouernour.

The fyf ȝeir of his rygne, in Scotland was gret prouocatioun betuein tua hiland clanis Clankay and Clanquhattan, ilk persuet vthir sa cruellie wt sword and word that na requeist, counsel, or command of ony 15 man culd freind thame. Quhen the Erle of ffif, now gouernour, saw this, he latis xxx on ilk syd discusse the mater betuein thame in a singular combat. The place is sett besyd Perth, the day appoynted, the parties meitis. ane of Clankay his cumpanie, strukne with 20 feir, fleis in secret, the parties Junes nocht, bot sa lang absteinis as the number was vnequal; thay wait quhil ane of thair clanz cum and supplie his place that fled: tha sie nocht ane quha will put him selfe in perrell; In the mean tyme a pore and simple man offiris him selfe 25 for an halfe *croun to take the conditioun on hand; quha this man was, na man knew than present, bot he

A singular
combat.

* L. “semi aureo”—for half a gold piece.

did sa duchtilie, that quhen the xxx of Clanquhattaz
al, till ane, war slane, he with x of clankay chaitet
vnslane.

King R. 3. causes proclayme a parleament in Perth,
5 about the thrid yeir of his rigne, quhair, quhen he had
constitut mony actes for the commoditie of the cuntrie,
Dauid his eldest sone, Duke of Rothsay, and Robert
erle of Fif his brother, Duke of Albanie he creats : Thir
tua war the first in Scotland of thir titles.

The first
Dukes in
Scotland.

10 Efter this was lang peace betuein Scotl. and Jngland,
an ald invie, nochtheles, was ay seine betuein thame.
Commounlie quhen thay mett tha strafe quha suld be
maist maistir, now in Jngland, now in Scotland, con-
forme to thair qualities and fortitude ilk prouoket vther
15 to the singular combat. Amang the rest is maist celebrat
with al man, baith in word and writt, that combatt
strukne vpon the brig of Londoun, on S. Georges Day,
betuein Dauid Lyndsay Erle of Craufurde, and the Lord
Vellis, Jnglisman, radye to passe in ambassadrie to Scot-
20 land. The Jnglisman prouoikis, the Scot flies noct ;
The Brig of Londoun quhair tha meit, the Jnglisman
estemes a place maist famous ; tha meit mirrilie, stryk
sturdilie, sa stoutlie on bayth handis lang tha stryue,
that the Victorie was vncertane. At last, the Jnglisman
25 wappit fra his horse, the Scot winnis the Victorie.

The singular
combat on
the Brig of
London.

Dauid Lynd-
say winis
the Victorie.

Now the Jnglisman conspireng against thair king
Richard, fraudfullie tha tak him, frome exile thay cal
the Duke of Langcastre, and offiris him the Kingdome ;
Langcastre castis the king in prisone ; with fair wordis
30 partlie, partlie with foul, persuades him to renunce his
rycht of the Realme. The king deuyseng be quhat
maner of way he may delyuer him selfe frome deith, in
a womanis habit quyetlie cumis out of prisone, and
fled to Scotland, as our histories declair ; qn to Scotl. he
35 cam, putting aff the womanis habit, in persone of a
pure beger he cumis to Makdougal his hous in Galloway

The coniura-
tion of the
Jnglisman
against king
Richard.

King Rich-
ard flies to
Scotland.

quhair, quhen be a certane *sportour he was spyet,
qua in Jngland had seine and knew him, to king
Robert he is brocht, with quhome in the castel of
Stiruiling he remainis, in a kings state, quhil the day
of his deith. And in the Blak freirs clostir honorablie 5
is burit; althoch the Jnglis Histories beir that in Pont-
fract castel he was slane, or diet of ⁷hungre.

He dies in
Sterling.

Heireftir R. 3. King of Scotis contractes his sone
Dauid with the Erle of Merches dauchter, for a gret
soume of money. Bot Archibald Erle Douglas plukit 10
that fatt bit out of the Erle Merches mouth or he wist,
and with sa mekle money occupiet the gouernouris
mynd, that, the Erle Merches dauchter castne aff, Prince
Dauid mariis Mariorie Douglas, the Erle Douglassis
dauchter: This was the beginnung of sik hatred and 15
Jnuie amang thame, that George Erle of Merche,
Juneng him selfe w^t Jngland, wrocht gret Jniure to
Scotland. Henrie king of Jngland, the ȝeir of God a
thousand and four hunder, with a gret armie Jnvadet 20
Scotland, bot schortlie returnis and did na skaith.

Henrie of
Jngland
invades
Scotland.
ȝeir of God
1400.

Ester this Queine Annabel dies: Dauid Robertis
eldest sone, nocht now vndir his motheris discipline,
vttirlie gaue him selfe to al vitiousnes, Lust, Licherie,
and al fleslie plesuris. Of his incontinent and intem-
perat lyfe, to his father king Robert is schawin. The 25
king wounderouslie offendet with his sone, commendis
him to the gouernour, to tak him vnder his kuir, to
hald him in subiectioun, and contein him in his \dagger office,
in his hous, w^t him selfe. The gouernour blythlie obeyet
the kingis command, and (*since he*) wissit that lang afor 30
Dauid had beine deid, he takes Dauid, layis him in
prisone, quhair dantount with hungre he dies.

Prince
Dauid
licherous.

Slane with
hungre, in
prisone he
dies.

Than George Dounbarr Erle of Merche persuades the
Jnglismen to Jnvade Scotland. quhilk quhen tha did,
war at Nesbeth in Scotland tua strang battellis strukne;

* L. "Morione"—a fool. \dagger L. "in officio"—in his duty.

the Scotis miserablie slane doune, tint bayth. Sum
of the Specialis in Jngland war sa proud of thir victoriis
that against thair king Henrie tha began to rebell.
Quhil sik discord was in Jngland, gret peace and rest

At Nesbeth
the Scotis
opprest,
Jnglismes
returnis with
a gret vic-
torie.

5 was in Scotland. The king of Jngland inuades his
ennimies, quha had conspiret his deith: the cheife of
his aduersaris war the Perseis: heir quhen Henrie
Persie and Thomas war slane, with litle labour he wan
the feild. Bot the king forgaue the Erle Douglas, be-
10 cause perchance he stude sa stoutlie, and able was
with the conspiratouris in * battel. quhen in the feild,
thrie in kingis cleithing he had slane, vpon the fourt
he rinis and sayis: J meruel, saye he, quhairfra sa mony
kings culd cum to helpe † thair ennemis, except ilk had
15 bred of vthiris blude, lyk serpents. Henrie Erle of
Northumbirland, Persie, despareng of him selfe, quhen
his sones Henrie and Thomas forsaids war slane, with
his oye Henrie flies to Scotland; quhom Henrie
Wardlaw, Bischop of S. Androis, acceptes with al
20 honour and fauour. James, the kings ȝoungest sone,
through counsel of this Bischop, to chaip al daingeris
in Scotland, is directed to France. The counsel pleased
the king; appoynted quha sulde convoy him, gau
thame thair directioune and *lettres* writne to the kingis
25 of France and Jngland in this forme, that gif a ȝoung
Prince landit in ony of thair cuntries, wald pleise thame
and thairis, ather to halde him † still, or lat him pas
vnhurt, without iniure; and to treit him as a prince of
his cuntrie, and fauour him as a frinde. Quhen James

The Erle of
Northumb.
in Scotland
honorable
receiuet.

James heire
of Scotland
is sent in
france.

* L. "Qui in p[re]celio forte aderat cum conjuratis, quod fortissimi viri specimen illustre ediderat"—pardoned William Douglas, who happened by chance to be with the conspirators, but had given great evidence of bravery.

† L. our. "nisi ex sanguine unius, tanquam ex Hydræ capite."

‡ L. "pro arbitratu suo suorumque vel maneret vel discederet"—and if at his own wish or that of his retinue he should wish either to stay or pass on.

culd nocht abyd the * natur of the sey, as tha sayl about the Jnglis cost, and he mycht not langre suffir, he landis in Jngland. Quhairfra he is brocht to king Henrie, and his *lettres* presented, qr nochtwithstandeng, a lang tyme he is keipet captiue. The king nochttheles was sa fauorable that to instruct him he appoynted Pedagogs, quahais ingine perct al sciences sa scharplie, that nocht lyk a barne, bot lyk a man of Jugement and knawlege, he Jmbracet all studies: his maners in a schort space war sa politik, cumlie, and decent, his 10 cunning and knawlege sa meruellous, that in na science was nathing sa profound, nathing sa obscur and difficle, bot his Jugement and ingine was able to comprehend, and obteynet. Quhairfor we are bund to thank and prayse the Gret God Jmmortal and Omnipotent, quha 15

James the
first captiue
in Jngland.

5

In *lettres*
his cunning
and knaw-
lege.

closet our king sa weil inclynet, nocht in sik a prissone as for aduersaris ar appoynted, bot in a philosophical college, quhair nathir barnes trattles and clattiris, nouther the alurementis of women, nor courtlie honouris, or sik traynes, quhilkes vses to deceive the ȝouth of kings, 20 mycht draw him frome his studies. Quha, quhen he returnis to Scotland, teichet, baith in word and deid, how mekle consistet in the knawlege of *lettres*, to the conseruatioun of a commoun Welth, and gude gouerning of a Realme, quhen in Scotland neuir was a king 25 quha with gretter wisdome resoluet hard and difficle questiounis, with ryper Jugement materis in perrel, or obscur matteris, cleirlier culd declar, nouther ony quha evir with mair pietie and sinceir deuotioune rulet the Realme.

King Robert
dies of sturt
and melan-
colie. of his
rigne 16, of
God 1406.

ffarther, quhen King R. his father vndirstude that in 30 Jngland he was haldne captiue, of gret dolour and kair, the thrid day he dies, ȝeir of his rigne xvi, and is buriit in Paslay.

This king R. was in his lyf a man of a † cheirful

* L. "Maris nauseam"—sea-sickness.

† L. "liberalis vultus"—noble appearance.

countenance, godlie and deuote, and pitiful to the pure : rigorouslie he corrected quha war vniust in thair office. The gouernour Ro. nocht lang efter departes, Mordac, his sone, is elected gouernour. Archibald Douglas for-
 5 said, tane in Jngland, returnis to Scotland, parte of his ransoun payet, the vthir parte forgyuen of the kingis liberalitie. Heirefter Donald of the Iles claymeng rycht to the erldome of Rosse, gatheris a strang armie of * yr-
 land men. The cause quhy was this. Walter Leslie a
 10 noble man, after valȝeant actes wrocht in the weiris with the emperouris, returnis to Scotland, and mariis Wilzeam erle of Rossis dauchtir, with quhom in tochir gude he receivet the erldome : vpon her he begat Alex^r, quha erle of Rosse was after him ; a dauchtir als, quhom
 15 Donald of the Iles marit. Alexander forsaid mariit Robertis gouernour dauchter, sche bure him ane only dauchter Effem, quhome jit a madne the gouernour persuadet partlie with fair wordis, partlie with foul, to renunce the erldome ; sche, as was reported, suddenlie
 20 thairefter dies, be industrie of the gouernour : Donald now, quhais wyfe was Alex^rs sistir, Effemis ant, quhair-
 through claymeng rycht to the erldome of Rosse, cumis to Rosse with ane power ; and with lytle labour subduet it, quhome the cuntrie men refusises nocht to succeid
 25 erle, bót inflamit with sik feruour, to spred his boundis wyder ; quhen Morayland, Straybogie, and the nerrest cuntries he wraikit had, than he cumis to the Garioth, radie to spoyle Abirdine.

Alexander Stuart Erle of Mar, with a walet cumpanie
 30 of noble men, with speid spuris to meit him ; heir the bludie battel of the Harlaw was fochtine ; gret slauchter on baith handis, mony alsweil knychtis as vthiris nobles war na mair sein. The victorie vncertane. Donald how swoftlie was possible fled to the Jles, and sa did noȝtheles
 35 that in a schort space he was in fauour with the gouernour.

Mordak
gouverour
of Scotland.

The erldome
of Rosse
transported
to the
stuartis.

The battel
of Harlaw
strukne in
the Garioth.
ȝeir of God,
1411.

* L. "Hebridianos."

The college
of S. An-
droes begun.

That sam ȝeir, with gud luck, the College of S. Androis was begun, and thairastir, throuch the special prouidence of God, flurisset continuallie with gret prosperitie.

About this tyme ane Jhone Drummund be a trayne slew, 5
 Patrik Grahame Erle of Stratherne, and flies til yrland.
 Intendeng frome yrland to sayl in Jngland, throuch force of contrare windis is dryuen in Scotland, quhair, tane, depriuet of gudes and landis, he is eftir depriuet of his heid. Nocht lang efter, hett weiris ar begun betuein Carl. 6. king of France, and Henrie king of Jngland 5. King Carl directis legatis to Scotland, to desyre assistance contrare Jngland: Jn haist frome Scotland vii thousand men of armes to ffrance ar sent vnder tua notable gouernouris, Jhone Stuart erle of Buchan, and 15 Archibald Douglas erle of Wictoun: throuch quhais counsel and courage, help and supplie, the Jnglismen thair war ouirthrawne, as wil testifie the battel of Angew, quhair, quhen the Duke of Clarents and mony of the nobilitie war slane, the hail Jnglis armie was put to flycht. 20 Quhairfor the gret Dolphin of ffrance was sa blyth that he maid the Erle of Buchquhan constable of France, to quhome he reckned that hail victorie. King Henrie with this was sair displeisit, qfor calis James quyetlie til a counsel, and ernistlie requeistis and beseikis him that 25 he walde outhir be word or writt, draw the Scottis frome the ffranchmen, and help thame in nathing against Jngland. Henrie culd na way obteine this requeist: James culde neuir be persuadet to consent. *Quhen king Henrie culde this way obteine nathing, another way 30 he proceidis, that in ffrance, quhaireuer he find Scottis, thame tha slay, sparing the ffranchemen. The king of Jngland, thairfor, Henrie, passing with an host throuch ffrance, cam vnto S. Fiacles kirk, quhilk quhen he spoyled had, frahand he is strukne with the ⁸seiknes 35

Scotis ar
sent in re-
leife of King
Carl. 6. of
ffrance.

heir tha win
the Ingli-
men.

Jhone Stuart
of Buchan
constable
of France.

The meruel-
lous fauour
and gud wil
of King
James first,
to the french-
men, althoch
captive pre-
sentie.

* This sentence not in L.

that S. ffaacre vses to kuir : na doctouris of medicine
culd remeid him : quhairfor he inquires quhat kynd of
diseis that my^t be sa difficile. was answerit S. Fiacres
seiknes. agane he asket, quha he was quhom tha calit

- 5 Fiacre. was answerit, the king of Scotlands sone ; to
that says the king : The scotis, says he, hame and afeild,
deid and lyueng, appeirenglie ar borne till our distruc-
tioun. Fra this he is transported to Corboil, *quhair
al his bowelis corrupted, and dies. Jn a kist of leid he
10 is laid, and transported in haist in Jngland.

King Henrie
for wasting
S. ffaacres
feildis, and
spoyling his
kirk, is visit-
ed with his
seiknes, and
dies.

- Quhen the gouernour of Scotland Robert was deid, his
sone Mordak is appoyned in his place : fra quhom Carle
7 of France requires be legatis help against Jngland :
The king of Scotland consentis, and with the selfe gouer-
15 nours forsaids, sendis ane strang armie to ffrance ; with
thame als Gilbert grenlaw legat, Bischop of Abirdin, a
man, for his wisdome, of gret authoritie, quha to his gret
commend gouernet weil the cancellarie, him, I say, the
king directed from Scotland to be a comfort and conso-
20 latioune to the king of France, and to certifie him, that
nocht only the Scotis quha cam to ffrance, bot the hail
Scotis in Scotland, wald, for the ald band, luue, and
fauour betueine thame, wair baith thair bodyes and
gudes to the vtilite of France ; as experiens testifiet.

Mordak
gouernour
of Scotland.

- 25 Carle 7. was blyth and glade of thair presence.
Archibald Douglas he maid Duke of † Turin. Bot sum
thing this the Scotismenis prayse diminisshed, that at this
tyme succeidet not sa weil with tham^ç as afoir : Jn this
battel perist all amait the commoun suddartis, mony of
30 the special nobilitie, and amang the rest Roberts brother
quha was gouernour, Archibald Douglas, his heire James,
Alexander Lyndsay, and Thomas Suynton ; sa that of
the number that cam to ffrance skairse war fourtie to

New bandis
of men of
weir sent to
Scotland.

At the battel
of Verno
in France
war mony
of scotland
slayne.

* This clause is not in L. Several parts of the account of K. Henry's sickness have been much expanded by the translator.

† L. "Turonensi"—of Tours.

returne with the Bischop to Scotland. Robert Patillok of Dundie, with a new power, saylet to ffrance to king Carl, to wasch away this blek fra the Scottis : He throuch his counsel and corage wan Vasconie agane to ffrance frome the Jnglismen, quhairfor, al his lyftyme, tha vset to name him the vndir king of Vasconie. ffor this victorie ffrance was sa blyth, and king Carle thocht him selfe in sa gude a state, and sa joyful of the Scottis for this benifit, that for that victorie he wald leue sum testimonie of beneuolence and fauour, in the French kingis hal, to the Scotis for evir. He appoyned a number of Scottis men of weir to wayt ydanlie vpon the kingis body, to be ay nerrest him : Carle king of France 5. quha first confirmet this ordour, calit thame fra schuiting in bowis, the kingis archeris, quhilkes tha vset baith in 15 peace and weir. Ouer thame Pattilok is maid captane : The Scottis war sa diligent in this office, sa constant, sa laborious, that evin to this day dekayes nocht the sam office ; and the band of luue betueine baith the natiouns stil flurissis ; as this day may be seine. 20

The institution of the
Scottis horse-
men in
France.

ffarther king Chairlis vi nocht lang afor elected an(e), band of Scottis horsemen ; quhilke commounlie was calit the Scottis gaird of armes. Thair chief capitane heir was Robert Stuart of Lenox, to quhome the king gaue for a reward the Lordschip of Aubigne, with mony fayr feildis 25 and braid landis, mairattouer mony styles and dignities.

Quhilkes the Scottis of that surname, of that bluid, stock and offspring, haldes ȝit in possessioune, as ordourlie tha descendet, frome that famous capitane Bernard, than Robert, and last Jhone Stuart the Erles brother 30 of Lenox.

About this tyme the gouernour of the Realme, Mor-dak, was vexte haulie with the ȝoung *daftnes of his awne sones Walter and Alexander, quha to thair father war sa iniurious, that he ȝhosted to sett another in his 35

* L. "Insolentia."

place, althoch to his awne dammage, quha war able to put a brydle in thair heid, and leir thame to knawe thair dutie and thame selfes. Quhairfor he cheises of the Nobilitie, Henrie Lichtoun, of Abirdin Bischop, Archibald Douglas fyfe erle of that hous, Wilȝeam hay constable of Scotland, Richard Corual Archideane of Lau-dien, and Alexr Jrrayn knycht of Drum, to pas in Jng-land ambassadouris, and bring hame the king ; and that tha leive him nocht behind thame for ony ransoun, bot

5
10
15

redeim him with how mekle tha desyre, gif tha wil do na vtherwyse. Jn Jngland thay pas at the post, and quhen the peace was confirmet, tha aggrie to receiue the king for a hunder thousand merks sterling, the ane halfe presentlie to be payet, and for the vthir halfe to lay pledges ; on thir conditiounis the prince, qua thair xvi ȝeiris had

beine, frelie sulde pas, without al impediment.

The gouernour
name
callis King
James the
first.

Papes—Boniface 9, Jnnocent. 7.
R. Emp.—Rupert.
F. King—Carl. 6, Carl. 7.
Jngl. King—Richard 2, Henrie 4.

CI.—JAMES I.

Quhen King James the first of that name, his father Robert deid lang afor, returnit in Scotland, he was in Scone crouned king. At this tyme he causet with al honour to honour Joanna, the Erle of Somersais dauchter, of the kingis blude, quhom in Jngland, in confirmation of the peace, he mariit : that her noble parents and honorable mycht sie with thair eyne her treatment with him, and his luue and fauour toward her. War

20
25

mony vtheris, als, quha at that tyme with king James cam frome Jngland ; quhome how weil he luuet, and how gret was his fauour to thame he cleirlie schew in his benifitis

Crouned the
ȝeir of God
1424.

bestowing vpon thame, his benevolent pleisour, humanite, and gentlenes to thame.

The first
beginning
of the Grayes
hous.

Jn this cumpanie was ane Andro Gray, nocht of the lawest degrie, quha, quhen throuch the kingis humanite, and fauour of his nobilitie, a certane space in court he remaynet had, he mariit Helene heire of Foulis, Roger Mortimers dauchter, quhilk hous efter cam to the Grayes, quhilk of this Andro forsaide sprang first vp. 5

The actes of
King James
the first after
his retурne
frowne Eng-
land.

Efter the coronatioun of king James the first, and frome Scone he was now cum till Edinburghe ; a diligent 10 and scharpe compte he requyres of al quha war gouernours in his absence : and how mony he fand war vniust in thair office, he seueirlie punissted. Efter ernest inquisitioun, he heiris quhat Mordak and his sone Walter had done to the peple, and how iniurious 15 thay war to thame in his absence, quhairfor he commandis to cast Walter in bands in the castel of the Bas. a litle efter his father Mordak with xx vthiris of the Nobilitie war wardet in the castel of S. Androis. Quhen James Stuart vndirstude his father to be in a 20 close prisone, a hunder men being slane, he burnis vp the toune of Dunbartane, and for feir flies to the Jles.

Mordak
and his tua
sones heidet.

The ȝeir following Walter Stuart, w^t his brother Alex^r, and tua dayes efter thair father Mordak war all heidet, at the kingis command. The ȝeir efter, Alexandir Lord 25 of the Jles, craueng mercie the secund tyme for trason committed, was wardet in Tamptallon castel. and his mother Effame in the Jle callit Emonia was wardet. Sche was countas of Rosse, and in this prisone was put, because sche had persudet him to work sum traysoun 30 against the king, and with weiris to truble the cuntrie.

Throuch
counsel of
Donald the
hilandis
ryses against
the king.

Donaldis
heid is to the
king sent.

Donald, efter this, Alex his brother, prepares to Jnvade the king in plane battel ; bot his force dekayes, and he flies to * the Jles in Jrland ; Odo, Prince of Jrland, to the king schortlie sendis Donaldis heid. 35

* L. says merely—"to Ireland."

The king after this, rigorouslie punist al quha in his absence ony crime had committed. na nocth sa mekle he spairet as thame quhome the gouernour had proponet to correct and neglected: sa seueir in sik he was funde, 5 that in the first ȝeiris of his coronation, Historiographeris haue writne of thrie thousands Justifiet. Bot for al his seueritie, he culd nocth stay Angus Duff of Stranauer, from spoylȝeing and waisting of Moray land and Cathnes: quhair meitis him, passing through the cuntrie, the 10 vther Angus of Morayland in plane battel: Thay met thair, sa scharplie sett onȝ: sa cruellie faucht, that skairse war left on baith partes to tell tydengs to the king, or the maner how thay met.

Makdonald, a faymous *traytour, quhome followet 15 mony lyke him selfe, was sa cruel, that with horschone he schod his † wife, and set thame on her solis with nailis as the horsse vses to be schod. The king invieng and abhorring sik barbaritie, causes hang al his societie, and quhen him selfe Makdonald is put to that pane 20 with quhilk he pyntet his wyfe, and is of sik maner schod, than he is heidet with an axe.

The king than put in ward Archibald Douglas and Jhone Kennethie, the ane in the castel of Stiruiling, and the vther in Lochleuin, because throuch thair 25 tiranzie thay had hurt the commoun weil and commoune gude. The sam selfe ȝeir to the king war borne tua tuinzis, man barnes, the king to the baptisme of his barnes calis Erle archibald with the rest of ye nobilitie out of prisone; and gif the Erle had ony 30 way beine iniurious to the king, or the king to the erle, may heir be red in the buik of obliuione, al is forgyuen, the same tyme the king maid the erles sone knycht.

Quhen the king now al seditioun had stayet in the

* L. "latrociniu nomine celeberrimum"—famous as a robber.

† L. "mulieris"—a woman.

The seueir
punition of
offenderis.

Seditiou
pacifet.

The nobilis
castne in
prisone.

Quhen the
king had al
sedition
set asyd, he
turnis him
to the com-
moune weil.

Just and
vpryght
lawis he
settis out.

Henrie King
of Jngland
and France
is destitute
of baith.

The orisone
of Henrie
Wardlaw,
B. of S.
Androis,
against
glottonie.

cuntrie, he turnis him neist to consider the state of the commoun weil, and to help quhat evir afor was weil done. And first he constitute Juges, men rycheous and godlie, to visit the Realme throuch, and punis al offenderis, conforme to thair offence. Pleisit him than to elect sum quha mycht of the mesour haue a cheif regarde ; because afor mony in that parte offendet, quhen tha knew na pane or punishment to follow. Neist he visitis the vniuersite of S. Androis, and institutes be ane edict, that na man excepte first Bachler in the Canon Law, 10 or Doctour of Theologie, in ony Cathedral kirk be admitted channoun : Throuch this spur the spiritis of the ȝouth war steiret vp to thair studies. To be schort ; he sett furth mony Just and ¹⁰vpryght lawis, to the promotioun of the religioune ; to the dignitie and libertie 15 of the kirk ; and gydeng of the commoune weil. The ȝeir of God a thousand four hundir threttie and ane, Henrie 6. of Jngland king, in Paris is proclaymet king of France, and the croune set on his heid, bot in a schort space he is bair of al blis ; quhairin he fand al 20 consolatioun, now findis he nocht bot desolatioun ; nocht only is he bair of the kingdome of ffrance, bot of his verie natvie kingdome Jngland, quhen in a pure estate, he is receiuet of James the thrid in Scotland ; as in the awne place we sal efter descriue. 25

About this tyme calit is a counsel to S. Jhonstoun. Jn this counsel Henrie Wardlaw, Bischop of S. Androis, had ane declamatioun against diligent and superfluous cheir in ryatous bankatis, in quhilke he was the mair vehement, that the Scotis obseruet that maner sa 30 religiouslie ; and sa mekle the mair * religious, that be the Jnglismen it was inbrocht.

Evin than the hæreticks of Boheme, of the hæresie

* L. "quem morem eo acrius oratione perstringebat"—he censured this custom all the more bitterly because the Scots observed it the more religiously, as being brought from England.

of Wicleffe, directed ane, Paul Crau, to Scotland, to spred throuch al the nuickes of Scotland Wickleffes doctrine. To Scotland lyke another apostle he spuris with speid, to fulfil thair directione: he prepares to

5 the college of S. Androis * thiftuouslie, lyk a traytour he steilis in, that be this occasioune he may saw his venumous poyson; bot his counsel in verie few dayes is maid patent till al men, and his hail intentioune. He

10 is tane, and in disciplin committit to the cunningest men. bot he in his hæresie was sa obstinat, and contynuet sa obstinat, that nouther the force of argument, nouther a rasoun of antiquitie, nouther authoritie of the Ecclesiastical doctours, nor the true and natural sense of the scripture, was able to drawe him thairfra. Quhair-

15 for that his pestiferous error spred nocht farther, he was commandet to be burnt. The king now decoris w^t the Abbacie of Melros Jhone ffogo professour of Theologie, for his gret trauel in that bissines vpon this man, in quhilke he was cheife and of the maist special.

20 King James vset, nocht seindle, to change his claithis, and lyke ane priuat persoun, with priuat persounis to June him selfe in fallowschip, speciallie with merchandis. Of this he obteinet that quhat men thocht and spak of him behind bakis, quhat lykwyse was thair opinione of him, and quhat in the Realme was to be corrected, he knew perfytlie.

25 Heirefter he † performet the Chartirhous in Perth, and mony landis annixte thairto, and with vthiris ample gifts and large, induet it abundantlie. Jmmmediatlie

30 cum legatis frome Jngland, with mony fair promises, to cause the Scotis to brek with France, and to take peace with thame: bot thair false intentioune til our

Paul Crau
heretic and
prince of
that hæresie
is burnt.

This King
James oft
among the
merchants
tvses in vn-
couth habit.

He com-
pleted the
chartirhous
of S. Jhon-
stoun.

* L. here uses "latenter"—secretly—*i.e.*, like a thief.

+ "vses" here translates "versari"—to frequent, to keep company.

‡ L. has "extruxit" both here and in the margin.

perditoun was vttirlie, quhen thair hail desyre was only that quhen the band betueine ffrance and Scotland war brokne, Jngland mycht the lychtlier obteyne vpon the Scotis; Throuch the wisdome of king James thair subtiltie is sa weil tryet, and thair craft sa weil knawin, 5 that hame thay returne as thay cam afeild.

George Erle
of Merche
he correctes.

The 3eir ester, the king wardis George Dunbar Erle of Merche in the castell of Edinburghe, because he had offendet his fatheris Maiestie king Robert the thrid. Nochtwithstandeng mouet with pitie and fauour, he 10 maid him schortlie Erle of Buquhan. Heirefter Ludowik, Dolfin of France, king Carle 7. his sone, mariis Margaret, king James his eldest dauchter, in * Turim of ffrance, with a gret solemnitie, a trim triumph, a cumlie convoy of Nobilitie and virginis.

Margaret is
marrit w^t
Dolphin of
ffrance.

Now the ald band is 15 renuet with al pleasure, mekle Joy and blythnes of baith kingis, and the people. In the meane tyme the Persie brekis in vpon Scotland: meitis him stoutlie Wilȝeam Douglas and Hepburne of Halis, they June battell at Piperdan, quhair the Scotis the victorie obteines. King 20 James than seiges Roxburgh; the Quene cumis in haste, forwarnis him of a nue conspiracie; persuades him to skail and rais the seige, and hame to returne.

The battel
of Piperdan
qr the Scotis
ar victoris.

A new con-
spiracie
against
King James.

The cheif authoris of this conspiracie war Walter Erle of Athol and fatherbrother to the king; than Quene 25 Effames eldest sone, quha persuadet Robert his oy, and Robert Grahme a baith proud man and bald, to prepare the kingis slauchtir. Althoch thir men knew that thair intentioun was cum to lycht, of the kingis murther, nochttheles because the king knew nocht thair names, 30 tha wald not stay, bot stil perseueir, tha cum to S. Jhonstoun, entir in the kingis hall, lyk knaues tha cnock the kingis chamber dur, hardilie tha bid apne, Jhone Stratoun apnes the dure, and seing thame with swordis, he cryes, Traytouris! that sik a worde war na 35

Quha of this
conspiracie
ar cheife
authoris.

* L. "Turonus"—at Tours.

mair hard, tha stick him. Catharin Douglas, a damosel of cheif nobilitie, saw the sword strukne in Stratounis bellie, and seis thir cutthrotis blaw nathing out of al thair senses bot furie lyk the furie of serpents; sche
 5 perceives the king in gret stres; quhairfor of a meruelous courage and singular faythfulnes in a woman, sche bendis to the dur, and drawis the barr, quhilk hindiris thair proceeding. quhen now na way tha culd cum in, bot war lyk to tyne thair trauel, and culd noct slokne
 10 thair desyre of the kingis blude, nor satisfie thare wylde and wod furie, cumis ane quha was cheife in the kingis court, his name Jhone, quhome afor tha calit to this traysone, he dingis out the bar, Catharin contrare him resistis quhat sche culde with al her force, craft, and
 15 cry: and now in sik thrang, that sche nathing culde find radie at hand, to halde the dur fast, with a manly spirit, and mair than manly, sche thristis in her tender arme into the hole of the bar, quhair sche lassis vndirstand quhat strenth was in her tendir and noble body,
 20 to dantoun thair wicket furie. Bot quhat sal we say? quhen thair crueltie ouercam Catharin, her tender and pure arme, quhilke in place of the bar sche wald haue sett, is dung 'in ¹¹brusche and sche gyues bak; noct-w^tstandeng, of sik a maner sche reteiris, that quhais
 25 fyrie furie through force of her body sche culd noct put away, with schout and cry sche intendis to stay. Bot thay in thair burning Jre, ather slew or snibbit al thair hinderers, quha ony way war to thair Jmpediment, or war betuein thame and the king, noct spairing the
 30 Quene selfe, the king cruellie thay murther, ³zeir of his rigne xiii, of God mccccxxxvi. Wae is vs, quhom the malice of traytouris haue maid destitute of sik a king, quha in his tyme, in the warlod had noct sik make. He was of midway stature, brade schoudert, and the rest
 35 of his memberis equal with this forme. Quhen *Aeneas Sylvius walde* expreme the coniunctioun of his mem-

The gret and constant
fidelitet of
ye kingis
houshald
seruawdis.

A singular
spirit of a
woman.

King James
murthrit
w^t tray-
touris the
zeir of God
1436, and
his rygne
x3.

His stature,
maneris,
and singular
vertues.

beris, with the Maiestie of his persoune, he calis him squair; as he wald say, his memberis war of sik equalitie, that Nature culd forme nathing mair decent to the decore of a king, ather mair perfyte til a kyngis maiestie. Jn the exercise of Justice he appeiret mair seueir than becam a king, quha sulde be namet, and in verie deid suld be, father of the cuntrie. Al things he walde haue done conforme to Justice; in sa far that in thrie ȝeiris thrie thousand persons war execute for thair misdeids. Notheles sum said that for Justice he pretendet ald Jniures.* Althoch this malicious inuentioun and false detractioun had not a ground, may weil be said; nochtheles cheiflie for this, that al his doengs war seine to proeid of the luee of Justice. quhairof is an euident takne, that he was of sa sueit and sa gentle a nature, lyk quhome, of kingis nocth ane with vs we reid, quha with better wil tuke peace with his awne, or trulier mantinet the peace tane with strangers: Of his prudence quhat sal we say? quhilke may perfytie be seine baith in the multitude of materis, and waichtines of materis, quhilke was the occasioune that framet kingis offerit him vnrequiret thair fauour and frindship, and willinglie the band of peace. Althoch he obteynet, through benifite of nature, sum commend of thir vertues, jit speciallie through the discipline of the ȝeiris quhen he was captiue in Jngland, through the kingis fauour and gudwil, he was sa weil instructed, and diligent kair of his maistir: and in al sciences was sa scientiue and cuunning, that in quhat science he was cuunningest culd na man tel. Jn all kynde of musik he was excellent, vpon the cythar meruellous: in oratrie nane mair artificious; in poetrie, that he vset nocth only through arte to compond verse, bot naturallie in a maner to speik verses. This wil testifie the dyuerse

His Justice.

5

A manteiner
of peace
baith hame
and afeild,
amang his
awne and
amang
strangeris.
His prude-
cie.

His know-
lege in
lettters.

How not-
able a poet.

* L. "Justitiam antiquis injuriis vindicandis prætexuisse." That he made justice a pretext for revenge of old injuries.

kyndes quhilkes he maid in Scotis metre, sa cuzzninglie,
sa artificiouslie, and sa prudentlie, that he was thocht
verilie equal in quiknes, Grauitie, and Prudencie, to
the alde poetes of antiquitie. Apperis woundirful,
5 heir quhat we speik, and sik diligence far to excel the
diligence of kings in our age, and skairs possible to
beleive. Bot quhen it was verilie true and confirmet
be thame quha spak with him, war familiar with him,
and quha perfytlie knew him, suld be writne to his per-
10 petual prayse; and lykwyse how radye his mynd, and
how rype was his memorie, baith in Theologie and in
the lawis; sa profunde he was in baith sciences, that in
thir sciences he ouercam mony of his tyme, gau place
to na man: ffarther, quhat ony way his Jngin mycht
15 comprehend, or be the liberal sciences he culd knaw,
with al diligence he studiet thairto, insafar that to the
proffet of his cuȝtrie he studiet to mechanical or handy
craftis; Bot because, he thocht, to vse thir craftis becam
nocht, nather was decent to the dignitie of a king, he
20 gart call out of Jngland, France, flandiris, and vthiris
farr cuntries, craftsmen to leir our cuntrimen. This
way he thocht, be lytle and lytle, to bring his peple
till a politik lyfe and policie of maneris. O Happie
Realme! gouernet with sa kinglie a king; O cruel
25 creatures, quha dang doun sa strang a stay, piller, and
vphald of the Realme! O Detestable persounis, quha
sa bricht a lycht blew out, ¹² stinȝeit sa honorable an
ornament! Bot because thir traytouris, like howlets,
culd nocht suffir to sie the bricht lycht of sa meruellous
30 vertue, with a horrible kynd of deith, throuch the Just
Jugement of God, tha war rewardet. Quhen the nobilitie
vndirstude the kings deith, and throuch diligent inquisi-
tion had fund out the doers, dyuerse thay punise
dyuerse wayes. The Erle of Athol, quha was first
35 author of the kingis slauchtir, in sik a wyse was bund
vpon a wagon, that standing vpricht al man mycht sie

How perfyt
a Jurist,
and profound
an Theolog.

Craftismes
of al kyndes
he brocht
into Scot-
land.

The seuir
vengeance of
God vpon
the authoris
of the kingis
slauchtir.

How the
traytouris
ar tormentis-
tid.

How the
Erle was
crowned,
with the
witches
begylet.

him, and he was hidd from na man, and to his gretter ignominie and schame, stude naket and bair, except that parte of his body quhilk nature wilis nocht to be seine, and sa was drawin about the toune, than his heid is hung to the erde, and thairon sett ane rid hett croun of yrne, to this end, that quha sa suirlie beleiuet him to be king, as a prophet from hevin had propheciet it, quhen the witches said he suld be crount publiklie, mycht now se thair awne daftnes, and lach or greit at thair awne vanitie: Miserable wretches, nocht considering the craft of Sathan, ay radie to trayne man through his subtiltie; This J speik for thair weil, quha this day dependis vpon women inflamet with his spirit, to lat thame se quhat cruetie, fraud and disceit lyes vndir fair talke; as be mony ma exemples J mycht schaw baith 15 of antiquitie and of lait histories; gif J wald stay to proceid in our Historie. The nyxt day knut til a horstail, with his companiounis is castne in a carte, and schamfullie through the toun are drawin. The thrid day vpon a buird he is drawne and quartert quick; 20 his hart rugit out of his ¹⁸bouk, and with his intrels castne in the fyre, than heidet, and his body hacket in four quarteris, sent in four quarteris of the Realme, that quhen sik a prince punist was of sik a maner, vtheris mycht feir to tak sik on hand; thir quarters war fixte 25 vpon lang geibets, in publik and hich places war sett, quhair till al men thay mycht be patent & seine. The Erles oye, quha nocht sa mekle of him selfe, as through counsel of his cosing, was ane of this number, first tha hangit, than quartert. Robert Grahames hand, quhilk 30 sa cruellie stak the king, was sa hard bund vpon the gybbet, that the blude sprang out, the rest of his body, quhilk albeit hurt, was nocht ȝit deid, the pynouris rae with an yrne tangs, meruellous artificiouslie, to his dolour and langsum pane; than tha quartert him, and 35 helde him lang in pyne.

Œneas Sylvius, quha efter was Pape vndir the name
of Pius 2. from pape Eugen 4. was than legat directed
vnto our king; quha, quhen he saw nocth only thir thrie
forsaids, bot al the rest, as tha war worthie, treulie tor-
5 meysted; sayes, that he doubted gif tha war worthie of
mair command quha put the traytouris to sik torment, or
tha of mair pyne quha war sa tormented. In doctrine
and deuotione, and al *vertue* sa far *he excellit, that al
men to thair power studiet to follow his example; quhen
10 with vs neuer was red ma to haue flurist in Theologie, in
the lawis, and Philosophie, than this tyme: Als to am-
plifie thir sciences he calit hame to Scotland Doctouris
of Theologie xiii, of the lawis viii, of Philosophie and
vthiris sciences, professouris in gret number, al doc-
15 touris; sa that the hartis of our 3outh war of sik a maner
inflamet with the luue of *vertue*, and inclynet to lettiris,
that our colleges war neuir seine fairer to flurisch in
Gemmis of Jngine, and ma in number, than in this kingis
tyme.

Œneas
sylvius
cowmendes
the nobilitie
mekle for
executing
Justice sa
duile, and
putting sik
traytouris
to sik a tor-
ment.

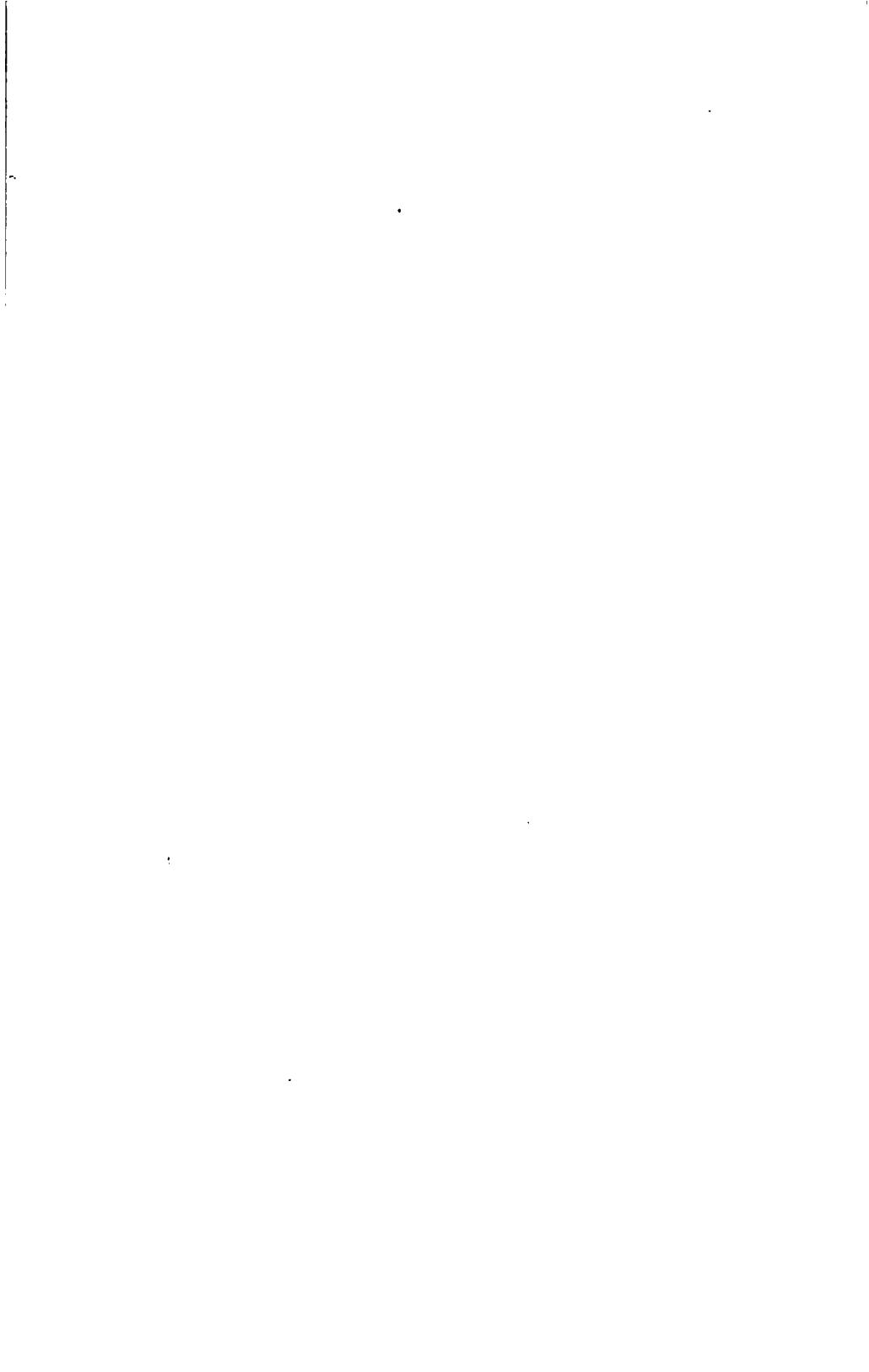
Papes—Innocen. 7, Gregorie 12, Alexandr 5, Jhone 23,
Martin 5, Eugen 4.

R. Emp.—Rupert, Sigismundus, Albert.

F. King—Carle 7.

Jngl. King—Henr. 4, Henr. 5, Henr. 6.

* The king (scil.) The translator has omitted a passage which introduces the king's name.



THRIE BUIKIS FOLLOWING,
Conteining the Deidis notable, done in
Scotland vndir our Kingis and
gouernouris,

from the geir of our Lord MCCCCXXXVI
vnto the geir MDLXII, quhilk
Historie hitherto was
nocht seine.

* Bot now cum to lycht, be
a man worthie of al honour, for the
Luue and honour of his
Nationale; and sett
furth, to
witt

JHONE LESLIE BISCHOP OF ROSSE.

At Rome
the geir of God MDLXXVIII.

* This paragraph and the date below are not in L.



To the maist illustir, and verie
 Deuote Princesse Marie Quene
 of Scotis : his maistres
 maist clement.
 Jhone Leslie Bisshop of Rosse offiris al
 seruice with humilitie.

QUHEN mony, Maist Jllustir, knew be me in how gret
 miserie was ȝour grace, how fraudfullie ȝe war invadet
 and closet with calamitie on ilk syde, thay war, suirlie,
 sair commouet. Bot quehen tha vndirstude all ȝour
 5 truble cheiflie thairfor to be, that in the catholik Reli-
 gioun euer ȝe remaynet sa constant, euer with sik corage
 the selfe religioun defendet ; nocth only ȝour kais
 lamented tha nocth, bot setting asyd al dolour, reyoiset
 of ȝour pietie, ȝour constance, ȝour corage. Speciallie
 10 quhen quhat ȝour *grace suffiris is kyndlie, and nocth
 contrare kynde, because is kyndlie to the seid of man to
 suffir eftir the commoun maner of men ; bot na way
 miserable, seing ȝe ar a verie true chrystian. Quha dare
 be sa balde against Christe, as to cal miserable quhome
 15 he calis blist and happie. Gif tha sulde be blist and hap-
 pie, quha for the Religioun suffiris prisone and banis-
 ment, for Christ ar in dainger of thair lyfe, and for rycht-
 uousnes, persecutioun, quhairfor, and be quhat rasoune

Nocht
 miserable
 bot blist and
 happie quha
 suffiris per-
 secutioun for
 ryinousnes.

* L. "posse te esse erumnosam, cum homo nata sis ; sed nullo modo miseram, cum vere christiana sis." In your sufferings you may indeed be sorrowful, since you were human born, but not unhappy, for you are a true Christian.

suld ony man cal ȝow miserable, or esteme ȝow in a miserable state! quha sa cheirfullie acceptet al sik aduersatie, that prisone, banishment, nouther ony persecutioun with ȝow was dour or hard; bot sa pleasantlie receiuet thame, as God had gyuen ȝow sik out of his awne handis rewardis for ȝour meritis and deseruengs. This quhen I saw in ȝow, J suirlie persuadet my selfe sik peirles patience in ȝour maiestie not to proceid of man, bot to be a certane diuine *verte* frome the verie hevin, pourit intill all ȝour cogitatiounis, occupieng all ȝour 10 senses. May nocht we weil think abone the nature of man, or at leist abone ony *verte* of this age, to sie a woman, brocht vp fra her barneheid sa tendirlie and dilicatlie, with the cheif princes of Europ, now in the flour of her age, sett in the dignitie of Quene, to be sa 15 constant and patient, that in occasione of *angre maist bittir sche blyth, in strayt prisone sche frie, in al miserie ay happie sche schew her selfe, that this way sche evir mycht schawe her selfe in a happie state, that is, in miserie for Chryst. Quhairfor J hope that ȝe schortlie 20 all ȝour sour ¹⁴salse sall find sasouned with sueitnes, and ȝour miserie rewardet with al felicitie; quhen ȝe nouther think nor hope thairfor. God vses to releive his awne 25 commounlie quhen tha leist hope, and help thair necesitie quhen tha leist weine, that his gracious gudnes may cause thame luue him the bettir, and thair *verte* the brychter schyne. Quhairfor gif we mesour al thingis efter the commounre maner of men, althoch J sie na special cause of this hope, nochtwithstanding, quhen al my thochts and cogitatiouns J refer to God, J am per- 30 suadet of na cause quhy ather we, quha, quhat we suffir for Godis cause and ȝour cause, gladelie we suffir, suld despair of al felicitie to our natioun; or quhy ȝour Ma: in sik aduersatie suld throuch dolour pine away. The

*Her mer-
uellous for-
titude in
aduersite.*

*God releives
his awne
quhen tha
leist wene.*

* L. "angoribus"—anguish. The word in the text is used in its original meaning.

samyn God, quha Dauid delyuired fra Saul, Manasses
 out of prisone, and the Apostle Paul frome the cruel
 tyrannie of Nero, can ȝow evin sa, quhilk we hope, re-
 store to the Realme, and the Realme to ȝow, and his
 5 kirk to ȝow baith, and in his kirk frie libertie, and in frie
 libertie al plesour and charitie. Quhy suld ȝe be sair
 noyet? or quhy suld ȝour corage kuil? Sett nocth the
 selfe sam God at libertie King Malcome, Bruse K. Ro-
 bert and K. Dauid, K. James the first, and mony of ȝour
 10 forbearis, quha in Jngland war in strayte prisone? Pro-
 mouet he thame nocth to hicher honouris and dignities
 than afor tha war in? May we nocth think heir quhy
 God restored thame? Trulie to lat ȝow, and al his,
 vndirstand, that how lang tha remane his, he will nevir
 15 forsak thame. Vp thairfor, Maistres maist clement! be
 of a stout corage; follow thair example; hope for bettir
 to cum, mair peaceable, mair honorable. Lat na aduer-
 satie bring ȝow in dispair, bot as trauell and kair war evir
 instruments to stire ȝow vp, sa now lat thame be. God
 20 omnipotent wil heir the prayers of mony quha humblie
 cal vpon him; despair nocth, I say, bot hope constantlie
 that he evir wil perseueir ȝour father gif ȝe still perseueir
 his dauchter. Quhairfor, quhat ȝe now do, to ȝour grett
 commend, stay nocth in the sam constantlie to perseueir,
 25 as I oft haue counselt ȝow, present be worde, absent be
 writh. Now quhen I thocht the reiding of histories,
 cheifie in aduersitie, nocth only war to ȝour proffite, bot
 to ȝour comforde and consolatioun, I dedicat to ȝour Ma:
 sevin ȝeiris syne quhen I was legat in Jngland, the actes
 30 notable of our last kings, writne in our awne langwage.
 Bot quhen the trubbilsumnes of tyme expellit me fra
 myne office, albeit nocth in that office occupiet, ȝit nocth
 sa ydle that I na way war fund to the vtiltie of my cu-
 trie. Quhairfor, that this tyme war nocth thocht fructeles
 35 vttirlie to pas, that parte quhilke in haist I wrott in our
 mother young, and dedicat to ȝour Ma. I turnet in Latin,

The reiding
 of histories
 may mekle
 be to the
 vtiltie of
 the reider
 cheifie in
 aduersatie.

The historie
 of thir last
 actes war be
 the author
 afor pre-
 sented to her
 maiestie the
 3 1570.

and with the hail historie of the tyme bypast, iunet in ane Volum to the gretter commoditie of our commoun weil, quhilkes now in ane, J directe to ȝour Ma. that out of the hail Historie ȝe cheiflie may cheis thae examples quhilkes to pietie and to the studie of Religioun may inflame ȝow mair and mair; and may meruell of the vertues, quhilkes ȝour forbearis war enduet with, and in ȝour selfe the samyn vertues may luue. This vtilitie, als, may proceid of our labour; that noble ȝouth and prince of al expectatioun, ȝour sone, for quhome J beseik God daylie vpon my knies, that he be to the weil of his Realme, and consolatioun of the kirk of Chryste, he, J say, verie preclair and notable exemplis may find to cause him to luue vertue, and to hate vice. Exemplis vses, and suld be sett furth to this end; to stire vp the gude to vertue through the rewardes of gud men, and ill men to fie vice through the pines that thay see Jll men pinet with. Familiar exemplis wil and may stik deiper in his harte than framet exemplis. Maist true is that sentence, quhilke is commoun amang the doctouris, familiar exemplis haue mair force to moue than extern, or framet, as we speik; Quhairfor, quhen be al manis opinioun, ȝe ar deuot, constant, and religious, gif in examples of pietie and Religioun ȝe instruct ȝour sone, suirlie ȝour commend sal be na les, than ȝe with another kingdome had amplifiethis Jmpire. Bot because through calamitie of tyme, mouth to mouth ȝe can nocht speik, wryt ȝour mind to him; and quhat present ȝe can nocht be worde, be diligent absent in writh. quhen from his enimies in ȝour wambe ȝe preseruet him, suirlie was nocht anuiche, except now, quhen he is borne, and a ȝouth of sik expectatioun, ȝe instruct him in al pietie and vertue, in quhilk ȝour trauel suld be verie diligent, and be al meinis possible thairin suld ȝe labour, alsweil absent as present, in Jimportunitie, as opportunitie; quhen ȝe may nocht esilie, as quhen ȝe may weil and esilie, be *lettres* as mes-

He exhortis
the quene to
be diligent to
Instruct-
ing her
sone, the
ȝoung
prince, in
al vertue.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

singers, writt as worde. This gif þe do, as I dispair na
way of ȝow, efter ȝour power ; the tyme wil cum, that the
opinioun of his cuntrie nocht only sal he nocht begyle,
bot abundantlie sal satisfie, abone al expectatioun ;
5 quhilk gif be na occasioun þe can fulfil, we, quha to ȝow
baith ar bund, regairding baith ȝour proffets, with the
vtiltie and proffet of the hail Realme, sal perchance be
lettres and buikes stire him vp to vertue. Adue in
Chryste, maist Jllustir, and thir our Labouris accepte in
10 a gude parte.

At Rome, of *Nouemb. xxi, of God MDLXXVIII

ȝour Maiesties faythfull

seruand and oratour

J. B. of Ross.

* L. "ix Kal. Januarii MDLXXVII"—24th December 1577.

THE AUCHT BUIK
OF THE NOTABLE ACTES OF SCOTL.

The 3eir
1436.

CII.—JAMES II.

The king
heir crounet.

QUHEN hatred and invie that vertuous prince had put doun, king James the first; king James the secund his sone, through industrie of ane, Crychtoun a cnycht, and faythful counsel of his godlie mother, is keipet saife from the tyraunie of al his enimies in the castell of Edinburgh, quhil the xx day of Marche, quhen the thrie estates of the Realme thair conueinet, the king now bot sax 3eir alde. Quhen in this parlement a few dayes war applyet in confirmeng the effairis of the Realme, frome the castel to the Abbey of haly Rudhous he was 5 convayet with gret and glorious triumph. The nobilitie asfor, the peple behind; al proceid in processioune reyoyseng on his behalfe, 3e schouting for Joy; and crying, God sauе the king, as from the hevin thair he than had bene fallin amang thame through a special grace; sum 10 cry o deuot o godlie, vthiris, gentle and benigne, sum agane, stout and strang, quhilkes vertues thay conjecture in him to follow. Than in the Abbay with kinglie honour he is receiuet, be the thrie estates, crounet, w^t commoun handis clapping of al, admitted. 15

All the tyme of his tender age, trubleth with ciuil weiris; bot how sune he was able to the administratioun of the Realme, he seueirlie executeth al quha

20

outher war present rebelis or authoris of that rebellioun : this way throuch his counsel, Jndustrie, and faythulnes of his seruandis, he slokned out all occasioune of civil weir, and nyghtbour fead, spunk and spark. Bot the 5 Jnglismen begin in plane battel now to vex him : he flies nocht ; cumis fordward and feiris nocht ; stoutlie standes, scharplie persues ; In sindrie places and diuerse tymes ; Jnsafar that he obteines the name of a strang man of weir for his coragious stoutnes. As amang his 10 ennemis he was cruellie inquiet for his fortitude in dantoneng thame, sa amang his awne, meruellous weil fauourit, for his Justice, conteineng thame in thair office. Commounlie in speiking, tha vset to cal him, James with the fyre countenance, becaus of a braid rid 15 spott in his cheik.*

The day efter his coronatioun, in publik parlement, Alex^r Leuingstoun knicht, with concent of the thrie

* The above paragraph reads as follows in the original Scottish of Bp. Leslie, and in his subsequent Latin version. All three versions are fair specimens of the respective style of each.

Sc. "During the haill time of his minoritie, thair wes greyt trouble and civil seditione in the realme, bot at the last he stanchet the same be suppressing of his enemies. Efter the quihilk, he had sum wearis with Jngland, and was ane valyeant prince, and grytly doubted of his enemies, and weilbeloved of his subjectis in his lait yeiris, becaus he kept gryt Justice throch all the partis of his realme. He was called James withe the fyre face, be ressoun of ane bread reid spott quihilk he had upon ane of his cheikis."—Ban-
natyne Club Edition, 1829.

L. "Nulla suæ tenellæ ætatis pars a civilis belli flamma fuit integra : verum simul ac per æstatem regni administrationem suscipere potuit, qui bellis fomitem vel consilio vel opera subjecerunt, singulos delevit ; omnesque hac ratione belli intestini scintillas consilio, et opera suorum, penitus extinxit : Angli tamen quam-primum illum bello postiliter vexabant : ille anglos vicissim armis acriter persecutus : quibus saepius victis et profligatis, fortis, bellicosique nomen merito est consecutus. Ut foris hostium sibi odium acerrimum, propter fortitudinem in illis devincendis ; sic domi suorum sibi benevolentiam maxime conflavit, propter justitiam in his continendis. Communi sermone illum omnes Jacobum igneo vultu usurpabant : quod nævus magno rubore suffusus, ejus maxilarum alteram infecisset."

Alex^r Leu-
ingstoun
knycht is
chosen gou-
ernour.

estates, and authoritie of the king, is elected gouernour of the Realme. Bot that nother the king nor cuntrie mycht cum to skaith, or ony way defraudet be, to Crychtoun forsaid knycht, in keipeng he is committed, chanceller for the tyme, and in the castel of Edinburghhe to be keipet. Elected neist ar Bischopis, with sum special nobles, estemed maist wyse, vertuous, and godlie, quhais counselis the gouernour cheifie sulde vse in the publik effayres of the cuntrie.

The cheife author of al seditioun in Scotland at this tyme, estemet was Erle Archibalde Douglas, quha than excelit al vtheris in the Realme, in riches, landes, and authoritie. Quhen he na way culd be halden in ordour; nother be authoritie of the gouernour, nother the lawis of the realme, nor the luue of his cuntrie; mony at this tyme mony trukour tragedies in the cuntrie stiret vp, at his command, and blew vp at his bidding, as be a fanner; ather be his exemple, as haueng authoritie, or be his counsel, as be force compelit, in a maner. quhairthrouch that fyrie flamme schortlie was seine blaw through the hail land, to the gret contempte of the kingis power and maiestie, and destructioun of the commoun weil; the king na man obeyet, the cuntrie wracket.

Stryfe begun
betuene the
gouernour
and Wil-
liam Crich-
toun knycht,
and chan-
celler of the
Realme.

Sum now, vncannie sawers, sew sum causes of contentioun betuene the Chanceller and the Gouernour; quhairthrouch into twa factiounis tha drew schortlie, and tua pairties, baith potent; The chanceller through dignitie of the king, in the castel of Edinburghhe; the Gouernour, through dignitie of the Quene, in the castel off Stiruiling. Quhairfor quhateuir the chanceller did, through authoritie of the king, the Gouernour vndid, through authoritie of the Quene. followet a proud perturbation of the cuntrie, the lawis of the realme nocht regairdet, the kingis authoritie contemnet, al cutthrotis, theiues, and traytouris, through al the land, frelie flewe vnpunist.

The Quene cumis from Stiruiling til Edinburge in haist; declairis the cause of her cuming to the proffet of baith, bot vnder a colour fraudfullie to begyl the chancellor. Her counsel was euer to promoue the Gouernour, and quhat sche could be ony meines to that end, quhairfor sche finjies the cause of her cuming, to deuise with the chancellor sum way to slokne sedition, and be sum ryghteous rasone, betueze baith the pairties to conclude peace. The chancellor trowit al to be trew; first, because sche cam with a few cumpanie; and than, he nevir saw in her bot sinceritie. He thairfor receiuet her for the woman that sche was nocht: humanelie, as sche had beine a woman of * Deuotioun; rychie, as a frinde; honorablie as Quene. With her sone sche maid mirrie thrie dayes. The fourt day, be day was lycht cumis furth, finȝeis a pilgrimage to the quhyt kirke, as sche culde weil dissemble; in the forme of † his awne clathis, the young king rowit in clathis, furth sche steilis to Leith, from Leith in a boit saif and sound to Stiruiling, delyeris him to the Gouernour: Of this how blyth was the Gouernour? How mirrie he now began to be? To imbrace the king; to prayse the Quene; to commend her ingine; that Sche, a woman, nocht feiret, the Chancellor tuik with sik a trayne, quhais make Scotland, in quiknes, estemes neuer to haue had.

The Gouernour takes vp ane armie, and seiges the chancellor in the castel of Edinburge. The chancellor, thinking him selfe be the Quene miserablie deceiuet, and be the Gouernour gretlie iniuret, is sair commouet, and directes a messinger to the Erle Douglas for helpe, promiseng, gif he refuse nocht, that nocht only he euir with him sal stand to defend his actiounis, bot

The politik
inuentious
of the Qnene,
in bringing
her sone
from Edin-
burgh to
Stirl.

* L. "ut piam"—as kindly disposed.

† "Tamquam vestes suas,"—as *her* own clothes. So (Sc.) "as ane birding of her awne clathes."

with him sal beir armes against the Quene and Gouernour, and ioyne him selfe faythfullie to him in societie. The Erle *ansuers* he nocht ane of thame wil helpe: Thair cause is priuat, nocht publick; quhat thay do is for ambitioune: Tha labour hail quhen the kingis 5 authoritie war anulit, and the ane of thame tua slane, the vther mycht rigne alone. The chanceller despairing of all help, bindis with the gouernour on thir conditiounis, that nother he be putt frome the castel nor from his office. Betuein thame selfes peice tha 10 conclude, and propones to June thair forces against the Erle Douglas, quhilk tha had done, gif deith had nocht preueinet, and tane him away suddanlie, the ȝeir of God mccccxxxix.

Quhen the Erle of Douglas was deid, his sone, of 15 age xiiii ȝeiris, to wit Wilȝem, succeedet to his heritage: Now maid Erle, a mirrour of honestie and vertue he was in al manis mynde, bot thair expectatioun and opinion of him he cleine begylit. he vset the cumpanie of sum personues nocht gude; throuch thair counsel 20 his honest vertues of gude expectatioun in proud audacitie he turnis, and contempte of al superioritie.

Willȝem, efter this, directes to France to treit with the king for his fatheris heritage thair; thir messengeris, Malcome fleming, Lord of Cummernald, and Alan 25 Lauder, with this message; That the Duikrie of * Turin for quhilk his Guds chir Archibald Douglas defendeng the libertie of France lost his lyfe, quhil he lyuet enioyet, and his father now deid possest, suld, be gude rasone, lykwyse cum till him. The king grantis with 30 gude wil. Bot how mekle this gift was, and agmented his honour and dignitie, sa mekle the prouder he was, and mair his vane audacitie.

At this tyme James Stuart, commounlie called the blak ryder, mariit the Quene: quha throuch counsel 35

* L. "Turonensi." Sc. "The duchery of Turaine."

and Jndustrie of Douglas, was a feider of al fulehardines and proud presumptioun: the Quene assistet appinlie, and Will^ȝem her housbandis brother; bot baith James and his brother, the Gouernour apprehendet and laid 5 in prissone; quha schortlie war delyuerit, throuch industrie of the Chanceller and Alexander Setoun of Gordone; quha promises faithfullie to sett thair lyfe for thairis, and to stand stoutlie togither.

The Quene
maris James
Stuart callit
cownounlie
the blak
ryder.

This ȝeir in Scotland war gret sygnes and taknes of 10 godis Jre in the peple, quhen throch hungre, suord, and pest, tha war punist: O with how intollerable hungre was that natioun that ȝeir vext! The Pest sa seueir, that al infected suddenlie defected and diet.

Hungre and
Pest.

15 The Gouernor, now, consultis how to slokne al disconcorde in the Realme. Heirfor a counsel of the thrie estates is warnet to compeir the xiii day of Marche in Sterling, in this counsel ar appoyneted of ilk prouince sum sufficient men, vnder the Gouernour seueirlie to 20 punise al traytouris, theiues, ruggaris and reiuers of vther menis geir, in thair awne prouince, except tha mende thair maneris. The Gouernour, offendet that ony thing ony way suld be deminisset and paret of his authoritie, thir quhom the counsel had appoyneted he discharges of 25 thair office, claymeng onlie to him selfe the hail authoritie and ryght in the hail realme; The hail Nobilitie, bot cheiflie the Chanceller ar al offendet, that he sulde be sa bald to vndo quhat a General counsel had done. The Chanceller nottheles prudentlie dissembles the mater for 30 the tyme, with the king and the Gouernour, with quhom in recreatioun he remaynet a few dayes in Stiruiling, than returnis til Edinburghe. Heir he deuyseis how or quhat way to recouer the king agane, or at leist how to *forȝhet that iniure done to him: the hail mater he 35 communicatis with mony familiar and faithful freindis.

A general
conuentiou
of the thrie
estates.

* L. "reponere"—to repay.

His counsel quhen tha commend, he warnes al his frindes, or quha onyway war bund to him, worthiest and wichert, in the Torwod to meit him on sik a day, to this end. Mony cumis, nocht in thick troupis, bot thin, and few togither, that the vulgar spy thame nocht, and hinder thair proceeding. Now quhen all things war weil disponet, conuenient to thair purpose, cumis the Chanceller with four and tuentie young gentle men of the special nobilitie, vpon gay geldings, to Stiruiling, the king at hunting thay salute, with pleasan and fair wordes 10 thay allure him to visit the toun of Edinburghe. Quhen tha cum to the Wodd four thousand men of weir, quha thair lay hid, brekis out in troupis, the king round about thay close, and gyues him the saife convoy till Edinburghe. Quhen the Gouernour this harde, greiuet him 15 sair, and the gretter was his greiffe that na way that injure he culd recompence, or find how to remeid. Quhairfor with a few cumpanie he cumis till Edinburgh, humlie requires the tua Bisshopis of Abirdin and Moray, men of authoritie and cunzing, to conclude peace be- 20 tueine him and the chanceller. Throuch thair counsel and wisdome the band is concludet on thir conditiounis, that the king with the chanceller, the Realme remayne with the Gouernour, as first was institute. Vpon this conditione al inimitie and ald diskynndes betuene thame 25 kuilis incontinent, and amitie and kyndnes sinceirlie flurisses.

The Gouernour and chanceller ar frindet, and frindes constant remaynis.

Thir tua haueng the Erle Douglas at deidlie fead, for his rebellioun and presumptiou, the Gouernour he walde nocht obey, the chanceller wald he help na way ; 30 betueine thame tua tha deuyse how to put him doun : bot that the bettir thair intentiou thay mycht fulfil, nott perturbeng the cuntrie, tha summone an assemblie of the hail Nobilitie, and with thame the Erle Douglas on sik a day to compeir in Edinburghe ; The appointed 35 day is present ; tha al compeir ; of diuerse materis diuerse

The chanceller brings the king til Edinburghe out of the Gouernour's handis.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

- wayes tha conferr; togither al thay dyne: the *table drawne in haste: how sune the table is drawne, is sett afor the Erle Douglas, his brother Dauid, and Malcolme Fleming of Cummernald, a Bulis heid, quhilk in thae 5 dayes was a sygne and takne in Scotland of persounis condamnet to be heidet, at table, in the castle of Edinburgh this heid is propynet. At table now (*they*) ar bund; eftir table, heidet. The cuntrie than is in quyetcnes.
- James Douglas, Barone of Abercorne, his father 10 brother quha in the castel of Edin^r was heidet, succeidet rychteous heire to the Erle Douglas. he sett his hail mynd to peice and tranquillitie, and quhairin he mycht do the king pleasure, his studie hail. The thrid \mathfrak{z} eir following, sa corporalent growin, this lyfe he departes; his 15 sone Wiljem succeidis, quhome afor his deith he maries vpon his sister forsaide, in Ed^r execute, that the tua houses, of Douglas and quhairof she was heir, mycht in ane be iunet. This woman^r for her beatie, commounlie was callit the ffair Madne of Galoway.
- This Erle Douglas followis nocht the futstepis of his father, bot the futstepis of his wifes brother, quha in Ed^r, as said is, suffirit. This man, I say, of hicht and pryd contemned al creature. sa hardie and balde was, and sa hich he ascendet, that the Gouernouris authoritie he 25 trampit vndir fute: sik was his audacitie, presumptioune, and pryd, that pairtie through word, pairtie through rewarde, he mony inflames, mony he steiris vp, til cruel slaunchter, till spoyle, burne, waste and wrak through al the land.
- Through counsel and command of the Gouernour and Chanceller a day of parlement in Striuling is proclaymet, \mathfrak{z} eir of God mccccxl, in †Januar, thair with consent of the thrie estates, is constitute, that the king

Wiljem Erle
Douglas in
the Castie
of Edr.
heidet.

The sygne
and takne
sum tyme
in Scotland
of heideng.

James Erle
Douglas a
menteinar
of vertue
and a hater
of vice.

The fair
madne of
Galloway
maritt with
the Erle
Douglas.

* L. "remota mensa subito." (Sc.) "the meit was sudantlie removed."

† Sc. says—"the moneth of August."

selfe visit his realme, slokne al contentioune, decite al causes and materis of controuersie, and him selfe present se al thingis done. Mony of the special nobles gyues him the convoy, ioyneng thame selfes to his societie, with him thay cum in familiar talkeng, and haueng the chanceller and Gouernour at Jnuie, persuade him that he be na langre in seruitude, vnder ony man, but gourne his cuntrie him selfe. The king, of a lustie spirit, and

5

The Realme
the King
rules allane.

feruent desyre to rygne, heiris thair sueit sang plesantlie, accepteng it gladelie and with gude wil, as frome the sueit

10

*Syrenians. Of age xiiiij ȝeiris, him selfe wil gourne, Jn Sterling proclaymes a parleament, the iiiii of Nouember, to be haldne, ȝeir mccccxlili, him selfe present, and be him self haldne, and his awne authoritie.

Pape Eugenie the fourt directes a legat to Scotland at 15 this tyme, to desyre that the promise quhilk thair elderis maid to the sait of Rome, now tha þreforme. The Scotis heir promises in publik never to defect from the faith and Catholik Kirk, al obediens to the Bischop of Rome, tha promise, quhilk promis ratifiet in parleament, 20 the Legat obteines his askeng, and returns.

The scotis
promise
obediens to
the sait of
Rome, and
to continue
constant in
thair faith.

The Erle Douglas, be frinde in court assuired and certifieth that the king rygnes allane, cumis to Striuling, fallis at the kings feit, for al the truble, skaith and cummir, that in the Realme he done had, and bene author 25 off, pitifullie cryes mercie; faythfullie promises, how lang he lyues to occupie him selfe in vertue, in defence of his cuntrie, and in al obediens, and obseruance of his Maiestie. The king, beleiueng al that he speikis to procede of vertue and a sinceir mynd, baith forgyues him al 30 his misdeidis, reknes him with his special frindes, and ane of his secrete counsel; The Erle, now in grace,

* L. "syrenum"—sirens.

† This margin is not in L., which has the date in text 1444 as in present text, but Sc. gives 1443.

‡ L. "renovarent," in the sense of remake.

remembering alde Jniures, obteines of the king that the Gouernour and Chanceller war discharget of thair offices, and with al thair fauourers, had nother cumpanie nor conuersatioun with the king, bot farr fra him suld be
 5 separat. Nocht lang efter, the king commandes thame be messingers to be present at sik a day. Tha refuse to cum, nocht, say tha, for ony crime we haue committit, bot your crueltie we feir : Quhairfor condamnet of rebel-lioun, appinlie are blawne to the * horne, and al thair
 10 geir escheit. The Erle Douglas gatheris in haist, wastes and spoyles thair landis. Wilȝem Crichtoun, on the vthir parte, with sword and fyre invades his possessiounis, gret skaith on baith handis, the peple sair wraket and afflictet.
 15 The Erle Douglas, with the king and peple, sa far in fauour and authoritie, obteines that his brother Archibald marie Jonett Dunbar, quha lawfullie succeidet to the Erlome of Moray : quhairthrough Archibald is Erle. To the vther brother, the Erlome of Ormuzd. farther
 20 with the Erles of Craufurde, and Donald of the Jles he bindis, quhilke bande vnder a pane with an aith thay confirme ; that ilk sal die for vther, gif neid require.

The Erle Douglas invieng James Kennedie Archibischop of S. Androis, the kings vnkle, steires vp the Erle Craufurde to waste his landes in Fife, and the Abbey of Aberbroth. Alexander Ogiluie knicht of orquhart, in quhais tutorie was Johne Ogiluie, his oy, larde of Arlye, resistes the Erle of Craufurde, with a band of men of weir, pairtie to delyuer the monaster fra spoyȝie,
 25 30 pairtie to releive the Bailȝerie frome the Erle, and restore it to the possessione of his cosing and oy. Quhil the Bailȝerie of Aberbroth was in pleye, betwene Alexr Lindsay and Johne Ogiluie ; Johne, at last, Just possessor, was ouircum, Alexander obteinet the pley, outhier

* Sc. "put to the kingis horne." L. "proscribuntur"—are outlawed.

The Erle Douglas counsellor to the king.
A gret change in court.

The gouernour and chanceller degradet.

The Erle Douglas his tua brether makes Erles.

because maist in court, or maist in fauour with the religious mounkis, or baith the partes with money ar alluret.

That tyme, quhen the controuersie with gun and * geinȝie was to be endet, the Erle of Huntlie, returneng from court, be the way turnes in to ludgeng, till † Alex^r Ogiluie, iunes with him, standes in his defence, in this necessitie.

The scotis ar sa humane, gentle, and benigne to quhom thay ar with in ludgeng, that gif to the hous, bot asfor meat tha cum, al the blude of thair body wil thay ware in thair defence, sa thankful tha ar, 10 quhair thay ar weil receiuet in gude Gaistning. This day a cruel battell strukne, on baith handis bludie slauchtre, the Erle of Craufurde slane. Alexander Ogiluie deidlie hurt, schortlie dies. War that day slane, by mony specialis nobles, four hunder on baith handis. 15 Huntlie hard sett, skairs chaipit, only through flycht. This battel was strukne, of Januar xiii. of God mccccxlv.

The battel of
Aberbroth,
1445.

Through counsel of the Erle Douglas, the king wrytes to Wilȝem Crichton, to cause him rander the castell of Ed^r. Crichton answers, that the castell perteines no^t to the king asfor he be of perfyte age, quhairfor al his guides war escheit. The kingis men of weir occupies the ‡ castel, and that tha appeir nocht to commit an appne Jniure against Crichtoun, tha pretend the edict, quhilk him selfe confirmet, for thair defence. Crichton first of ony 20 confirmet, that quha refuse to rander ony castell to the king at his desyre, suld be accuiset of rebellioune: heirof him selfe is first fylte: of quhom Justlie may be said, quhat commounlie the vulgar vses to speik, the tow, quhilke he maid to hang vtheris in, him selfe was 25 30

* Engine. L. here has—“armis pulverequ.”

† Sc. says—“for defence thairof the Ogilvyis of Angus convenit to the Abbey (Arbroth), quhair it chansed the Erle of Huntley in his journey returning north from Court,” &c. The whole passage is much altered in L.

‡ L. “Castrum ejus, cui nomen Crichtonii nomen”—his castle, called Crichtoun.

The Scottis
thankful to
quhom in
gaistning
tha ar ac-
ceptet.

* first (*caught in*). Douglas seiget Crichtounⁿ in the Castel of Ed^r nyne monethis, q^{lk}e with certane conditiounis he randiris. He was now to the office of Chancellor restoret ; althoch he neuer had ony thing to do
 5 with the effairis of the Realme, hopeng to be sum tyme in the Jmpire a bettir forme of ruleng, quhen that blak darknes of wicket cloudes war chaist away, the sky wald cleir agane, to the commoun weil efter his opinioun.

The castel
of Ed^r ix
monethis
seigte.

That sam tyme, James that mariit the Quene forsaid,
 10 compleineng of the kings perditoun, of the wrak of the cuntrie, of the contempt of the statutes and lawis of the Realme, tint the Erles hart and kyndnes. Quhairthrough schortlie James is banist, be his industrie ; to Flandiris he prepares. Mid gate he is tane with the cuntrie men,
 15 quhair his lyfe he endis. How sune knew the Quene her housbandis deith, of sturt and melancolie, sche payes that sche awe, of Juli xv, of God mccccxlvi, and with her first housband is buriit in the Chartirhous of S. Jhonstoun.

The Quenes
housband
dies.

20 Her name was Jonet Seymir, Erle of Somersaitis dauchter, quhom James the first captiue in Jngland mariit, that be her he mycht obteyne a soume to pay his ransoun to the Jnglis king. To king James sche bure tua sones, James 2, of quhom we now write, and
 25 vi dauchtiris; als another sone, his name Alex^r, quha diet a barne. Her dauchtiris al honorablie mariit : Margaret the first vpon Ludouik, Dolphin of France, the secund, † Leonar, vpon the duke of Austrie ; the thrid vpon the conte of Zelande ; the fourth with the
 30 Duke of Britannie ; the v, with the Erle of Huntlie ; the saxt, with the Erle Mortoune.

The Quene
endis this
lyfe.

ffarther sche bure to her secund housband James

Her vi
dauchtiris
honorablie
mariit.

* L. "Ipsum laqueo quem aliis tetenderat fuisse irretitum"—that he was caught in his own trap. This is an addition not found in Sc.

+ Sc. "Elenor."

Stuart forsaid, thrie sones, Johne Erle of Athol, James Erle of Buchan, and Andro Bischop of Moray.

The king now a man, directis Wilȝem Crichton chanceller, quha noct lang afor was cum in fauour with the king, Legat to the Duke of Geldirland ; to quhom he

*Legatis
directet to
Geldirland
to procure
the Kingis
mariage.*

5

commandis, that according til his power, he do al diligens the Dukes dauchter to obtine, Marie, to him in mariage ; cheiflie that sche was sa neir of kin and blude to Philip Duke of Braban and Burgundie, for sche was his oye. Throuch thair prudencie, in Legacie quha war sent, the

10

king obteines his reueist, and the schortlier, that he vset king Carle the vii of France his counsel and help in componeng the mater. To Scotland sche is sent, with an honest convoy, and honorable court : quhair present war the princes of Ver and Reuistein, the Erles of Nassau, Bischop of Leadge, with mony specialis of the Nobilitie ; The Bancket famous, of al decore and triumphhe, quhair of ony kynde of noble and dilicat cheir, of gemm or play, of ony kynd of musik, was nother want or skant. J expreme nocth the rest ; Jn quhat kind of treatment, with quhat blythnes, quhat countenance, our cuntrie men accepted and trett thir strangeris ; quhen nathing tha left vndone, quhairin sygne or takne lay of thair beneuolence and gude wil.

15

A couentioune incontinent of the thrie estates in Edr haldne, quhair through Jndustrie of the Erle Douglas, seueir sentences war gyuen out vpon sum nobles. Alexander Leuingstoun afor gouernour, James Dundas,

*Ane parlea-
ment in Edr
haldne.*

20

and Robert Bruse, all knychtes, ar condemnet to perpetual prisone : James Leuingstoun the Gouernouris sone eldest, Robert Leuingst. Thesaurer, and Dauid Leuingston knychte, ar heidet. Of quhilk number, James

30

the sam instant quhen the axe was to cum doun, schew a cleir takne of his Jngin, constance, and pietie. Jn an orisone publiklie he declairis, that in this warlde is na- thing permanent, nathing planted be the ruites, nathing

35

*The prudent
and godlie
orisone of
James Leu-
ingstoun afor
deith.*

suir, bot fallis, and flowis, and changes: Jn Princes courtes nathing conforme to rasone, nathing justlie definet, nathing for seruice and deseruengs; bot al thing as Princes wil, and as pleises thair counsellaris,
 5 and quhom tha wil heir. He thairfor admonissee, that men put nocht thair traist in things fleiting and flowing, thair harte in vnrychtoosnes, thair thochts in falsheid, thair labour in vanitie. Noble men, and quha in riches aboundis, ar be invieris *persewit*; bot gude men
 10 and Just, be the malice of the wicket.

In the meane tyme Henrie the saxt, king of Jngland, and Carle the sevint of ffrance, cruellie invades ilk vther. The French king defendes, that the kingdome of France sulde *perteine* to him, and the title
 15 thairof rychtuouslie; The Jnglis king contrare, bot that to him it suld *perteine*. The ffrench king *persuades* the king of Scotland, with sword and fyre to Jnvade the Jnglis bordiris; The Jnglis king promises him ryche rewardis to desist, and to bind with him: *on* quhilk
 20 conditioun, gif he fulfil, he promises Northumberland and Berwick. Bot na fair promises culd cause Scotland brek w^t France. He thairfor denouncet weiris to Jngland. The bordiris on baith handis ar now wrakit with spoylie, sword, and fyre: Bot schortlie trues are tane for sevin Treuis tane.
 25 *ȝeirs*, nochtheles, quhair hatered and Jnuie war, ilk spoylet vther schamfullie with baith natious.

The *ȝeir* of our Lord mccccxlix was haldne ane general Parlement, quhair lawis to dantoun theiues and cut-throtis ar requiret: followit thaireftir gret peace in Scot-
 30 land. other lawis als war desyret, gude and profitable, to stay trason, and cheiflie sik as regairdet nocht the kingis maiestie; Erle Douglas was first of this * Jnuention, vpon him thairfor it strykes first, and his fauoreris. Jn this parlement sindrie Lordis and Erles are maid; Erles maid.

a general
parlement.

lawis set
out.

* Sc. "quhilkis actis war maid be the procurement of the Erle of Douglas."

and first Alex^r Seton of Gordoun Baron, is namet Erle Huntlie: George Leslie baron, Erle of Rothes, baith prudent and wyse, and of singular Jugement.

Jn Jngland
ciuil weiris
begun.

The ȝeir following ciuale weiris in Jngland ar begun betueine tua famous houses ȝork and Lancaster. King 5

King Henrⁱ
of Jngland
Jnuades
Scotland
that his awne
in Jngland
may be in
quytemes.

Henry a radier and esier way thocht he culd not find to freind thame, than be inuadeng externe and framit natiounis. quhairfor, with an armie of xl thousand menⁿ of weir, he Jnuades the west of Scotland, haueng na respecte of the peace. At the riuver Sarca in Anandale the Erle 10
Ormund meitis the Jnglismen: Tha sett thair battel in aray, fercelie tha fall to; and stoutlie on baith sydes tha stryk; bot the Scottis obteines the Victorie. Jn this feild are slane of Jnglismen neirby thre thousand, with mony special nobles. The Erle of Northumberland fled, 15
and hardlie chapet: quhais sone with mony ar tane, and as in a prissone ar layd in the Castel of Lochmabane. This victorie the Scottis obteinet, the ȝeir mccccl. Eftir this trues betuene thame are tane for thrie ȝeiris.

Carle vii
from scot.
receives
bandes of
men of weir.

Normandie
and Guyan
King Carle
winiſt agane
fromme the
Jnglismen.

A litle efter, the ffrenche king, Charles vii sendis 20
legatis to Scotland for supplie of menⁿ of weir; throuch quhais help he wan agane from the Jnglismen al the land of Normandie, except the toun of Calice, with sum vtheris places. To Guyan than he cumis, the ȝeir efter, quhair quhen the tounis Burdeus and *Bai he had 25
recouerit, the hail land of Guyanⁿ he obteines. Bot Burdeus and sum of the nerrest tounes tuik agane ane Jhone Talbot, quha suppliet the Jnglismenis places, ane Erle. Talbot notheles, is the samynⁿ ȝeir slane, and thir tounis to king Carle cumis in agane. Now ceasses 30
the cruel weiris sa lang betueine Jngland and ffrance. Bot ciuale weiris suddanlie with baith the Natiounis ar begun, and for certan ȝeiris vehementlie vexte ar baith the Realmes. Bot that honorable and worthie Prince Carle vii spared nocht to spend largelie vpon the Scottis 35

* L. "Burdegala et Bajona"—Bordeaux and Bayonne.

- capitanes, quha in ffrance faithfullie and stoutlie stude
in his defence; quhomto als he gaue gret and large
landes in Guyan; of quhom now ar cum noble houses,
of quhilkes this is ane special of * Tholos, zit in the
5 flouris, quhais beginnung was from Caldell a baron, and
in the North of Scotland knycht; Jn ffrenche, Caldelli
de la campana, tha say. His gudschir quha this day
is Prince of the hous, was in the citie cheif magistrat,
commounlie called the † Capitol, with gret commend
10 vset this office; quhilk name the Nobilitie receiuet
frome thair elderis, thay delyuer to thair eftercumers;
(this one's son) Peter Caldell, senator in *(the)* ouer
Tholosan (*court*), *(which)* is named the Parlement, be
al man in gret honour for his eruditoun and knawledge
15 *(was held)* to the day of his deith; quhen his † secund
sone Jhone was senator elected in his fatheris place, as
this day may be seine, the rest of his sones vses offices
in the sam cuntrie, with mekle honour, to thair gret
commend.
- 20 The Realme of Scotland now in gret quyetnes, the
Erle Douglas intendis to Rome, was now the zeir of
Jubilie, and his voyage was nocht sa mekle of deuo-
tioune, as in flanderis, ffrance, Italie, and quhaireuer
he sett his fute to schawe his magnificence, and with
25 how thik a court he raid, how kinglie he proceidet;
how large in ryches, how abundant in all tbings. The
gouerneng of quhat he left in Scotland behind him, he
committed to the Erle of Ormund and Moray. Bot the
king following sum of his counsel, charges him to be

The scotis
capitanis K.
Carle pro-
pynes with
large landis.

Caldelli de
la campana,
that illustre
familie of
Tholos, had
the begin-
ning from
Scotis.

The Erle
Douglas
prepares
for Italie.

* Toulouse.

† L. "Octoviri, seu ut vocant capitolini (is inter primos est in civitate Magistratus vulgo capitolatus dictus) munere probe functus est"—he worthily discharged the office of "octovirate," or as they called it the *capitoline* (this is among the first magistracies in that state, and called the *capitolate*). This is not mentioned in Sc.

‡ L. "In cuius locum Joannes, Petri natu major filius"—in whose place John, the elder son of Peter, is senator to this day.

The Erle
Douglas
banist.

present in lx dayes, and because he compeiret noct; he is banist, and maid the kingis rebel: his landis be vtheris ar occupiet: and his gudes brocht to the kingis thesaur. The Erle is now certifet of this proeceeding, and turnis to Scotland at the * flycht. He askes the king be messingeris, his will? He in haist is charget, afor him to compeir; To compeir the Erle refuses, † vnseine his *lettres* with the kingis seale, in defence of his lyfe and libertie. The kingis *lettres* ar sent to the Erle, he cumis to the castel of Striueling, quhair the ro king remanes. Heir the Erle is accuset, that he intedes to put the king frome his croun, to occupie the kingdome throuch force, to haue for that cause, maid sik a band with the Erle Craufurde, and Donald of the Jles; for that end to haue obteinet the fauour and 15 freindship of the maist potent, to that end maid ane of his twa bretherne Erle of Moray, the vther of Ormund: vthir tua neir of kin and blude, the ane maid Erle of Mortoun, the vther of Angus: mony mairouer throuch rewardes and ryche propynes aluret to his fauour. The 20 Erle of Douglas seing the mater sa full of suspiciooun, began to haue a scruple in mynd, and to feir noct lytle. Nochttheles he sparet noct to speik hardilier, and proudlier than ony way was decent a subiecte to the king; the king thairfor commandet that for his 25 folehardines he wanted his heid, and him selfe walde se it done. Quhairfor this Erle was heidet in the castel of Striueling; the ȝeir of God mccccli in † Februar.

The Erle
Douglas in
the castel of
Striueling is
execute.
1451.

Hammiltoun of Cadȝou sair it greiues, and diuyses how to reuenge. Throuch inuie of the king, and fauour 30 of the Erle quha was execute, of Douglas and Douglas

* L. "advolat." Sc. "with gryit speid."

† L. "nisi prius illi literis regis sigillo pressis." Sc. "Wald not come quhill he ressavit ane assurance fra the king under his great seal."

‡ Sc. "he wes presentlye in the castell of Striveling slane, at fastransein 1451"—i.e., Shrove-Tuesday.

freind, he raises an armie against the king, and burnes vp Striuling with fyre. He farther settis out libelis to his defame, schamfullie writne, and causes thame appinlie to be proclamet against the king and his
 5 counsel be an heralde: sayng that contrare the kings *lettres* and his seale tha had slane the Erle Douglas. James Douglas now his brother succeidis Erle; and throche counsel and supplie of the Erle Craufurd, with a potent power passis through al quarteris of the cuntrie,
 10 in spoyleng, burzeng and slayng. Subiectes at this tyme war sa opprest with the weiris, that quhen a man war asket be the way, quhais man he war, he wist nocht quhat to say, quhither he perteinet to the king or to the Erle Douglas; the men of weir on baith partes cam sa
 15 thik * wnkawne. At last ma stude for the Douglas, than for the king, quhairfor the king intendet to France, feiring him selfe, bot James Kennedie Bischop of S. Androis stayet his Jntentioun: and with dolour vndone, gyues him gude consolatioun, and bidis him hope for
 20 bettir; and that schortlie, fra the Erle of Huntlie with the Northland men, quhom with an armie, he warnes in haist to be present.

The Erle Huntlie with his, spuris with speid the hie way to the king, in quhais contrare, the Erle Douglas
 25 was to cum with force, incontinent. The Erle of Craufurd, to hindir al men of weir from the king, meitis the Erle of Huntlie to stop his passage. At Brechein tha meit, betuein thame thair a strang battel thay stryk. The Erle of Craufurdes brother is heir slane, and with
 30 him a gret parte of the Nobilitie, his men of weir al chaist; him selfe evin to the Castel of the † Mernis

The town of
Striuling
burst with
fyre.

* Sc. "That few travellinge in the waye, durst tell quhidder he wes the kingis man or the Erle of Douglas."

† L. "Craufurdium fugientem miles Huntlei ad Fenellum castrum usque acriter persequitur"—the soldiers of Huntley pursue the flying Crawfurd to the Castle of Fenell. Sc. "The Erle of Crawfurd was discomfitte, and himself chaisit to Feneawin."

At Brechein
a battell
strukne be-
tuene the
Erles Hunt-
lie & Crauf.

hett fute followis Huntlies men of * weir. Althoch the Erle of Huntlie was now victour and winzer of this feild, mony on his syd war mist, slane doune. This battell was strukne in maii, xviii day; ȝeir of God mcccclii.

1452.

5

The Erle of
Huntlies
liberalitie.

The Erle of Huntlie now to steer vp the hartes of his peple, and to enflame thair corage ferclie to gang forward, in that verie instant, quhen tha war to ioyne, amplifiethair landis, quha war cheif in his cumpanie, specialie quha ar descendet frome the hous of fforbes, 10 Leslie, Jruing, Ogiluie, Grant. The king of his liberalitie willing to mend the skaith done to the Erle Huntlie gaue him the landis of Baidzenocht and Loquhaber. In this meane tyme, quhill Huntlie was with the king, Archibald Douglas Erle of Moray, the 15

The Castel
of Strath-
bolgie burnt.

Erles † castel of Strathbolgie burnes vp with fyre, and wastis and spoyles all about. Quhen Huntlie returnis, the Er. of Moray receiuies the samyn propyne fra Huntlie, that in his absens he propynet Strathbolgie with, spoyles and burnis al Moray landis.

Morayland
receiuies the
sam selfe
propyne in
fyre.

20

The Erle of Douglas, nocht the mair descoraget, of the Erle Craufurdis misfortune, bot contrare the king burnt the balder his corage; moues his campe toward the king, with ane armie of xxx thousandis partlie noble men, partlie of the commounpe ple. The king althoch 25 in number nocht sa gret, thocht nocht for that ane fute to flie, bot through hope of the victorie obteined vpon the Erle of Craufurde, and through counsel of the Bischope of S. Androis, a messinger he directes to the Erle Douglas, quha bidis outhir ȝeild him selfe, or the 30 morne diuyde it with the sworde. Douglas answers, to be contrare al rasone, to † ȝeild for strenth, or ryches;

* I.e., Huntlies men of weir followis, hett fute, him selfe, &c.
The subject is placed last.

† Sc. "the peill of Strathboggie."

‡ L. "ut quem viribus et fortuna vincit, ei fidem præstet, ac in

farther to be contrarie his dignitie, that quhen the king prouokis to combat, that samyn day he compeir as of necessitie he war bund to fecht quhen the king walde and at the kingis command: Na; not sa: bot he, quhen 5 pleises him selfe wil cum. The king than be an herald of armes promises remissioune to al man, quha forsaiking the Erle, wil promise to the king thair faithful seruise, and thairefter wil remane his constant, true, and obedient seruandis. The Hammiltounis vrges the Douglas, to 10 dres him for the morne, warnis him to take tyme quhen tyme is, nocht to fie that occasioun offiret, the lyke of that occasioun not lykli to find agane: The Douglas wil nouther heir counsel nor request; The Hammiltounis thairfor, and the maist parte of his armie left 15 him, and cam to the king. The Douglas with the Erle of Moray, and Erle of Ormurd, his brethir, and sum freindis and faourers, takes thair refuge til Jngland, at speid.

Be this Victorie men may knaw and perceiue, that the 20 lyues and kingdomes of princes ar subiecte to the diuine power: and be his dispositioun, nocht be thair awne counsel tha gourne weil: be his power, nocht be thair awne strenth, tha ar victorious: quhilk with our eyne in this king plainlie we may se, quha be the Heralde, nocht 25 throuch his awne strenth, throuch counsel of the Bischop, nocht force of men of weir, wan the feild, a feild sa feirfull. Quhen now the king throuch counsell of the haly Bischop, had brokne the banes of his enimies, his counsel he vses farther, in pacifieng the hail realme, and his 30 industrie in putting al things in ordour. Throuch counsel thairfor of the Bischop, al suspecte personis, he ather with fairnes subduet, or justifiet; cheiflie quha of the Douglassis war of authoritie or potent: throuch quhais

imperio cedat"—to obey and yield to him whom he surpassed in power and affluence. Sc. "That he was of greiter forces and strenthis nor the king wes, and thairfor wald not obey him."

Remission
be an Herald
of armes is
promised to
al man, quha
forfaikng
the Douglas
wil be true
seruandes
to ye king.

The Erle
Douglas left
be his multi-
tude flies til
Jngland.

Ouer the
Scots kings
is noted that
God has a
special re-
gard.

mycht, the king, as we said asfor, nocht witting quhat to do, preparet to * flie.

The wise
counsel of
Bisshop
Kennedie.

The sam Bischop Kennedie throuch his prudent counsel, aluret the Erle of Angus, and mony with him to the king, althoch with the Erle Douglas asfor tha † stude. 5

Erle Doug-
las tane.

Douglas now in Jngland, with ane cumpanie of Limmeris inuades thaе partes of Scotland sumtyme his awne possessiounis, burnis and spoyles; quhairthrough he tint thair hartes asfor quha faouret him: at last, quhen with his Jnglismen he was taking a pray vpon the Scotis bords, the Larde of Jhonston and Cokpul takes him, and to the king delyueris him. The king sendis him to the Abbay of Lendores, as til a place of exile and banishment, quhair conforme to his Nobilitie, he is honorablie trett, lyues mony ȝeiris, dies, and is buriit. His landis and possessiounis, with the patrimonies of al maist potent that stude in his defence, war in a general parlement, maid the kingis landis. Bot the king was sa clement, that because Beatrix comptes of Douglas mariit the Erle Athol, he restoret her to all her landes; to quhom als, 20 for his liberalitie, he gaue the landes of Baluenie, quhen tha war mariit. 15

The college
of Glasgwe
erected.

At this tyme, Turnbul Bischop of Glasgwe, a man mekle commendet bayth for his haly lyfe and his cuning, erected a college to the educatioun of the zouth, 25 with gret expenses, and the selfe college amplifiet with brade landes: This college he had compleited and maid mekle mair honorable and ample, gif deith had noȝt preueinet his purpos and godly intentione hail bent to the promotioune of the kirke. 30

* Sc. "Many haif reported (as before is said) that in the begynnge King James the second, throch feire of the greit power of those Douglasses, wes in mynd to haif fled the realme."

† L. here omits a long paragraph contained in Sc., in which Leslie enlarges upon the danger "for the estate of ane realme, to haife men of greit power and auctoritie inhabiting in the borders and uttermoist partis thairof."

Quhen al deidlie feades war slokned, the king throuch
counsel of the Bischop of S. Androis, and Erle of Ork-
nay, in visitatione passis throuch the hail Realme, al
offenderis he gentillie forgyues, and amang the rest, the
5 Erle Craufurde, with sum of his colleigs and defenderis.
This king propynes the gude and obedient with ryche
rewardes, bot the disobedient and proud, rebellious, he
punisshed seueirlie : he sett al things in sik ordour, con-
forme to Justice, that the commoun weil was neuer in
10 grether tranquilltie and peace, better componet in lyfe
and maneris. quhairthrough this prouerb of him in the
cuntrie was commoun : He garis the rasche bus keip the
*kow. quhairby thay meine, that theife and traytour,
and al sik, ar na mair ; bot al rycht throuch the Realme.
15 The ȝeir following he haldes Parleament ; quhair to
the vtilitie of the cuntrie, mony lawis he gauë out, to
stay the audacitie and baldnes of traytouris. Prudentlie
and with gret wisdome rasoned the mater, how to halde
the Northland men and the þ Jrlanl lordis within thair
20 boundis, althoch of natur cruel, and bent to seditiououn ;
he held thame sa in ordour, that al did thair dutie to the
king, and al payet quhat tha aucht, quhilk afor tha
refuset. Donald, quha hated the king afor sa dispy-
fullie, now louet him sa weil, that he cam to the seige of
25 Roxburgh to his assistance, with thrie thousand men.

Nocht lang efir, Parleament agane is haldne in Edr,
quhair mony lawis ar gyuen out ; amang the rest, this is
ane notable and worthie of rememberance ; that the
þ Senatoris and Aduocatis, quhen tha defend in publik,
30 be knawin be thair habit from the rest of the peple.

Jn Jngland ahout this tyme, hett weiris begun agane.
The Duke of ȝork, willing to be in authoritie of king,

* L. "ut soli sciri juncorum curam vaccarum tutissime possent
gerere." Sc. "he causit the rashe bushe keipt the cow."

† I.. "Insularum duces"—the lords of the Isles.

‡ "Senatores et advocati." Sc. "lordis of sessione and men of
law."

In Scotland
Justice and
tranquilitie.

The rasch
Bus keipes
the kow.

Lewis gyuen
out.

The hiland
men al
obedient.

a parlea-
ment in Edr.

Gret perturbation
in Jngland
for the con-
spiracie of
the Duke of
Jork against
King Hen-
rie ye 6.

intendis to sling the king from his sait, quha gouernet had now ȝeiris xxxiii. The Duke with a chosen armie, and gret, lyes at S. Albanis neir London ; the king als meitis the Duke with an strang armie, tha ioyne, the feild strukne, the Duke winis, the king is tane. On the 5 kingis syd slane, by innumerable of the commoun peple, mony of his specialis. And first Edmund Duke of Sommersait, king James the secund his vnkle : Henrie Erle of Northumberland, Erle of Staffordre, Lorde Clifforde. The king in London laid in pressone, the Duke is maid 10 Gouernour of Jngland. The Quene, the Prince her sone, the ȝoung Duke of Sommersait, and mony ma flies with speid to the North parte of Jngland ; the king of Scotland tha pray for helpe, in a cause sa cleir, to helpe the king, in prisone afflicted, the Quene in dolour of her 15 housband in sik miserie, the Realme opprest wraȝguslie.

The king of Scotland, to ding doun the pride of the Duke the willinglier cumis, because he sair lamented, that the king be his subiectes was sa sair ouerthrawne, and his vnkle of Sommersait sa cruellie slane. 20

Quhen tydengs war talde, bayth be *lettres* and messingeris, that the king of Scotis throuch requeist of the Jnglishe Quene and loue of the Realme, pitie als of the cuntrie sa sair afflicted, cam fordward with ane armie of xx thousand men, almaist the hail north of Jngland gatheret 25 to assist the Quene. The Duke of ȝork heiring this, feires thair force, and throuch counsel of the Erle of Waruik flies to Calice. The Realme in rest, the king for a certane tyme gouernes in peace as asfor. ffor he tuik peace with the Duke of ȝork, the Erle of Waruik, 30 and thair fauourers, nocht of a sinceir mynd or true harte, bot vndir * thoume, as we speik, or finȝet, to hald doun the felon flammis of Melancolie betuene thame, quhen the sparkis selfes culd nocht be slokened. Be-

* L. " non veram, et ex animo, sed fucate." Sc. " Albeit the same was under dissimulatione of all sydes."

frome Scot-
land Jng-
land receives
helpe.

cause the Scotis king was sa charitable to the Jnglis king, in supporte of his lyfe, libertie, and kingdome ; the Jnglis king walde him agane reward with benifites of al magnificence, al obseruance, honour, and in quhat he 5 could, all the dayes of his lyfe.

At this tyme the arte of prenting began in the citie Ments in Germanie, be a certane German ; quhither to the gretter furthirance or hindrance of studies, that J refer to the discretioune of *vtheris. In the meane 10 tyme we will proceid in our purpose.

The Duke of ȝork blawne vp with sik inuie of the king of Scotland, for assisting the Jnglis king in his contrare, cumis with a power, and wrakes the Scotis bordiris ; and nouther for awe, nor law, counsel, queiest, 15 fair meines or foul, wil he grant ony concord with Scotland ; bot wil stil perseueir, quhill he think tyme to cease, the king thairfor raises an strang armie, and entiris in Jngland : Northumberland and all the North partes he wastes and wrakes with fyre and sword. The king of 20 Jngland an ambassadour quyetlie directes to the king of Scotis, and prayes him to desist and to returne ; him selfe wil slokne that fyre, quhilk be him was nocht kendlet, bot be ye Duke of ȝork. The Scotis king returnes, hopeng al sal be weil, humanlie and gentillie, confideng 25 in his promises.

King Henrie of Jngland, opprest agane with the Duke of ȝork, to the Scotis king promises the nerrest landis Northumberland and the rest, quhilkes war sumtyme vndir his ȝok, gif contrare the Duke he wil assist him, 30 now in necessitie. The Scotis king acceptes the conditioun. This is set doun in writt, quhair baith the kingis ar oblist, confirmet with bayth thair seales, ȝeir mcccclviii.

The ȝeir following mcccclix. of Juli ix. king Henrie is

* In his original work Leslie says, "to the greit furderance of al personis desiringe knowledge, or thirstinge for literature."

The arte of
prenting
first invent-
ed.

King Henrie
craves helpe
of Scotland
agane.

1458.

in sik distres, that al his nobilitie brocht to nocht, at the battell of Northampton, him selfe is tane prisoner, and layd in the tour of Londun. The Quene in haist flies to the North, thair supplie sche craues of the Scotis king, conforme to the band betueine him and her housband: king James gladlie wil fulfil quhat he promised to king Henrie; and the gladlier that the French king Carle was author of this counsel; quha als an armie sent to support the Jnglis king; Than cumis the Quene fortifiect, weil gardet with mony of her nobilis, cumis the ffrenc men, cumis the Scotis to 3ork first, nixt to Waikfeild; thair the Duke straitlie sche incloses; skattiris his armie; The Duke, his tua vnkles, Jhone and Wiljem Mortimeris, and with thame thrie thousandis men sche persuet to the deith. The Quene blyth of this victorie, turnis to London, quhair sche heires her housband to ly in bandes; to stop her passage meitis her with an armie the Duke of Norfolk and the Erle of Waruik, quha keipet the king in bandes: quhais forces sche brak, as appeiris, by a special grace of God, and laid thair honour to the ground: fyue thousand of thair men slane, tha left keiping of the king, and tuik thame selfes to the flicht; quhairthrow the king quiklie is restored bayth to his libertie and his kingdome.

King James returnis to Scotland: new tragedies in Jngland tha begin: The Erle of Marche is inflamet be the Erle of Waruik, and with his wordes blawin vp as with a bellis, quhairthrouch king Henrie takes his refuge agane to the North, sendes agane to the Scotis king, to pray him for men of weir to the seige of the castelis of Roxburghe and Wark occupiet be traytouris. The scotis king ay radie in tyme of neid, in necessitie nevir absent, with a strang ost, is now present, partlie mouet through inuie of the traytouris, partlie because thae tua Castelis stude on the ground properlie per-teyneng to Scotland.

The Scotis
king sup-
portis the
Jnglis king.

The Jnglis
Quene in
tua feildis
obteines the
victorie.

The Scotis
king seiges
Roxburgh.

King James haueng sik pleasure in dischargeng gret
guzis past til a place far fra the armie to recreat him
selfe in schuiting gret peices, quhairof he was verie
expert, bot the peice appeirnglie, with ouer sair a
5 *charge, flies in flinderis, with a parte of quhilke,
strukne in the þench or he was war, quhairof (allace)
he dies; The Erle of Angus than besyd him sair
woundet or he wist. The Quene nochttheles of sik a
spirit, walde nocht lat rais the seige, quhill the castelis
10 war bayth won, and war bayth doung to the ground.

King James
slane w^t a
peice of a
guns. of his
rygne 24. of
God 1460.

His body is borne to the haly croce besyd Ed^r, quhair
he is burit with mekle dule; and with sik lamentatioun
al subdits thair lamented his deith; nocht as the deith
of thair king quhais subiectes tha war; bot as the deith
15 of thair father quhais barnes tha war; throuch his vertue,
humanitie, and gentlenes he sa wan thair hartes; latting
that pas; this far J say; his lyfe was with vertues, as
with certane schyneng lampis of lycht, sa decoret, that
quhither þe consider his Jugement discrete in counsel
20 gyueng or takeng; his fortitude in perrellis interpryseng;
or in ony kynde of gude his worthie proceideng; esilie
he mycht comparet be with all antiquitie, and mairouer
mycht excel Antiquitie selfe.

The hail tyme of his rygne the Christne religiouin in
25 Scotland was in the flouris. War than xii prudent
Bischops and wyse, quhais specialis war James Ken-
nedie of S. Androis, Turnbull of Glasgw, Thomas
Spense of Abirdin, and Henrie Lychton of Moray;
Throuch al the Realme war now Abbatis verie religious
30 and charitable in hospitalitie. w^t sik deidis of charitie
Clostiris war in thae dayes induet, that gentle men, or
of the commoun peple, passing throuch the land, nevir

Deuote and
cunning
men.

Hospitalitie
of closters
in the dayes
of King
James the

* L. "puluere tormentario sese in rimam quandam insinuante"
—the powder having got into some cleft or crack. Sc. simply
says, "It chansit a wedge or slyce to flee fra ane of the gunnes."

† This is Dalrymple's own remark.

secund and
how weil the
religioun
was in the
flour.

amaist turned in to ludgeng bot to the Monasteries,
quhair commounlie, as in a commoun ludgeng hous,
tha war receiuet. for in the midis of al seditiou and
ciuil weir, was neuir ony harme done to Religious
places, or to thair landis.

5

Except thir war als Nicolas of Dundie, and Jhone
Eldmair tua singular Theologs and vthiris doctouris
and professouris in al sciences, at this tyme mekle
commendet.

K. James 2
ʒit alyue.
F. Kingis—Carle 7, Ludouic II.
Ingl. Kingis—Henrie 6.

Papes—Eugenie 4, Nicolas 5, Calixt 3, and Pius 2.

R. Emp.—Sigismund, Albert, Friderik 3.

F. Kingis—Carle 7, Ludouic II.

Ingl. Kingis—Henrie 6.

CIII.—JAMES III.

K. James
the thrid is
crouned.

Roxburgh
and Wark
castne
dounce.

The ȝoung
king, bre-
ther and

Quhen King James the secund, as said is, was slane 10
at the seige of Roxburghe, the Quene throuch counsel
of graue men and wyse, inclyned the captanes and
men of weir to continue still the seige, and noct to
moue the campe quhill the castell war won. And that
the men of weir mycht continue constant in thair alde 15
stoutnes, and cuil noct in thair corage, althoch the
king was noct to steire thame vp, James the thrid the
secund his sone, of age now vii ȝeiris, Sche causet bring
and croun in the clostir of Kelsoi. This was a blyth
day to the hail estates, specialie to the men of weir, 20
quhais hertes thair nue king fortified with a nue force ;
Quhen of the castelis Roxburgh and Wark the victorie
was obteyned, the king gardet with his hail nobilitie
rydes til Edr. The nyxt ȝeir ryses cruel contentioune
for the electioun of Gouernouris, in a general conuen- 25
tioune. The Quene, haueng the gouernment of the hail
Jmpire, is put bak. At last the mater is sa componet
with al consentis, that to the quene in defence and

discipline the king her sone is committed, and his brether Alex^r Duke of Albanie, and Jhon Erle of Marr, with thair tua systeris : The admistratioun of the rest of the Realme to the Bischopis of Glasgwe, Dunkeld,
 5 Erle of Orkney, to the Lordis Grahame, Boyd, and Chancellar : quha gouernet weil and wyslie, how lang Bischop Kennedie of S. Androis lyuet, a man surlie prudent, and quha in ciuilicie and temporall effayres mekle excellat, quhais deith was to the gret skaith of
 10 the cuntrie, quhen efter his discease the Realme tha raife in bladis, neuir at rest.

systeris,
committed
to ye mother
the Quene in
gouernewg.
The Realme
committed
to say gou-
ernouris.

Jngland, throuth thir trublesum tragedies betuein the king and the Duke, was in sik calamitie and afflictioune, that Henrie king of Jngland humblie besocht the Scotis
 15 for a suuirance certane *ȝeiris*. Our cuntrie *inez* now, nocht trublet with ony externe *weiris*, amang thame selfes are lyke to eit vtheris, as commounlie chances in our kingis minoritie, throuth hatred and inuie. The beginⁿer of this discord was Donald of the Jles ; quha,
 20 quhen he was forgyuen ald misdeidis, efter humble petitoun, quhen trulie he promiset to the king, al fidelitie, euer to stand constant, neuer to brek, obteynes his ald priuelege ; quhen that he obteynet, hame he returnis to his alde * dreg, to his alde malice ; to his
 25 alde Jngine componet of al wickednes, of al fraudulentnes and mischeif. He thocht nocht anuich be force to tak and halde Jnnernes the kingis hous, to spoylzie the landes of Athole, to cast the Erle and his wyfe in bandes in the inner Jles, except he had left taknes
 30 quhair he had beine in Robrie, Spoylzie, and Waisting of the kirkes.

Assurance
betuein
Ingl. and
Scot.

Quhill now the Nobilitie gatheris an armie to reuenge ; God cheife reuenger of special Wrangs, seueirlie punises Donald, and quha with him war cheifest. Thair schipis

Athol waist-
ed be Don-
ald of the
Isles, quhair
of God him
selfe is re-
uenger.

* L. "antiquas sordes"—his former stains. Dreg = *draik* and *drek*, mud, filth.

ladne with spoyle and fatt prayis, be sea ar al drouned as tha returne. Donald selfe with sum of his cumpanie throuch feir of this punisment, rinis wod : The Erle of Athol, and Comptes ar restoret to libertie ; Donald and quha with him appeiret frenetik, past in pilgrimage to S.¹⁵ Brides kirke in Athol, for thair helth. Nocht lang ester Donald was slane in the Castel of Jnnirnes, be ane Irland * harper. 5

King Henrie
to Scotland
flies for re-
fuge.

1461.

He is re-
ceiuet be the
Scotis king
and his no-
bilitie with al
humanitie.

Efter this, the Jnglis king Henrie the vi, oft vanquist be the † Duke, first at S. Albanis, and agane at 3ork, 10 flies to Beruik. quhairfra he sendis to the Scotis king, to desyre friedome, and of him to require libertie to cum to Scotland with his wyfe, his eldest sone, and his garde of a thousand specialis. The king of Scotis grants : The Jnglis king cumis : With al humanitie and 15 gentlenes he him freindlie receiues, sa his Nobilitie does his Nobilitie with blythnes, and al decore ; with him war special Nobilis partakers of his miserie in al things, by the Quene and thair sone, the Dukes of Sommersait and Glocester, Edwardes brether sones of 20 3ork, the Erle of † Perbroch, Erles of Waruik, Hungirforde, and vthires principalis. Quhen mekle was talket to and fra, hither and § thither, as vses to be in the first meiting of kingis, and certan dayes past ouer in mirrines. The Jnglis king askes that the king of Scotis 25 for his humanitie, grant || refuge til an armie in his cuntrey, that he was to prouyd and gathir of frammet natiounis to dantoun his rebelis in Jngland, he prayes him farther and beseikis, that with sum of his awne

* Sc. "be ane Ireland man that played on the clarshot, as a dew punishment for his wickednes." Gaelic, *clarsach*, a harp.

+ Edward of York (L.)

‡ Sc. "Erle of Pemburgh."

§ L. "Post multos sermones ultro citroque habitos."

|| Sc. "to remane in that cuntrey, quhill he mycht obteane support of his frindis in France and uther placeis, to recouer his crowne againe."

Scotis men of weir he supplie him, quhairthrough the lychtlier he may be restored to his kingdome and dignitie. Al is granted, with consent of the hail Nobilitie.

- 5 The Jnglis king Henrie, thinking with him selfe how gentle and benigne the Scotis king hes bene to him, and how far he was bund throuch his humanitie, gif he mak na recompens, may be accuiset as an vngrate persone, quhairfor Beruik he renunces to the king of
- 10 Scotis, and delyueris to him frilie: quhilk bayth brak the force of the rebelis, and maid the scotis mair coragious to defend the Jnglis king, and to support him.

Beruik to
the Scotis
king delyu-
eret.

- 15 Ester this, the Quene with her eldest sone, leiueng her housband in Scotland, sayles to France for helpe. King Henrie had a gret hope to receiue support from ffrance, for the affinitie of kin and blude betuene him and the french king Carle, and als that his wyfe is the Duke of Angewe his dauchter, cum of the kingis hous,
- 20 and thairin vpbrocht, quhairof king Henrie was nocht begylet. Petre Brese * Gouernour of Normandie sent was in haist with an armie til Jngland; He dang to the Erde the castelis of † Bamburg and Dunstamburg, and the castel of Anuik wan be force: and faucht with sik
- 25 a spirit contrare the Duke of Zork, defendeng sa coragiouslie the castel Anuik, that quhen the men of weir opprest with hungre, war forced to eite horse flesche, neuer granted to gyue ouer to the ennimie. Tha ask supplie from Scotland. The Erle of Angus,
- 30 vnder quhais dominiouen war the bordiris, with xiii thousandis entiris in Jngland, stayes at the toune of ‡ Warllibarthauch, with v thousandis chosen horsmen,

The french-
men be the
Erle Angus
ar delyueret
out of the
Castel of
Anuik.

* L. "Senescallus Normanniae." Sc. "Petir Breis ane Frenshe capitane."

† Sc. "Bambroghe and Dunstanbrugh."

‡ Sc. "Wallybarout." The editor of Sc. apparently could not decipher this word. A space is left where the italics stand.

and a certan number of walet horses, cumis to the castel, brings furth the frenchmen, setis thame vpon the walet horses, xx thousandis Jnglismen behaldeng thame, bot nocht moueng from that sted quhair tha stude; The Scottis brocht the ffrench men safe and sound to Scotland. 5

The Duke of Sommerset is ernest vpon the king to gar him pas to Jngland, and nocht to suffer sik iniure and manifest wrang. persuades him that mony in Jngland wil stand with him: lat him preiue at hame, 10 and nocht ly hid amang strangers: to venture he may haue honour; to ly hidd as he la, dishonestie. The king commendis his counsel, acceptes it, entiris in Jngland with an armie of Scottis. How sune he entiris the North partes of Jngland, in sygne and takne of 15 thair gude wil and benevolent mynd gatheris al to him; Tha cum forward the way to the toune Exham. Thair the Duke meitis thame: battel tha ioyne; The king vanquist, at flicht flies to Scotland. The Duke of Sommerset, Lord Hungerforde, and Lord Rosse al 20 tane, ar heidet in Newcastle.

King Henrie
invades
Jngland and
is vanquist.

The quene
of Scotland
dies. 1463.

The Duke
of Albanie
be sey tane,
is delyuerset.

Quene mother in Ed^r departes this lyfe, of Nouember xvi, $\text{\textgreek{z}}$ eir of God mcccclxiii, and is burit in the College namet the Queines College, quhilk her selfe fundet, * erected, and to quhilk sche gaue that name. 25

That samyn $\text{\textgreek{z}}$ eir, Alex^r Duke of Albanie, the kings brother, in his retурне to Scotland frome Geldirland, quhair with the Duke his vnkle he had bene, be sea with the Jnglismen is tane. The king, throuch counsel of Bischop Kennedie, commandis be messengeris, outhir 30 with schip and al to lat him pas frie, saife and sound; or $\text{\textgreek{t}}$ vp trues, against thame he sal proclayme weiris.

* L. "fastigium imposuit"—completed.

$\text{\textgreek{t}}$ L. "rupto federe." Sc. "or utherwayis thay had maid wear on Jngland, nochtwithstanding that thair was trewis contractit befoir."

The Duke this way delyuered, cumis to Scotland. This tyme the Dukes of Veren and Tourhon ar sent legatis to Scotland, from Carle Duke of Burgundie, Tha confirme the peace and band afor maid. Bot thair askeng concerneng the kingis mariage with the Dukes *aunt, was differet quhill afterward quhen the king war of perfyter age. The legatis honorablie receiuet, returne.

Henrie king of Jngland, quhen quyetlie certane ȝeiris
 10 in Scotland he had remayned, intendis priuatlie til Jngland, of that mynd to associat him selfe with freindis in the midis of the Realme afor ony man knew him. bot be the wardenis and watchis on the Jnglis bordiris, he is knawen, tane, and brocht to king Edward: In prisone
 15 sone closet vp, bot throuch the moyan and counsel of freindis restored to his kingdome, althoch nocht lang king.

King Henrie willing as a priuat person to enter in Jngland, is tane, layd in prisone. Efter to his kingdome restoret.

The ȝeir of God mcccclxi Bisshop Kennedie of S. Androis endes this lyfe; and is buriit in S. Saluators
 20 College. This was a man of sik wisdome, knowlege, and counsel, that he could apne vp and mak plane quahateuir danger lay hid in the realme; coulde slokne al seditione, and put rebellioun to rest: Quhairfor mycht weil be sayd, that, nocht the king be force of armes, bot
 25 be his ingine the Bisshop put doun the pryd of the Erle Douglas. He wrocht thrie things, of Inginge, and expenses, that maid mony ane to meruel; the first was S. ¹⁶Saluators college, neist the Sepulchre quhair he was buriit, and thridlie a Schip of burdin; Throuch the hail
 30 land the comoun speiking was, that thir thrie war al of ane and the selfe price, al alyk sumpteous.

Bisshop Kennedie dies 1466.

The monumens of his memorial.

Efter this a gret and general conuentiouon of the hail estates is haldne first in October, neist in Januar, quhair mony edictes and statutes war gyuen out, cheiflie concerneng the merchandis. Was als an edict promulgat,

1467.

* L. "cognata"—relative. This is not in Sc.

that na ¹⁷ Jnglisman in Scotland sulde haue ony benefice, ony benifit, or in ony thing ony kynd of * authorite.

The ȝeir following, legatis, in a general parlement, ar directed to Denmark to treit for Margaret king Christiern his dauchter, to the king of Scotis, in mariage, king Frederikis Aunt, the secund, quha now is king of Denmark and Norway. King Christierne was the first † Christne king of that natione and name, ouer Denmark, Suadne, and Norway. The mater was wyslie and weil componet be the bischops of Glasgwe and Orknay, M. 10 Lord Boyd Erle of Aran, and the Chanceller of the Realme. Margaret, in Julie, with the Scotis king walde be present, to compleit the band, quhilk with him sche had maid absent. Sche landis in Scotland, and with sik humanitie is receiuet, as was decent til a kingis dauchter ; 15 with sik honour as was due til a kings wyfe, a woman of al beatie and decore, enduet with al gyftes bayth of body and mynd. The mariage was appoyneted to be celebrat and haldne the x of Julii, in the Abbey of haly rud hous. In this mariage the king of Denmark re- 20 nunced and gaue ouer to the king of Scotland al title and rycht that he had to the Jles, Orknay, Zetland, and vthires Jles betuene him and him, quhilkes sum tyme war in pley, quhairthrouch al occasioune of weiris, quhilk oft betuene thir peples began, was slokned, and 25 hard off na mair.

The King
of Scotland
mariis the
King of
Denmarks
dauchter.

The King
of Denmark
renounces to
ye King of
Scots al
rycht & tyle
of Orknay &
Zetland, in
this mariage.

How sune Margaret arryuet and cam to schore, the kingis syster, quhom Thomas Boyd Erle of Aran had mariit, cam to the schipis and schewe her housband how offendet the king was with him, in safar that gif he landet 30

* L. "omni magistratu, atque adeo omni beneficio interdicebatur"—an Englishman was forbidden any civil post, or benefice of any kind. Sc. "ordour tane that no Inglishman suld haif benefite within the realme, estir the forme of the act maid be king Robert the Bruce."

† L. "Christierni, seu Christiani ex illa stirpe ac nomine primi" —Christiern or Christian, the first of that house and name.

he war in danger of his lyfe : M. L. Boyd, heiring this, in
 feir turnes, and in al possible speid, with his wyfe flies to
 Denmark : this mouet the king to sik angre, * that his
 father he banised, commandeng, that in pane of his lyfe
 5 he war na mair seine in thae boundes. farther to lat him
 se a cleir takne of his † pernicious and false mynd
 against him, be legatis his wyfe he calis bak from Den-
 mark, and mariis her vpon my Lord Hammiltoun, than
 gyues thame the Erldome of Aran. Of this mariage
 10 proceidis, that gif the Stuarts dekay, as God forbid, the
 croun rychteouslie cumis to the ‡ Hammiltounis.

Thomas
 Boyd Erie
 of Aran flies
 to Denmark.

The neist Nouember is haldne a general Parleament,
 heir the Quene is crouned : Than the king and Quene
 with, amaist, al the Nobilitie honorablie conuoyet, tuik
 15 thair § recreatioun through the North of Scotland, with
 gret gratulatioun, mirrines and Joy of the hail peple, and
 in the moneth of Maii til Edr tha returne, quhen agane
 a General Assemblie is charget to conueine. Jn this
 parleament, the king, vnder a gret sume, confirmes a
 20 law, that, except Erles, Knichtes, Musicioners or Min-
 strels, Heraldis of armes, na man quha mycht nocht of
 his landes spend ȝeirlie an hunder punds, sulde weir
 clraith of silk. Als in this parleament, to Lardes, Baronis,
 and || Boroustoun men, is commendet the biging of
 25 ¶ Schipis, Barkis, and fischer botes, the weieng and
 making of fischer netis. This parleament lykwyse dis-
 charges al man the futball, and al sik ** games, that the

The hous of
 Hammil-
 town tuik
 the begin-
 ning from
 the kings
 syster.

A parlea-
 ment heir
 haldne.

* Sc. "caused forsalt him and his fadir the Lord Boyd."

† L. "animi malevolentia in illum suffusi"—to give him a proof
 of how his (the king's) mind was filled with ill-will against him, &c.

‡ Sc. merely says: "of quhilk mareage the hous of Hammiltoun
 is descendit, and thairthrow is nerrest of bloode to the croune."

§ L. "obiverunt"—made a progress. Sc. "maid thair progres
 in the northe partis the symmer following."

|| L. "oppidanis"—townsmen. Sc. "burrowis."

¶ Sc. "suld gar mak schippis, buschis, and greyt pinkboittis,
 with nettis for fischeng."

** Sc. "and that the fuit ball and golf be abusit, and the shuting
 usit."

cuntrimesⁿ in schuiteng with the handbow mycht be
the mair expert.

A gret
comete.

Was at this tyme in the firmament seine, betueine
Pol artik and the Pleiades called the 7 starnis, a maruel-
lous gret Comet, quhilk toward the South schot fyrie
stremes terrabillie, stil from the xvii of Januar to the
xviii of Februar. Astrologis of this collected gret per-
turbatioun, and trubles sindrie wayes, to follow, in that
Jle. 5

The gret
schip cost-
mounlie
called the
"Barge;"
perissess the
xii of
marche.

Heirester that gret Schip, quhilk Bischop Kennedie
forsaid had bigit, brak on the Jnglis cost and perist,
ladne with merchandis, of Marche xii: Heir al sudden-
lie perist except a few, quha throuth the grace of God
in a bote sauet thair lyues: Amang the rest was the
Abbat of S. Colme, quha be ane James Kar † Jnglismanⁿ
tane, redeimet him selfe for lxxx libs sterling, contrare
al ryght and rasone, quhen nather weir nor suspiciooun of
weiris was betuene Jngland and Scotland. The Jnglis-
menⁿ turneng this schipwrek to thair proper vse, forȝhet
al nyghtbourheid, humanitie and kyndnes. 15 20

About this tyme the Abbate of Dunfermiling departes
this lyfe; in his place, Alex^r Thomson is elected Abbat
be the religious mounkis: The king creatis Robert Schau,
quha † pastour was of the parischone of Minto, Abbot of
Pasley, and Henrie Crychtoun, quha in Paslay was 25
Abbot, displaceng Alex^r Thomson, places Abbot of Dun-
fermiling. The Pape than present allowis al this doeng
at the kingis requeist.

quha pape
was in thir
days, allowit
al at the
kings re-
queist.

That haly
statute, how
the mounkis
was wount
to electe

ffrom this proceidet the first and foul sklander that
ester infected monasteries and Mounckis through al 30
Scotland; Quhen secular persones war begun to haue
place in Closteris, and through the kings force, in a

* Sc. "callit the bischoppis barge."

† This word is not in L. nor Sc.

‡ L. "Mintoensis parochiae pastorem." Sc. "persoun of
Mynto."

maner, and his authoritie, began to rule and haue dominion in Religious places, than tha burnt in ambitiou, craueng to be Abbotis all, and kirkmen, to posses the kirkleiuengs ; than in Religious places crap ydlenes, 5 deliciousnes, and al bodylie pleasure, feltirte in warldlie effayres, than Godis service began to be neglectet and kuil, than Hospitalitie, asor sa mekle commendet bayth in heuin and erde, began to be contemnet, and quhat Clostiris respected maist was warldlie welth.

10 Now Alms deidis abuset, ar turnet into plesures, now quhat laid vp was, to help the miserie of the pure, is gyuen to satisfie the voluptuousnes of the ryche. The mounkis now electes nocth Abbotis quha godlie ar maist and deuote, bot kingis cheises Abbots quha ar lustiest,

15 and maist with thame in fauour. Now for S. Bernard and S. Benedict, diligent courteours ar placet. Throuch this, committed be the secularis, the kirkmen incurte the hatred and inuie of the commounpe peple ¹⁸ specialie.

This ȝeir Patrik Graham Bisshop of S. Androis, oft 20 requiret of the Pape, be *lettres* and messingers, that the metrapolitan power and authoritie in S. Androis sould be planted. mony rasonis he inferis, bot cheifie, says he, for this : war nocth rycht, says he, nouther is rycht, that the Scotis depend vpon the Bisshop of ȝork as 25 thair primat, quhen for continual weiris betuene Jngland and Scotland the scotis can not haue pasage nor frie accesse vnto him, nouther quhen tha appele to him, receiue tha Just Justice, nor frilie ar hard. The pape consentis, that the Metropolitan authoritie be changet 30 fra ȝork to S. Androis. The day of the Papes indulgens * promulgat, in September, is throuch the hail Realme celebrat with gret mirrines and joy of al. The rest of the Bisshopis haue sik inuie at Bisshop Graham, that tha

thair Abbots
was heir first
abrogat.

S. Androis
first primat
of Scotland.

* L. "Dies *indulto* promulgando." Sc. "This yeir in September the indulgence of the seitt of St Androis wes publischet be Patrick Grahame," &c.

repel his authoritie, and the kingis fauour with money tha win, that contrare Graham he stand with thame. The Bischopis sendis to Rome in haist to defend thair cause against Graham.

A vehement
pest in Scot-
land.

That samynⁿ ȝeir a sair pest past throuth the hail land, 5 and was sa vehement, that the Parlement, proclaymet to be haldne in Leith, the moneth of Sepmber, was differit quhill the viii of * Januar.

The lord of
the Jles
banist.

1476.

In Januar is haldne ane parlement, quhair Jhon Lord of the Jles and Erle of Rosse, is baniset for the 10 misdeidis committed be his father and him selfe, bot his father speciallie.

The Erldome
of Ros laid
to the kings
lands.

The ȝeir of God mcccclxxvi, the moneth Maii, the king gatheret in the North of Scotland a gret armie of bald men of weir against the Lord of the Jles baith be 15 Sey and Land ; Gouernour of the Nauie be Sey he constitute the Erle of Craufurd ; bot of the land ost his Vnkle Erle of Athol. In the mene tyme throuth industrie of his Vnkle of Athol, the Lord of the Jles and al that he had put him selfe in the kingis wil. The king gaue the 20 landis and woddis of Clunie to the Erle of Athol for his seruice. The neist parlement proclaymet in Edr, the Lord of the Jles was present ; heir he renunces, and grantes to the king ful power of him selfe and al his landis. bot the Erldome of Rosse heir speciallie to the king he 25 frilie renunces, quhilk afor he defendet contrare the king with the sworde. The king schortlie with this erldome amplifiet the kings landis, and than forgaue him al his offences : † appoyntheng that thairefter he in verie deid suld be lord of the Jles, and called lord of the Jles : 30 This dignitie that with due honour he mycht halde vp, and defend that ‡ persone, the king propynet him the

* Sc. "quhill uphallyday"—i.e., the first day after the *holidays*.
L. "usque ad Epiphaniam"—i.e., the sixth of January.

† Sc. "infect him of new in the lordschip of the Ylis."
‡ L. "personam"—character.

cuntries Knapden and Kintyr. The mater now thiswise componet, the Lord of the Jles returnis, in gret fauor baith with king and Quene, Lordis and the hail peple.

- Pape Xistus IIII directes to Scotland Husman *legat,
 5 to depriue Patrik Graham Bischop of S. Androis, of al dignitie and ecclesiastical ordouris, condampnet be the Pape and Cardinalis, and for his schisme, Simonie, and vtheris pernicious and cruel crymes, to punise him with perpetual prissone ; in his place Wilȝem Scheues is creat
 10 Bischop of S. Androis, ȝit Archidiacone, to quahis credit and custodie graham is committed. The Archidiacone Scheues thairfor bringis him first to the Jle of S. † Columbe ; than to Dunfermling, and last to Loch Leuin, quhair he dies, and is burit in the Jle of S. ‡ Sernan.
 15 Ester this Wilȝem Scheues forsaid Archidiacone, at Edr in the kirk of the Abbay Haly ruidhous, in presens of the king and his nobilitie, is creatt Archibischope of S. Androis, and haueng receiued the § Cape as signe of his || Bischoprie and takne, he is declared primat and
 20 legat of the Realme, na man repugneng for fauour of the former ¶ bischop.

- The samyn ȝeir the king wardes his brother Alexander Duke of Albanie in the castell of Edr, throuch persuasioun of sum inuious personnes of his counsel : bot the
 25 Duke be sum moyan brekis furth and flies to the castel Dunbarr, quhilk he furnissee with al necessaris, and setting in keipers to defend it, flies to France : Ludouik xi, king of ffrance, receiues him honorablie, and reteines him stil with al humanitie. Heirester the Duke prayes

Graham of
S. Androis
Archibischop
is depriuet.

Scheues
Archibischop
of S. An-
drois.

Alexr Duke
of Albanie
the kings
brother is
wardet.
breks warde
and flies to
ffrance.

* Sc. "an inquisitor send in Scotland—qua tuik inquisitione aganis Patrick Grahame ; quhilk beand reportit to the Paip and Cardinalis thay pronuncit sentence," &c.

† Sc. " St Colmis Insche."

‡ L. " Sernani." Sc. " Saint Sarffis Yle."

§ L. and Sc. the pallium.

|| L. and Sc. " Archiebischoprik."

¶ Sc. " notwithstanding of the impediment maid unto Grahame of befoir be the bischoppis of the samin."

the king for supplie of men of weir, contrare the Scotis king: The ffrench king refuses, bayth for the band betuene thame, and because king James his aunt sum tyme was his wyfe; The king nochtwithstandeng sa prouydet at last, with pietie and godlines, that he appeiret nocht to the Duke vtirlie to leive him in distres quhen he was maist in extremitie, procuired to him in mariage the Erles Dauchter and heire of * Bononie. Jn the beginzing of Maii following, the Scotis king with gret force seiget the castell of Dunbarr: in quhilk seige, on the kings syd, with ane schott of a gunz, thrie knichtes ar schott and slane, The Larde of Lus, Larde of Sauchie, Schau, and the Larde of Cragiewallace; and Jhon Ramsay schott doun with stanes. At last quha defendet the castell began to 15 despere, and knaweng † na relieve, brak furth quyetlie, and fled be sey: than the Erle of † Annandale gouernour of that seige, takes the castell without impediment of ony man.

Now Jhon Jrland Doctour of Theologie, and in the 20 college of Paris professor, to Scotland frome the ffrench king is sent legat, to prouoke the scotis king against Jngland, that the Jnglis king mycht find na occasioun to supplie the Duke of Burgundie against ffrance, quhilk he feiret. Bot the ffrench king in this legacie cheiflie 25 laboured for amitie betuene him and his brother Duke of Albanie; quhilk the legat nocht obteyneng, returnes. Efter this Jhone Erle of Marr, the kingis vther brother 30 younger, be nyght in his awne hous is takne, and at the kingis command wardet in the Castell Craigmillar, quha nocht lang efter was cozuict of conspiracie against the

The kings
brother
Erle of
Marr is
execute to
deith.

* Sc. omits all the account of going to France, and merely says: "To eschewe the indignacione of the king, departit into Ingland quhair he wes honorable receavit be king Eduard, and weill treat. Thaireftir in the beginning of Maii," &c., as above.

† L. "præsidii expertes."

‡ Sc. "Avendale;" L. "Anandale."

king, throuche arte of magik; in the Canongate of Ed^r,
a vane thairfor cuttit in his body, al the blude of his
body is lattne * outbleid at the samyn. mony baith
men and women suspect of this wicketnes, and fylet at
5 that tyme, ar pyned with fyre.

The king in thir dayes directes ambassadrie to king Edward of Jngland, requyrenge his dauchter Cecilia to James his eldest sone in mariage. King Edward gladlie consentis, that quhen his sone is cum to per-
10 fectionoun of þeiris, he marie her. In hope of this mariage the Jnglis king lendis to the Scotis king a gret summ of money, quhilke estir to the Jnglis king was repayet.

Doctor Irland forsaide, conuoyet with a knyght and
15 a religious man, cumis legat agane, to steer vp the king of Scotis, and ernistlie persuade him to thretne weiris against Jngland. This legat for mony causes certifies the king and Lordis, that except it be done, the band betuene ffrance and Scotland wil be brokne: quhilk to
20 keip vnbrokne Bischop Spens of Abirdin traueld sa mekle, that quhen he could noct, throuche sturt and dolour he dies, in Ed^r, the moneth of April. This Bischop was, how lang he lyuet, in gret fauour with king Edward, becaus he onlie was of peace betuene
25 ffrench, Jnglis, Scotis, and the Duke of Burgundie, sinceir author. Quhairfor the scotis king, til Jngland directes tua heralds, and be thame desyres of the Jnglis king, that nouther the Duke of Burgundy nor na vther he support contrare France: vthirwise he wald stand
30 in thair defence for the alde confederatioun and band betuene thame sa mony þeiris. Edward not suffirng the Heralds to cum in his presens, haldes thame still, quhill a gret Nauie be Sey he haue prouydet, and sett in that bosom and arme of the Sey that flowis to

The King
of France
requires
Scotland
to trouble
Jngland.

The mes-
singers sent
to King
Edward
retained ar
in Jngland,
and latin

* Sc. "Thay cuttit ane of his vanes and causit him bleid to dead."

pas but ony
ansuer.

The Jnglis
Nauie takes
through
reiff viii
of the fayrest
schipe vpon
the scotis
cost.

The Jnglis
craft and
subtiltie.

How gretlie
the scotis
king re-
gairdet the
Roman
Bischope
& his ob-
seruance in
obedience.

Beruikseiget
be the Jn-
glismen.

Leyth, Kingorn, and * Pettinweme. Thaireftir lattis the Heralds returne without ony ansuer. This Jnglis Nauie inuades al the schipis, quhilkes be chance at that tyme war in the Reide, and rest viii of the best with thame til Jngland. At this tyme † armes war discharget to al the scotis cost, except the Ile of Blaknesse, quhilk tha burnt, with a ‡ ladner schip standeng thair be chance, tha thairfor returne, nocht stop or ony farther impediment findeng. The king meruellouslie com-mouet at this Jniure, through the hail Realme raises 10 a strang armie to reuenge; bot as he was to entre in Jngland, meitis him a messenger from a Cardinal, the Papes Legat, than in Jngland, quha charges him vnder pane of cursing, to desist; The tyme, says he, is at hand, quhen peace amang Christian princes is confirmed, iuneng thair forces, tha inuade the Turk and Jnfidelis. The king obeys, althoch not with his wil, ɔit at the Papes command, and sendis his armie back. The Jnglismen, not regairding the Papes authoritie, quyetlie with a Nauie agane invades Leyth schore, intendeng 20 our damage, bot hindrite of thair purpos at that tyme, tha returne § with a bla 19 flum. The Scotis invade the bordiris of Jngland, tounis, Dorpis, and the cuntrie about tha spoylȝie; with a fatt pray, and mony captiues, tha returne to Scotland.

ffarther the Jnglismen seiget Berrik baith be Sey and land the hail winter, dang doun the new wall, bot the Scotis keipers within sa stoutlie defendet, that tha wan nocht the toune.

* Sc. "In the firth besoif Leith," &c.

† L. "eo quod omni littore Scottico armis prohiberentur"—because they were repulsed by force of arms from all the Scottish coast, except, &c. Sc. "bot wes not sufferit to land in ony parte saffing at Blacknes."

‡ L. "navi oneraria." Sc. "ane greit barge schip."

§ L. "parvo nobis detimento inficto"—having done us but little injury.

Quhen the Duke of Albanie sawe him selfe nocht in
 sik tritement and fauour with the ffrench king as afor,
 his wyf now deid quhom he mariit in France, he cumis
 to king Edward of Jngland. King Edward honorablie
 5 receives him, and with wordes anew promises to mak
 him king of Scotland. To fulfil his promis he raises
 a land ost of xl thousandis, and of schips a notable
 Nauie, to Jnuade Scotland: Gouernouris of thir armies
 he maid his brother Duke of Gloucester, and the Duke
 10 of Albanie. To Scotland tha spur at speid. The scotis
 king how stark he may be cumis forward, prepares to
 meit thame, stentis his paljeouns and layis his camp at
 Lauder. Thair Archibald Erle of Angus, the Erles of
 Huntlie, Lennox, and Buchquhan, the lord Gray, and
 15 M. Lord Lyle, with mony mae, in harnes entered in the
 kingis tent, and in his presens sparet nocht his vices
 and ²⁰ clags of his lyfe baldlie to declare, to his gret
 infamie, tha say, and schame. first to submit him selfe
 to the counsel of sik vnworthie persones as he did; with
 20 thair counsel to lat stryk a *brasson ²¹ quinzie, quhilk
 the peple nocht receiueng, the Realme in hungre, derth,
 and distres dekayes; nocht to elect his nobles vpon his
 secreit counsel: and, quhilk of al was maist vnworthie,
 to contemne his wyfe, sa worthie a woman, and sett a
 25 thure in her place; the ane of his tua brether to
 execute to deith, and the vther to banise out of the
 Realme. Al this with counsel of Cochran, Rodger,
 and [†] James Hommil, impudent and schamles persones
 vpon the kings counsel, nother of ony dignitie of calling,
 30 bot of the lawest degrie of the peple, now promouet to
 § goldchaynes; al ar tane and in thair goldchains hangt
 ouer the brig of Lauder, to thair greter sclander; at the

1482.

King Edward a
gret armie
directes to
Scotland.

The scotis
camp lyes
at Lauder.

The special
nobilitie heir
objection to
the king his
vices baldlie
but feir, and
als quhat
was nocht
well done.

Cochran w^t
certane
vthirs vpon
the kings
counsel ar
hangt ouer
the brig of
Lauder.

* L. "Monetam æream." Sc. "ane cunye of copper, unmeit to have course or passage in ony realme."

† Sc. "ane howir callit the Dæsie."

‡ Sc. adds "tayleour."

§ L. "ad summum pene honoris apicem."

kings reueist, ane Jhone Ramsay of age xviii yeirs, is
delyuired. The Nobilitie, efter this, returnis til Ed^r,
and in the castel closes vp the king in Warde, quhais
keiper tha mak the Erle of Athol. The Jnglismen, but
ony impediment cumis forward til Ed^r; The lordis and
Nobilitie quha now war excludet, with tyme gather an
armie, bot not sufficient to expell the Jnglismen.
quhairfor tha stay at Haddingtoun, and consulting
vpon the vtilitie of the Realme, peice tha conclude
with the Jnglismen.

The king
wardet in
the castell
of Ed^r.

5

10

Peace be-
tuene Jng-
land and
scotland ;
the Duke of
Albanie is
restoret.

The secund of August, to the Dukes of Gloucester
and Albanie, tha send messingers, the Archbischop of
S. Androis, Bischop of Dunkeld, Colin Erle of Argyle,
and Andro, Lord Auendale, Chanceller of Scotland, peace
vpon thir condicouns is concludet, that the Duke of Al-
banie receiueng the castel of Dunbar, Erldomes of Marr
and Marche, be in * place of the king gouernour special,
in the Realme : that the toun of Ed^r be bund for that
summ, betuene the tua kings, anent the mariage forsaid.

15

Ester this, the Jnglismen returne, as tha pas hame, 20
contrare thair faith and promise, Beruik cruellie tha
seige: quhilk my Lord Halis capitane of the castel
stoutlie defendis. Quhen now the captane had slane
mony Jnglismen, and fra the Duke of Albanie and the
rest of the Nobilitie oft had requiret helpe, nather culd 25
a sufficient armie be raierset to brek the Jnglis force,
ciuil weiris in Scotland selfe war sa grett, he randirs
the castel and toun with counsel and consent of the
Nobilitie vpon certane condicounis; and this in special
that al in the toun, with gudes and geir, and quhat tha 30
haue, be latne pas frilie, vnhurst, but impediment. This
granted, Berrik is randiret to the Ennemie the xxiiii of
August, and ȝeir of God mcccclxxii quhen the scotis
had keipet it ȝeirs xxi.

Beruik ran-
dirit to the
Jnglismen.

1482.

* Sc. "generall lieutenen to the king." L. "sumnum regis
vicarium."

The king in ward, the Realme is gouerned be the Duke of Albanie, and Andro Lord Auendale, chancellor of Scotland, with sum otheris. The Duke forsaid, with the Archbischop of S. Androis, Lord chancellor, Erle of Argyle, and otheris, passing to Striueling, tha visit
 5 the Quene and *ȝoung* Prince her sone. with her counsel the Duke returnis til Ed^r, seiges the Castel and takes it, expelis the Erle of Athol, setis the king at libertie, and al his *seruandis*, quha ather with him, or
 10 for his cause, war in prisone or distresse. Quhen the Erle of Argyle, my Lord chancellor, and the Archbischop of S. Androis hard this, ilk throuch feir fled to his awne. Bot the Archbischop foirsaid is persuadet,
 15 J rather may say compellit, be the king and Duke, to accept the Bischoprie of Moray for the Archbischoprie of S. Androis. Andro Stuart the kings Vnkle in S. Androis occupies his place.

The king
set at libertie
through the
moyan of
the Duke of
Albanie.

The Duke of Albanie now is in sik fauour with the king for setting him at libertie, that bedd and buird
 20 ay he walde haue commoun, quhill a new fyr kendlet the alde * col, a new strife steiret vp the alde diskyndnes.

Becaus sik inimitie and discord was betuene the king and his subiectes, this *ȝeir* in sindrie quarteris of the
 25 Realme was committed Thift, Reiffe and Slauchtir; nather was euir ony puniment requiret, desyret, or offired.

The neist *ȝeir* King Charles viii of France, now
 begun to rygne, sent noble men legatis to Scotland,
 30 Beroald Stuart Lord of Aubygnye, Marischall of France, and S^r Petir Mallart, Doctor of the lawis; to renue the alde band with King James the thrid. To consult vpon this mater, the king and his Nobles conuenenz in Ed^r,

* The phrase is Dalrymple's own. L. has only the next clause, and Sc. simply says, "bot this familiar intertynymen lestit nocht lang."

The alde
bande be-
tuein france
and Scot-
land is re-
nuet.

1483.

the ffrench Ambassadours collectet al the pacticounis
bund at sindrie tymes, and thair in publik, and per-
petual, reformed and renewed al, seiled with baith the
kingis Seiles, and layd vp in baith thare Thesauris, for
special monumentis. This we red done, of March xxii,

5

the zeir of G. mcccclxxxiii.

Berald
Stuart
gouvernour
of the camp,
stoutlie
standis with
King Henrie
VII of
Jngland.

King Carle
VIII of
france ob-
tenes the
kingdome
of Naples.

Notable
captaines &
gouvernours
in the weirs.

The Legatis after this conclusioun returne to France
with a gret multitude of Scotis weriours, with captane
Robertson, a man worthie in the weiris, as his preclare
and valjeant actis, in the Jtalian weiris for the ffrenche 10
king, can testifie. Berald forsaid is heir Gouernour of
the Camp; as tha returne tha entir in Jngland with
Henrie Erle of Richmund, eftir king; and against
Richard Rebel occupieng the kingdome be force;
helpet king Henrie VII; quhairfor his fauour to the 15
Scotis kuilet neuer, how lang he lyuet. Betuein the
kingis of France and Dukes of Burgundie continuet
lang ciuil seditioun, mortal fead; Hett and cruel weiris
than tha begin, quhilkes neuir had an end, quhill Carle,
last Duke of Burgundie, quhom the Duke of Lotharing 20
slew at Naunts, endet this lyfe. Than the ffrench king
Carle VIII prepares with force and ingine q^t he can or
may against the kingdome of Naples, quhair, quhen
king Alfonse was chaist out, al thing succeidet happilie
and weil to the ffrench king. Bot quhen the peple of 25
Neaples defected fra king Carle, to Ferdinand Alfonse
his sone, terrible troubles ma be seine through al Jtalie,
quhen ane is for Naples, another for france, ane quarter
of the cuntrie standes for him, another contrare. The
scotis in thir weires against fferdinand for France, gouer- 30
nours and capitaniis, athir war first or with the first
æqual. in quhom estemet war cheif Alex^r Duke of
Albanie king James the secund his sone, Jhon als
Duke of Albanie Alex^r his sone, George Montgomerie
knycht of Largs, Bernard Stuart, quha eftir maid 35
gouernour of Naples, to his gret commend gouerned

wyslie and weil mony zeirs, Robert Stuart Marischal
 of ffirance, Nicolas Scott, and mony mae, to quhom the
 king, for thair valȝeant actes, preclare and duchtie
 deides, gaue gret rewardis, benifices, and braid lands,
 5 of quhom are cum Noble houses as in Lumbardie this
 day may be seine. And thoch through proces of tyme
 and alde antiquitie, surname and language ar dekayet
 and out of vse, ȝit quhat tha beir in thair armes wil
 testifie thair original beginning from the scotis to haue
 10 ascendet and vpsprung; of this we collect suirlie that
 antique familie in * Placentia quhilk this day flurisses
 sa freschlie, to cum of the Douglas in Scotland, thair
 armes ar baith ane & the selfe samyn. Sa quha cum
 and proceidet ar from that godlie, wyse, and cunning
 15 man christophre Scott, Bischope of † Caualon. Lykwise
 that honorable familie in Jtalie commounlie surnamed
 Scotia, of quhom Bernardin Scotia and Horase his
 brother, the ane Senator in Mantua, the other prelat,
 baith vertuous and noble. Als Francis Scotia Lord of
 20 Pin and Mondon, and diuerse otheris illustr and noble
 personnes in the ‡ Dukrie of Sluice. Farther that ample
 and large familie of the § Swycers, descendet of James
 Oldrond Scot, as thair wappne schawes, promouet to
 gret landis and dignities at the cities Veron, Mantua,
 25 and Cremona in Jtalie. Als at Rome tha quha named
 war Paperoni, fra the armes quhilkes tha bure, quhais
 forbearis war Scotis gentle men, as wil testifie that
 notable monument in the Kirk S. Maria Maior, sa
 artificiouslie ¶ wrocht, quhairin ly baith father and sone

Notable
houses de-
scendet of
the scotis
in Jtalie.

* L. adds "quibus Scoti cognomentum"—who are called Scoti. This paragraph is not found in Sc., and it may be presumed that Leslie gathered his information on his journey to Rome, which took place after the composition of the original history.

† Dalrymple has misunderstood this sentence. L. reads: This family—the counts Scot—is adorned at this day by Christopher Scot, who as Bishop rules the church of Cavaglione.

‡ L. "The marquisate of Saluzzo." § L. "schitorum."

¶ L. adds, "in mosaic work, as it is called."

Paperoni, to thair names, of Scotis vpsprung, promouet in the weiris, heir buriit.

Discord betwene the King and the Duke of Albanie.

Quhill the Duke of Albani remaynet in the kings court, alledgedeng poysen to be offirit him, and feiring his lyfe, flies to Dunbarr; quhairof the occasioun of deidlie feid, and gret trubles is begun. The king als, feireng his nobles flies to the castel of Edr.
5

The Duke flies to ffraunce.

Dunbarr to the Jnglis-
men delyuerit.

At this tyme mony of the nobilitie in quhom war the Erles of Angus and Buchquhan, defected from the king to the Duke. The king persuadet be sum obscurir 10 persounis, quhom agane he admitted on his counsel, intending a stark seige to the castel of Dunbarr, settis a day of battel to the Duke and his faourers. The Duke feireng his lyfe, not willing to molest his cuntrie, in a lytle bark sailis to ffraunce; The ffrech king, as 15 afor, honorablie reteines, and treitis him with al humanitie; The keipers of Dunbarr, at the Dukes command, estir the commoun opinioun, delyuerit the castel to the Jnglismen; quhilk certane zeiris tha keipet.
20

The Duke of Albanie in Paris dies. his generation and effir-
cumers.

The Duke was lang in gret honour with the french men: quhom commounlie tha callit *father of the weiris, that sa honorable he was in armes, sa weil could † wale a sword, and sa cannilie could handle al kynd of wapne. At last in Paris, standing besyd a 25 singular combatt, is slane with a ²² sklyse ‡ of a speir. Behind him he left tua sones, Jhone Duke of Albanie, to quhom estir the Gouvernment of Scotland & barneheid of king James the fyte is committit and educatiou; his other sone Alexr, quhom he gatt with the Erle of 30 Orknayis dauchter, his first wyfe, in Scotland. This

* Sc. "he wes haldin and repute as ane fadir in chevalry." L. "militiae patrem vocarunt."

† Probably for *walde* or *wald*. L. "quod in omni genere armorum prestatabat."

‡ Sc. has precisely the same phrase, "with the sklyse of ane speir." L. "particula cujusdam hastæ."

man estir is maid Bischope of Moray, and Abbot of Scone.

The King now sendis to Rome the Archbischop of S. Androis, to require of the Papes halynes certane priuelages; quhilkes frilie with al humanitie schortlie war granted.

This þeir Pape Jnnocense VIII to Scotland sendis legat, James Bischop of * Millen, to treat peace betuene king Richard of Jngland, and king James ye thrid of Scotis: throuch quhais industrie and counsel in a toun of Jngland callit Nuttingham conueinet ambassadouris fra baith Scotland and Jngland, to this end, and concludet peice for thrie þeiris.

King Henrie the VII of Jngland cumis with an armie frome † Britannie in France, quhilk fra the ffrench king Ludouik he obteynet, Gouernour Bernard Stuart Scot foirsaid, cumis, I say, against Richard than Jnglis king, ouircumis him, and in battel slaes him, of September xxii, þeir mcccclxxxvi. Than Henrie is crounet, and keipes al in quyetnes; In the north of Jngland he remaynes meikle of the neist summer; and because rest and quyetnes he luuet sa weil, and nathing commendet mair than peace, Richard Fox bischope of Oxfurde, and othiris with him, to Scotland he sendes for treitment of peace. The scotis king humanelie thame receiues, and to thame declares his mynd and gude wil till Jngland, bot his subiectis inuie king Henrie, and al Jnglismen, of sik a wise that he can not grant lang peace; Nochttheles, gif tha wil, for vii þeiris he wil promise. farther he insinuat to thame quyetlie, a perpetual band, and to renewe it ilk sevin þeiris. This did King James and said, because he knew perfytlie thair inuie against him, that quhen pleiset thame, tha

1486.

Peace be-
tuene Jn-
glismen and
scots.

* L. and Sc. "Imola."

† I.e., Bretagne; L. "Britannia Galliae Armorica;" Sc. "Britane and France."

wald repudiat and brek al condicouns of peace maid be him, althoch neuir saa Just. The Jnglis legatis vndirstandeng how bent the kings wil was, returne with condicoun of sevin ȝeiris, and to thair king apnet vp the hail mater. King Henrie confirmet quhateuir tha now had done, commendet the mater sa wyslie handet, and was blyth that al sa weil succeidet. 5

Quhen this band with Jngland now was confirmet, the king following the counsel of vile and vnworthie persones, as afor he was wound, led his lyf nocht conforme to his honour, nor to the persone and dignitie of a king, bot of an obskuir and simple maner, setting his mynd vpon gold and siluir; quhairthrouch al his nobilitie bure him at mortal feid, dispiteng him abone mesour, in quhom war specialis the Erles of Angus, 15 Argyle, Lennox, my lord Halis, Hume, Drummond, Lyl, and Gray, and mony otheris, quha conspiret al in ane, how to remeid this Jll. Bot quhen tha saw the king sa bent with thir his counsellours forsaids that the counsel of his nobilitie he vtirlie contemnet, tha intend 20 to mend the mater with the sworde. Heirfor to delyuer the king fra sik an vnworthie counsel, tha gather gret forces, and the ȝoung king of age now xvi ȝeiris, tha Gouvernour electe, be force takes him with thame, and visitis the hail south of Scotland, publising throuch al, 25 and be edictes makeng publick and plane to al man, that nathing les tha desyre than the skaith of the Realme, or ony man to hurt ony way or offend, only tha intend the weil of the king and his court, his wicket counsel to deprive, and the honour of the Realme 30 require. The king heiring, is in gret feir, thinking with him selfe the king to be in na les danger that stryues against his subiectes, than the heid stryueng against the memberis. Nottheless he gathiris an ost nocht to fecht bot to defend him selfe, that lyk another Endymion, in 35 his chamber tha stel him nocht doune or he wit: al

The special
Nobilis con-
spir against
the king.

fayr play first he wil, afor foul play he begin. Quhairfor to his sone and the Nobilitie he sendis a messenger to treit peace with thame. Ambassadouris als he directis to charles king of ffrance; Henrie king of Jngland, and
 5 Pape Jnnocens, outher to cause his subiectis lyue in peace with him, or sumwise slokne that hett hatred and Jnuie betuene thame daylie waxing heter, and kendleng mair and mair. He hopet through thair authoritie bettir to follow, bot this ilwill could nocht be slokened, sa
 10 vehement, na maner. The legats returne frome the Lordis al with ane and the selfe answer, that na peace with the king tha wil mak afor he renunce his rycht of the Realme frilie. The kings of ffrance and Jngland ar verie displeiset y^t thair authoritie sa far is contemnet,
 15 and prudentlie tha collecte that this exemple may gyue occasioun to al subiectis vniuersallie to ryse against thair Prince and Superiour, except thair audacitie be dantount.

The Papes legat sent in Scotland to mitigat the
 20 Lordis, the battell strukne and the king slane afor his cuming, remanet stil in Jngland, thinking him selfe ouer lait, and could proffet nathing.

Quhen the king saw na way how to slokne this fyre ; and hard thair cuming with a gret power against Stiruel-
 25 eng quhair he lay ; Huntlie with the Erles of Glenkarne, Montrose, my lordis Ruthuen, Boyd, and Maxwell, stoutlie meite the ennimies, at Bannokburne, tua myles fra Striueling, heir a feild is strukne, fra that day to this callit the feild of * Bannokburne, quhen mony on bayth
 30 sydes war slane, the king selfe is strukne doun, in the moneth of Junie xi, ȝeir of God mcccclxxxviii. of his rygne xxix. The commun speiking was that afor the battell begun the Prince be an edict commandet that na man war sa balde to put hand in his father ; and thairfor
 35 was nocht slane in the feild, bot at the mill of Bannok-

The king to
the conspira-
touris sendis
messingeris
bot nathing
obteynes.

The papes
legat ouer
lang in cu-
ing to Scotl.

The feild of
Bannock-
burn.

The king
heir slane of
his rygne
29. of G.
1488.

* This remark is the translator's.

burne neir that place, be sum inuious and cruel * cut-throts was murthired. and buriit in the Abbay of Cambuskinneth.

ffarther, suld nocht be forȝhet, that the Erles of Angus and Lennox, afor this coniuratioun, and vthiris of thair societie and counsel, aluiret the Erle Douglas foirsaid, quhom the king wardit in the monaster of Lendoris, and persuadet him with mony rasones to ryse with thame; that tha suld sett him at libertie, restore him to his alte dignitie and landis, forgyue him al byganes, and for a tyme mak him Prince of the Jmpyre. Bot that notable and noble man, now tyret of thir warldie effayres, quha through vexatioun knew him selfe a † man, and be experiens leiret mekle knawlege, nocht only walde not ryse with thame, bot labourit quhat he could or mycht be al meines possible to stay and hinder thame. Because thair intentioun was a horrible crime, cled with al Jmpietie and wicketnes; and teiches thame be exemple of him selfe, how gret dainger tha war in.‡

Papes—Pius 2, Paul. 2, Xistus 4, Innoc. 8.

R. Emp.—Frideric 3.

F. King—Ludoui. II, Carle 8.

*Ingl. King—Henr. 6, Edward 4, Edward 5, Richar. 3,
Henrie 7.*

* Sc. "certane wicked men quha had him in hatrent of ald, awaitit on him and slew him in the mill of Bannokburne." L. "Regi infensoſ."

† L. "prudentiam experientia doctus"—having learned prudence by experience. Sc. "havinge lerint experiance apoun his greit chargis."

‡ Sc. adds: "and this refuse wes the occasione that he was nevir releivit furth of that ward, bot keipit quhill he deceissit thairintill."

The Erle of
Douglas his
wyse answer.

5

10

15

CIIII.—K. JAMES IIII.

Efter king James the thrid, his eldest sone forsaide of
 þeirs xvi, James the fourt, is promouet to the croun and
 dignitie of king. This king led his lyfe in pietie and
 godlynes, gouernet his Realme sa weil and wislie, that
 5 to quhat vertues he was naturalie inclyned, eftir war
 evident to all. althoch he was present quhen his father
 was slane, proceidet not samekle of him, as of that wicked
 counsel his gyders and gouernours. The rememberans
 of his fatheris slauchtir, quhairof he wist lytle, perct his
 10 hart sa deip, and trublet him sa sair, that al his lyf an
 yrne chaynȝie was his * belt. his hart was sa inclynet to
 serue God, and sa inflamet with his spirit, that quhen he
 mycht † vake fra temporal effayres, his exercise was ay
 in spiritual. His vse was oft to visit the clostiris, to
 15 decore thame w^t honorable gyttes; and daylie ouer al
 and throuch the hail Realme his *virtuous* deides war
 notable. Quhairof men ma think, in his tyme, quhither
 the Realme was welthier in peace, or peaceablenes, as
 we speik, or mair peaceable in welth? this was a ques-
 20 tioun and doubte to mony. He vset to ryde, able þe
 will ²⁸ speir, quhairof? J *ansuer*, that vse he oft vset,
 baith day and nycht, to put in feir, or tak and punise,
 theif, traytour, and sik vicious persounis: throuch fau-
 our, luue and kyndnes, sindrie plesures and benifitis,
 25 he wan the hartis of his princes, that vehementlie tha
 war affected to him; his large liberalitie, solid eruditio-
 nene and cunȝing, J latt pass; onlie this J say, In the
 Realme he left nathing vndone that requiret to be
 done, perteyneng till his office and rycht regiment, sa

The descrip-
 tion of his
 lyf and pen-
 nance.

* Sc. "he weir ane chenyne of iron about his middill al his dayis."

† L. "vacuum tempus"—had free time from.

that amang strangers he was named a famous, honorable, and renowned prince ; with his awne, fflather of the cuntrie.

Conspiracie
against the
king.

Schortlie ester his coronatioun, the Erle of Lennox, M. Lord Lyle, and vthiris conspireng with thame, with an armie intendis to put him fra the Realme; The occasioun of this wickednes was inuie, because tha saw vthiris with the king sa far in court, thame selfes sa far out of court. Nochttheles walde alledge a just and rychteous caus of thair proeiding, that he slew 10 his father, quharof tha only war authoris and doeris. Hardilie but feir tha cum^m against Strueling, the kings bluddie sark vp tha schawe for thair ansinzie ; At the tour of Touch the king meitis thame ; battel tha ioyne ; the fae flies, gyue baks, ar chaist ; of the hous of 15 Lennox ar mony slane ; Barouns not few, in quhom was the Lard of Kilcruich, farther mony war tane and hangte.

The conspira-
toriis
chaist and
slane.

A parlea-
ment holdne
in Edr.

The vi of October the king callis a counsel til Ed^r of the thrie estates : heir he forgiues al man^m that with his father stude against him ; and to thair heires quha at 20 Bannokburne with his father war slane, he grantis and gyues thair lands, stedings, gudes and geir, al frilie.

The actes
in this par-
lement
gyuen out.

Becaus, the occasione, quhy tha wald haue slane the king, was alledged, for his * father. In this counsel his sone, and al that with him war contrare his father, 25 of him heir, and al the thrie estates, reteine a frie † remissioun ; quhilk sentence writne in parchment the for-saidis estates stampet with the kingis seale, than with thair awne. farther to wasche the Realme of this and al ignominie and schame, ambassadours tha direct to the 30

* L. "In illo concilio in patrem necis sue causa derivatur"—in that council his father was charged with being the cause of his own death. Sc. "It wes likewise concludit that the slaunchtir of the king his fader come onely upoun his awin default."

† Sc. "That king James the feird his sone, and all his adheirantis and pertakeris in the saide feld, wer innocent and quite of all slauchter maide at that tyme," &c. *feird*=fourth.

Pape, Emperour, kingis of France, Hispane, Denmark, and vtheris, with quhom in peace tha war bund.

Jn the selfe parlement was concludet that the king
suld ȝeirlie visit his hail realme, punise Reif, Thift,
5 Murther, Slauchtir, and sik vices in the land. Als to
direct the administratione of eurie cuntrie to the special
noble of that cuntrie, binding him vpon his faith and
promis, deponeng his athe, to rule in his boundis al
conforme to Justice. followit thir institutiounis gret
10 quyetnes throuch al the land, and how lang this king
lyuet war neuer brokne, vndir seueir punisment.

Als be a publick edict he anullet and maid of na effect
al gyftis gyuen be his father to the hurt of the kings
patrimonie.

15 Jn this the king was verie solist, that his tua ȝounger
brethir Alexr Duke of Rothesai, and Jhon Erle of Marr
war diligentlie brocht vp and liberalie, and with sik mag-
nificenc * war fed as conueinet to the patrimonie left be
thair father to thame sufficient ample and large anuich.

His gret
diligencis
in educationis
and vþbring-
ing of his
brether.

20 Ester al this directed ar to France, Hispane, and Den-
mark, certane nobles in legacie, to renue the band maid
be thair elderis, quhilk trubilsum tyme sa lang had
hindirit.

freindship
w^t extern
princes
renuet.

Now als confederatioun with Jngland is maid to the
25 vtiltie and profyte of bayth Realmes. The king elected
sum of his nobilitie quhom ay he wald haue on his secret
counsel, of quhom he walde haue sax continuallie with
him ; with thair counsel, gydeng, persuasioun, and ingine,
quhateuir was ado in the Realme he walde haue done.
30 farther maid a conditioun with thame, that nathing in
the Realme suld be ratifieth as firme and constant quhat
he did but thair counsel ; quhilk sa lang as he lyuet
faithfullie was obseruet, and constantlie keipet.

Chosen
counsel-
louris with
the king of
the nobilitie
on quhom
he hailelie
dependis,
and wil do
nathing by
thame.

A counsel agane he callis of the thrie estates, quhair
35 the Archbischop of Glasgwe, Erle Bothuell, with certane

* L. "tanto sumptu pro ratione patrimonii."

vthiris are directed to the *confiderat princes, with thame to renew the freindschip confirmed of alde with the kingis of Scotis. In the meane tyme, quhen tha haue noted the maneris of Princes, weil considirit thair qualities, market thair forme and beutie, tha elect a wyfe to thair king accordeng to thair Jugement, weil taucht and brocht vp, decent and plesand.

5

Contentione
betuene the
Bischops of
S. Androis
& Glasgwe.

About this tyme beginis a gret controuersie betuene the Archbischopis of S. Androis, and Glasgwe, quhilk of thame sulde be gretttest in authoritie. This contentioun 10 drew the nobilitie to pairties, quhairfor was for a tyme stayet at the kings command; quha certifiet thame that al doubte and occasione of thair contentioun be Ecclesiastik Juges in the Cannon law, conforme to rasone, sulde schortlie be dissited and maid cleir.

15

The alde
band renuet
with the
King of
Denmark.
The hous of
ogilui pro-
mouet til
honouris.

James Ogilui knyght of Airlie be the king was sent ambassadour to Denmark, to the end forsaid; quhilk not only he obteynet, bot mony priueleges, to the vtiltie of the marchandis specialie. The king thairfor, at his returne, enduet him with the title of Mylord, for his 20 wisdome, industrie & vertue, quhairthrou he wan the fauour of mony.

schipis and
fischer boitis
abundantlie
biggit.

The king thocht this a verie commodious way to enryche the Realme, in all seytounis to big schipis and boitis in abundance, the Jnhabitours and cuntrimer to 25 trauel mekle in sayling and fisching. Al ryche merchandis he exhortis heirin to be diligent, and promises the Gentle men to be partners of thair commoditie in fisching, gif thay help to the schipis bigging: and to gyue gude exemple to the rest, him selfe is diligent, and 30 mair diligent than ony vther, in this occupatioun.

lardis eldest
sones ar
bund per-

Quhen the king mony friehalders, quhom now comounlie we cal lardes or Barounis, perceiuet to be verie ignorant of the lawis of the Realme, quhilk was noted

* L. "exteros"—foreign. Sc. adds, "in France, Spanye, and uther countreyes for the kingis mariage."

- mekle to the skaith baith of the vulgar peple and of
thame selfes, the king vnder a pane coſfirmet that sik
frehalderis, as we speik, sulde susteine thair eldest sones
at the schuilis, quhill perfytlie tha vndirstude the *Canon
5 lawis. quha contemnet this statute was seueirlie puniset,
how lang this king lyuet. Na man was seueirer than he
in contemnors of the institutiouns and lawis of the
Realme. Quhen Pape Alex^r the VI hard, be relatione
of mony, his gret dolour and kair for being with the con-
spiratouris that slew his father, Forman, his † secretar,
10 to the king he directis legat, ‡ to bid him, in his name, be
of gude comfort and consolatione, and desyre him to
perseueir with a prompt corage, in the promotioune of
pietie and vertue, quhilk he had begun.
fytle to
knowe the
lawes of
the realme.
- 15 The maist parte of this zeir, the king bestowit and
spendit in haldeng a Justice are throu al Scotland, spe-
cialie the North, quhairthrouch he put al in due ordour,
quhat euir afor in the Realme was sene out of ordour,
and that schortlie.
The pape
sendis to
comfort the
King.
- 20 Now appeirand weiris war betuene the kingis of
ffrance and Jngland, quhairfor king Ludouik XII of
France requyres of the scotis king be legacie, that gif the
king of Jngland ryse against ffrance and mak ony per-
turbatioun, he be radie with his assistance. Mairouer
The King
visits the
north of
Scotland in
special.
- 25 to moue him the promptlier to supplie, he insinuats that
with him he hes an Jnglisman, his name Richard, duke
of Zork, king Edward the fourtis sone, quhom in the
tyme of Richard Duke of Gloucestre than tyran, Margaret
Duches of Burgundie, king Edwardes syster, delyuerit
King Ludouik XII. of
France to
Scot: sends
ambassa-
douris.
- 30 fra deidlie dainger, and with her selfe secreitlie susteineth
sumpteouslie, and with gret cost nurist, and brocht vp,
in hope he sulde be king of Jngland. Him king Ludouik
promisses to send to king James, with certificatioun that

* L. "leges municipales."

† L. adds, "Quem protonotarium vocat."

‡ Sc. adds, "with ane roise and septour of gold."

gif Richard, throuch industrie of king James, may obtein
 the kingdome of Jngland, quihilk tha think can lychtlie
 be done, in respect y^t he is rychtuous and lawfull heire,
 wald honorablie be rewardet, and Scotland with gret and
 abundant benifites enduet. Jn space of ane moneth 5
 Richard forsaid cumis to Scotland with a verie honorable
 tryne, conforme to his dignitie and persone, and all
 necessaris conueniant to the Jornay, furnised abundantlie
 be the ffrenche king and Margaret of Burgundie. He
 cumis to the king, makes narratioun of his lyfe, his 10
 chance, and miserie, how to ffrance he was brocht a
 barne, throuch quhais diligens he was delyuerit out of
 the handis of Richard Duke of Glocestre, and reft out
 of the * ²⁴ choukis of deith, how lyk a king ffrance trett
 him, how humanlie brocht vp be his aunt of Burgundie. 15
 King Ludouick he esteimes his verie father, and his aunt
 of Burgundie his deir mother. Of the crueltie of Glo-
 cester mekle he inferis, that al his generatioun amaist he
 had brocht to noct; mekle mairatouer w^t despyst con-
 trare his enimies, quha, lyk tyranis, occupiet the king- 20
 dome and callit noct hame quhom tha know rychtuous
 heire to posses his ryght without compulsione. Quhair-
 for he vehementlie prayes and beseikis our king, of
 humanitie and gentilnes that he beires till a banist, for
 his pietie and deuotioun, freindschip and kyndnes, al 25
 obseruance to his nychtbour and kinsman, he wald be sa-
 gude as to defend his cause, to brek the force of his faes,
 and put him in ful possessioun of his ryght. This caus,
 says he, is godlie to helpe the misterful, rychtuous to
 helpe a freind, & honorable til a king. farther that our 30
 elderis, kingis of scotis, war wont to expell thair tyrannis
 off Jngland, and place the rychtuous heires. Gif be him
 he can obteyne his asking, he promises saythfullie neuir
 to refuse quhan the scotis king wil charge, or quhairin he
 wil charge, bot for him to venture his force, his geir, 35

a certane
 persone,
 Richard his
 name, fin-
 geand him
 selfe Duke
 of jorke,
 is be the
 ffrenche
 king to
 Scotl. sent.

Help he
 craues con-
 traire the
 King of
 Jngland.

* L. "mortis faucibus."

- and al the blude in his body, and all the days of his lyfe hald him his freind, kinsman and father. Our king perceieng his gude wil, receiuess him with al honour and treates him with al humanitie, calis him ay duk of 5 3ork. Quhen Duke Richarde had obteynet the kings fauour, wyslie als he socht to cum in fauour with the nobilitie. quhairfor to helpe this mater, he requyres in mariage ane of the Quenes madnes, quha maist excelit in beatie, to wit, Catherin Gordon, erle of Huntlies 10 dauchter, and of kin to the quene. With counsel and consent of al sche is granted, and her awne wil hail bent. The mariage is made, the Brydale endet, than Richard persuades the king that gif with an armie, in his name, he inuade Jngland, mony of the special Nobles 15 thair will tak his parte. The king with this persuasione raises a potent power vpon the bordirs, and certifies al quha wil ryse with the Duke of 3ork, to kepp na skaith in the weiris; the rest, quha refuses, to be defendet fra na iniurie nor furie of the fae.
- 20 Ester this, he invades Jngland; wastes al the bordiris, cheiflie Northumbirland. Bot quhen our king saw na man, nocht sa mekle as ane of the vulgar peple, cum to supplie Richard, to Scotland he returnis with a fatt pray, and Richard nocht sa far in the kingis fauour as afor.
- 25 The Jnglis king heireng this, kendlet in a furie, and suirlie thocht with him selfe to wrake al Scotland, and to leive nathir stane nor stick standing vp. To this end, from his subiects he requires a wondirful gret sum of money. Bot his ost radie to proceid, the peple called
- 30 Cornubii, of *Glocester, not granteng a farding to the king, thame selfes wil defend with the sword. The king heiring this, the force that for Scotland he had prepared, turnis vpon † Gloucester, directing the Erle of

with an
armie Rich-
ard inuades
Jngland.

The Jnglis
king pre-
pares a gret
force against
Scotland.

* “Of Gloucester” not in L., which simply says “Cornubienses,”—the people of Cornwall. So also Sc.

† L. “Cornubiam”—Cornwall.

Surrie, a valjeant man of weir, to the bordir, promiseng schortlie to send him support. An hail yeir the Erle remanes vpon the bordir, maid na inuasione vpon Scotland, keipet al in quyetnes. Quhen the Scottis vndirstude Surrie to be absent, and na Jnglismen present to defend thair bordiris, with an armie agane he cumis, and

5

The Jnglis
bordiris
wrakin
through
rinnung of
forays.

wakes thair bordiris far and neir, sindrie bandis of men of weir to sindrie partes of Jngland he directes; him selfe, the king, to wit, is occupiet in seigeng the castle of Norham; quhilk Bischop ffox a man of gret Juge-
ment and pietie to his cuntrie, furnist fynlie with men of weir, victualis, and armour, in sa far that our king culd obteyne nather be policie nor force, bot was compellit to returne, appoyntheng men of weir to keip the bordiris. Quhen the seige was risen, cumis 15 the Erles of Surrie and Northumberland, with supplie to the castel nocth necessar.

10

Quhen Ferdinand king of Hispane harde of sik trubles betuene thir tua kingis, quhom he louet sa weil, he labouris quhat he can to sett thame at ane, and mak 20 thame gude freindis. quhairfor he directes to Scotland an ambassadour Petre Hiela a singular man in pietie, cunning, prudent and wise, to persuade the scotis king to peace and concord be al meines possible, quhen partelie the scotis king was inclynet, and fferdinand had a gude 25 hope of his gude wil, in al haist he sendes to king Henrie of Jngland, that he schortlie send an ambassadour to Scotland, for the conclusioun of peace. King Henrie consideris gret cummer within him selfe in his awne cuntrie, and ciuil weir increasing daylie, quhairfor 30 he welcumis concord with al his hart. To this end he commandes Bischop ffox foirsaid, with speid to pas in Scotland legat, and according to his iugement, conclude the band of peace. How sune he entiris in scotland, ar appoynted sum in the monastir of Melros with him to 35 treit this mater. Amang the rest that Jngland requires,

King fferdi.
nand of
Hispane
peace be-
tuene the
Kings of
Jngl. and
Scot: treits
with all
diligence.

is asket, that the Duke of 3ork be randirit, the author
of yis discord betuene the tua Realmes. King James
refuses, affirmeng to be farr against his honour, onwyse
his client and nyghtbour to delyuer and randir into the
5 handes of his ennemie. Quhen lang tha had desputet
vpon this mater, nather culd agrie nor conclude *perpetual*
trues ar tane vpon this conditione, that Richard
pas aff Scotland, and in Scotland neuir agane be seine,
qua falslie finȝiet him selfe Duke of 3ork. This being
10 done, Bischop ffox forsaid and Petre Hiela of Hispane
returne with thair *answer* to king Henrie, quha in sik a
trublous tyme is weil content of al, and gladlie acceptes
as tha had bund for a tyme, ȝeir of our Lord mccccxcviii.

King James
refuses to
rander
Richard
to King
Henrie.

King James to satisfie his promise maid to king
15 Henrie, calis Richard til him, and makes plane as he
had delt with him nocht sinceirlie and trulie, lyk an
honest man, as he suld haue done, takeng the title of
the Duke of 3ork, lyk a dissembler, was author of the
weiris betuene him and Jngland. farther the king in-
20 sinuat̄is how freindlie he receiuet him, with benifitis
decoret him, honorablie trett and susteineth him. Bidis
him thairfor pas to fflandiris agane, to his aunt Maistres
Margaret, or ony vther place quhair lykes him best, and
byde his tyme, quhilk perchans schortlie prosperous he
25 mycht sie. Richard thankis the king for his gret liber-
alite and kyndnes, than with his wyfe bidis adew, and
together tha sail to Jrland, of that mynd, that with the
neist fayr wind, gif occasion serue, tha pas to fflandres.
Bot now in his voyage, ryses a storme of wether vehe-
30 ment be sey and with force dryues him to * Wallis,
quhair to king Henrie on this condicion he is delyuired,
to spare his lyfe. Katherin his wyfe with him brocht
baith to the king, of her excellent beutie the king mer-
uelte mekle, sa that al quha saw her commonnlie calet

Trueis for a
tyme. 1498.

King James
lets Richard
pas frillie.

In walis he
is tane and
randir
to King
Henrie.

* L. adds, "in asylum Belliloci confugit,"—he flies to the sanc-
tuary of "Bewdley" (so Sc. spells the name), in Shropshire?

her the quhyt rose. The king for her pleisand forme, thinkeng her a pray worthier of an emperour than a man of weir, he sendes her to his wyfe, coyuoyet with an honorable tryne, quhom the quene receiuet with sik feruour, as her verie deir mother, quhilk to lat her vndirstand, gaue her a gret lyueng, brade landis conuenient to the dignitie of her persone, quhairof sche honorablie was susteined al the days of her lyfe.

a new tuwult
ryses on the
bordours.

The selfe zeir quhen thir trues war tane betuene Jngland and Scotland, vpon the bordiris a nue controuersie 10

is begun, betuein sum Scotis gentle men and the keipers of the castel of Norham. Chancet on a tyme that thir forsaids gentle men raid by the castel Norham, not speiking an ill word to ony man, doeng na man skaith, quhome quhen the suddarts in the castel saw, sett on 15 thame suddanlie, parte slew, parte hurt, the rest put to flicht, quhilk quhen king James hard, in a furie he brekis out in thir wordis. In the warlde, says he, is nathing mair vncostant, as constant peice betuein Jnglismen and Scotis. To this end he wrytes to the king 20 of Jngland verie scharp *lettres*, in gret dispyt, ful of furie. He answers, na wrang to be done be him, that he nouther commandet, nor consented, nather knew of the breking of the trues, bot through raschnes of the sudderts, was committed, quhateuir was done; his Ire thairfor suld not 25 be sa hett, but a Just cause; gif ony of his haue offendet him in ony thing albeit neuir sa smal, sal be seueirlie punist, and he sal haue a iust reuenge. King Henrie committed this mater hail to the Bischop foirsaid, cheiflie that the keipers of that castel war the occasion of discord 30 betuein the Realmes, the castel perteynet to the Bischop. The Bischop thairfor wryteng to king James, promises that quhateuir skaith the scotis had keppit be his, suld at the kings pleasure be satisfiet abundantlie,—the king commands the Bischop for his singular fidelitie: and 35 freindlie protestis to cum til him als schortlie as he can,

peace agane
componet.

- that with him he may confer and rasone at large, and in publik, concerneng crymes commitit vpon the bordiris. The Bischop vndirstandeng the * fect and ground of his legacies, with the kings licence, to Scotland he spuris
 5 at speid. The king he salutes in the Monaster of Melros. throuch his counsel and ingine the king is pacifiet. king James at last + rundis in the legatis eire, that with Jngland he bind wil a perpetual band, quhilk gif not be a manifest wrang, ma nevir be violat or brokne. wt
 10 this condicione, that king Henrie gyue him his eldest dauchter Margaret to wyfe. To this end he callis a secreit counsel for the cheseng of ambassadours, bot quhen tha communicat thair counsel with the Bischop legit, tha propone gif this bissines ma be done be
 15 legacie: the king says the mater appeiris to him verie difficle, because gif tha gett a repulse, wil be a displesure to him intollerable. The Bischop of Durhame forsaide thinkis best to differ the legacie quhill afterward, and in hope to obteine Margaret, he returnis to king Henrie,
 20 to quhom, quhen he maid mentione of his dauchter and the Scotis king, he granted at the first with a hunder gude willis, reioyseng of the offir with al his hart. The Bischop schortlie sendis messingers to scotland, persuadeng the king of Scotis in haist to direct his ambassa-
 25 douris til Jngland concerneng the mariage, quhilk was done incontinent. King Henrie conueines his Nobilitie, and in a counsel appnes vp the hail mater of thair cum-
 ing: sum of his nobles allege that mariage not weil deuyset for the Realme of Jngland, quhen the rycht of
 30 the Realme of Jngland succeidis to Margaret rychtuous heire, her ofspring throuch that occasioun wil be rychtuous, and sua the kingdome wil cum to strangers; for this cause tha deny thair consent. The king wislie to

King James
desyres to
marie king
Henrie his
dauchter.

Ambassa-
dors to king
Henrie
directed.

* *I.e., effect.* L. "legationis sententia intellecta." Sc. "obtein-ing his [the king's] commission to that effect."

+ L. "insusurrat"—whispers. Sc. "secreitlie did declare."

Polidours
Virgil in the
26 Duke of
his inglis
Historie
wrytes this.

The Kings
wyse answer
concerneng
the mariage.

King James
marries Mar-
garet King
Henrie his
eldest daugh-
ter. Of her
descendet
Marie
Quene of
Scots King
James the
fyftes dauch-
ter.

thir wordes answers: Quhat, says he, as god forbid, al my barnes being deid, gif Margaret iustlie succidet, can the Realme of Jngland thairthrouch kepp ony skaith, and nocht rather gret proffet? for seing the vse now is, that the les cumis to the incres of the mair, Scotland wil cum till Jngland, and nocht Jngland to Scotland. Exemple of this 3e haue of Normandie, quilkil thiswyse cam to our predecessours, and be lawful heritage cam til our kingdome, as the les to the mair, the water * strype rinis to the fontane. The hail Nobilitie heiring this war 10 blyth, and commendet the king mekle in this sentence, as worthie of al commendatioun, perpetuallie to be celeb-
rat, confirmet with sik rasones. Than with consent of the hail nobilitie, her awne gud wil, to his gret ioy that mariit her, sche mariis him. of † quhom was borne that 15 coragious spirit, and woundirful manteiner of Justice King James 5. father of that notable Prince Quene Marie, to quhom and to her heires Justlie turnis the Realme of Jngland, as to the nerrest heire; al quha war nerby outher to King Henry VII or VIII ar deid, that now 20 neirby is seine that day, as King Henrie spak and foirtald as verilie appeires be a spirit of prophesie, quhairby he satisfiet al his nobilitie, afor in sa mony doubtes and diuerse opiniounis concerneng that matrimonie, that quhen Jngland and Scotland evir in controuersie war 25 seine sa mony hunder 3eirs bypast, throuch occasione of this coniunctioun a fast and perpetual cnott betwein thame mycht be knutt, and the grace of God amang thame the mair mycht ‡ abund.

* L. "tamquam ad fontem rivulus"—as the streamlet runs to the fountain. Sc. has not this phrase, but quotes the whole Latin passage from P. Vergil.

† From here to end of paragraph is not found in Sc.

‡ L. here adds, that a genealogical table of King Henry VII.'s descendants will tend to make the statement clearer; and accordingly there follows a full-page table of the descendants of Henry VII. and Elizabeth of York, ending with James VI. and the family of Darnley.

But to proceed in our historie, King James and King Henrie betueine thame conclud a constant and perpetual peace, and that thair subditis be nocht the occasione of ony discord betueine thame, and breking of sa suir a
 5 band; tha institut wislie that quhen a subiect brekis the lawis of his cuⁿtrie, ane fие nocht til another, an Jnglis rebel be nocht receiuet in Scotland, nouther a scotis rebel in Jngland; als to dantoun the presumption of thair subiectis, was prouydet, that name of Jngland entir
 10 into Scotland, nouther of Scotland in Jngland, without his kingis *lettres* for his defence and warran. Than Robert Blakater Archbischop of Glasgwe, and Adam Hepburne Erle Bothuel ar directet ambassadouris, with an honorable tryne to compleit this band of matri-
 15 monie, conforme to the ceremonies of the Kirk; quha sustaineng the hail waicht of the mater, representeng the persone of the king selfe, receiue in the kings name Margaret to his * wyfe, a woman of an honest + behauour, a cumlie countenance, of singular beutie
 20 and perfyt + portratour; quhilk in publik, with gret solemnitie, at London, on S. Paulis day, at S. Paulis croce, of Januar xxv is compleit. This singular and solemne acte, to al Jngland was sa acceptable, that in
 25 their gret gratulatioun and glaidnes, thair woundirful Joy and blythnes, thair sumptuous cleithing, decore in al thing, thair costlie cheir, and that magnifik triumph and banquet prepared at S. Paulis, cleirlie may be seine.

The brydale now endet, the legatis returne to Scotland. In the meane tyme, the Jnglismen dresse and
 30 prepare quhat tha can, with magnificence and al honour, to conuoy and delyuer Margaret to the King of Scotis, her housband: The scotis on the vther parte, at hame

a saif con-
ducte be-
tueine baith
realmes ob-
seruet.

*3eir of g.
1502.*

* Sc. "contractit and handfastit the saide fair lady."

+ This is Dalrymple's addition.

‡ L. "corporis apta conformatio[n]e excellentem"—remarkable for her perfect figure.

ar occupiet, deuyseng with diligens, how to receiue
thair Quene, conforme to her beutie, nobilitie and
vertue.

Margaret
honorable
coswoyet to
Scotland.

Henrie for his honour, gaue our Quene, his dauchter,
the conuoy frome the castell of * Richmudschire to
† Colynstoun, heir the kingis mother, countes of Rich-
mund, returns ; Heir the king dryues ouer certane days
with his mother and dauchter in mirrines ; Heir at his
depairting a fotherlie exhortatioune he makes til his
dauchter, than gyues her his gude counsel, and com-
mendes her to the erle of Surrie to conuoy to Northum-
birland : the Erle of Northumbirland, than Jnglis ‡ war-
den, to conuoy her to Scotland. 5 10

The Erle of Northumbirland proeidis with Quene
Margaret triumphantlie with a kinglie court of baith men 15
and women, to Berrik ; fra Berrik to Scotland, and to
King James her housband, quha waited her cuming at
the kirk of S. Lambert in Lamermure ; The Erle de-
clares his message, the Quene than delyueris to the king,
quha receiuet her with sik feruour, quhais meiting was 20
sa meruellous, in al kynd of courtesie, maniris, and mo-
destie, as na toung is able to expres. The first nyght
tha dryue ouer with mirrines in Dalkeith, the morne
tha proeid til Ed^r, the king w^t the quene louenglie, the
Jnglis court with the scotis humanelie. Quhen the king 25
cumis till Ed^r he bidis prepare the § banquet, the wedding
banquet, quhair in publik with gret solemnitie, with al
kynd of preparatioun, in courses of al curiositie, in
dischis of daintie, in veschelis of al sortis, sa artificiouslie
wrocht as ingin of man culd inuent, the toun with tapes- 30

* L. "Richmonda." Sc. "Richemount."

† So L., but Sc. writes "Colyvestoun," as though *n* of the text
were a misprint for *s*, or *vice versa*.

‡ L. "finium Anglicanorum Praefectus." Sc. "Wardane of the
Marches."

§ L. "nuptias curandas jubet"—he orders the nuptials to be
solemnised.

- trie hung politiklie, Jncredible that solemnnitie ; Quhat
 sal J say, how the king heir receiuet the nobilitie of
 Jngland, how ornatlie, honorablye, Royallie, sumptuouslie ? Quhat of spectacles, Gemis, and plays thair to
 5 be seine ? Quhat of horses rining ? vpon horses Justing ?
 in quhilkes althoch the Jnglismen had gret plesure to
 behauld, with commendatioun and admiratioun of the
 kings ingine ; jit quhen tha saw the scotis, that tyme, in
 costlie and gay cleithing, sa far excel, that Jngland to
 10 thame in that respect was far inferiour, tha meruelt
 mekle mair, and out of mesour. Ester al this, the Jng-
 lismen returne to thair king, tha declair the king of scotis
 his humanitie, the sueitnes of his Nobilitie, commendeng
 mekle thair graciousnes, honour and fauour, bot maist
 15 thair courteous cleithing. Mony of the Jnglis Nobles,
 quha now remanet with the Quene, cam in sic fauour
 with the scotis nobles, that tha mariit, and al the dayes
 of thair lyfe led in Scotland.
- Baith Jngland and Scotland through this mariage
 20 hoped perpetual peace : quhilk indeid was the occasioun
 of true concord, how lang King Henrie VII lyuet, bot
 ester his deith, baith the natiounis began thair alde
 maneris, and the crueler sett on, the langer tha had
 abstinet, as in the awne place we sal declare.
- 25 Peace now componet with Jngland, sum of the coun-
 sel intendet, that quha landis held of the king, quhither
 barounis, or ony vthir of the Nobilitie, suld schawe thair
 chartours, for thair rycht ; that gif ony occupiet the
 kingis landis, nocht with a iust title, thae landis suld
 30 returne to the king ; This law tha vset to cal the law of
 recognitioun. Bot quhen the king, baith iust and gra-
 cious, vndirstud how far the seueritie of this law offendet
 al man, he commandet that the alde possessours suld
 keip stil thair landis in possessione as first tha receiuet
 35 thame ; quhairthrouch, as the king obteynet al manis
 fauour, sa thir new lawmakers war inquiet be al man.

royallie
 receiuet w^t
 al cheir-
 fulnes.

mutual
 mariage
 betwene
 Jnglis and
 Scotis.

al concord
 how lang
 King Henrie
 lyuet.

How gra-
 cious to his
 subjects
 King James.

the law of
 recogni-
 tioun.

a Justice are ffarther, the king to se gude rule in his Realme schortlie began a Justice * are, quhair he did the duetie of a gude and godlie prince to his gret commend, in al his iornay : heir amang the rest, the larde of Thorntoun was condement to be heidet in Edr, for the slaunchter of his wye. 5

*Thorntoun
heidet.*

a gret schip
bigit at the
kings com-
mand.

This þeir the king biggit a woundirful gret schip, in quhilk quhen sche was first sett to the sey, him selfe entirit, for † recreatione, intendeng to sayl to the May. Bot sa strange a storme rais, that the schip with perrell 10 of al thair lyues, was dung bak to the port quhair sche louset.

Weirs be sey
betuene the
scotis &
Holanders.

Nocht lang efter certane pirats of Hollandre reft mony scotis schipis, slew and drounet al the merchandis. The king to reuenge this iniure, his schip prepared to the 15 battell, gart sett her to the sey, furnist with al necessaris, lustie men of weir, expert Seymen, prouydet in al things. To this end Andro † Bartayne saylet with a multitud of marineris to the ȝond syd, and vpon the cost of Holland tuik mony schips of that cuntrie, slew sa mony piratis, 20 that mony § puncheounis full of thair powis he sent to Scotland, in gifte, to the king.

a comete
seine hor-
rible to be-
haulde.

The x. of August, was seine in the firmament a certan starne feirful in forme, nocht vnlyk a comete : quhairof ane parte was verie lang and bricht, schyneng lyke the 25 Sonebeam, quhilk all man that saw it or hard of it, feiret and ferliet.

Darsie Mon-
seur de la
bawtie.

S^r Anton of || Darsie, quha efter was stylet Monsieur de la Bautye, a frenchman, and knyght of honour, throuch Jngland trauelis to Scotland : quha, to set out 30 his honour, experience in the weirs, strenth of body, valjeant fortitude and forte, al man he prouokes to the

* Sc. "airy," "aire," and "air."

† Sc. adds "the sevint of Julii"—the year was 1506.

‡ Sc. "Bartone."

§ Sc. "pipis."

|| Sc. "Sir Anthony Darsy Knycht, callit estiruart Monsieur de la Bawtie."

singular combat. Through Jngland he passis, but ony contentioun, of September the xxiiii in Scotland to King James he is presented: al heir he prouokes to the singular combat, vpstartis my lord Hammiltoun, and offiris him selfe, now tha entir, stoutlie, in harness, tha stryue, nocht ane of the tua wil gyue ouer.

a singular combat.

- Februar the xxi, the Quene was delyuerit of a bony barne, quhom Robert Bischop of Glasgwe, Patrik Erle Bothuel, and the countes of Huntlie, on the * morne, 10 his godfatheris and godmotheris, namet James. quhairof albeit the king was exceeding blyth,ȝit because that sciknes put his wyfe in perrel, greuet him sa sair, that he wald not be conforted; nouther of man wald receiue ony consolatione. Quhairfor al hope of her helth putting in God only, referring al to his gudnes, for her he passis a pilgrime, on fute to S. Ninians of Galloway, for deuotioun. A lytle ester, the Quene was bettir; now quhen al vehemensie of her seiknes had left her, and sche began to be stark, al her helth sche referit to the 20 pietie and deuotioun of her housband throuch the help of S. Ninian vnder God. With her housband thairfor, baith of ane mynd and wil, in pilgrimage tha pas, of deuotioun, the Julie neist following, to the selfe S. Ninians.

The Quene
delyuerit of
a sone.

the King in
pilgrimage
gangis of
deuotioun.

- 25 About this tyme Pape Julie the secund directes a legat to the king, to declare him protectour of the christne fayth, for his gret pietie and diligens in dryueng heresie from his boundis. And in sygne and takne of this declaratioun, he sendis with the legat a monument 30 to the King, to wit, a purpour croun, sett with goldne flouris, a singular sword with scheith and gairdis of gold, sett in precious † stanes. quhilkes because tha war

The King
after and
quene to-
gether com-
pleits an
pilgrimage
deuote.

The King
of scots be
the pape is
declaret pro-
tector of
the christne
faith.

* L. "secunda post die." Sc. "on the xxiiii day of the same moneth."

† Sc. "ane purpour diademe wrocht with flouris of gold, with ane sword, having the hiltis and skabert of gold, sett with precious stains."

monuments of the kirk defendet, in presens of the hail nobilitie, be the legat and Abbot of Dunfermling, in the kirk of the Abbay halyrudhous, to the king war offrit.

Quhen with this title and giftes the pape had honourit the king, the king ester was sa bent to promoue the religionne, that quhen he was afor a singular catholik, now he appeiris inflamet with a spirit apostolik, that in all his Realme nouther suffirit heresie to spred, nor the religione nocth to flurise. Quhen the Papes legat his legacie had endet, he is autor of renueng the band 10 betuene Jnglismen and scotis.

Al contentioun heirefter in Scotland now sound asleip, lyuet in sik rest and quyetnes, that the king of deuotioun, in ane day ran in pilgrimage alone, from Strueling throuch S. Jhonstoun, and Abirdin, to Elgin of Murray, 15 a hunder and xxx myles: Thair, quhen that nycht he ludget with ane Thomas * Leslie, quha maid him a saft bed, with fair couerings dekit with al decore, vpon the ȝerd al nycht on a hard burde but ony clathis he wald lye. Be day was lycht with speid he spurit to S. † Dutha 20 of the Rosse, and cam thair in due tyme to heir mes, fourtie myles fra the place quhair he ludget.

September xxvii ambassadrie he directis to France, with the Archbisop of S. Androis, and the Erle of Arran. ‡ Als to wryt, quhiilk the peple ȝit can not 25 remember but lauchter. Was at this tyme a certane Jtalian with the king, of quhais mirrines and mowis he mekle delytet, and thairfor maid him Abbot of Tungland. This Abbot was sa disceitful, and had sa craftie and curious ington to begyl, that he persuadet the king 30

*a singular
disceit of a
certane
Abbot.*

* Sc. adds, "than parsoun of Kinguissie"—Bishop Leslie's supposed father, Gavin, was also "parson of Kingussie," but this Thomas was son of William, fourth Baron of Balquhain. He was first cousin to Bishop Leslie's grandfather.

† Tain—called in Gaelic Baille Dhuthaic, or Duthac's town, where the body of S. Duthac was buried.

‡ L. "ut hoc quoque dicam."

of his gret cussening in al thing natural, cheiflie in that politik arte, quhilk quha knawis tha cal him an * alcumist; bot his intentioun only was to milk purses, quha knew nathing quhat he promiset, a lang tyme now past,
 5 the king and the lordes in hope to se sumthing commodious and preclair, was nathing. Quhen now this Abb saw him selfe hated be al man, to bring him agane into court, to obteyne the kings fauour, and a gude opinioune of the Nobilitie, he spredis a rumour throuch the cuntrie, and setis a day, quhen he wil fliethrough the air, from the Castel of Sterling, and be in ffrance afor the Ambassadouris. ffrom al partes mony gathiris to se that sycht. Be the king amang the rest to recreat his mynd wald se gif he war sinceir. To be schort, the day cumis;
 10 to baith his schouders he couples his wings, that of dyuers foulis he had prouydet, fra the hicht of the castel of Sterling as he wald tak Jornay, he makis him to fliethrough the air; bot or he was weil begun, his veage was at an end, for this deceiuere fel doun with sik a dade,
 15 to the bystanders wist not, quhither tha sulde mair meine his dolour, or meruel of his dafrie. Al rinis to visit him, tha ask the Abbot with his wings how he did. he answers that his thich bane is brokne, and he hopet never to gang agane; al war lyk to cleive of lauchter,
 20 that quha lyk another Jcarus wald now fliethrough to hevin, rycknow lyk another Simon Magus mycht nott sett his fute to the Erde. This notable Abbot, seing him selfe in sik derisioun, to purge his crime, and mak al cleine, the wyte he lays on the wings, that tha war no^t vttirlie
 25 egle fethiris bot sum cok and capoune fethiris, sais he, war amang thame, noct conuenient to that † vse. In rest and quyetnes, this was, and hitherto hes bene a

* So L. "Alcumisticam." Sc. says, "wolde make fine golde of uther mettall, quhilk science he callit the quintassence."

† Sc. "bot shortlie he fell to the ground, and brak his thee bane; bot the wyt thairof he asscryvit to that thair was sum hen fedderis in the wingis, quhilk yarnit and covit the mydding and not the

sport to lauch at in mirrines throuch al Scotland ; bot
 this Joy turzit schortlie in sorow, and al this lauching
 into murning, quhen of februar xxvii the 30ung prince
 1508.
 James
 prince of
 the Realme
 dies. 5
 James of sik expectatioune, and appeirand heire of Scot-
 land, endet this lyfe. schortlie followis the Bischop of
 S. Niniens, now Bischop of Galloway,* quhilke to mony
 was occasione of mekle sturt and hauines, because he
 was a man of sik vertue and wisdome, that noct lang
 asfor he in special was elected maister to the prince.
 Throuch the hail Realme was estemet na gude takne 10
 that the maistre sa shortlie sulde follow the disciple ;
 the ane being the conforte and consolatioun of his
 kingdome, the vther piller and cloke of the clergie.
 Aprile xxiii following Darsie forsaid, Monseur de la
 bautie, with his brother, and Bischop Cockburne of 15
 Rosse, to Scotland returne fra France.

french am-
 bassadours
 to Scotland
 ar sent.

The fect and
 of their am-
 bassadrie
 the sum.

Schortlie efter, Maii ix, Bernard Stuart gouernour of
 † Naples foirsaid, and the president of Tholose, directed
 legatis from the frenche King Ludouik, landis in Scot-
 land. The king for the alde band and kyndnes betueine 20
 him and ffrance, receiues and treitis thame with al hu-
 manitie and gentlenes. The sum of thair legacie was to
 desyre his counsel concerneing the mariage of his daugh-
 ter. Of his wyf he had na man barne, † thrie crauet his
 daughter, Frances Wales delphin of Vien, the Duke of 25
 Angolesme, and the King of Castile, to quhilk of the

skyis." L. also adds, "et quæ ad sterquilinum vi quadam insita
 ipsum pertraxerunt."

* Not in L.

† Sc. calls him, "Lorde Obinye, callit Barnard Stewart, a scottis-
 man, and the president of Tholowze." L. says, "qui pro regis
 munere Neapoli non ita pridem functus est,"—who was viceroy at
 Naples shortly before.

‡ L. "utrum filiam suam D. Francisco Valesio Delphino Vien-
 nensi ac Duci Angolemensi connubio jungeret; an Carolo Castilio
 regi," &c. So Sc. "wes purposit to marye his eldest dochter to
 Francis de Vellois, Dolphine de Vien, and Duik of Angolesme,
 albeit that Charles the King of Castell," &c.

* thrie he suld promise her, he had nochtȝit determet.
 And because Ludouik vset in materis of waicht to consult with personis maist worthie and noble, hichest in dignitie and wysest, in grettest commend and wittiest,
 5 freindliest and kyndest, with al thir ornaments he knew the king of Scotis deckit and decoret, Jngeniouſ, wyſe, graue, cuſning, ſinceir, rychtuous and Just, quhairfor in ſik a waichtie mater he prayes nocht to refuse him, in respect of the alde band, and coniunctioun of kin and
 10 blude; farther that to nane of the thrie he wald promise his dauchter, aſor he hard and vndirstude the king of scotis his mynd and counsel. Quhen King James had tane certane days of aduiment to delyuer, he ansuers in thir wordes; "Althoch," says he, "J knew that my
 15 deir brother Ludouik wantis nocht men anew, baith prudent and wyſe, at hame and afeild, able anuich and ſufficient to diſcus al materis of difficultie and waicht: desyreng nochttheles, nocht ſamekle of neceſſaties, as of luue, to heir my mynd, quhat J think best, in few
 20 words vndirſtand. Gif the king grant his eldeſt dauchter til a ſtranger, may hurt the Realme of France, quhen ſtrangers through this title may clame rycht to the croun, and lyk tyranis contend and fecht for the realme, and truble al the land. Quhairfor to hald back al ſtryfe and
 25 contentioun, lat her marie with a ffrenche. Quhy mycht nocht his dauchter be his wyfe quhom her father propones to mak his heire?" With this answer the president of Tholose ſchortlie returnis to King Ludouik; quhilk to him was the mair acceptable, that of a ſinceir
 30 mynd it proceidet, and quhilk aſor ſtak fast in his awne mynd, and thocht it best, gif vthiris waichtier rasones had not obteynet place.

Bernard stuart forſaid Ambassadour returnis not, bot worne in the weiris, eſter ſa mony battellis ſtrukne in
 35 ffrance, Italie, and Jngland, the moneth of Junie, in

* There were only two—Francis of Valois and Charles of Castile.

The deith of
Bernard
Stuart.

Corstorfine of Scotland, of a hauie seiknes, amang his awne happilie he endet this * lyfe. Of his honour that in the weiris he wan, his wyse gouerneng and gydeng in peace, the Historiographour Jouisz and vthers wryte at large. To be shorte, afor his deith he commandet to burie his hart at S. Ninians in Galloway with al diligense: for quhen he was in place of the king gouernour of Naples, he vowit a pilgrimage to S. Ninian, nocht zit performet. This summer, the king, baith on fute and horse, bot in persone of a stranger, prouoiket to the singular combat mony, quha maist valyeant war esteimet; and als we speik, ay brocht away the palme, ay bure the bel, and ay wan the victorie. He was of sik corage, that quhom evir he hard maist commendet in vertuous and valyeant actes, he intendet and kaist, him ay to follow, bot heiring of not ane in ancient antiquitie amang al his predecessors, to quhom he wald be sa conforme as to King Arthur; remembreng of King Arthuris Knychts, and thair forme desyrenge to follow quha war knychtes of the round table, that tyme he wald be called a knycht of King Arthuris brocht vp in the wodis; his luk and gret grace in vanquissing his ennemis, his wicht spirit in onsetting, wil testifie mony a combat with sindrie french men, and men of diuerse natiounis, in † Edr.

The King
ost in Justing
baith on
fute and
horse, de-
clares him
selfe ane
of King
Arthuris
knychtes.

This zeir, maii xxvii, the Archdeane of S. Androis, and S^r Antonie knycht of Darsie foirsaid to France war sent Legatis. King James selfe, partelie for honour, pairtie for his recreatioun bure thame cumpanie to the Mai, foiranent Beruik; quhairfra he directed thame.

Shortlie ester he sendes the Bisshop of Murray legat 30

* Both L. and Sc. say expressly that he returned to France with King James's answer, but afterwards came back to Scotland.

† Sc. "thair wes greit atturnementis and justinges in Edinburch, be ane quha callit himself the wyld knycht, and ranconterit be the frensche men, with counterfutting of the round tabill of King Arthour of Jngland. This wyld knycht was the king himself, quha wes vaileyannt in armeis, and could very weill exercse the same."

til Jngland to renue the band conforme to his wisdome,
and now radie to fal, he suld with al securitie bind
agane.

Julii xv the Quene is delyuirit of a dauchter; quha
5 how sunē sche was baptised, depairet this lyfe.

About this tyme, Bischop blakater of Glaswe, with a
deuote feruour to visite the haly land, the land quhair
our Lorde and Saluiour selfe was pilgrim, tuk iornay
frome Scotland to Hierusalem, quhome deith preueinet
10 be ye way; quha in his lyfe was sa vertuous, that he was
meruellous to mony, to sie sa diuine a nature.

Was now sik inuie betueine mylord Maxwel and
Sancher that but battel and blude nawise could be
freindet. Quhairfor baith pairties with al thair forces
15 cum to Dunfreis, thair tha diuyde it with speir and
scheild, gret slaunchter on baith handis. Bot Sancher
gauē baks.

September xix terrible Erdquakes throuch Jngland
and Scotland war hard, kirkes quaket and trimblet
20 vehementlie, quhilke mony exponet to the ouerthraw
of religione.

The first of October, King Henrie of Jngland sent in
gift to King James certane horssis plesand and fayr with
steil saddles, harness w^t braue harnessings, vthiris to the
25 quene war sent in propyne. How acceptable thir pro-
pynes war to King and Quene, the messinger, of his
reward, perfytli vndirstude.

About this tyme the Archdeane of S. Androis, prepareng
his returne to Scotland, entiris in a schip callit
30 the Tresurer, quhilk vpon the cost of Jngland in flindirs
flew, and perist; the Archdeane and thrie hunder in his
cumpanie, al tane captiues, ar presented to King Henrie.
King Henrie of his humanitie, settis thame al at libertie,
als thay receiue the kingis lettres to lat thame pas frillie at
35 ony port of Jngland tha cum to, sa that the neist Nou-
ember war al present in Edr.

this birth
new borne
instantlie
dies.

The Bischop
of Glas. in
pilgrimage
happilie
endis his
lyfe.

Betuene
Maxwel and
Sancher
deidlie feid,
and meikle
Slauchter.

1509.
Terrible
erdquakes
hard in Jngl.
and Scot-
land.

King Henrie
VII pro-
pynes the
king and
quene of
scotia with
fayr horssis
honorable
harness.

October xvii Adam Erle Bothuel, lord of Hales, in Edr endes this lyf; to his gudes and geir, landis, and Erlome, Patrik rychtuouslie succeidis, lawful heire.

King Henrie
VII gyues
the ghaist.

King Henrie of England VII, a prince enduet with al vertues abone mony of his age, at Richmund his saul

5

commendis to God and his body to the clay, the ȝeir of our Lord mdix. April xxii. His sone Henrie the aucht schortlie was crounet. King James, conforme to the custome of Kings, salutes him be Ambassadrie, wissis him a gude beginning, al weifair and prosperitie. At

10

this tyme Jhon Bartan and Andro, baith scotis, obteinet lettres of our King against the spaynerds of portugal, for the gudes reft vniustlie be the saidis of * Portugal.

The Bartans
of Scotland
makis reif
be sey vpon
the cost of
Portugal.

Quhilkes lettres haueng receiuet, thair tyme tha wayte vpon the cost of Spane and Portugal, to Scotland tha

15

returne with a gret pray, mony schips reft ladne with precious wairis. This kynd of reife quhen oft tha had committed, the merchandis of Portugal compeir afor thair King with a greiuous and hauie complaint, that with the scotis tha war sair spoylet and reft. manifest

20

ruggers and reiuers on the Sey. Bot nather culd the King of Portugal be counsel, nather his subiectes of Portugal be strenth or force euir hinder the Bartans fra spoilȝie and reife, invadeng the schips of Portugal, quhaireuir thay fand thame, dependeng vpon securitie

25

of the Kings lettres, quhilkes tha had for thair warran. farther that the reider and al man may vndirstand quhither the Bartanis or Portugalis war in the wrang, we heir haue set doun the lettres, as in the cancellarie we saw writne, quhilkes King †James V wrott to the

30

king of Portugal Emanuel, of this mater.

* L. calls the nation "Lusitanos"; Sc. "Portingallis." The letters are called in L. "Repressaliæ"; and in Sc. "lettres of mark."

† These letters are not of King James IV., but, as the text says and the date 1540 proves, James V. These are not quoted in Sc.

The Copie of the *lettres*, quhilkes
King James V. wrot to the King of Portugal.

Honorable prince deir freind and cosing,—Certane
ȝeiris bypast, a scotis ship ladne with merchandise
sayling from Sleusin a port of Flandiris, be tua weir
shipis was inuadet, thair gouernours Jhone *Vas, and
5 Jhone Pret baith fra Portugal. The scotis ship tha
rest, of the merchandis, paift tha slew, paift hurt, maid
bond sclaves another parte, the rest kaist in a fischer
boit, to bring to the nerrest land. This can testifie the
rest of the † Spaines nauie, quhilke euin than sayling to
10 Portugal from the foirsaid port beheld this reife with
thair cyne. Mairatouer this iniure committed against
the Scotis offendet the Duke of Burgundie, erle of
fflandiris, bot mekle mair offendet him the dishonour
done to his porte and haueing place Sleusin forsaid,
15 as to the King of Portugal he schew; warneng him
outher to rander the reiuers, or to mend the skaith, or
than he sulde se quhat he could do, quhen the mer-
chandis of Portugal visited the marketis in fflandiris.
Bot that noble and coragious spirit in the meine tyme
20 diet. Our Gudshir als compleinet to the King of Por-
tugal for the selfe wrang; bot getting na mendis, nather
at the kingis hand could obtein ony rycht; he gaue
lettres to Jhon and ‡ Robert Bartanis (and) brether, his
heires and sones quha was Maister of the rest ship,
25 with power to take als mekle of the Portugalis, quhair-
euir tha culd apprehend and find thame: Bot our
Gudschrir, ȝit nathing done, endes this lyfe. Thairefter
our father, King, althoch verie ȝoung, throuch aduise of
his counsel, and hail estates of his Realme, thocht best

* L. "Vasque."

† L. "Lusitanorum." This letter is not given in Sc.

‡ L. says: "John and Robert Bartan, brothers, heirs of John Bartan, master of the captured ship."

to reforme nathing concerneng strangers quhill he war elder and of age perfyter. Our father now cum to gretter perfectioun, refuset to permit the vse of thir letters, afoir he consulted with the King of Portugal. A messinger directed, and waiting ane answer he desceses, J skairs thrie ȝeir ald. Our Gouernour in this mater walde nocth proeid, bot thocht best to differ, quhill efterward that J war of lawful age; to the dolour of mony cum to skaith throuch that manifest wrang. Within thir tua ȝeirs I am daylie requyret, ȝea and vrget 10 to gyue power asweil to the merchands, quha in that ship tint baith thair geir and freindes, as to Jhon bartan to quhom the schip perteynet, power, J say, to tak asweil of the Portugalis, quhair he may find occasioun. Bot or J did ony of the tua, J wald first apne vp the hail 15 mater to ȝour hienes, of the Reife, Skaith, and our silens hithirto; hopeng that ȝour Serenitie, of humanitie and gentlenes, heirin wil nathing leive vndone, conforme til equitie and rasone. Bot gif ȝe think we may dissemele the mater, we pray ȝour hienes, vndirstand, that 20 nawise we may forsaik our subiects in miserie, in sik manifest iniurie and wrang, bot mon do conforme to the rycht and rule of al natiouns. Hierin suld na man think ony occasioun of breking the band of freindschip, confederatioun, or kyndnes betueine vs, onwyse offirit. 25 Quhilk J ernistlie require, that ȝour excellencie tak al in gude parte. Adeu Rycht Jllustir confederat; from Ed^r April xiii, the ȝeir of God mdxl.

Scorpiounis
in Scotland,
a monstrous
and vncouth
sycht.

In the ȝaird of Craigmiller besyd Ed^r war fund tua scorpiouns, ane lyueng, the vther deid: quhilk scotismen 30 held for sum foirtakneng nocth gude, feiret mony and ferliet, because in Brittannie was neuir a Scorpioun seine afore.

An vncow
seiknes in-
fecteng al
Scotland.

At this tyme an vncow and sair * seiknes, lyk the verie pest, invadet hail Scotland: quhilk seiknes infect- 35

* Sc. explains—"throuch hoist."

eng maist the gentle men and quha diligatlie war brocht
vp, bot spaireng the landwart and pure peple, tha callit
stoup Galland, mein^g that the maist potent and noble
men it gart stoup, bot contemnet the simpler sorte and
5 leist potent.

Was at this tyme in Scotland ane, named Robert
Borthuik verie artificious in founding cannouns or cast-
ing, quhom the King fiet for his cunning to remayne a
certane tyme in the castel of Ed^r, and cast cannounis,
10 and gret peices. of quhilke Sort mony this day caruet
out with this verse ar fund.

R. Borthik
an artificious
and cunning
cannoun
caster.

* Machina sum Scoto Borthuik fabricata Roberto.

Scot Robert Borthik, tour and toun
Maid me an cannoun, to ding doun.

15 October xx, quhill the king was in pilgrimage at
S. Duthais of the Rosse, the Quene in the Abbey of
haly rudhous, was delyuirit of a ȝoung sone, quhom in
Baptisme sche walde name Arthur.

The King in
pilgrimage,
the quene is
delyuirit of
barne.

Schortlie efter, from France tua gret Shipis, ladne
20 with speir and Jaueling, darte and arrow, Gun and
geinzie, with all kynd of armour, war sent to King
James in gyfte.

The King and Quene with the ȝoung Prince ȝit in
the cradle ascendet fra the Abbey to the castel, and
25 thair a certane tyme remaynet, quhair tha prouydet,
that the King's sone Alex^r Stuart, now student in flan-
diris, suld be Bischop of S. Androis; quhilke quhen be
the lettres of sum freindis he vndirstude, to Scotland he
prepares with speid; quhom the King, kin, freind, and
30 acquaintans w^t the better wil accepted, and receiuet
with the gretter feruour and fauour, that all his days he
had dryuen ouer in letiris, occupiet his tyme in pietie,
applyet his ȝouth to vertue. That tyme landet with him
in Scotland mylord Fastcastell, quha quhen through al

The Arch-
bishoprie of
S. Androis,
prouyet to
Alexander
Stuart.

* Sc. adds another line—"Jacobo quarto rege jubento pio."

ffastcastell
returnes til
Scotland.

Europ he had trauelit, turnis in to Turkie. To the Turkes emperour his cumpanie sa acceptable was and plesant, that nawyse culd he win fra him, be nouther industrie or ingin ; with him thairfor he remaynet, in honour and gret commend, quhill of his freinds he vndirstude be *lettres*, that al his * heires quhom he left behind him in Scotland war deid, he only was lawful (*heire*) to Fastcastell. The Turkes Emperour luuet him sa weil, that at his depairting, he gaue him ryche propynes, in gret abundance. Julii the fourtinth, Prince 10 Arthur, prince of sa singular expectatioun, depairtes, quhais deith to hail Scotland was dolorous and duiful, burit with mony a salt teir of thame specialie, maist in hope of his *verteue*. The King and Quene from Edr cumis now to Sterling. Duiful tha think thair to remane langre quhair thair sone diet, quhom tha luuet sa weil. Nocht lang efter, quhen the King vndirstude be Alex^r forsaid and Fastcastell, how all the way to the riuer of Roul trauellouris be traytouris war trublet, reft, and slane ; be nycht, that tha knew nocht his mynd, he 20 inuades thame with a gret band of men of weir, takes mony of the traytouris, to Jedburgh bringis thame be force, quhair sum he declares *innocent*, vtheris worthie of Jugement, quha war cheife and specialis. Thir war compelit to cum afor the King with thair naket swordes 25 and towis about thair neckis, putting thame selfes in the Kings wil ; to sauе thair lyues, or punis thame at his pleasure ; quhome the King commandet to put in strait presone in sindrie places, quhil the sentence war geiuen out against thame. Heirester was na pairt in 30 Scotland sa quyet as the bordours, quhilk afoir was wraket throuch spoylie, reife, and slauchter. Than the King cumis to S. Jhonstoun : heir the hail winter court

The deith
of prince
Arthur.

How the
King pun-
ishes tray-
touris.

* Sc. "Fastcastell was fallin unto him as lauchfull air thairto, albeit at his departinge of Scotland thair wes alive aucht sindre persons befoir him to succeid."

was haldne, heir Justice and Jugement weil ministerte,
heir al that seassone the King remaynet.

- June mdxi. Andro Bartan quha with our Kings
warran, for his defens, maid weiris be Sey, invadeng the
5 Portugalis quhair he mycht apprehend thame, returneng
to Scotland with a ladne schip, won fra the Portugalis
her ladneng, the name of thair schip * Lyon, was van-
quist be the Jennipar, an Jnglise schip at † Doun, sud-
denlie be Edward Hayuard gouernour of the Jnglis
10 classe, and Thomas Hayuard erle of Surrie his ‡ heire.
Andro Bartain suspecteng na ill, quhen betuene Jng-
land and Scotland nouther war weiris, rumour or ony
worde of weiris, maid na preparatioun, bot drew nerr
thame freindlie, esteimeing thame verie constant and suir
15 friendes. The Jnglismen neuer vnpreat, quhair tyme
and place tha mycht se, forȝheting the band of peace,
lyk traytouris inuadet our countrie men. The Bartains
in respect of that sudentie, resist and defend al tha
mycht, bot nocht able to resist thair force and multitude,
20 with mony hurt and slane, Andro selfe sair woundet,
cum in wil, vnslane ar to Lunden brocht and presented
to the king, the king commitis thame to the Bisshop
of ȝork in keiping, shortlie efter war sent to Scotland,
bot Andro Bartan thair diet of his wound.
25 Our king to the Jnglis king sendis a messinger with
certificatione outhier to mend that skaith or vp trues.
The Jnglis king answers, that the slauchter of a traytour
is na cause to brek : Nochttheles he sal send legatis to
the bordiris to tak ordour w^t al things conforme to Jus-
30 tice betuene vs and thame.

King Henrie, proud of the ryches left him be King
Henrie VII his father, hes a lustie desyre to enlarge his

1511.
Andro Bar-
tan's ladne
with a por-
tugal pray
opprest with
the Jnglis-
men.

* L. "cum nave oneraria cui nomen Leoni, et altera navicula
qua^e Jenniparva dicebatur." Sc. "with his schip callit the Lyon,
and the bark callit Jennipirryne."

† Sc. "at the Downis."

‡ Sc. "sone and air to the Erle of Surry."

1512.

boundis, gredie of a gretter kingdome, honour and glore
 to win in the weiris, obiecting iust occasioune against
 France, prepares to invade that land. fyftine hundir
 horsmen he directis to this end vnder S^r Edward * Puning,
 him selfe at hame prepareng an armie, furnissing al
 necessaris, schortlie followis. This tyme he esteimet
 maist conuenient to weir against ffrance, quhen ffrance
 throuch mony impediments mycht leist resist, haueng
 weirs with Pape Julie the secund; als the Duke of Gel-
 derland, althoch confiderit with scotis and french, was 10
 opprest be Maistres Margaret Emperour Maximilian his
 dauchter, Duches of Sauoy, and gouernessee of Flandirs,
 quhair throuch he mycht mak litle supplie to France at
 that tyme. The King and Duke now in gret distres,
 Ambassadrie to King James tha direct for helpe, ernist- 15
 lie requyreq to proclayme weiris against Jngland. King
 James to quhom nathing sa acceptable as that alde band
 with ffrance, peace with Jngland maist thankful, wald
 nocht suddenlie brek with Jngland, bot first be Ambassa-
 dours prayt the Jnglis king ernistlie and besocht to mak 20
 na weiris vpon the king of ffrance and Duke of Geldir,
 his freindes and confederats; farther gif tha ony way
 had beine iniurious committing ony wrang to moue him
 or Jngland onywile til armes, he sulde labour to com-
 pone the mater, to his vtiltie for Jnglands saik. King 25
 Henrie with a finjet countenance answers with flatering
 wordes; that neuir thing lyket him better, than in al
 his doengs to vse the counsel of the Scotis king his best
 belouet brother. Quhairfor he wald mak na weiris vpon
 ffrance, and quha in Gelderland war suld shortlie returne. 30
 Bot wayteng a bettir occasione, as his deides efter de-
 claret, this with a false mynd he spak.

a general
assemblie
in Ed^r.

About this tyme at Ed^r in the Dominican Clostir was
 haldne a general assemblie of Bischops, Abbotis, and
 the rest of the clergie, at the commande of † Baioman 35

* Sc. "Pwyningis."

† Sc. "Bayemont."

King Henrie
proclaymes
weiris
against
France.

ffrance help
of Scotland
ernistlie
requires.

5

15

20

25

30

35

the Papes legat thair present. Heir was concludet with
al consentis that quhais rents war abone fourtie tibis.
suld pay the tent parte to the pape in pensione; and
to the king, quhen necessitie requiret, als mekle as he
5 crauet or desyret. quhilk fra that day to this day was
namet cense Baioman.

Cense
Baioman.

Shortlie efter Andro fforman Bisshop of Moray fra
Rome landet in France; from France in Jngland, than
spurit with speid to Scotland, with *lettres* of commendation
10 fra the maist noble and honorable princes til our
king.

April * xv our Quene is delyuerit of a bony barne, to
the gret Joy and comfort of al the Realme; quhom the
Realme efter obeyet, his name James.

The birth of
King James
the fyfth.

15 The fyfth of Maii S^r † Dacren and Doctour Westus
Jnglis legatis cum to Scotland: Tha promise faythfullie
bot finȝetlie till our king, that thair king sal abundantlie
satisfie quhateuir skaith the scotis had receiuet be him
or his: mony fair promises with false hartis tha mak;
20 thair myndes only war, that Robert Bartan, and the
rest, quha war gouernouris of the scotis ships suld ly
stil in the Reide quhill the Jnglis nauie war in ffrance.

The Jnglis
King be
legatis de-
ceives the
King of
Scotis.

Shortlie ar begun hett weiris be sey betuene Jngland
and France: quhilk in respect of vther weiris far hauier
25 hurt france sa sair, that mylord Mote to Scotland was
directed ambassadour to moue our king with al fayrnes,
al gude rasone, and be al meines possible, quhat he
mycht or could to prouoik him against Jngland. and
that our king mycht with the bettir wil receiue monseur
30 Mot Ambassadr^r foirsaid, the king promises to furnise
money schortlie, and al thing necessar. This legat Mot
in the way drounis thrie Jnglis schipis, and takes vii
captiue.

ffrance
exhortis
Scotland
to support
against
Jngland.

Quhill our king was lang in feir and dout quhat he

The french
ambassadour
takis and
drounis x
Jnglis shipis.

* Sc. "In the moneth of April, in the xi day thairof. 1512."

† Sc. "Lord Dacre."

suld do, quhill na man culd persuade him to denunce
weiris till Jngland, or onwyse brek with thame, cumis
James Ogiluie Abbot of Driburgh legat fra France til
prouoke our king til supplie, than Rob. Bartan, quha in
the Reade lang had lyne, passis to the Maiⁿ Sey, and in
the moneth of Julie neist followeng, returns to Scotland
with a pray of xiii Jnglis shipis.

Now al the Republik in sik truble, in Ed^r the larde
of * Drum is slane be the Jardanis; To the Abbey of
haly ruidhous tha tak refuge, than fled fra the Abbey, 10
and sa chapet.

Vpon the bordiris Jnglis and Scotis, al mischeif and
wickitnes is committit, frilie, na mendis, na Justice, quha
is maist maister is haldne Justest. The king, to put
ordour to sik manifest wrang, calis the Nobilitie till 15
Ed^r.

1513. Our quene is instantlie lychter of a bony barne, quhilk
borne, baptiset, randirit to God the lyfe now receiuet.

At this tyme the Frenchmenⁿ lande in Scotland, thair
ship ladne with vine, furnist with al thing necessar to 20
the weiris, shortlie followit monseur Mot foirsaid, throuch
quhais diligens the band betuene Scotis and ffrench with
al consentis and gud wil is renuit, Nouember xxix.

The Vnicorn and Jla tua + Haroldis war sent ane to
the French king, the vther to the Jnglis king, bot quha 25
was sent to the Jnglis king, not permitted to cum in his
presens, to Scotland returnnis in haist.

The french Ambassadour Mot with Walter Ogiluie pas
from Scotland to France, and in thair cumpanie a cer-
tan post, quha not lang afor was directet fra the Pape 30
til our king.

The xvi of Marche, that craftie doctour, West, cam
legat to Scotland from Jngland, throuch his persuasioun,
in June, a day of true vpon the bordouris was proclamet

* L. and Sc. "Drumweydy."

+ L. "Caduceatores." Sc. "pursyphantis."

to be haldne betuene Jngland and Scotland; bot efter
lang disputeng on baith sydes, tha gang as tha cam,
nathing concludet, nathing put in ordour. Than our
king sent the Bishop of Moray legat to the ffrench king,
5 to instructe him in mekle perteineng to the vtilitie of his
Realme, chieflie to quhat end Doctour West was sent
legat to him.

The neist Maii certane ships from Denmark in scot-
land landis, ladne with armour, sent in propyne to King
10 James, and shortlie efter Ambassadour Mot with four
ships weil furnist in wine and meil. The xiiii of Maii
in the west of Scotland tha land, and xxix of the samyn
moneth to ffrance tha returne.

About this tyme the gret * Odneil of Jrland at Ed: to
15 King James offris him selfe, al supplie, and obseruance,
renunceng al Princes, only with him he wald confider,
gif pleiset him to accept in a gude pairet his offer. Cheif-
lie gif he wald persue the Jnglismen. The king hu-
mainlie receives him, freindlie bindis, and honorablie
20 sendis him hame.

Our king heireng, and suirlie now certifieth, that the
king of Jngland with a gret Nauie weil furnist was in
France landet, and vehementlie seiget † Teroan, the
xxvi of Julii a classe to the support of France weil pre-
25 paret he settis to the Sey. The cheife schipis of this
Nauie war thrie noted with thir names, the Michael,
Margaret, and James. In the Michael the king selfe
conuoyet thame by the May. The Erle of Huntlies
sonne, James ‡ Gordoun, gouernour of this nauie he
30 maid.

The Lordis appoyneted to the day of true, conueinis
vpon the Merches, to Juge al causes betuein baith the
Natiounis, to reforme and put al in ordour, the day,

propynes to
King James
fra the Kings
of ffrance
and Den-
mark.

The gret
odneil cumis
vnder our
kings pro-
tection.

A day of true
betuene the
Realms
haldine.

* L. "Odonellus." Sc. "Odinle." † Sc. "Turueyn."

‡ Sc. adds, "qua is yit levand." It may be presumed that he
was dead before the Latin edition was published.

quhilk was sett, scrowis apnet vp, dittays red, our Justice requires satisfactione for the iniure committed, for the slauchter of Andro Bartan, and restitutioune for the violens and vehement reif of the ship, gudes and geir. The Jnglis Ambassadouris *ansuer* after short avysment, that the xv of October al suld be restoret, this to dissemeble the mater, hopeng to knaw afor that day how al thing succeidet with thame in ffrance. The King of Scotis perceiueng thair fraud, was verie offendet, and in haist directes Lyon harrat King of armes to the Jnglis 10
 King than seigen * Teroan, with *lettres* writtne in this sentence, that gif he desisted nocht to persue his freinds and confederats, gif he mendit not the skaith done to his subiects conforme to rasone, vp trues. Lyon harrat receiuies our kings *lettres* to this effect. With the kings 15
 † buttonn on his breist, to Teroan to the Jnglis camp he cumis, desyres to haue acces to thair king, and audiens. Garter cheif of the Jnglis haradis presentis him to thair king. Lyon with al reuerens decentlie to the king, in few wordes, delyuerit his *lettres*, in quhilkes 20
 our king tuechte him sharplie, that setting a day to satisfe al wrang, differt quhill another tyme; quhen conforme to the law baith of God and man, ill doeris and quha present ar at the deid doeng suld *ansuer* for thair wicketnes, and partakeris al punist, he nochtheles, trayturous 25
 pirats wil not present in Jugement, bot be otheris intendis to dryue ouer the tyme. ffarther King James in thir lettirs set afor King Henries eyne, how false he fand the Jnglismen and vnconstant in thair promise performeng, how finjet in promiseng, how that false bastard 30
 Heron slew our scotis wardan Carr, being requiret to compone materis vpon the merches, how, quhen mony of our nobil men slane, mony with towis about thair

* Sc. "Tirwyne."

† Sc. "with his cote of armes one him." L. "armorum insignibus ornatus."

Weiris to
the Jnglis
gyuen out
except he
rais the
seige.

neckis war brocht in Jngland with schame, and castne
in presone ; How in his Realme he susteineth the scotis
quahe in this crueltie tuke parte with Heron, to thair
gret sklander, for begyleng thair cuntrimen ; That the
5 authoris of sik manifest wrang, not only he nocht punist,
bot be the contrare rychlie rewardet ; That quhen our
Harrat cam, rasone of him to require concerneng Andro
bartanis deith and skaith, was debarit and nocht latne
cum in his presens, althoch his message was first to offer
10 peace, quhen christne Ambassadours ar nocht hindirit,
bot haue frie passage to Turk and Pagan, and weil hard
with baith ; that in contempte of him (*he*) refuseth to
rander the money left to his wyfe quene Margaret be
king Henrie VII her father ; als quhen with al fairnes
15 he besocht him be *lettres* and legatis, to mak na weiris
vpon his freindes and confederats, France and Geldir-
land, sent him an *ansuer* plesand in wordes, bot finȝet
and false, quhilk now deid shawes. Of this, quhat els
can ony man collect of King Henrie, bot that he intendis
20 baith to diminise his honour, and his Realme of scotland
to ouerthrawe ? * Henrie perceiueȝt that scotland de-
pendis mekle vpon ffrance and Geldirland, gif thir tua-
landis he ma vanquis, Scotland, he thinkis, will be in a
† schogg, and lychtie ma be ouercum, conforme to his
25 speiking. quhairfor the Jnglis king he freindlie beseikis
to returne, and trauel to be true in his promise, conforme
til æquitie and Justice. Gif he ouerse al thir iniuriis,
and sit with the skaith, he wil be estemet blett and
hartles, gif he support nocht his freindis in necessatie,
30 conforme to the band betuene thame, he wil be accuset
false and vnafaithful ; to quhilk petition gif he refuse,
Lyon harrat hes command to denunce weiris.

Quhen King Henrie had red the *lettres*, he sayes to the

* This is an interpolation. The sentence should begin at
“Scotland.”

† L. “nutare”—totter.

The King
of Jnglands
answer.

harrat, I haue red ȝour kings *lettres*, and weil considerit quhat tha requir, to quhilkes, in a worde or tua I (*wil*) answer, gif to ȝour king my answer ȝe trulie repeit.

Lyon harrat wyselie agane to the king.

Illustre Prince, says he, I am sa bund till our king, 5
be rasone of my cuntrie and his abundant benifites toward me, that to obey his command, and to fulfil his iniunctioun to king or prince directed * be me, baith my office requires, and his authoritie compelis: to tell be toung the directioun of princes to my Prince, war noct 10
only contrare my deutie, bot contrare the law, rule, and rycht, commone amang natiounis, kingis, and cuntries. Bot gif ony thing ȝe wil wryte, I sal, conforme to my office, as necessitie requires, to the Prince of our Jmpire, with diligence delyuer; Althoch ȝour returne til Jngland, 15
he wald se and heir of, with mekle bettir wil, nor to se or heir of ȝour *lettres*. The king takeng him at that word, I sal returne, says he, bot to his gret damage: and quhen pleises me to returne, noct quhen he wil. Than his *lettres* delyuiris to lyon Harratt, wrytne in verie 20
sour and proud wordes to King James. The Harrat wt speid spuris to Flandiris to ship in, bot not finding a ship at the first, culd noct cum sa sune as necessarie requiret, quhill the feild was strukne, quhair our king was slane. 25

How pru-
destlie lyon
Harrat
shifted ouer
the Kings
answer.

The Erle of
Surrie pre-
pares an
armie
against
Scotl.

How sune lyon Harat had denuncet weiris till Jngland, King Henrie wrytes in haist to the Erle of Surrie, the Duke of Norfolkis sone, cheif Treasurer and Merchall in Jngland, to quhom the king at his depairting committed hail power in the North, wrytes I say, to rais an 30
armie throuch al Jngland cheiffie in the North, inuade Scotland, burne and slae.

Quhen King James hard of sik preparatioun in Jngland, and that Sir Wilȝem Bulmer with men of weir had

* L. "ut illius ad Principes alias mandata exequi"—to fulfil his commands directed to others through me.

brokne the bordiris, he vndirstude that al was cum till appne weiris, althoch nocth ȝit his messinger he had seine. He commitis to my Lord Hume Camerar of Scotland and Wardan, the kure of the scotis bordouris,
 5 to hald aff the Jnglis braids & vehemence. The Jnglis-men agane brekis the bordiris, spoyles and returne with a fatt pray ; cumis with a force M. Lord Hume, lays on the chais, turnis the pray, followis the ennimie euenz to the farthest parte of Northumbirland ; and in his returne
 10 burnis vp hous, village and dorp. The Jnglismen in a furie through this iniure, ly in al wayis that Hume was to cum, keip al passages in gret number, cheifie quhair the gate was narowest, at a place callit the * Brumehous tha kepp and sett on, that almaist his sudderts al slane,
 15 him selfe chaipet with gret difficultie. Heir the first declaratioun of appne weiris betuene Jnglismen and Scotis ; the thrid of August. Our king heiring this, men of weir takes vp in haist through al scotland ; and finding the Jnglismen sa iniurious, wald slip na tyme to
 20 thair damage. Quhairfor, xxii of August, with a smal power, he passis the Riuer of Tued, his camp the first nycht lays at † Wesilham, be day a strang sege lays to Norham, quhilk althoch was a gret streath, in al thing weil furnist, nocththeles sa sair seiget, that mony of the
 25 keipers slane, the rest war in sik feir, that the king of clemencie tha besocht, to slak the seige a lytle quhil tha wrot to the Erle of Surrie, quha than la at Nuecastel, and vndirstude his mynd.

The king, quha neuer was cruel, nocth to his special
 30 ennemis, on this conditioun, granted that gif afor the xxix day tha war nocth releuet, the castel tha sulde rander. This day tha al byd, within and without ; the keipers finding na supplie, na kynd of releif, the castel

Burning on
the bor-
douris, reif,
gret tumult
& truble.

1513.
Men of weir
tane vp
through al
Scotland.

The King
seiges
Norham.

* Sc. "at a brume feld besyd milfeild thay forgadderit." L. "in agro Geniste vulgo Broomhous."

† Sc. "Twesilhauche."

Norham
gyues ouer.
Ford and
Ettel won
and dung
doun.

The King
prouokes the
Jnglismen to
battel, the
nobilitie not
consenting.

The day of
battell sett.

The King
wrytes and
clencses him
selfe.

walis on the ane syd sair braschte and dung doun, tha gyue ouer: Neist he cumis to the castelis of Furde and Ettel, and mony touris and tounis, quhilkes lychtlie and with little labour he wanⁿ, ffurd and Ettell he battiris to the ground. fra thir places cheiflie fra Norham, with a rache pray, mony captiues, to Scotland he returnes. als vpon the bordouris mony with him selfe straytlie he keipet. Quhen our king this way, Jngland xvii days had wraked and wasted, be mony rasones the Jnglismen he prouokes to battel; bot our nobilitie vtterlie dissuadet, because our sudderts war few, our victualis scant, a * lang way, and ill wether, al verie molestful to thair cumpanie. The Erle of Surrie schortlie fra Neucastel brings furth a gret ost, and leidis thame toward Floudonhill; thair our camp lay. Haratis rinis betuein; the day of battel is sett vpon the riuier of † Tyam to be strukne the ix of September. To speik of the dispositioun and ernest preparatioun of al thing, on baith sydes, to this battel, mair esilie may ony man coniecture, nor J am able to descriue. Our king, accuiset be the Jnglismen of vnsafth- fulnes, in breking the band, to clense him selfe of that crime, directed Harat ‡ Ela, the day befor the battel, to Surrie with lettres in thir wordes.

“ Althoch with weiris Jngland we haue vext, we are as far fra that blek quhairof ȝe accuise vs as your king is neir that blek. Quhen in presens of our nobilitie J confirmet peace with Jngland, J band my selfe sa lang to keip my promise as King Henrie brak not his promise. Bot quhen King Henrie first hes brokne, J am na langre bund, bot frie to reuenge how J can or may. This quha can deny? The gret dammage wrocht be your king to me and myne prouokes me now til armes, and not proud arrogance, false in my promise, as ȝe falslie allege. Nouther pretend we ony vther cause of battel,

* L. “longa itinera”—heavy marches.

† Sc. “the watter of Till.”

‡ “Illy” (L. and Sc.)

quhilk, be Godis grace, we sal defend, the day appoynted."

The day sett is now cum, our king to cheis and wail
 the maist commodious place leidis his armie to Flou-
 5 doun hil, quhairfra the Jnglismen the day befor war
 descendet. The king on the hil, worde cumis inconti-
 neint, that the Jnglismen be day occupiet all straytes and
 narow passages betuein the scotis and scotland, with
 gret force, of that mynd to chak and persue our flieris ;
 10 albeit craftilie tha finȝet another cause quhy that was
 done, to inuade Scotland, to rais fyre in the Marce, and
 sik damage to commit. The * Musgrae an Jnglis-
 man, varie familiar with our king, prudent and wyse,
 and culde considre afar, of quhat ground things pro-
 15 ceidet, til our king affirmet, that the Jnglismen did this
 of na vther intentioun, than to draw the scotis fra the
 hill. Our king † wyselie following his counsel cumis fra
 the hill, and mony in the douncoming, with the Jnglis-
 cannounis ar slane : bot our bullets, we hich abone, did
 20 thame na hurt, bot flewe ouer thair heidis, be rasone
 that tha war sa laich, and tha sa hich. our men of weir
 to reuenge quicklie cam doun. vpon the rycht hand was
 the Erle of Huntlie, my lord Hume gairdet with certane
 vthiris baith of counsel and force : on the ‡ left hand the
 25 Erles of Craufurd and Montrose : the king selfe in midis
 of the armie, round about him the Erles of Argyle and
 Lennox, and vthiris bald and expert men of weir. The
 dispositione of the Jnglismen sa was : M. lord Haward,
 the Erle of Surrie sone and heire, was in the brunt of
 30 the battel ; Sr Edmund Stanlie in the vther wing ; the
 Erle of Surrie selfe gouernour and commander of al
 thair ost. Our syd vpon the Jnglismen with speir and

Baith drau
to floundoun
hil, Jnglis
and scotis.

The Mus-
grae an
Jnglisman,
the King of
Scotlands
sercher and
spie.

The disposi-
tion of our
armie.

* Sc. " Giles Mousgraef."

† This hardly expresses the L. "consultissime," which means
designedly—i.e., to deceive the English by seeming to fall into their
 trap.

‡ Sc. calls these the "vanguard" and "reirgard."

The scots
ypon the
Jnglismen
maid the
first brasch.

bow maid sik a brek, put al thair armie out of ordour,
mony slane, mony chaste, quhilk gaue our king gret
hope of victorie. The king in sik hope persewit thame
with force and corage, and in haist, nocht bydeng vpon
his wing, suddanlie and raschlie ran in the thik of his
enemies * on fut, quhair he thocht weil the Erle of
Surrie was. Our king and his cumpanie closet and cled
rouzd about with thair men of weir, with Stanlie war sa
vrget behind and opprest, that efter mony onsetis, mekle
slauchter, efter sik heit, in sueiting, trauel, and fechteng,
al war sa forfochtne that almaist baith lost the feild,
alyke in victorie. And althoch ma Jnglismen war slane,
mony alledge that we tint the feild, throuch tinsell of
our king, Archbischop of S. Androis, the kingis sone ;
Erles of Craufurde, Montrose, Errol, Athol, and vthiris
specialis of the nobilitie. The Jnglismen alledge that
the neist morneng tha fand our kingis body, to Beruik
transported it, than to Richmund. We contrare. that
body, say we, was M. lord Bonhardes : our king was
seine that nycht in Kelso hail and sound. Quhairfor
mony haue this opinione, that our king zit lyues ; and
now in pilgrimage with far natiounis, in special Hierusa-
lem, quhair the Sepulchre of our Saluiour, and vtheris
haly places he visites, and in dule and dolour deuotlie
dryues ouer the rest of his days.†

our king
and mony of
his nobles
heir slane
the year of
his rygne
25. of our
Lord 1513.
The conten-
tions for our
kingis body.

Sum of our
custrimen
thinkes our
king to be
zit alyue.

How ever the mater be, hitherto we want, quhen we

* Sc. "The king beleiving all to be his awin, and that the ennemis had givin bakkis, avanceit forduart the battell, nocht abyding the reirgard, him self being on fute with thame," &c.

† It is worth noting that Bishop Leslie first wrote these words in 1571, nearly sixty years after the death of James IV., and that he repeats them in his Latin version of 1578. In the Scottish version, however, he adds these words: "Bot howevir the matter come, he appeirit nocht in Scotland efter as king, no more than Charles Duik of Burgonye did appeir in his cuntrey estir the battell of Nantsi ; quhowbeit his pepill held that vane opinione that he escapit fra that disconfiture alyve, and wald retorne againe." It is hardly necessary to refer to similar fables like that of Frederic Barbarossa in Germany, and of King Arthur among the Cymry.

5

10

15

20

25

want him, a stout, just, and deuote king. How gret ignominie and schame Princes in his tyme contracted throuch heresie in peace, tyrannie in weir, sa gret honour wan he baith in peace and weir, throuch his religious rule, rychteousnes & gentlenes.

The Jnglismen in this battel war sa * vanquist, that the neist winter tha neuer send to speir how we do.† This feild is worthie to be noted be al Historiographour, the Scottis calis it Floudoun from the nerrest hill quhair 10 the feild was strukne, the Jnglismen Brankstoun fra the nerrest dorpe: quhilk feild was strukne the nynt of September, about four efter none: ȝeir of God mdxiii of his ryng xxv: of his age xxxix.

King	<i>Papes</i> —Jnnocen. 8, Alexander 6, Pius 3, Jul. 2, Leo. 10.
James	<i>R. Emp.</i> —Friderik 3, Maximilian.
4 ȝit	<i>French K.</i> —Carl. 8, Ludouik 12.
alyue.	<i>Jng. K.</i> —Henrie 7, Hen. 8.

* Sc. “being sa soir handilit thairat.” L. “ita exhausti.”

† L. “pacatissimam nobis hiemem reliquerint”—left us a very quiet winter.

The 8 Stemm followis of King James V ;
 quhais lyfe and notable acts ar in
 the ix buik declairet.

THE NYNT BUIK.

CV.—JAMES V.

QUHEN ffloudoun was strukne, the Quene gart sum-
 moun a Parlement general to Sterling, to the xxi of
 September, quhair King James V, the fourts eldest sone,
 now a 3eir auld fyue monethes and ten days, was
 crounet. The states of the impire considireng that oft
 hes chancet quhen kingis haue bein 3oung, at na manis
 command the Realme althoch afor was flurissing schort-
 lie cam to dekay : The gouernment of the Realme thair-
 for tha committed to the quene, with this inunctioun,
 that nouther sche reformet ony thing of alde or inuent-
 ed ony thing of new, bot with counsel of James beton
 Archbischop of Glasgwe, and chancellor of the Realme,
 Erles of Huntlie, Angus, and Arran, quhom ay sche
 suld haue vpon her counsel.

The quene
gouernes
the realme.

Duke Al-
banie is
desyret to
cum hame.

Ester this, tha cum til Ed^r; quhair tha dispute con-
 cerneng the ecclesiastical benifices, cheiflie quhomto
 sulde be destribuet thair benifices slane in the feild ;
 bot cozueinet not, for sum spunkis of priuat inuie start
 vp amang thame, quhairfor sum of the contrare pairtes,
 quhais heit was hetter than the rest, first be *lettres* and 15
 priuat messingeris, than be harrats, calit the Duke of
 Albanie out of France, with certificatioun, quhairof he
 sulde be in sure hope, that vnder his protectione baith
 King and Realme sulde cum. Him tha thocht worthiest 20

to quhom the rule of the Realme mycht be committed : because tha esteimet him, with al diligens to be for vtilite and proffet of his cuntrie, and in na thing to hurt the Maiestie and decore thairof, speciallie that gif ony-
 5 thing chancet our king bot gud, the Duke selfe war nerrest heire. This quhen the Duke vndirstude, he directes Monseur de la bautie frenchman with Lyon Harrat, to the quene and nobilitie of the Realme, with *lettres*. The thrid of Nouember vpon the west cost of Scotland he
 10 landis with the Erle of Aran and M. lord Fleming. Thir tua in ffrance certane ȝeiris had beine, and as to Scotland tha returne, de la Bautie, or he wist, fand thame be the way. Quhen de la Bautie was landet and tane sum days rest fra the sey, to the quene and nobilitie of the Realme
 15 his lettiris he delyerit. The quene warlie perceiueng the contents of the *lettres*, al the nobilitie sche charges to *compeir* in S. Jhonstoun, on sik a day, to rasone sa
 . waychtie a mater. The day appoynted al ar present, tha cry at ance Albanie to be gouernour. That this mater
 20 of sik waycht mycht rather be confirmet nor *desyret, the nobilitie calit a counsel of the thrie estates til Ed^r, to compeir xiii of Marche. The Quene als, the selfe day,
 fra S. Jhonstoun cam to Ed^r, quhair sche remanet al the
 25 parlement, and applyet her wil to the rest of the estates anent the declaratioun of the Duke of Albanie.

The quene now, as sche was prouident, feiret not lytle the wasting of the bordouris be the Jnglismen, quhen the nobilitie lay in Ed^r consulting vpon the effayres of the land. quhairfor sche derected messin-
 30 gers to her brother king of Jngland, tuke trues with him for ȝeir and day. Bot quhen the Jnglis king vnderstude baith be wrytengs and confirmet be the commoun speiking, that in the counsel conueinet in Ed^r was al manis intentioun to bring in the Duke of Albanie and declarair

de la bautie
messinger to
Scotland.

The Duke
Albanie
elected
gouvernor.

Trues tane
for ȝeir and
day betwene
Jnglismen
& scotia.

* L. "rata magis ac testata fieret"—might be confirmed and witnessed to.

him gouernour, he sent messengeris to admonise the quene, or gif sche walde not admonitione, to exhort her, that the Duke of Albanie war no^t lattne land in Scotland, quhilke gif sche did war verie dangerous, to commit the ȝoung king to his kuir : gif ony thing chancet the

5

barne bot gud, wald nocth the kingdome cum to him ?

This counsel he gyues the quene vnder a colour, to lat

10

her wit that the ȝoung prince his oye with him was in als

gret affectione, as he of his awne body had bene gottne ;

bot al finȝetnes ; his mynd was that gif Albanie cam to

Scotland, the scotis he wald steir vp to tak parte with

ffrance against Jngland, this he feiret. quhairfor be al

meines he labourit to hinder his landeng, in safar that

15

to the king of France he posted a harat with lettres

writne in this sentence, to stay the Duke of Albanies

cuming out of ffrance for mony causes, cheiflie

quhilkes he consulted had with his syster. Bot for al

that he culd do, obteinet nathing ; The Parleament gaue

20

out this sentence that the Duke of Albanie suld gourne

King and Realme ; to this intent to France, in haist, Sr

Patrik Hammoltoun and lion cheifin authoritie amang the

25

harats, tha direct to declar the wil of the Parleament to

the Duke.

The Jnglis
King int
endis the
Duke Al
banies pa
ssage to stay,
and hinder
him, that he
land nocth
in Scotland,
bot in vane.

a legat fra
the pape to
scotland.

Evin than, to Scotland legatis fra the Pape ar sent

25

with hallowit sword and bonet to the king, in sygne and

takne of certan priueleges to the scotis frilie gyuen, to

gyue thame gud comfort and consolatioun, for thair king

& sa mony of thair natoun laitle slane, and to hope

weil for better. And because to thame na legacie was

30

mair acceptable, the ambassadouris tha receiuet with al

humanitie, and thame trett honorablie. The Quene now

in the castell of Sterleng is lychter of a ȝoung sone, efter

his fatheris deith, his Godfatheris in baptisme the prior

of Dunfermling, and Archdeacone of S. Androis, incontinen-

35

t after baptism, the Bischop of Cathnes confermeng

him namet him Alex^r.

Alex^r borne
after his
father deid.

The Quene in Jesing sair seik, the Nobilitie of the west
 discorde with the rest of the Nobilitie of the Realme,
 and excepte war schortlie remeidet, war able to *cum* to
 gret truble. Quhen the quene considerit the ground
 5 quhairfra this contentioun procedet, that sum desyret
 peace to be concludet langre with the Jnglismen, sum
 schorter, and heir the pley began; quhairfor to the xii
 of Julii sche calit a counsell til Ed^r of the hail Nobilitie,
 quhair al seditione set asyd, not drawing to pairties, with
 10 counsel of the quene, the mater freindlie componed and
 weil, that instantlie tua of the clergie vertuous and wyse
 ar elected ambassadouris to the Jnglis king, for the
 conclusione of peace.

Quhen this fyrie bleis, quhilk was lyk to kendle the
 15 hail Realme, was sloknet, the Abbot of Driburgh, S^r
 Patrik Hammiltoun, and lion Harat, returne legatis fra
 France; Jn thair *lettres sum conditiounis* war proponet
 to the scotis, and sum rasones war gyuen quhy the Duke
 taryet sa lang, cheiflie, that the king of ffrance estemet
 20 the hail conclusione of peace betuene him and Jngland,
 to depend vpon Albanie, and now the mater was in
 treiteng.

The Quene steiret vp with sik a spirit, not admitting
 on her counsel ony of the nobilitie, nouther her brother,
 25 king Henrie, consenteng, of August vi sche mariis the
 Erle of Angus, and following the counsel of his freindis,
 sche schortlie committis the gouerneng of the Realme
 to him. The Archbischop of Glasgw Chanceller of the
 Realme resisted, quhairfor sche findeng him in S. Jhon-
 30 stoun, depriuet (*him*) of the gret Seale. The Bischop
 sa iniuret, in a furie cumis til Ed^r, occupies the toune
 and al the boundes about, gathiris his freindes, intendes
 to * hald out the quene and her housband. Of thir spun-
 kis through Scotland kendlet sik a low that Angus and

sedition
satisfiet.

the legatis
returne to
Scotland,
excuseng
Albanie for
his lang
tariing.

The Quene
mariis the
Erle of
Angus.

* L. "Excludere." Sc. "Wald nocth suffer the Quene nor Erle
 of Angus to enter thairin."

the Quene tuke thame to thair fute, and fled to the bordouris of Jngland.

Peace con-
cludet be-
tuene ffrance
& Jngland.

Peace betuene the kingis of Jngland and ffrance, not long after was concludet, for quhilk Albanie stayet sa lang. Nouther was this consideratioun samekle to the tranquilitie of the kingdome of ffrance, as to his shame and dishonour quha than was king, and concludet the band ; because in this conclusione na mentione was maid of the Scotis, quha for his cause maid weiris vpon Jngland ; and that this peace suld continue sa suir, 10 Ludouik of France mariit king Henries youngest syster Marie, with gret solemnitie and pompe, on S. Dionise his day, in Abbaule ; quhare the king mair Jocund and mirrie nor was conuenient til his * age, fortalde his awne deathe. The first of Januar in Parise he dies ; Althoch 15 mony ar of that opinioun that he diet of age ; Nochtetheles is thocht that he diet suner, he an alde aget man, to marie sa young a damosel fresche in her flouris.

The French
King Ludo-
uik heir dies.

He now deid, Duke Frances +Wales to the kingdome 20 of France ryghtuouslie succeidet ; wicht of body, of a singular corage, commend of Justice, and in sik fauour with the peple, that the Realme of France he gouerned lang and weil.

ffrances to
ludouik
succeditis
ryghtuous
heire.

ffrances now crouned, Marie new mariit, til Jngland 25 takes her veyage ; and schortlie mariis with Carol Brandon ; quhairfor king Henrie declaris him Duke of Suffolk.

The singular
wisdom,
perie &
deutione of
Wilȝem
Elphinston
bisshop of
Aberdine,
and vtheris
singular
vertues.

Wilȝem Elphinstoun Bisshop of Aberdine and keiper of the secreit seal, randiris his blist and happie spirit to 30 God that gaue it, October xxv, a man of wisdome and deutione, quha, for that diuine spirit estemet to be in him, was thocht worthie to be on the secreit counsel of king James the thrid, and fourt his sone that diuine

* Sc. " albeit he wes auld and weik."

+ L. " Valesius." Sc. " de Valloyst."

spirit. How vertuous he was, and how bent to promoue
the christne boundis, his deides will schaw, and his
singular monuments of pietie and deuotione wil testifie
to his aftercumeris. of him is writne, that from the tyme
5 furth he gaue him selfe to serue God and to be religious,
out of his mouth was never hard a word that soundet
fraud, falshed, or filthines; bot al his speiking euer
taisted of heavinlines, outherto turne men and womeⁿ
fra thair Jll way, or steir thame vp quiklier, quha war in
10 the gud way; a sumptuous table til vthirs he held, bot
verie simple to him selfe. ffor quhen mony of the no-
bilitie and special gentle men daylie from al partes cam
til him, with al humanitie he receiuet thame, trett thame
honorablie, with lordlie cheir, bot inioynet him selfe sik
15 a rule of continencie, that in al pleisures a verie Tantalus.
Sent in Ambassadrie to the French king, and to the Em-
perour, did his office sa dulie with diligens, that w^t the
ane he was estemet the flour of Eloquense, with the
vther commendet for his singular wisdome. Mekle com-
20 mendet for his sincere Justice, and in that command
florist sa fair, that quhither contentioun was to be sloknet,
or freindship to mak, or ony skaith to mend in the Re-
publik, baith the lordis and commoun peple requyret his
aduise and desyret his counsel. Heirthrough in general
25 parleaments and counselis, no^t only was he present, bot
first. In ane of quhilkes, haldne at S. Jhonstoun, he
scheu an euident takne that his mynd was nocht vpon
wardlie honours that suddanlie fead and fal; bot his
affection to the hevin was bent. Quhen the hail par-
30 leament walde haue him Bischop of S. Androis, he re-
fuset, and for nouther prayer nor requeist wald consent,
refuseng na trauel, bot honours and ryches; of his sin-
gular eruditione and knawledge, his witt and quik ingine,
his meruellous Jugement, quhat sal I say? The prayse
35 of sa worthie a man nouther can we nor wil we heir
descriue; This far, at this tyme, we say; that shortlie

tuecheng sum of his special warkes, be *coniecture, quhilkes heir we tueche nocth, may be considerit. This amang the rest was ane baith to his honour and to the vtilitie of our cuntrie, throuch the liberalitie and help of king James IIII, he fundet the college of alde Abirdine, quhilk quhen he had perfytid, amplifiet with an honest patrimonie ; fra quhilk haue vpsprung, as fra the first fontane, mony notable, vertuous, and cuzning men, afor vs, and in our days, in Theologie, and in the lawis, spred ouer al the Realme. How feruent he was to helpe the Realme, we frilie may coniecture of this feruour. Requeisted be the Nobilitie to cum til Ed^r for the concord and freindeng of sum than at contentione ; Jn hauie and sair seiknes he takis Jornay, of that mynd to grie thame, bot as the thochtes of men oft ar deceiueable, throuch trauel and seiknes in the way sa afflicted, that in Ed^r he dies.

Bisshop
Elphinston
of Abirdine
heir dies.

The castel
of Dunbar
in name of
albanie is
randirit to
the french-
men.

contentione
for the Arch-
bischoprie of
S. Androis.

Robert Forman deacon of Glasgw, randiris the castel of Dunbar, in name and behalfe of the Duke of Albanie, to Monseur de la bautie frenchman, Nouember xix. This castell was afor in gouernment of his father Albanie.

Within few days, Jhone Hepburne Prior of S. Androis, to the † castel setis a sharpe seige, and compellis the keipers to gyue ouer ; The cause that mouet him to seige, proceidet of this ground, that Hepburne being elected Bisshop be his channounis, with consent of the hail nobilitie, was hindirit nochttheles to enter to the Bischoprie, be Gauine Douglase his seruandis, keipers of the castel. The quene and Angus, heireng, that the castel was seiget and wonⁿ, be Hepburne, offendet thame sair, and that Hepburne was decoret with sik an honorable Bischoprie, their gret fae ; and that Gauine Douglas, thair gret freind, had tint al hope ever to obteine it.

* L. " reliqui alia perplurima tacitis conjecturis facile colligant " —others will easily conjecture in silence many things besides.

† Sc. " of S^t Androis."

The Realme now in sik distres, al drew to factiounis
and pairties, sum to defend the quene, sum the nobilitie,
al studiet to thair particular proffet, outhir occupieng
his nychtbours landis, with force, or his nychbouris
5 guides wrangouslie, how euer he could. The Erles of
Lenox and Glenkarne cheiseng a couenient nycht for
thair purpose mirk, windie, and stormie, quhen men
mycht nouther heir nor se, cum to Dunbriton, and at
the nether port of the castel, with ingyne of * leid pypes
10 subtilie vndermindet, quhill at last pairtie through fraud,
pairtie through armes, tha schot out the capitan Erskin,
and manit the hous; betuene Angus and Arran now
hett weiris, all the land in truble.

factiounis
and pairties.The castel
Dunbriton
tane be a
trane.

The Quene and the Duke of Albanie be messingers,
15 in Rome now sa wrocht, that Andro Forman than
Bischop of Moray, was creat Archbischop of S. Androis,
Abbot of Dunfermling, and Arbroth; on quhilk; with
gret requeist tha obteynet the Papes Bull, quhilk in
Ed^r was promulgat the xxiii of Nouember; The Prior
20 of S. Androis elected Bischop, as said is, with consent
of the Nobilitie, takeng al in ill parte, intendis in thair
contrare to steer and † row, with diligens. To this intent
til Ed^r with M. Lord Halis he cumis, and sum of his
familiaris and freindes to defend his cause. M. Lord
25 Hume camerer of the Realme, with certane vtheris, op-
ponet him selfe to the prior with fforman, and obteynet
against him, the mair that he was in ‡ court. Schortlie
against the Prior and al his freindis, Hume obteynet the
kings *lettres* of § banishment. The seueritie of this edict

* L. "cuniculis in januae limina actis, subruerunt." Sc. "under-myndit the neddir sole of the yett of Dunbartane." "Leid pypes" seems intended to translate "cuniculus" = a mine.

† L. "velis remisque nititur"—with all his might and main.

‡ L. "quo majori gratia apud ministros valebat"—because he had more influence with the ministers.

§ Sc. adds, "and putt thame to the horne." L. "publica praeconis voce proscribendos."

put thame al in feir, that aff the toun quyetlie thay fled : and the Prior selfe, posted the way to Rome, refering the hail mater to the Pape, that throuch his authoritie, he mycht obteyne that rycht, quhilk be force of armes he culde nocht.

5

The gouernouris of the Realme thocht best, quhen sik ciuile weir was ouer al, to cal a counsel to Strueling the xxii of ffebruar, and gif war possible, to compone the mater, and mak al gud freinds. The day sett, mony cam, the mater on baith handis scharplie rasonet, tha 10 stryue for the rycht, fercelie tha dispute, and lang, bot nathing componed ; quhen nathing culde be concludet, this counsel is differit to the returne of Albanie : for the lordes war certifieth *lettres* that he was shortlie to returne.

15

Trues betwene Jnglis-men and scotis for 3 monethis.

The neist April, trues ar tane betwene Jnglismen and scotis for thrie monethis, be haratis of armes, for the mair securtie. Bot the Jnglis furie nocht bydeng thair tyme ran the forra into Scotland the verie selfe day, quhen the trues was tane, and did mekle skaith to the 20 nerrest boundis.

Duke Al-banie landis at air.

The * xvi Maii, the Duke of Albanie a prince enduet with al vertues landet in Scotland to the gret comfort and Joy of al, at the toun of Air, in quhilk hauen w^t viii shipis, quhilkes with him he brocht, weil preparet and 25 furnist in al things, a certane space he lay, from Air sailis about to Dunbriton, quhair that day he rested, the neist day gairdet with the special nobilitie of the West, quha cam to do him honour, is conuoyet to Glasgw ; Thair the fyrie flame burneng throuch the hail cuntrie 30 he sloknet, and quhen throuch his wordes and countenance, thair hartes he had safted and freindet, altogether tha cam til Ed^r, and the xxvi of Maii tha entir in the toun, honorablie receiuet be the nobilitie round about.

In Ed^r hon-orablie he is receiuet.

* Sc. "the xvii day of May." So L. "Decimus sextus Kal. Junii"—i.e., 17th May.

Als the burgessis in Comedies, al gem and pleasure to *behould ; to declare how thankful to thame was his returne and how welcum. The Quene als, to honour him cam furth of her palace, mett him be the way, with a 5 royal countenaunce, and plesand wordes sche receiuet him.

Efter certane days rest and recreatioun, he conueines the Lordis and special nobilitie throuch all scotland, and in a general conuentione to thame wald declaris his mynd, saying that the administratioun be thame committed to 10 his cuir, he glaidlie accepted, and al thing wald rule conforme to thair wil, with thair counsel, gif tha did thair deutie, quhen he conforme to Justice did his deutie. The nobilitie anssret, tha wald consent to him in al things, and be at his command ; Than the Duke 15 commandes to renue the counsel forsaide haldine in Sterling, now in Ed^r, quhilk in Sterling was nocth endet bot differit.

Mony edictis heir war confirmet to ouirthraw the audacicie of the proud, and to the vtiltie of the com- 20 moun weil. In this parlement the Duke schew how bent his mynd was to minister Justice ; Quhen M. lord Drummond gaue lion Harat King of armes (*a gowf*) on the haffet, cheif of al the haratis, the Duke escheited his patrimonie and al his gudes, skairs granting his lyfe and 25 dignitie. Not lang efter the Duke at his humle petition restoret him to his patrimonie and al. In this parlement the Gouvernment of the Realme and authoritie of the king is confirmet with al consentis, and ratifet to the Duke, as first was declarit. Quhen tha 30 now had delyuirit, and the Duke receiuet authoritie, ilk band him selfe til vther with an aith faithfullie, that in administratioun of the Realme conforme to Justice, the Duke suld depend vpon the Lordis, and the Lordis evin sa vpon the Duke.

The rule of
the Realme
he receiuers.

M. lord
Drummond
forfat in
parlement.

The Duke
be the estates
confirmet
gouvernour.

* Sc. " sindre ferses and gude playis maide be the burgessis of the toun to his honour and prayse."

The Duke
preueines
thair craftie
counsel that
the King
wald stell
til Jngland.

Jn tyme of the Parlement, cumis to the Dukes eires how sum intendet, and had consulted, to stell our king til Jngland, from the castel of Sterling. The Duke on a windie nycht, to Sterling cumis with a force, with speid ; to him the men of weir and keipers of the castel de-
lyuirit the king, the kingis brother alex^r, and the castel selfe, in presens of the quene, and with her consent, * xi of August. Of this suspiciooun the seid of inuise
sa deip in the Quenes hart was sawin against the Duke, quhilk out of her hart (*be*) † ruites culd never cleine be 10
brocht. Mairouer Sche began to impung quhat per-
teynet to the Duke ‡ disceitfullie, throuch counsel of
sum specialis of the Nobilitie, quhom on her counsel
sche elected ; The Duke incontinent to four of the
nobilitie, quhom he esteimet faithfullest, and quhom he 15
traisted maist, committed in keiping the king, his brother,
and castel ; and farther he verie discontent with M. lord
Hume, quha appeiret to coniune him selfe with the
Quene and Angus contrare the hail nobilitie, banist
him in haist : than commandet the Erles of Aran and 20
Lenox, to tak vp men of weir and occupie al M. lord
Humes landis and castelis ; quhilk tha did but ony
skaith ; saue only sum suddarts slane with a trane of
pouder as tha enter in the castel of Hume ; Hume selfe
traisting mair in speid of fute than force of armes, takes 25
him to the flicht, and raiseng men of weir vpon the Jnglis
bordiris, al throuch vther, heir and thair, spoylet and
wasted in Scotland quhair he culd ; The Wardanis setlis
a day, tha meit and compone al materis, bot na ordour
could be put to him. The Quene and Angus, with his 30
brother George, feiring the Duke in sik ire, durst nocht
byd his vehemens, bot quyetlie from § Tamtallon fled to

The Quene
& angus flic
in Jngland.
1515.

* Sc. says, "the third day of August" ; but L. "tertio Idus"—
i.e., the 11th.

† L. "stirpitus."

‡ L. "non obscure"—openly.

§ L. "Tamtallon" ; Sc. "Temptalloun."

Beruik in * Jngland the xii of august, thairfra tha cam to the clostir of Caldstremie, and consulted of thair effayris with M. lord Dakres and vtheris Jnglismen of gret estimatioun. Dakres and the rest quhom sche admitted on 5 her counsel, feireng till offend the king, gif, he nocht witting, tha in ony thing had helpet his syster, first tha require, and be *lettres* obteines his hail mynd in al things. Pleiset king Henrie weil that Dacres receiuet her with al honour, and placet in the toun of Harbotle, 10 with this conditione, that nouther man nor woman of Scotis blude suld be admitted in her cumpanie. In this toun the Quene remanet, quhill sche was lychter of Margaret Douglas.

The Quene
lychter of a
barne in
Jngland.

Quhen the Gouernour vndirstude, Hume to hurt the 15 hail bordouris of Scotland, be spoylȝe, reif, and slauchter, him selfe with sum bandes of french men passis to the bordouris to rasone the mater with him. Hume heireng of the Duke tynes harte, or throuch miserie of his lyf despareng of him selfe, *cumis* in the Dukes wil. Quhen 20 his brother Alexr saw that, mouet throuch his brotheris exemple, humilling him selfe, falis at the Dukes feit, quha baith, for falseng thair promise, war committet in keipeng to the Erle of Arran, in the castel of Edr. Bot spyeng out rasones of gretter commoditie, tha commun- 25 icat the mater with Arran, componeng the mater amang thame, tha sett a day to flie, and fled the xii of October with Arran, in a windie nycht, al on fute, and sa chaipet at that tyme. The Duke heireng tha war fled, is al in syre, and sair offendet for sa false traytourie, quhairfor 30 he causes to forsat Hume in Parlement and his tua brether Dauid and Wilȝem; The parlement was not ȝit rysen, bot arran xv days was permitted, that gif in that space he wald compeir, mycht be componet with him; gif not, to vndirlye the pane quhilk the rest was con- 35 demnet to. This was the consent of the hail counsel.

M. Lord
Hume cumis
in the Dukes
wil.

Hume and
his brether
forfeited in
parlement.
The defec-
tion of
Arran.

* These words not in L. or Sc.

Now the Gouernour raises men of weir, and prepairis to
seige the castel of Hammyltoun. As he drew neir meites
him in the way the Erle of Arranis mother, and in name
of her sone kaist her selfe at the Dukes feit askeng grace
with al humilitie. The Duke as of maneris verie politik,
sa was he of a sueit behauour, and a manlie counte-
nance, thinkeng with him selfe, how far he was to sa
noble a woman bund; first because sche was king
James the secundis dauchter, than, verie neir of kin
and blude to him selfe, her age venerable, of a singular 10
verte, accepted her plesandlie, and forgaue her sone
Erle of Arran all and hail his offence; the castel first
randirit. Than Arran, the xii of Nouember, cumis til
Edr with the Bischop of Glasgw, offiring him selfe hail
in the Dukes wil, he promises faithfullie sincere obediens, 15
neuir to brek.

Stryfe vpon
the casay of
Edr begun
the Duke
stays.

Euen than began a stout stryfe vpon the * Calsay of
Edr betueine the Erles of Moray with Arol, and the
Erle of Huntlie; the Duke suddanlie breking furth of a
† monaster putis the Erles in ward, and stayes al stryfe. 20
Than diligentlie exemis the mater, and findis that ane
James Haii of the hous of Moray was author of al this
truble; quhairfor he commandis him for his pane to
passe in ffrance, and thair to remane quhill he war
calet hame; shortlie eter, the Erles are louset out of 25
ward, and the Gouernour makes thame constant and
suir freinds. Sa was his Justice in putting ordour to the
nobilitie, laudable, to his gret commendatioun.

The gouernour's judg-
ment and
justice in
putting
order to the
lords.

Lion harat king of armes, til Jngland directed with
lettres fra the Gouernour, on the bordouris of Scotland 30
nocht far fra Caldstreime, with his lettres is tane, and
put in strayt ward be M. lord Hume; quha, forfat in
parlement, stopit al wayes quhair the scotis war to cum,
quhat he culd. Jn presone heir lay lion harat sa lang,

* L. "in platea majori"—the High Street.

† Sc. "fra the Abbaye to the town"—i.e., from Holyrood.

Arran at
requeist of
his mother
cumis in
fauour.

5

quhill the Gouernour commandet to delyuer Alex' humes mother, quha than lay wardet in the Castel of Dunbar.

- The Kingis brother Alexander Duke of Rothesaii, a
 5 meruellous sueit barne, and plesant, in Striuling to God randret his spirit * februar xiii. The Gouernour perceueng Dunbar a place commodious to remane in and maist quyet to treit of al materis betuene the Realmes, and nerrest to the commisseris, he left Edr and remanet
 10 in Dunbar, quhilk was neir Coldingham quhair the Commisseris vset to conuein. The Gouernour sent, for † Scotland, monseur Duplayn than oratour for the king of France in Scotland, Gauin Dunbar Archdeacone of S. Androis, and Wiljem Scot knycht, to treit with the
 15 Jnglismen concerneng the trues now past by : The Commisseris return with this ansser, that the trues afor tane stand constant vnbrokne, fra the xvii of Januar to the neist witsonday, with this condicione that Hume and Angus with thair cumpanie suffer na mair iniure than
 20 Jnglismen, and be esteimet as Jnglismen al vnder ane band. The selfe day, quhen thir trues war tane, the Quene, in Morpet of Jngland, was sa seik, that na man trowit her lyfe.

- Arran agane falses his promis, and defectis fra the
 25 gouernour, in the west of Scotland remanes, gatheris his confiderats, with mony fayr promises, and steiris vp new truble against the gouernour. heir Arran is fylet of trayson; quha layd pledges for his truthe and constancie in the Castel of Edr. Sr James Hammyltoun
 30 and the Laird of Lauder, with this condicione, that gif Arran onywise falset his faith, or brak his promise, tha suld be iustifiet. Bot he nathing respecteng thair lyfes nouther his promis, with the Erles of Lenox and Glen-

Alexander
the kingis
brother dies.

The commis-
seris for baith
the Realmes
conuein.

The tyme of
the trues
bypast.

Arran brekis
agane.

* L. and Sc. "the 18th of December."

† Sc. "for the part of Scotland maid of the Gouernour was Monsieur Duplanis, ambassadour of France," &c.

karnie, his specialis, occupiet the Castel of Glasgw. Heir in thir days was the Kingis special *artilijie and ordinance; the Castel tha spoyȝet, and fortifiet Dunbriton, and vtheris castelis in the west, and strenthis, with the kings ordinance, to resist the force of the Gouernour, gif he intendet to seige. The Gouernour in haist cumis to Glasgw with a power, to ding doun his audacitie: Bot throuch counsel of the Archbisshop of Glasgw, a day of appoynment is set, betuein the Gouernour and Arran, quhair thair myndes ar sa pacifet that the Archbisshop receiueng the Castel, Lenox sinecirlie vndir a solemne aith suld promise to be true to the Gouernour neuir to brek. The vii of Marche Arran astrictie him selfe with the samyn band. Quhen the Gouernour saw quhat was in thair hertes, quhairin consisted the destructioun of the commoun weil, and quhat mouet al this truble, he is diligent to compone al materis throuch the hail Realme, to mak perpetual freindschip. first he perceives the ground of al thair contentioun to proeid frome the hatred and inuiue betuein Andro fforman and Jhone Hepburne for the archbishoprie of S. Androis, this wound he intendis to kuir first. Althoch the noble men straue stifie for the destributioun of smal benifices to thair freinds; ȝit mekle mair for S. Androis. Quhairfor the Gouernour per-suadet Andro fforman to renunce al rycht of Kirklandis or ecclesiastik benifice that he had, and resigne al ouer to him in the Tolbuith of Edr in a general assemblie. Be this moyan he thocht to sawe the seid of al concord, quhair afoir was al contentioun and discord. A day sett, al conuein, Andro Forman to the Duke frilie al renunces. The Duke, to lat all man se that he maid a iust destributione, with the kirk lyuengs and dignities enduet mony of thair freindes, instantlie. To Andro Forman he gyues the Archbishoprie of S. Androis and 35

The Gouernour mitigatis al thair seditioun.

Albanies
gret liberal-
tie to the
nobilitie.
The ecclesi-
astik beni-
fices distrib.

* Sc. "artillyery."

Abbacie of Dunfermling: To * James Hepburne substitut prior of S. And. for Jhon, fformazis aduersar, he gaue the Bischoprie of Moray; and to slokne al Jre Bischop fforman suld pay a ȝeirlie pensioun to Jhon Hepburn Prior of S. Androis, of a thousand markis, and that the rents of Dunfermling. To James Ogiluie he gaue the title of Driburgh Abbat. Alex^r Gordoun, neir of kin to the Erle of Huntlie, he maid Bischop of Abirdine. to James Beton Archbischop of Glasgw, he gaue the Abbacie of Arbroth with this condicione that he pay thairout a ȝeirlie pensioun to the Erle of Moray. Til ane of the hous of Hammyltoun he gaue the Abbacie of Kilwinȝin. George Dundasse he maid knyght of the † Rhodes and cheif of that ordour; vthiris with vthiris dignities he decoret. Althoch the Duke shewe in this distributione his gret liberalitie, and nobilitie of his harte, and his gud wil to mitigat the myndes of the nobilitie, and how litle gredie him selfe was, quha held nathing to him selfe of all: Nochtwithstanding pietie heir was ‡ requiret in him, quha destributet the kirk lyuengs to ilk as he was noble, nocht conforme to his vertue, nocht requireng how cunning he was, quhat maner of lyfe he luyet, gif he culd gouerne and gyd his flock, gif his sheip he culd leid about the § myre; quhilk gif he had done, and his eftercumers of this age had obseruet als diligentlie as thair predecessours in the beginȝing, perchance

uted in
favour of the
nobilitie.

To quhome
the kirk
lyuengs
aucht and
suld haue
bene destrib-
uted.

* L. To James Hepburn, the opponent of Forman, through John (Hepburn), made Prior of St Andrews in his place, he gives the Bishopric of Murray. Sc. adds, "and gaif ane thousand merkis pensione to the priour of St Androis for his contentaceoun." This explains the words *through John*, &c.

† L. "Rhodiensium militum." Sc. "the Knights of Sanct Johnne." They were also known as Knights of Malta.

‡ L. "desiderabatur"—was wanting.

§ Sc., more succinctly—"In the quhilk thair was greittar respect had to the satisfeing to the avarice of the warlid, nor to the plesor of God, in promoving of godly men to have used thair office according to thair calling." The rest is an addition of Leslie's in L., but not found in Sc.

of this distribution how heresie procedet.

this fyrie flame of Heresie quihilk now occupies the gret parte of the Christianitie, had nocht consumet our Natioun sa sair. This J say, that al natiounis ȝit frie of Heresie, follow nocht our exemple, bot perseueir as tha haue begun, and wislie contein thame selfes within thair boundis, wise, J say, and warr, that gif tha, following the futstepis of our princes, in destributeng the kirklyuengs, fal in that selfe opinioun with thame, sal be burnt vp with the samyn bleis, blawne away with the samyn low, and sal cum til a miserable end. 5

The Dukes clemencie to the nobilitie.

Quhen the benifices ecclesiastik, of this maner war disponet, al inuie slokned, al through al kyndnes imbraset, fauour and freindship weil manteined, and the Duke this way had wonn al thair hertes, the Duke selfe not willing to leive ake spunk vnsloknet, receiuet in 15 fauour the Erle of Angus, and Patrik * Panter the Erles gret freind, than in strayt ward in the castel of Jnchgaii, forgaue thame baith al byganes ; quha fair play promises in tyme to cum. The sam leuitie and gentlenes he vses within few days to Hume and his tua brether ; and 20 that na man thocht that he dissemblet, or in ony thing war finȝet, he causet a Parlement to be proclaymet, and to sit doun the v of † Maii, quhair he agane liberallie propynet and frilie to al man destributed patrimonies and offices. 25

The Baron of Strauen heidet.

About this tyme the Baroun of ‡ Strauen had committet sum foul fact and curst crueltie in Athol, quhairfor at command of the Gouernour his executioun is committet to the Erle of Athol, and in Logereth is heidet, quihilk terrour was the occasione quhairof mony tuik 30 exemple, and conteinet thame in thair boundis, prouoking thame to gude ordour.

The Gouernour commandes that the Parlement,

* Sc. "Pantoun."

† Sc. "the first day of May."

‡ Sc. "Strowan in Athoill." L. "Stroven."

quihilk in Maii was differit for certan causes, suld be
renuet the first of Julii.

The King of Jngland in flam and furie throuch peti-
tionoun of his syster our kings mother, quha than in
5 Londoun remaned with him, directis *lettres* to the
nobilitie of Scotland, and in haist to be delyuerit to
thair counsel, in quhilkes he ernistlie craues, that,
layng all thair heides togither, tha deprive the Gouer-
nour of al authoritie, and banise him aff the Realme.
10 The nobilitie al in ane *consent answer*, be an harat,
at anes; that tha sik a foul schame wald neuer commit,
quihilk to thair king was trasone, perditiooun and dis-
honour of the Realme.

The fidelite
of the estates
to their gou-
ernour.

Jn the moneth of September, the Gouernour com-
15 mandet to put M. lord Hume, his brother Wilȝem, and
the Lard of ffarniharst, in sindrie prisounis, for sustein-
ing in thair houses theiues and traytouris, quha drew
to pairties. schortlie efter cam not few with horrible
playntes to the Gouernour, sum for susteineng sik per-
20 sounes in thair houses foirsaidis; sum, that tha war the
only authoris of thift, rubrie, and rinzing of forrayis.
Sum ȝit of fouller crymes; for quhilkes tha, Hume, to
wit, and his brother, ar *condamnet* to be heidet, in
publik, the viii of october, at command of the Gouer-
25 nour. Thair tua heidis, to thair gretter schame, and to
the terrour of vtheris, was affixte on the Tolbuith of Edr,
to the sycht of al man. Bot Dauid Carr of ffarniharst,
* clensit of al cryme, shortlie efter is delyuirt.

M. lord
Hume and
his brother
heidet.

Than the Gouernour with sum bandis of men of
30 weir, sped with speid to Jedburgh, to suppres theif and
traytour in thae quarteris, quhen that he had done,
and on the bordours al about had set wardenis wyslie
to watche and ward in defence of the Realme, he re-
turnes to Edr.

The gouer-
nour dan-
tounis the
bordouris.

* Sc. "resplatis and relevit." L. "ab omni criminis labe
immunis declaratus."

The gouernour is declarer heire of the Realme neist the king.

Controuersie betwene the Duke and his brother, seiseit.

1516.

The castel of Dunbriton randirrit to the Duke.

Bautie in M. lord Humes place appoynted.

Nouember iii, the Gouernour callet a counsel til Edr of the thrie estates, heir the Gouernour with al consentis is declarer heire of the Realme neist the king. Jn his contrare quha startis vp bot his awne brother Alex^r Stuart? Contendeng him selfe to be nerrest with this argument; J grant, says Alex^r, we are brether baith gottne of ane man, bot not borne of ane woman, J was borne of our fatheris first wyse the Erle of orknayis dauchter, bot my brother of his secund wyfe the Erle of Bolonies dauchter, borne in France. Al this controuersie and contentioun the counsel schortlie compones, with this condicioun, that Alex^r renunceng al his ryght of the Realme, salbe creatt Bischop of Moray, and Abbat of Scone. Jn this conuentioun the Duke obteynet, althoch with gret difficultie, that he mycht with consent of the nobilitie, haue libertie sax monethis to remayne in ffance, the neist April he tuke veyage. 10 15

The Gouernour now condemnes the Erle of Lenox to strayt prisoun, thair to remayne, quhill to the Duke he randirrit the castell of Dunbriton. The Erle feiring that gif he sharplie or lang resisted, he war in danger of his lyfe, commandes in haist to randir, in the Dukes name, the castell till Alan Stuart: quhilk quhen he had done the Erle incontinent was sett at libertie. The first of December, the Gouernour constitute in place of M. 20 25 lord Hume Monseur de la bautie; He was sa diligent, sa vigilant, sa coragious, and wycht of spirit, that the scotis bordouris against the Jnglismen he defendet stoutlie ofter nor anes or tuise.

Quhairfor Dakres and the rest of the wardanis schortlie 30 war fane to procur a day of true, to mend quhat was done amissee on bayth handis, quhair de la bautie wrocht wislie. Bot this his honour was bot short; he was sa enuet almaist be the hail Nobilitie, specialie be thame quha to M. lord Hume war neir of kin and blud, that 35 at last he was slane.

The Gouernour cam to S. Jhonstoun the neist Januar,
 thair with sum specialis of the Nobilitie he draue ouer
 certan days in conferance of materis cheiflie to the
 vtiltie of the hail Realme; with thair counsel he pro-
 5 pynes m. lord fleming the authoritie and rent of Camerar
 of scotland, in place of M. lord Hume, quhilk is an
 office takeng the name frome kuir of the Kingis
 chambre.

M. lord
fleming
Camerar.

Quhill the Gouernour was occupiet in the effayris of
 10 the cuntrie, cumis the ffrench legat fra King Frances, to
 renue the alde band betuein ffrance and Scotland, and, of
 a maner mair freindlie, fauour the alde feruour. To this
 end a counsel is callet till Edr, to compone this mater,
 with aduise of the hail counsel, is concludet, that the
 15 gouernour selfe, the Bischop of Dunkeld, M. lord Glen-
 charne, and M. lord Secretar pas in ffrance ambassa-
 douris, this bissines to perform; With this adiunctioun
 that ouer four monethis nawyse the Gouernour tarie.
 At diuerse places and diuerse tymes tha al ship in. The
 20 Gouernour the aucht of June louses fra * Neuark: The
 rest, of maii xiii from the East cost. Bot that the
 Realme, in absence of the Gouernour, war nocht
 wracket throuch malice of sum wicked persounis in the
 cuntrie selfe, gif tha vndir na command, and na man
 25 vpon quhom tha mycht depend, the counsel ȝit vnrisen
 for that prouides, that the hail Realme in his absens de-
 pend vpon the Archbischesps of S. Androis and Glasgw,
 Erles of Huntlie, Argyle, Angus, and Arran. and be-
 cause the bordouris war ay in danger, gif on na man tha
 30 dependet, de la bautie, as said is, was set ouer thame.
 The Gouernour at his depairting, to close all wayis
 quhair he saw ony perrel, verie prudentlie, specialie
 haueng regarde of the king, appoynted to bring him to
 the castell of Edr, thair to remayne vndir the gouernment
 35 of Erle Mareschal, M. lord erschin, Borthuick, and Ruth-

The french
ambassa-
dour cumis
to renue the
band.

Scotis Am-
bassadouris
sent in
ffrance.

The gouer-
nour saylis
ouer.

Albanie hes
constitt
gouernouris
in his place.

The king
committid
to four of

* Sc. adds—"besyd Dumbartane."

the eldest nobilitie.

The Quene
to Scotland
returns.

uen, of the eldest Nobilitie in Scotland. to thir four
this rule he prescryuet, that all four suld stil be present,
or at leist tua vndir a gret pane.

The Quene in Jngland with her brother how sune be
her freindis sche was suir certifiet that the Gouernour 5
was louset out of the Hauen, with a few cumpanie, the
xvii of June, sche cumis til Ed^r. Albeit tha to quhais
gouerning the king was committed, permittet the Quene
to haue na entres to the king her sone, jit nocht lang
ester, quhen the king feiring the pest, quhilk he hard was 10
cropne into the Castell of Ed^r, fled to the Castel Craigmiller,
the Queine had libertie to visite him quhen pleiset
her. Bot J can nocht tell quhat suspiciooun rais schortlie
ester, of a rumour spred baith in priuat and publik, how
the quene intendet to put the king in Jngland, quhilk 15
his keipers feiring, with al diligens convoyte him to the
castel of Ed^r, quhair without ony suspiciooun he remanes,
quhill the Duke returne.

Jhone lord
Gordoun.

That selfe tyme Jhone lord Gordoun, Alex^r erle of
Huntlie his eldest sone, returnis fra ffrance the * v of 20
September, quha nocht lang afor saylet ouer with the
Gouernour, was receiuet with gret gratulatioun and sin-
gular Joy of the special nobilitie. Than passing to the
north to visit his awne, fel in sa sair seiknes, that quhom
al man trowit sulde first haue buriit his father, conforme 25
to the ordour of nature, his father buriit him first shortlie
ester, in the monaster of Killosse, quhair a sepulchre for
him he preparet, lyke a monument of pietie ; quhais
deith was dolorous to mony, bot specialie to his nerrest
freinds ; outhier because he excellit in liberalitie and 30
corage, vertues conuenient to Nobilitie ; or that he mekle
abhorrit fra † nedines and gredines, vices quhilkes obscur
gretlie nobilitie. Within a few ȝeiris ester, his father
payes that he awe, and followis him, George Gordoun
the Erles oy, Jhone his sone, succeides Erle of Huntlie, 35

The hous
of Huntlie
singular.

* Sc. "the first day of September."

+ L. "rusticitate."

now bot a barne of ten yeiris, is commendet to the Erle of Angus, with him to be brocht vp and instructed in al maneris decent and conuenient til sik a persone ; quhom, quhen the Erle of Angus sawe of sa sueit a behauour,
 5 plesant in speiking, in gesture and countenance of sik a grace, from his syd he suffrit him neuer to be, or at leist with ill will, in sa far, that quhen the Erle fled in Jngland, for sum clags layd til his chairege, he labouret be al meanes possibile to haue the barne with him. Bot na
 10 fair hechtis, na fayr wordis, euer culd drawe him away, culde euer prouoke him to brek to the king or his cuntrie, or allure him to be false in the leist poynt that suld be keipet. Quhen Angus was fled til Jngland, the barne cam to the king, offirit him selfe with al that he
 15 had to the king, and his cuntrie, with al humilitie, quhome the king humanlie receiues, and prouydet to bring him vp in al vertue and doctrine requiret in sik a prince, baith because he was borne of his syster, and because he shew sa illustre a sygne in his minoritie, of
 20 his constance and fidelitie, quhen he cam to perfectiouen. This vertuous seid now sawne in his tender yeiris, sa flurised and grew vp in him, that quhen he cam to perfyt age, in Scotland, France, and Jngland, throuch his vertue and grace in proceeding, his commend was sa laudable,
 25 the luue and fauour of al he wan, quha prudent was and wise, modest, humane and gentle.

Now Bautie the frenchman was sa inuied be the lard of Wodderburne and vtheris gentle men on the bordouris, for M. lord Humes cause, to quhom tha war sa
 30 neir of kin, or because tha led thair lyfe plesandlie in his cumpanie, or than, that Bautie being a frenchman was preferit to thame in keiping the bordouris ; that tha thocht to reuenge Hume throuch Bauties blude, outhier in publik or priuat, in plane battell or trayne of tratourie.
 35 Bot quhen tha culd find na moyan be appne weiris, a trayne tha deuise. The castel of Langtoun in the

George Erle
of Huntlie
his gay
virtues.

Conspiracie
against
Bautie.

Marce Wodderburne and his confederatis keipet against the king, with wyles he instructed his men of weir, as he was verie subtile, instructed thame, I say, to entir the castell and hold it in the kingis name: he in the mein tyme suld mak him to seige the castel that be this trayne tha mycht alure Bautie to skail the seige and sa mycht vanquise * him. Bautie thinking verilie that the kingis men of weir war in the castell, with a few cumpanie cumis fra Dunbar to gather men of weir against Wodderburne quha finȝet him selfe furiouslie to seige Langtoun. Quhen Wodderburne be spyes vndirstude that Bautie was neir, and bot few in cumpanie, meitis him with force, lays on the chais, sharplie followis, hurtis mony, cruellie slayis him at last, and four of his frenche men with him. Nouther alane throuch that 15

Bautie slane. slauchter war tha satisfiet; bot Bautie tha heidet, and in the toun of Dunce his heid affixt on a staik, that all men mycht se it, September xix.

1517.

The gouernours of
the Realme
prepare to
reuenge his
slauchter.

Quhen thir newis war to the gouernouris constitute in place of Albanie reueilet baith be *lettres* and messingers, 20 tha war verie offendet, and thatȝit worr and worr amang thame war not hard, tha committed that kuir, quhilk de la bautie had, to the Erle of Arran, of that mynd that his force and authoritie sould dantoun thair audacitie. This the Erle of Angus tuke in an il parte. Bot the 25 Erle of Arran dissesembling his angre, putis George Douglas, Angus his bruther, and ffarniharst in the Castel of Edr for takeng with Wodderburne parte, and (*qua*ha) fauourers war † fund. The Gouernouris think that gif tha neglect to punise the murthereris of Bautie, tha 30

* Sc. "Causit the hous of Langtoun to be keipit, and to be seiget under collyor be the saide laird of Weddirburne; and de la Bawtye, being lufetenent and wardane of the bordouris, come furth of Dunbar quhair he remanit to convene the country and raise the seig."

† Sc. "for favour borne to the saide laird of Wedderburn be thame."

neglect to defend the honour and Maiestie of the Realme : or gif tha banise thame, or command thame to be heidet, than thair enuie tha procuri: quhairfor to do all thing conforme to Justice, tha proclaime a parlement

a parlement
proclaymet.

5 in Ed^r to sit doun xix of Februar, that tha appeir to na man to dissimble, outhir for fead or fauour in ane iott.

Jn this Parlement Dauid Hume of Woddirburne and his thrie brether, Wilȝem Cokburn, Jhon Hume, and vtheris quha tuke parte at the sege of Langtoun, slew

Woddir-
burne and
his assistans
condemnet.

10 Bautie, sett his heid on a staik, conueinet with the Jnglis-
men to the Hurt of Scotland, and vtheris foul crymes
committit, war forfatt and condamnet to die.

The Parlement now endet ; the sentence forsaide gyuen out, Arran with a gret armie, and Cannounis noctt

15 few to seage and ding doun quhair mister war, passis to the bordours, throuch quhais force and authoritie, the traytouris despairing of thair lyfes, cum in the Erles will,
craue grace and mercie with al humilitie, sendes him the keyes of Hume, Langtoun, and Woddirburne.

The keyis
of Hume,
Langtoun
and Woddir-
burne dely-
uiret till
Arran.

20 Arran that selfe tyme, with al diligence socht the lord of Halis to executioun, because he had slane the prior of Coldinghamme.

The Bishop of Dunkelde, quha legat was with the gouernour, returnis to Scotland a lytle afor this parle-

The legatis
returne out
of France.

25 ment, al thing weil done that tha war legatis for. Maurice a frenchman, with a band of men of weir, in Scotland landet with him, to be captane of the castel Dunbar,
and defend it from ennemis on al handis.

Shortlie ester another legat quha was with the Gouernour, erle of Lenox, saif and sound in Scotland landis ; The french Ambassadour than cumis for the king, and ane Walter, ester creat Abbat of Glenluse, for the Gouernours with *lettres*, in quhilkis tha persuade our Nobilitie al to haue a * gude end, and weil componed. Bot

* L. That all that had been done by the French was for the good of Scotland.

ester quhen the rumour ran ouer al, that the french king had confiderit with the king of Jngland, and lefte out the King of scotis in the conditiounis, not making mencione of him, our Quene and the Lordis directed ambassadouris in haist, w^t *lettres baith* to the king and Gouernour, in quhilkes tha tueche thame sharplie, that tha forȝhet the alde band, tha keip not the faythful freindship requiret thairin conforme to thair promis.

5

1518.
Bisshop
Gauine
Dunbar of
Abirdine.

His pietie,
liberalite,
Rychtuounes,
and equitie.

In the moneth of June Gauine Dunbar Archdiacone of S. Androis and Clark Register, is creatt Bishop of 10 Abirdine after the death of Alex^r Gordoun : This Bishop Gauine was a man worthie of al honour, gif honour may be referit to pietie in defendeng our cuntrie, to liberalitie in susteineng the pure, to Justice in executioun of materis, or to singular vertue in al effairis : How large was his liberalitie, quhen a Hospitall he erected to susteine xii pure men ? quhen a rent ample and sufficiant aneuch he laid thairto for a perpetual benifice ? quhen he directed a man to tak vp the rentis, to haue a kair of the Hospital, and to the pure thairin to be as a father ? How deuote 20 his pietie, in biging the brig of Dea, a brig of x *pilleris, magnifik and meruellous that mony ane wondirit ? and to repare and mend the brig in tyme of neid dedicat a gret sum of money ? This mairouer was a perpetual, notable, and singular signe and takne of his Godlie 25 feroour, the tua hich Stebles, quhilkes in the hie kirk of Abirdine he erected ; als that kirk, now the haly croce kirk, asfor begunz, he endet, performed and perfyted in al thing requiret or onywise perteineng thairto : als thae Capes and vtheris mesclathis, and Vestments 30 perteineng to the kirk wondirfullie wrocht in golde and siluer, chalices, sum al of fyne gold, sum of † moutne

15

* Sc. "bigg ane fair brig of sevin gret bowis our the watter of Die besyd Aberdene, and dotit the same with landis for the perpetuell upholdinge thairof."

† L. "argento puro."

siluer, Jmages of golde and siluer artificiouslie maid and
 cuzinlie with al decorē, and mony vthers things inuented
 and deuiset to the glore of God, his name to set out,
 amplifie and magnifie, out of far cuntries to Scotland he
 5 brocht. In quhilkes gyttes gyueng, ornaments, and
 decorē, how worthie he was of commend, the heretikes
 for thair labour war worthie of discommend; quha,
 quhat euer that haly man of a verie apostolik spirit had
 left in golde, siluer, or fair claithis, of the spirit of the
 10 deuil turnet al in profane vses. This Bishop, farther,
 bigit a fair palice, a singular work quhair his prebend
 suld duell, quhom we call chaplanis. Suirlie we do
 him wrang to tueche him sa shortlie, bot al his deidis,
 nor halfe, we are * able to define or descriue: The fame
 15 and commoun speiking of him is this, that quhill he
 was xiii \textcircumflex eiris Bisshop, quhat he gatherit of the Bis-
 choprie, ilk pennie he spendet vpon thir thrie, the kirk,
 the cuntrie, and the pure, and put not ane farding to
 ony priuat vse, or to the profyet of his awne, quhen by
 20 the kirk he had sufficientlie anuich to lyue on.[†]

Of June xvii a curst combat is begun vpon the Calsay
 of Ed^r betueine the Erle of Rothesay and M. lord Lind-
 say for the authoritie and balȝerie of Fife; the ane
 thairfor is commandet to warde to the Castell of Dun-
 bar, the vther to Dunbarton, the mater shortlie efter
 25 componet, baith ar delyuirte.

In the beginning of August, sure worde cumis to the
 Quene that Angus her housband faouret a gentle
 woman in Douglasdale, and vnder culLOUR led her with
 30 him quhair euer he gaid; this offendet the Quene of sik
 a maner that it bred continual contentioun, and the
 quene culd haue na rest except tha war paerted. The
 Quene alledged this cause of pairteng, that afor sche

The wicket-
nes of here-
tiks.

a singular
example of
this haly
Bisshop.

The first
occasions
of pairting

* A "not" has been erased here.

[†] Leslie was born four years before the death of Bishop Dunbar,
 and in his diocese.

betuene the
quene and
Erle of
Angus.

1519.

mariit Angus, he his faith and truth had gyuen to the Erle of Bothuelis * dauchter.

The neist winter to Scotland cumis the ffrench ambas-sadour with *lettres*; The contents of thir *lettres* was to desyre the scotis to tak peace with Jngland, quhat 5 mouet him was, to mitigat the myndes of our nobilitie toward him, because he maid na mentioun of the scotis in the conclusione with Jngland, quhairwith he hard we war offendet.

a horrible
and furious
facte.

June vii in Dundie chancet a thing notable and horrible, a certane possest persone rinning wod and by his mynd, slew a woman of the special nobilitie, a nun of S. ffrances † ordour; tua ‡ secular women, of quhilkes ane was with barne, and tua men, maist cruellie, al § fyue in ane and the selfe hour. The hail wyte was laid vpon 15 prouist and bailzeis of the toun, that seing a possest persone with the deuil be al manis opinioun, rinn through gaites, houses, close, wynes, straits and streits frilie, wod and by his mynd, tha kaist him noct in prisone and fettiris.

1519.

The King of Jngland was diligent baith be lettiris and legatis with the French king to reteine the Duke still in France, and lat him se Scotland na mair; bot quhen he nawise that requeist culd obteine of the ffrenche king, he shipis to al pairtes quhair the Sey was narrowest be-tuene France and Scotland to take Albanie in his returne, and be force bring him til Jngland. 25

Sa ryfe a rumour of the Pest the moneth of September baith in the castel and toun, gauie the keiperis of the king occasione to transporte him to Dalkeith; To 30 the Erle of Arran, Gouernour of the toun tha send word:

* L. “*matrimonii fidem dederat*”—which may mean, *had given promise of marriage*, or *had married*. Sc. reads, “*for that he had bene mareit befoire to the Lord Hwmeis dauchter.*”

† Sc. “*ane gray sister.*”

‡ L. “*e plebe.*”

§ This word is Dalrymple’s insertion. L. and Sc. both give six persons.

Arran gyues him the convoy, than til Edinburgh returns to wayt on his office ; bot the peaple with helpe of sum of the nobilitie, steiret vp with thair counselis as prickit with pricks, steikis the toun portis and latis not

5 Arran enter. Heir begun sik a contentioun, that sum war slane, verie mony hurt. Thairefter S James Ham-myton slew ane, his name Gauin a wricht and burges of Edr, because he was author of this contentioun.

a tumult
begun at
Edr.

Of this, sik enuie kendles betuein Arran and Angus,
10 that in sindrie pairtes of the cuntrie gret sloucher is committed, all in factious and pairties : Woddirburne quha stude for Angus, at this tyme slew Blakader Prior of Coldinghamme with vi of his hous.

The Prior of
Colding-
hamme slane.

The king seing sik truble through the hail Realme,
15 returnis to the Castell of Edr, and with him the Erle of Angus, Erroll, and Craufurd, M. lord Glammes, and the Bischops of S. Androis, Abirdine, Orknay and Dun-blane, sum Abbatis and vthirs kirk men not few ; quha, closet furth at the Castel ȝettis, ludget vp and doun the 20 toun as tha mycht. Sum of the Nobilitie now stude with Arran, sum with Angus ; Raid now with Arran til Glasgw the Archbischop selfe Chanceller of the Realme, Erles of Lenox, Eglintoun, and Cassilis, my lordis Sempill, and Rosse, Abbat of Paslay, Bischop of Gallo-way, and mony gentle men of the west. In tounis burgessis, and gentle men in the cuntrie, drew to pairties, sum with Angus, sum with Arran, nouther culd ony concord or freindship betuene thame be maid.

al draw to
pairties.

Quhill thir ciuil weiris trublet the hail Realme, the 30 ffrenche Ambassadour Monseur de la fiott, landis in Scotland with Cordel ane of the Clergie ; euen than cumis an Jnglis ambassadour, his name Clarentse ; the ffrenche ambassadour desyret peace with Jngland and Scotland to indure for a ȝeir, quhilk the esier that he 35 mycht obteine, the Gouernour with thame directis his legat, be quhom he declairis how far he is inclynet to

Ambassa-
dours from
Jngland &
france to
Scotland
sent.

that band. Thir ambassadouris cum til Ed^r, be Angus and the nobilitie honorablie receiuet. Bot quhen this band culd not be concludet but the assistance of Arran and his faouurers, tha intend to wryte for him. Arran with his, estemeⁿg mekle to thair dishonour rather to cum til Angus, than Angus to thame, ansuers that to Lithcow tha wil cum, and na farther for na reueist.

5

Angus and his faouureris, that tha appeir not to humble thame selfes sa lawe and laich till Arran, vterlie refuses the conditione. Quhen the Ambassadouris saw that nawyse tha culd speid; baith the pairties tha besocht to conueine in Sterling, and mitigat thair angrē a lytle space, to the vtiltie of the commoun weil, and confirmatione of peace with baith the Realmes. Bot Angus with his faouurers walde nawyse be persuadet. The Ambassadouris nochtheles cum to Striiling, Arran with his thair preueine thair cuming, receiue thame with all honour and faouur, and peace weil concludet amang thame. Than peace proclamet, Arran propynes the Ambassadouris, honourablie, and till Jngland tha returne. Angus with gret force lyes in wayt the way to Carleuorok, for the Ambassadouris; takes thame with a scharpe reprofe, that contemnⁿg his authoritie, conueinet with his aduersare: this nocht onlie offendet thame, bot put thame in gret feir, that with sa mony men of weir tha saw him gairdet. The cause quhy Jngland requiret for a χ er to bind with vs, was that the neist summer the tua kings of Jngland and France, mycht meit togither, without al impediment, ilk propyne vther, and recreat ilk in vtheris cumpanie.

15

20

25

30

Peace betwene Jngland and Scotland.

The Kings of France & Jngland meit.

1520.

Dissensione betwene Angus and ffarniherst.

In Januar gret contentioun betwene Angus and ffarniherst for the bayljerie of the Forest haldne in * Jedburgh, ilk to defend his ryght, was ay how stark he mycht be. James Hammiltoun stude with ffarniherst,

* L. "de Curia in Forestia ad Jedburgum oppidum." Sc. "for halding of ane court in Jedburgh forrest."

quha by his nyghtbouris, kin, and freindes, raiiset in the bordouris selfe four hunder men of weir, intendeng to tak vp throuch force the rents perteineng to that office, with his power lyes at Kelsoe; the lard of Cesfurde
 5 quha stude with Angus, wardan thair, meites him, now radie to june, al the men of weir left James Hammylton that he gatherit had, in despair of his lyf tuke him til his fute, quhom Cesfurd followet sa sharplie that gif in the castel of Hume he had not sauet him selfe, he his
 10 lyfe had lost; four of his cumpanie slane, with Cesfurde bot ane, Jnglisman, his name * Car. The neist day ffarnihirst in the † tolbuith of Jedburgh held court, as Angus his bailzie: Angus selfe thrie myles fra Jedburgh, the selfe tyme, put the selfe office till executioun; present
 15 in al thing requiret.

The lard of Woddirburne, and Wilȝem Douglas nocht lang afor maid Prior of Coldingame; with mony fauoureris, to helpe Angus in the toun of Edr, amang sa mony aduersaris, be a trane suddanlie with a force brak
 20 in at the Nethir Bow; April xxx, and al in a furie, seik with drawne swordis, quhom tha could find fauoureris of Arran, and be the way finding be chance the Erle of Eglintoun, Lord Montgummerie his eldest sone, Sr Patrik Hammyltoun, Arranis brother; stryke thame throuch
 25 the body with swordes. The Erle of Arran, and Archbishop of Glasgwe, in feir quhen tha hard thir newis fled be the North loch and sa chaipet.

How sune Anguses kin, freind, and acquaintance, knew that Angus was ruler and cheif gouernour, al at
 30 his commande in Edr, with gret courtis cam al to visit him and reioyse of his authoritie; amang thame war cheif

Strife in Edr
betwene
Angus and
Arran.

* Sc. "Raif Ker."

† L. "primario loco," in the chief place of the Forest. Sc. "Farnyhirst keipit the court appointit at the principal chemise of Jedburgh forrest as bailye to the Erle of Angus of that regalitie; and the Erle held his court apoun ane uther parte of the saidis landis."

George Hume, his * brother quha noct lang afor was heidet, his brother Dauid, and mony of the cheif nobilitie, ilk with an stark gaird; Angus his † brother prior of Coldinghame, and Woddirburne, conuoy thame to the Tolbuith, Julie xxi tha tak doun the heidis of Dauid Hume and his brother Wilȝem, quhilks war sett on the Tolbuith; the prouist beheld thame, bot not a word, nor quhisper in thair contrare. The neist day with speid tha post to Lithgwe, fra Lithgwe to Striuling, of that mynd to comprehend the Chancellor of the Realme, and al fauoureris of Arran, noct suspecteng onything, and leid thame captiues til Ed^r; bot quhen afor thair cuming, ilk til a sindrie castell tuke his refuge, the Angusianis returne til Ed^r, quhair, quhen in S. Dominiks clostir tha thair ‡ pennance had done for the Humes lang afor Justifiet, and the wraith of God pacifiet, and performet quhat was requiret, tha left the toun, and ilk til his awne hous, plesandie passis hame. The Gouvernour baith be wrytengs and word heiris the miserie of the Realme, in quhat state it was, and that sik hatred war nocth the occasioun of the wreake of the hail Realme, in haist he intendis to returne, and prepares to the veyage, no^t feiring the Jnglis classe, quhilk lay in straytis to tak him be the way; bot proponet be his presense to mitigat al materis, and to sett his lyfe in defence of his cuntrie, gif mister war. he landis thairfor with al speid possible, at § Garloch a port on the west cost, Nouember xix, quhair quhen a certane quhile he rested had, he rydes to Ed^r, and entiris in the toun (*December*) || iii, conuoyet

The Gouvernour returns to scotland.

* Sc. "George Hume bruder to umquhill Alexander Lord Hume."

† Sc. "brodir to the Erle of Angus."

‡ L. "justa persolvissent, multisque donis Deum placassent." Sc. "eftir thay had causit solempne funerall and obsequies be maid in the Blak Fryers, for the saulis of the saidis Lord Hwme and his bruder, quhairat thair wes greit offeringis and banquetis maid."

§ Sc. "Gawrathe."

|| Sc. "Nouember xxiii."

with the quene, Archbishop of Glasgw, Erle of Huntlie
and vthiris specialis. How sune he began to tak the
steir of the Realme, throuch counsel of the Archbishop
of Glasgw, and his faouureris, he commandes prouist and
5 bailies in Ed^r to pas aff the toun, quha be the Erle of
Angus vset that office, and appoyned vtheris to that
office, the vi of December to proclayme a parleament in
Ed^r to sit doun the xxvi of * December. And that
Angus refuseng to compeir, maid na excuse, or had
10 ony occasioun to excuse tyme and place ; at the market
croce of Ed^r, thir the Gouernour commandet to summon
in special, the nynt of December, The Erle of Angus, his
brother Prior of Coldinghame, Woddirburne, Dalhousie,
Symmeruel, † Cambnethem, Cokburne, the rest thair
15 confederatis war summounet in general, to compeir in
Parleament, and gyue compte of that laid to thair
charge, to heir the sentence of the states on thair
tumult steiret vp in the cuntrie, of the nobilitie slane,
and vther crymes, outhier to suffer sharplie for thair
20 merits, or gentlie, conforme to the humanitie of the
states. Gauine Douglas Bishop of Dunkell heiring the
Gouernour sa seueir in the beginnung, fell in dispair, and
vnder thoume fled quyetlie to Londoun, quhair efter this
lyfe he endet. Gif this man had not mixt him selfe with
25 thair tumultis, he trulie had bene worthie of all manis
commendatioun to our estercumeris baith in word and
writt, for his notable ingine and his singular eruditiooun ;
a special takne of his ingine was in translateng the
‡ Aeneids of Virgil in scotis ; sa ryght, and with sik
30 grace, that ilk scotis verse concordet with the latin ; sa
graue in sentence, that quha vndirstandes our language,

a parlement
proclaymet.

The cusing
of Gauine
Douglas of
Dunkel
Bishop.

* Sc. " Januar nixt."

† Sc. " Cambusnethane."

‡ Sc. " translatit the xii buikis of the Aeneads of Virgill in Scottis
metir, almaist answering in verses to the Latine, and maid the
Palice of Honor, with divers vtheris notable werkis in our Scottis
langage, quhilkis ar extant in thir our dayis."

wil meruel sa ingeniouslie and weil, that to nane of the ald poetes estemet he wil be inferior, behind nane of the best. Quhair our young was the ruder, and nocht sa copious as the latin be far; in that his commend excelit the rest of the latin poetis and mekle mair illustir, quhen in turneng Virgil the sueitnes of the Verses, waicht and grauitie of the sentences, significatiounis of the wordes, and the * strenth of ilk accent, expremet planelie and perfytlie in Scotis; and that in space of xviii monethis. Now Angus feiring that gif 5 in parlement al war exempt conforme to Justice, wald not be weil with him, he prayis the Quene thairfor, althoch thair luue was cuilet, that gif he had declynet frome ryght, committed ony wrang or ony errour in onything, sche to the Gouernour wald mak intercesione for him. The Quene feiring that gif sche war fund sueir or slaw toward her housband now in distres, sche mycht be suspected of a false hart, quhairfor with diligent prayer and al ernist requeist sche obteynes of the Gouernour that nouther her housband, nor George 15 his brother be accuiset of trasoune. Bot quhen al maner of punishment culd nocht be † obteinet, tha ar commandet to pas in ffrance and thair to remane outlawis in banisment, quhill pleasest the Gouernour, and war farther aviset. Quhen in France ane ȝeir tha had 20 beine outlawis, at command and wil of the Gouernour 25 ar called hame to Scotland.

Angus and
his brother
George ar
banist batch
to ffrance.

The King of Jngland
directis an
Harat to
comand the Gouer-
nour aff
Scotland.

How sune the King of Jngland vndirstude that the gouernour was returned, and was begun to exercise his office anent the king and the cuntrie as afor, angret him 30 to the hart, quhilk noyet him the mair, that he feirit, through his counsel and ingine, the Scotis walde helpe ffrance, quhom Jngland with sharp weiris was now to

* L. "singulorum pene apicum vim"—the force of each little point.

† L. "deprecari"—be begged off.

inuade, at the Emperouris requeist ; Quhairfor to correct
 and had doun his wicht, noble, and coragious spirit
 with sharp and feirful wordes, or at leist to halde him
 laich ; till him he directs Clarentse Cheife Harald in
 5 Jngland to command him in haist aff Scotland. The
 king of ffrance, at thair last meiteng, faithfullie promist
 that he sulde nocht returne to Scotland, says he ; farther
 he was the kingis mother brother, quhairfor the king of
 scotis his lyfe, health, honour, ryches, and kingdome
 10 suld depend vpon the Jnglis King : al this appeiris in
 dainger quhen the king is in the Gouernouris handis
 quha neist will be king him selfe ; bot heir ane thing
 worst of al, the Gouernour intenches to allure the Quene
 his systir and draw her till vn honest luue, quhilk is
 15 liklie now efter the banissing of her housband. Quhair-
 for in respecte of his honour, as king, be nature his
 vnkle, he is forcef to expel the Gouernour be ane Harat,
 outher that with gud wordes he departe plesantlie, or
 byd the brunt of the battell. Bot gif he respecte his
 20 cuntrie and his awne honour, he bidis him departe in
 plesour and in peace. Bot gif he wil resist, than haue
 vpon him incontinent.

Quhilk sentence quhen the Jnglis harat Clarentse had
 declaireid in publick, in presense of al the senat ; The
 25 gouernour was nocht samekle in feir as a noble horss
 tuechte with the spur is mair quik. he was ay of a stout
 spirit naturallie. his *ansuer* was a takne of a noble man :
 with a constant countenance and manly voce he *answers*
 conforme to this sentence, that he knew nathing quhat
 30 promis or kynd of condicioun was betueine the kingis
 of Jngland and ffrance, quhen tha mett : bot he knew
 perfytlie, that he was nocht sa bund to thame as to
 lyue vnder thair seritude, of sik maner, that he may
 nocht visit his cuntrie, quhen mister is, or tyme of neid.
 35 Quhair he says our king is ȝoung and in dainger of
 death, lat nocht that, says he, vex ȝour king, for J had

The Gouer-
 noris cora-
 gious, wicht
 and wise
ansuer.

sik respect of his ȝeiris, his natur, my conscience, and honour, that quhen he was an Jnfant, I suffirit him nocht in ane iot to be wrangte, vncorrected ; in safar that quha wil persue him, or his kingdome onwyse, he sal in haist meit him, with al force resist and drieu him bak. 5
 Tueching the Erle of Angus, was that, thinkis he, a gret pane, quhen he was condamnet to die, to be banist for a short space, at requeist of the Quene, quhome J euer honouret, and ȝit sal do as our kingis mother ?
 10 ȝour king thairfor has na occasioun of suspiciooun, or clenneng ony clag to the Quenes honour, except he be tempted with a wicked spirit. Quhen this answer the king hard, he was in a furie, and commandet incontinent to rais a strang armie to inuade Scotland, wrak and ouerthrawe ; thiswyse myndeng to suppres the 15 Gouernour.

1522. The Jnglis King now vii gret weir shipis, al weil furnist, sett to the Sey, the sevith of April fraudfullie. Thir shipis spoyȝet and rest al about Jnchketh, drowned the peple, and wasted al that parte of the Sey. Bot 20 quhen the Jnhabitants of that Jle perceiuet thair fraud, vpon thame with sik force tha sett, that shortlie the Jnglis shipis returnet hame with slycht newis, smal victorie, and sobir triumphe.

James Beton
Archbishop of
S. Androis.

Gawin Dun-
bar of Glas-
gwe Arch-
bishop.

Now Andro fforman Bishop of S. Androis dies. To 25 him shortlie succeidis James Beton Archbishop of Glasgwe, to the Archbischoprie of Glasgwe succeidet ane worthie man Gawin Dunbar ; qua because of his gret cunning, sinceire lyfe, and graue counsel, he was commendet, was thairfor maid the kingis maister in his tendir 30 ȝeiris to instruct him in maneris and lettiris ; The king luuet him sa weil, that he communicat with him the leist secreit of his hart, thairester maid him Chanceller of the Realme.

Emperour
charles the
fyfte steiris
The neist Mai Emperour Charles v landes in Jngland, 35 to prouoke the Jnglis king, throuch prayer and requeist,

rewardes and fayr wordes to ryse against ffrance and tak his parte. The Emperour of this maner sa allureth the king, that he prepareth a gret Nauie, and land armie, to lycht vpon ffrance baith be Sey and land. Vpon this
 5 followit, that the Jnglis king had weiris baith against France and Scotland at ane tyme; with sik enuie, that baith scotis and frenche he chaist out of his boundis; Bot quhen scotis and Jnglis language ar neir nyghtbouris, sounding almaist baith alyk, mony scotis than finȝet the
 10 language, and sa mycht haue rested in quyet places; Quhairfor was decreited, that al scotis, market with the sygne of the crose to ken thame fra Jnglismen suld be turssed away to * Scotland.

vp the king
of Jngland
against the
frenche
king.

In Julii, the Erle of † Salopie is sent to the North of
 15 Jngland, to rais an armie, inuade the Scotis bordouris, rinn the foray, herrie, burne and slae. This Erle w^t diligence his command fulfillit, that sent him; cam to Kelsoi, burnte ane parte, or the citizenis wist, and herriet another. Bot Marce and Tiuidale feiring that the
 20 Jnglismen wald cum vpon thame and sa burne and Herrie, except tha shortlie fand sum impediment, with a few number thairfor tha met thair hail multitude, with sik force and corage, that the Jnglismen turne hame with sobir triumphe, in al haist. Quhen the Gouernour
 25 perceiuet al the scotis bordouris ouerset with the Jnglismen, shortlie to help sik a wound, he warnes al the estates in Ed^r to compair the xxiiii of Julii. Als the king of France in feir, sendis to the Gouernour men of wisdome and ingine, to pray and requeist him, outher
 30 through his counsel or authoritie to steer vp the scotis contrare Jngland; Now the Jnglis nauie occupiet the hail Sey in Lenth and Bredth. Quhen mony rasones war gyuen out on al handis, was decreited in general,

King Henrie
baith French
and Scotis
out of his
realme
expelis.

* Sc. "causit convoy the Scottismen furth of his realme one futt, with ane quhyt crose sewit upoun thair umast clayth."

† Sc. "Schrewsburye."

A parlea-
ment.
The King
of France
provokes
the king of
scots to
inuad Jng-
land, be
legatis.

that for the bordouris suld be a muster of chosen men of weir, to defend the bordours, to hald aff the Jnglismen ferslier, thair barnes, quhither sones or dauchtiris, quha in the weiris die, or in the weiris ar slane, sal efter haue the sam * fredomes that tha had not *ȝit cum*⁵ to perfyte age. farther gif tha die, steddings, landis, houses, quhilkes ilk had for his lyftyme, sal be transferit to thair wyfes and thair barnes for fyue ȝeiris.

Quhen Albanie surelie wnidirstude that Salopie with a copious and gret armie drew neir, gatherit through al Jngland; he lykwyse gatherit to brek the Jnglis force, as tha sett on, and as in the counsell was decreited. Bot quhen he saw his force was nocht able to brek thame, baith for thair multitude and thair strenth, he adiunet sum french men, with sum † kairted ffalcounis *15* and feild peices, and *cumis* to the Riuer of Esk, quhilk rinis by Carliol an Jnglis toun, and meruellouslie finding commodious baith tyme and place, thair layes his campe, to meit the Jnglismen, gif tha inuade. Tha of Kairliol in gret feir of sik an armie, intend to offir the Gouernour *20* a gret sum*m* of money, to keip thair toun fra suord and fyre quhilk esilie he mycht haue brocht vpon thame fra the place quhair he lay. Bot quhen the Jnglismen wald for na prouocatione iune with the Scotis out of thair awne boundes, for tha had leuer dryue vs out of thair *25* boundis, nor sett on vs within our boundis, the gouernour trauelit to persuade the nobilitie to rin a foray intil Jngland, and inuade the Jnglismen, quha wil nocht

firedomes
grantet to
thame quha
die, or in
battel ar
slane.

The gouer-
nour lays
the scotis
armie &
mycht
against
Carliol.

The Gouer-
nour per-
suades the

* Sc. "ane act was maid for the wardis, releiffis and mariagis of thame quha happenit to die in that oist,—with addicione that al these quha had tackis suld briuk the same for thair wif and barnis for fyve yeiris." L. "immunitates earum omnium rerum, quibus ante maturam æstatem astricti erant," &c.—to the sons and daughters of all who should fall in battle, or die in the expedition, was granted exemption from all the usual burdens to which they would otherwise have been subject when under age.

† L. "tormentis in curribus locatis"—missile engines placed on carriages. Sc. "greit artailyere."

cum ouer thair marches, and spoyle and waste al about.
Of this the nobilitie geid til a counsell, quhither war best
to inuade Jngland or nocht? Thair counsell endet, thair
sentences al tha til ane committed, quhom amang thame
5 maist notable tha estemet. He in name of the nobilitie
answers in thir wordis following.

nobilite to
inuade Jng-
land.

We, says he, Noble Erles and Lordis, heir ar conueint
at our Gouernouris authoritie, obedient to his wil: Bot
we cum to defend our awne, nocht to conquis our nycht-
10 bouris. Althoch at this tyme we be bent to halde the
Jnglismen from our boundis, gif tha sett on, and with al
our force as we are bund to do, nochttheles to sett on
thame within thair boundis, nouther ar we able, as J think,
nouther wil it be to the proffet of our peple, or com-
15 moditie onywaise of our cuntrie. Quhair the Gouernour
is bent to steer vs vp against Jngland that he does
throuch gret luue and fauour of the frenchmen, with
quhom he is sa bent, that mair he respects quhat
tha desyre, than quhat we mister and require; quhilk
20 quhen I diligentlie consider, J think we do our dutie,
gif how lang the king is in his minoritie, we defend his
Realme fra strangeris and reife. Gif in an vncouth
natioun we be al slane, and of vs not ane be left?
Quhat wil the kingis and Realmes parte be thairester?
25 Consider how gret skaith the Realme findes of weiris;
consider in king James the fourt: quhen he Rulet his
realme in tranquilitie and peace, his kingdome florist
sa weil, that neuer better. Bot quhen his mynd was
hail sett to weir vpon Jngland, the strentch and force,
30 dignitie and Maiestie of our cuntrie fell in sik dekay,
that we neuer Reid our Realme to be in mair danger.
The hail nobilitie now neir slane, at last, him selfe,
allace, filit al scotland with teiris, dolour, and dule.
Quhairfor gif ye heir me, lat vs ask the cause, quhy the
35 Gouernour walde inuade Jngland, gif it be ryght, lat vs
consent, gif nocht, lay al our heides togider and resist in

The nobilitie
answers.

Arranis
orisone afor
the gouer-
nour.

respecte of our king and cuntrie, vtilitie of baith. The nobilitie al of this sentence, of ane mynd cum to the Gouernouris tent. Arran in name of the rest in this sentence beginis. Honorable and noble Gouernour, The flour of fortitude, yowth, and nobilitie in Scotland at this tyme, ar at ȝour command heir, conueinet to inuade Jngland as we suppose, radie in armes. Thir quha ar with me, al ane in counsel, and the selfe in labour, authoris of this sentence, quhilk now J radie am to pronounce, ar present to speir quhairfor or for quhat cause 10 ȝe will Jnvade Jngland, gif al be conforme to thair opinioun or noct?

The gouernour stedfastlie aduyses with him selfe alytle : than in thir wordis gyues answer.

ȝe suld, Jllustre Princes, afor ȝe cam heir to fecht 15 haue doubted vpon that questioun ; Na raschnes suld be fund in men· of ȝour estate, in ony kynd of bissines, mekle les in futeng the feild, quhen battel is to iune. How lytle wisdome, J pray ȝow, wil be fund in men, to rais an armie, iune battell, and knew na cause, now wil 20 seik a caus, quhen rather ȝe fecht suld now and fute the feild, than sit doun and consult? ȝe ken, or at leist suld ken, that J euir sett my hail mynd, and put my body in auenture for Scotland, of quhom J haue my name, blude, and honour, quhairof this was an euident 25 takne, als of my gude wil, quhen in France J left al deligat and delicious cheir, kyndnes and delectable freindship of noble mez, forsaiking * armes of honouris, al welth and prosperitie, in quhilkes J abundet in ffrance, ' cam to Scotland to sett ȝow at ane, ilk schuteng his rap- 30 per in vtheris bellie, eiting vther throuch † inuie. Quhen

* L. "honorum insignibus."

† Bp. Leslie has much enlarged this speech in his Latin version, and Fr. Dalrymple, as usual, amplifies still more. The original Scottish has in this place merely—"to bring yow to a unitie quhen ye war in divisione." The Latin has—"ut vos mutuis odiis flagrantibus, ac alterum in alterius viscera ensem distingentes, pacarem."

- sik dissensione was in the Realme amang the nobilitie,
 J thocht suirlie the ȝok of Jngland was neir ȝour neck :
 quhilk to keip fra ȝour neck, from the ffrenc king all
 help and supplie that J culd J crauet. Quhy now thair-
 5 for ask ȝe me quhat cause haue we to inuade Jngland ?
 as gif J mycht, or wald begin ony thing to hinder ȝour
 honour and prosperitie ? This is nocht the tyme, this,
 J say, is nocht the tyme to ask that questione. Quhen
 10 ȝe had the Parliament concerneng the effayres of the
 Realme, than that questione ȝe suld haue proponed ;
 Than was ȝour dutie to haue done it, not now. Quhen
 the Parliament was endet, ȝour selfes, nocht J, denuncet
 weiris against Jngland, ȝe bot sett me ouer the armie,
 appoyncteng me to inuade Jngland ; Quhy now speir ȝe
 15 at me, quhat cause haue we to persue Jngland ? as J on
 me had tane this dainger against ȝour wil, and had nocht
 rather borne it vpon me quhen ȝe laid it on. bot to put
 an end to ȝour questione, and to be short, heir haue ȝe
 causes anew.
 20 Our elderis, men baith magnifik in the weiris, and
 coragious of spirit, defendet this parte of the warlde
 quhilk now we cal scotland, and gaue it ȝow prosperous
 in al thing, gif now ȝe suffer the Jnglismen through thair
 force and tirannie, to reife and spoylȝie now, quhat can
 25 be thocht or said, bot that we shamefullie haue gyuen
 ouer the possessiounis of our forbearis ? Think ernistlie
 this with ȝour selfes ; reuolfe this mater in ȝour mynd,
 and wey the waicht of it grauelier ; ar not thir forayis
 rinȝ be Jngland ? Thir slauchteris ? This Reife ? This
 30 thift ? Spoylȝie, quhairthrouch tha dalie wrike ws and
 our cuntrie ? ar nocht thir J say, and vtheris cruell deidis
 lyke thir, Just causes of weiris against Jngland ? Will
 we nocht appeir to cast from vs baith buckler and
 * knopska gif we sitt and suffer sik iniure ? To defend
 35 our cuntrie with sword and wapne fra the force of enni-

* L. "scutum galeamque"—shield and helmet.

mies, til our nobilitie is honorable, the dutie of stout men, natural to subiects ; that trulie gif not only we fal not abak in sik wrangs, bot gif we cruellie set not vpon the Jnglismen, we tyne the honour of noble men, do not the dutie of stout men, nouther faythal subiectis ma we be estemet. and to cum to the last causes, thir our grene woundis, gif ȝe remember the alde iniures done be the Jnglismen til our forbears, gif ȝe think of that natural enuie, and mortal fead, quhilk tha beir til our natioun ; Quhat wil ȝe say? in sik respects, hauwe not iust occasione to inuade thame ? ffloudon feild suld nocht dis-
corage ȝow, quhair we tint our king and mony of our nobilitie, quhen that was nocht throuch our fault, bot the fault of our Camerar, quha succedet not in place of the slane with new releife, and sa we war betrayet, and
traterouslie sauld. Bot perchance the rememberans of this grene wound, that stickis in the body of the Realme sa fast, makes ȝow the feirter, and quhy the feirter ? lat * wakne ȝow vp, I say, lat rather walkne ȝow vp to reuenge sik an slauchter, the honour of ȝour natioune,
maiestie of ȝour king, pietie of ȝour cuntrie, and of thair parents slain in that feild. The saulis of our parents cry out for ȝour help, ȝour counsel, ȝour force, and power quhat ȝe may, that sik a shame ȝe suffer nocht in thair natioune. Doubtles gif we returne, we sal vndirly a
perpetual skuf and shame ; Quhairfor gif ȝe luke to ȝour honour, ȝour king, and ȝour cuntrie, sett on thame, wast and wrak thair landis, spoyle baith lenth and bredthe,
gif ȝe wil be callet faythal and nocht false.

another of
the nobilitie
meites the
gouvernour
with an an-
suer prudent
and wyse.

The Gouernour hes said. another of the nobilitie 30
prudent and wise ansuers in thir wordes, incontinent : O noble Albanie, vndirstand that we ar men, and not Godis or Angelis falin fra hevin, we can not worke mirakles. Quhairfor quhen the victorie is in Godis

* “if” has been erased here, and “that” farther on between “lat” and “rather.”

handis we suld diligentlie consider our awne strenth,
and quhat we may do, and nocht confydeng in our
awne force, gyue our selfes a pray to our ennimies. The
Jnglismen heir ar present, gif we sett onⁿ tha wil outhier
5 brek our force, or hald vs abak. Quhat althoch we win
baith the first victorie and secund? Quhat ma follow?
The Erle of Salopie, þe ken, cumis with a gret armie,
the terrour of France; that gif the first victorie with
litle skaith we obteine, the neist nochttheles we sal not
10 obteine, but gret slauchter of baith our men of weir and
nobilitie. The Jnglismen incontinent wil send in new
bandis of men of weir; we amaist al wraiket, quhat sal
we do? Bot þe may say we suld flie at the first, quhen
we se our selfes cumⁿ to dekay; How gret a slauchter
15 than wil follow? Quhen flears at sik a tyme ar accuiset
of traysone, this is the iugement of mony, rather to *wair
thair lyfe than to be accuiset of sa foul a blek. Quhair-
for my counsel is nocht to inuade the Jnglismen within
thair boundes, how lang the king is in his minoritie;
20 that to our king and cuntrie we rais nocht sum gret Jll,
quhilk thiswise esilie we ma do, and may be accuiset as
† proud people.

Quhen this man constantlie and wislie his mynd had
said, the gouernouris mynd kuilet a lytle, and of this
25 maner he answers. Seing nawise Ingland þe wil inuade,
þe at leist wil grant this askeng, that waiteng the Jnglis-
men, our Camp heir ly a lytle, gif tha sett on, we ma
resist. Gif we vttirlie gyue bakis and flie, we our
ennimies sal steir vp, mak thame baulde and gyue
30 thame gret corage to follow; quhilk ane thing to the
Jnglismen wil be sa glorious, that heir wil stay al thair
triumphe, to vs sa shameful that nathing filthier. To
this sentence consented the hail Nobilitie, because it

The gouer-
nour and
nobilitie
conclude
now al in
ane.

* Sc. "and sua be wilfulnes and fule hardynes may be in jepor-
dye to be undone."

† L. "audaciōres"—over-daring.

agriet with the commoun weil and dignitie of the Realme, at leist was nocht far against.

Althoch the Quene was absent sche notwithstanding of this counsel was author. Quhairfor quhen sche vnderstude the persuasione of the Nobilitie to mitigat the Gouernour, and to hinder him fra rinsing the foray intill Jngland, sche sent messengeris til allure and exhorte him til a commouneng with the Jnglise wardane concerneng condiciounis of peace. Sche suld cause the Jnglis wardan, to cum to the Scottis camp vnder pledge, 10 and treit peace in publick with the Gouernour. The Gouernour was content. Lord Dacres Jnglis Warden, called be the Quene, cam to the scotis camp; The quene als, to promoue the mater, spurit with speid to visite the armie. The mater is rasonet, peace in few 15 days is concludet, September xi, ȝeir mdxxii.

Trues tane.

a treatment
of peace.

cruel inua-
sionis
betuene the
Realmes.

Jnglis war-
denis.

The * penult October, thrie ambassadouris from Scotland ar directed til Jngland, as appoyned was, to treate of peace, bot the Jnglis king was sa sour that na peace he wald conclude onywise, or confirme, (*bus*) vnder graue 20 condiciounis, to the wreake of our cuntrie, contrare baith our Vtiltie and authoritie; our Ambassadouris in few days cum hame as tha cam afeild, nathing concludet, quhairthrouch followit sa ferce inuasiounis betuene baith the Realmes that vpon the bordouris is fund na place 25 quyet, peaceable, or in rest. That Jngland mycht stay our force, the Erle of Northumberland tha sett to defend thair bordouris, and our bordouris to inuade. Bot sa sair opprest be the Scottis round about, vp and doun, wrakeng with sworde and fyre, that the king he besocht 30 to releive him of that office, that he neuer in rest or quyetnes wald be, afor he war delyuerit of that kuir. The Wardenship of the East bordouris is directed to the Erle of Dorsester; of the west bordouris to M. l. Dacres; quha vnder his authoritie conteined thir and the rest 35

* L. "proximo octobri"—the next October.

about, haueng the first place, the Erle of Surrie substitute. Al thir *cam* the vi of Marche to the Jnglis bordouris, to resist our inuasioune, and held vs abak nocht litle. The Gouernour perceiueng that the Scotis 5 nobilitie abhoret fra battell, because tha thocht it nocht to the vtiltie of thair cuntrie, bot to the desyre of the ffrench king, he sayles to France, to requeist the king for men of weir to brek the Jnglis yok : affirmeng, gif he had v thousand horsmen, and ten thousand *dutches 10 futmen ; outherto ouercum Jngland in plane battell, or ding thame bak fra the bordouris. The frenche king vexte on the ane hand with the Emperour, on the vther hand with the Jnglis King, refuses to the Gouernour sa mony ; bot he promises help, albeit nocht sa stark, leist 15 gif he refuset all help, he mycht be estemet vngrate and vnthankful, for his cause quha had susteinit sa gret labouris. Albanie in hope of this promise, remanes in france a certane space, in sik honour, that the King and his nobilitie ilk his course about, did him al humanitie 20 al obseruance. In the meane tyme the scotis nobles deuyses amang thame, that sum specialis of ilk prouince keip the bordouris thair moneth about, w^t force and counsel to hald aff the Jnglismen. Throuch quhais diligence the Jnglis bordoureris war sa vanquist, that 25 quhen tha wrocht vs ony skaith, incontinent was reuenget. followet heirof that on baith handis the land was wasted, houses parte spoylet, parte doung dounie.

Quhen betueine Jnglis and Scotis na appne weiris war seine, bot ilk deceytfullie with other wrocht, and be 30 wyles, the frenche King furnist certane shipis with men of weir and feild peices, to supplie the scotis as to the Gouernour he promist. The Jnglismen immediatlie with shipis closes that sey betueine Douer and Calice, to tak the Gouernour be the way.

35 Bot Albanie shipt at Breste in lytle Britonie, and

* Sc. "Almanes." L. "Germanorum."

Albanie to
France sailis
agane.

supplie of
the king he
requires.

The deuise
of the no-
bilitie in
defendeng
the bor-
douris.

shipis fra
the frenche
king to
supplie
Scotland.

albanie re-
turnes.

Pool, Jnglis-
man of the
nobilitie, be
the scots
gentle is
interteyned.

Jedburgh
spoylet,
with the
monaster.

The Gouer-
nour ex-
pones the
lue of the
French King
to Scotland.

He per-
suades
thame to
weir vpon
Jngland.

quyetlie declynet fra the curse that turnes to the Jnglis cost, and sa prosperouslie passing by thame al, he landet in Kirkculbrie a west porte of Scotland * october viii. and with him a noble man of Jngland, his name † Pool, quha for sum offence in his cuntrie was banist into ffrance, thair be the nobilitie w^t al humanitie is accepted and weil interteyned, than iunes him selfe with our cumpanie, and serues verie faythfullie.

Quhill now al in Scotland thocht lang for the Gouernour, the Erle of Surrie with xx thousand men of weir brak the bordour, inuadet Jedburgh, and spoylet al the boundis betueine Jedburghhe and Jngland vpon the Mairches. Nouther for fauour of the Religioun, or feir of God, wald the Jnglismen respecte the Notable Monaster, sa hett was thair haitred against vs. Bot quhen we war gatherit, we waytet thame at the † wanles,²⁵ sa that quhen tha intendet to burne and herrie the harte of Scotland, or tha cam to that parte, tha war forced to gyue backis, with mony greine woundis.

How sune the Gouernour landet, he cumis till Ed^r, ²⁰ and commandes the hail nobilitie to compeir on sik a day at Ed^r in weirfair, the realme now in dainger. Heir in presens of the hail assemblie, with all eloquense he declaires the gret fauour and luue, quhilk the frenche king beiris to the scots, that quhateuer woundes of the Jnglismen the scots receiue, or haue receyuet, the frenche king esteymes as in his awne body he had receyuet thame, and na vtherwyse. quhilk to testifie, in al thair audiens he produces the kingis *lettres freindlie* writne; Quhairfor he exhorts and prayes thame, that rayseng an armie tha reuenge the iniure of Jngland, that *je tyne nocht 3our honour*, says he, and may put

* L. says, *september 23*; and Sc. *september 21*.

† Sc. "Sir Richard Dolopole."

‡ L. "quos nihil suspicantes oppresserint anglî"—those whom the English had attacked unawares, now gathered together and forced them back.

that shame fra your name. To that end he sayes he
 hes hame-brocht Syluer, Suddartis, and vther neces-
 sairs in the weiris. The Nobilitie concludes in ane,
 that men of weir out of sindrie partes of the Realme be
 5 gatherit; xviii of October that tha al conueine in Douglas-
 dale, and submit thame selfes to the Gouernour in al
 thing. Quhen the men of weir war cum the gouernour
 commandes thame al to the clauster of Caldstreme on
 this syd Tuede thair to byd. frome thir he elected sum
 10 scotis and frenche, and put thame vnder Dauid Carr,
 quha passing ouer Tued, and karieng ouer the gunis,
 layd seige to Wark. That castel, that tyme was weil
 victualet, and in al things requiret, weil furnist abun-
 dantlie. Sr Eduard * Lylie captane of the castel. Quhen
 15 our folkis the seige had layd to the Castell, tha brashte
 it sa sair, that the vtter † barnkin ²⁶ wal tha wan in haist,
 Braschte the Jnglismen verie sair, and samekle the sairer,
 that quhen the scotis and Frenche conteinet thame selfes
 within the vtter barnkin, tha gaue thame nocth ane houris
 20 rest, continuallie seget, stil persuet, ydanlie brashte. The
 Erle of Surrie, quha with ‡ xx thousand lay nocth farr
 frome vs minted nocth to cum an inche ner vs. Bot
 because he feirit that for sa mony wrangs we had re-
 ceyuet, we suld moue to Berrik, he sendis the Erle of
 25 Dorcester with a gret armie to defend the toune fra
 skaith, gif it war in danger. In the meane tyme Scotis
 and frenche of ane mynd, counsel, and force, cam sik
 speid that winzing a certane inzer barnkin gatt place to
 brashe the Castell walis. at last quhen that parte of the
 30 Castel that luikis to Tued was all shott doun, our folkis,
 in hope to obteine the hous, in troupis rinis to, bot agane
 ar dung doun. That day on baith handes gret slauch-
 ter, quhil mirk nyght cam that nouther we mycht se to

The castel
of Wark in
Jngland
seiget.

* Sc. "Sir Willame Lylle."

† L. "extremo vallo." Sc. "the utter barmkin."

‡ Sc. "xi thousand."

brashe, nor tha within se to defend. The neist day we thocht to sett to scharplier, bot the tempest and vehement storme of the nyght was impediment til vs, and to thair releif. We feiret that gif we lay langre in the seige, the Riuer through the vehement tempest suld be ouer the bankis, and hinder vs fra our awne, quhairfor gae ouer the seige, and turnet til our awne. Quhen the castell was in seigeng, vtheris scotis ran forays vpon thay partes of Jngland that marche with Glendale, tuik prays, and spoyleset. Bot for al that nouther culd Surrie with his gret armie reuenge ony thing vpon vs, or mend thair awne skaith ony thing, nor culd be brocht out of his camp; althoch gret skaith of vs he had receyuet and we noct samekle of thame as ane wound. Of this maner Surrie conteined him selfe within his marches, feireng that gif his armie cam to dekay, the scotis mair cruellie suld sett on. 5 10 15

The gouernour prouokes Surrie with sharp wordes to combat.

Quhen Duke Albanie the Gouernour saw that nawise he culd prouok Surrie to combatt, he sent an harrat of armes, to prouok him with sharpe wordes to combat. to Surrie he obiectet his waik hairt and kowartnes, quha 20 25 wraket and wasted scotland na man resisting or gain-standing him. Bot now quhen the scotis prouokis him his fute ouer the marche he wil noct sett. quhairfor he warnes him that gif he respecte his honour, he ly noct sa lang hid, bot that he shawe him selfe a man vpon the scotis bordouris; farther he promises to meit him stoutlie their, in that selfe place quhilk afor he wasted. Surrie answers, at Annik he wil tarrie: he was noct commandet that tyme to inuade scotland, bot to defend Jngland fra thair ennemis. The *messinger 30 nochttheles stude alytle, to mak intercessione to the Quene, than verie neir, that she trauel with the Erle outhier for peace or trues, that weir ma cease.

* L. "occulte tamen substituit nuncium, qui reginam oraret," &c. Sc. "send word be sum secreit message of his awin to the Quene," &c.

Through her ingine and counsell peace is confirmet,
and the men of weir al permitted to turne hame.
quhairof Albanie wan gret honour, quha sa mony wark-
ing woundis gaue the Jnglismen, at last compelit thame,
5 as was said, to tak trues.

Trues be-
tuene Jnglis
and Scottis.

1523.

The hail winter peace baid suir, that nouther Jngland
receyuet ony wrang of Scotland, or scotland of Jngland.
Bot the neist maii, Surrie was sent agane to be wardan;
against him was sett our cuntrie men, thair moneth
10 about, as the maner was, to keip the bordour, and to
be radie to reuenge quhen tha sett onn.

Quhen our peple vndirstude that the Jnglismen sett
for thame with al fraude and deceyte possible; the xxi
of maii quhilk is the Trinitie Sonday, vses to be a gret
15 fayr from al partes verie solemne in Berrik. fyue hunder
scotis lyeng hid be the way set on tua hunder Jnglismen
with ful bags passing in to the market, rest thair gudes
and tuke thame selfes captiues to Scotland. Jhone
Frances * Knycht, Leonard Musgrae, and Heron, with
20 sum specialis of Jngland, thinking to recompence this
iniure, tha gather confusetlie and al through vther to
the number of nyn hunder men of weir, with quhom,
of Julii v, tha brek the bordouris, spoylzeis and herries
the Merce. We agane to brek thair force, set on thame
25 with sik vehemence, that quhen Heron and mony of his
companie war slane, of ouris tua hunder war tane cap-
tives. The rest fled and sa chaiped.

Trues in
sindrie
partes of
the bor-
douris ar
at this tyme
brokne.

The ȝeir of God mdxiiii and beginzng thairof, Frances king of ffrance at Pauie entirit in combat with
30 Emperour Charles his armie, the kingis men of weir
tint and chaist, him selfe is tane. In this battel King
Frances his men of weir, specialie the scotis, to quhais
fidelitie the king was committed, faucht sa coragious-
lie, with sik contentioune, that how lang thair lyfe
35 was in, tha neuer held vp. Heirester how lang king

The french
king tane at
Pauie.

* Sc. "Sir Johne Fanwyk."

How fayth-
ful the scotis
to the
ffrenche
king.

Frances lyuet, he labouret to put the scotis in the skrow of his maist faythal seruandes, to propyne thame and honour thame, and endue thame with singular benifites.

The battell
of Carlil.

Shortlie efter M. lord Maxuel, Alex^r Jardan knicht, 5 with sum specialis in that parte, scotis, cam with a chosen number vpon thay partes of Jngland toward the West foranent Carlil, thair wraket mony Jnglismen, blew thair trumpet, shew thair banner, warneng thame to the feild. The Jnglismen to stay thair apne furie 10 sped with speid and fercelie fell vpon vs. Ouris sustaines thair brasche with corage; tha sett on with multitude; We resist with baldnes; nochtwithstandeng we culd not delyuer Maxuel his sone, and Alex^r Jardan, fra the ennemie. Bot Maxuel thinking with him selfe 15 how gret a shame war to the scotis, gif ouercum, tha in the Jnglismenis handis ony tyme cam, his thairfor he steiris vp to combatt agane. Our suddarts partie be exemple of thair captane, partie throuch his wordis of exhortatione, maid sik an onsett, that noct only re- 20 leiuet tha the scotis with thame bund, bot als vanquist the Jnglismen, and mony slane, brocht thrie hunder captiues to Scotland.

The scotis
obteyne the
victorie.

This battel now happilie endet, the Nobilis drawis til a counsel, outhir vtterly weiris to lay asyd, or steer 25 thame vp heter. Jlk heirin gaue his sentence about; Sum thocht weiris war better for the kingis cause of ffrance; and thairfor to rais ma men of weir; vtheris thocht peace better, because the thrie zeiris bygane, the Realme with weiris had beine vext, and had tint 30 the Maiestie, and keppit gret skaith. Sum consulted quhither was necessar the king to be langre vnder gouernment. * Sum thocht, na: sum plat contrare.

* L. "sententiis dissidebant"—they disagreed as to whether the reins of government should be intrusted to the king while still in his minority.

Sum thocht the king suner sulde be admitted to gouernmēt, than the rest of the * Nobilitie.

Quhairfor after thair opinioun this tha thocht best, al administratioune to be committed to the king, that with his age he ma leir the forme of gouernment, and al † gouerneng vnder him stryk frome his neck lyk a ȝok. vtheris thocht vthirwyse, that the administratioune of the kingdome suld not be committed til a barne nocht of iugement to discerne betuene quhyt and blak; ma follow, that the nobilitie with al natiounis fal in an ill opinioune, as imprudent, and vnwyse, for conforme to the alde prouerb, quha committis a sworde til an vnskilful persone, quhairwith, quhither he cut his ‡ awne throt, or hurt the cuntrie, quha delyuirit the sword appeires heir

15 to punist.

Of this the Gouernour vndirstude that to sum nobles he was nocht thankfull, and tha saw him nocht with gude wil appeiringle, quha to be from vnder his impire wald blythlie be vnder the king bot a barne, and farther tha tho^t nocht iust and conuenient to mak ony weiris with Jngland, quhilk the gouernour vrget for France sharplie. Quhairfor the Duke, of humanite and gentlenes, began to requeist and pray thame, that gif in ony thing he had offendet ony of thame, suld be put out of rememberance, and suffer him frilie sayl to France. Leiue he obteynet, and than tuik his leieu of all, with that salutatioune quhilk we vse in depairting, gentle bidding all adew, he spuris to Striuling to the king; quhom quhen he instructed had and exhorted in al thing,

30 quhairin the dignitie of the Realme consisted, and quhairin his luue toward his cuntrie mycht be maist knawen and shyne brichtest; with speid he spuris to

* Sc. "that the tutory ran out, expirit, sonar in ane prince nor in ane uther privat persoun."

† L. "Gubernatoris imperio tamquam jugo excusso"—striking off, as a yoke from his neck, the power of the regent.

‡ L. "illorum jugula"—their throats.

Heir is consulted gif the gouernmēt may be committed to the king jit a barne.

Albanie to
France prepares,
and in haist
departes.

the west cost, thair in haist to ship in. Quhen he was shippit, and louset with a fayr tyme, a prosperous veyage he fand to France, til vs neuer agane he turned.

Afor the rumour throuch the Realme was spred of Albanies departeng, the Jnglis king sent for the Erle of Angus be a secret messinger. Angus than was in ffrance banist be the Gouernour; The Jnglis king intendet to molest the Gouernour be the Erle of Angus. Quhen Angus, contrare the law of banisment, landet in Jngland, the king persuades him that Albanie traelis be al meines possible to put out noct only his lyf, bot al that euer sprang of him, stock and kin vtterlie. With thir wordes Angus was sa commouet, that gif the Gouernour in France had noct beine landet, Angus had raierset weiris contrare all that stude with Albanie.

The king, quahais mynd was than to duel in the castel of Striuling, throuch counsel of the Quene and wthiris, was persuadet to leive the castell of Striueling, and cum to the castell of Ed^r, the king consenteng cam til Ed^r with a thin court, Julii xxvi. The thrid day efter, the

Quene occupieng the castel, wil the king, Realme, and hale effayres of the Realme, to depend vpon her; and that the prouist of Ed^r, quhom the burgesses had elected, nawise trublet her mynd, or onywise hinderit her, sche shortlie put him out of his authoritie, and placet M. lord Maxuel in that office. Quhen this is al decreitet, the Quene commandes that a parlement be proclaymet to sit doun in Ed^r Februar iii.

Quhen the Jnglis king hard of Albanies depairteng, he culd noct be blyther, and in haist directis ambassadouris to scotland of his * specialis, and maist in honour, for peace and concord, and to shawe thame, that quhat-euer discord betuene thame the tyme bygane hes bene,

Angus fra
banishment
to Scotland
returns.

5

15

20

25

The Quene
takes to her
the adminis-
tration of
the Realme.

30

* L. "quendam cui Magno nomen erat, aliumque Rogerum Ratclifum." Sc. "ane callit Doctour Magnuc, and ane Roger Ratleif."

- Albanie had al the wyte. Quhilke quhen the nobilitie hard, now tyret of weiris, war verie weil content, speciallie because it proceidet of * thame selfes, and appeir-
 5 inglie but fraud or gyle; The Quene thairfor consulted with the rest of the Nobilitie for a ȝeiris peace, than tha consult quhom tha sal elect ambassadouris to conclude this peace with Jngland, vpon quhat condiciounis, farther is thocht necessar to require affinitie of kin and blude.
- 10 Angus quha nocht lang asfor cam fra ffirance till Jngland, theirester to Scotland, quhat the Quene and her fauourers did, hinderit quhat he could. Sa mutual enuie was betuene the Quene and Angus, that ilk of vther had an il opinioune; quhen this amang the peple was spred,
- 15 the hail cuntrie due to pairties; sum to stand with the quene, sum with the Erle. Bot quhat the Quene had ado in Jngland tuecheng the Realme, sche brocht to perfectioune by † Angus; with her counsel sche directed Gilbert Erle of Cassilis, Robert Coburne Bishop of Dun-
- 20 keld, and Dauid Mill Abbat of Cambuskenel, til Jngland legates in al haist; quha at thair first entres, with the king was sa weil receyuet, that tha had a suir hope of gud prosperitie. Nocht lang efter, the Bishop of Dunkeld, befor the king and his hail nobilitie began
- 25 his orisone in latine maist ornat, the flour of eloquence than estemet. The effect of his orisone was this, that nathing with the scotis was mair acceptable or thankful than to conclude and confirme sinceir and suir peace with Jngland without al dissimulatioun, ony fraud or
- 30 gyl, to remane sa constant that the day neuer daw quhen it sal be brokne. Bot because a band to bind the tua hartes of the tua realmes togither sa fast can

a ȝeiris
peace.

The Quene
and Angus
the Realme
drawe to
parties.

Till Jngland
ar sent am-
bassadouris.

The sum of
the ambas-
drie.

* L. "cum per se grata erat"—since the proposal was pleasing in itself.

† L. "in ipso vestigio temporis positam esse recte arbitrata"—thinking rightly that relations with England were the most pressing matter.

nocht be fund as coniunctioun of Mariage betuene Marie the king of Jnglandis dauchter, and our king, the Scotis al pray and beseik that the king of Jngland hinder nocht this maner of coniunctioun and kyndnes betuene the tua natiounis. The Jnglismen hard this 5 orisone with a blyth and ioyful countenance, and accepted it with al plesure, in sa far that the king instantlie elected certan quhom he knew perfytest to the expedititioun of this mater, appoyn teng thame shortlie to handle this purpose with diligence. The Jnglismen, 10 in priuat speiking, quhilk tha spak with vs, ernistlie vrget thir conditiounes, first to be granted, that the scotis breking the band with ffrance, with Jngland suld bind perpetuallie, vpon the sam conditiounis quhilkes with France tha had. And that the king of Scotis, quhill he 15 war able to marie, suld be brocht vp in the court of Jngland. Bot because our ambassadouris had na commissioune to dispone vpon thir materis from the king, nor his counsell, to Scotland the Erle of Cassilis tha direct, the rest verie solist in London byde his cuming with an 20 answer from the king and Nobilitie.

a stormie
tempest of
wind and
wethir.

a wondirful
thing quhat
fel at this
tyme.

Jn Ed^r vpon a *Halow day, rais sik a wind and wethir that in the toun fell mony houses, and Dauius tour in the Castel, raierset a fyre in the Quenes lugeng, quhilk quhen the fyre spred the hous neir fell hail. Was 25 als that tyme a manifest and cleir takne of the fauour and luue of God in the Bishop of S. Ninianis declairet : his chambre, he at Godis seruice, with the tempest was dung in † dros ; he nochtwithstandeng, quhom al man beleuet to be dung in poulder with the waicht of the 30 hous, is fund saif and sound. This diuine benifite and special grace of God, al man wondirit of, and in his

* L. "Die qui universo sanctorum choro sacer est." Sc. "Up-hally day"—that is, November 1. "All Saints' Day," or "All Hallows."

† L. "ventorum impetu conquassatum convelleretur"—was shaken to ruins by the wind.

awne hart put sik an intentioune, that incontinent he
 vowit to leid the rest of his lyfe mair warlie than the
 tyme bygane he had done, in adorneng and decore of
 his bishoprie and office, and in Godis seruice, gyueng
 5 ouer the court and worldlie plesures all vtterlie, in
 quhilkes afor he was feltirit. quhilk al the days of his
 lyfe at hame he performet, with sik diligence, pietie, and
 feruour, that throuch the luue of God quhairwith he was
 inflamet, and hatred of sik clatteris, as vset to be in
 10 court: this commoun prouerb he daylie had in his
 mouth: Exeat aula, qui volet esse pius. Quha wil be
 godlie, leive the court.

The godlie
delibera-
tion of the
Bishop.

The day of Parlement is now present in Ed^r to sit a parle-
 doune, the Quene and nobilitie that with her stude, feir-
 15 eng sair that Angus suld wirk thame sum gret iniure,
 sett out an edicte vnder a gret pane, that in the toune
 suld na parlement be *haldne; Bot sum latne in to
 the castel haldeng the forme and schaw of a parlement,
 suld gyue thair counsel, and declair thair mynd; Angus
 20 and ma than tua thousand that stude with him; perceiu-
 eng thame selfes in gret danger in respecte of the can-
 nounis in the castel gif tha war shott, be nycht tha
 occupie the toune, and maid a bukler betuene thame
 and the Castel, of ludgengs and Walis.
 25 Februar xiii, the Erles of Angus, Lenox, and Argil,
 the Bishopis of S. Androis, Abirdin, quhilkes tua the
 Quene noct lang afor had wardet, and bishop of Dum-
 blane, and vtheris specialis, directed a message to the
 quene and to the rest of the castel keiperis, saying,
 30 that the king in the castel tha haue cloiset as in a
 prisone, quhilk to the nobilitie is noct only ignominie
 and shame, bot to the hail Realme mekle skaith. Quhair-
 for that she command that the king be noct langre

factionis
and parties
in Ed^r.

* Sc. says: "The Quene and lordis wald noct pas furth of the
 castell, but fenset the parliament, and keipit the ordour thairof within
 the same."

haldne at thair plesure, as vndir seruitude ; bot sett him now frie, and at libertie ; gif not, the castel sal be seaget, gif it be won, nocht ane in the castel, except the king sal chaip vniustifiet. The Quene, at requeist of Arran and Moray gyues this answer, that she vpon na conditiounis, 5
 mekle les with bosting, wil delyuer the king ; at last sa commouet with Angus and his partakers, she latis thame vnderstand, that except shortlie tha pas aff the toune, salbe shott, and the toune dung doune. The burgesses of Ed^r heireng this, quaket at the hart, feiring sair that 10
 the quene in a furie, as in women sum tyme vses to be, the hail toune she wrike. Bot in a mater of sik waicht, sum notable Bishopis prudent and wyse, of counsel and iugement, began to compone the mater : and satisfieng thair furie on baith handis for certane dayes, prudentlie 15
 turnet away fra the citie that approcheng and appeiring pest.

Angus seizes
baith king
and quene in
the castel of
Ed^r.

parties al
agriet.

Angus in the meine tyme, and his faoureris, al passages commoun to the castel keipet with men of weir, latting na victual in, bot sa mekle as to serue the king 20
 for a day. At last through counsel of sum quha war of singular Jugement, was concludet that layng by al diskyndnes on al handes, the Parlement in Ed^r sulde sitt doune in ffebruar the xxiiii, quhair the king selfe suld be present and principal, with al the ornamentis of his 25
 Realme, sceptre, croune, and suorde. And that this mycht be done with al pompe and magnificence that could be deuyset, the king honorable was conuoyet fra the castell to his palise.

In this parlement was concludet, that the arch-bishopis of S. Androis and Glasgw, the Bishopis of Abirdine, and Dunkeld, the Erles of Angus, Argil, Arran, and Lenox, suld rule the Realme, admitted vpon the kingis secrete counsel : with this conditioun that the king with thair counsel suld nouther sett nor remoue 35
 in the Realme quhat the quene had nocht done afor

- through her authoritie as * prince of the cuntrie. Js als decreited with consent of the hail parlement, that an *ansuer* concerneng the mariage sulde with Cassils be sent to the Jnglis King. Bot or Cassels cam to London
- 5 agane, the King of Jngland vndirstude that the Emperour had tane the King of ffrance at Pauie; quhairfor instantlie he *answers* in plane termes, that with vs he nathing wald conclude concerneing that mariage afor outher be word or wrot he knew the Emperouris mynd
- 10 anent the band of peace, than quhilk was to be treited off betuene thame. Our ambassadouris thairfor vtterlie despairing of mariage, takeng peace for thrie zeiris and thrie monethis the fourt of April to Scotland tha returne. but now we cum to the Queine and Angus.
- 15 Because the freindship betuene the Quene and the Erle of Angus was bot finȝet and fraudful, it failȝet sune, and shortlie was brokne. Now the Bishop of Dunkeld dies, Angus with fair wordes alluiris the king to gyue the Bishoprie to his brother Wilȝem Douglas, nouther
- 20 consult Quene or Nobilitie vpon that mater; quhilk offended the Quene sa sair, that she left the king and spurit with speid to Striuling, for conforme to the decret of the counsel she on al counselfis sould haue bene caled with the king. Quhen Angus now thocht
- 25 that al was as he wad, and as he desyred, to him selfe only he takes the rule of the Realme. and to begin with, he sett Archibald Douglas his fatherbrother ouer the kingis treasour-hous, and sa thir and vtheris of the Republik, quhither ecclesiastik or civil offices war dis-
- 30 tributed as pleased him, the Erle of Lenox, and his brother George. The Archbishop of S. Androis, Arran, Argil, and Moray, stude with the quene in Striuling, thir intend to accuse Angus of trasone to the kingis

The ambas-
sadoris
returne to
Scotland.

Nue truble
begun in
Scotland.

Angus occu-
pies the
Realme and
keipes the
king with
him selfe.

* L. "quod Regina, tanquam Regni Princeps antea sua auctoritate non fixerit." Sc. "The Quene wes adjonit unto thame as ane principalle, and that na thing suld be done but hir advyse."

The quene
craynes the
king from
angus.

The suttel-
tie of angus
his answer.

The king
his secret
petitione of
the nobilitie
to tak him
fra Angus.

The prepar-
atioun to
delyuer the
king.

maiestie, that he in his hous held the king against his wil, and sharplie resisting, haldeng him vnder a haunie 30k, and oppressing as with the 30k of tyrannie. Tha bid thairfor, set him at libertie, to the protectioun of the rest of the Nobilitie, excepte he rather wil be estemet a tyran, in oppressing the king, nor a subiecte in setting him at libertie : Angus with counsel of his brother George be mony esteimet deceyful, subtil, and craftie, answered nocht ane word: bot persuadet the king to gyue the messinger than present this answer, that the Quene tak na kair of him, for nouther can he be better with ony, nouther desyres he with bettir wil to be with ony than with Angus. How far quahais mynd was fra the thing that he spak, oft anuich afor, and als nocht lang ester, planlie declairit. He afor baith be wryteings, and mes- 15 singeris exhorted the special nobilitie to tak him from Angus quhat way tha could, and suffir him nocht langer to be vndir his authoritie as vndir seruite: Now he prays thame al, and the Quene selfe be a secreit mes- singer, quhair in Striuling tha dispone vpon the bissines 20 of the cuntrie, to delyuer him in haist. Gif outhier tha wil heir his petitione in sik miserie, or gif ony thing tha wil do at command of thair king, to tak vp men of weir and bring him out of Angus his seruite, and fra the crafts of deith, with possible haist: with certificatioun 25 that the answer quhilk tha hard afor bred neuir of his breist, and thairfor lat nocht hinder thame, for that answer partlie was throuch feir partlie flatrie of Angus. The Nobles, quha now with the Quene had lang in Striuling consulted against Angus, receyeng this mes- 30 singer, ar blyth and respecteng thair dutie to thair king, fayth to thair king, and diligens to thair king, stryue amang thame quha may do maist for his defence, or quha at that tyme ma do him maist honour, ilk ester his power takes vp men of weir, the best that can be fund; 35 throuch Lithgw as the suirest way tha cum til Ed^r, and

the nerrest way. Angus, Lennox, and thair colleigs intend throuch force to ding back thair force. And how sunē tha raierset had thair men of weir, tha bring thame furth to fecht vndir the kings ansinȝie, and with
 5 thame the king selfe, to mak thair pairt fair, albeit against his wil, quhom tha forceit to cum furth quhen he resisted. Quhen tha now, quha followet the Quene, wndirstude that the king contrare thame stude in battel, partlie feireng his name, partlie gif tha mett tha war in dainger,
 10 cum quhat gait it wil, left the feild, and turne to Striuling agane, thairefter pas til vther pairtis of the Realme. The Quene to Moray with the Erle (*of Moray*), Arran and Argile to the West Hielandis, ilk til his awne, bot the Archbishop of S. Androis cam to Dunfermling. Angus,
 15 quhaias prid the Nobilis thocht to dantoun, is mekle prouder than afor he was, throuch this meiting ; mekle mair licentiouslie he handles al thiȝ in the cuntrie than he did afor. Jn safar that he spairet nocht to abuse the kingis authoritie in ony thing that pleiset him : bot be-
 20 cause hindirit him nocht litle, that the Archbishop of S. Androis had the gret seale, because chanceller of the Realme, his conscience was neuir quyet quhil the Bishop he constrainet be busteous *lettres* to rander it.

Quhen sik inimitie inuiue and hatred was throuch the
 25 Realme factiounis and pairties war throuch al the land ; al thing than sa was perturbet and out of ordour, that the authoritie of Magistrates was nocht respected. Steiling, reiueng, slauchter, the innocent put doun, the giltie latne gang frie. Sa kairles than men lyuet vpon
 30 the bordouris that tha spairet not to tak a pray oster nor oft anuich out of the * midcuntrie. Shortlie ester the Quene charget Angas to answer in law afor the Bishop of S. Androis, anent the controuersie of diuorsiou and pairteng betuene him and her ; quhilk parteng being

The king
compelit to
cum to the
feild.

Tumult and
truble
through al
scotland.

* Sc. "great theif and spulye maid be the bordouraris apoun the in cuntryes."

afor bot in priuat speiking betuene thame selfes, ma now appinlie be hard and iustlie in iugement ma be endet.

The Quene
and Angus
publiklie
parted.

The day appoynted Angus is present, and stoutlie stryues for this victorie that he had the Quenes faith asor he * mariit her. The Archbishop of S. Androis publiklie parted thame, and this condicioune that the barne borne in that Matrimonie kep na skaith. The Quene how sune tha war parted mariit M. lord Auen-dales sone Henrie Stuart, quhom the king eftirward to honour his mother, creat Lord † Meffen, and maid 10 leauetennant of the gret Gunis.

The king
cumis to
Jedburgh.
1526.

Quhen on the bordouris nathing was lyk to be better, bot al wor and wor, the king selfe with mony of the nobilitie, in quhom cheifest war Angus, Hume, and the Carris, cum to Jedburgh Julii the xxiiii, that exhibiteng 15 iustice in sum specialis, the rest mycht feir the kingis authoritie the mair. bot quhen the king thrie days thair had maid recidence and nathing had obteynet, bot fand thame mair furious nor asor, the fourt day he returnis quhairfra he cam. As he cam to the brig of 20 Melros, appeiris to thair sycht the lard of Balcleuch with a thousand horss weil preparat outhier to sett on or defend, and in gude ordour. Angus sendis a messenger to Balcleuch, to speir, quhat he meines, or his intentione, quha cumis with sa mony ryderis; and quhy he 25 cumis with sik preparatioune to fecht. Balcleuch ansuers, to lat the king se quhat cumpanie he had, how weil preparat, how prompe and radie to do the king pleisour, at a wink quhen he wald charge; bot tha thocht his mynd was to tak the king from Angus. In 30 this ansuer Angus hopet na gude, quhairfor at reueist of the Humes and Caris, quha with Balcleuch war at

* L. "Regina illum fidem primariae feminæ ante nuptias secum initas astrinxisse acerrime contendit"—the Queen maintains most urgently that he (Angus) had bound himself to a previous wife before he married herself. See p. 174, l. 2, and note.

† Sc. "Methwen"—"maister of his greit ordenaunce."

Balclenche
propones to
tak the king
from (An-
gus).

deidlie feid, he commandes him in the kingis name to turne back, and cum nocht nerr the king, except he wil contemne the kingis command, and be fund false to his Maiestie. Balcleuch ansueris, that of the kingis 5 mynd and gude wil toward him, he despairis nathing, in safar that he feiris nocht to tueche him vnhurt. Quhair-for thair wordes he feires nathing, baith because tha proceid of a proud stommock, and far fra the kingis mynd. Quhen this answer was gyuen, the Erle of 10 Angus, Lord Fleming, Lord Hume, the Caris with al thair faouureris bend fra thair horse to fute the feild and combat with Balcleuch. Tha warne the king the meine tyme, nocht to cum from his horse, nor moue out of the place quhair he standes; That the Erle of 15 lenox, M. lord Maxuel, George Douglas, and Ninian Crichton sit stil evin sa on thair horss round about the king afar, that tha close the king about to hald off perrel on al handis. Lykwyse Balcleuch lychtis. Bot monie of his at the first meiting, al bordoureris, fled estir the 20 first * race, as thair maner is, leiueng Balcleuch in the midis of his ennemis. Balcleuch nochtheles with a few quha nocht feiring deith war faithful and true to thair maistir, sa stude against the aduersar, that on thair syd slane to the number of auchtie, † flieris; tha slew monie 25 Angusianis, of specialis the lard selfe of Cesfurde. The king returnet efter this feild to Jedburgh, quhair four days stil remayneng, but impediment cam til Ed^r.

Althoch the king against Angus was verie commouet, that he rulet the Realme at his plesure, and held him 30 vnder sik subiectioun; he nochtwitstandeng with gret wisdome dissemit the mater; that Angus culd neuer in colour or countenance suspecte him. Quhairfor

* L. "primo congressu"—at the first meeting. Sc. "at the first joyning of thair speiris."

† Sc. "fourre score or thairby of Balcleuchs cumpany slane in the cheisse."

The feild of
melrose.

quhen tua wayes he inuented had to be frie, first be the Quene and her faouereris, neist be Balcleuch, of quhilkes not ane succidet weil: the thrid he intenedes to preiue with the Erle of Lenox, quhom in his hame-cuming he persuadet with monie fair and plesand wordis, to rais an armie of men of weir, iune him selfe with the Quenes faouereris and shortlie sett him at libertie out of the handis of Angus. Ester certane monethis, Lenox, to this end, with a chosen armie of mailed men of weir cam to Lithgw. Angus perceyueng his mynd, sendis 10 til Arran, and prays him for ald kyndnes constantlie confirmet betuene thame, to meit Lenox at Lithgwe: him selfe with the king shortlie sal be thair with a gret force weil preparat. Arran in haist was radie, suner nor men beleiuet: and with a gret power in Lythquow was 15 present of September the thrid. Bydeng heir a lytle, he sendis to Lenox, and prays him to desist, gif he refuse, he wil noct esteme him his sister sone bot his enimie and enimie to the * Realme. Quhairfor he waris him to respecte his awne weil and his honour, and as tha ar freindis in kin and blude, sa he receyue a freindlie admonitione: This admonitione Lenox wald noct heir, bot furiouslie answered, til Ed^r he wald cum, and thair suld he be; or die be the † way: Arran thocht this ouer proud an answer til his syster sone; quhairfor 20 quhom he culd not lay with wordis, he labouris to stay with swordis; and noct bydeng the kingis cuming with Angus, meitis Lenox on the west syd of Lythkwe quhair cruelle tha 30k with speir, sword, and Gunz, gret slauchter, heir specialis ar slane Erle of Lenox selfe, 25 and the lard of Houstoun, with mony ane of Lenox his parte. The rest fled and chaipet. Angus with the king,

The Erle of
Lenox
preiues to
tak the king
from Angus.

The battel
at Lithgw.

The Erle
Lenox heir
slane.

* Sc. "that albeit he wes his sister sone, he wald noct spare him gif he held fordwart his jornay."

† Sc. "he answerit furiouslie that he wald noct stay, bot suld be in Edinburgh or ellis dee in the way." This is one of many instances in which Dalrymple has hit Leslie's words very closely.

- quhen the feild was fochtne, cam to Lythquowe, quha
lang afor the feild had cum, gif the king had nocht
finȝet him selfe seik, and sa cam out of the Castel of
Ed^r mair with compulsioun nor plesure, and gif his
5 horse had not, of sett purpose, beine slawe in the way.
The slawnes of the kingis horse maid George Douglas in
sik a furie, that with word and wand the kingis horse he
sharpie draue out the *gait, and at last was sa wod
that he spairet nocht proud wordes to the king selfe.
- 10 This iniure the king sourlie laid till his chairge estirward,
and forȝhet nocht, quhen he banist him. That sam
selfe nycht the king with his, cam to Striuling, fra † Ster-
ling to ffife at speid, persuadet be thame to seik the
Quene, and the Bishop of S. Androis. Bot through
15 fidelitie of thair awne war in sik saifte, that na man
knew of thair aduersaris quhair tha lay hid; The Mon-
aster of Dunfermling tha spoyled, and tuik quhat tha
fand in the Castel of S. Androis, than hame cam blyth
til Ed^r.
- 20 Quhen sik contentioune and stryfe in Scotland amang
the nobilitie sa vehement was seine, the Shirreff of air
slew the Erle of Cassilis, and S^r Jhone Campbel slew
Maklane in Ed^r. Jn vthiris partes, monie ma slauchteris
at this tyme cruellie ar committed. The Realme was
25 now in sik distres, that the bordourers ilk † other day
spairet not to spoyȝie, rin the foray, tak a pray, out of
the hart of Scotland, the verie mid cuntrie.
- Jn the North deidlie feid betuein tua noble houses of
the Leslies and Forbessis, drie to gret parties; the
30 crueler was this feid, and daylie the deidlier, the gretter
parties tha drie to: the ma slauchteris war committed
baith amang gentle & semple, in the Marr, Garreoth,

Slauchter,
Thift, and
Reife.

Civil weiris
and deidlie
feid ful feirus
betuene the
Lesleis &
Forbessis.

* L. "acrius incitavit."

† The sudden changes in spelling of this name are remarkable.
L. keeps always the same form, *Striveling*.

‡ L. "quotidie pene"—almost daily.

and Abirdin. Quhen Angus with vtheris specialis, nerrest and maist secret with the king saw the Realme, throuch this occasioune, in sik deformitie, that Justice appeiret rugitt vp be the rutes, al this cuntrie throuch ; tha neuir rested quhill al the fyre amang thame was slokned, and al war gude freindis. Quhen all now war weil freindet, chancet on a tyme that a noble Baron, that faouret the Leslies, * Drumm, was slane be a trane in Abirdin, quhilk slauchter to reuenge, the Maister (of) fforbes, and the Lard of Lenturk steiret vp this ald feid. 10 Quhen this agane the Nobilitie vndirstude, and how gret damage to the cuntrie it wald bring, tha trauelit with al diligence to set thame at ane, and concludet al weil, with this conditioune, that quha war the slaers of Drumm sulde be banist to ffrance and drie thair pennance thair, 15 quhair the maist parte of thame endet thair lyfe in miserie. This Amitie and concord betuen the Forbessis and Leslies last concludet, sa faythfullie is keipet on baith handis, that throuch mariage and vthires singular signes and taknes of fauour and benevolence, is sa oft 20 confirmet and renewit, that to this day it was neuer brokne.

Als in that parte of Scotland quhair the people war rude and rustik, in maniris maist wylde, throuch ouer gret libertie war sa licentious, that nathing tha spairet 25 quhair tha can, this was cheiflie in the helandis, betuein the clanis of Makintoshe and † Glenchatten amang thame selfes : al is ane. The clan quhilk commounlie is namet Glenchatten, fra Makintoshe Prince of the clan is named Makintoshian.‡ Cheif in this clan was Lachlan Makin- 30

* "The Lard of Meldrum." Sc. and L.

† So L., but Sc. writes the name "Clenchatten" and "Clan-hatten."

‡ Leslie here omits an interesting passage from his original Scottish. "For the custome of that clan and trybe, as of mony utheris in the Yrishe cuntry, has bene at all tyme to acknawlege ane principall for thair cheif capitane, to quhome thay are obedient, tyme of wear and peace, for he is mediatour betuix thame and the

toshe, a man of gret landis, and singular wisdome, that al his people he keipet in gude ordour; in better ordour than ony other. Quhen sik strait ordour turnet the hartes of mony from him, quha freindis and faouureris

5 war afor : James Malcomsone his kinsman, had a feruent desyre to sitt in his place, and finding occasione throuth opportunitie of tyme, be a trayne, slayes him traturouslie, than * takes his girth to the Jle of Loch Rothenmurcose.

This offendet sa sair the rest of the clan² of Makintoshe,

10 that with force tha followit him to the Loch, tuke him and his partakeris in the Jle, and put thame to the rigour of Justice. Bot because Lachlanis sone was not of sufficient age to contein his peple in ordour, a bygottne brother Hector Makintoshe gouernour in his place tha

15 electe quhill the rychtuous heire war elder. Quhen the Erle of Moray saw Lachlanis sone, he thocht gif sik a barne war committed to sa rude a peple, and amang thame brocht vp, war in gret dainger. The Erle thairfor for the fauour that he had til his syster, for the barnes

20 mother was his systir, he fand the way to transport the barne to the Ogiluies his motheris freindis, quhair in pietie and honest maneris he was instructet, and weil brocht vp. Hector his Gouernour at this was verie offendet, and said that was a takne that his faith and

25 authoritie tha helde suspecte, quhairfor he trauelit quhat way he could to bring the barne agane, and his awne fayth and authoritie into better commend. Bot the mair desyrous Hector was of the barne, the mair the hail cuntrie suspected that to him selfe and his awne succes-

prince. He defendis thame aganis the invasionis of thair enemies, thair nychbouris, and he causis mynistir justice to thame all in the maner of the cuntrey, sua that none suld be suffered to maik spoile or go in sorning, as they call it, or as vagaboundes in the cuntrey; lyke as at the same tyme, the principall cheif of the Clanhattan was a verrie honest and wyse gentleman, callit Lachlane Makintoshe of Dunnachtan, ane barroun of gude rent," &c., as above.

* Sc. "tuike for his refuge ane ile within the loch of L. Rothenmurcows."

Makintoshe
prince of his
clan heir
slane.

The authors
of his slau-
ter al Justi-
fiet.

Nue strye
begun in
this clan.

Makintoshe
clan raises
new sedi-
tion.

sioune he myndet to bring the gouernment, gif he mycht put the barne out of this lyfe. This opinioune was commoune ; and in the Erles harte stak fast. quhairfor with al diligens he keipet the barne, that he cam nocth in his handes. This inflamit Hector in sik furie, that of nathing could he think, bot how he mycht reuenge : to satisfie this furie, his brother wiljem he persuades with otheris of his freindes and kinsmen, to waste, burne, and sla the Erle of Morayis landis. Quhilk sa cruellie tha did, that the * toun of Dykie tha wraket, the castel of Tarnua 10
 seiget, left infinit taknes of crueltie, in slaunchter, burneng,
 spoyling, al fauoureris of men and women in that cuntrie
 perteyneng to Moray. Nouther was this sufficient to
 satisfie thair burning Jre, quhilk in sa narrow boundis
 and strayt nawyse culd be conteynet, bot als to the castel 15
 of Petten tha laid seige, perteineng til ane of the hous of
 Ogiluie ; the house is braschte ; at last gyuen ouer ;
 xxiiii Ogiluies within al slane : of quhilke victorie, and
 that al succeidet with thame, and luck it as tha wald,
 tha war sa vane and voustie, that thair pryd culd neuer 20
 be layd quhill tha gatt thair back full of straikis. Quhen
 the Erle of Moray saw thame bost, braule, and vaunt sa
 proudlie, for afflicteng his cuntrie in sik sorte, he ob-
 tained of the king and his counsel to be Leuetenant
 thair in the weiris, and dantoun thair audacitie for wraik- 25
 ing the cuntrie.

The authoris
 al hangie,
 heidet, quar-
 tert, and
 drawne.

The Erle now raiseng an balde armie, sett on thair landis with sik force, that of thair specialis, captiues † tua hunder quiklie he tuke, and in haist hangte. Tha war sa faythful to thair Gouernour, that being led to the 30 Gallous, til ilk of the tua hunder his lyfe was granted quha wald reueil quhair Hector lay hid. Al constantlie

* L. "municipio." Sc. "the paroche of Dyk besyde the castell of Tarnway."

† Sc. "caused tak abon the number of three hundredth of the principalis of thame."

gaued this answer: Tha wist not. and albeit tha wist,
 nouther horrour or feir of deith wald garr thame tell;
 or persuade thame euir to false thair faith. Wilȝem
 Makintoshe Hector his brother was seueirlier iustifiȝet
 5 nor the rest, because for his brotheris caus he was cheif
 leider of the ring. He first is hangte; than heidet; and
 his heid set on a staik in the toun of Dykie; his body
 quarterte, and sent for exemple to put vtheris in feir, to
 sindrie tounis, ane quarter til Elgin, another to Fores,
 10 the thrid til Jnuernes, and the fourt til Aldern, to thair
 perpetual ignominie and shame sett vp on the toun
 portis. Hector seis him selfe in sik miserie, destitute
 of al releif, fallis in despair, bot with counsel of Alex^r
 Dunbar decane of Moray, to the king quyetlie he fled
 15 humblie craueng mercie. Of quhais he had leuer doubte
 nor be assuirt of the Erles reuenge. The king receiuet
 him in fauour, at his humble petitioune, and because he
 was of gret force, Jugement, and courage, he cam efter
 in gretter grace with the king. Bot God, quha is iust
 20 in reuengeng wicket and abhominable warkis, shortlie
 efter seueirlye punist Hector, for his thift, slauchter,
 crueltie, wicketnes, and al foul filthines, quhairwith his
 lyfe he had bleked. In the toun of S. Androis he sud-
 denlie is slane be a certane * preist, his name James
 25 Spens. James Spens thairester is depriuet of his dignitie,
 and heidet. Quhen the Erle of Moray now al Hectouris
 freindis and partakers had maid exemple to the rest, the
 specialis of Glenchattane, or Makintoshe, and al that
 cuntrie throuch, conteinet thame selfes in gude ordour,
 30 quhil Lachlanis sone and heire was of perfyt age. Makin-
 toshes sone in his barnheid was of sik lyfe and maneris,
 that quhen he entirit to gouerne, he was of sik expecta-
 tioune, that the commoun speikeng with al that saw him
 was, that he was vertuous, a gude gouernour walde be,

The iust
Jugement
of God vpon
the wicked.

Makintoshes
sone.
Singular
virtues.

* Sc. "be ane procurour of the toun callit maister James Spence."

and father of that cuntrie. Quhairfor sum quhais eyne war not able to byd sa brycht a sone beame, consulted with thame quha war neir of kin and blude, and had put handes in his father, intending als to put handes in him selfe, quhilk in a place mair commodious we mair at large sal appne vp.

5

Quhen the bordourers now herriet vp al, slew, burnt, and wraket thair nyctbouris, the king to dantoune thame, at reueist of Angus, Arran, and sum specialis, led with him fra Jedburghe sax thousand : The wardenis 10 now in sik a fray, of the kingis multitude and authoritie,

The king
selfe cor-
rectis the
wardenis.

kaist by thair bukleris, and tuik thame to the kingis mercie, June viii, al obedience in al thing, and al diligens, quhat tha mycht to the king, faythfullie tha promise. Althoch the king was seueir in puniment,

15

his iugement nochtwithstanding was, that the Justice of a Prince sum thing sulde be tempiret with equitie and gentlenes, quhairfor, vpon thair aith, ffaithe, and promise, and certane cautione to be true, vnpunist the king setis al at libertie. Quhen a gret parte of the 20 nobilitie, at the kingis command, afor the king in the

Abbey of Haly ruidhous, his proper palise in Ed^r, compeiret, a certane simple man, of habite housband lyke, sumtyme quha seruet the Erle of Lenox, schew a takne of his hichtie hardines and corageous spirit. Quhen 25 the king and his nobles war together in the Palise, and infinit peple in the Abbey closse ; he na dreddour takeng of the king sa neir, nor nathing feireng of sa mony peple

25

a singular
baldnes of a
simple man
in reuengeng
his masters
slaughter.

in multitude, ranⁿ in a furie vpon Sr James Hammyltoun, and strayk him thrise with an * quhinger to the heftis. 30

Bot quhen the peple, throuch the dinn and cry tha maid, slaiket nocht lytle, deith followet nocht al the woundes that Sr James receyuet, as God walde. The man is tane, mony gyues him gude counsel, exhorteng to do

30

* Sc. "with ane quhingyear in the wambe, thre sindry straiks to the heft."

pennance for his sinis, bot na mair could persuaed him,
 Jnsafar that not anes or twise only, bot verie oft he
 bannit that hand quhilk thay woundis straik not better,
 and followet not to, bot waik through feir ouer fletlie
 5 stude abak, quhen of James, says he till his hand, thou
 mycht haue had thy * wil. Quhen the magistratis asked
 him, quha he was? Quhairfra he cam? Be quhais
 deuise did he sik a thing, or quha steiret him vp
 thairto? This *ansuer* he gaue, that he from hevin was
 10 admonist to do it, be God him selfe. Nouther could
 ony vther *ansuer* be hard out of his mouth, noct in the
 midis of his examining, or in midis of his tormentis, to
 quhilk pane he was oft put: that quhen his hardines, in
 presumeng sik a mischeife, was meruellous, mair mer-
 15 uelous surlie his faith or his obstinat and stiff stub-
 bornes was in conceiling his moueris and persuaderis to
 sik an interprise. Quhairfor quhen for his trauel he was
 hangte, his heid on a stake was affixte on the porte of
 Ed' that al man mycht se it. That verie selfe tyme,
 20 Patrik Hammiltoun Abbat of fferne, brother sone to
 the Erle of Arran, fra Germanie cam to Scotland; quha
 venum verie poysnable and deidlye in Germanie had
 souked out of Luther, and otheris Archheretikis. To
 Scotland quhen he cumis, his opinioune he defendis of
 25 Justificatioun, Prædestinatioun, Frie wil of man, and
 sik poysone as now the heretikes cal in controuersie;
 quhen obiected was til him thairanent, he *ansuers*, vttirly
 discordeng with the Catholick puritie; Bot quhen fra
 this his opinioune he wald noct be brocht, nouther be
 30 ony argument or rasone, how rasonable sa euer; nor be
 the rule of true doctrine, or testimonie of the scripture,
 nouther authoritie of the kirk, moue him quhat way tha
 walde, an heretik he is declairit, and for his obstinacie
 and wickednes committed, he is burnte, at command of

Abbat of
fferne con-
demnet and
for heresie
brente.

* Sc. "cryinge, fye on the feibill hand quhilk wald not do the
 thing the hart thocht and wes determinatt to do."

the king selfe gret Catholik protectour, to quhom fferne als was neir of kin and bluid.

The castel of
Edr seiget
and to the
king deley-
iret.

The xxvii day of Marche the king laid seige to the Castel of Edr, quhilk at that tyme keipet the Quene, her housband Henrie Stuart, and his brother James, with a band of men of weir. Bot how sune the Quene vndirstude that the king selfe was present in the seage, she commandet to cast the castel ȝetis vp to the *wal ; and prayes the king on knies to spare her housband and his brother James ; nouther wald she ryse af her knies, quhill he granted mercie to baith ; bot the king, that vtheris tuik not ill exemple of thame, commandes thame in ward, to byd in the castel, quhil pleis him to releive thame. 5

^{1528.}
The king of
xvii ȝeiris be
force entiris
to reygne.

Quhen the king was now cum to getter iugement, to the age of xvii ȝeiris, he thinkes with him selfe how he ma be frie of the ȝok of Angus, and his grieuous seruitude. Quhairfor to tak his neck from vnder sik a ȝok, sum specialis Nobles he calis to Striuling : quhen with thame he lang had conferit, and to thame had declairit his mynd, and quhat he thocht of the seruitude of Angus ; 15 tha, baith because tha had Angus at ill wil, and because thiswyse tha mycht cum in the kingis fauour, gyue a stark counsel in possible haist to stryk affe that ȝok. The king thairfor with counsel of that selfe Nobilitie, commandes Angus and his faouurers be an harad, with speid 20 to pas af Edr, and that nocht ane of thame vnder the pane of trasoun, cum neir the place quhair the king sittis, be four myles. Lyon harat skairs til Edr was cum, quhen the king selfe was vpon the way gairdet with a court of tua thousand horsmen. Quhen Angus and al 25 his faouureris, fra the king had receiuet this message, incontinent (*iha*) left the toune, and fled til another place, and the shortlier tha fled, that tha vndirstude surlie, the king to be neir. Quhen Anguses enimies war now neir the king, and far in his fauour, tha obiected fra the bot- 30 35

* Sc. "sho causit oppin the yeattis."

tom of thair hart mekle baith bitter and sour contrare
 Angus, quhilkes afor offendet the king vehementlie ; bot
 now he hates Angus with sic vehemence, that Lyon
 harat he directes to him, commandeng him not to sett
 5 his fute ouer the marches of Morayland : Jn mony
 thingis bygane he had offendet the kingis Maiestie ;
 quhairfor for his pane he suld within the boundes forsaids
 conteine him selfe ; Angus sittis this charge ; refuseng
 his command, quhairthrough the king is sa greiuet, with
 10 sa hich contempte, that to discus the mater he warnis
 a Parleament to compeir in Edr the * v of September ;
 quhair Angus is commandet to be present, outherto
 clese him selfe, or vndirly the law for his offence. Bot
 Angus feireng the kingis Rage, and his hauie indigna-
 15 tionue, compeiret nocht. Quhairfor is concludet in Par-
 leament with al voitis, that Angus, his brother George,
 his father brother Archbald, Alex^r Drummond of Carnok,
 and otheris of thair factione and faouereris be
 banist. The Estates declarret mony rasones against Angus
 20 quhy iustlie he was banist, and first that he persuadet,
 and steiret vp sum of the kingis subiectes, through force
 to tak the king and keip him : and agane that he keipet
 the king against his wil the space of tua ȝeiris, oft in gret
 danger of his lyfe, and in a verie sour seritude, iniustlie,
 25 with him selfe. Jn this Parleament the king confirmet
 Henrie stuart the Quenes housband, M. lord Meffen,
 and gret Lieuetenant of the gret + artilzie, quhilk with
 vs is an office verie honorable. That the king mycht
 Angus the sharplier persue, he gatheris a force weil pre-
 30 paret to seige the castel of Tamptallon, with cannounis,
 feildpeices, and al preparatioun for the weiris, this hous
 perteynet til Angus. Quhen Angus vndirstude that
 the kings mynd was to win his hous Tamptallon, from al
 partes round about he gathiris quhat he can find with

Angus is
commandet
to moray-
land, bot
sittis the
kings
charge.

1528.

He is sum-
mont to com-
peir in par-
lement,
compeiris
not.

Angus, his
brother
George, and
otheris their
faouereris
ar denounceit
the kingis
rebelia.

* Sc. "the first day of September."

+ Sc. "artailerie."

diligens, men of weir, victualis, cannounis, and al thing necessar for defence, to resist the kingis force ; He farther gyues thame gude harting and bald corage that nathing tha feir the king, and that thair hertes fail nocht, quhilk quhen he had done till Jngland at flycht he flies. The king lays doun his camp, and sindrie tymes seiges the hous. Bot the Castel naturalie was sa fortifiet, fencet round about, and weil furnist within through diligens of the Erle, that the suddartis respecting mair the promis that tha maid to the Erle at his depairting, than the dutie quhilk tha awe the king thair present, his force stoutlie tha ganestude. Quhairfor the king despaireng to win the hous, instantlie raises the seige ; gret skaith and slauchter on baith handis. ffor ane thing in special the king was verie noyet and maist sorie, that Dawid Falconar, cheif in authoritie, maist artificious and cuning amang thame that shott the gret peaces, was slane. Shortlie efter the keipers of the Castel, quha nathing asor wald gyue ouer to the king of thair rycht, now to the king Tamptallon tha renunce with sum conditiounis. 5 10 15 20

The king
seiges Tam-
pton, and
receives the
castel.

^{1529.}
The weiris
of orknay.

The men of
orknay
obteneis the
Victorie.

The Erle of
Cathnes
slane.

Jn the Jles of Orknay is now sair truble. Quhen the Erle of Cathenes and M. lord Sinclair long asor castne had baith eye and harte to thir Jles, now a conuenient hour tha think to haue funde. Quhairfor of Mai xviii tha entir, myndeng to win with speir and sheild ; James 25 Sinclair Gouvernour of Orknay raiseng an armie stoutlie intenedes to resist ; the actioune tha * discerne and pley with bow and brand, sword & speir, on baith handes gret slauchter, baith with thame of Cathnes onsetters, and of Orknay defenderis. Bot with thame 30 of Cathnes lucket sa il, that the Erle Cathnes selfe slane with fyue hunder of his men of weir, parte slane, parte drowned, al the rest with Sinklar cam in wil to thame of Orknay. This victorie til S. † Magne, neist

* L. "Res ferro discernitur"—the matter is settled by the sword.

† Sc. "Sanct Mawnis."

God, orknay referit ; quhom tha euer honour patroun of thair hail Jle and libertie, with al pietie and Religioune. This is a commoun speikeng, that S. Magne that day faucht for the libertie of this cuntrie, quha was patroune, 5 quhilk mony ane sawe, and woundirit.

S. Magne
patron of
orknay is
sciene fecht
for thame.

The xv day of (* June) the Nobilitie in Ed^r at the kingis command compeiret in gret number ; quhair the king selfe was present baith Juge and president, condamzeng to be heidet Cokburne, and † Hindirland 10 barounis, and Adam Scot special bordirer, and limmer, commounlie calit king of † traytouris. Thir nocht only of thief war accuset, quhilk to thame was a thing commoune, bot of mony shameful and foul crimes war tha fylet. Quhairthrough, at the kingis authoritie and his 15 § assistance tha war heidet, and “*thair heidis*” set in a place for sik appoyned in the Tolbuith of Ed^r, to thair gretter ignominie and shame. That samyn selfe tyme, the Erle Bothuell quha stude with thame, in ward is commandet to the Castel of Ed^r, and althocht this pane 20 was bot slycht, ȝit he could nocht consider it nor brydle his awne affectioune, quhairat the king was not lytle commouet, and sent him first til Abirdine, thairefter to Morayland to be keipet : shorlie efter banist him. Quhen the Erle hard that the sentence of banisment was gyuen 25 out against him, he prepares to that frie porte Vinice, the commoun girth of al strangeris. Whair he still remaynet sa lang as the king lyuet, quhair he lyuet quyetlie, as in a frie citie, and lyk a noble man abundant in ryches. That now the king mycht be the law 30 dantoune thair dissolute lyfe, quha war wardenis vpon the bordouris, or at leist put thame fra thair authoritie, he

Sum special
wardenis for
thair negli-
gence ar
condemnet
to be heidet.

To Vinice is
banist the
Erle of Both-
wel.

The king
selfe takes
ordour with
the bor-
douris.

* So L., but Sc. says: “In the samyn moneth of May the xvi day.”

† Sc. “The Laird of Hinderland callit Cokburn.”

‡ L. “latronum antesignanus ac Rex.” Sc. “quha wes calit king of theivis.”

§ L. “assessorumque”—and of his *assistants*.

did al diligens. Quhairfor he wardet M. lord Maxuel, Hume, Balcleuch, ffarnerherst, * Pollard Jonstoun, Mark Carr, and otheris specialis on the bordouris, because Thift, Reife, and Traytourie ouer sair tha ouersawe quahais correctioune to thame cheifie perteynet. This 5 put the bordoureris in sik feir, that how lang the king lyuet tha forȝhet not to conteine thame selfes better in thair boundes nor tha war woundt.

fourtie dayes
fasted be
ane Johnne
Scot.

About this tyme ane Jhone Scot, quha al his days had lyuet in Jngland, France, Jtalie, the haly land, and 10 vtheris strange cuntries, pilgrimage of religioun, to Scotland at last he returns ; of quhome quhen the word amang the peple was ryfe, that xl days and nyctes amang strangeris he had fasted but outhir bitt or sope. The king comendes the doeng as haly, bot meruelis it 15 is sa rare and seindle seine. Bot that outhir the selfe Jhone Scot, or ony other war able at ony tyme to put sik a thing til experience, the king skairs culd beleiue. Nochtwithstanding, because the rumour throuch al the Realme was sa ryfe in al manis mouthis, the king thinking with him selfe that sumthing thairof behoifet to be, wald haue probatione of the mater, to put the scruple out of his awne mynd, and quhat he did amang strangeris that samyn he mycht preiue at hame. The king thairfor commandes that this Jhone Scot be put in Dauies 20 Tour of Ed^r, that watche men be set ouer him to watche him nycht and day that nouther bitt or sope cum in his mouth, to brek his fast ony way. Quhen xl dayes and nyctes now war past, quhat strangeris of him spak afeild, our awne sawe the probatione thairof at hame to thair 25 gret maruel. Mekle speikeng with mony is hard of this fasteng, sum wunderis and esteimes it to proceid of singular halynes, vtheris lauch and skorne thinking it cam of phrenesie : bot how euer it be, albeit wicked personunes speik wickedlie to discommend that haly man, 30 35

* Sc. "Pollock."

and to diminise and pare his prais, mony gude men
nochtwithstandeng constantlie affirme that he was in-
spiret with the spirit of prophesie from hevin, quhair-
through amang vs he spak mekle of the Woltir of the
5 religioune, and shortlie after to be * restoret.

- Bot to the Douglassis lat vs returne. Quhen the king nawyse culd be satisfiet for the Douglasses, nor with thame, the Erle of Angus, his brother George, and otheris thair faouureris, flieng til Jngland ar weil accepted
- 10 with the Jnglis king, and of him frilie receiues pensione
for a ȝeir and ȝeirlie. Bot quhen Archibald Douglas,
partlie in hope of remissioune, partlie throuch the affectioun
that he had to his cuntrie, culd nocht be persuadet to lyue vnder the Jnglismen ; mekle dependeng
- 15 vpon the king for the gret faavour quhilk he knew sum tyme was betueine thame, cam to the king at hunteng besyd Striuling, on knies humblie craueng grace, and beseikeng that althoch vpon him the sentence was decrieted, quhilk vpon the rest, ȝit wald pleis his grace,
- 20 nocht to lett his seueritie in condemneng him excel his humanitie in saueng him. Him because the king faouret mair nor ony of the Douglasses, he wald forgyue all ; bot because with him selfe sa firmlie he had propo-
net, that nane of the hous of Angus in his realme suld
- 25 remane, He commandes that he die not, bot that the rest of his lyfe he leid amang strangeris, in banishment. Archibald obeyeng the kings authoritie, to France he sailis with speid, and thair of plane melancolie and greif of harte shortlie consumet away.
- 30 Quhen the king sawe that the audacitie and hardines of the bordourers culd not be stainchet bot be extremitie and rigour of lawe, he propones to punise thame with al seueritie conforme to Justice. Quhairfor he raises a

his halynes
and pro-
phesie.

Angus with
his faouur-
eris in Jng-
land weil
accepted.

Archibald
Doug-
craues
mercie bot
obteines not.

The king
punishes
limeris,
theives, and
traytors
on the bor-
douris with

* L. "de religione apud nos evertendâ, ac non multo post restaurandâ." It is noteworthy that this curious prophecy is *not* found in Sc.

hair cap-
tane Jonie
Armstrang.
gret force, and with thame the neist moneth of June
prepaieres to the bordouris ; Thair xlviii quha war estemet
singular and traytouris maist special with thair captane
Jonie Armstrang he tuke and put in prisone ; than quha
war condamnet of Thift, Slauchter, or Trasone, endet 5
thair lyfe in a * widdie. Bot vpon ane heir the sentence
seueirlier was decreited nor vpon the rest ; quha be-
cause he had burnte vp a hous with wyfe and barnes al
alyue, for his cruelle was condamnet quick to the fyre.
Geordie Armstrangis lyfe was offirit to reueil al the cheife 10
traytouris on the bordouris, Geordie Armstrang was
† Jonies brother : Thir, nocht lang efter, the king dili-
gentlie socht and punist seueirlie conforme to thair
deserueng.

monstrous
fortaik-
nengs.
In the moneth August was seine vpon the mountanes 15
of Striuling afore the sone ryseng lyk fyrie candles
streimes of fyre spouting furth, in the air als war sene
men in harness courageouslie inuadeng ilk other, and sik
woundiris, quhilkes with terrible feir opprest the myndes
of mony. Of this the peple collected that ciuile weir 20
shortlie was to follow in that cuzztrie, or sum other sair
dammage ; Nather this opinioune cleine begylet thame :
ffor the xv of August, quhen in Cambuskeneth vses to be
a grett market, a litle ship sailing in the market perised
with 1 persounis and † not of the lawest digrie. 25

The Baroun
of Tulliallan
with his
marrowis
ar heidet for
the slauncher
of the Abbot
of Kilross.
The first of March, neir the selfe place James Jnglis
abbot of Culros is cruelle slane be the Barone of Tulli-
allan and his seruandis ; ane Wilȝem Louthien preist
tuik parte with this slauchter ; quhairfor he is tane, in
iugement condamnet, and of August the xxvii, in pre- 30
sense of the king, the Quene, and innumerable peple

* Sc. "war all hangit upon growand trees."

† Sc. spells the name "Johanny." As the L. has *Ioannus* and *Georgius*, the spelling in the text shows that the translator knew the names of these worthies from other sources.

‡ Sc. "thair was fyty tua personis drownit in the ferry boitt
thairof." L. "navicula qua fluvius ad oppidum trajiciebatur."

depriuet of his dignitie of preistheide, and delyuerit to the Erle of Argile gret Justice, to be heidet, Tulliallan author of the slauchter with his, was decreited the sam pane to vndirly the neist day in Ed^r.

- 5 The beginzng of this ȝeir, Angus now in Jngland banist, workes with the Jnglis king, be quhat moyan he can, quither be fair promises, or vther persuasiounis, against Scotland in haist an armie to rais. farther til allure the king, he says, be industrie and helpe of his
 10 freindes, the King of Jngland with his counsel esilie ma posses the bordouris of Scotland. Bot the King of Jngland al this ȝeir was othirwyse *occupiet, quhais mynd was mair to be in peace and fauour with al kingis his nychtbouris, than to heir Angus his petitioune.
 15 About this tyme in Ed^r was a parlement haldne,
 quhair mony lawis war decreitet contrare slauchter,
 steiling, and Reiueng; This king how lang he lyuet
 seueirlie put thame til execucioun; for he saw that as
 20 seueir punisment drewe vicious persounis frome vice; sa
 to be saft, and ouersie, prouokes thame daylie mair.

ffurisset that selfe age, and had the first place in the College of Abirdine M^r Hector Boethius, a man of gret knawlege in diuinicie, with al sciences was decoret, in safar that abone the best learmet in his age he was
 25 estemet or worthie to be comparet with the best. To pas by the rest of his workes of eruditioune and cunzing,
 and singular eloquense, notable and worthie of na smal commend; the cronikle quhilk he wrote of the geastes and notable and noble actes of our † natioune wil testifie
 30 how excellent was his ingine, and laudable his stile,

2530.
Angus steiris
vp the Jnglis
king against
Scotland.

A parlia-
ment con-
trare vices.
1531.

Hector
Boethius.

* Sc. adds: "wes sa bissy occupyit al this yeir in purchaseing
 ane devore to be led betuix him and Quene Katherin his wyffe."
 Dalrymple has omitted this, which occurs in L also.

† Sc. adds: "quhilk wes estiuart translated in the scottishe
 language be Mr Johne Ballanden, and recited to the greit furder-
 ance and commounie weille of the hole natione." Mayor is not
 mentioned in Sc.

Mr Jhone
Mayor,
theolog.

the puritie of quahais style was comparet to the stile of Cæsar, and the grauitie to the grauitie of Liuius. About the sam tyme was als M^r Jhone Mayor Theolog, maist commendet amang theologs in his tyme. Quhen mony zeiris theologie in Paris he had red with gret solemnitie to his prais and gret commendatione, to Scotland, at last, scotis men desyres him, quhair in the college of S. Androis, he vset that selfe office evin to the day of his deathe, prudentlie, with gret wisdome, and godlines, and thair first and cheife of the theologs. In mekle 10 quhilke he wrot, the Commentaries vpon the four Euangelis are not litle estemet; and his expositioune vpon the fourt buke of *Wisdome is maist commendet with the learnetest; in al that he wrote true and sinceir he was ay fund, quhairin not onlie was he commendet, 15 bot in his singular eloquense, as wil testifie the buik quhilk he sett out of † Brittanie the mair.

Quhen the King of Jngland saw that his bordouris war in gret danger, gif the scotis bordour maid ony inuasioune or onsett, cheiflie because the Jnglis bordour 20 was sa il inhabited, sa few in multitude, and the scotis bordour sa weil inhabited, and in sik multiplie; he consulted with al his estates how to remeid this. His wil was to rais a taxte throuch al Jngland, that as the scotis bordour was weil disponet for the inhabitouris in hilis and 25 dales, sa mycht the Jnglis be brocht to the sam dispositioun; bot because the Jnglismen war wound ay to be frie of custome, nawyse wil tha grant that custome to the king, and sa nathing was concludet quhat the king requiret.

1532. This zeir, Pape Clement 7. and the King of France 30 set a tryste to fauourablie meit and speik togither, in the citie of Nice, or ‡ Marcilie. The King of Jngland, quha

* L. "in quartum sententiarum librum"—on the fourth book of the sentences (of Peter Lombard).

† L. "historiam majoris Britanniae"—history of Greater Britain.

‡ Sc. "at Marsillis."

had repudiat his wyfe Quene Catirine, and shot her from him, and thairfor steiret vp the Pape against him, thinkes be moyan of the French king, at this meiteng to obteyne the Papes fauour agane. Quhairfor to
 5 allure the frenche king to this reconciliationoune, and persuade him to be nocth slawe bot ernest thairin, he sett a tryst with the king of firance to speik the neist October in * Bolonie. The Jnglis king to prouide in his absense that Jngland war out of al danger be Scot-
 10 land, his bordours of Jngland he committed to Dakres in defence, quha continuallie prouoket be Angus, intendet with an armie to wast scotland be suord and fyre. The scotis perceyueng thair intentioune, and quhat it mycht turne to gif thair first inuasioune war not mett,
 15 meites thame in gret number, force, and corage, that, at the first onset, the inglis brashe pertlie tha brak, quha seing thame selfes in sik danger gae bakes and spurit w^t speid to Beruik for thair refuge. This worde was † commoune, that quhen Angus be the way was tane
 20 be the Scotis, (*he*) obteinet of his takeris with fair promises to lat him pas frie til Jngland but skaith, quhilk quhen be mony to the king was reueilet, vehementlie offendet him. Ester this iniure, Jnglismen and Scotis, quhen betuene thame na apne weiris war ȝit pro-
 25 clamet, slewe, spoylet, stall, rugit, reiuet, ilk frome vther, baith be Sey and land, cruellie.

King Henrie of Jngland, makeng a maner of parteng with his wyfe Quene Catharine, mariet Anna Bollenie of his maner, and maid her his commoune badfellow ; vpon
 30 quhome he gatt Elisabeth now Quene of the Cuntrie. Bot king Henrie was of sik luue or lust, or inconstancie, or than infelicitie and vnhappie lyfe, that he commandet the heid to be strukne fra this his Anna, and als mony nobil men of the cuntrie with quhom she was accuiset

The kingis
of firance
and Jngland
at Bolonie
meitis.

King Henrie
parteng with
Catharine
maris Bo-
lenie of
quhome
borne Eliza-
beth 1533.

* Sc. "at Bullin and Calleis."

+ L. "ferunt"—it is reported.

to play the harlat, with her to vndirly the same pane.

About this tyme nocth only Lutheris haeresie began to flie throuch Germanie frilie but stop or stay, bot from Germanie flewe til Jngland. Quhen the Jnglis king hard the Pape stil correcteng him, and planelie resisteng, nawyse concenteng to the parteng betuene him and his quene Catharine, bot maist quhen he knew how fatt ryche monasteris mychte mak his tresour : his eir he layd to Lutheris cry, blyth of sik occasioune to reiecte the Papes authoritie. Pape Clement seis now the Jnglis king fra the kirk mak plane defectioune ; and as the dutie of a father is to respecte the vtilitie and weil of his barnes, sa he of a verie fatherlie pietie began to haue this forsicht, that our king fell not in the samys blek.

To King James V. Pape Clement 7. derectes legatis, and band our king with mony priuileges, and sindrie singular benifites ; he farther prayet him ernistlie, not to follow the exemple of the Jnglis king his mother

Papes am-
bassadouris
to Scotland
sent.

The texte of
the lega-
tioune.

1532.

an answer of
constance
and pietie
frome our
king to the
legatis and
the sait of
Rome.

brother, quha forsakeng the Catholik puritie, was fallne into the pudle of the lutheran heresie ; and althoch with fair and flatring wordes his mother brother wald allure him, he follow not rather the * huche and stinkand swallie of Luther, than the cleir fontane of the true kirk. Gladlie and with gude wil our king hard this legacie, and with a blyth stommok accepted it, quhilk to lat the legatis cleirlie vndirstand, the hail estates he conueinet til Ed' of Mai xvii, quhair in a general counsel the king concerneng the religioune, in thir wordes gaue this his answer. Seing, My deir and weil belouet subiectes, our Elderis war estemet first, or not far from the first, quha embracet the Catholik religioune, quhilk sa constantlie, sa godlie, and sinceirlie, euir tha keipet, that in the leist iot or iimp tha neuer brak the papes authoritie or offendet his halynes ; J suirlie think, that

5

15

20

25

30

35

* L. " sentinas."

- als we suld defend the sam faith sounde and sincere to God, the kirk, and the Pape, the kirk now in sik truble, heresie sprouting out round about. This als we suld consider, that na les commend we sal obteine in defend-
- 5 eng the religioune, than our elderis obteinet in planteng thairof. Quhen be the contrare, gif we suffir the religioune left be our elderis to be reft vs, be the wod furie of sum vane and lycht persounes, our sin surlie greiuouser wil be esteimet than the rest, and samekle the
- 10 greiuouser, quhair our parents war afor thair parents in planting the religioune, mair diligent in defending, and feruent. With al consentes is confirmet, that nathing be diminiset of the honour quhilk be our elderis afor vs vset to be exhibitet to the sait of Rome ; bot rather faith
- 15 and obedience, and that we with grettar feruour defend the kirk, persecuted be furious branes. That this ordour war not brokne be ony manis audacitie or hardines, is appoyned that al heresie vnder quhat evir cloke or false colour of religioune, be punised throuth seueritie
- 20 and rigour of Justice. Thir statutes in this parleament ar decreted, in the neist denuncet and publiklie proclaymet.

Jn this parleament pleiset the king with consent of the estates to * reduce that maner and forme of iugement sum tyme in vse be our forbearis. Jn ald tymes war elected sum of the Clergie, Barrounis, and Burgessis, $\text{\textgreek{z}}$ eirlie to visit the four pairtes of the Realme, to Juge al causes conforme to Justice ; Oft cam in vse, outher through the ignorance of Juges, not $\text{\textgreek{z}}$ it expert in

25 the lawis, or through thair wickednes, quha with budis war blinded, that the rychtuous vniustlie gaue place to the vnrychtuous. This mairattouer was to thair damage, that quhen Juges oft war changet, amaist na cause culde with ony ane be exemnet, or culde perfytlie be

30 discussed, that quhen in diuerse Juges war fund diuerse

35

The scotis
faith and
obedience
confirmet
with the
kirk of
Rome, be
lawe.

lawes set
furth against
heresie.

The institu-
tionne of
Justice
affixte in
the counsel
houz.

* L. "antiquare"—to abolish.

Quhy this
iugement
was insti-
tute.

heidis, sa oft chancet of necessitie diuerse Jugements in ane and the selfe samyn thing to be gyuen out, and vncostancie. Quhairfor concerneng this varietie of Jugement, and other dammage and skaith in the Realme, that wald be repairet, pleiset the estates, at the kingis reueist, to constitute a certane number of Juges, and conuenient, weil expert in the lawis, commendet mekle for thair singular vertue, to remane in Ed^r, Juge, and decerne al cause of controuersie, vnder a pane. Thair forme, Numer, Ordour, Rassoune, because afor at large we haue declareret, heir we wil be shorte. This nochtheles sulde be admonist, that the Jugements of thir Juges, and sentences vtirlie haue the samyn force, quhilk the decreites and ordinances of the Juges of * antiquite had afor. Bot because 15 is not permitted that how lang thir counsellouris anent the effairis of the Realme remane in Ed^r, tha spend onything of the kingis patrimonie. The ecclesiastik state promises a zeirlie pensioune, for thair expenses, how mekle may be sufficient to susteine thame for the 20 tyme.

The counse-
louris pen-
sioone and
stipends.

That the authoritie of thir counsellouris through al be ratifiet and confirmet, the king publiklie decreitet that in proper persone in Jugement tha sulde be present, and the persone of the king suld † defend. Quhairfor 25 he comandes that na man onywise offend thame outhir in worde or deade; (gif tha ‡ do), that baith thair lyfes, landes, and ryches he sharplie sal defend against the furie of aduersaries, and craftie conspiracie of the fals-harted. The king to gyue thame corage of perseuer- 30 ance, makes an institutioun, that the counsellouris tak

* Sc. "as the decret of the lordis of sessione had in al tymis bigane." L. "antiquorum judicium."

† L. "suam personam tueri"—maintain royal state. Sc. "present the kingis person."

‡ These three words are the translator's addition.

na * budis, be frie of al custome, gif that (office) with
gud wil tha † desyre; quhen this institutioun at hame
was ratifet, ambassadouris instantlie to Rome ar sent,
this authoritie to confirme be the Pape. Than coun-
sellouris ar elected, vpon thair aith at the kingis com-
mand, that contrare Justice nathing tha appoyn, or in
the lawis throw ony sentence fra the rycht interpreta-
tioun. This forme of Jugement, evin to this day, our
cuntrie men stil and sinceirlie haue keipet, baith because
our king thairthrouch for his institutioun hes obteynet
eternal glore; and his eftircumeris, for thair keipeng
thairof, infinit profit.

In this assemblie war mony ma institutiounis ap-
poynted to plant vertue and rute out vice. Bot gret
impedimentis hindirit, quhy tha war not set furth afor
the parlement haldne the 3eir of God 1535.

Quhen Jnglis and scotis war at sik inuie and sik feid
ilk with vther, that, na weires proclamet, tounis on baith
handes with fyre ar burnte, ilk occupies vtheris gudes,
touris and castelis dung doun, shipis be traytouris rest,
mekle slauchter committed, and mekle other skaith;
pleaset the tua kingis of France and Jngland, that the
neist September, to stay this contentioun, and mak al
gude freindis, suld meit in Neucastel parte of the no-
bilitie of Scotland, and parte of Jngland. Bot quhen
the Natiounis war conueinet; was calit al damage done
frome the xxiii of Aprile evin til than; swirlie ma and
greiuouser damages war lyklier done appeiringly, than
culde be repairit with small counselis lychtie. Quhair-
for that nouther Scot nor Jnglis can compleyne that ony
of thame was hurte, and randirit nocth equal als mekle;
to baith the kingis, thair wil and plesure, the hail mater

This institu-
tioun confirmed
be the Papes
authoritie.

Peace begun
betueme the
tua kingis
& Scotland.

* L. "a regni muneribus immunes sint"—free from all public duties. The translator has taken *muneribus* to mean *bribes*. Sc. "from bering of offices or chargis."

† Sc. "bot gif it be of thair awne free will and consent"—i.e., to be free of other offices. So also L.

is committed to repair. Instantlie an orisone of peace perpetuallie to indure is heir begun. To quhilk end ambassadouris shortlie ester to London frome Scotland war directed.

^{1534.}
legatis sent
in Jngland
from Scot-
land.

peace com-
ponet
betwene
Jngland &
Scotland.

our king is
decoret with
the armes of
the Empe-
rour, the
kingis of
France &
Jngland.

The king of
scotis his
armes.

Jmmediatlie Wilȝem Stuart Bishop of Abirdine a man
of al vertue, Robert Reid Abbot of Kinlossie, and Adam
Otterburne Knycht, ar elected of the kingis wisdome, to
treate for peace to the Jnglis king, and to be his am-
bassadouris, quha the xxv of marche entirit in London,
and shortlie ester cam til audiens of the king : The king 10
commandes that a certane of the special Nobilitie in
Jngland handle this mater with Scotland. Quhen be-
tuene baith stranglie was disputed, and peace was luiket
for euer, * was bot (*confirmet*) how lang the tua kingis
lyuet, with this conditioun, that the langste lyuer of the 15
tua sal keip langre peace for a ȝeir.

Our king at that tyme, was of sik expectatioun for
his vertue, in sik prais and commend with the cheife of
Europ, that our king tha decoret with thair armes. The 20
king of Jngland with his Gartan ; The Emperour with
the goldne fleice ; shortlie ester the king of France with
the armes of S. Michael maid him illustre. In the
solemnities of thir feist dayes our king gaid about with
gret decore and pompe, quhen thir armes vset to shine,
quhen the princes fra quhome he receiuet thame vset to 25
shine in thame, not thame thinking il wairet, obskuiret,
or wasted, bot in takne of luue and † kyndnes : and for
an euident sygne and takne to al posteritie the kingis
armes vpon the port of the palice of Lithquowe, with
the rest of the armes fra quhome he receiuet thame, with 30

* Sc. "concludit ane peace during bath the kingis lifis togidder."

† The king kept the feasts of these orders with great pomp, and on each occasion wore the corresponding order, so that the princes from whose bounty they had been received might not think them badly bestowed, or shorn of their dignity, but rather increased in lustre by these proofs of gratitude, &c.—L. This paragraph is not in Sc.

the ornamentis of S. Andro quhilkes ar the proper armes
of our Natioune, our king selfe causet thair til affix verie
artificioslie with cunning craft of gret commend.

- At this tyme Sr Dauid Beton Abbot of Arbroth, and
5 M. lord Erskine be the king was directed to France with
his authoritie to find him out a wyfe dulie and trulie.
quhen the kingis mynd was maid plane baith to the
maydne and her parentis, he with all blythlie was weil
accepted: bot quhen the king turnet his mynd, as efter
10 we sal declarir, this mariage succeidet not, nor luket
weil.

ambassa-
douris sent
to France to
seik our king
a wyfe.

- The neist moneth of June, The king of Jngland to
Scotland sent the Bishop of * Dunelmie, (*the*) Prior of
the (*same*) toune, T^{as} Clifferd Cnycht, and another,
15 † gret, baith in surname and eruditioune, a man of law,
to labour that the peace maid betueine the tua kingis
be confirmet be our king and his authoritie; quhilk our
king gladlie wil fulfill. That thairfor this peace esilie
be nocht brokne without an opne wrang, the king of
20 Jnglandis seal is sett til our kingis seal, and our kingis
seal to the king of Jnglandis, and sa faithfullie al is
concluidet.

ambassa-
dours sent
from Jng-
land to Scot-
land.

- This ȝeir our king held a Justice air vpon the North
cost of Scotland, and punist seueirlie quhat ather was
25 neglected be the Magistrate, or trumprie committed be
wicked and vicious persounis: Our King baith present
and behauldeng saw with his eyne first, sharpliest, and
maist seueirlie, how the heretikes war punist. Andro
Straton, a gentle man, and another, Normond Gourlai,
30 quha confirmet that al heresie he had mensworne afor
ony † man, bot lyke a dog returnet now to his vomit;
Thir baith for heresie war burnte in Ed^r. Of this sin

Peace con-
firmet on
baith
handes.

In the north
of scotland
our king
haldis ane
Justice air.

wicked per-
sonnes, in
special here-
tikis, he
socht quhair
tha war and
punist.

* Sc. "Duresme."

† Sc. "ane clark callit Doctor Magnus."

‡ L. "qui se haeresim ante omnem exuisse juramento confir-
marat"—who had publicly declared before all that he abjured
heresy.

als war condamnet the Shirreff of Lythquowe, James Borthwik, and mony otheris.

The Jnglis King, quhither blindet with the luue of Anna Bolenie, or temptet with another spirit J knawē nocht, hauing debarit his awne Catharine, bot first in a priuat Counsel he consulted, than in a general Counsel with the hail estaites of the Realme quhom he causet compeir the thrid of Nouember ; thair he renuncess the Papes authoritie, and commandes him selfe to be namet heid of the Kirk in Jngland. And Mounkis and reli-
5 gious men banisses furth of his cuntrie, thair guides and possessiounis tha confiscat pairtie to the Kingis tresaur, and pairtie to the Nobilitie, to helpe thame to manteine
10 thair new law. Quhen mony Mounkis, in special reli-
gious *brether, and mony otheris godly men apnelie
15 quha resisted and ganestuid thair doengs war thair, the king permitted not ane of thame to pas vnpuniste, sum with the extremitie of deith selfe, sum in prisone, sum in banishment cruellie. Jn quhilkes war tua speciallie
20 godlie men and cuunning, Jhon fisher Bishop of † Roffe,
and Thomas More Chanceller of the Realme, because
tha defendet the authoritie of the Pape, and walde nocht
consent to the secund mariage of King Henrie viii his
first wyfe ȝit alyfe, ar heidet, estemet to haue obteynet
25 the croune of gloir in the hevinis.

The Bishop
of Roffe and
Thomas
More ar
heidet.

The reli-
gious banist
ar now gen-
tile receiuet
in Scotland.

The sentence
of Pape
Clement
against King
Henrie 8.

Now mony of thame quha war banist, to vs quhen tha cam, the gentillier war receiuet, the gretter commend tha had in pietie and eruditioune. Clement than Pape for the tyme, quhen nather with fair wordis nor foul wordes King Henrie he could halde in his boundes, he declairit
30 him an apne adulterar, a cruel murthirer of haly men, a foul blek in the Kirk, a robber and spoiler of kirkes, a malitious and false hæretik, and quhat he done hes

* L. "fratres"—friars. Monks are technically distinct from friars.

† L. "Roffensis"—of Rochester. Neither of these martyrs are mentioned in Sc.

estemet trasonable, that apinlie he resistes and gain-
standes the Pape his Lord and maister.

Jn haist til our King the Pape directes an legat, be
quhom he desyres that our king tak his parte against
5 Jngland, quhais king, sayis he, in sa mony vices and
sclamiries he hes fund, that of the hail Realme he hes
depriuet him. To our king thairfor he promises that gif
with him he mak a band, to bring Jngland agane to the
libertie of the kirk, that to him and otheris princes with
10 quhom he hes that selfe band, Jngland he sal distribute.
Bot shortlie efter Pape Clement departes, and in his
place is sett Pape Paul the thrid.

Pape Cle-
ment craves
the kingis
help of
scotland
contrare
Jngland.

Our King thairefter through gret desyre he had to see
his wyfe, intendet to France, and the suner maid his
15 voyage that he hard King Frances (*was*) vrget with
sharpe weiris in Flandirs. Quhairfor he prepairis to pas
in ffrance with fyue shipis, vnknawen to the hail nobilitie.
Quhen now the shipis war past the Sky and the Leuis
and otheris Jles the way to ffrance, ryses a certane windie
20 storme and tempest and dryues thame al to Scotland,
the king landis at S. Ninianis in Galloway. Ester to
Striuling he returnis, from Striuling he tuik a pilgrimage
on fute til our Ladie of * Lauret besyd Mussilburgh.
Quhen the Nobilitie war assemblent, to thame he declairis
25 his mynd quhom he sent afor to seik him a wyfe, that in
ffrance he wald sail.

Pape Paul
the thrid.
How our
king at
this tyme
chancet.

Instantlie he prayes thame that nather in the realme
tha mak or permit ony truble to be done. his iornay na
man denyes: bot al with ane consent ernistlie prayet
30 him, to cut the occasioune of al seditioune, to appoyn
ane in his place, in his absense to beir his persone. The
king granted, Huntlie he namet, the Erle of Eglintoun,
and otheris, quhais counsel in reuling the Realme he
vset prudentlie.

35 Quhen al thingis at hame appeiret now to be at a gude

* Sc. "Lorrett"—Loretto.

poynt in al pairtes, with v shipis agane weil furnist and
 prepairet, Sey he takes to France, he at Kirkaldie shipis
 in, the last of August. With him in the ship the Erles
 of Argyle and Arran, lordis fleming, Boyd, and otheris
 baronis, lardes, and knychtes, honorablie als gairdet with 5
 the nobilitie, cheiseng the cost of Normandie, prosper-
 ouslie he landis in Deip. War als afor in ffrance, quha
 daylie wayted for the kingis landing, Erle of Moray,
 Lenox, Cassilis, M. Lord Erskine, Abbot of Arbroth,
 and otheris gentle men. Thir suddanlie meites the king. 10
 How sunē the king vndirstude as the mater succeidet
 anent his wyfe, takes on the habit of his seruand and
 cumis to the place quhair sche was, for he finȝet him selfe
 Johne Tennant's seruand, quhom in this iornay the king
 with him had his seruand. he seis her now, of quhom he 15
 hard afor : bot quha his eires pleiset sa weil afor, pleiset
 now not sa weil his eyes. Quhairfor not ane worde be-
 tuene thame, for quhom sa far an iornay he was cum to
 see, to * Rothuan to his nobilitie daylie wayteng for
 him, with speid he returnis. Thair quhen he hard the 20
 feild to be strukne in † Flandiris betuene the Emperour
 and king of France, and instantlie wald begin, leiueng
 his cumpanie, passis in the verie ‡ heit of the battel, of
 his awne frie will, not requiret, his horse weil disponed,
 put in raign and in gude ordour, cumis to the Frenche 25
 armie, and with King Frances wil be vnder ane condi-
 tiounе with him. bot in the way althoch he was certifiect
 that the Emperour was returnet, he notwithstanding still
 perseueiret in his iornay to the montane of Tarare, in a
 place namet the § Star, quhair first he met the Dolphine 30
 of ffrance quhom King Frances for honour sent to meit
 him and gyue him the convoy ; thairefter the king selfe

* L. "Rothomagum." Sc. "Rowan."

† L. "in provincia." Sc. does not mention this incident.

‡ L. "in eo ipso belli ardore"—with such eagerness for fighting.

§ L. "cui Capellæ nomen." Sc. says the king sent the Dol-
 phine "to meitt him sevin liggis fra Parise."

1536.

he meitis, quha receiuet him with al kynd of honour, fauour, and beneuolence abundantlie, and with him brocht him to Paris: quhair toward him he schewe sik signes of luue, that gretter til his awne verie sone and
 5 heire neuer wald he shawe, and with sik honour honouret him, that the mychtiest prince in lyfe he culd nocht gretlier haue honourit. for by that his palise for him selfe and his houshalde war spred and hung with fyne and precious tapestrie, and weil furnist in al thing neces-
 10 sar, baith for him selfe and his familie with gret cost; was als gret and illustre spectacles, and mony thingis to be sene, playes, and singular combatis, quhilkes king Frances publiklie gart institute, with sik pompe, that nathing mair magnifik culd be diuiset. Heir our king
 15 15 baith vpon horse and fute, with suord or speir, or quhat evir kynd of combat, or maner of Justing, he obteynet the commend of a spirit wicht and couragious, and the prais of an excellent and noble prince.

Quhen our king now certane days had past ouer in
 20 triumph, and in singular combatis, his oratouris to king ffrances he directes, to lat him vnderstand, that for na other cause to France he was cum, than to renew the freindship betuene the Frenche king and Scotis, of sik antiquite that betuene thame hes bene firme and
 25 sure, be mariage now as with a new band to mak that band faster. Nather til ony hes he castne baith eye and harte, than til his eldest dauchter Magdalene. Quhairfor his oratouris he warnes, the king humblie that tha pray to gyue him the woman that he luues with his hart in
 30 mariage with gude and frie wil, as a father, in haist as a freind. King Frances shortlie gyues this answer, and in thir wordes. Nathing is, or ever was to me sa deir, as that freindship, quhilk thir mony hundir ȝeiris hes bene constant betuene Scotis and ffrenche, that sa lang as we
 35 lyue it may byd sinceire, and may remane perpetual to al our posteritie. Quhairfor quhen in ȝour Prince ar

mony ornamentis, in his countenance humanitie, coragi-
ousnes in spirit, ablenes of body, and mirrines in talkeng,
quhilkes prouoke me to luue him : first of al this, that
he walde be the author of this freindship in perpetual to
continue. Quhairfor for his proper and gay vertues, and 5
bentnes of the gudwil betuene vs, and than the benifites
large and ample quhilkes from our handes he sulde luk
for, as he hes deseruet, J suirlie war vngrate and vnthank-
ful gif I frilie gaue him nocht my dauchter. Bot seing 10
I haue tua dauchteris, Magdalen, quhom he desyres, and
Margaret, Magdalen seiklie, Margaret strang and stark,
I wisse rather and desyre that in hope of barnes he
take Margaret rather than Magdalen for his bedfallow.
Althoch J prescriue him na law, bot rather gyue him 15
his choise, that or this, quhilke lykes him best, for his
pleasure.

How sune our king * accepted his desyre, he thocht his
awne iugement in electioune of Magdalen better, than
the kingis counsel in cheising Margaret. for albeit 20
Margaret appeiret wichter, Magdalen was maist accept-
able til al manis eyne, baith in sueitnes of her counte-
nance, and brauetie of maneris, that to her persone she
alluired the maist prudent, and our kingis iugement was
toward her maist sett for his wyfe.

Within few dayes the mariage is maid with concente 25
of baith the pairtes, as the maner is, that sam tyme is
appoyned that the King of France in Toucher with
his douchter gyue til our king an hunder thousand
goldne † crounes in numberit golde: and ilk ȝeir how
lang he lyuet xxx thousand frankis. The mariage is 30
maid and the solemnitie done with gret pompe pub-
liklie, the first of Januar celebrat. In the meane tyme

^t Magdalena
Regi Scot-
orum de-
spondetur.

* L. "optionem concessam intellexerat"—understood that he
was allowed his choice.

† This is copied from the Latin text without being translated.

‡ L. "aureorum solarium." Sc. "ane hundred thousand
crownis of the sone."

tha labourit with al diligence that in the basket nathing
war amissing in royal cheir, or in magnifik triumphhe, or
ony pompe of solemnitie onywyse.

The mariage
is performet
with a sol-
enne pompe.

The first of Januar celebrat is this * banquet in Paris
5 in our Lady Kirk, with al publick ceremonies; war
present kingis of Nauar and ffrance, vii Cardinalis, for
† decore xii dukes of ffrance, Marchioris, Erles, and
Bishopis, in gret number: als the hail nobilitie with
ioy, and the peple with † gladnes; The Joy and blyth-
10 nes in this mariage, and sik solemnitie betueine baith
peuples, to ony man wil be esier to think, nor (*so*) me to
declare or in wordes to expreme.

Efter this, our king passis frome Paris to the § Mai
nerrest, in al courtlie honouris and plesouris. About
15 Thair re-
turne to
Scotland.
this tyme certane shipis callet ||ladner war preparet
and weil furnist to conuoy him with the Quene to Scot-
land. As our king now from Paris was about to departe,
the mony promiset him in Toucher with his wyfe, is
numbret: and mony ma giftes not luiket, of King
20 Frances liberalitie til our king war gyuen. in quhilkes
tapeстrie war, with gret cost wouen, vesselis of gold and
siluer paertlie wrocht with simple arte, paertlie wrocht
artificiouslie, courtlie claihis and verie kinglie quhilkes
be the commounе opiniouп war æstemmet better than
25 a hunder thousand crounes. Was also that band, euer
constant, firme and sincere to baith the Natiounis, now
renewit. Quhairfor the frenche men and king to defend
vs against our aduersaris, and to gyue vs the conuoy,
sent with ws twa schipis ladne with pulver, Gunis, and

* L. "nuptie"—the wedding. Sc. "in Nostre damus kirk the king mariet Lady Magdalaine," &c.

† L. "paribus honestibus, ut loquuntur"—peers of honour. Sc. "The xii pearis of the realme of France."

‡ The nobility congratulating, the people rejoicing.—L.

§ L. "Lutetiae ad maium proximum . . . hæserat"—the king remained at Paris till the next May. Sc. "quhill the moneth of Maye thairefir, he remanit."

|| L. "Onerarieæ"—transport-ships.

weirlie wapnes, als al necessaris in France quhat he had
* liberalie.

Our king and Quene, now radie to tak Jornay, saluteng
thair father, tha cum to Roan: heir certane dayes tha
remayne in triumphhe. Heir quhat our king had done
in his tender yeiris to his damnage, or ony bleck of
conscience, or hinderr of his dignitie, he makes of na
† affecte, that it haue na strenth or force. Than by the
riuer Sein shipis in, and prosperouslie landes at Leith
in Scotland, (by † Newporte), with a safte winde the xix 10
day of mai, convoyet with admiral of France quha for
honour co^voyet king and Quene to Scotland.

How sune tha landet, Erles, Bishopis, Lordis, Baronis,
and otheris nobles of Scotland, quha for honour and
reuerence thair war corueinet, receiuet king and Quene 15
with Joy, and the rest of the ffrenche men, and convoyet
thame with gret triumphhe to the Abbey of halyroudhous,
with gret solemnnitie: Quhairof ane thing gaue vs
occasione to wounder, that quhen the Nobilitie and
commoune peple behelde our Quene, at the first sycht 20
sik pleasure tha had of her countenance.

Quhen the king vnderstude that the Quene his wyfe
alluiret the myndes of al til her, of that mariage he con-
ceiuet in mynd a gude opinioune, in sa far that skairs
culde he mitigat the luue that he buir to his wyfe, and 25
sa mekle the les, quhair § she be nature was induet with
sik kynd of sueitnes to the king and (*his*) pleasure, as

* Sc. "and besydis all this, his haill chargis of expensis wes
borne be the King of France, during his being in that Realme."

† L. "irrita jubet esse." Sc. "beinge than of the aige of xxv
yeiris compleit, made ane generall revocatioun of all thingis done
in his mynoritie, ather to his hoirt of his conscience or prejudice of
his crowin, and the same wes ratifiet in the nixt parliament."

‡ L. "Neoportum per Sequanam advecti navem descendunt."
Sc. "doun the revar of Sane to the New Heavin (*Havre?*) quhair
thay schippit."

§ L. "sese ad regis mentem ac nutum totam finxerat"—she had
so completely attached herself to the king.

The Quene
only at an
luik alluiret
the hertes of
al to her.

was meruellous. Bot how sune vanisses that plesure,
quhilke mortall man callis felicitie. ffor our Quene
qua ha nocht lang afore was hoipe of al Joy and blythnes
til our cuntriemen, now vehement feuers the x of Julii
5 put al in dispair. Now til ilk cleine dolour was for Joy
that kenit or knewe her before. Jn her lyfe, quhair ony
was the Joyfuller and blyther, the gretter was dolour in
her deith, and dule for her. Now shortlye efter she is
buriit in the Abbay of halyroudhous with gret pompe
10 and solemnite, quhilke maid the king sa soryfull, sa ful
of sturt, and deip dolour, that lang efter he was neuer
sene compeir in publick.

Magdalene
the kingis
wyfe heir
dies.

This summer tyme my lady Glammis, syster to the
Erle of Angus, and her housband Dauid Lyone, because
15 tha war suspected in secret of the kingis slauchter, cap-
tives war brocht til Ed^r, shortlie efter war sett in Juge-
ment, and publykle condemnet, she burnte, he her
housband Lyone endet his lyfe in a tow. My Lorde
Glammis, her sone, that he knew this deid, knew it per-
20 fytle, nochtwithstandeng conceilit the mater. Quhilk
quhen the king vnderstude, and that he was bot ȝoung,
and that he mycht haue commeted thir errouris only
through ȝouth, and nocht through other wickitnes; The
king commandes, that al his gudes sulde be escheit, and
25 him selfe remaine in perpetual prisone.

The lady
Glammis heir
burned with
fyre.

Jhone also heire of Forbesse, because he was ouercum
of traysone, * requiret against the king, and con-
ceiled the mater, is heidet, his heid was † cutted and
clouen into four quarteris. Johnes father als was accuiset
30 of the selfe cryme, and in the castel of Ed^r is inhurlet;
Bot latne gang frie of al quhen al was weil exemnet.

John m.
lord For-
besse heire
is now
heidet.

Heir the king gart cry a parlement; through thair
concentis, qua ha heir thame selfes had conueined, he gart

* L. "postulatus"—accused.

† L. "capite plectitur, ac in quatuor partes dissecatur"—he is
beheaded and quartered.

* anul the deides quhilkes in Roan he commettet had.
 Als in this parlement he was verie diligent to amplifie
 the kingis patrimonie with mony landes. and quhen
 he vnderstude, that he culde not vpon sa smal patrimonie
 defend the cost and als the dignitie of a king, *his* four
 bygotne infantes, to the Abbacies and Priouries, verie
 ryche, of Kelsoo, Melrosse, Coldingham, S. Cryce, and
 haly Androis, til ilk gaue he ane. bot the fructes of
 that grunde how lang he leuet til him selfe he tuik.
 Quhairof perchance na les syluer hes he gottne than of 10
 the patrimonie selfe proper to the king, how lang the
 fructe he bestowet sa.

Oft now cam it to the eiris of the king, and that be the
 Nobilitie, gif the Realme sauе and sound he walde haue,
 the realme safe and sound the king to haue this his realme 15
 desyres, in lyk maner he craue to marie agane his wyfe
 of the maist illustre amang thame quhair he gat his first
 wyfe. The king thairfore to ffrance till his awne directes
 1538. legatis, the Erle of Moray, and Dauid betoune, quhome
 nocht lang afore Pape Paul the thrid had elected Cardinal, 20
 and the king of ffrance had maid and decoired with the
 Bisshoprie of Miropois, and commandes that how sune
 tha war faline in counsell with the king of ffrance, Marie
 dachter to the Duke of Guise, and widow to the duik of
 Longouaille, a lustie princes, a pleisand forme and fair, 25
 of honest maneris, sueit, and plesand, of countenance
 verie cumlie, tha sulde electe him his wyfe. This was
 verie acceptable to the king of France, to Maries selfe,
 and to her parentes al was verie pleasand and accept-
 able. Quhen our king vnderstude, tha had to ffrance 30
 sent the heire of Maxuel and Glenkairne to confirme the
 mariage, as he considerit, with diligence be otheris
 legatis ; Shortlie efter the mariage in Paris be the Legatis,

* L. "Rothomagi antea declaratum, confirmandum curavit." Sc. "in the quhilk he aprexit his generall revocatione maide at Rowen"—confirmed what he had before declared at Rouen.

as the maner is, with gret triumphe and Joy of al is cele-
brat. Ester to Neoport honorabilie conuoyet be *his
awne, (s)he shipt in, and with a happie wind landet in
† Crail a sea toun in Scotland the tenth of June. thairfra
5 incontinent to the Palice of S. Androis and Monaster,
quhilke for (*her*) cause was hung with tapestrie preclare
and weil round about, and drest als with otheris orna-
mentis, quhair was mony of the Nobilitie, with na les
blythnes and mirrynes, than tha war receyuet, of the
10 kinges singular luue, verie honorablie. The mariage
afore celebrate in Paris schortlie ester was confirmet
with mony of the nobilitie in the castel of S. Androis
with gret pompe and solemnitie al was confirmet in the
palice and castel of S. Androis. Skairs was summer
15 now at ane end, quhen our Quene now was with bairne.
Quhairof baith king and peple war sa blythe that na way
tha culde conteyne thame selfes bot schaw furth sygnes
of blythnes. Sygnes of thair mirrines thairfoir out tha
scheuw: sum be bygeng on of benfyres; sum makeng of
20 mirrie basketis; sum others triumphes; sum diligent in
prayeris and supplicatiounis that thingis all weil succeid.

The king now sa constantlie confirmet the dounput-
ting of sum traytouris vpon the bordouris, to quenche
the anger and ire of vtheris quha trouble the peace of
25 the Realme and commoune welth with thair counsails
and quyet fraud, that thairester we Reid neuer that Scot-
land was in mair peace, excepte quhen sum hilend men,
nouther be exemple of otheris, nouther throuch feir of
God culde, or feir of the king or of otheris, be brocht til
30 obedience esilie. The king thairfor to dantoune thir
hiland men prepares a Nauie, and to the Erle of Huntlie,
Arrane, Argyle, and otheris Erles and special Nobilitie
elected on his counsel and societie, at the port of Leith

* L. her. Sc. "wes honourablie convoyit be hir frindis to the
New Havin."

† Sc. "Carelle in Fyff."

schipis in, and sayles about the Jle of *mai than at hand ; The cost of ffe, Angus, Aberdone, Moray, Rosse, Sutherland, and Caitnes, thay sayled with a sober and safte wind, at last in the Jle of Orknay with his he landes. Robert Maxuel than Bischop in thir partes, receiuet the king and al his cumpanie with ane honest table and all sygnes and taiknes of beneuolence, Honestie, and Humanitie. Than how sune the schip was now furnished, sayle thay lous, and schortlye efter thay to the Skye and Leuieis sayle, Jles farthest 3e farthest of 10 all tha cum to. Thair with † bosteng and with men of weir, Macleud of the Leueis and al his freindis quha thairabout war in sum pairete, and Macklewde ‡ selfe is brocht to craue the kingis mercie. fra this place tha sayle in to the bankis of Rosse and § Kintail, quhair 15 mony tha fund of the ald klan of Makdonel, sprung vp of that hous ; cheiflye the laird of Glengarie, and Johne Moydert, quha maid meikle ruse that he || him selfe was the cheif of Makdonelis kynd and his hous, quhome the king commandet to bring afoir him bunde. Ester he 20 ouer past to the Jles of ¶ Irlan, quhair the hiland Dukes Maklane and James Makconel lykwyse fales at the kingis feit frielie and with guid wil.

Quhen now the Duikes al quhilkes in thae pairtes vset ay to moue and to steir vp seditioune, and to be 25 seditious, he held in ordour, and keipet in guid rule : with a few of his nobilitie he descendes to Donbretone ; In the meine tyme he commandes the rest with thair

* L. "Navem maio proximo ascendit"—goes on board the next May. Sc. "schippit in the raid of Leithe in the moneth of Mai."

† L. "minis militeque"—with threats and with force.

‡ L. "Makleudum Harithum." Sc. "M'Clewde Hariche."

§ L. and Sc. add, "to the Ile of Trauternes."

|| L. and Sc. refer this to both the chiefs "of the M'Coneyllis kin."

¶ L. "in Hebrides insulas." Sc. "cummard to Kintire, Knapdane, and the rest of the Ilis."

schipis to turne back the same way thay came, and karie with thame till Ed^r the dukes of the Jles quhilkes than with thame tha had.

Quhome the king thairafter, the rest of his lyfe, held
 5 and keipet evir as sure pledges of al obedience in thir
 yles in sure custodie straitlie he keipet. quhilk through
 his counsel wyslie was done, that the kingis authoritie
 na les sulde be confirmet be the hiland duikes than the
 Jnhabitouris of the Jncuntrie, vset ay to be afor. Al-
 10 tho ch the hiland men ar crueler of Jngine, than that
 thay can esilie be conteynet vnder command. feireng
 nochtheles gif tha fell fra thair office that thay sumthing
 appoynted nocht against thair awne duikes, al honour
 and obseruance, by vse and wount scharplier than be-
 15 cumes, perteyneng ony way to the king, to heir thame
 at lairge, * abundantlie.

The king skairs had takne anker at Dunbreton, quhen
 frahand cam messingeris that his wyfe was lychter of a
 lad, a fair and weiflauouret lad vnto him baith fair and
 20 lustie. Jn haist thairfor he postes on horse to the
 Quene; he sa blyth is of the prosperitie that he to the
 Realme wisis and to his wyfe, he reioyses sa mekle of
 thair cumpanie. How sune this Jnfant is borne he is
 baptisit in the kingis † awne haly fonte schortlye efter;
 25 be the archiebishop of S. Androis, Erle of Arran, and
 the kingis mother, namet James. Quhairof was amang
 our cuntrie men sik blythnes that in everie parte of the
 realme fyres war kendlet, prayeris offerit, publicke tri-
 umphe decreited, quhilke a gret blythnes of al declairet.
 30 The kingis mother cumis to the toune of Meffen, that
 now tyret of al courtlie effayres the rest of her lyfe in
 quyetnes she mycht leid with her housband. Quhair

* L. "omnem observantiam et honorem, qui Regi quoquomodo
 debebatur, cumulate detulerunt"—they paid fully to the king all
 honour and duty that they in any way owed to him.

† L. "mox post adventum Regis, sacro fonte tinctum"—soon
 after the king's arrival is brought to the sacred font.

and in quhilk place within few dayes trubleth with sair seiknes, she endeth this lyfe. The grafe in the Chartusianis of S. Johnnes toune, quhilke couerit King James the first, to the Quene was preparer for honouris cause ; that quha in the effairis of the Realme war noble and seine lustie and cleirlie schine, als thair bodies mycht be includet in the boundes of this sam sepulchre ryctuouslie. The burial was borne with solemntie and gret pompe as was decent and becam the mother of sa noble a king. That this office mycht be the mair honorable, the king 10 selfe, monye nobles, and special of the clergie war present at this burial.

This yeir in Edr war punist for hæresie and burnte a certane regular channoune, tua dominican freires, a Burgess of the peple, Tua preistes accuiset als for the 15 same crime war depriuet of thair dignitie of Preistheid and closet in perpetual presoune. ffarther ane of S. ffrances ordour, and another young man called Kennedie, for hæresie in the toune of Glasgow war burnte, and thair payet for it. Out of diuersse pairtes of the 20 Realme war mony callet to Judgement, bot because tha compeiret nocht war publickle declareret hæretickes : for the king was sa commendet of his diligence in amplifieng the boundes of the kirke, that in pestilent hæresie and destructione thairof he was estemet an rank * edder, 25 and al his honour and commend he thocht mycht be put in cutting of hæresie and amplifieng the religioune, al his prayse heir he thocht sould haue place.

James Betoune Archiebishop of S. Androis, quha with vs flurist verie lang in gret honouris of the commoun 30 welth, quhill he was ane aulde man, naturalie (*† died*),

* L. "ut in hæresi tamquam hydra pestilentissima contorenda" —in the crushing of heresy as though it were a most poisonous hydra.

† L. "naturæ concedebat" —yielded to nature.

and honorablie was buriit in the Kirke of S. Androis and Abbey thairof. This Bishop ȝit alyue maid sum of his best beloued freindes succeid to his benifices. Bot to his Bischoprik of S. Androis, and Abbaysie of Arbrothe,
 5 ane wyse man of a gude courage and stout spirit he left, Dauid Betoune Cardinal, his brother sone. Bot to the Abbacie of Dunfermligne George Durie, till otheris places otheris persones he appoyned. quhais wil the king hinderit naway, quhair * throuch the les thay
 10 quohome he afair his deith had maid Archiebischopis, the les sulde posses *thir* possessiouunes. Leist quhais lyfe and maneris alyue appeired had probable, efter deith to appeir of another wil than he was of in † lyfe. This Archiebisop the cheif pairt of that college called
 15 the new college of S. Androis he erected on his awne expenses ; and the gretest parte of the money he left to big out and furnise that parte that was begun, before ‡ witnes. Bot that money efter spendet othirwyse and wairet in otheris vses ; the college loste the authoritie, to
 20 mak an end of that § pairt.

In the moneth August, Dauid Wod, the kingis Mr.
 || houshalde, commandet James Hammiltoun knycht,
 in the kingis name, willinglie to enter into the castell of Ed^r, straitlie thair to incloise him selfe as in suir pre-
 25 sonne, (*unless*) throch force compelit, he willinglier wald vndirly ane harder pane.

1540.

James Hammiltoun at the kingis command, incon-

* L. "quominus beneficiis fruerentur"—the king did not hinder them from enjoying full possession of these benefices. Sc. "qua entirit with the kingis benevolens and without ony stoppe to thair benifices estir his deceis."

† That his will might not be disregarded after death, whose wish he, the king, had always reverenced in life.—L.

‡ L. "testato"—by will.

§ L. "Collegio jus perierat, ne quid acrius dicam"—to say nothing stronger. This is not in Sc.

|| Sc. "controller to the king."

tinent obeyet quhat the king walde; pairtie becaus he alledged him selfe cleine of al crime, becaus that pairtie he was sa * sibb to the king that appeirinlie na cause of feir was betueine thame vtterlie nor culde ony way be prouen, for the king luuet him sa weil and sa inwardlie, that in societie of his counsell oft he called him; and til otheris oft maid repetitioun of his diligence, faith, and studie; that in the palises of Striuling and Lithquoo with him sa diligent he had bene in repareng thame as mycht esterward be seine. Bot nocht lang efter in Jugement in the singular combat he is ouercome, and heidet in Judgement, quhair this lyfe he endes. Quhair frilie he confessis that he neuer in na iot offendet the kingis Maiestie; this deith nochttheles was sent as frome hevin til him for his deseruengis; quhairfor the rest he warnes that be him thay take exemple rather to follow the wil of God than Jniustlie to follow the kingis wil, and seik to obteine and to be a follower of his grace.

The quene this summer was lychter agane of another lade, quha in Baptisme was namet Arthure. Bot se how fragile, vncorstante and vnsure is the state and conditioun of man, quhais blythnes is euer myxt with miserie and diuerse mischances? ffor the aucht day efter, baith the kingis sones, the ane in S. Androis, the vther in Striuling, skairse betueine thame sax houris, $\text{\textcircled{3}}$ ieldet baith the spirite. quhilke trulie was the cause of dolour sa mekle the mair as ilk manis wound was the gretter; and the wound of ilk manis hart was the gretter, quhair the cause of thair Joy was the gretter, and quhair the Joyfuller thay war.

The Quene efter turnes til S. Jhones toune, quhair(fra) mony of the Nobilitie to receiue her honourablie prepared thame selfes, and with gret giftes. The king esterwith of the nobilitie nocht a few number til Aberdine

* Sc. "sa tenderly belovit and familiarly treated with the king."

guae to the Quene the conuoy, and (*til*) the college
 thair: quhair the Burgesses and skolleris in diuerss
 offices, sum in publick triumphes, others in priuat exer-
 cises, intendet to set furth thair myndes and wilis efter
 5 thair power, as tha mycht. ffor na day past by quhen
 outher tha had nocht a comedie, or sum controuersie, or
 orisounis in Greik or latin young artificiouslie said; with
 quhilk kynd of office, quhen the king and quene fyftein
 dayes, * out and out, with gret plesour, and grett prayse
 10 of the skolleris, to the Bishop gret thankes tha guae and
 infinit, nocht onlie because he sa lang and sa weil had
 treited thame, and sa honorablie bot: Bot also because
 first he was author of the College sa weil drest and sa
 weil put til ordour. fra that place thay returne til Edr
 15 † sydinges be Dondei and ffalkland, quhair nocht lang
 ester, throuch skattiring of (*not*) vane ‡ clattiris, Jhone
 Borthuik knyght, cheife capitane of the men of weir, is
 callit to Edr be apne *lettres* to gyue an counte of his
 haeresie quhairof he was fylet, befor a Cardinal he sould
 20 purge him, and mony Bishopes, quha war for that cause
 conueinet to cleinge haeresie: bot he feireng his heid,
 guae ouer the pledge. Quhairfor absent the mater mani-
 festlie was prouen, he manifestlie is declairet ane heretik,
 and is preparet in publick a place to burne his Jmage.
 25 Quhairfor he steilis till Jngland and hydes him selfe,
 quhair be king Henrie he is rewardet, and shortlie after
 frome him is sent messinger to sum Germane princes
 quha maid a band with him and war vpon his counsell
 to change the religioune.
 30 Jn Clidisdale war funde in Craufurd mure vndir the
 erd sum vanes ful of golde: This quhen sum § dutche

* L. "integros dies"—entire days.

† L. "itinere obliquo."

‡ L. "sparsis non vanis ante rumoribus."

L. "Germani quidam."

men had skill in seiking out of mettelis, vnderstude, and to knawe Goldmyndes fra mettellis of vtheris myndes, pairtie through vse, pairtie * kneweng the same, thay sayled about this same tyme ouer to Scotland, ladne with syluer through and † through ; that with the kingis liue, ernist inquisitioun thay mycht make in his ground, and quhaireuer thay fande onyle pure golde thair hail kair and laboure tha sould gyue with al diligence to bring it to menis vse and to thair proffite. Jn quhilke labour this fructe onlie haue we seine follow, that efter mony oulkes quhen mekle tha had wrocht and mekle had swat, tha turnet mekle ȝerd in certane ‡ balis artificiouslie. Jn thir balis we knew perfytlie that incloset was mekle and a gret waicht of golde maist fyne and pure, quhilke tha bocht with nocht a lytle soume of 15 money frome the king, with the kingis leidue to beir with thame into Germanie. The causes quhy pure and fyne golde was nocht § tryet out of ground in our cuntries, cheiffie twa causes ar funde, outhar that it sulde prouok and moue monie to occupie and to posses sa ryche a 20 pray gyfe the golde war funde pure, thinking suirlie to be spoylet of al thair labouris, or than because tha had vs at inuie for our cuunning, gif our cuntrimen had ony sik knowlege thairfor to haue bene commendet, thinkeng that gif our cuntrie men had tryet golde furth of vnpure 25 mettelis, thairef stir na hope of vantage or ony ganes in that cuntrie tha sulde finde, bot vtirlie suld lose all and sulde cum to na proffite.

This mairatouer gretlie offendet our king, that the

* L. "partim perceptione"—partly by experience, partly by instruction.

† L. "pecuniosissimi"—very rich.

‡ L. "globulos."

§ L. reads : "causas cur auri puritatem a terræ concretione in nostris oris non secreverint," &c.—The reasons why they (the Germans) did not sift out the gold from the earth in *our* country were, &c.

king of Jngland in publick parlement names him selfe
 king of Jrland, of quhilke ground the kingis of Jngland
 only Lordes war callet affore. for throuch this our
 kingis authoritie appeiret sumthing to be diminished,
 5 that the Jnglise king commandet him selfe to be named
 king ouer all Jrland, quhairof the king of Scotland mony
 zeires afore briuket ane parte. At this notheles our
 king winket: Because the Jnglis king schot not out be
 forse of this title and ryght, and als authoritie thairof,
 10 the heires of *Makonell skot, and of otheris skotis men,
 out of thair landes and boundes, quhilkes thay possessed
 in Jrland.

Quhen the king of Jngland vnderstude that the Pape,
 Emperour, and king of ffrance met togither at Nice and
 15 Marcilia, al Jre now slokned, war cum gude freindes,
 hapned in a gret feir and vehement quhilke struik him
 sair, leist quhen al thair forces war coniunet, tha sould
 wraik him in the weiris, because the ryght religioune, and
 the papes authoritie, falslie in Jngland he had put douse.
 20 Quhairfor to incres his strenth, quhilke mekle mair was
 groune throuch the substance and ryches of the kirke, and
 als to haue the gude wil of our king and beneuolence in al
 thingis. To Scotland he sent of his Nobilitie Lorde Wil-
 liame Hauarde and certane otheris, to aske that our
 25 king til him cam to ȝork, a citie of Jngland verie ample,
 for he with our king sum thing had to speik, he said,
 quhilke trulie, said he, was and wald be to the vtilitie of
 baith the realmes; In the meine tyme the king of Jng-
 land al thing ordanes to be preparet for the king of Scot-
 30 land in ȝorke, to receiue him thair with al decore. ffor
 with him selfe he appoynted suirlie that our king sulde
 obey his wil, and quhat ever he requiret, and quhat ever
 appeiret to be coniunet with ony schawe of vtiltie. Bot
 our king albeit bent anuich baith in wil and mynd

* Sc. "James Mackoneillis ayres."

towarde Jngland, nochtwithstandeng, that he war nocht accuiset ouer rasche in his doeng gif so gret a Jornay and sa doubtsum he tuik in hand afor he consulted with sum of his awne. Quhairfor he commandes sum of his secreit counsel of the special nobilitie, Princes of Nobilitie, to compeir for the said purpose the day appoynted, quha suld auise (be the * way) tueching the mater. Thame al he warnes and admonishes to be war with thame selfes (* vpon the way). ffor the way, sayes he, is full of perrell, fraud, and desait, and this sorte of peple 10 coniunet with the bordouris almaist of his peple, quha cam in wil not haueng barnes ; in quhais breist quhat fraud lay or finȝetnes or constancie in † faithe, the kirke selfe maid plane aneuche. Because quha in casting doune closteris, expelling the religious, reiueng the kirk 15 geir, wraking the Papes authoritie, offendis Godis maiestie, in committing sik notable crymes ; tha schawe them selfes schortlie to brek the promis maid vnto our king. This farther tha agment, that the king of Jngland through his counsell, prayeris, and reueist, this intendis, 20 to cal our king and prouoke him to his fellowship and societie of this sacrilege, quhen the kirk geir he hes ouerthrawen. To quhais sentence, excepte he, our king to wit, applie his, (*the English king intends*) to reteine and hald stil our king in Jngland perchance, contrare 25 his promise, evin as hapned King James the first ; Quhairfor al man reueistes our king and prayes him that nathing he think of that Jornay, except he wald put

* L. "de itinere"—about his journey (into England).

† L. "esse enim iter periculi insidiarumque plenum, qui prolixi expers illi se committeret in cuius pectore quid lateret facti, ac in cuius fide quid erat sancti, ecclesiae res satis ante docuerunt"—that such a journey was very risky for him (the king), who, without an heir, was putting himself in the power of one, the craft of whose breast, and the sanctity of whose word, had been sufficiently attested by the present state of the Church.

his heid in the widdie, or, admitting sum cryme of gretter sacrilege, cum in diskynnes sharpe and cruel with the Pape, Emperour, and the king of ffrance. The king appoynetet to applye his Jugement to the counsel of his nobilitie. *lettres thairfor* he wrot with al humanitie to satisfie the mynd of the king of Jngland, in quhilkes him selfe he purges and clenges that he cam not; and that of Jll he suspecte him noct, or beir him at Jnvie, for be mony hauie causes he was hinderit, quhilkes at 10 large the legatis walde declar to him, and als of otheris materis schortlie ester he walde declar.

Within few dayes this message was directed to the king of Jngland be S^r James Lermond knyght in Scotland. This cheiflie was commandet him, to declar the 15 causes quhilkes war impediment to our king, and hinderit him quhy he cam not in Jngland at this tyme. that he sould declar the names of sum quha had brokne our bordouris and that parte of the land *socht out, and fund vniustlie occupiet onlie be the Jnglismen. The 20 king of Jngland was sa angrie at our king, because sa humelie he was requeisted to cum till Jngland and cam noct; that for the excuses of the legatis, and althoch in thair wordes thair was a fair schawe, he was noctwithstandeng (*not*) a hair the mair mitigate. Quhairfore he 25 preparat frahand armes contrare the Scotis. That quhair he was contemnet frahand to haue a mendes of our king be weiris, his counsel nochttheles vnder a finjet forme, fair wordes and dissimulat finjetlie war applyet, and falslie, that first he suld a dew armie prepair against ws 30 afors ony thing we knew of the weiris or culd suspecte onything of thame, that this way he shortlie mycht suppres

1542.

* L. "ac quereretur illam terræ partem, quæ . . . utriusque genti communis statuebatur, ab Anglis solis injuste fuisse occupatam." Sc. "to complane . . . apoun the using of the debaitable land betuix the twa realmes."

quha war not weil preparet. That throuch thair craft and subtiltie in the meine tyme thay mycht hinder vs as tha thocht lytle preparet. Bot quhen the Jnglismen trowet nathing les than to be gude freindes, al causes of weiris castne away and cutted cleine asyde, vntil our king in the meine tyme was wrocht na iniure; Bot rather mair Jniure till ws was wrocht through vane hope to deceiue vs, as thair intentioune was.

Jn the begining of the summer the king of Jngland bringis his armie to Scotland, quhilk he preparet to invade bath be Sey and land. Quhairfor quhen to Londoune a parlement was summont, was shawen thame the cheif causes quhairfor to Scotland tha war sent. first of al thir; That he was contemned with the Scottis king, quha quhen he sent for him to 3ork, cam noct. 15 Quhairfor, he said, he had just * tyle to marche vpon Scotland and vpon the scotis. He commandes thairfor to louse his nauie, and the scotis sey to trouble all throuch and throuch with reiffe. Jn the meine tyme our Marchantes, quha feiret na Jll, noct ȝit warnet of 20 armes, sayled (in haist) to France, fflazdiris, Denmark, and otheris far cuȝtries for Merchandise, quhat tyme the Jnglismen lyeng in wayt in sum nuikis and bosumis of the sey, tuik of our shipis, and brocht with thame till Jngland as tha came hame xxviii with ryche wairis and 25 merchandise, I say xxviii shipis tha brocht ladne with thame. How sune our king vnderstude that the Jnglis king sa gret an iniure had done to his peple, ane Harald at post to the Jnglis king he directes, to pray him as he was constant and true, that seing na weiris war denouncet 30 or warnet, he suld lat his shipis safe and sound cum to Scotland. The King of Jngland, of that mynd shortlie to make weiris vpon ws, wil suffer sa noble a

* L. "ac sibi in Scotiam principatum jure deberi." Sc. "that he had just title to the superioritye of the Realme of Scotland."

pray na way to be tane out of his handes. Bot wirking wrang vpon wrang, directes Sr Robert Bowis knyght w^t
 ane armie til our bordouris to spoyle and wast our
 cuntrie, nevir warning of weiris maid, ony sygne or signi-
 ficatiounе of weiris to ony. How sune Bowis cam to the
 bordouris with thrie thousand men of weir weill preparat,
 cruellie sum dorpes thairester he wrakes with sword and
 fyre and vttirlie wastes. The Erle of Huntlie, quha
 contrare Jngland was appoynted to defend our bordoures,
 10 with men of weir cam gatherit all * through vther, and
 ganestude the Jnglismen with forse, and with sik courage
 put thame to flicht, and followet the chase, that Robert
 and Richard Bowes knyctes, with parte of the cheif
 nobilitie, partlie of the secund ordour of the wageouris,
 15 war takne tua †hunder, the rest schamefulie put to
 flicht. This victorie Huntley wan ‡ of August xxiiii on
 the Apostles day with honour and glore, this day is
 counted haly to S. Bartlmowe. The Quene incontinent
 tuik iornay from Ed^r til Mussilburgh on fute religiouslie,
 20 feilling her selfe hauie with barne, quhome the king con-
 uoyet to that haly place of our Lady of Lauret, sa namet,
 because a certane scot Eremit, as he said and affirmet,
 brocht it frome hevin, and was admonist thairfra that it
 was the Jmage of our Ladie, (and) (*of the*) chaple of
 25 Laurete, painted in a § bred, and thair was adoret, for,
 and be, mony that receiued thair helth miraculoslie, gret
 deuotiounе of the peple, quhair mony ane compeiret.

* L. "promiscuo milite comparato."

† Sc. "and all the principallis and utheris to the number of vi hundred were tane presoners." L. "partim ex primariis, partim ex subsidiariis."

‡ L. and Sc. add: "ad Haldonrigum"—"at ane place in the Merse called Halden Rig."

§ L. Where the virgin mother of God, on account of a picture of Our Lady in the chapel of Loretto, said to have been received from heaven by a hermit, is venerated with the devotion and concourse of the people, and reputation of miracles.

About this tyme be Frances king of ffrance to Scotland was sent ane of the cheif and principal of his secreit counsel S^r Muruellier, to salute our king, to reioyse with him, and thank him for his gret constance in the catholick religione, his singular obseruance to the sait of Rome, and of his sinceir band, sa constantlie and trulie kepet sa lang, now sa alde betuene Scotis and ffrenche. for king ffrances vndirstude that our king fled that meitting and speking with the King of Jngland, for na other cause, at 3ork, than, throuch the prayeris and reueist of the king of Jngland, he war nocht compelit, outhir to brek the authoritie of the kirke, or than the bande with the king of ffrance. He promisses thairfor suirlie, that gif king Henrie intend ony thing in his contrare, neuer to be absent with his releif quhat he can ; bot rather 15 to do the dutie of true and confiderat persounis liberalie. ffor king Frances perceiuet weil that king Henrie, throuch spoylie of the kirkes and clostiris, was now sa fatt and sa proud, that he culd not lang absteine weiris fra ffrance. Bot shortlie wald set on.*

Bot quhen the king of Jngland hard that at Haldonrig his peple was sa far brocht to nocht, that sum of thame miserablie war hewne in bladis, sum of thame pietifullie put in prissone, sum of thame chaste and shamefullie dung back, he wist nocht quhat to do for angre, nor 25 quhat hand to turne him to. Quhairfor to clenge him selfe and his peple of sa foul a blek, the Erle of Salopie, † Duke of Darbie, Erle of Cumbirland, Surrie, Harfurde, Rutland, and otheris gret men and cheifest Nobles of the Northe, he sent with xl thousand men of weir, 30 Northland men, to our bordoures, al to be obedient and at the command of the Duke of Norfolke, at quhais commande tha sulde Jnvade Scotland with sword and

* This paragraph is not in Sc.

† All are called *Erles* in Sc. and in L.

fyre, and al kynd of Jnvasioun and spoylie, and wrake quhat tha could. Thir entiring in Scotland the xxi day of *october*, certane strenthis standeng by the Riuer Tueid, quhilkes the riuer ranⁿ hard by, thay burnte with
 5 fyre. Huntlie with ten thousand men of weir invadet thame with * Bardet horse sa sharplie and coragiouslie sett on thame, that thay, to wit the Jnglismen, slaiking thair force, cam never twa myles beyond Tueide. In the meine tyme our king gatherit men of weir out of al
 10 partes of Scotland, quhais number quhen tha cam to Soutray was reckned and estemet to be an armie of † xxx thousand. Thairfra he set his campe besyde ane forrest, namet the Salte † forrest, quhair he intendent the neist day swirlie to ȝok with the Jnglismen. Bot quhen
 15 the Duke of Norfolk vnderstude that the Scotis cam with sick an armie, tha began to reteir and draw back thair force til Jngland. as tha turnet back til Jngland the Jnglismen war sa opprest with the Erle of Huntlie that without gret skaith tha never cam ouer Tuede, bot war
 20 sair opprest or tha wan the watter. Our king was verie angrie that Norfolke gaue backis and was gane in Jngland. Because his iugement was that vtterlie was ane mater of pietie to ony man to stand and defend his cuntrie, and gretlie til his honour to fecht for his cuntrie,
 25 quhilke was outhir to lyue with honour, or for his cuntrie to die with honour. Bot now seing this occasione was tane frome him, he intendet to reuenge another way the wrangis and Jniureis wrocht him be Jngland. Throuch just weiris to Jnvade thair bordouris.
 30 His nobilitie he callis, his mynd to thame he declaires,

* L. "cataphractis raro emissis, levibus concertationibus"—sending out his mailed men in skirmishing parties. Sc. "awaytet on thame with skirmishing."

† Sc. xxxvi.

‡ L. "Salsaeum saltum." Sc. "Faley mure"—Fala. The S of the Latin version is apparently a misprint for F.

he exhorts thame to do his will, and in sa gret a mater
of waicht, to steer thame wp, he warnes thame that not
in respecte of (thair) (*his*) awne authoritie tha be first
onsetteris, bot prayes for courageousnes of thair spirit,
this Duke that tha follow * hindmest. Quhen this the 5
kingis mynd and desyre was considerit and aduyset vpon
be the secreit counsel of his nobilitie, at ane worde tha al
refused, and denyet the kingis desyre at anse al togither,
and at ane worde. Thairfor the Erle of Murray, quhais
jugement appeiret abone the rest, and his authoritie gretter 10
with the king than ony of the rest, thir wordes in this
maner tha say he spak to our king, in the names of al
the rest.

3our Judgement and desyre, deir and honorable
prince, to invade the Jnglismen, albeit it be cum frome 15
a couragious and noble and stout harte, as it is doubtles.
We think it not worthie of reprofe. Bot because it is
able to bring the hale realme in gret dainger we think it
not gude rasone to fulfil 3our mynd in that kais. ffor to
provoke the Jnglismen to combat in thair awne boundes 20
and bordoures, to 3ow and 3our Realme is verie dangerous.
first to 3our selfe war verie dangerous; because 3e
first offer 3our selfe into the handes of 3our ennemis,
leiueng vs na heire. Gif the Jnglismen ouircum vs in
thair bordouris cruellie, reioyseng of thair victorie quhen 25
we ar ouircum, as the fal of weiris is bot lyke a cast of
the dyse. Heir tha obteinę the occasioune of the vic-
torie, and to bring Scotland vnder 3ok, tha, J say,
quhais bagis ar boldne ful of the kirk geir. Quhair-
for we think it bettir, with respecte of the Realme 30
and commounre welth, that ilk man turne hame to his
awne hous, rather than to be kendlet vp with priuie

* L. "Non pro sua auctoritate jubet, ut irruant primi, sed orat
ut illum Duceū sequantur ultimi"—he does not order them to go
on first, but to follow after him as leader.

and secrete inuie of Jngland, the hail Realme we bring
in dainger.*

- The kingis force, at thir wordes, quhilk asfor was
prompte and radie to tak a mendis of his ennimies,
5 baldlie at thir wordes is slaiket. Quhairfor how sune
the Duke of Norfolke depairteng ([†] frome) (to) Londone,
skailis his armie, our king in lyke maner raiseng his
campe, and skailing his armie, the first of Nouember
returnis with honour to Scotland, amang his awne.
- 10 Our king burnte in Jre, albeit wiselie he dissemblet,
and with his countenance hid it, becaus he could not
steir vp his nobilitie to Jnuade (*Jngland*) be rinning that
forray. Quhairfor this his Jre, that na way he could
slokne or conteine, sum way he mycht expone, quyetlie
15 he cumis to the west bordouris quhair my Lord Maxuel
is gouernour. Quhair how sune he cam, my lord Maxuel,
Cassilis, and Glenkairne; my lord fleming, and otheris
of his special Nobilitie, he prayes and commandes that
with a force tha invade Jngland and spoyle it with sword
20 and fyre. The king commandet als sum of his awne
hous, Oliuer Sincler and otheris weil faouret with the
king to stand with thame and take thare parte in al
perrell and danger. Quha the kingis command obeyt
with gude wil, and burnte with fyre sum Jnglis dorpes
25 evin to the Riuier of Eske. M. lord Wharton quha in
thir pairtes of Jngland speciallie was gouernour, gatheris
ane armie quicklie in the hill just foranent vs myndeng
outher to meit vs sharplie gif we sett on, or gif we
fie shortlie to persue and follow the chase stoutlie.
- 30 Now our cuntrimen compelit with force to fecht, put
thame selfes in ordour, quhairthrouch the better the

* Sc. gives the reasons why the barons refused to invade England,
but does not put them into the mouth of Murray, nor mention his
name.

[†] Sc. "towart Londoun." So also L.

force of thair enimies tha mycht brek. And at ane
 worde al tha cry that ane be to quhome tha obey outhir
 at meiting or fleing, in place of the king, as the kingis
 vicar. Oliuer Sinclare in haist *takes frome his shoulderis
 the *lettres* in quhilkes war writne as he red in presense
 of al, how the king til Oliuer Sincler had committed his
 place in the weiris. In haist the hail Nobilitie war
 offendet, compleineng that tha war al put to shame and
 contepnet with the king; becaus thame al he had \dagger lycht-
 lyet, and to thame had preferit sa slycht a man as 10
 Oliuer Sincler. Quhen al thairfor vnderstud how be the
 enimies to battell thay war vrget, callet, and prouoket,
 al with ane consent caist frome thame thair speiris, and
 with gude wil gaue thame selfes ouer to the Jnglismen
 quha sett on thame; nocht ane slane on ony syd. 15
 Thairfor efter war tane prissounaris to London, the
 Erles of Cassillis, and Glenkarne, Maxuel, Someruell,
 and M. lord Oliphant; Oliuer Sincler; the Laird of
 Craigie, and otheris noble men of the inferiour sorte,
 quha put in prissoune stil war haldne vntill the kingis 20
 deith of Scotland. This expeditioun and actioun was
 callet Solouamosse, commonlie, frome the place quhair
 we war win and ouercum. Our king evin vnto this
 tyme and expeditioun him selfe hid in the castell
 Carlauerok not far frome Solouamos. Bot quhen he 25
 vnderstude how his peple willinglie had gyuen thame
 selfes ouer to the Jnglismen, and castne frome thame
 thair waipounes all; and began to aduise vpon this
 mater, pance and think thairpon in thocht and \ddagger cogi-
 tatione; how his Nobilitie culd be persuadet be nather 30

* L. "duorum mox humeribus sublatuſ." Sc. "wes haldin up
 apoun twa mens schoulders."

\dagger Sc. uses the same word—"thame selfes *lichtlyit* our farr."
 L. "contemptos."

\ddagger These two lines from "and began," are a translation of two
 Latin words—"mente volutasset."

prayer nor requeist to invade Jngland, he swirlie was persuadet that his hail Nobilitie al with ane consent, had conspiret in ane, to change his estate. Nouther was this opinioune efter ever fund out of his mynd, nor
 5 ony culd change it. In haist thairfor he cam til Ed^r, frome Ed^r schortlie till Falkland: quhair he suffrit na man to cum neir him, excepte sum quhome he lipnet maist in, and quhome he lufet best as speciall freindes. Bot excludet all; and gyueng him selfe ouer to melan-
 10 kolie, fell in a feuer. his mynd now neir gane through dolour and kair, and his body through a certan vehement seiknes, neirby brocht to noct, began to * rott appeir-
 15 inglie; word cumis that the sevint of December the Quene his wyfe was of a dauchter beutiful and fair of forme lychter vnto him. Quhen all beleuet that this message sum thing of his dolour suld haue slakid quhilke was sa vehement, it appeirit in a maner to † eik his former dolour. for this he for a takne ressaiuet and sygne, that the end of his lyfe was at hande. Quhair-
 20 through he fortalde to follow, that outhier Scotland suld be afflicted with the Jnglismen schortlie and sourlie, or ingland mariage incontinent suld mak with Scotland. The sentence nochttheles was commone amang the vulgar and commounpe peple, that the king suner diet
 25 through meddicine, than otherwyse he wald haue done. Bot how ever the mater was, he departed this lyfe, and his saul past to hevin we hope, the xiiii of *December*, the 3eir of his age xxxiii, bot of his regne xxxii. Not lang efter his buriall with publik processioune was brocht
 30 frome ffalkland till Ed^r, quhair quhat evir culd be deuyised in solemne pompe, or honourable decore, or duiful dolour and dule, sturt and kair, heir all was done, ful-

1542.

* L. "quasi marcesceret."

† Sc. "bot *eikit* the same as an grief to his former dis-
pleasouris."

fillit with al dew ceremonys and all diligence, Torches lychtet, places spred with Tapeстrie, with notable Claith, and * weil paincted, lamentable trumpetis, qwisselis of dule; † Cardinalis al in sadnes, as thair heidis shewe; The Erles of Argyle, Arran, Rothese, and Merchal, and otheris in gret number of the nobilitie, ‡ filthie in dule weid; war al in the meine tyme sa drest, that albeit ȝe may meruel mekle of thair pompe in ordour, in colour, nochttheles esilie dule ȝe mycht sie, (for al war in dule weid,) quhen in Edr in the abbay of haly rudhous, in 10 the samyn sepulchre quhair Magdalen his sueit wyfe was buriit, was he layd. The peple all in dule and lamentatioun. Sum sulde ȝe sie in sygne of dolour in dule, sum schewe be thair face, sum be thair § countenance, this be his cryeng and schouting, he agane be 15 his habit and claithes, otheris otherwyse cleirlie schewe. Nouther was this done without cause, quhen all ornamantis baith of body and mynd God appeirit to haue indewit him with. ffor nowther was he ouer lang, to caus curious persounes mervell of him; nouther ouer 20 schort, to prouoke lauchter to sum; bot of || midway stature; of a notable forme; a cumlie countenance, that he mouet all to mervell of him. farther his face sa sueite; humane was his speiche and gentle; his eye verie modest, bot quick and scharpe; In al thingis his 25 mynd verie diuine, sa that neuer was he suir in materis of doubte, nouther evir was he doubtesum in materis that war sure. he oft vset to preueine materis of waicht

* L. "Insignia affabre picta, buccinæ querelæ, lugubres fistulæ." These last must be *the pipes*.

† There was only one. L. and Sc. "The Cardinall." "Ob-voluto capite"—with head hung down.

‡ L. "sordidate"—in mourning garments.

§ L. "vultu unus, gestu alter." This description is not found in Sc.

|| Sc. "He was a man of pearsonage and stature convenient." L. as above.

with a * sad counsell and graue, bringing to perfectioune
 materis of difficultie with gret wisdome: preueineng
 the tyme to cum, with Judgement incredible, that feir
 put him neuir in doubt, nor meritet evir to be callet
 5 slawe; Quhilkes singular prais appeires onlie to flow of
 this fonte, that al thingis quhilkes appeiret to perteine
 to the Realme he never did raschelie, as without Judge-
 ment, and but consideratioune, bot with gret auysment,
 and lang consideratioune. This first he regairdet maist,
 10 that his table was nocht diligat and dilitious as diligat
 personis requiret, nouther was he ouer skairs, narrow,
 or gredie. Gif his clathis was onything ornat, he studiet
 never to follow the fassounе of the court or brauitie of
 women. from pryd he was far, and sa far, that quha
 15 evir he saw gevin to this vice, he was ay in thair con-
 trare, and ay offendet with thame. He was a manteiner
 of Justice, an executor of the lawis, a defender of the
 Innocent and the pure. Quhairthrough he was namet
 20 commounlie be his speciaill Nobilitie the pure † manis
 king. ffor the pure opprest with the potent he helpet
 ay, and the potent nocht spairing the indigence of the
 pure and nedie, he ouirthrew, and that with gret seueritie.
 Althoch in this seueritie mycht ay be seine in him a
 25 meruellous benignitie, quha put not out, albeit he mycht,
 the lyfe of offendaris, bot spairing thair lyfe, outhier put
 thame in prissounе, or tuke a soume of money fra thame,
 that way punissing thame. ffor never man, tha say, he
 put dounе, or fra him tuke his lyfe, bot to manteine
 30 Justice, or to mak wicket persounes an exemple to the
 gude; this cheiffie he wrocht amang thame to mitigat
 thair crueltie, stanche thair hardines, and baldnes quha
 keipet the bordouris and war wardanis. This way quhen
 he diet, his Realme he left ryche, the Treasure nocht

* L. “consilio gravi.”

† L. “Rex plebeiorum.” Sc. does not mention this.

tume and bair of money. Bot meruelloslie instoret with gold, siluer, and otheris thingis : that na man neides to meruel, quhen he was tane frome thame, to be nocth as a king fra (thair) subiectes bot as client^{is} fra thair patroune, or barnes fra thair father. Quhilk in thair lamentatioun mycht be seine, quhen with teiris Jnfinitey thay lamented him, as al man mycht sie at his departing, and at his burial, as said is. Ouer thame he ragne xxxii yeiris.

5

King James	<i>Papes</i> —Leo. 10, Hadrian 6, Clement 7, Paul 3.
the fyfte in	<i>R. Emperouris</i> —Maximiliax, Charles 5.
Scotland	<i>Kingis of France</i> —Ludwik 12, Francis 1.
now	<i>Kingis of Ing.</i> —Henrie 8.

The nynt * ornament of Scotland, Quene Marie.
 quahais lyfe and actes ar conteinet and
 descriuet in the x buik.

* L. “*Stemma Mariæ*,” &c. This is the title of the usual genealogical table—in this instance representing Mary and her son James VI.

The lyfe of Marie quene of Scotis is
conteinet in this buke, her actes
and quhat she did.

THE X BUIK.

TO QUHILK IS APPLIET MARIE QUENE OF
SCOTIS.

NOTE.—In
this book the
translator
has omitted
the margin-
al index
throughout.

EFTER king James the fyfte, at the will and plesure of God, had departet this lyfe, and behind him left this vniuersal warlde, his only dauchter and heire now of sevin dayes alde, Marie, in the 3eir of God MDXLII. the 5 xiii of December began to regne. King Frances first of that name in France; and in Jngland King Henrie VIII, than had the gouerning. Our Quene now at her first * birth keipet her dauchter the 3 young Prince in the palice of Lithquow, nouther without gret feir, becaus 10 amang the Noble men was begun gret dissensione, baith concerning the administratioun and gouerning of the Realme, and concerning the quene ȝit an Jnfant. Quhairfor thay heir concludet to differ the day of her coronatioun quhill the moneth of August. Heir the Erle of 15 Arran, of kin and blude neir to the quene, in Scotland neist the king, ruler of the Nobilitie, and ruler of the Realme, tutour to the quene, conforme to the lawis, to the custome and consuetude of the cuȝtrie, gouernour is lawfullie declareit. This publick authoritie, is in Ed^r 20 proclaimet and promulgat publicklie the 22 of Decem-

1542.

* L. "puerpera." Sc. "lyeng in childbed."—Bannatyne Club Ed., p. 169.

ber; M. Lord Cardinal and vtheris makeng resistance, quha planelie affirmet, that the king had appoynted him in * presense of foure administratours, quhilke na way for all that culd thay preiue be ony rasone. The Gouernour thair ressaues this conditioun. The palice of 5 Halyruidhous, and the kingis hous in ffalkland, the Thesaurhous, and mony vtheris places he occupies; The keiperis of the Thesaurhous and the rest of the courteouris before him all he bringis to compte and reckning; sum he reteines still in thair office, vthiris for 10 his plesure als he placet of new.

Mairouer was decreited at the Nobilitie desyre with consent of the gouernour, nocht onlie faithfullie to be consulted how the quenes dauchter suld be keiped, bot als of her table and † magnifick ornaments in cleithing. 15 Quhairfor sufficient expences in syluer and gold was appoynted for the necessaris and necessitie of sik a familie honest anuich. Sum probable and verie notable persounes ar elected and chosen out of the nobilitie to quhais credit and faithfulnes with al diligence the 20 Quene is commendet. Bot be Quene mother na man is admitted to keip her dauchter, bot M. Lorde Leuing-stoune, quha how ‡ sune the quene was brocht to Striuling, was appoynted to be only ouer this office.

Quhill in Scotland thir was done, the king of Ingland 25 now persuadet gude occasioun to be offiret to marie his sone of fyue yeirs ald with the young quene of Scotland, throuch quhilk occasione baith the Realmes mycht be ane commounweil; ernistlie and with all diligence he avised sum way to bring this mater about with him 30 selfe. Quhairfor he commandes the xx of § December

* L. "testato"—by will. Sc. "allegeing that the King be his testament nominat four regentis," p. 169.

† L. "magnifice consuleretur"—that ample provision should be made for table and clothing.

‡ L. "quousque"—until.

§ L. "xiii Kal. Januarii."

(at) * Hamtone to be brocht afor him, the Erles of Cas-silis and Glencarne, the Lordes Maxuel, ffleming, Gray, and vtheris sum quha war scotis bot haldne captiues in Jngland in prissoune. Gentlie thame he ressauet, treatet
 5 thame honorablie with al magnificence, apnet his mynd to thame all, and quhat he walde. Thame he persuades that mariage to be to the vtilitie and proffite of baith the Realmes. And promises to directe thame to Scotland this mater to conclude, and bring it weil about, and
 10 in the kingis name to declair the hail mater, to keip the young quene the mair commodiouslie, quhill the tyme appoyneted baith to the solemntie of the mariage and solemntie of the banquet.

Thay desyrous of libertie, at large promiseng al thingis
 15 to the king, incontinent departe to Scotland. In New-castell with the Duke of Suffolk thay remane. In the meane tyme for thame thair faith and truth he ressaues pledges. farther the king of Jngland directet to the Guovernour in Scotland, the Erle of Angus and George
 20 Douglas withe *lettres*, in quhilks ernistlie he prayet and besocht to restore thame agane afore banist to thair ald libertie and possessions in quhilkes afore tha war.

Togither cam thay al til Ed^r about the xv of March and to the Guovernour declairet the king of Jngland his
 25 mynde, and quhat tha had in commandes, and all that the king of Jngland had commandet thame at large thay declar. The Guovernour mouet at this message, the neist moneth summount an assemblie publiklie to conueine, to satisfie the king of Jngland and gyue him ane
 30 sufficient answer. Bot because thay feiret the Cardinell, quha was present, that he sulde be thair impediment, thay caist him incontinent into Dalketh, thairester put him in prissoune in the Castell of S. Androis, quhair to keip him was appoyneted M. Lorde Setone. That tyme

* L. "Hamtonam ad se vocari." Sc. "causit thame be convoit to Hampton Court," p. 170.

in the diocesie of S. Androis was done na kynde of diuine * seruice. Mairouer the Gouernour with consent of sum of the nobilitie, bot new cum out of Jngland, with him held vp and susteineth ane Dominican freir his name Wilȝem, quha spairet nocht to make † mentione in his preicheng and apne vp his statutes ecclesiastik with the Papes authoritie. This man w^t his (*awne*) authoritie this he did, that quhaeuir wald reid the byble in the Jnglis toun, euerie man quha that wald do he sulde deuise prayeris, or quhat maner of praying he pleset. 10 ffirst of all this tyme the ald Christne and Catholick religioune, quhairof J can not mak mentioune without gret doloure, was put doune be wicket men.

In the meane tyme the king of Jngland the suner that he mycht till ane end bring his counsel, his intentioun, 15 and purpose, he sendes to Scotland Rodulph Saidler knyght, quha as ‡ tueching his persone, concerneng the conuentioun quhilke we vse to call ane parlement commounlie, he mycht beir the office of a legat § quhen the mater war brocht til ane end.

The tyme appoynted the Nobilitie conueineis. Quha cam frome Jngland tha persuade mariage. The mater is concludet with conditiounes. for the space of ten yeirs with consent of thrie estates of the Realme trues tane on baith handes. Till Jngland the Ambassadouris ar 25 sent, to witt the Erle of Glencarne, George Douglase,

* Sc. "quharthrow the diocese of St Androis wes interdittit, the mess and all uther devine service ceased in Edinburgh, and in all uther partis of that diocie. For the quhilk caus the Governour, be persuacione of the Lordis newe come from Inglande, causit ane Blacke Frier, callit frier Guiliame, preche aganis the Papes auctority," p. 171.

† L. "qui auctoritatem R. Pontificis atque alia quædam ecclesiastica dogmata pro concione laceraret."

‡ "qui Ipsius personam . . . gereret legatus"—who might represent him (Henry VIII.) as Ambassador.

§ L. "quoad"—until. Sc. "to remane as ambassadour, as he did during the tyme of the sayd parliament, and lang theirefter," p. 172.

Wilȝeme hamyltonne, and James Lermonde knychtes,
quha thair conditiounes confirmet seilit and writne,
about the first of August to Scotland ar directed
back.

5 Quhen this is done the Cardinal is delyuerit out of
Prisoun, the Erle of Angus, George Douglas, M. Lord
Glammis, *James hamylton heire [of all].† and sum
vtheris with full consent of the thrie estates, thair gudes
al and hail agane restoret, thame selfes delyuerit from
10 banishment.

John Hammiltoun Abbate of Paslate, the Gouernour
of ‡ Galloway his brother, to fulfil his intentioun, as he
cam to Scotland wald visit the king of Jngland, quhom
the king, with sum lernet men that war with him res-
15 sauet with all humanitie and gentlenes. To Scotland
quhen he cam he is maid § Juge ouer all, created
Thesaurer. This office he vset with gret commend,
how lang his brother was gouernour of the Realme.
his brother selfe with his counsel he helpet, in delyuer-
20 ing vpon materis, and in defendeng scotland in the
weiris against the Jnglismen he schew him selfe stout
and of gret Jngine and Jndustrie. About that same
tyme the Erle of Bothuell, now Banist, quhen lang he
lyuen had in Vinice, to Scotland he maid returne.||

25 Quhen the king of ffrance vndirstude and knew
planelie quhat was in Scotland betuene the Scotis and
the king of Jngland he was not a litle mouet. He
directes thairfor the Erle of Lenox quha in ffrance was
30 brocht vp, in all haist to Scotland with lettres to the
Gouernour and to the rest of the Nobilitie; Quhairof

* Sc. "Sir James Hamilton sonne and air," p. 172.

† Words in brackets [] are mistranslations or unnecessary additions by Dalrymple.—M.

‡ L. "ex Gallia, ubi studiis operam dabat, rediens"—on his way back from France, where he had been studying.

§ L. "Quæstor seu Thesaurarius."

|| This sentence is not in Sc.

this was the sence, that thay suld remayne constant and true in thair promise. Na pactioune or band tha suld mak with the Jnglismen, gif mister war the ryches and gudes of ffrance thay suld vse as thair awne, rycht, lawis, or quhat thay had, contrare Jngland. [An] (the) Erle sent legat to Scotland exhibitis a lang orisone in letteris. Bot quhen esilie he vndirstude that the Gouernour and mony vtheris war bent to follow the will of the Jnglis king, without ony ansuer; (*wish*) the counsel of the Cardinal, the Erle of Huntlei, and of thame quha tuke 10 the partes of France to defend, with Quene mother, haistlie *je* in all haist to the west cuntrie to the Quene he past. With her quhen tha had spokne, libertie sche * gyues, as vnto princes of the Realme, that tuke parte with the ffrenche men. ffor quhen sum stryfe mycht be 15 seine, at leist suspicioune of stryfe, that the Gouernour and vpon him quha dependet, was of that mynd to commit the Quene in the king of Jnglandis hand, becaus now this was suspected, mair diligence was mister to be tane, that sche with her mother mycht be in a 20 suir place, quhair the mair esilie mycht be supprest the Gouernouris intentioun, was Jntendet. heir is delyuerit, that Lenox, as nerrest the kingis blude, and lawful, through his awne rycht and tytle suld tak a † mendis, and take the Quene in his awne keipeng, excludeng the 25 Erle of Arran, quha was finzet to be borne of vnlawfull matrimonie. Js a verie gret discorde heir begune, and a deidlie feid. About the moneth of (*August*) Quene mother and quha war vpon her counsell, the Erles of Huntlei, Lenox, Montrose, Menteith, the Cardinal, and 30 vtheris quha war on the Quenes counsell and faourit her, thay sent for to cum to Lythquow. Thairefter

* L. "deliberatur ut Principes regni qui Gallicas partes sequebantur convocarentur." Sc. "conferrit for the convening of the haill nobill men of the realme sic as favorit hir and the Frenche factioun," p. 173.

† L. "Vindicaret sibi." Sc. "acclaimed ane title," p. 174.

Quene mother and her dauchter with an armie Jnnumer-
able to Striuling war conuoyet. Creddence of thair
keipeng was committed to M. Lord Leuingstoune,
Erskin, Fleming, and Ruthuen. The rest of the no-
5 bilitie, and al the estates ar calet to the solemntie of
the coronatioune in September neist.*

The Erle of Huntlei and the Cardinal ernistlie de-
syring that the Gouernour with vtheris princes of the
Realme suld be present at the crouneng of the Quene
10 & that solemntie, thay cum til Ed', the Gouernour thay
bring with † thame, that he promise to gang to Striuling.
Quhairfore at the appoynted tyme he cumis, and he
present with vtheris princes of the Realme, Prelatis,
and ‡ Commissaris of Tounes, as tha vse to cal thame
15 quha represented the thrie estates of the Realme, a
solemze cumpanie, Quhair was the Quene crouned in
the kingis croune, and honorit. The Erles of Angus,
Glencarne, Cassilis, M. Lords Maxuell, Gray, and sum
vtheris, quha stude on the king of Jnglandis parte, war
20 nocht present. be thame was done, that quhen the
coronatioune was out, Lenox past to Striuling, and

* A paragraph is here omitted by the translator, and placed after the next. The following is its equivalent in Sc. : "The tyme of this convoy of the Quene fra Linlythgw to Striveling, the Governor haiffing oftymes required the castell of Edinburgh to be delivered to him be Sir Petir Chreyctoun of Nauchtane knycht capitane thairof, and that he had refused ; and thairfore, be the counsall and manheid of the Abbot of Paisley, his broder, thay twa entir thairintill with a few numbre, and being within, interprysed courageouslie aganis the capitane and keparis thairof, and behaved thame selffis so stoutlye, that the castell was randerit to the Governor, and the laird of Stanehous, callit Hammitoun, maide capitane thairof, quha kept it verey vailleantlie thairefter aganis the Inglis men, principallie at the burning of Edinburgh at the battell of Pinkinleuche," p. 174. L. says : "when the English burnt Edinburgh and Leith."

† L. "Eo adducunt"—they bring him to the point of promising, &c.

‡ L. "Oppidorum Commissarii." Sc. "Commissioneris of burrowis," *ib.*

coniunet him to the factious persounes, contrare the Quene, the Gouernour, and the rest quha tuke thair parte.

That sam tyme the Gouernour tuke possessioune of the Castel of Ed^r quhair asfor baith in word and deid he sharplie held furth Crichtoune that was capitane of the Castell. Of Jntentioune and bauldnes of the Abbat[is] ⁵ *(his)* brother of Paslay, quha cam with few men to the Castell, vnder culour of freindship, entired and tuik it, the rest flieng. Jncontinent Larde of Stanehouse is maid capitane, his surname Hammyltoune, quha defendet the Castell against the Jnglismen, quhen thay burnte Ed^r and Leith ¹⁰

How sune the king of Jngland knew that the Quene was brocht till Striiling, and the Gouernour present, ¹⁵ with the kingis croune publiklie was crouned, he began to suspecte, that Sho throuch Counsell of the Cardinal suld be brocht to ffrance; Quhairfore he commandes Ambassadour Sadler to ask the Gouernour, and the Nobilitie to bring the Quene till Jngland the maist wald ²⁰ and chosen of the Nobilitie to be her conuoy. war gude rasoun thair that Sho remanet quhill the solemnitie of the * Banket and mariage war endet. Quhat suld † mekle? The Scotis vtirlie refusises, The Jnglismen declairis weiris. An armie baith be sey and land thay ²⁵ prepare.

Jn the meane tyme fyue schipis be the west sey costes in the riuier of Clyde landet. Jn thir shipis was a bishop of Notable pietie Petre ffrancis [a † cuntrie man and] Patriarche of Vinice, til Pape Paul III. legat to the ³⁰ scotis, M. Lord Labroch, and § Monage, James || Anortue

* L. has merely the one word "matrimonii."

† L. "Quid multa?"—to cut a long story short.

‡ L. "Contarenus"—Contarini?

§ Sc. "Monsieur Menage," p. 175.

|| Sc. "James Stewart of Cardonald," *ib.* L. has: "Anortus Cardualensis"; the first name must be a misprint for *Stuartus*.

of Cardual, sent be the king of France with money and expences, the number of the summ of goldne crounes war a * thousand and Saxtie, or thair about, or as we wald say thrie score of thousandis. To the Gouernour this
 5 supplie was sent to defend Scotland contrare Jngland. Quhen the Erle of Lenox harde that at the castell of Dunbriton, ower quhilke was Streueling his freind, thair in haist he cumis, and al that money and victualis quhilk throuch craft he had won, he putis in the castell that
 10 he keipes to defend, and putis in a sure place in the castell.

Quhen this is done, he gatheris men of weir, with counsel of the Nobilitie, quhilkes war his freindes, quhome he nurisses and susteines with the siluer that
 15 afore obteinet he had. With the Erles of Angus, Glen-cairne and vtheris, tha cum to Leith, of that mynd to salute the Gouernour. In Ed^r throuch the labour of the Cardinal and Erle of Huntlei, is mitigat all dissensioune. George Douglas (*in*) name of his brother, mairatouer,
 20 (*and*) Glencairne his eldest sone in his fatheris place, for faith and suretie (*ar*) dilyuerit in pledge to the Gouernour to be keiped. The Erle of Lenox faithfullie promises never to pas frome the Gouernouris syd: Bot quhen the saxt day thairester the Gouernour passes to
 25 Lythcow the erle of Lenox thiftuouslie steilis to Glasgwe and manis the toune arming it.

Quhen the Gouernour suir word had ressaued that the Erle was depaerted, Glasgwe had tane, and begun to arme it with munitioune, the Gouernour makes to resist
 30 his forse, with sick clientis, number, and freindes as he mycht; (*with*) vtheris als gret men and noble; accompanied first with M. Lord Boyd, he passis to Glasgwe, quhair † Glencairne (*had already*) put his battell in

* Sc. says: "fiftie thousand crownis of the sone in gold; and munitione worth ten thousand crownis," p. 175. L. "Millies sexaginta."

† Sc. "quhair the Erle of Lenox and Glencarne had convenit

array and gude ordour, to meit his enimies, ffor afor tha mett Lenox (* *went to*) Dunbritone, to make his armie starker, and schortlie to follow. Glencarne, with Tilibarne, Houstone, w^t Bouchanen, Mackfarlan, Drumquassill, and vtheris Barounis and Nobles of the Lenox, and diosie of † Ramfrwe, and gatherit out of the nerrest partes and tounes ouer all, from amang persounes of al estates, ȝe evin of the kirk men. (*From*) Glasgwe passing to the feildes, a myle fra the toune, not waiting vpon the Erle, in entiris with the enimie. Quhen the Gouernour saw himself prouoket to the battell and alluiret, he commandes with a gret corage to blaw the trumpet. Baith the sydes ȝokis baldlie, Is ferclie fochtne, followis a gret slauchter: Nochtheles the Victorie is lang in doubt. The Gouernour thairester putis the enimies to flicht, and winis the feild. Of the Lenox men monie, parte nobilis, of quhom first was Glencairnis sone; and Monipennie capitane of the futmen; and monie of the commounre peple, of the toune of Glasgwe, and of the kirk men war slane. Monie ma, Nochtheles, had bene 20 slane, except the Gouernour of his clemencie obteineng the victorie spairet monie: and held vp the signe of peace. Mintoune Prouelist of the toune of Glasgwe ressauet a bitter wound. Bot of the Gouernouris cumpanie verie few war a missing excepte ane of the house 25 of † Cambusketh, and the Barroune of syluer toune, war a missing. The Gouernour obteining the victorie, entiris in the toune, and toward the touzemen vses gret lenitie and gentlenes at the counsell of boyd, and § bot

gret pouer of thair frendis for resisting of the persuit of the Gouernour," p. 176.

* Sc. "tareit not apoun the straikis, bot departed thairforthe immediatlie befoir the battell to Dumbartane castell, quhair he remaned all the tyme of the feild," *ib.*

† L. "Ditione Ramfroa." Sc. "Barrony of Ranfrew," *ib.*

‡ Sc. "Kamskeyth," p. 177.

§ Sc. gives a slightly different account of this affair. "The Gov-

in thair gudes saftlie punisses thame quha war cheif.
 Lenox in Dunbritone now certified of this slauchter,
 ressaues Glencarne and vthers quha tuke his parte and
 chaipet with him, ressaueng thame with him I say into
 5 the Castell. Thay hald thame selfes a quhile quyet, and
 conteines thame frome the commounre peple. Bot quha
 fauorit Lenox agane steires him vp to the weiris con-
 trare the Gouernour. Quhairfore the castel of Glasgwe
 and the steple of the kirk agane he prepares with muni-
 10 tioune, to prepare ane armie, and agane to preive the
 fortoune of the weiris he intendes to put to experience.
 Bot the Gouernour markes to resist his forse; with a
 wise counsell the hail Nobilitie of the South accom-
 paniet with the Cardinal he callis to Glasgwe; the men
 15 of weir * waigeours, quhom he commandes to bring the
 gret gunis and the rest of the munitioune, ar present.
 The toune he entiris, the Castell and the kirksteple
 nerrest ar occupiet and seiget pairtlie be scotis pairtlie
 (be) ffrenchmen, be quhom quha ar within ar competit to
 20 gyue ouer. Quhen the Castell he had tane, xviii of the
 Nobilitie quhome Lenox luuet weil, he commandet to
 hang, to lat the rest pas. Quhen Lenox vnderstude that
 the state of his bussines began to dekay and fall, he
 began to † treate Angus and Maxuell quha ernistlie suld
 25 treate with the Gouernoure for peace and help with thair
 counsell. Quhilke with diligence tha began. Bot the
 Gouernour in Glasgwe finding opportunitie of tyme and

ernor following his victorie, entered in the toun and besegit the
 castell and stepill, quhill wes randerit to him. Bot presentlie he
 causet saxtene gentill men quho kepit the same, to be hangit at the
 croce of Glasgw, and pardonit the uderis inferiors suddartis. The
 hoill citie was spulyeit, and war not the speciall labouris of the
 Lord Boyd, quha maid ernist supplicatione to the Governor for
 sauftie of the same, the hoill toun with the bischoppe and channonis
 houssis had bene alluterlie brint and distroyit," p. 177.

* L. "stipendiariis militibus"—mercenary troops.

† L. "subornat"—urged. Sc. "desyred thame to pas to
 Glasgw," *ib.*

commoditie, the Erles of Angus and Maxuell quyetlie war brocht out of the Dominicanis, for thair thay war with the Gouernour at the counsell, quha commandes thame to be laid in the Castel of Hammiltoun, Angus thairefter is laid in the * Blacknes commounlie sa called. Thir bydes quhill the Jnglis host cum to Scotland, feir-
ing gretlie thame selfes, in sindrie prissounis straylie ar thay keiped.

The Erle of Lenox thinkeng with him selfe, how gret skaith he had gottine baith throuch † hinder of the feild and of the Castel of Glasgwe. And als throuch absence of Angus and Maxuel, and vtheris, quha becaus thay stude with Jngland war put in prissoune. Thomas Bishop he directes to Henrie king of Jngland with gentlenes to craue his help, against the Gouernour. 10 The king promises at large betueine Margaret Douglas, his ‡ oye, and the Erle of Lenox mariage to treate. To fulfill this busines, and vtheris materis, in the kingis name cumis M. Lord Wharton and sum vtheris, In name of the Erle the Bischop of Cathness (*his*) brother, and 15 the Erle of Glencairne ar admittet. Thir conueineng in Carlil schortlie thay mak an end. 20

The Quene, the Gouernour suld help quhat sche culd with her counsell, and al her force, also the Cardinal and quha fauourit France, quhil thay war tyret, and he 25 als of that busines, that at the counsel of Angus and vtheris tha maid with Jngland.

In the meane tyme, is celebrat in Striuling the parliament of the thrie estates. Quhair Lenox with com-
moun consent is condamset of Trasoune contrare the 30 kingis maiestie, and of § proditione. Quhairfor is gyuen out against him the sentence of || Banishment :

* L. "portū nigri castrum, vulgo Blacnes."

† L. "Jactura." Sc. "tinsall," p. 177.

‡ L. "neptem suam." Sc. "the kingis sister dochter," p. 178.

§ L. "Læsæ Maiestatis et proditionis."

|| L. "Proscriptionis"—outlawry. Sc. says : "was forsalted, and

Quhair al his gudes with his patrimonie is maid esheit.

Quhil in the meane tyme the king of France is maid certane and suir that Lenox was defected fra the faith and truth and stude with Jngland, Jncontinent Jhone Stuart of * Albanie, Barroune in France, brother to the Erle of Lenox, he commandet to be castne in prissoune and al publick offices, quhilkes to the honour of Scotland, war vset (*be him*) in ffrance, he commandet to vse na langre, bot put out of vse. for (*of*) al the scotis men of weir in ffrance, quhither keiperis of the kingis bodie, or archeris, or knichtes in armes, sa monie ordouris of men of weir we said afore fechtes to the King in ffrance, (*he was the chief commander*).

15 Bot lat ws returne to the Patriarch. He be M. Lord Cardinal, and the Bishopis of the Prouince, honorablie ar in the citie of Glasgwe ressauet. Jn the meane tyme a gret disputatioun betueine M. Lord Cardinal and the Archiebischop is begun, quhilke of thame had the first sait, and was worthiest of the first sait in Glasgwe. the mater cam to this poynt at last, that baith thair seruandis stoutlie straue, quhilke of the tua suld gang formest with the croce. for M. Lord Cardinal Archiebischop of S. Androis, and primat of the Realme, affirmet that Archebischop of Glasgwe at † leist in his kirk, suld nocht beir the croce afor him at leist quhill he war present. Quhilke in ane evil parte takeng the Glasgwe men, quhen the croce was erected afor the primat, to the ground thay dang it with gret force.‡ Bot quhen the Gouernour 25 vndirstude, that straikis war begun, he cam in haist and schortlie to stay all seditioune betueine thame. The

his landis annexit unto the crowne, and ane pairt thairof disponit to the Erle of Argyle," p. 178.

* L. "de Aubingne." This paragraph is not in Sc.

† L. "ne in ejus quidem ecclesia"—not even in his church.

‡ Sc. says: "baith the Archebischoppes crosses was brokin and diverse of thair gentill men and servandis wes hurt," *ib.*

Patriarche til Ed^r is conueyet with a gret number of the ecclesiastik estate. Thair he remaines the hail winter. Daylie Banketis, baith with him, and with ws, cheiflie with the Quene, and the Gouernour ar celebrat, and vtheris Princes of the Realme.

5

Amang the rest, the Erle of Moray, vpon a certane day to the Patriarch preparet the banquet, noct of the slicht maner, bot verie fyne and fair. ffor quhen was abundance of siluer vesselis, he wald nochtheles haue the capburde drest with christal vesselis brocht from 10 Venice. A seruand admonist, In the midis of the denner maid him leine to the cap burde and cast al doun. The seruand at the tyme appoyned, findeng al as he fand, obeyis his Maisteris command. The vesselis brokin al in peaces deives al thair eiris. The 15 Patriarch began to tak the mater in ane euil parte. Bot the Erle commandis to dresse and decore the capburd with the sam vesselis agane. The capburde is drest with brawer vesselis and fairer far than afor, that the Patriarch meruelit sa mekle and said, that the vesselis quhilkes 20 he saw in Venice and Muriane q^r thay ar maid to thir ar na compair he affirmet.* In deid this Erle of Moray was † beutiful, wise, chaste, and vertuous, and had beine oft legat at monie princes with gude luk and prosperitie,

* The story is better told in Sc. "The Erle of Murray makand him the banquet in his house, althocht he had gret stoir of al kynd of silver wark, yit notwithstanding, for the greater magnificence, he set furth ane copburde furnesed with all sortis of glasses of the fyest christall that culd be maid; and to mak the saide patriarche to understande that thair wes gret abundance thairof in Scotland, he caused ane of his servandis, as it had bene be sleuth and negligence, pull doun the copburde clothe, so that all the hoill christellingis suddantlie was cassin doun to the eird and brokin, quhairwith the patriarche wes verrey sorie; but the Erle suddantlie caused bring ane uther copburde bettir furnesed with fyne christall nor that was; quhilkis the patriarche praised, as well for the magnificence of the Erle as for the fynes of the christall, affirmering that he never did se bettir in Veneise, quhair he him selfe wes borne," p. 179.

† L. "splendidus, prudens, integer." Sc. "wyse, honest, and comlie in all behaviour," *ib.*

and done al weil and honestlie. Nocht lang efter from the court quhen he past, in his castel Tarnuai he sair is tane with the Gout and thairwith vext.*

The Patriarch by vther thingis that he had, shew the
 5 Gouernour his priueleges fra Rome, his cheif authoritie
 quhairthrouch he was namet Legat a latere: His office
 that with ws he suld vse, how lang he war with vs. Bot
 how sune to Rome he turnet al that facultie and licence
 he committed to the Bischop and Cardinal of S. An-
 10 drois. The sam in the Papes name at large [he]
 promises to the Gouernour and Nobilitie of the Realme
 (*help*) against the Jnglismen. ffor he labourit to turne
 thair myndes fra mariage with Jngland, because he feiret
 be that *coniunctione* suld follow sum Welter in the re-
 15 ligioune, casting dounie of the Kirkes, Monasteries and
 siklike; exemple of quhilke as laitlie was in Jngland,
 was lamentable to the hail warlde.

He with ws remayneng the hail winter depaerted in
 marche. Bot because honorablie and with al gentlenes
 20 he was trett, quhaireuer he cam, quither to the King of
 ffrance, or til vtheris princes, quhome he visited in the
 way, he tald of the humanitie of Scotland, and amang
 notable persounes, nocht onlie how benevolentlie we
 ressauet him, bot lykwyse (*how we*) schewe euident and
 25 true takenis of obseruance (*towards the Pope*). Quhilke
 afterward he made plane to the Pape selfe, college of
 the Cardinalis, and to the Senat of Venice him self
 present, not without gret commendatioun and prais of
 the Scottis natioune.
 30 Jn the spring tyme of the ȝeir, the king of Jngland
 sent ane gret armie with the Erle of † Harthfurde con-
 trare Scotland, al to be at his command, and obey him.
 A Nauie of tua hunder schipis was seine al preparat for

* L. "calculi doloribus absumptus est." Sc. "vexit with the gravell,
 quhillk at lenth turned to ane confermit stane, he deceised," p. 179.

† L. "Hertford." Sc. "Hartford," p. 180.

the weiris. To M. Lord Lyle his faith and truth, and to his vertue al is committit. This armie al landes the thrid of Mai in the Riuver of Forth foranent Leith, with men of weir al * through vther xx thousand. quhilke quhen was reueilit to the Gouernour, til Ed^r, quhat tyme M. Lorde Cardinal and the Erles of Huntlei, Argyle, Bothuel, and sum vtheris war present, accompaniet onlie with thir Nobilitie and thair seruandes, quha daylie wayted vpon him for honouris caus, with thame he cam to Leith, with thame J say tuke Jornay, to stay the Jnglis Nauie and hinder thair passage. Bot quhen he saw sik a Nauie, quhilk he culde not resist, til Ed^r he returnis, and Adam Ottirburne Prouist of the toune, and the tua bailzeis he directis to the Erle of Hartfurde Gouernour of the Jnglis armie to knaw the caus of his intencioune, Na weiris hit warned: and gif in ony thing thair king was offendet, sulde be committed to prudent and wise men to decide the mater. and to this end Hartfurde freindlie sulde be ressauet in the toune. he answeris to be thair kingis command that thair quene he may obteine, Gif the Scotis wil delyuer her; he wil ceise frome all force: gif not Ed^r, Leith, and vtheris tounes nerrest thay mynd to waste with sword and fyre; Quhairfor he commandes that women, barnes, and citisenis all to him cum and craue mercie as to the Kingis vicare vpon thair knies. The Prouist makes answer in name of the Gouernour and the Counsell, the Scotis to be sa courageous, that thay rather wil thol ony pane, than cum vniustlie into thair will to quhome nathing thay perteine till. In haist thairfor the Gouernour commandes to furnice the castell of Ed^r be al meines: To Striuling he passis: The Jnglis nauie bydes al nycht in Leith. Bot the neist day tha pas to Ed^r, be the way quhilke tha name the Canongate, with sax thousands

* L. "plus minus." Sc. "about," p. 180.

horsmen that cam fra Beruick * landgate. At the † nather porte of the toune the Jnglismen al day at singular combatis ar ouercum be the scotis, and be force compelit to stay. Dung back, the nyght following thay 5 gang to thair camp ; The neist day tha cum al furth to seage the toune, laid wast be thame all. Quhen thairfor the portes that war closet war brockne wp, tha cum in to the toune : and with cannounis quhilkes afar tha saw out of the † castel, tha laid to the seage.

- 10 In the meane tyme the laird of Stainhous prouist of the Castel w^t gret force schot the gret gunis, quhen brokne is ane of thair gretest peaces, Jt slew lykwyse at ane straik about v hunder Jnglismen. § Quhairfor the seage is skailet, and the selfe day the Jnglismen caist 15 fyre in sindrie partes of the toune, bot that fyr culde not spred far ; becaus with the continual schoteng out of the castell tha war sair vexit that compelit tha war to returne to the (*camp*). Bot the neist day the toune sett in fyr with al diligence it burnte continualie four dayes in a 20 miserable flame. Outwardlie al war consumet be the horsmen and vtheris men of weir baith Jnglismen and Scotismen, al war consumet, wasted, and dung doun as be furious persounes. The Gouernour at this tyme com- 25 mandes the Erle of Angus, M. Lord Maxuel, and George Douglas to be brocht out of prissoune ; with the host that warlie is gatherit, he commandes to cast the Jnglismen out of the land. Quhilk quhen tha knew, thair camp thay remoue the fourtinth of May. The || bulwark

* L. "terrestri itinere." Sc. "be land," p. 181.

† L. "Inferiorem portam." Sc. "the Nether Bow," *ib.*

‡ L. "tormentis, quā ex arce prospici potest, dispositis." Sc. "careing cartit ordinances befoir thame quhill thai come in sycht of the castell, quhair thay placed thame, purposing to seige the castell," *ib.*

§ The words "It" and "at ane straik" are additions by the translator. Sc. says : "caused showte at thame in sa gret abundance, and with sa guid messour, that they slew a gret nowmer of Inglis men," *ib.*

|| L. "aggerem portus." Sc. "the peir of Leith heavin," p. 182.

at the port of Leith thay ding doune, and vtheris portes
 and ramperdis foranent thame vpon the cost syd, and
 tounes ar consumet with fyre. And tak thair schipis to
 Jngland ladne with spoyle. Als sum scotis shipis
 amang quhilkes war tua special and notable named the
 Salamander, and the Wnicorne, thir with thame tha
 bring, and louses the fyftinh of Maii. The land host
 lodges the first nycht at the castel of Setoune, the Secund
 at Dunbar; the thrid at Rentoune in the Merce; the
 fourth at Beruik. The Scottis thair ennemis began to
 follow, to trouble, sum to tak, and to vex thame in sik
 a maner, that al this jornay throuch, skairs durst ane
 seperat him selfe fra the hail band.

The Scotis that duelt in the mountainis and Jles of
 * Irland, now began to schaw taknes of thair incon-
 stancie and gret wildnes euident anuich. ffor quha in
 King James the fystes tyme, payet zeirlie sence, keipet
 peace, and war bund to the lawis, obedient to the king,
 or Gouernouris command, now estir the nobilitie began
 to slay and put doune and commit sik wicket actis: Tha
 in lyk maner reiueng, and schaweng thair wildnes, in
 spoyle, schew the Jimportunitie of thair nature. To
 quhais hardines that the Gouernour mycht put a barr,
 and quhais hardines that he mycht stay, to thir north
 partes he set ouer Huntlei and Argyl, the ane til Orknay
 and Schytland; the vther till Argyl and the Jles. How
 sunē Huntlei had in the North partes gatherit an armie
 he kaist his mynd against Glencameran, Glenronell,
 Mudyard, and † Knudyard to mak weiris, and to dan-
 toun thame with his authoritie. Thair princes [Princes] 30
 and Gouernouris war Euen Allenson, Ronald Makoneil-
 glas, and Johne Mudyard, throuch force occupieng the

* L. "Hebrides." Sc. "the Irichemen duelling in the Hielandis
 and Ilis of Scotland," p. 183.

† Sc. spells these names in a similar way, p. 184. They represent
 apparently Clan Cameron, Clanranald, Moydart, and Knoydart.

landes of the laird of grant, and * Louat, expelling the iust possessouris. Bot quhen thay hard that Huntlei had sett camp neirhand ilk flies to his awne cuntrie with possable haist. Quha partlie closet in the west Sey,
 5 partlie amang the mountanes and Louchis haldne be Huntleis men of weir the gait was stopit. Quhairfor Grant and Louat expelit, thair boundis, quhen Grant and Louat, J say, expelit al traytouris, thair boundis schortlie was restored. Bot, as Louat wnto his landes
 10 returned, be chance was † slane, as he met with his aduersares, and disponet in sik ordour that nane of the pairties culd abstaine fra straikis. first afar tha schot at vtheris with arrowis; Bot quhen the arrowis endet war, tha fell to neir hand with naket swordes. Quhair sa
 15 cruellie thay faucht, that thay knew not quha had the victorie, for nycht, nycht only paitet thame. Sa gret slaughter was on baith sydes, that the neist morning culd not be knawen quha had the victorie bot only be the number of the bodyes. On the parte of Glen-
 20 chameron, Glenronel, and Mudyard, war mony slane. Bot of Louat, with his sone and heire a youth of a gude hope brocht vp in the frenche ‡ colledge, of the ffrasseris his kin and blude and surname, war thrie hunder slane, for Louat is heid of the ffrasseris and of that hous: sum-
 25 thing hauier was this skaith. ffor the word was spred; that na fraser was left of ony man cum to perfectioune,

* Sc. "the hoill cuntrey of Urquhat and Glenmoresone, pertening to the Laird of Grante, and the countreyis of Abirtarf, Straglashe, and utheris pertaining to the Lord Lovat," p. 184.

† L. "redeunti ad suos fundos Lovato importune cecidit ut in adversarios incidet"—"But Lovat on his return home happened by chance to fall in with his adversaries." Sc. "The Lord Lovat returning to Lovat be ane uther way, be chaunce forgadderit with his ennemeis," *ib.*

‡ Sc. "The maister, his eldest sone, being ane weill lerned young gentill man, and brocht up with gret civilite and knawlege in the realme of France, and bot new cum hame thair fre, was evill hurt and takin presoner, and careit to Ewin Allensone, quhair he diet within iii dayis," *ib.*

in this battell. Bot be the singular grace was done, of God, that almaist, ilk ane, at hame left his *wyfe* at the dounie lying of barne; quhairfra quhen thair fatheris war deid, followit a happie birth, and schortlie efter that hous was far larger and greter than asor. The Erle 5 Huntlei was verie discontent that frasser kepit sik skaith. Quhairfor raseng an armie thame cruellie he persewes. The princes of thair clanis, Euen Alanson, and Ronald with certane vtheris ar heidet: sum of the sam sorte, not of the laichest digre, ar castne in prissoune and haldene captiues; the rest of the peple ar punisset with seueritie of the law. Sa perfyt the prudence and wisdome of the Erle Huntlei is esteimet, that schortlie he stayis thair cruelle and brekis thair baldnes. The erle of Argyl, fulfils quhat was commandet him, of that sam mynd 10 that Huntlei, bot with far gretter felicitie and gude luck. ffor the hiland men till him cumis all *on* knies. Tha offer plages, and faithfullie tha promis to lyue in tyme to cum in peace, rest, and quyetnes. And sa the tumultes amang thame steirit vp ar schortlie laid, 15 through the wisdome of Huntlei and Argile, and thair authoritie. 20

The Jnglis hoste the Erle of Lenox, the Bishop of Cathnese, and vtheris not of the sympillest sorte per-sewit [thame] at the feist of Witsonday, quha be the 25 west sey, ar affirmed with a prosperous wind to be brocht to Westchester, and schortlie efter delyuerit honorablie to the king. At S. Johnes day in midsummer; The Erle of Lenox brocht with him his *wyfe, Lady Margaret King Henrie his oy, to quhom her Gudschir gaue 30 certane landes, and a fair monaster the monaster of S. † Geruase in the name of tochir. To the sam Erle the king promiset quhat he had in Scotland shortlie to re-

* L. “*uxorem duxit.*” Sc. “was maried with the said Lady Margaret,” p. 186.

† Sc. “*ane abbay callit Jarues,*” *ib.*

store, zie the Gouernment of the Realme selfe, quhilk he contendet suld be gyuen to Lenox, as Just and rycht, with that conditioun that he gyue him the Castell of Dunbriton. Lenox acceptis the conditione. To this purpose a Nauie is preparat. The Erle with Peter Cruyse, Rodulph Wingfeld, knyghtes, and Wiljeme Winter, and a gret band of men of weir passis be the west sey to Dunbriton in suir hope to obteine the Castel. Quhen thair was landed, (*to*) thair gret Joy to the castel
 5 he is admitted with al his familiaris. Quhairfor the neist day he ressaues to the banquet, a banquet rich anuich, the dukes, and nobilitie of Jngland in gret number : quhilke quhen was done, quhen altogether tha cum⁺ out (*to*) the craig, The Erle vnto him calis asyd in presense of the
 10 rest the * Prouist, Striuling be name, a man corageous, and of a gud spirit, quha mekle regardet the Erle : quhen of the sam castel [Castel] he affirmet that he promised it to king Henrie, and now first beginis to resygne it to king Henrie. The Capitane persaueng
 15 20 that the mater was far by his opinioun, and thinkis in the mein tyme that he aucht mair to his cuntrie alaine than to al his freindes, incontinent at the first word he grew pale and wanⁿ, as fra hand to shed teiris, and † blusche. he desyret to the Erle al weil, bot he burnte
 25 in pietie to ward his cuntrie, quhais gret confidence was put ay in that castell ; Lenox obteinet nathing for prayer or requeist. The Abbat of Failes, Mirstoo, and Bogtoun, and vtheris of the hous of Glenkarne, and Lenox,

* L. "Arcis præfectum." Sc. "The capitane thairof quha wes ane vailleant gentill man, and ane trew Scottis man, callit Striveling, ressaver the Erle and princepall gentill men willinglie, bot wald not suffer gretar nowmber to entin nor he was abill to resist ; quhair upoun the Erle and the capitane entered in debait, quhairby sudantlie the Erle and the Inglysmen war forced to departe furth of the castell, and returne to thair schippes," p. 186.

+ This is apparently intended to translate the L. "fusurus"—to shed (tears, *scil.*) ; Scottish, blus, blush, and flus=to flow or pour out (Jamieson).

special and cheif, men quha stowtlier stude with the Lenox than the Prouist, [for] efter thay had considerit the mater, tha stude mair with thair cuntrie than with the Erles priuat vtilitie, and with thame selfes this tha appoynt and conclude, thay caus blaw the trumpet in the meine tyme, and al til armes, men of weir thay place in the * steiples, the Jnglismen ouer vther thay cast out, and Lenox selfe thay cast doun to the Jnglis schipis farr of with gret reprofe. Al thing commendet thay al, contrare Lenox tha spack verie scharpe, and quhat was done for luue of thair cuntrie tha gaue it a godlie commend. The Capitane of the Castel becaus he preferit nathing to the luif that sa sinceirlie he lufet Lenox with, bot his cuntrie, quhais prais [he extolis] (*is extolled*) to the cloudis, quha esterward sein sa faithful is toward the quene, that quhen the Gouernour wald haue occupiet the Castell with men of weir, this answer he gaue that his Capitanschip he wald neuer gyue ouer to na mortal creature, quhill the quene war of that age that schoe put him out of that place. Than he wald renunce his capitanship.

About this tyme the king of Jngland compelis the sam nauie to seige Bolonie, sayles to France thairwith, the sam nauie I say, quhilk afore he prepairet against Ed'. Vnto the king of Jngland the Gouernour of Scotland sendis George Meldrum laird of Fyuie knyght a man of gret diligence and ingine. Legat is he sent, to the king, with the king to treat for peace, quhill the commisioneris of baith the Realmes may conueine and meit togither vpon the bordiris: to quhilk petitioune and askeng the king willinglie consentis, peace is granted quhill the neist August. Bot quhen king Henrie returned was to Jngland and wndirstude how the mater of Dunbritone succeidet, he commandis Lenox, Dacres, and Wharton to Jnvad the west partes, Thay incontinent

* L. "turribus"—the towers.

wasted the toune of Dunfreis, and the landes about,
neuer to thair camp returneng but a fat pray: sa was
done throuch continual vexatioun of Jngland quhair-
throuch thay vexit the scotis nerrest thame, that quhen
5 na help was luikit for, out of the Jn cuntrie for furie
hatred, and deidlie feid, thay ar bund on thair promis,
þe pledges of Jngland lyes for thame.*

The neist summer to stay the Jnglis furie, the Gouernour
duelis verie neir the bordir; and calis the Nobilitie
10 thair tyme about to keip the bordir as vses to be, and
as the maner is.

Jn the meane tyme Rodulph † Euer knyght warden of
the Eist bordiris of Jngland, for monie forrayes that he
had runn into Scotland with gude luck afore, he affirmes
15 that thair king aucht him mekle, and is far in his com-
moune (*commend?*). he intendis bot falslie to persuade
the king that now vnder him he had put in subiectioune
quhateuir was in lenth and bredth betueine the bordiris
and striiling. The king thairfor at requeist of sum of
20 his princes that tuke his ‡ craking in ane ill parte, pro-
miset that liberallie al thing necessar to the weiris he
suld furnisch, and suld gyue him in reward, quhateuer
he had in Scotland: onlie on that conditioun: that him
he acknawlege his lord and supreme heid.
25 Euer thairfor proud throuch his gret hope, with ane
gret armie he inuades Tifedale; with sword and fyre
wastes al about. Burne he causet the tour namet
Brumehous, with the lady, a noble woman, and of a

* L. "Ut cum nullum ex intimâ Scotiâ, propter odiâ, bellaque
intestina, subsidium sperarint, fidem Anglis, obsidibus datis, as-
trinxerint"—Since no help was to be looked for from the inter-
ior, on account of the civil discord. Sc. "The gretest part of the
boirdouraris wes constrained to be assured to Ingland, and spec-
iallie the Scottis men upoun the west bordouris war caused entir
pledges," p. 187.

† Sc. "Rauff Everes," *ib.*

‡ L. "Jactantiam"—boasting.

gret age, with her barnes and her hail hous. sum
 pledges captiues first burnte and slane. Bot schortlie
 he payet for his crueltie: for the Gouernour with the
 Erle of Angus, Normoun Leslie eldest sone to Erle of
 * Rothes, and sum Baronis of fyfe, quhom at that tyme 5
 chanced to keip the bordiris, as fell thame ordinarlie, sa
 befell quhen thay ȝokit with thair ennemis at † Ancrum
 mure. That quhen the Jnglismen quha in number war
 about vii thousand, ducht not susteine the number of
 aucht hundred. certane it is we exceidet not that num- 10
 ber. Thair was Euer thair wardan slane, the rest fled,
 quhair gret skaith hapned thame. First thay met quhair
 gret skaith thay kepit of inequalitie of the place. for our
 folk, about the sone togangeng, quhill thay contendet to
 cum out of that narow and watt place ful of dubis and 15
 myres, thay met with thame at the fute of ane hill castne
 betueine, be chance the ane not witting of the vther.
 Quhair nouther sawe thay our number. Nouther culd
 (*thay*) hit ony of (*ws*) with gunis except quha faucht in
 the ‡ brunt. was mairatouer a certane feir not vane 20
 quhilk tha conceyuet of our bordirmen, quha in a gret
 number bure the rid croce, quhilke was noted to the
 Jnglis men of weir, and was as a takne to ken thame by,
 In troupes thay ran about, luiking quhairto the mater
 suld turne. Bot quhen the ennemis fled and maid to 25
 defend thair lyfe, the bordirmen the scharplier followit
 and persewit thame. This voce commounlie was hard,
 the crueltie of Euer, and destructione of the Brume-
 hous. Bot this victorie than that we obteined we ar
 assuired was sent frome heuin against the pride of Euer 30
 as the self may testifie, that in sik a meiting onlie thrie
 scotis war amissing, and that of the simpillest sorte.
 The Victorie that we win, quhen we haue win it, sa was

* Sc. "Normound Leslie Maister of Rothes," p. 188.

+ L. "Ancramum." Sc. "Anckrame," *ib.*

‡ L. "Prima acie"—the front rank.

* followit vpon the flearis that efter we did nathing notable, bot, rather quhen we had receyuet a gret defett at Musselburghe we payet fairlie for quhat euer we had done.

Angus at that tyme stude sa stoutlie against our ennies, that he put him selfe out of al suspicioune quhairthrough he was thocht to faouore the Jnglismen. Sa the Gouernour because that with a waik power sa stout and sa gret an armie he had put to flicht, thanking God hame he returns.

10 About this tyme Robert Carncorse Bisshop of Rosse dies. Dauid Panter is maid bishop quha was secreter to the Gouernour. He for his singular wisdome and doctrine is directed Legat to the king of France, quhilk office he vset with gret commend monie ȝeiris.

15 Wilȝem Stuart Bishop of Abirdine in the moneth of Aprile depairtet this lyfe, to quhome succeeded Wilȝeame Gordoune Chanceller of Moray father brother to the Erle of Huntlie, a man of wisdome and learning: Of quhilke mater was author the Cardinal, because he excludet vtheris, quome the Erle of Angus intendet to promoue to that dignitie. Quha wan the gret Jre, Jnuie, and hatrede of Angus and of al the Douglasses heirthrough.

About this tyme the king of Jngland throuch fraude, 25 request, and rewarde, put sik a mynd and intent in thame of fflandiris, that thay ourthrew in the Reide xvi scotis shipis, and al the merchandise quhairwith thay war ladne thay turnet al to thair awne proffit, vtilitie and vantage. fra this furth at ane tyme we had with Jnglis and flandiris 30 baith at anes weiris, bot quhen thay flandirs vndirstude that the scotis bure thame at na † envie, bot al thair

* L. "ita in fugientes sævitum est"—such cruelty was shown to the conquered.

† L. "Flandros non odio Scotorum malitiose bellum suscepisse certo cognoveramus"—we were assured that the men of Flanders had undertaken war not in a spirit of ill-will, through hatred of the Scots.—M.

weiris to be for the luue of Jngland, and to be for thair saik, Onlie we schew this takne of weiris and to haue thame at feid ; That we gaue thame na priuelege to fishe in our seyis, and sum tyme tuke thair shipis with smal iniure, and did thame na gret wrang.

5

Quhen was shawin to the king of France of the Scotis calamitie, George Montgomerie lord of * Lorges knycht of his awne ordour, a captane of gret practise in the weiris, to Scotland he directis with fyue thousand men of weir thinking for that cause that the Jnglis host was put out of ffrance, and that the esilier he mycht obteine Boloine afore tane be the Jnglismen. The ffrenche armie the xiii day of Maii first cam to Dunbriton than to Edr. Jn the meane tyme the king of Jngland prepares ane gret armie, quhilk he committis to the Erle of Hertfurde, quha takis his Jornay to Scotland be Coldingame and the Riuer of Tued, Quhairfor he takes Kelsoo and vtheris tounis standeng vpon the water, and burnes with fyre : Our Gouernour to resist the Erle, Jn-continent raises ane armie, with the ffrenche power. Quhen the Erle hard this the bordiris he left of Scotland. The Gouernour followis him, and entiring intil Jngland, with gret peaces and cannounis, seige he lais to † Wark vpon Tuede, and at last takis the Barnkine wal. The vther parte of his armie he sent to rin the forray intil Jngland, and to spoylie, bot feirit gretlie because the watter of Tuede ran ouer the Bankis and ‡ Brayes, schortlie he raised the seage. Than skailit ar the scotis host, The frenche men ar left with the scotis nobilitie besyd Kelsoo to keip the bordiris, the rest of the ȝeir thair tyme about, as the maner is ; About this tyme the king of France decored the Gouernour the Erles of

10

15

20

25

30

* L. “de Lorges.” Sc. “Monseur Lorge Mongumry, ane knycht of the ordour of France,” p. 189.

† L. “Castrum Vuarkum.” Sc. “Castell of Warke,” *ib.*—M.

‡ L. says merely : “frightened by a sudden inundation of the Tweed.”

Angus, Huntlei, and Argyle with his * armes, quhilkes
 thay ressauet with a gret solemnite, and of a solemne
 maner. Bot the Captane of the Castel of Dunbriton
 diligentlie and stoutlie keipet the Castel, that he con-
 5 cludet with him selfe to delyuer it nouther to the Gouer-
 nour, nouther til onie vther Jnglismen, or Scottis. The
 Gouernour thairfor feiring, that at lenth into the Jnglis-
 menis handis, it cam [not], prepares a seage against Dun-
 briton. Quhilk quhen Glencarne knew, he talde Lenox,
 10 gif thair he wald cum, he mycht facilie or esilie obteine
 the Castel. The king of Jngland blyth of that message,
 prepares tua schipis and ladines thame. To Scotland
 he sendis in the meine tyme the Bishope of Cathnese,
 quha frahand is ressauet into the Castell. The Gouer-
 15 nour the schortlier prepareng him selfe cumis to Dun-
 briton togither with the Cardinal, and the Erles Huntlei
 and Argyle. The castel incontinent is set about with
 cannounis and men of weir: seiget, shaken, and sair
 trublet, sindrie slane: Bot at last through the diligence
 20 and wisdome of Huntlie, agrie tha sal and conueine,
 that the place quhilk naturalie was wnwinzable, to the
 Gouernour was delyuerit and gyuen ouer on condiciounis.
 Honorablie the captane he treited for the fidelitie y^t he
 lypned into him. The Bishoprie he restoret the Bischop
 25 to, of Cathnes Lenox his brother, quhilk Bischoprie he
 tint quhill he was in Jngland. The Westland men of
 Scotland, quhen thay knew of the french men, and
 gyueng ouer of the Castel of Dunbriton, ffrom the
 Jnglismen thay defecte (*quhairfor*) sum pledges of
 30 Scotland quha war keipet in Karlill, king Henrie now
 at the poyn特 of death commandet to put doune, and al
 to be † hangit.

* L. "insignibus ordinis sui." Sc. "his ordoure of Sanct Michael," p. 189.

† Sc. "for the quhilk caus syndrie of thair pledges war hanged at Carleill," p. 190.

About the same * tyme, Maxuell, Lochinuar, and Johnstone fra the Jnglis bordir takes a pray, ladne thay returne and with prisouneris. The frenche men quha war vpoⁿ the bordouris, the Scottis eistland men and Southland, ran the forray, maid gret slauchter, and a strang spoyl thay bring with thame.

1546. In the beginning of the † ȝeir, the moneth of Marche,
The Cardinal to S. Androis calit al the Bishopis of Scotland.
Thair George Wishart a certane gentleman of
heresie was condemnet, quha lang had bene in Germanie ; in presense of al was thairfor burnte, quhilk was
the caus of the Cardinalis slauchter efter, quhen heresie
deiper was ruted. for sum of his familiaris, pairtie
through exemple of George Wischart feiring thair awne
† skin, pairtie war to his slauchter steiret vp sum that 15
conspyret against him with counsell of sum princes and
of the nobilitie quha inuiet the prosperitie of the Cardinal.
Quhairfor the xxx of Maii sune in the morneng
thay enter into the castel, cumis to the Cardinalis chamber,
quhair him selfe meitis thame, quhome cruelle thay 20
slay his claithis not ȝit onn : al his seruandes thay force
skairse ȝit wakned out of thair sleip. Tha tuk the Castel
in gude ordour and weil fensed : manis the hous, with a
great treasour, ful of houshald geir, al sufficiancie. Quhen
James Leirmonth hard of the Cardinal, and his lyfe (*being sought*) 25
and how he was bluidet and handlet through the
furie of certane, frahand he gatheris ane armie intendeng
to stay thair force. Bot now in haist quhen he saw the
Cardinal full of blodie woundes, be cutthrotis hung furth
at the windok, his harte sair he returns, that he war not 30
the cause of new trubble, nouther appeirit to be that caus.

* Sc. adds : "for revenge thairof," p. 190.

† Sc. "in the ende of this yeir, in Lentrene"—(i.e., Lent)—"in the beginning of Merch 1545," p. 191. The year ended with the 24th of March, according to one mode of reckoning.

‡ L. "suse cuti timentes."

Quha did this deid ar numberit na ma than ix. * Noble men war Normount Leslie the Erle of Rotheses sone, Jhone Normountis father brother, Wilȝeme Kircaldie, the larde of Grange his sone and heire knycht, Kirȝ-michel als with the rest that waited on him, with gret baldnes, crueltie and audacitie tha enter and begin that slaunchter. to quhais societie Joynet him selfe shortlie after, Jhone Knox the cheif minister of the Caluinistes, quha thocht the perfectioune of thair Euangel in nathing
 10 to consist bot in the slaunchter and blode of the Cardinal and Preistes. Ilk pretendet a sindrie cause of this slaunchter. Normount and Jhone contendet, that he had done thame not a slight wrang nouther a smal skaith, quhen he tuk fra thame the landes of Ester Weymes with the
 15 Castell, quhilkes the king gaue thame, to Coluine thair ald maister banist be the king, now on the Cardinelis counsel, agane war sa restoret that this damage and skaith wil not al mend † agane. Grange said he tuke a mendis, becaus the Cardinal throuch his counsel, put
 20 him fra the office of the Thesaurarie, quhilk the king gaue him, and quhilke was gretlie to his proffit and his vtiltie, quhilk office he vset with gret honour, bot be the Cardinal neuer had it mair, and be his counsel. Kirk-michel said that the ‡ possessiounis tane frome him
 25 grieuet him sair. Albeit onlie thay objected thir causes, as clokes to couer sik shamelesnes; to hyd the truth, quhilk thay weil perceiuet, and to put it out of menis myndis. Tha say that Normund was the mair diffamet and for this caus was the mair blekit in crueltie, that
 30 with the Cardinal he was sa familiar, sa freindlie and

* L. "In principibus"—among the ringleaders. This whole paragraph is not found in Sc.

† That the lands and Castel of Easter Wemys which the king had given to them, had been by the Cardinal's advice restored to their owner, Coluin, who had been banished, in such a way that no compensation was made them for the loss.

‡ L. adds : "nescio quas"—I know not which.

plesand in commouning and mirrie in * taking ; ffor that his Jre the Cardinal mycht slokne, gif within his breist he had conteined quhat moued him, he schew him al deidis of humanitie, baith publiklie and priuatlie. Quhairthrough was Normund gretlie commouet, quhen his conscience accuiset him of sik ane cryme, not onlie studiet he to slokne thair Jre quha war bund to the Cardinal outhir be coniunctioze of blude, or straytie through the gratitude of vthiris benifites ; bot lykwyse sent messingeris to ffrance, quhair his hail hous was gretlie accuiset of this cryme, quhilk bleck he intendis to wasche away through his preclair actes and duchtie deides quhilkes he wrocht vnder king Henrie the secund ; he nochtheles, and vtheris, quha war authoris of this conspiracie and slaunchter, war Justlie Justifiet and sufferit a dethe verie violent, and a Just reward, God him selfe was a Just Judge and ryght reuenger of sik a crueltie.

The Gouernour was verie discontent because he saw that nather for kinn and blude, and affinitie with freindes, nouther dignitie of the Cardinal, nor Maiestie of the Chanceler, nor his awne hous culd avale onie thing to put away the wickednes of the wicked. Through counsell thairfor of Huntlei and persuasioune of Argyle, the authoris of the slaunchter to be heidet, and the sentence of banishment is gyuen out, [to the rest is appoynted].

Nocht lang efter the Gouernour with monie of the Nobilitie cumis to S. Androis, to seage the castel, bot quhen the Cardinal round about had fortified it, and the cutthrotis selves defendis sa stoutlie, that a stark seage lay about it the space of thrie monethis, the Castel notwithstanding keppit na skaith, the Gouernour is compelled

* L. "quo familiarius ac jucundius illo Cardinalis in communi consuetudine usus est"—in proportion to the familiarity and freedom with which the Cardinal treated him in his usual intercourse.

to take peace with the ennemis first on this * condicione,
 that his sone and heir, quha was with the Cardinal quhen
 he was slane, to him thay rander agane. bot al his ask-
 ing was for nocht, for his sone thay held stil with thame,
 5 quhill the castel cam in the frenche menis handis. The
 tyme of the seage, the Jnglis nauie that was sent to thair
 supplie that keipet the castel, throuch wisdome of the
 Gouernour was sa defett, that al passage was closet,
 quhair thay suld cum, quhen the way was stoped, and
 10 tha tint had the victorie, til Jngland thay returne. Thair-
 eftir the Gouernour throuch counsel of the nobilitie
 cheiflie the prelates, desyres of the king of France, sup-
 plie in this necessitie. The frenche king sum Galayes
 directes, throuch quhais help and supplie the neist ȝeir
 15 thay obteinet all as thay wald, the keipers of the castel
 war sa commouet quhen the frenche men cam, agane
 tha implore and craue the kingis helpe of Jngland. That
 the king for the Cardinalis deith mycht offer sum beni-
 fit, he promises al thing at lairge, bot first the castel is
 20 tane be the frenche men, afore the Jnglismen cam to
 thair supplie.

The Gouernour namet the Abbat of Paslay his brother,
 Bishop of S. Androis; the Abbacie of Arbroth afor
 granted to James Beton cusing to the Cardinal, he gauie
 25 to George Douglas natura/ sone to the Erle of Angus:
 Quhilke was the cause of gret cummer in Scotland.
 King Henrie VIII. king of Jngland this lyfe departes,
 the xxv. day of † Januar. To him succeidet his sone
 Edward a barne about nyne ȝeiris ald, quha, becaus he
 30 was ȝoung, was not able to gourerne, the Erle of † Hert-
 furde, his father brother, is maid tutor to the king and

1547.

* L. "eo in primis nomine ut filium suum . . . in suam po-
 testatem assereret." Sc. "principallie to the effect he mycht have
 recovered his eldest sone," p. 192.

† Sc. says, "the xxvi day of Januar," p. 193.

‡ L. "Seymerus Comes Hartfordie regis avunculus." Sc. "The
 Duik of Symmerset his moder broder," *ib.*

gouernour of the Realme. About this tyme the pest was ryfe in Scotland, cheiflie in Dundei, Abirdine, and in sum vtheris tounes and dorpes, quhilkes a hail ȝeir skirslie culd be clinsed, that all man had this opinioune quhilke was commoun and euident to sindrie, that God had plaget the peiple for thair sinis committed against him, throuch his Just Judgement, with thir thrie hauie plraigis, weiris, derth, and pest, al at ane and the selfe sam tyme. 5

The last of Merch Frances king of ffrance dies. 10
 Henrie his sone succeedis. He directes incontinent to Scotland Monser * Dosie Legat, to renue the ald band of amitie and freindship betueine Scotis and frenche. Monser Dosell hartlie is ressauet, amitie and freindship concludet with al consentis, Jn Scotland a gude quhile 15 he remaines.

The neist summer the Gouernour raisis ane armie. He invades Jngland toward the Eist. he seages the Castel of Langup, takes it, and dingis it doun. About this tyme the Erle of Rothes laitlie returne(†) fra Denmark, 20 [and] commandes that al † stay, anent the slaunchter of the Cardinal, na mair cummer be hard or seine, bot lat the caus (be) proponet, purge the selfe and the mater cleir mak sa far as it may. As the maner of the realme is, he be the nobilitie, quha † gane him that dignitie, 25 quhen the caus foirsaid is proponed and weil exemned, trulie and honestlie, he is maid cleine of this cryme, and declairet is Just and innocent of al thing perteineng thairto. Albeit this put him in suspicione, that his eldest sone, his brother and Grange, as said is, war authores 30 of this slaunchter.

* L. and Sc. "Dosell," p. 193.

† L. "ut vadimonium de cæde Cardinalis sistat"—should keep his recognisance with regard to the murder of the Cardinal. Sc. "be put to the knawlege of ane assyse," p. 194.

‡ L. "qui illum dignitate æquabant." Sc. "be tryed be his peris," *ib.*

Quhen the Scotis hoist seaget Langup, Peter * Strot
 namet Priour of Capua, be the King of ffrance is with
 xvi Galayis directed to S. Androis, entiris in the toune
 mirrilie, in thair contrair standeng the Castel keipers bot
 5 al for nocht. Quhilke quhen the Gouernour hard, de-
 parting from the Jnglis bordirs, him selfe he Joynes with
 priour Strot, companioune with him in labour, and special
 counsellor. He seageng the castel with cannounes shott
 aff the toune steipell with gret jndustrie, crafft, and arte,
 10 amang thame, quhair was sick slaunchter, that na man
 was, or culd be suir of him selfe within, or ony way
 defend him selfe. farther quhen a gret cannoun was
 brocht to the wallis, the gayleis shuiting al kynd of shuit-
 ting bulletis fra hand fillit the Trinches, rais thairabout
 15 throuch the craking of the gunis sik a sound that meruel-
 lous. This force shortlie † laid to, and with this sound,
 rinniling, and rattiling, finalie with the gret gunis, al
 daschet, dung and shaikne. The keipers of the castel
 dung with feir offer condiciounes of concorde.‡ Thay
 20 promise to gyue ouer the castel on this condicione, to
 lat thame pas with thair gudse and geir. The Gouernour
 denyes and platt refuses the condicione. At last the
 castel is gyuen ouer, and renunced planelie, or this con-
 dicioun, that gif pleasest the King of France, thay onlie
 25 suld pas hail and § feir with al thairis. The frenche men
 obteineng a gret pray, || quhilk the xxviii of Julii in the
 Galayis tha put, and brocht to france, vtheris in sindrie

* L. "Strotius," but Sc. "Strossa," p. 194.

† L. "vis continenter illata, denique machinis omnia concussa,
 quassataque"—the attack being constantly kept up, at last every-
 thing was shaken and crushed by the missile engines.

‡ Sc. says: "pat up ane taikin on a speir pointt," *ib.*

§ i.e., "fere"—hale and sound. L. "soli homines integri."
 Sc. "he was content to pardone thame thair liffes, gif the King of
 France thought the same to be done, and gaif the spulye of the castell
 to the Frenche men," *ib.*

|| L. "capitivos triremibus impositos." Sc. "the principall men
 wes put in the gallayis," p. 195.

castelis of Britannie, the les tha put in Warde, vthirs to row in the galayes haldne thair as in prissoune for thair punisment quhill thame selfes thay redeimed with a spoun of siluer. farther quhen this oppressioune was, and quhen this was doun to the ennimies in the castell, the Gouvernours sone, and certane vtheris young gentle men, quha seruet the Cardinal, war set to libertie and restoret to thair parentis.

5

Jn King Henrie the VIII of Jngland was sik a gredie desyre collected in harte, that he intendet to occupie Scotland outhir be mariage betuene Prince Eduard and Quene Marie, or than to win Scotland be force of armes. This selfe sam gredie desyr, quhen King Henrie was deid, steiret vp Eduard, Duke of Sommersait, (*mother*) brother to Prince Eduard, and his tutour, evin as did King Henrie. ffor he not onlie appinlie, bot artificiouslie, throuch craft gangis about and arte, that vnpractiset, put til prose, and experience he leiuers nathing. Quhairfor quhen thay culd not obteine the way to winⁿ the S. Androis and Dunbriton; with a gret force baith be sey and land he cumis to Beruik the first of *September. Thair he commandes to declair, seuerallie in thrie sindrie places the caus of his cumeng, that the Scottis put in feir of sa notable a multitude, and abbased throuch terroure of sik a battel, suld vndirstand thay war to thol a sair slaunchter, or throuch fair promises suld be alluiret to follow thair wil. Quhairfor the Duke of Sommersait the fourt of September with al his armie, his force, and power quhat ony way he culd or mycht be, entiris into the Erldome of Merce in Scotland, quhair first he lyes, stentis his pailzounis, and layis his campe at Rastoun, than passing by Dunbar the vii of the moneth he cumis to Tantallon, than to † Langnedrie. The neist day his camp he layis at Saltpreston besyd Loret, throuch quhais

10

15

20

25

30

* L. "ad Kal. Septembris." Sc. "in the lettir end of August,"
p. 195. † Sc. "Langnidry," p. 196.

conuoy, and at his command, now landet the nauie
of Clintoune with xxiii schipis, in quhilkes sufficient
victuales thay had, ane strang host, weil furnist in all
thingis, outhir till our destructioune, or to sustein quhat
5 we culd do to thame.

Quhen the Scotis Gouernour saw the riches of the
Realme be sik an armie liklie to cum to nocht, by al
expectatione, he sair is commouet, for [thay] (*he*) feirit,
that the peple through quhais cumber and cost the
10 bordiris war keipet the monethis by past, [quhen] the
castell of Langup was tane, (*and*) the Jnglismen (*driven
out of the west country,*) suld not with gude wil thol
to cum vnder new burdines of a new sence, teines, or
* mailis; quhairfor, quhat vses to be done in this land,
15 quhen the land is in maist dainger, now the Gouernour
puttis til experience, and beginis to preife. He sendis
messingeris through the hail Realme, with the fyre crose
in thair handes, sulde shaw it out to al man baith laikis
and kirkmen of age xvi ȝeiris, to wit suld to al man
20 mak it knawen betuein saxtie, and xvi, that in possible
haist cuming with suord and speir to Mussilburghie weil
armet, thame selfes thay prepare to defend the libertie
of thair cuȝtrie. At speid shortlie thay cum in gret
number, of al ages, (*strangers† and vtheris,*) quhaeuir
25 duelt in the land, to stand stoutlie in that battell, or
baldlie to die in defence of the sam.

The scotis layis thair camp at Jnueresk, the Jnglis host
just foranent thame, daylie tha meit, stryue stoutlie on
baith handis, with victorie vncertane. The Gouernour

* Sc. "considering that he had bene contenowalie upoun the
bordouris all the yeir preceeding, and that laitlie he had convenit
ane gret army of all the partes of the realme for recovering of the
castell of Langup, and expulsing of the Inglis men frome the west
bordouris . . . fering thairfoir that the people culd not be abill, or
at least wald nocht be so reddy bent to com forduart," &c., p. 196.

† This is an interpolation of the translator. L. says expressly,
"omnis pene ætatis indigense."

and the nobilitie consulting with vtheris, efter quhilke thay conclud not to be weil done bot farr contrare thair vtiltie and profit, to stryue contrare sa strang an ennemie within thair awne realme, as to aduenture and hazard the weiris, quhair still thair camp lyes.* Quhen the Jnglis-men vndirstud this our mynd, that we war about to stay al occasioune of weiris, and fly sa far as we tculde. Sending furth a gret power of futmen, and als of hors-men, the †first of September to prouok vs to battell, thay cum. start vp against thame in thair contrare, my 10 Lord Hume with vthers of the nobilitie, and mony men of weir of the scotis bordir. Sa tha facth that betueine thame was amissing a thousand or thairabout. monie on baith handis wanted thair maisteris, sa did monie thair § seruandis. Of the Jnglismen war tane Rodulphe 15 Bulmer, knycht; Thomas Couer, and Robert Crouche, Jnglis knychtes and || duikes; by mony of ouris in Jng-land that war ¶ cum, this skaith we gat, that Hume fell from ane horse, and sair woundet was borne til Edr, quhom followet this damage that his eldest sone 20 and heir, be the Jnglis men was tane prissouner til Jngland and thair halden captiue.

The Jnglismen the neist day raiset thair camp, to stel cannounes, and thair feild peices, at the hil of the place namet Pinkinleuch. outher to ding the Scotis out of 25 that place, or prouoke thame to battell. Quhilk quhen the scotis vndirstude, thame selfes thay deuydet into

* Sc. "seing thair ennemy so far within thair cuntry, thocht it not guid to hassard battell, bot onlie to camp still quhair thay lay," p. 197.

† L. says merely : " Proelio abstinere decreverunt."

‡ L. says : " Quinto nonas Septembris," but this is a self-evident mistake for Quinto *idus*. Sc. has accordingly, "the ixth day of September," *ib.*

§ L. "Plurimi hinc inde contrariarum partium potestati cesserint"—many on each side yielded to the power of their opponents.

|| L. "Duces." Sc. "all thre capitanes," *ib.*

¶ L. "qui in Anglorum ditionem pervenerant"—who had come into the power of the English.

thrie battellis. Angus of the first was gouernour, Huntlei the second, The Gouernour the third, with the Erle of Argyle and sum vtheris, quha to hinder the intentioune of the Jnglismen cam sa swiftlie, that rather thay fal out
 5 of ordour foranent the hil than cum rycht *forward, and war nocth without gret stres, outhir because thay war trublet with the gret Gunis off the shipis togither with the Galay[es] shott at thame, quhilkes lay nerrest the † schore, or becaus thay takeng the hicht be the Raid
 10 or a certane riuer, with sic vexatioune thay war vexit, in sik necessitie war, sorow, and greif, in sik distres in the Jorȝay that skairs culde thay draw thair ende oftymes.‡ Angus nottheles, Gouernour of the first armie with his, set vpon the Jnglis § bairdet horse, quhair was esteimet
 15 the force of thair battel to be, this was aff the hichtes, set on thame I say with lang speiris and sik force, that monie of thame he slew, the rest he compelit to flie to thair protectour. through flicht of thir, al the rest he had put to flicht, gif be the Erle of Varuik thay had
 20 not bene helpet, reteired, and with a stout courage put in ordour agane. In this battel war slane Shellie, a gret Noble the kingis captane of the lychthorsmen at || Bononie, Radcliff Baron Fisualteris brother, and knyght Clarents his eldest sone, al captanes of the men of weir.
 25 Wilton Grai captane of the ¶ lychthorsmen, is shot

* L. "proruant potius quam progrediantur"—they rush rather than march forward towards the hill. Sc. "merched foirduart with gret furie, almoste furth of ordoure," p. 197.

† L. "ex navibus Liburnicis et triremi una." Sc. "The Inglis gallay with the pinneges rowing neir to the shoir, shot of at thame," *ib.*

‡ This has been much amplified. L. simply says: "gravi armatura impediti, spiritum aliquando vix ducente possent." Sc. "being charged with armour, and going . . . first throch the water of Esk . . . thay almost losed thair braithes or evir thai culd cum," &c., p. 198.

§ L. "Cataphractos equites."

|| L. "equitum Bononiensium"—of the Boulogne cavalry. Sc. "that come frome Bullein," *ib.*

¶ Here and above, L. has "equitum" only.

through the mouth with an *arrow, vtheris als ressaue
deidlie woundis. Monie standarts and syngis † renuncet
and left be the Jnglismen, be the Scotis ar tane in sygne
of triumph and glorious victorie. als our peple traistinct
mekle in thair awne strenth, ȝit the ennimies (*to be
broken*) afor the victorie ‡ craking, we lay on the chais
vpon the Jnglismen, [and winis the victorie,] to the
ennimies we gyue occasioune to renue the battel; Thay
shote at vs thair cannounis baith aff the hill, and frome
the shipis, quhair a gret slaunchter in our hoste thay 10
mak.

The Jnglis men of weir, quha with lang § Calleuiris
shott at thair aduersaris baith aff horse, and fute, af-
flicted vs sair, and misaribilie, becaus few war amang
vs that w^t sik sort of wappenis facth. Quhairthrough 15
the ||brount of our battel began to flie, and war al
sa chaist, and sa commouet, that about the beginning
of the battel, quhen tha first mett, the cry rais of
¶ policie, as we trow, mair than ony vtherwyse, be
sum traytouris of the Jmpire, and heiring thir wordes, 20
that al was gane, mouet ouris to flie and cast fra
thame thair wappounes. The Jnglismen obteineng
the victorie, sa scharplie followit, that not onlie the
flieris, bot als quha ** fled not, gaue thame selfes ower
to the ennimie; quhome cruellie tha slew, in quhilkes 25
war, Erskine, Grahame, and Buchquhanan, sones and
eldest of thair hous, and gret nobilitie, in quhais deith,
albeit the Jnglismen had done gret skaith and maid

* L. "telo." Sc. "with a speir," p. 198.

† L. "deferta"—carried.

‡ L. "hostium vires fractas ante victoriam gloriantes, ordinibus
turbatis," &c.

§ L. "oblongis sclopetis."

|| L. "prima acies." Sc. the "vanguard," p. 199.

¶ L. "de industria." Sc. does not mention this.

** L. "qui hostium se fidei permiserint." Sc. "eftir thay wer
takin presoneris, and assured of thair lyffis," *ib.*

gret los tueching thair faith and clemencie, that sik
 sueit ȝoung gentle men, quha now to thame fled for
 mercie, thay *swew. We nochtwithstandeng the
 gretter skaith keppit, that men of weir sa lustie, sones
 5 quha war and heiris of the eldest Nobilitie in the
 Realme, In quhom only consistet the hope of our hail
 Jmpire, and commounwelth, sa suddanlie war put to
 deith throuch cruetie of thair aduersaris. War slane
 in that battel of Scotis acht thousand, of quhilkes war
 10 monie of the special nobilitie, cheiflie M. Lord fleming,
 with the (*heirs of*) lordes † Leuingstoune, Ogilvie,
 Auendale, Meffane, Ruthuen, [the sones and heiris of]
 Rosse, quhome we cal Maisteris, the laird of Lochinuar,
 and monie vtheris, thair houshaldes al gane, quhilk
 15 wraiket sair the commounweil. Captiues war numberit
 al through ‡ vther a thousand, and amang thame by
 vtheris principal and special persouns, M. Lord § ȝeister
 and the Erle Huntlei chanceler of the Realme. The
 Gouernour with counsel of the nobilitie, cheiflie of
 20 Angus, Argyle, Rothesse, and Cassilis committed the
 ȝoung queine in keiping, to her mother, Erskin and
 Leuingstoune, quhill the Jnglismen pas aff Scotland,
 quha tuke her to the Ile of Jnchmahome.

The Guuernour flieng the danger || little and litle
 25 that lykli was to follow, quhen he had lattna ga the
 Erle of Bothuell, quhom in the Castel of Ed^r lang he
 had keipet prissouner, to the Quene quyetlie he passis
 to Striiling. The day followeng the Jnglismen ladne
 with spoylȝie, takes thair Jornay to Leith warde, thair
 30 horsmen places in the toune, thair futmen in the camp
 al in ordour. Quhom thay tuke captiues war al put

* Probably for *slew*. L. has "peremerint."

† L. "Dominorum Levingtoni . . . et Rossii filii haeredes quos
 Magistros vocamus." Sc. "The Maister of Ogilvy, the Maister of
 Ruthven," &c., &c., p. 199.

‡ L. "plus minus." Sc. "neirby," *ib.*

§ Sc. "Yester," *ib.* || L. "subterfugiens."

in prissoun in S. Antonis kirk. Quha war woundet or had gottin vtheris wrangis, quhairof tha grew seik, monie diet, Quhen Huntlei saw amang thame miserie heipet vpon miserie, for the Jnglismen treited thame verie hard, Huntlei procures monie manis libertie, for his charitie, pitie and gentilnes, for quhom he becam suertie, that quhat euir tha ask, for thair libertie thay suld pay it at the day appoynted, or hail and feir tha suld returne to thair Jurisdictione agane, vnder thair authoritie as afore with gode wil.

5

10

Jn the meane tyme, in haist the Gouernour cumis to striuiling, to gather a new power quhat he may, against his aduersaris. Thair efter gret Cannounis ar shott with sik force off the Castel of Ed^r and that continuallie to hinder the Jnglis armie, and stay thame frome entiring in the toune of Ed^r. Quhen the protectour of Jngland knew that the Scottis was raiseng a new armie, nouther onie hope had thay or culd collect of the Castel of Ed^r, the *xix of September his camp he flitis and burnes with fyre a parte of the toune of Leith. As the 15 Jnglismen returne to Beruick, the Gouernour stoutlie layes on the chais, al the way, al the way with lycht carmuching war sa perturbet, that na man in al the host a fingre braid or sa mekle as ane Jnche durst separat him selfe from his Cumpanie to do onie skaith 20 in the cuntrie. About the sam tyme, quhen the Jnglis nauie had + strukne sail, thay set Kingorne on fyre, and certane vthiris tounes vpon the cost syd. The monaster in the Jle of S. Colme, tane, is delyuired in keiping to Lutteroll an Jnglis man with an armie. 25 Bot schortlie esfir oures dingis him out. The xx of September the Jnglis hoste sett a seage to the castel of Hu^me: Bot albeit it culd nocht esilie be wone be the Jnglise force, the Ladie [in] quha^s housband

25

30

* Sc. "the xviii day of September," p. 201.

+ L. "Cum solvisset"—had set sail.

- now lay seik in Ed^r, and his (*son*) quha now was in the Jnglismenis handis, in respect of [her] (*their*) lyf, landis and geir sche gauē ower al. The Protectour than leiueng captan Dudlie thair with a force to keip the 5 castel, passes to Roxburghe, quhair the men of weir sair in labour *throuch skaith of the ald walis, a weil fortified place to ourithrawe the aduersar gif they set onⁿ, or inuad thame and brek thair forse gif tha pas by, heir they sett, on the xxix of September, Bulmer 10 returneng til Jngland, left thair thrie hunder men of weir, and skailit his armie.† About this tyme an Jnglis schip landes at Bruchtie craig vpon Tai besyd Dundei, quhair the men of weir att the castel sa vehementlie and sair shuitis with gret cannounis, that 15 now gyuen ouer is walit about w^t new walis, and biginis, and men of weir, and committed in keiping til Andro Dudlæi; with al necessaris. he in the nerrest craig erectis another bulwark, did gret skaith to al places about.‡
- 20 About the self tyme, Whartoun, Lenox, and vtheris, governouris of the Jnglis bordoiris, in the west, inuadet Scotland. The strenth nochtheles and vertue was sa valjeant of Maxuell quha was first in our west bordiris, than (*of*) Jonstoune and Cokpule, in gainstandeng thame, 25 that onlie this command with thame they § brocht, that they kaist doune, and spoyljet the kirke off Annandale, quhairof they war accused of a detestable offence, as

* L. "ex antiqui castri ruinis, locum munitissimum . . . excitant." Sc. "within the compas of ane auld ruinous hous they began to beild a fort," p. 201.

† L. and Sc. "leaving Bulmer there with 300 men, he (the Protector) dismissed the army and returned to England," *ib.*

‡ Sc. has a different version of this surrender of Broughty Craig: "eftir certane of thair shot discharged aganis the castell for a culour, the same was be treason of the keparis randerit," &c., p. 202.

§ L. "ut cedentes id solum reportarunt." Sc. "that they wan litill honour in thair jornay," *ib.* (A misprint for "reportarint," corrected at end of 1578 edition.—M.)

sacrilegious thift. Shortlie ester new bandis of men of
 weir ar sent from Jngland, Tua Rampardis tha erect
 agane, ane at Lauder, another at Haimouth on the cost ;
 and tha prepare at sik a tyme to resist al force. Quhilk
 quhen the Gouernour knew, feiring that gif at ony tyme 5
 the Jnglismen get entres in Scotland, tha occupie the
 hail Realme sum tyme, to stay thair intencioun, at
 the first, he raises a power. quhen the castell of
 Bruchtie Craig seaget he had certane dayes, nouther culd
 compell thame to gyue it ouer, for it was weil fortifid 10
 throuch the power, industrie, and ingine of the Jnglis-
 men, sum als of our curtrimer^x slaine, cheiflie Gauine
 Hammiltoun the Gouernouris cusing and freind, not-
 theles tha pas away nathing done. The Gouernour selfe
 depairteng, leiuers thair behind him James Halyburton 15
 with sindrie cumpaines of lycht horsmen, and * Lermunth
 he maid Captane ouer sum futmen, to hinder
 the Jnglis force, and conteine thame within thair awne
 boundes ay and quhill he reteirte with a gretter armie
 fra the place quhair he intendit. thairfor he with speid 20
 passis to Striuling, quhair he consultis w^t Quene mother
 togither with the nobilitie, with Monseur † Dosie the
 frenche legat concerneng this mater. In this conuen-
 tioun is concludet, and heir is defyneit, that seing the
 Scotis culd noct susteine the Jnglis force, and wald not 25
 to the Duke of Somersait be obedient, thay suld re-
 turne with supplicatioun to the King of France thair
 ald ffreind, and confiderat, and craue his help and
 supplie against Jngland. Gif he wald ‡ accept the pro-
 tectione of Scotland, mycht weil be, that the Scotis frie 30
 of al feir, schortelie mycht dryue the Jnglismen out of
 Scotland. Quene mother, and Monseur Dosie now ane

* L. "Lermunthum." Sc. "Leirmouth," p. 203.

† L. and Sc. "Dosell," *ib.*

‡ L. "si regni Scotici protectionem susciperet"—if he would undertake the protection of the Scottish kingdom.

occasioune conuenient tha find to performe that intentioun, quhilke lang in mynd and harte tha had, this burdine on thame tha tuke, to obteine from the King of France, quha(?)euir the scotis desyret maist. 5 ffarthermair thay affirmed this to be speciallie for thair proffit, that the young Quene of scotis sent ouer to ffrance, suld be committed to the faith and credite of the king selfe, Quha, quhen tyme war sulde gyue her in mariage to the Dophine his sone in gude fathe 10 and true truthe. quhilk esterward is confermed, with consent and authoritie of the thrie estates of the Realme. Ratifet als about this tyme is, and confirmed, that the Quene keiped in Dunbartone, thair suld byd the landeng of the ffrenche shipis; and the Castel of Dunbar 15 starklie, and stoutlie suld be defendet with the ffrenche wappounes.

The Gouernour, with vthiris of the nobilitie, war put in sik distres, quhill oft thay consulted vpon the mater, that from na vther bot fra the frenche king culd tha luik 20 for ony help. Glaidlie thairfor, he consented to Monseur Dos opinioune and tuke his sentence, concludeng vpon that quhilk he said. Ambassadouris now ar elected, quha shortlie directed ar to France. Quhen Henrie king of France, hard the deliberatione, gude wil, and intentione of the scottis, he *lap for blythnes, and was sa blyth that it is vncredible; and becaus he was desyrous 25 to amplifie his bouzdis and incres his kingdome: and becaus he saw na way mair commodious, and better to put the Jnglismen out of Boloynzie, quhilk tha held, than be the Scotis weiris to ding thame out, and turne baith thair mynd and mycht frome France, and hail 30 power. with possible speid the frenche king, thairfor raises an armie swiftlie to send in Scotland.

Than the Protectour of Jngland, with the Jnglis nobilitie, labouret to mak Huntlei, quhom sa lang with

* L. "exilit lætitia." Sc. "was wonderous glaid thairof," p. 204.

thame thay held in ward, I say, to mak him of thair opinioun, to wit, vpon him to take the burdine, with al diligence, to gyue the quene of Scotland in mariage, to thair king. Bot Huntlei gyues answer constantlie * outhere conforme to his captiuitie, and straytnes as he was haldne, [or otherwyse] in this mater, that out of that mynd he wald never be, to grant our Quene in mariage to ony luyeng creature, quhill shoe war of perfyte age able anuich, and sufficient. Quhairfor the nobilitie of Jngland setis thair hail intent to occupie hail scotland, vpon this answer, a sufficient occasione thinking thay now haue obteined, a ryght and a gude tyme. But God, quha never is vnmerciful, changes thair myndes. ffor althoch God had now a lang tyme punist our sines be the Jnglis weiris, w^t gret vehemencie, that neirby, al hope of ony mair libertie, we now had tint vfferlie. no'theles tua ȝeirs ester, sa bricht a sone began to shine, that al Jnglis-men was dung out of hail Scotland, and we agane put in possessioune of the Castelis through al scotland. Bot how the Jnglismen invades vs, and how vpon vs thay direct thair armie, and how frome our neckis thair ȝock was brockne through the onlie diuine benifite and speciaill gift and grace of God, in fewe wordes we shall declair.

Of Germanis thay gatherit about four thousand men of weir, quha with sum Spainȝeards cam in Scotland, thair capitane † Cortepen. In the meane tyme rais deidlie feid in Deuon schyre, Norfolk, and in sum vtheris prouinces of Jngland, that vfferlie the suddartis quha in Jngland war hyret for wage against the scotis, and war to that battell preparat, and radie, war now called to stay the truble at hame, now begun. Bot Gray of Wiltone cam to scotland, with a gret power, the toune

* L. "vel"—even in his captivity.

† Sc. "fyve thousand lanceuenetes quhais capitane was Cort-penny," p. 205.

of Hadingtoun in Laudian land, he fortifieth with all necessaris, quhair he lay, in quhilk he did al diligence, fra the x of *Aprile, quhilk day in Scotland he cam, vnto the xxiii of June. How sune he hard of the frenche
 5 nauie with a gret armie; fyue hunder horsmen, and tua thousand futmen leiueng at Hadingtoune, parte Jnglis-men, pairt Italiensis; he cumis til Jngland. At his departeng the frenche shipis beginis to lous thair anker, and stryk sail at † Bristoo, a famous port in lytle Brit-
 10 annie, and a renouet Reid, and passing by thir narow seysis of Calise, and Douer, with gude luck tha land in the riuier of Forth; and in Leyth schore the xvi of June, quhen thay had landet fyue thousand ‡ ald men of weir
 15 weil practiset in the feild, with gret cannounis and feild peices, The Gouernour with the hail nobilitie war woun-
 der § blyth. Thay to quhom war committed the kuir of this armie, war special gouernouris, Dessie cheif emper-
 our, Danelot gouernour of the futmen, Etagnie of the
 20 horsmen, ¶ Rinthgraue of the Germanes, ¶ Stroty of the
 Italiensis, war captanes, Duno maister of the cannounis,
 Maillerie and monie vtheris asweil of the nobilitie as
 meruellouslie practised in the weiris. Ane, his name
 chappel Biron not lang afor to Scotland cam accom-
 25 panied with sum of the nobilitie of France, that as tyme
 seruet he mycht help the scottis with his counsel, that
 is, in sik distres gyue thame comfort and consolatioun,
 and take in patience quhill a gretter armie cum out of
 ffrance. Than the Gouernour, ressaeng Dessie with al
 the rest at Leyth with gentlenes, and al humanitie, con-

* Sc. says: "the xviii day of Apryle . . . quhill the xii day of Junii," p. 206.

† L. "Brasto." Sc. "Brest in Bretiagne," *ib.*

‡ L. "veteranorum." Sc. "guid souldioris," p. 207.

§ L. "summa laetitia." The phrase in the text seems copied from the German. (But see note at end.—M.)

¶ Sc. "The Reingrave coronell of Almanes," p. 206.

¶ Sc. "Strozye," *ib.*

uoyit thame til Ed^r with thair cumpanies. Quhair certane dayes ar granted to the men of weir trublet with the sey, to recreatioun, estir the gouernouris had consulted with thair captanes vpon the mater. At last, as heir is concludet, the frenche men prepare to the seige of Haddingtoune, and, that hapned thame not by expectatioune, becaus thay knew not the way, or quhat mycht hinder thame with ws, or be to thair impediment, our Gouernour selfe is thair conuoy, with a gret armie of scotis futmen.

5

10

1547. This nyght thair campe lyes at Mussilbruche, sum captanes with a cumpanie baith on horse and fute, ar sent furth to spy Haddingtoune, how it is fortified, the rampardes and bulwarks thairof, how thay ar sett. How sune tha cam in sycht of the toune, tha war vexte with a suddane brashe of weir of Jnglismen and Jtalianis, quha suddanlie brak furth of the toune, or evir thay wist, quhair schortlie thay ȝoket. Ester stoutlie, quhen lang thay had fochtne on baith handis, a gret number baith Jnglismen and Jtalianis war slane and hurt, and to the toune forced to flie, quhairfor the Scotis and frenchemen spyet out al the munitione about the toune, trinch and al, quhilk quhen tha done had, without ony difficultie or danger returned to thair campe.

15

The neist day we sett our campe in sycht of the ennemie, tha fecht lang on baith handes, with * calleuiris, from Haddingtoune tha ar dischaigret, a † lang way, mony slane on baith sydes, bot the Jnglismen slew an Italian captane, gouernour of the ffrenche men, a notable persone quhom we sair ‡ lament.

20

Quhen this was done, Rinthgrae captane to the ger-

* L. "Bombardis."

† L. "ad longum tempus." Sc. "a guid seasoun," p. 207.

‡ L. "Angli tamen inter reliquos ducem ex Italis peregregium, nos Villenæum Gallorum præfectum extinctum, præcipue dolemus." Sc. "Syndre of the Inglysmen with ane Italiane capitane, and on the other pairet a Frenche capitane called Villeneve slayne," *ib.*

manis, led his cumpanie about til another parte of the toune, quhair the entres was far suirer. Quhair sum war in * gret trauel, sum gret impediment to monie commodities, heir is fund a place commodious to stell
 5 the cannounis vpon. Captane Hume and vtheris of our nobilitie, that in sik trauel tha onlie war not feble, faint, or † fel sick, gretlie throuch thair counsel, and labour vtherwyse, helpet the frenchmen, and to thame war gret occasione of the victorie quha war strangeris, to quhom
 10 baith was our grunde wnknaven throuchout our land, how thay mycht trauel, and the maneris of our peple, ony way to thame. shortlie efter the Erles of Huntlie, Argyle, and monie quha war with thame noble men, cum to visit our campe, partlie to gratifie the frenchmen,
 15 partlie that gif thay had not accepted a ‡ gratulatioun, becaus our men of weir perchance mycht not wait vpon that busines, being hail occupied in casting trinches, or bulwarkis biging about the walis, quhom albeit oftymes the aduersar sair vex and hinder, quhen thay brek furth
 20 of the toune, tha nochtheles neuir sease, quhill quhat thay intend thay haue perfyted and put til an end, in stryueng, strykeng, and trauel ony way, that can be laid to thair charge.

Quhen Dessie vndirstude of a certane Jtalian, quha
 25 out of the toune quyetlie slaid from his awne, that within victualis thay had not to serue aboue xii dayes, in the nyght sesone he sett for the walis to brashe the toune, and stelit sax gret cannounis in that sam place, quhairfra he shot tua dayes continuallie at a gret strenth.
 30 or bulwark, quhilk the toune had, and lippned maist in.

* L. "aliis laborantibus, aliis hostium, qui interturbant, impetus retardantibus"—some at work, others repelling the enemy who were interrupting.

† L. "ne soli videantur languere."

‡ L. "ne si non accedissent ab illo negotio alieniores viderentur"—lest if they did not come, they might seem strangers to the enterprise. (Ed. 1578 reads *accepissent*.—M.)

Quhen the frenchmen saw that this helpet lytle, that
 nycht vtheris peaces to thair help thay brocht from vther
 partes, and stelit about the walys not far bot neir the
 toune, with gretter diligence and force thay brashe the
 walys now than afor. and quhen thay had shott ydanlie,
 mair and les tua hunder bullets, the citizenis and men
 of the toune thay put in gret feir. We meruel, that
 quhen the frenchmen haue castne doun the walys, and
 round about haue brokne doun thair fortis, with force
 thay brache not the toune and entires. Bot, as we
 wndirstude be sindrie, Dessie was prudent and wyse,
 not slawe in his doengis, quha at sik a tyme, althoch
 the danger was gret feiret not to venture. The rest of
 the captanes consulted, from a strang seige making ony
 * way, not to put in appen danger the hail host was thair
 counsel, that the realme of Scotland, first war not put
 in gret thraldome and distres, and monie of thair men
 of weir slane, afor new men of weir could obteine out of
 France. This als thay feiret, that the king suld not
 commend bot mekle discommend thair counsel, gif but
 onie necessitie, not vrget or compelit, tha suld begin sik
 dangerous weiris.

Quhill the Jnglismen war seiget (in a certane monestar
 not far fra the place quhair tha lay,) with gret cumpanies
 of Scotis and Frenche men of weir, † a parlement is
 haldne, quhair to the frenche Ambassadouris is granted
 frielie to speik thair mynd, The ald bande betuene
 Scotis and frenche, sa lang and religiouslie keipet, agane
 is now confirmet. Lykwyse the conditiounes maid betuene
 the Gouernor, Quene mother, and the frenche

* L. "Ab impressione facienda impediabant aliorum Ducum consilia." Sc. "Bot apoun debaitting the matter with the uther capitaniis, in the end it was concluded that thay sould not put in hazard that number of soulidioris," &c., p. 208.

† The phrase in brackets should be inserted here. Sc. gives the name, "the Abbay of Hadingtoun," p. 209. L. says, "monasterio quodam."

Legat, the * monethis last bypast concerneng the bring-
ing of the quene to ffrance, and marieng vpon the
Dophinie, is concludet, and confirmet, in the parleam-
ent with all consentis. The *lettres* as testimonies of
5 the band, conforme to the vse and maner, ar seilit with
a gret solemnite baith heir and † thair. Quhen this is
done, Monseur Vilgagnon w^t sum shipis and four galayes
louses at Leith and directes sayl to France. Bot now
10 at the maine Sey, and out of sycht declyneng fra the
south to the north, he passing by Sutherland, Cathnes,
Orknay, and the nerrest Jles, at last turnes to Dun-
barton to the Quene. Thair quhen all thingis war
prouydet, that appeiret necessar for sa difficle a Jornay,
Quene mother with the rest of the Nobilitie, to this quha
15 in the parleament war appoynted, committed our Quene
marie to monseur Bresse a frenche knycht, to quhom
cheiflie this busines was directed, that he in the kingis
shipis suld bring her to ffrance. With her war in this
sayling Erles her seruandis gentle and faithful E^rskin
20 and Leuingstoune Lordes. To quhais faith and credance
Sche lang asfor was committed. With her als was her
Aunt M. Ladye Flemyngh, and a gret number of walet
30 young † men: and four young virgines of the special
nobilitie, Leuingstoune, Flemyngh, Setoun, and § Bettoun,

* L. "de Regina proximis mensibus in Galliam traducenda"—concerning the taking of the queen to France in the coming months. Sc. however reads: "the contractis *past befoir* . . . for delivering of the Quenis persoun to be transported in France," p. 209.

† L. "hinc inde"—on both sides.

‡ L. "juvenum." Sc. "sindre gentilwemen and nobill mennis sonnes and dochteris," p. 209.

§ Sc. adds: "of Creich," p. 209. Maidment's 'Scottish Ballads' says: "she was daughter of Beton of Balfour." Mr C. K. Sharpe mentions that there is a portrait of her in the House of Balfour, Fifehire. In all editions of the ballad Mary *Hamilton* calls the other three Maries, Seton, Beton, and *Carmichael*. Sc. also adds: "quho remanit all four with the Quene in France, during her residens thair, and returned agane in Scotlande with her Majestie," p. 209.

quha with the Quene selfe namet war al Maries. In
quhilke Jornay, monseur Bresse, and Vilgagnon, sa
wrocht throuch thair diligence and counsel, that winning
the victorie and ouircumeng sum deceitful and craftie
Jnglis trikis, with gude luck tha landet the quene in 5

* Bristoo in Britannie that excellent port and hauineng
place, shortlie. Thairester she is conuoyet with the
nobilitie to the Kingis palice in S. Germanis, the þie
way, with gret solemntie, in the toun of Lay quhair with
al honour She is ressauet, and quhair She bydes the 10
. cuming of the king, quha in the midis of the cuntrie
remanit to stay seditioune in the land. How sune al
hard of the kings cuming thay war exceeding blyth.
This he does, for honoris cause he causes to prepare for
the quene a gret houshald of the special scotis nobilitie, 15
baith of men and women, abundant, and large, quhilk
him selfe did agment as she grew in age, quhill she war
radie to marie.

Bot to perseueir in the seige of Hadingtone, we wil
proceid quhair we left. Quhen the þoste is skailit, the 20
nobilitie and the commoune peple cumis ilk to his awne
hous, only the gouernour, the Erle § of Huntlei, with
sum vtheris, and the frenche men stoutlie seiges the
toun, lyes and keipes the seige manfullie.

Than the Jnglis protectour, quhill he intendis to sup- 25
plie thair necessitie quha ar seiget in Hadingtoune, tua
thousand lycht horsmen he sendis to ourthraw vs. Bot
sa was done throuch the diligence of Hume, quha spyet
out the Jnglis counsell, that quhat thay preparet for ws,
quhen aucht hunder Jnglismen war slane, the rest tane 30
and chaist, turnet to thair awne skaith. The messinger

* L. "Brastoum." Sc. "Brest," p. 210.

† L. "Recto itinere."

‡ L. "conventu." Sc. "the parliament," p. 211.

§ Sc. "sum northland men quha appertenit to the Erle of
Huntlie, albeit he was than prisoner in Ingland," p. 211.

of this victorie cam frome Ed^r to the Quene, to the campe, and talde * her, that the men of weir efter her commendatioune mycht be wakned vp to gretter. At last quhen Munseur Dessie vnderstude of a certane
 5 captiue that the toun was sa fortifiet, that it culd not be won, be na force except thay war hungret out, quhilk quhen Dessie vnderstude, the seige he remouet abak fra the wallis, a gude way.

The Duke of Somersate sair offendet, that his horsmeⁿ
 10 had gottin sik a brashe, with him selfe ernistlie he thinks that excepte he wraket be, shortlie sal he remedie, gif shortlie Hadingtoune be not gyuen ouer, to thair † aduersar. A gret armie thairfor he raises of menⁿ of weir,
 quhom he sent to Scotland the land gate committeng
 15 thame to the Erle of † Salopie. Bot the nauie quhilk he sa large had preparet, in gouerning he committed to Clinto. Quhen Dessie vndirstude of the Jnglis armie sa stark be sey, and land, be messingeris and lettres he shewe the Gouernour of all, and becaus he feiret ane
 20 vncertane chance of weir in sik ane armie, to Mussilbrughe he cam with his power. The men of weir in the meine tyme, quha cam out of Jngland to thair supplie, delyueris vnto thame quha keipet the toun, and war seiget, victuale, bulletis, and al thing necessar for the
 25 seige : and that with sik wanting, and colour of § craking, that euerie day tha vexed the frenche men, with lycht combatis, quha lay at Mussilbrughe, quhair monie war slane on baith handes. Bot the Jnglismen war sa flet at the cumeng of the Gouernour and Argyle, quha rais-

* L. "The announcement of this victory brought the Queen from Edinburgh to the camp." Sc. gives a detailed account of the fight, and adds: "the Quene dowarier, being returned frome Dumbartane to Edinburgh, and receaving advertisement of this victorie, come to the camp," p. 212.

† Sc. "doubting if succour war not the soner send to thame in Hadingtoun the toun wald be lost," p. 212.

‡ Sc. "Shrewsberie," p. 213.

§ L. "ostentationis specie."

eng war an armie, as tha mycht al throuche vther, sa fliet, J say, thay war, that changeng thair purpose, ilk man hame til his awne hous returned. Bot the Jnglis Nauie, quhilke suir stude in the Rede, becaus all the frenche Galayes, and scotis shipis war sailed to ffrance, 5 afor thay loused, sum knotis of men of weir war sent to spoylȝie ffife and wast the cuntrie, sent furth J say thay war be nycht, and not in daylycht. The larde of Wester Wemes, and vtheris barounis of ffife, to quhom cam monie out of al partes, baith out of tounis and clachanis, 10 w^t dorpe, and village, thay, J say, placet about the walis alde * men of weir, weil practised, about in the trinches. The Scotis esterward with gret force setting on the Jnglis-men prouokes thame to the battel, and finȝeing thame selfes sair vrget with the Jnglis force, tha tak the flicht. 15 The Jnglismen, perceiueng na craft or deceit, quhill quhen the scotis flie, tha sharplie lay on the chaise, bot tha meit with the men of weir, that lay in wait, quhair thay wist not, quhair monie ar slane, a gret slachter committed, than to thair shipis flie with speid. Clintone 20 captane of the Nauie, haueng tint ma than vii hunder, shortlie efter he louset out of the Reide with gret grieif, and slipit away narowlie. † Sik a horrour the Jnglismen had for this slauchter, and amang thame sik feir, that how lang this ‡ battel induret, with shipis to the cost of 25 Fyfe thay neuer agane returnet. shortlie efter Dessie put his ingine to experience in the verie lyke policie, quhen he tuik tua hunder presoneris, the rest slane, of fyue hunder lycht horsmen of Jngland, quha with lycht carmishing verie oft war cumirsum in the way to Had- 30 dingtoun, and trublet al about. within few dayes Dessie with his cumpanie fra Mussilburgh cumeng to Leyth, tuik in hand to defend the toune. Bot becaus the toun tuyse

* L. "veteranos milites,—in insidiis."

† A long and detailed account of this affair is given in Sc., p. 213.

‡ L. "Bello"—war.

with flame and fyre burnte was and wasted, thay thocht it not necessar, nather weil done, to * receiue thair cumpanies bot placet thame amang the dorpes, nocht far fra that place, to wit Leythe. Than Stroȝ, (*and*) Dandelot, 5 sayling to ffrance with sum frenche dukes, tua gret shippis, and viii Galayes, ane tha tyne, that being far behind followit the rest slawlie, bot be the Pirates war † tane, tint, and reft. Then Monseur Chappel of † Byron in Scotland is maid § gouernour of the futmen.

- 10 About the selfe tyme Petir || Blak and Julian Romer, quha with tua cumpaines of spanes men of weir at Jedburghie facth for the Jnglis men, thir cuntrimen thay conteined braid, and wyd that thay defected not fra the Jnglismen, pairtie through luue, pairtie through feir.
- 15 Dessie commouet with sik an iniure, led furth his cumpanie to ding thame out of thatt place. Bot the His painzeards through feir, from Jedburghie in haist returne til Jngland. The lord Gray of Wilton, quhen the Erle of Salopie was departed, gatherit had an armie of Jnglis-
- 20 men and Germanis, quha war left on the bordiris, with thame scotland agane he inuades with ¶ greif, and first thay set vpon the tua prouinces of Tifedale and Lidisdale, quhair hous, corne, and hay and monie vther things with flame and fyre tha pietifullie afflict.

- 25 The beginning of October gret stryfe in Ed^r is begun betueine frenche and scotis, to the scotis appeiringle was to cum to thair gret skaith. for of a lycht contention, quhilk chancet betuene a frenchman of weir and a scotsman, cam to straikes. The larde of Stanhous in

* Sc. "Bot becaus it was two sindre tymes brint befoir, his army had no guide ludgeing thairin," &c., p. 216.

Sc. "as sho passed throgh the narrowe seyis, at a place callit Southfurlong" (South Foreland?), p. 216.

‡ Sc. "de Lashapell de Biron," p. 216. L. "D. Chapellius."

§ Sc. "coronell," p. 216.

|| L. "Petrus Niger et Julianus Romero." Sc. "Pietro Negro and Juliane Romeio," p. 217.

¶ L. "infenso animo"—with hostile intent.

quahais hande was baith toune and castel, and sum cap-
tanis fra baith pairtes, sped with speid to stanche this
pley, and mitigate this controuersie. Bot the Jre of the
french men was sa furious, that discharge^g thair *hagbitis
al about, slew monie men of weir all throuch vther with
tounesmen women, and barnes. This day was slane
the †president self of the toune, his eldest sone Wilȝeam
Stuart a man of gret estimatione with the peple, and
monie vtheris, quha onlie ‡ straue against thame that
shot out at the windokis. The frenche men steiret vp
sik inuie amang the peple, that the commone peple
in reuenge with gret furie slew thame, quhen thay war
scattirit throuch the toune, albeit the §authoris selfes
of this pleie, had appoyned to slokne the inuie of the
peple throuch thir wise counsel, and hang al the authoris 15
of that slauchter in publick. bot that the ennimies
mycht not perceiue or conceiue ony hope of gaines
Dessie with his armie, at xi houris at evin, cum^g to
Mussilburghe, in haist prepares for Hadingtoune, of that
intentioun, quyetlie to occupie the toune with sum 20
||prattick or policie. The mater craftilie sa is brocht
about, that the frenche men, quhen without tha slane
had al the Jnglis spyes about the toune, and al the
watche men within the toune, thifteouslie thay cum at
last to that place quhair the ennimies had thair victualis. 25
Than the ffrenche men in gret number maid a brach in
at the portes with a gret force, with this cry verie oft,
victorie, victorie. The Jnglismen commouet thair-
throuch, runis with haist to the port out of ordour, in a
number, that sa esie a victorie the frenche men suld not 30

* L. "Bombardis." Sc. "hargubusser," p. 217.

† Sc. "Provest," p. 218.

‡ L. "who were merely looking down at the brawlers from the windows."

§ L. "ipsi duces"—the commanders.

|| L. "stratagemate." Sc. "be a strategem called a camisado," p. 218.

find, nor suld sa radie enter in the toune, gif the sam
way tha preiue and put til experience, the strenthis
about the *toune. Bot quhill the French men remanet
stil cryeng at the portes, as tha war † seik, Tyberie pro-
5 ueist of † Italie, shotes at thame a gret peace frome
aboue, slew monie, put the rest in feir, compellit thame
to gyue ouer their intentioune, that thay enterit not that
tyme in the toun, becaus al out of ordour. Quhilk quhen
Dessie vnderstud he blawes the reteir, and gret slachter
10 amang his peple he findes, and departes sair lamenting,
that out of his handes in a maner was reft sa gude ane
occasioune of victorie.

15 Of Bruchtie Craig, quhilke we said lang was seiget be
the erle of Argyle and the gouernour, now wil we say
sum thing. the Jnglismen at this tyme, becaus sindle
war battelis to thair § Jmpediment, and men of weir had
sufficient to defend the castle of Bruchtie, quhairfor tha
maid a sure || forth, and erected a stark strenth on the
hill foranent, but ony Jmpediment, without ony diffi-
20 cultie, quhair monie knotis and cumpaines of men of
weir tha placet. Farther fra that place was the toun of
Dundie about tua myle. Quhilk the Jnglismen thocht
shortlie to bring in thair subiectioune, and fortifie it
about, and put it vnder thair obedience, becaus it lay
25 sa neir thame. Quhairfor monie men of weir cum be
Sey esilie, without ony difficultie, to Dundei, and sub-
iecteit the toune lychtie to thair authorietie, and diosie

* Sc. "so that gif the Frenchmen had gevin the assault in sindre places as they did bot onlie at ane of the gaittis, thay culd not have missed the wynning of the toun," p. 218.

† L. "languidius"—with less vigour.

‡ L. "Italorum." Sc. "capitane of the Italianis," p. 218.

§ L. "Tanta hoc tempore militum et bellorum impedimentorum copia Anglis auxilio venerat." Sc. "Thair come at this tyme gret support to the Inglis men, boith of men of ware, pioners, and all kinde of munitione and instrumentis," &c., p. 219.

|| Sc. "to beild a fort spoun a hill not far distante fra the castell of Broughtie," p. 219.

na man resisteng, or makeng ony impediment. This quhen Dessie vnderstude, he directed the *Rinthgraue, with tua knotis of Almanis men of weir, and Monsieur † Etaingie w^t a gret armie of horsmen afore, and that him selfe suld shortlie follow affirmeng. Quhen the Jnglis-men hard the enimies war at hand, tha burne wp the houses, and in haist turnes to thair awne with a gret spoyle. the Rinthgraue and Mons. ‡ Estaingie, quhen tha saw the toune baith spoylȝet, and burnt, the aduersar fled furth, quha now in the way war waiteng for Dessie, 10 quha was not § far. Within tua dayes thay cum with thair armie to the strentch of the Jnglis-men, quhair quhen be the Jnglis-men to the combatt tha war prouoket, tha faucht on baith handes sa mirrilie, that on baith sydes a gret number war slane; that the Jnglis-men mycht nocht 15 returne fra that parte quhair tha war besyd the scotis but thair || carriage. The toun of Dundee was fortifiet with ¶ hagbitteris and vii vtheris knotis of men of weir scotis, furnist with al kynd of waipounis, quhen this was (done) til Ed^r he returns, places his cumpaines in the 20 nerrest tounes, that tyret of labour wark and werrie thame selves tha mycht sumthing refresche.

Efter this the scotis gouernour, the Laird of Carnegie knycht and ane senatour, sent in legacie, to the Jnglis Protectour: to require and craue, as the maner is, the 25 fridome of the Erle of Huntlei with thame than captiue and prissouner. Gif not, this onlie he suld craue, that frie entres, and passage, war granted to the Erles wyfe til him in Jngland to cum. The Protectour denyes ony-

* L. "Rinthgravium." Sc. "Count Reingrave," p. 219.

† Sc. "de Etangies," p. 219.

‡ L. "Estangius," though "Etaingium" before.—M.

§ L. "Dessaeum qui tum in itinere prope aberat, expectantes, castramentantur." Sc. "encamped and stayed for M. de Desse, that followit at hand," p. 219.

|| L. "ne Angli impune grassarentur." Sc. "to stop the Inglis-men frome entering further within the realme," p. 220.

¶ L. "Sclopetariis."

way to freith the Erle afor the weiris be endet. Bot for
 a certane dayes he granted that priuelage to his wyfe,
 that shoe byd not lang; only on that conditione, that
 na way him selfe he cozuoy frome the * prissoune per-
 5 teineng to Rodulphe Waine, quha tuke him in the weires,
 J say that his way be not lang thairfra. Quhairfor to
 Scotland quhen the legat was returnet, Huntlei til a
 stark prissoune was committed, † quhilke in Londone
 calleth Morpethe, quhilke fra the bordiris of Scotland
 10 is xxxiii myles. Quhair quhill he bydes his wyfe, he
 thinkes ernistlie how to flie. for he conueinet with
 George Car a gentle man, quyetlie to bring in the nycht
 tua bald ‡ snapring horsses for the flicht. Car cam fra
 the bordiris of Scotland, and was present at the tyme
 15 appoyned, as with him was conueinet; with sik horses
 as war promised. Of the quhilkes horsses he ordaynet
 for the Erle ane, and for the seruand that serued him
 the vther. The Erle efter supper calis his keipers, to
 play with him at the kairtes, and dryue ouer the nycht
 20 in that gemm: Now als he war tyret of playng, he be-
 ginis to hald vp a litle, the keipers nochtwithstandeng to
 follow furth thair gemm and rekreatione, and thairin
 tak thair recreatioun, ernistlie tha perseueir. He in
 the meane tyme, luikeng out at the window a quyet
 25 sygne and takne he § makes to thame that war thair,
 for al was ouergane with mirknes and blaknes of the
 nycht, ȝit he vnderstude al taknes perteineng to the
 flycht rady anuich. The Erle doubteng quhat he suld
 do, leipes out in gude hope, fallis in feir, mekle he

* L. "ne ille ex custodia." Sc. "alwayis being in the gairde
 and keping of Sir Rauff Avaine his taker," p. 220.

† L. "qui Londino Morpethium . . . deducatur"—to be led
 from London to Morpeth. Sc. "departeid from Lundon and come
 to Morpethe being xii myle distante from Scotlande," p. 220.

‡ L. "summæ perniciatis equos"—very swift.

§ L. "tacito quodam signo intelligit omnia ad fugam paratis-
 sima." Sc. "perceaving the signe be the quhilk he understandid all
 to be ready for his departing," p. 221.

thinkis, he quhispiris mekle. At last without consideratioun, as doubtsum men vses, breks furth in thir wordes : Allace quhat sal J say? al ar incommodious, nathing to me cumis ryght, heir the sharpnes as of a winter nycht, my strenth is waik, the gait is impediment til a 5 stranger, nouther knew we gif we hafe a true gyd to leid vs away. God further ws and prosper our *Jorney ; his keiper askes quhat meines thaе wordes. The Erle knew weil that he had offendet, and ansuers, that thay vset thir wordes in Scotland in place of prouerb and prouerbis. first hard to haue bene of ane Mortoune, ane 10 alde Erle, quhill about midnycht he was geiueng vp the Ghaist, draweng his end, at his last houris. bot that he gauе his keiper na suspicioune that he was about to flie, agane he returnes to the kairtes : shortlie nochtheles 15 away he conuoyes him selfe, and with his seruand furth leipis at ane back dur, quhair horse he findis preaparet for him and his seruand, on thay leip, schortlie to Scotland thay cum, neuer stinted quhill thay cam to the bordir. Quhen he was ouer Tuede his recreatioun he 20 tuike in Caris hous, quhen a lytle he was rested, that sam nycht, quhilke was ȝule euen, he cumis til Edr: quhair with the quene, the Gouernour, his wyfe, and vtheris freindes honorablie he was ressauet, and Joy of the hail peple. † first how he insinuat of his flicht to his 25 keiperis, how [he] (they) lap on, how doubtsum [he] was of the way, how baith in the way and by the way he was

* Sc. "Ane mirk nycht, ane wearie knyght, ane wilsum way, and knowis not quhair to go, God be my gyd," p. 221. It was not easy to put this proverbial phrase into Latin, and still harder to translate back into Scottish. The following is Leslie's Latin version : "Proh dolor, omnia mihi incommoda, et fracto hibernæ noctis asperitas, et dubio vires languidæ, et peregrino iter impeditum, et ignaro fidelis ducis absentia : Deus secundet iter."

† L. "Ut primum custodibus de fuga constituit," &c. Sc. "Sudantlie estir his departing furth of his chalmer he was missed," &c., "for all the cumpanie went to thair horsses to serche for him," p. 221.

socht ; Bot quhen the Erle now was past, al thair seiwing
 was for nocht, nouther onlie through his flycht fred he
 him self, bot monie vtheris, of the nobilitie, for quhais
 fridome first he labourit, asor he fred him selfe, be his
 5 faith and promise, and sent thame to Scotland. The
 Gouernour was sa blythe of his returne that he maid him
 * Chanceller of sum prouinces quhilkes asor he had.
 and vtheris offices, as benifites, to him agane war re-
 storet ; quhen in Ed^r he not lang thair had remainet,
 10 schortlie to the north of Scotland he returns, quhair al
 controuersie, truble, and cummer shortlie amang the
 peple he stayes with litle labour. Nather les happ befel
 that sam tyme to the Scotis, that on †S. Stephanis feist
 at euen, weil anuich the gait thay knew, clim^{ming} the
 15 walis the castel of Hume thay wan agane. ffor a certane manⁿ of that surname a verie hume, an alte manⁿ of
 weir, of age now thrie score and sax, the leddir setting
 to the castell walis, crepis first in him selfe. Bot be-
 caus he gaid nocht about with the mater sa quyetlie as
 20 he suld haue done, and craftilie, he was seine be the
 watchemen, and al his fraud † spyet out, and shawen.
 for al the mater was brocht to lycht be ane that watchid
 in the steipiell, the bell was rung in the steiple for a
 trumpet : frome al partes thay rin to waipounis and to
 25 the walis. Hume with sum of his cumpaniouinis slipis
 quyetlie in the § skug, and thair he rested and hid him
 selfe, quhill amang the peple al was quyet. The Jnglis
 captanes, quhill al places tha beheld with feite and
 eyne, culd spyne na disceit, quhairfor him quha was in

* Chancellor of the Realm, and "liuetennent generall of all the northe partis of Scottande" (L. and Sc., p. 222).

† Sc. "At the same feasting tyme of Yuill, apoun Sanct Stephanis day at nycht" (Dec. 26), p. 222.

‡ L. "fraus pene detecta est"—the artifice was nearly discovered.

§ L. "ad umbracula." Sc. "having kept him selfe close with his companie," p. 222.

the steiple tha accuiset. ilk hame boundes to his * bed.

That ald man Hume, he was craftie anuich and culd
weil disceive, quhen the Jnglismen[¶] war in a deid sleip,
the walis vp tha clam, quyetlie with disceit, thairefter he
hurteng with a dagar, † quha was cheif of the watchmen[¶],
he preparet the way to the wal to the rest of his cum-
panie. shortlie al rinis in, monie Jnglis men slew bare
naket in thair beddis: the rest captiues tha held ane
and al. The castel this way was restoret to the ald 10
maner as afore it was, and to his ald possessione quha
had it in possessione afore, in ald Lord Hume.

Ringraue shortlie ester sayles to France with fyue
knotis of almanis, quhilkes he † led in Scotland, to him
delyuerit through authoritié of ane capitane rothouse 15
weil practiset in the weiris. Etaigne a man[¶] probable
and vertuous afore Bruchtie Chraig, with the ennimies
is tane amang the horsmen.

About that sam tyme four bandes of men of weir war
gatherit out of Guasconie, quha quhen thay thrie 20
monethis had sayled with contrare windis, at last thay
cam to the raid of Dunbritoune, and with thame brocht
a gret soume of siluer to pay the men of weir for thair
stipend.

Certane frenche § dukes, without ony kynd of waipone, 25
or men of weir, or ony thing to shaw thairfor, with the
help of the scotis remanet in Dunbar, amang quhom[¶]
quha obteinet the gretttest commend was Robert Lauder,
through craft and disceit, oft hinderit thay the Jnglis-

* Sc. "blamed the sentinel that had so raysed the alarm, and went to bed agane," p. 222.

† L. "eo qui vigilum primus erat pugnunculo perfosso." Sc. "stept to him that kept the watche, and with his dager slew him out of hand," p. 222.

‡ L. "in Scotia commissis." Sc. "leaving fyve enseingyeis of Almanis behind him under the conduct of Capitane Retouze," p. 223.

§ L. "Duces." Sc. "capitanes," p. 223.

men or tha wist, quhen Hedingtoun thay wald furniche
with vittalis. James Wilforde cheif in the toune, his
men of weir slane on the hie way, him selfe stoutlie
faucht, at last sair against his will with a Wascon man of
5 weir he is tane.

Quene mother, and the Scotis Gouernour, perceiueng
how gret skaith the commoun welth wald cum in, gif
Tifedale out of the Jnglismenis hand agane war not
releiuet, Dessie to * Jedburghe had tha sent, quha be
10 the way culd tak quhat euer the ennimie † had tane.
Quhen Dessie heir first cumis, he setis on the Larde of
Farnehersts hous, quhilk the Jnglis held throuch force
and authoritie, with help of mony men of weir, and in
men of weir put al thair strenth. In this Jornay war
15 ioynet Dossel and Chappel, vtheris chosen and wallet
captanes to spy out al the munitione of the ennimies,
war sent afore. Tha in this bussines did al diligence
for Dessie, and sik diligence, that first tha wan the
ennimie, slew the maist pairt, wan the hous agane, and
20 the Jnglis ‡ duke with the rest of the men of weir war
dung dounie in a § pit. Bot quhill our peple willing to
reuenge that iniure, brak vp certane duris with violence,
the frenche men socht passage vnder the ȝerd be holis
to that pit. That Jnglis duke, myndful of the thingis
25 that til vs oft he had done, commiteng onlie the hope of
his lyfe to the frenche men, myndet humblie to cum to
thame for clemencie and help: Bot quhen be ouris
miserable he was tane, throuch the Jnglis || Jnuie, a
certane man quhais wyse, not lang afor, thay said, he had
30 constuprat, quha, frome him strykes the heid at the first

* Sc. "Jedworthe," p. 224; and so elsewhere also.

† L. "whatever was being sent to the enemies' relief."

‡ L. "Ducem." Sc. "capitane," p. 224.

§ L. "in cavernam quamdam abstrusam." Sc. "to retire into the
dungeowne," p. 224.

|| L. "a nostris odio Anglorum furentibus"—mad with hatred of
the English.

* straik. The Scottis thairefester quha remaynet, maid a gret slaunchter amang the Jnglismen with gret crueltie, for alde Jniures.

Thairefester quhen Dessie frome the Gouernouris counseil cam to Jedburghe, ouris was blyth that al was cum weil, and daylie sumthing against Jngland tha prepare, and to that end tha conceiue a suir hope of Victorie. Quhairfor monie seikis and thinkis at last to obteine with gret diligence and labour that Castel of † Cornual, quhairfra tha brocht a rich pray.

Captane ‡ Cobie quhill he prepares to pas to the frenchemen that lay at Jedburghe, intendeng to ioyne sum of the men of weir to his, sum lycht horsmen of Jngland, quha traturouslie wald set on him, he vnderstude to be in the way. Quhome quhen he vndirstude to be abone v hunder [be] and knew surlie, he with his force drew asyd to the nerrest hil quyetlie. Thair quhen he knew weil that he was seine, be sum spyes of Jngland, al way to flie now stopit, he thocht weil to deil it with the sword. With an orisone, the men of weir he steiris vp to battell with a gret corage, vehementlie. Tha vnderstandeng the mater now to ly vpon thair § heid, thair hartes raiset, the Jnglismen tha persuet to the hil, at the first meiting tha war strukne with a gret feir, al passing of that place, outhier fra hand the flicht, or tuke sum captiues to Jedburghe, that quhen captane Cobie wald entir in the toune, suld be thocht that the captiues war greッter in number than the men of || weir.

Than Chappel with a gret armie preparet to wrake the

* Sc. adds, "that it leaped a iiiij or fywe ellis quyt frome the body," p. 224.—M.

† Sc. "thay wan the castell of Cornwall in Ingland, ane stronge hous, beildit eftir the ancient maner of fortefeing," p. 225.

‡ Sc. "Cobias," p. 225.

§ L. "rem capitis esse"—that it was a matter of life and death.

|| The translator has confused this passage. L. reads thus: "As the English passed by the hill and the ambush in broken order, the

bordiris of Jngland, quhilk he did with sa gud luck, that burneng vp sum of the Jnglismenis tounis, and dorpes, to Jedburgh tha returnet with litle skaith of thair men of weir. Within tua dayes cam Dessie with quhat im-
 5 pedimentis he had, cam thairfra and an armie, marcheng til Jngland, quhair the castel of Fourd and tounis and villages ane through vther, ma than xx with fyre burnte vp, and cleine wasted. monie captiues and mekle spoyle, and a fatt pray. Bot althocht the frenche men on all
 10 handes had runn sa monie forayes, and the Scotis had runn furiouslie, and that, luikeng on the Jnglismen; tha war delyuerit nochtheles fra na manis * intentioune. Quhairfor through this followit, that quhen sa notable, and manifest iniures war committed, Dessie with his
 15 cumpanie to Jedburgh came saife and sound.

The Jnglismeſ noteng how monie tha wanted quhat number, quhome in Roxburghe tha writ vp, fra quhome sa monie iniures and wrangis tha had † ressaued. quhom shortlie tha sayd to Jedburgh against the frenchemen
 20 thay wald bring. Quhen Dessie saw his power sa waik, war not sufficient against sa monie ennemis, his campe he changes to the monastre of Melrose. for quhen monie of his men of weir, parte with seiknes parte with weiris war ouerdrawin, thair Gouernour skairslie know, gif he
 25 had to the foir aucht hunder futmeſ and fyue hunder horsmen, onlie he thinkis that the ennemie flies ‡ thair force, with wisdome.

Scots suddenly attacked, and so scattered them that they all gave way, and were either killed or taken captive to Jedburgh, so that when Captain Cobias entered the town he had more captives than soldiers." Sc. gives a similar but more detailed account, p. 225.

* L. "a nullo conatu prohibiti sunt"—they were unopposed (by the English).

† L. "Angli tot injuriis lacessiti, octo millia hominum Roxburgi conscriperunt." Sc. "The Ingismen soir offendit, assembled ane aucht thousande men at Roxburgh, in purpois to assail the Frenche men at Jedworth," p. 226.

‡ L. "tantum hostis impetu sapienter subterfugisse videtur."

1549. The neist summer the Jnglismen set thair eye vpon the heauen of Leyth, thay cam about with xxv shipis and as monie botes weil preparet to the battell. Bot quhen in the Sey thay saw a hous far of stark lyk, quhilk the Bas thay call and thinkeng it was in thair *authoritie, thay prouoke the men of weir to gyue ouer, and labourit with monie wordes; bot quhen with †fairnes nathing culd be done, thay tuke of our shipis four, quhilkes be chance tha hapnet vpon, and drew thame to the shipis in Leyth shore. Thair certane dayes thay lyen had 10 vpon the anker. Than sum tha sett furth at Jnchkeith, quha in sum strenthis and defences to obteine, ‡ cruellie tha laboure. Bot quhen monie dayes ester, thair § hindmest hand tha set not to the wark, tha left to ding away the force of thair aduersar fyue knotis of men of weir 15 parte Jnglismen, parte Jtalianis, the rest of the nauie thairfra louset. Dessie, quhome that feruour had steirit vp and pricked forward to cum to that honour, and the Quenes request sum thing had mouet, to that Jle Jnche-keith tha labourit to cum to, to tak out of the Jnglis-20 menis handes agane and myndet to cum with a gret force.

Monseur Chappel with a ||rowgaylay weil furnist louset quicklie, and cam asor Dessie, quha wndirstud be sum, not far frome the Jle, how gret a number war 25 the Jnglismen, and how craftilie thair munitioune was put in ordour.

Sc. "M. de Desse, politiquilie withdrew himself and his cumpanie," p. 226.

* L. "Castellum munitissimum . . . illorum conatibus adversari videretur"—the strong castle . . . seemed in the way of their enterprise.

† L. "Blanditiis." Sc. "perceaving thair persuationis wald not tak effecte," p. 227.

‡ L. "strenuously in building defences."—M.

§ L. "ultima manus non imponeretur"—before finishing. Sc. "Befoir the place wes maid in ony gret strenth," p. 227.

|| L. "trireme."

Jn the meine tyme Monseur * Termie knicht of S. Michaelis, of the kingis ordour, a cunning captane in the weiris, with a hunder men^s of armes, than tua hunder horsmen, and a thousand futmen tha cum^m to Dunbri-
5 toune than til Edr, thinking tha wald cum^m to our suplie, bot thair intentioune tha ioynet with vther men^s † counsel.

Quhen thairfor monie shipis war put in Leyth shore
al preparet to sayle, and win Jnchkeith Jle as tha had
10 proponet, that sam day war al preparet, quhilk was on
† Corpus Christies day, the quene selfe was present
about the § heit of the day, as the men of weir ascendet
to enter in the shipis, she gaue thame consolatione
partlie with her presence partlie with her humanitie and
15 gentlenes.

How frenche and Scotis shipt in with sik blythnes,
and forme of mirrines, as tha came to as til a certane
and suir victorie, how tha war kariet to the ||hicht, can
not be weil talde or expreimed; Nochtheles the pres-
20 ence of the quene, quha with countenance, her gesture,
her speiche, steirit vp thair hartes meikle to that ¶gen-
trise quhairw^t tha war inclynet, to quhilk I think meikle
was eiket. Quhen the Jnglismen now saw thame cum
a far, tha thocht al was strenhilie preparet for the weiris.
25 Quhen oures drew neir, the Jnglismen shot with ar-
rowis, darteris, and ** dagis and al maist with al kynd of
armoure; tha held thame back fra the †† marches of the

* Sc. "de Thermes," p. 227.

† L. "suam operam aliorum conatui adjunxit"—gave their help
to the enterprise of the others. Sc. "to further this interprice,"
p. 228.

‡ L. "illo ipso die qui Corpori Christi sacer est." Sc. "on
Corpus Christis daye," p. 228

§ L. "sub ortum diei." Sc. "in the morning be brek of daye,"
p. 228.

|| L. "in altum evecti"—carried out to sea.

¶ L. "generositatem." ** L. "Bombardis."

†† L. "finibus." Sc. "frome landing," p. 228.

Jle als weil as thay culd. Nochtwithstandeng the Scotis and the Frenche quhen monie woundes baith war tane and gyuen as tha landet, the Jnglismen and Jtalianis tha chaist til a hicher parte of the Jle, fra quhilk shoteng arrowis and casting stanes, lykwyse shuiting gunis, a certane space tha sharpie gainestude. Nochtwithstandeng captane cotton thair special captane, captane Appelbe, and Jaspar, special gouernouris of the men of weir vnhappilie slane, the rest of the Jnglismen driuen into narrow places ar sune and lychtie tane. In this battel, Chappel is strukne on the left syd with a brasen * nale, his heid il birst and sair hurt. Desbore als a gentle man, Desbor J say, was Chappelis cheiffe † cap- tane, being shot shortlie diet, this his victorie of the Jle win agane, to Dessie was famous and plesand, quha 15 thocht shortlie to returne to France at this tyme, be- caus the office y^e he had vset in the weiris, the king had delyuerit to Termie, and committed vnto him.

Quhairfor within few dayes, Dessie departed in the same shipis, in quhilkes Termie had landet, and with 20 succes gud anuich saylit in ffrance. Mairouer, quhen Termie was cum to the Frenche men in Scotland, and vnderstude that the Jnglismen culd not zit be put out of Hadingtoun, the Gouernour and sum of the special nobilitie vpon a counsell ar called, quhair was appoynted 25 to ‡ belt the Jnglismen round about with men of weir, quhill tha fell thame selfes in sik distres, that tha war compellit to gyue ouer the toune. Quhairfor how sune

* L. “sinistra clavæ ænææ ictu confossa”—wounded in the left hand by a blow from a brazen club. Sc. says: “strickin throw the left hand with ane harquabuz shot, and his burgonet strikin into his heid,” p. 228.

† L. “Desborius, Chappelii primipilaris.” Sc. “Desbarbories, quhilk buir the coronell enseingye of Monsieur de la Chapelle,” p. 228.

‡ Sc. “with a seige volant to constraine thame within the toune,” p. 229.

Dessie was passt, Termie with men of weir parte scotis
 parte frenche began to erect, a trinche at Abirladie to
 hald out victualis fra Hadingtoun. Quhairthrough
 shortlie was done, that the effairis of Jngland was in
 5 gret distres, calamitie famine, and hungre and war verie
 afflicted.

Quhill now the almanis, and the frenchmen vndir-
 stude, that the spainzerdis faucht for the Jnglismen in
 the *ludgeng of ane Julian : tha stil tariit ȝit in Cold-
 10 ingame : and rizzning the horse, outhir tha war al slane
 or thane tane captiues. Thairefter Fastcastel, quhilk
 was in the Jnglismenis handis, sum of our † nyghtbouris
 landwart men, quha vset to bring sum tymes victuales
 to the Jnglismen, quhill tha war in keiping, bot now al
 15 ‡ begyled.

Albeit the Jnglismen daylie war sett on be the scotis
 that skairse to drawe thair end had thay lasare, cumirt
 thame notheles partlie the cummer with Boloyne in
 France, partlie the contentioune with thair awne [nycht-
 20 bouris,] quhilk the commounpe people and sum of the
 nobilitie had mouet contrare the protectour, quhair-
 through the les the hail force of the battell my^t be mouet
 contrare vs, that appeirit til vtheris tha §wald do. this
 skaith als followit, that in Hadingtoun the pest was
 25 sa ryfe, slew monie of thair men of weir : Quhilk JI
 that shortlie it mycht be helpet, the Erle of Rutland
 with a gret power was sent out of Jngland, to Hading-
 toun he cam be nycht, the cheif munitioun, and al the
 men of weir quha with the pest war nocth infected he

* L. "sub Juliani auspiciis"—under the leadership of Julian.
 Sc. "hering that Capitane Julian with his Spaniardis, quhilk served
 the King of Inglande, lay in Coldinghame," p. 229.

† L. "vicini agricolæ"—neighbouring peasants.

‡ L. "scito stratagemate recuperarunt"—regained by a clever
 stratagem.

§ L. "quod alioqui facturi videbantur"—which otherwise they
 seemed likely to do.

tuke with him, and that was nocht with thair proffite
nother to thair vtilitie ony way, bot rather with the dis-
tructioune and tinsel of monie men, gret cost tha maid,
and at last burnte vp a gret parte of the toune.

Nother wil we leive wntalde, how the Jnglismen straik 5
monie battelis neir Hadingtoune, not onlie w^t the frenche
men, bot als with our cuntrie men; in quhilkes was that
committit at Langnudrie, quhair the Scotis ouerthrew
certane Jnglis horsmen about * xl weil furnist with
hagbitis, worthie of reme^mberance. farther about the 10
selfe tyme, the scotis ouerthrew monie Jnglismen with
† speiris, with sik vehemence, that monie tane, the rest
was slane.

Quhen Hadingtoun was now gyuen ouer be the Jnglis-
men and til vs was cum agane, the frenche and scotis of 15
the winning in of the rest, thocht ernistlie: and first fra
the Jnglismen tha thocht to win the † place of Bruchtie,
quhair al consented. Baith to the vtilitie and dignitie
of the commoun Weil tha thocht it necessar; gif that 20
castel neir Dundie [war] in the Jn cuntrie, tha thocht to
bring it out of the seruitude of the aduersar and put it
into thair awne §authoritie. Quhilk gif weil succeidet,
tha surlie appoynted to chais out of thair boundes all 25
ennimies baith in lenth and bredhe. Quhair Termie
with help of the gouernour weil furnist, seige lays to
Dundie the beginning of februar, stopping baith be Sey
and Land, that tha may help nathing to thame quha ar 30
in Bruchtie castel. The Scotis thairfor the 20 of Feb-
ruar, with sic corage and force inuadet thair ennemis in
that strenth of Bruchtie, that tha brack the walis, and 30

* L. "quadringtonos sclopetis instructos." Sc. "harquabuschers on horsback, to the number of four hundred," p. 230.

† L. "hastatos." Sc. "Lansqueneltz," p. 230.

‡ L. "Arcem."

§ Sc. "becaus it appered gretlie to be aganis the estimatione of
the cuntry, that the Inglismen suld keip a forte so fare within the
realme," p. 231.

- put by al impedimentis, and brocht the strenth selfe in
a maner to the ground, sa that al quhome in the seig-
eng tha slew not, tha tuke prissounaris. the neist day,
the Jnglismen, quha throuch force held the castel of
5 Bruchtie, feireng that gif tha held it langer tha war in
danger of thair lyfe; respecteng thair lyfe the castel tha
guae ouer: throuch diligence of our peple sa was prouy-
det, that the Jnglismen was expelit out of al thay partes
frilie, sa that we war na mair in feir efter that.
- 10 Heirester the Gouernour and the frenche men, ob-
tained suir hope of victorie, quhairfor tha preparet to
win the strenth of Lauder, and til it maid thair force.
the Jnglismen stude stoutlie in thair contrair, and sa
stark that gret slauchter was on baith sydes. Bot the
- 15 Jnglismen war in sik distres, that in the innest parte of
the castel tha hid thame selves, intending vtterlie to leive
the strenthe, excepte sum thing tha hard had of con-
corde betueine thame quhispired ane way or vther. for
in thir difficulties of the hail mater, was hard of peace
- 20 and concorde betueine France and Jngland concerneng
Boloyne, quhilke said was to be necessar. In this busi-
nes ambassadour was the erle of Bedfurde with vtheris
of thair nobilitie for Jngland, Monseur * Castellone and
vtheris for the frenche men, and Lord Panter Bishop of
- 25 Ros for the Scotis, heir tha conueinet and vpon al
materis agriet. At last is concordet anent Boloyne,
with certane conditiounis to be restoiret to ffrance, and
renunceng al strenthis and castelis, quhilk the Jnglis-
men than occupiet in Scotland, cheiflie is conueinet
- 30 vpon. The legatis decernet als vpon that quhairon was
onie contentioune or †strife, that al castelis and strenthis,
quhilkes the Jnglismen, not lang afor had bigit on the

* Sc. "de Chattilyeoun," p. 232.

† L. "ad omnem contentionis causam in posterum tollendam,"
Sc. "that no occasioun of new controversie suld ryis be reasoun of
keping or defending of the same," p. 232.

Scotis * marches, suld be castne to the ground. And that the freindship of thir thrie natiounis bund, confirmet, and suorne, be not esilie, and sune brokne M. Moret to Scotland brocht the lawis of the bandes and coiunctioune betueine thame writne in tables w^t commoune consent of baith the natiounis. The concorde was first in Ed^r cryet in publick afor monie peple, thairester through the hail realme in the market place be ane haralde of armes declairet in publick, maid al thair hertes blyth and glade in the moneth of April, ȝeir of God 1550. This way al contentioune and cause of weir is tane away quhilkes war continual the space of nyne ȝeiris afore bygane, and betueine the tua mutual disconde scotis and Jnglis, baith the natiounis at last mirrilie enoyet peace.

Shortlie ester gaid in ambassadrie til Jngland M. Lord Erskine † younger, and Henrie Sinclair deacone of Glasgwe, to quhome the tables of peace war gyuen and ressauet in Londoune, to be confirmet. Thairefter shortlie tha sail to Flandiris, the bande of peace with thame tha mak to the Joy of baith the natiounis thair tha renue it. albeit in the beginning was mekle taket and a hauie questioun of the restoreng of the shipis of Flandiris, and of Holand for in that battel monie of [our] (*their*) shipis war tane, nochtheles ouris tald planelie tha war not the first onsetteris, bot maist wickidlie with persuasioun of the Jnglismen, bot tha cam with a gret force, peace brokne or onie man wist, al complaint on baith handes, is now forgot and put in the law of obliuionue.

Quhen now al tumult of weir is cum to rest and al is peace through the hail realme, Quene mother, the Gouernour, and vtheris of the nobilitie, the king first warnet,

* L. "in Scotia finibus." Sc. "within the Scottis dominionis," p. 232.

† Sc. "the Maister of Erskin," p. 233.

and thairto consenteng, tha causet the frenche men,
 (*and*) alemanis, with Termie thair cheif captane to be
 sent till France, quhen al was radie to stryke sayle,
 quhen tha lous at Leyth shore. Sum Scotis men with
 5 a gret nauie * tuke to thame sum *companȝounis*, partlie
 to delyuer thame fra pirates in the Sey, and partlie to
 be with thame quhen tha landet, for honouris caus.
 Now Scotland frie of al men of weir that war strangeris,
 except sum frenche men, quha had Jnchkeith Ile, and
 10 the castel of Dunbar, baith committed to thair keiping,
 quha for a tyme defendet thame baith trulie. Termie,
 Chapple and sum vtheris frenche dukes, quhen the men
 of weir had loused anker, to tak thair recreatioun, in
 Scotland tha remaned a quhile. quha passing through
 15 scotland, spyet the tounes, beheld the castelis, and con-
 siderit the strenthis: Constantlie tha affirmet that quhen
 tha war past throuch al the warlde, tha neuir saw mair
 commodious places and better sett, nor bettir in muni-
 tione † naturallie: in quhilkes behaldeng with admira-
 20 tione, plesandlie tha draue ouer the tyme, quhill the
 beginning of September with quene mother thairefter
 altogether sayled to ffrance.

A general peace now maid, and al the men of weir
 sent thence, the Gouernour quhen he saw the baldnes of
 25 thir wicket men to be bund with na pane, bot spred the
 farther, he vtirlie intendis to make thame an example
 to the rest quha had committed ony cryme. Bot the
 noble men now he exhortes with him throuch scotland
 to Jornay the neist tua yeir, help him to put the realme
 30 in ordour, and stanche the audacitie of sum wicket men,
 in quhilk labour sa lang tyme tha may consume.

In the meane tyme quene mother decoret abundantlie

* L. “se comites adjunixerunt”—joined themselves to the company.

† Sc. mentions them in detail: “Dumbartane, Edinburgh, Tamp-talloun, the Bas, Dumbar, Fast Castell, Dunnottir, Phindlatir,—strenthis be natour,” p. 233.

with the giftes of her wisdome, her vertue, and vtheris rare benifites, quhil sho thocht with her selfe, quhat way the scotis mycht be delyuired frome sa gret wrangs [of] (by) the frenche men of weir, quha cam to help thame; and how shoe mycht bring it in rememberance, that gif the Quene her dauchter war kariet and delyuerit to the king of france, than through the fauour baith of the frenche men, and of the Scotis men, Sho mycht be suir, sho hopet that ald band with the frenche kingis suld be confirmet through al ages and with the band of beneuolence suld be bund. Quhairfor waitting on the due reward of her labouris, and craueng it, her purpos was to pas in France, not * instantlie to shawe the king and mak him blyth of her gud luk, and reioyse, and the quene her dauchter to mak blythe of a sycht of her; als 15 that the administratioun of the kingdome of Scotland, sho at sum tyme mycht take to her selfe, bot gif appeirit vtherwyse to the king of ffrance. In this Jornay thir marrowis Sho tuke til her: The Erle of Huntlei with his wyfe and his mother, the Mareschal, Sutherland, and 20 the Erles of Cassilis, als vtheris verie monie of the nobilitie, quha willinglie shew this benifite to the Quene as thair dutie of gentrise, and gladelie tha gyue her the conuoy.

Quhill all war busie about to prepare for the sayling, 25 Huntlie commandet Makintosche of the clan of Glenchattane his † client, for the conspiracie against him, quhen in place of the king he visited the Northe, quyetlie cam vpon him, tuke him, heidet him in Strabolgie, ‡ forfalted al his geir; quhilk maid the Erle of Cassilis verie 30 offendet with Huntlei, and thame quha fauourit § Makintosche, and amang thame had raiset a gret stryfe except

* L. "non modo"—not only.

† Sc. "our lord to the saide Williame M'Kintosche of his landis," p. 235.

‡ Sc. uses the same word—"his landis forfaltit," p. 235.

§ This clause should come after the word "Cassilis."

through the quenes wisdome al had bene stayet, and thair quyet inuie had bene knawen. for althoch the Quene lang ester * knew not of thair forfalting or Makintosches sone to be restoret to his fatheris gudes and
5 landis, and albeit I say, al this was † done afor the caus of sa gret contentioune, and sik inuie: nochttheles the freindis and nychtbouris of Glenchataꝝ maid sick a schaw of thair hous, not quyetlie beiring sik wrangis, bot scharplie persuet a reuenge with all thair hart;
10 Quahairfor w^t craft and deceit tha entirit in the castel of Pettie, tha tuke Lauchlane Makintosche, and haueng condamnet al his clientis and banist thame al, him tha cruellie sla as the seller of his maister, for him tha beleuet to geive the occasioune to Huntlei and to be the
15 onlie caus of Makintosches putting doun.

In the beginning of September ‡ Lyon Strot Prior of Capua, to conuoy the Quene sayling to France with vi Galayes, and sum shipis with § snoutis, cam to Scotland. Sho thairfor with a gret cumpanie of Scotis and ffrench
20 lousing at Leyth cumeng be the Jnglis cost shortlie with gude luck tha landet in Deip shore, with gret Joy to thair toune honorablie and ane honorable conuoy the xix of September, thairfra in haist Scho cumis to the king in Rowan, how blyth was her voyage to the king
25 he can shaw be monie cleir taknes, and shewe, amang quhilkes this was not the leist, that he set out sik spectacles to be seine, of triumph exhibited of the ordour of S. Michael, to honour the Erle of Huntlei, and vtheris nobles of Scotland, chieflie quha war of the special
30 nobilitie, or quha maist war deir to the queine, or luuet her best. Thir mekle he pleaset, and honourit, through presence of the young queine the Queines

* L. "rescissa"—rescinded. Sc. "the proces of forfaltour reduced," p. 235.

† L. "praeviderat"—had cut away all reason for their contention.

‡ L. "Leo Strotius." Sc. "Leowin Strosse," p. 236.

§ L. "navibus rostratis."

dauchter, in quhom quhither that fair forme of her beutie was abone her meiknes of countenance gentlenes of her maneris, þe can not weil tell, or able perfytlie to * declar.

Quhen in Rowan a certane tyme tha had spendet in 5 sychtes of sindrie thingis plesantlie, we cum to Parise with the king. Within few dayes, as the King and our Quene enterit into Paris, the nobilitie of France, Burgessis and citisenis of Paris with al blythnes, receiuet thame with gret triumphe and noble. At this tyme sa 10 gret was the kingis nobilitie, his freindschip, and gentleenes to our peiple in special toward the Erle of Huntlei, that the Scotis hartes he apeirit to bind til him in perpetual feruour and sueit luue. Quhen in Paris tha had endet sum dayis, the king with our Quene, and her 15 mother, the xx of Nouember, he cumis to the citie of † Carnot, thairfra to Blese. Quhair he remanet the neist hail winter. Quene Mother, with counsel of the Duke of Guise and Cardinal of Lorane her brother, sho schew and to the king maid plane the cause of her 20 cumeng, of monie causes this to be special, to ask his sentence concerning the gouernment of the realme of Scotland. farther to inquire, gif pleiset him to commit the gouerning to her; Gif not Sho was at the kingis will and with his counsel wald work. It pleiset the king 25 weil anuich, with that conditioune, that the Gouernour war in rest and peice, without trouble. The Quene persuadet the king, to bring al to that end, quhilk scho desyret, that the dukrie of the castel of † Herald in France, to the gouernour selfe, and his heiris afor- 30 granted, be him suld be confirmet, and his eldest sone erle of Arane, he suld sett ouer al the Scotis quha

* This little remark on Queen Mary seems to be an afterthought of the author. It does not appear in Sc.

† L. "Carnotensem civitatem indeque Blesium." Sc. "toun of Chartres . . . maid his entre in Bloyse," p. 236-7.

‡ L. "Castelli Heraldiae." Sc. "Chattilliro," p. 237.

fechtis for the king in ffrance ; farther that the Erledome
of Moray he suld gyue to the Erle of Huntlei and his
heires, becaus he was the gouernouris * nychtbour. To
† Huntleis sone the Erldome of Rothese, quha mariit the
5 Gouernouris † Ante : The Erldome of Angus al and hail
to the erle selfe ; finallie the Erldome of Mortoune to
his sone George Douglase, with thair authoritie quha
had the ȝoung queine in keiping, and thir giftes suld
confirme, and to the rest of the nobilitie suld gyue
10 vtheris gystes, and thairestir to thame suld confirme
thame.

Quhen thir thingis al war done, the king of France
thinkis this trulie to performe, that quhen our queine
cumis to perfyte age al thir giftis scho sal haue frie : or
15 gif the queine quhen scho war elder this refuset, to
euerie ane he suld gyue also gud possessounis in ffrance.
Thir to confirme, the king ilk ane seilis, and euerie ane
than seilit, conforme to the Queines pleasure.

Jnstantlie the Gouernour sent Robert Carnegie knycht
20 and senatour to France Ambassadour, quha suld thank
the king of ffrance in Scotlandes name, for his kyndnes,
and gud supplie to suppres the Jnglismen. The king
throuch counsel of Queine mother, appnet vp the hail
mater [of the legatioune or ambassadrie for the scotis]
25 to the Bischope of Rose than trauelling through §France,
to quhom he committis it with Robert Carnegie, and
Gauin Hamyltoun commendatour of Kilwinnin quhilk
afor he had appnet vp in his secreit counsel, sayeng of
him selfe that nathing he socht mair, bot that Quene
30 Mother, wald susteine the ȝoung queine her dauchter to

* L. "affini"—relative.

† Sc. "to one of the Erle of Rothess awin sonis," p. 237. So
L. also.

‡ L. "consanguineam." Sc. "cousignes," p. 237.

§ L. "Episcopo Rossensi legationem pro Scotis in Francia tum
obeunti." Sc. "To the Bischope of Ros than resident ambassadour
for Scotlande in France," p. 238.

gouerne with her, quhen that speciallie is agreeable with rasoun Justice, and equitie. And quhair the king, the esier wald draw the Gouernour to his opinioune, and mycht the esier allur him he * hechtis the forsaide duikrie to the Gouernour, to the gouernouris sone quha than was present the governement of the hail men of weir scotismen, to the rest of his sones, and freindis, the rest of the benifices, quhilkes he promist with al liberalitie and al sinceritie: and that na dissait war fund in nathing that he said, he commandes the gouernouris ambassadour in thair names to posses all thir benifices. 5
10

Robert Carnegie, quhen he had ressauet his answer, to Scotland returnes, w^tin a few dayes followis him the Bishope of Ros, quha at last obteinet of the gouernour althoch with Jl will, that passing out of the realme, he 15
mycht applye him selfe to the kingis wil. Quhen the king of France vndirstude, that al gaid happilie with the Bischope of Ros, and al thing he had done faithfullie, sinceirlie, and trulie, the Monaster of † Labsei in France he gaue him for his reward. 20

About this tyme, king Eduard of Jngland, sent him quha is ‡ marchell of Northamptoune, and vtheris of the special nobilitie, in Ambassadrie to king Henrie to Bleise, to ask that he wald gyue him his dauchter in mariage. About this tyme pleisand playes ar exhibited 25
afor the king, to quhilkes quhen the Jnglis men cam, and vndirstude that the Scottis tuke parte with § thame, tha gaue thame parte of thair glore becaus tha tuke sa gude parte of thair labour, becaus thair tha wan a gret commend. 30

* L. "impartivit." Sc. "the said ambassadours receaved pos-
session . . . in the Gouvernouris name," p. 238.

† L. "Labseio." Sc. "the abay of Lassy," p. 238.

‡ L. "Marchionem." Sc. "Marques," p. 238.

§ Sc. "quhair thair was gret bonespellis, matches and wedfeis betuix the Scottismen and Inglysmen—putting of the stane and bar of irine, quharin they did excell all uther nations," p. 238.

The neist summer, the king of ffrance, with Quene mother of Scotland, with monie nobles, cam to *Turnie, Nansie, and vther tounes of gret policie and fair, in Britane, quhilkes fra the tyme he began to rygne, afor 5 he neuer visited, bot now entirit with a gret pompe and solennitie.

Quhen certane monethis he had spendet in this sam Jornay, he thairester cumis til a fair hous callet fontanblew commonlie, the kingis palis, verie magnifik. quene 10 mother with the scotis gentles, quhen the ȝoung queine her dauchter tha had saluted, and al her freindis with al humanitie and gentlenes, sho cumis saftlie fra the palis [of] (to) † Jonuile, and quyetlie from the court, quhair a certane tyme shoe remainet, in presence of her 15 mother Duches of Guise, and of vtheris freindis, and plesandlie enyoies thair cumpanie and consuetude, except sum kynd of dolour, quhilk Sho tuik of her father laitlie deid, had filit al her pleasure ful of melankolie, bitternes, sturt and kair. The scotis quha war with the 20 quene prouoikeng that scho pas to Scotland, prepares al thing to the Jornay in Paris with al † diligence. In al haist tha cum to Rowan. Queine Mother heir is author of the Jornay to pas throuch Jngland. The Quene thairfor be the riuer cumis to § Neoport, heir sho shipis 25 in and landis at Portmouthe a fair hevin and verie commodious in Jngland. Heir ar present monie gentle men of Jngland in quhilkes war the Erle of Southamptone, and lord Williame || Hauard, quha her gentlelie ressauet, with a significatione of tender luue, receiuet her verie

* Sc. "Towres, Anges, Nantis," p. 239.

† L. "Jamiellum." Sc. "Jamveill in Champaing3e," p. 239.

‡ Sc. adds: "byng and preparing sindre thingis to be had in Scotlunde with thame, quhilkis was moir superfluous nor necesser, as everie ains, bot specialie the ladeis fantaseis did move thame," p. 239.

§ Sc. "New Heavin," p. 239. L. "Neoportum."

|| Sc. "Haward," p. 239.

freindlie, and conuoyet her throuch the landes of Southamptoune, Sussex, and Surrei, esteimet richest in Jngland, and thairefter to Hamtoun conuoyet her honorablie to king Edward. The king her accepted with al kynd of honour humanitie and gentilnes, and prayes her to 5
 ascend be ship with him to London, quhilk sho may do quyetlie be the riuer of Tameise and plesandlie *descend. How sune tha cam to London the king shawis her the Thesauris of Jngland, appnes al his monumentis, shawis his antiquities, fynallie he intendis 10
 to lat her sie monie thingis, be quhilk meines he thinkis he wald and mycht obteine the Queinis fauour, and thir he shew as taknes of beneuolence to win her fauour and kyndnes. Heirefter with her he delt mekle in wordes, that sho wald gyue him her dauchter to wyfe, as afore 15
 was decreitet be the hail nobilitie of Scotland. That mariage he affirmes, in monie thingis may be to the commoditie of baith the Realmes. quhen be the contrare, gif Sho war mariet on the king of Frances sone nouther to be profitable to scotland, quha gaue her, nor 20
 to ffrance quha ressauet her in mariage. He said farther, tha quhaeuir mariet her, with him perpetuallie suld be at deidlie feid. Queine mother quicklie, promptlie, and wyslie makes ansuer; that the protectour of Jngland was the caus, quhy her dauchter was mariit with the kingis 25
 sone of ffrance, quha sa cruellie maid weiris against Scotland. for vnwyslye be him is wrocht, quha intendis to win his wyfe † by armes, quhilk suld be done be promises and fair wordes. Sho sais farther, that the scotis 30
 quha war sa sair trublet with the Jnglis weiris, war com-
 pellit to seik help of the king of ffrance, and the esiar this to obteine, that the Queine selfe as pledge tha sent

* Sc. "fre [Hamptoun Courte] convoyit doun the river of Temmes in the Kingis bairges to Lundoun," p. 239.

† A mistake for "be." Sc. "suld rather be socht be curtes behaviour, nor be rigorous crewell persuit," p. 240.

to ffirance; Quhairfor throuch necessitie of tyme the mater is cum vtherwise about than the Jnglis king walde, quhilke sho sair repentis; Nottheles gif sho may help the king of Jngland ony thing with the king of France
 5 be *lettres* or ambassadouris w^t al diligence it sall be done faithfullie sho promises at lenth * and lazar.

Quhen scho had thanket the king of sa gret humanitie toward her, and als his nobilitie, to Scotland her iornay scho prepares. How sune scho furth of Lundoun cam;
 10 the Duke of Northumberland, Erle of Pembroche and vtheris noble men, the first day gaue her the conuoy: Thairester mett her the rest of the nobilitie, at ilkie prouince, Erledome, or † Shirrefdome, throuch the hail cuntrie, and gaue her the conuoy, at the kingis com-
 15 mand, evin vnto Beruick euerie day; how lang scho was in the Jornay; farther war appoyntet tua gentle men be the king to be her special gydes throuch the hail land, Richard Schellæus now principal in Jngland ouer the † kirkmen in the weiris, and Eduard Dudlie Baron, quha
 20 conuoyet her euen till Edr. How sune sho cam to Scotland, sho is ressaued, and honorablie to Edr conuoyet, be the Erle of Bothuell, M. Lord Hume, and vtheris of the nobilitie, quhair sho ressauet al dutie of humanitie, and of a thankful mynd, of the Gouernour. The Erle
 25 of Huntlie feiret, that gif he war tane agane be the Jnglismen, of him suirlie thay wald tak a reuenge. He thairfor leiueng the Quene at Neoporte, with sum of the nobilitie, intendis the hie way to Scotland; quhen the last of September in Montrose he landis.
 30 How sune the Quene cam to Scotland, sho labourit to cut off al occasioune of that contentione in tyme of the weiris, risen amang the gentle men, that it rais not

* L. "prolixé"—at great length.

† L. has only "Provincias"; but Sc. has this very word, "sheref-
dome," p. 240.

‡ L. "Sacré militiae in Anglia præfector." Sc. does not men-
tion these two individuals.

hicher, for sum offices in the Realme, and war able to set the hail Realme asteir, radie anuiche to be steirit vp. Quhairfor throuch counsel of the Gouernour, the Erles of Huntlei, Angus, and Arguyle the *controuersie concerning the Archbischopries of S. Androis, and Glasgwe; 5 The Bishopries of Dunkeld and Brechin, Monasteris of Arbrothe, and Jnchafray, als controuersie and stryfe begun for vtheris benifices amang the nobilitie, throuch labour of the Quene, her Jndustrie, and Jngine, laid war al to sleip, satifiet and put to rest, †through places the 10 noble menis sones in speciale places, cheiflie in sic places as tha appeirit maist meit and able for.

Robert Wachop Scot archebiskep of Armakan, primat of Irlan, the tent of Nouember left this ‡ lyfe behind him, in Paris. Quha not onlie was grettie to the honour, 15 and decore of his freindis and cuntriemen Bot strangeris meruelit of him woundirfullie, he diet in the way as he cam fra Rome; Mekle of him tha meruellit speciallie becaus being borne blind, he obteinit throuch his diligent studie, and gret ingine the § special place with the 20 best Theologs. The first sait amang the doctouris; [Theologie,] in Paris, [and] the scriptures he publiclie teachet, his doctrine had sic commendatioun, that he had na compare, sa monie discipilis, that hard him, that his number excellit al vtheris. Bot becaus quhat 25 we haue said ar les, than credit to thame suld be gyuen,

* With the word “controuersie” ends the text prepared by the Rev. Father Cody. The rest has been prepared by the present editor from a transcript of the MS. made under the care of Mr Clark, of the Advocates’ Library.

† L. “collatis singulis nobilium filiis, partim aliis, qui aptiores ad ea munera gerenda visi essent”—in each case sons of the nobles being appointed, partly others, who seemed more fit for those offices.

‡ L. “triste sui desiderium omnibus reliquit”—died, deeply lamented by all.

§ L. “prima Theologiae laurea (doctoratum dicunt) insignitus”—winning the honour of the first degree of theology, called the doctorate.

quhairfor may be weil beleuet, and neidis steer vp na man to meruel, or prouok ony man to wonder, quhen he being blind, lychtlier his lyfe he mycht haue led in meditationioun of thingis from abone, or quhilkes haue 5 nathing ado with this lyfe, and wardlie effairis : notwithstanding quhat we haue said of him, suld not be estemet to proceid of manis Jugment as it war ; bot onlie frome abone of the verie grace of God ; Becaus he had sik Judgment in secular effairis, that it was meruellous ; he 10 had sic Jugement in publick effairis, sick vse in secular materis, that al man meruelit, of his wisdome, in componeng materis, of his gret skill, and sik addres in makeng peace as he had, in quhilkes al he was fund sa able, that he neuir gaue place til ane of his age. quhilk 15 esilie of him may testifie, quhen he bure the office of Legat, fra the papes Paul and Julie iij. with quhome he was verie famlier als * with the Emperour, and the kingis of France he did the legacie and office committed til his charge with sik lofeng and comment, that al meruelit 20 of his ingine, of his Jugement, and his experience quhilkes prouoket thame to wonder abone mesour. This in lyke maner was a notable takne of a singular grace gyuen frome heuin, That in the tyme of King Eduard quhen al burnte in heresie, he sayleing ouer til Jrland (*ran all 25 risks*),† tuik on him al labouris, sustinet al dolour with a stout corage, Lyke a verie edder contrare ‡ heresie, quha than shot out her heid, intendeng to sett furth her force, that sinceirlie he mycht prent into thair hartes the Catholik fayth, and the sinceritie thairof vttrillie put 30 in thair myndes. Quhilk the esier that he mycht do, he trauelit throuch the landes baith of § Hulton, and

* L. "ad Imperatorem, Regesque"—(Embassies) to the Emperor and the kings.

† L. "omnia pericula adierit."

‡ L. "hæresecos hydra præcisa"—the hydra of heresy being cut down.

§ L. "Hultoniam et Connatiam"—Ulster and Connaught.

Connatia, and al that peple vtterlie bent to the Catholik fayth, he intendet throuch preicheng and teicheng to bring thame til a haly lyfe. Bot quhen this he saw hinder his intentioun, that he was not in the Jrische young perfyte, this ill wyselie he remeidis, that quhat he spak to the peple in Latine (*with very graceful delivery,*)^{*} he spak it to sum quha vnderstude baith the Languges, quhom he caused to expone it to the rest, quha vnderstude not sa weil, in the Jrische young. This thrise in the day or four tymes, he was compellit to do, quhill the 10 peple cam suarmeng till him from al partes. Quhair throuch the peple obteinet sa gret authoritie with him, that the cheif men and special of that cuntrie, tha put in this mynd that not onlie perpetual and faythfull tha wald promis obedience to the sait of Rome, but euin till him, 15 or primat of ony †Jle appoynted be the pape constantlie and suirlie continue.

1552.

At last, quhen the Realme of Scotland was at rest, the burgessis, and landwart men, began to mend, and repair thae houses, that in tyme of Weir the ennimies had raierset 20 fyre in, or furiouslie castne doun, and to tyle the ground in Lykmaner, and began with diligence to put thir thingis in ordour, (*which belonged to the repairing or ornamenting of buildings,*)† and that gude men had na impediment, to hald thame out of peice, the gouernour throuch counsell and authoritie of quene mother and the nobilitie, began to hald a Justice air, as tha vse to call it, throuch 25 al partes of Scotland, nocht sa mekle to Justifie the burgesses, and citineris, and to deil seueirlie with thame, as to put away, and al caus of discord cutt from amang 30 thame. To this end the Gouernour, Quene mother, and the nobilitie, his conuoy, passis to the North. Quhair

* L. "summa actionis venustate."

† L. "cuicunque Insulae primati"—to whatever primate of the Island.

‡ L. "que ad aedificia reficienda vel ornanda pertinerent."

- in Jnuernes sum he punist be the purse for thair offences, vtheris, he heidet, and with this forme of Justice he began. Neist to the nerrest nychbour tounes, in * special, Elgyne, Bamfe, and Abirdyne : thairester to
 5 Dondei, and S. Johnestoune quhair al that selfe seaseone of the ȝeir and sommer tyme he consumet. Thairester passing through the west, cumis to Glasgwe, Dunfrise, Lanrike, and vtheris special tounis, prudentlie in the sam forme of Justice forsaid spendis the hail winter neir
 10 by. Last cumis til Edinburgh ; quhair quhat euir was to be applyet to Justice, and conforme to peace, and commoditie of the commoun weil was confirmet with counsell of the hail Nobilitie, Senatouris maist ancient and estemet maist prudent and wyse.
 15 Quhen nathing (*to strengthen peace throughout all parts of the realm*) † was mair to be done, that he culd se bot onlie sum of the ‡ West bordouris, in vse of reif he sies dryueng a pray of scheip, fra the Jnglis bordoris, quha gaue occasioune of a nue feild, and weiris shortlie to
 20 be begun agane, sa far as tha culd ; The Gouernour cumis to Jedburgh, and changes al magistrates, quha was slack in thair office, (*appoints new ones*) § and fra euerie clan takeng cautiouun, makes al mair at rest. quhairthrou lang estir, through the tranquilltie, mutual
 25 peice, and true nychbourheid, constitute weil and maid betuine the Jnglis and Scotis bordiris, the nychbouris in a short tyme, gatherit geir, and grew rich, baith in hous and landis, quhair furiouslie afoir was nathing bot burning continual.
 30 || That self sam tyme, quhen the heretickis trublet the Catholik religioune, quha of the Clergie war prudent and wyse, cunning, and chaste in bodie, appoyntet in
- * L. "urbes vicinarum provinciarum præcipuas"—chief towns of the adjoining districts.
 † L. "ad pacem per omnes regni partes confirmandam."
 ‡ L. "orientalium"—East. § L. "novos substituit."
 || This paragraph is not in Sc.

the counsell halden in the Shirrefdome of Lythgwe * genneralle, that heresie suld be depriuet, curst, and excommunicat, that quhat euir be the fatharis was confirmet in the counsel of Trent under pape Paul iij, and ratifet as out of the mouth of God in general parlement, heir suld be declairet, set out publiklie, and sincieirlie reteinet. Monie decreitis heir war set furth to the destructione of heresie, confirmatione of the Catholik authoritie, and quhilkis war verie necessar to clense the clergie in maneris.

5

10

Now cumis Dauid Panter out of France to Jedburgh, a man of lerning, and of gret cunning, and perfyt in handling the effaires of the commoun weil, quha in France now had beine vij zeiris hail in Ambassadrie, and sincieirlie had done his office, and trulie. Quhair, 15 quhen to the Gouernour he had declairet, in presence of the hail nobilitie the way, the maner, and the ordour how his office he had put til execusione, † with al he is weil and mekle commendet, that sa weil, ane office sa difficle, he had done sa diligentlie, wyslie, and sa per- 20 fylie had concludet, quhairfor with gret solemnitie in presence of the hail nobilitie, heir is he consecrat bishope of Ros.

This verie selfe tyme, the Gouernour men quha in the cuntrie had weil † merited, promouet til Knychtes, that 25 the mair vehementlie, he mycht prouoke thame to the promotione of the Realme, setting fordward the effairis of the land, and promoueng the hail cuntrie til vertue, of this number war, [quha duelt vpon the bourdour,] § Cesfurde, and fernisherst, Andro Car of Litildeine, Cold- 30 inknowis, Greinheid, Balcleuch with sum vtheris na les worthie in the weiris, than in wisdome, and in vertue notable, and suirlie singular and prais worthie.

* L. "provinciali."

† L. "ab omnibus"—by all.

‡ L. "Limitum incolas de Republica bene meritos"—Borderers who deserved well of the State.

§ Sc. "Sesford," p. 244.

Quhill the gouernour was in the Justice Air, he put
al thing to executioun conforme to the rule of Justice
sinceirlie: Queine mother that in the Jornay was neuer
fra him, quhair euir she cam gif the nobilitie of that
5 cuntrie maid ony resistance to [him] (*her*), til her scho
alluiret thame partlie with fair promises, partlie with
craibet, busteous, and sour wordes; Gif to her tha
consented, with humanitie and gentlenes, scho confirmet
thame, that gret was thair hope, of her to obteine
10 sum reward, gif authoritie of the Gouernour tha wald
renunce, and grant her the administratione of the
realme.

Nather did sho this in publik, bot quyetlie and in
secreit and speciaillie now be sum freindis, quhome
15 scho alluiret to promoue and helpe fordwart this mater,
her special best freindis, quha, thebettir tha mycht win
al manis fauour, the word quyetlie tha gart gange throuch
al the land, that gif the quene war admitted in adminis-
tratioun of the realme, war mekle to the proffite of al
20 Scotland, and verie thankful to the King of France.
Quhairfor the hail nobilitie, outhier throuch hope of
gude deid, or fear for sum thing scho had said, al tuik
the Quenes parte. quhen this the Quene knew perfytlie,
scho commandet the Bischop of Ros, to the Gouernour
25 the hail mater to declair. That farther this he say, to
be the Kingis wil of France, to promoue the Gouernour
to gret honouris in ffrance, gif proudlie he resist not,
and ganestand. The Gouernour throuch monie fair
promises consented afore to the frenche King appeir-
30 ingle and althoch sa was,ȝit not with his wil, bot verie
hauilie tuik it, to gyue his office ouer afor the tyme ap-
poyned, and onlie be esteimet in authoritie of a priuat
persoune. The Quene perceiueng this, scho incontinent
draweng to her the nobilitie, to Stryueling al tha gaue
35 her the conuoy in this intentione forsayd toward the
quene, Leiueng in Edinburgh the Gouernour with a

few that *waitet on him. all thocht and hoper weil,
 that it war mekle to thair commoditie gif the quene had
 the gouernment of the realme. Amang thame quha
 maist followit the Quene, and cheiflie waited on her,
 thir speciallie war cheif nobles, Angus, Huntlei, Arguile,
 Athol, Cassilis, erles all. The Quene al now in rest,
 and quyetnes, remanet in Striueling certane monethis,
 quhill the young queine was now of age xij zeiris, for
 scho suirlie vndirstude that asfor that age, the gouvernour
 wald not gyue ouer his authoritie; ffor throuch rycht 10
 of the realme straitlie is confirmet, that our King
(against his will) † with na man in tutourie remane
 abone the xiiij zeir of his age, bot our Quene conforme
 to the maner of vther women [to] (*beyond*) ‡ the xij zeir:
 estir thir zeiris tha may cheis curatouris at thair pleasure, 15
 to gouerne the realme, ay and quhill our king, or Quene
 be of perfyte age. Our quene now in France for her
 thir curatouris cheisit, with counsel of her mother,
 Henrie King of France, Charles Cardinal of Lotharign,
 and the Duke of Guise his brother, quha committed the 20
 hail kair and gouernment of our Realme to Quene
 mother. Quhairfor quhen sho saw the tyme maist com-
 modious, (*she*) callis a counsell of the special nobilitie to
 quhome sho appnes vp, quhat rycht now scho hes to
 gouerne, becaus the quene her dauchter is xij zeiris of 25
 age now, and certane monethis elder. The Gouernor
 stryues in her contrare, quhen constantlie he defendis
 the quene nocth to be abone xj zeiris; That Quene
 mother leive na warrand for the Gouernour to defend
 him, nor na hole, or ony refuge to flie to, scho bringis 30
 for her defence and warrand the consuetude and vse of
 the cuntrie, and obseruatione of the lawis [with the
 commoun consuetude, and custoume of the cuntrie],
 that our King, or quene quhillȝit tha ar in thair

* L. "adhaerentibus"—sticking to him.

† L. "invitus." ‡ L. "ultra."

motheris wombe, that hail ȝeir suld be reckned with the rest of thair age, (*if at any time he understands that it will be for his advantage*).* The Gouernour ansueris that to be true as concerning the King and grantis it,

5 Bot how that may be profen of the quene, he denyes, quhen the realme sa mony ȝeiris bygane, with men was ay gouerned, and that of the special grace of God, neuir be women of that age cheiffie in thair minoritie, althoch we Reid our land to descend sum tyme from women to

10 the men, as frome the Bruisses to the Stuarter. To mak agriment, and concorde heir in this controuersie, and to desite this mater, monie of the nobilitie conueinet in Strueling : of quhom quha appinlie stude with the Gouernour except the Bischop of S. Androis his brother,

15 and M. Lord Leuingstoune was not ane.

Quhen the Gouernour vndirstude, that the nobilitie al and hail stude with the quene, he als labourit be al meines possible to obtaine the queneis favour, quhairin he was the mair diligent, that Huntlie persuadet him be

20 lettres, to gyue ouer the government of the realme in haist, except he wald incur the Jre and Jndignatioun of the hail nobilitie. To Struiling thairfor with al speid he cumis to the quene, faithfullie he promises, schortlie to renunce al administratioun of the Realme to her.

25 (*The nobles resolved to hold a meeting of the three estates, that, after certain conditions had been agreed upon and first confirmed by the three estates of the realm, the Governor himself might renounce the right of public administration, and the reins of government might be publicly handed over to the queen*).† And that the Gouernour heirester pretend na rycht to the realme quhairthrou he may saw ony discord, the Nobles band him with that conditioun,

* L. "si quando id in rem sibi fore intelligat."

† L. "Nobiles comitia trium ordinum habenda statuerunt, ut ipse Gubernator, pactis quibusdam conditionibus et per tres regni ordines primum confirmatis, omni publicae administrationis jure cederet, et regni clavus regiae publice traderetur."

that the castell of Edinburgh in Keiping suld be to my L. Erskin commited, that except he keipet his promis, Jncontinent the castle to the queine suld be delyuirit. The queine be the contrare promiset that scho suld confirme be her authoritie, quhateuir he had gyuen, 5 constitute, or confirmet in his tyme, nouther suld take of him compte, or ony reckning of ony thing that in his tyme he had spendet in the Quinzechous or in the Kingis tresour, or of the custome quhilk he to the Kingis Thesaur ony way suld haue committed. and to pleis 10 him the better, scho promises, that he, be decret of parlement be declairit neist the queine in the Realme to quhome his heires may * succeed. Scho sayes farther that to him and til his heiris scho sal †gouerne the hail rycht of the Duikrie of ‡Castelherald in France, in taikne 15 heirof and her fidelitie scho commites to his credit and keiping the castell of Dunbartane, and that in nathing be defraudet the Gouernour, gif quhen the quene her dauchter cam to perfyt age, (*she*) wald not admit quhat scho had promiste, the thrie estates of the realme band 20 thame selfes be publick wrytengs, that Quene mother suld suirlie freith her selfe in al, quhat euir scho had promiste.

Quhill sik mutual discord was betueine quene mother and the gouernour, monie contentious personnis in al 25 partes perceiueng, sik a change in court to follow, hopeng thair faults neur to be corrected, began to cal to rememberans ald Jnjuries. Of this cam that monie of the clan of the Carris, Jn the toune of Edinburgh

* L. "proximus regni Scotici haeres post reginam ipsiusque liberos"—nearest heir of the kingdom of Scotland after the queen and her children. Sc. "just and lawfull heretour to the crowne, failyeing the Quene and the lauchfull successione of hir body," p. 247.

† L. "curaturam"—provide.

‡ L. "Castelheraudiz—Chatelherault. Sc. "Chattillorault," p. 247.

pertlie slewe the Larde of Balcleuch. My L. Ruthuenis
 *³ youngest sone slew Jhone † Chartruisse a gentleman :
 And this deadlie feid amang the clanis, as was thocht
 and monie beleivet was the caus, that ilk in Edinburgh
 5 slew vther † pertlie. Bot becaus Ruthuen had slane
 Jhone Chartruse, the (*particular*) § caus was, efter the
 commoun speiking, that Ruthuen be Jhone Chartrusse
 was accuset in Jugement, and desparet of his actioune,
 in sa far that except that day he had hindirit the law,
 10 court, and sise, be the slaunchter of Chartrusse, Ruthuen
 had suirlie beine condamnet in Jugement : Heirof Judges
 tuke occasioune to set furth lawis, in this forme, that
 quha euer in defending his actione, vset wapones, or
 mouet ony thing be armes, not onlie for his raschnes
 15 suld be punist, bot suld tyne his caus instantlie.

Euin than M. Lord Sempil, suddenlie mouet with
 angre, in a priuat Ludgeng of the Gouernouris with a
 quhingre stiket M. Lord Sanchar || Chreichton, quhair
 for put into the Castell of Edinburgh, [he is accuiset of
 20 his heid, quhair] fra hand he had bene heidet, gif the
 ernist and continual petitioune of his freindis, thair
 restles requeist, and daylie prayers, had not delyuerit
 him fra the seueritie of the lawis, becaus thair authoritie
 was gret in court.

25 Quhill this was done in Scotland, King Edward the
 saxt of Ingland departed, and left this lyfe, the saxt of
 Julij 1553. Thrie dayes estir ¶ this death, throuch the
 Jndustrie, and moyan of the Duke of Northumberland,

1553

* L. "junior"—younger. Sc. "the maister of Ruthven," p. 247.

† L. "Chartrussum." Sc. "Charteris of Kinclevin," p. 247.

‡ L. "nobilem virum et strenuissimum ob capitale inter ipsorum
 familias odium, ut putabatur, publice Edinburgi perfoderit"—slew
 publicly in Edinburgh a very energetic gentleman on account of the
 deadly feud between their clans, as people thought.

§ L. "in primis."

|| L. "Chreichtonium a Sancharo." Sc. "Lord Creychtoun of
 Sanchar," p. 248.

¶ L. "ejus"—his.

and sum, speciallie that favourit him was done, that Joanna, the Dukes dauchter of Suffolle Quene of Jngland, al man in publick renunced. And shortlie after the title of rycht, with consent not alane of the hail nobilitie, bot al vtheris cheiflie, quha war Magistrates, 5 (they) gaue to Marie eldest dauchter to King Henrie the viij, and in publik crounet her Quene. The Duke of Northumberland, and of Suffolk, quene Joanna and her housband, M. Lord Giffurde and vtheris not few, quha war authoris of new seditioune, and *heresie in Londoun war all heidet. Quene Marie sett a parleament in Londen, quhair first scho was diligent to pul, and pluck all heresie out be the rutes, and promoue the Catholik religioun sinceirlie throuch al Jngland. Quhilk 10 the better scho mycht performe, tha men scho made Bischopis, quha neuir culd be brocht fra the truth, quhom nouther prissoun nor banishment, or feir of deith, tinsel of thair † honour, ony way euir culd moue frome 15 the veritie.

1554. ffew monethis estir, Quene Marie mariit King Philip 20 of Hispane, Carolus quintus Emperour his sone, quhilk amang the commounpe pleple steiret vp seditioune verie perreloous. Author of quhilk was a certane Knycht his name Vuett, the Quene with litle labour slokned out this seditioune, be putting al the authoris to death. 25

About this tyme Normond Leslie, louset out of prisone Jn France, quyetlie cam to Scotland. quhilke quhen the Gouernour knew, he snibs all quha receivet him in Lugeng, and compelit Normond to fie quicklie to Denmark, that he be not tane, and for his offence put doun. 30 Bot quhen he vnderstude na securitie for him in Denmark, quhen he haid trauelit through al Natiounis, for the maist parte, at last in King Eduardis tyme the saxt, he cam til Jngland, be quhome he, and al his cumpanie

* L. says nothing of "heresie."

† L. "honorum"—of their honours, dignities.

is receiuet with al humanitie, Jn sa far that ȝeirlie pensiouinis war gyuen till (*i.e.*)^{*} ane of thame conforme to his dignitie appoyned for his †lyfetyme out of the Kingis tresaur. Bot quhen King Eduard was deid, al war com-
 5 mandet to pas affe the Realme. Nottheles, quhen tha crauet that stipend to be randerit in thair absens to thame, The Duke of Norfolk planlie gyues this answer in a general counsel, that it is not ryght, a Catholick King to gyue a stipend, to thame quha war murthereris of
 10 a Catholick Cardinal. Normond with this answer was halfe by his mynd, and tyret of his banishment boundes away to France, and prayes King Henrie, be the Larde of Bronston, quhom he had sent afor, to sett him ouer the Scottis lycht horsmen that war in France; heir in the
 15 weiris he wrocht sa stoutlie; baid sa baldlie, sa coragiouslie held him selfe and that speciallie in Flanderis with Carolus quintus, that he hopet to put that murther in the buke of obliuione, and out of memorie of man; farther he mycht win the Kingis fauour, gif he war
 20 formost ay in the weiris contrare the †ennimie. Bot after mony lycht combatis fochtne with the ennemis, with gude Luck, at last, in Picardie at the toun of Rentoun, quhen far he had followed the chais, schot with a § pestilet, returnes (*with difficulty*)|| til his cum-
 25 panie. Quhen be his awne he was borne to Montrule within few dayes he dies, first for that deid he had done contrare the Cardinal scheuw gret sygnes of pennance,

* L. "singulis."

† L. "ad vitam pro dignitate sustinendam"—to keep up a style according to his rank.

‡ L. "tam strenue . . . se gessit . . . (speravit enim inde se posse maculam illam cedis delere, Regisque benevolentiam sibi arctius conciliare) ut semper primus in acie hostes aggrederetur." He showed such energy that he was always the first to attack the enemy in battle—for he hoped by that means to blot out the stain of the murder, and win the king's goodwill more securely.

§ L. "sclopeto." Sc. "be a shot of a pistolet," p. 249.

|| L. "segre."

and spak mekle to thair exprobratioun, quha war the rest of the authoris. Bot King Henrie was sa affected toward him for his stoutnes, that shortlie he causet to Brounston and the rest of his marrowis his cuntrie to bruke in peace, thair gudes agane to be restoret all and hail, quhilk fra thame was tane, and al thair geir gyuen thame agane for his caus. 5

The * tenth of April, cam til Edinburgh of al estaitis to the parlement as was decreitit; In the parlement in publik ar declairet al conditiounis with quhilkis, Quene mother and the Gouernour war bound, and be the hail assemblie ar approuen. The Gouernour in publik to the Quene in haist renunces al administratioun of the realme. How sune Quene mother was adornet with authoritie of this maner, the hail staitis ar blyth, and Scho now be all is callet Regent, and sa tha all salute and halse her, heirefster scho commandes to put an end to the parlement. 10 15

Heirefster as vses to follow in charge of court comounlie, al almaist ar castne out of thair office, and vtheris to that office ar promouet. Now the erle of Cassilis is maid thesaurer of the realme, Willemor the frencheman gathirer of the Kingis custom, James Makgil clark register, Abbat of Coupper Keiper of the secreit seal. and then Lord Rubie frencheman Keiper of the Kingis + seal, and Bonot a certane frencheman was maid bailzie of Orknay. The Quene vterlie neglecting the scotis nobilitie, frenchemen onlie admitted on her secret counsel, with verie few Scottis. Scho Jre and angre euir objected and vehementlie kaist vp verie oft to the + scotis. 25 30 quhilke furious flame, althoch our gentlemen, happit it

* Sc. "the xij day of the moneth of April," p. 249.

+ L. adds: "et Huntlei Comitis regni Cancellarii Vicarius." Sc. "and to be as vice Chancelar and assister to the Erie of Huntlie than Chancelar," p. 250.

‡ L. "Scotis occasionem iræ vehementer objectit"—in great measure gave the Scots cause to be angry.

sum tymes, with asse in a maner, Sum tymes, nottheles it brak out, to the gret skayth, and hurte of the hail Realme.

* About this tyme the Quene of Jngland, and quene 5 regent of Scotland, thocht verie necessar, that commissaris conuinet, to mak peice betuein baith the Realmes, and to compone al materis. for Scotland compeiret, Robert Carnegie of Kinnarde and Jhone Ballendine of Auchnoull, baith Knichtes. for Jngland Thomas Cornual, 10 and Robert Bouise als Knichtes, quhair al materis ar componed, concerning the lawis of fischeng baith be sey and land.

Richarde Norton, a man of gret Judgement in prosperite, and of a gret sprite in aduersitie, and stout 15 corage, captane of the Castel of Norham in Jngland, that tyme was author of the lawis, sett out, anent the salmond. That gif ony Jnglisman rest from a Scot, or a Scot frome ane Jnglisman, fische quhilk tane tha had, he by the pane appoyned, and sett out be the commone 20 lawis of the Realme, suld pay xx shilling Stirueleng for his offence. Thir materis als ar componet, that quha euir be sey, throu force of Tempest landis in Scotland, or Jngland, or onye honest maner, be na way hindirit be sey or land to cum till his awne, frilie be ship, horse or 25 fute, (*provided*)† that he receiue a testimonie of landeng from the Magistrate of the nerrest port, or toune, (*and*) that in the meanytyme tha commit nathing contrare the lawis of the Realme.

Quene Regent of Scotland, quhen the parlement was 30 endet in Edinburgh, directes the Erle of Huntlei with ane armie til Abirtarfie, to slokne al sedetione in Jhone Mudyard and his confederatis, perturbeng the tranquillitie of the Realme, and sett the cuntrie at peice and rest. Quhen Huntlei cam to that place quhair with the enni-

* This paragraph and the next are not in Sc.

† L. "modo."

mies he suld haue mett; in the midis of the camp a gret stryfe is begun. heirefter mony swirlie bydeng with thair maister, mony defectes and falis aback, as quhom the deith of Makintosche causet gretlie to defecte, and fal aback, mistraising of his actioune, hame he returns.*
5
The Quene discontent that the Erle had neglectet her command, him scho accuises, outhier of deceit or neglecteng his office, quhome thairfor shoe condamnes to prisoun in the castell of Edinburgh to the † last of Marche.
10
The Aduersaris, quhome he had monie, and potent, now tuke occasioun to blaspheme him and hurt his fame, of him to spred amang the peple fals rumours and clattiris, to ladne him with deceitful leisingis, criminable crymes, and tailes vntrue. quhairthrou followit incontinent, that he gyueng ouer the Erldome of Moray, Lordship of Abernethie, prouistschip of the Jles of Orknay, and Schytlande, Baillirie of Strathdie, and administratioun of the Erldome of Marr, ar al resygnet ouer to the quene bot he commandet is, to pas to France, quhair in banishment, syue zeiris, is appoynted to him, that he remane. Bot
15
now about to stryk sayl, the Quene for her humanitie and gentlenes, slaiket her seueritie laid to his chaire, and commandet him to posses his alte patrimonie and gystes that war gyuen him, and for altocher suld pay bot a ‡ sober sum of siluer, and he sulde pay onlie that, and
20
suld keip his ald dignitie in his cuntrie.
25

1555.

Schortlie after returnet fra France to Scotland Henrie Sinklar deane of Glaswe, cheif in the hie court, and in

* The original Sc. is clearer : "Bot the barronis and gentill men of the lawlandis in speciali, refused to go in that cuntrey les nor thay mycht travell on hors, as thay culd on no wayis do in that boundis ; and the said Erle wald not merche with the hieland men onlie, for the lait hattrent that thai had conceaved aganis him for the deithe of M'Intosche, and thairfoir he returned," p. 251.

† L. "ad proximum Martium." Sc. "till the moneth of Merche next following," p. 251. He was put in prison in October.

‡ Sc. "gret sowmis of money," p. 252. L. simply "pecunaria pena"—money penalty.

place of the * precident, a man of gret Judgement, Jngine, and Leirneng in quhilk he was mekle commendet, and in gret familiaritie with King James the fyfte. Bot quhen al was at the gouerning of the Gouernour and at 5 his command; The courteouris quha kairet lytle, of sik ane Jngine, and Lerneng, kairet lytle for him: Nottheles for his gret knawlege in craftes maist cunning, his singular prudencie in al effaires, his diligent vse in the commounے lawis, that almaist he is thocht incredible, 10 his gret experiance in † Antiquitie, quhairin baith with the quene selfe, and the nobilitie he was in na smal auale, bot in gret honour, and meruellous commendit with al. How sune he cam hame, he was author, and steiryry vp of the first president of Orknay, and Bischop 15 ‡ thair, als to the rest of the senat he was author and persuader, to sett out Lawis against contentioune, and stryfe, and that al be done with Just Judgement, and put away al corrupted and Jll vse that was wont to be § asfor. In setting out of quhilkes, and putting thame in 20 gud ordour and ryght ordour as tha suld be, was equitie sa gret and sa Just Judgement, that al man gatt || Justice, gret, baith fra the Magistratis, Aduocatis, scribes, and officialis, quha gaue a compte al tueching thair office

* L. "summae Curiae senator et Vicepreses"—senator of the supreme court and vice-president.

† L. "ac prope incredibilem publici juris antiquitatisque nostrae peritiam"—and almost incredible knowledge of public law and of our ancient history.

‡ L. "Episcopo Orcadum primo praesidi"—to the bishop of Orkney, first president. Sc. "the bischoppe of Orknay, than president of the college of justice," p. 252.

§ L. "de litibus brevi dirimendis, recto judiciorum ordine tenendo, et corrupta depravataque consuetudine abroganda leges"—laws for deciding cases quickly, keeping right order of courts, and abolishing corrupt and dishonest practice. Sc. "statutes for abbreviation of processis, guid ordour to be observed in the said college, reformatio[n]e of abusis," p. 252.

|| L. "jure æquabiliter omnibus redditio"—justice being rendered impartially to all.

with al diligence, setting asyd al vanities, and supperfluous formes, or ony sik talkeng that was occasioune to contentioune, quhen Justice and Judgement was confirmet, al conteinet, and writne under the municipal * Lawis, heir al war (*more conscientiously*) † called agane to the ald forme. † About this tyme the Marchio of Mayne, quha now in Jngland was with sum vtheris frenche men, § (*of high rank*), || Kautioune [speciallis in france]. This Marchio schortlie efter was maid Duke of Aumalie, with leue he ¶ visited Scotland to visit his 10 sister, efter Shir Thomas Stuklie had, quha was a noble man of Jngland, beine now maid Knycht, of a gud spirit and coragious, and verie constant in the Catholick faith keiping ** cumpanie, efter[ward] (*passing*) ‡‡ with his sister certane dayes, with al sueitnes, and plesure, he 15 cam til Jngland at the day appoynted as he promist and delyueris his credence.

Quene Regent, in the moneth of Julie callet a parlement til Edinburgh of al estates, in quhilkes war nobillis, of Jngine, of vertue, and to menteine the commounouris 20 weil notable and prudent, and war sa mony, that §§ feu fatheris rememberis, war neuir seine sa mony gather or conueine to ony parlement. In this ordour, and in thir §§ Lawis, ar mony sett furth to hald sitienis in peice

* L. "quæ sunt legibus et jure municipalii descripta"—every-thing laid down by laws and municipal right.

† L. "sanctius."

‡ Sc. omits from here to end of paragraph.

§ L. "primariis."

|| "in Anglia obses manserat"—had remained a hostage in England.

¶ L. "intravit"—entered.

** L. "D. Thoma Stuckeo . . . comitante"—Stuckley accom-panying him.

†† L. "postquam . . . traduxerat."

‡‡ L. has nothing to stand for *feu*. It has "patrum memoria plures nunquam visi fuerint"—never could any remember to have seen more.

§§ L. "In his leges complures"—In it several laws.

and in thair office ; quhair thir, to hald my toun of the rest, we may planelie speik of, quhilkes may be celebrat throu the hail chronickles. first that Burgessis or tounis-men about Witsonday, or vther tymes quhen quha hes
 5 ressauct * Ludgeng vses to pas out [in the morneng], that nane rin in harness as tha vse, to cast out the cun-trie men. Thairester that nane, as the maner oft is meit in forme of playes, quhilk maner to exercise the bodie, was thocht a maner of exemple and imitatione, quhilk a
 10 certane man † Robert Hude vset. Thirdlie, that amang Subditis be not fund priuat bandes ; efter quhilkes ‡ statutes, was gretlie ester prouydet, to publick peace, Lasare and tranquillitie.

Solemne was this feist, and fell at this tyme the xv of
 15 § August, quhen Quene Marie with Philip King of His-paine in || Winton was mariit. To King Philip, and Quene Marie now war Legatis sent from Quene Regent of Scot-land, to salute thame baith, wisse thame gude morne, gude ȝeir and helth and lang prosperitie. Thay agane
 20 be Legatis desyret that gud freindship, peice, and amitie, suld be concludet betuene the tua realmes, and to al the bordiris to mak freindship, and aggrie all parties, and to this end suld send commisseris, quha the neist summer, and mak a counte how thay had done, and how tha had
 25 put an ordour til al thingis. ¶

* L. "conductores"—tenants. Sc. calls the seasons "fitting Fryday and Witsoundaye," p. 253.

† L. "nescio cuius Roberti Hudi sylvicola"—of one Robert Hood, a forester. Sc. "Robeine Huid," p. 253.

‡ L. "quibus postea sanctionibus"—afterwards by these statutes.

§ L. "In octavum Kal. proximi Augusti incidit celebritas nup-tiarum"—On the 25th of July took place the celebration of the marriage. Sc. "Quene Marie of Ingland was mareit to King Phillop Prince of Spaingye, upoun the xxv day of Julij," p. 253.

|| L. "in civitate Wintoniensi." Sc. "at Winchester," p. 253.

¶ The translator has amplified and obscured the simple statement of L. : "ac ad omnes de finibus aliquaque causis dirimendas contro-versias, designarentur Commissarii, qui aestate sequente in limitibus convenientes rem totam conficerent"—and that, in order to settle

Quhill now the Quene rydes throu the southe parte of Scotland, the Erle of Athole is sent in administratioun throuch the north of Scotland, sent with chosen and wallet men to brek the audacitie and hardines of Johne Mudyard. quhen the Erle of Athol was busie, prudent and wise in putting all in ordour; Sa that he * callit Mudyard sedetiose, and Impatient (*of authority, willingly surrendering himself, his sons, and kinsmen*).† Bot the quene for her pietie, and gentenes notable as sche was ¶ natural gude til all, [quhom al scho forgaue, quho had ony way offendet her of clemencie] schoe forgaue that he had done to her: with this conditioun, that in S. § Jhonestoune and the castel of Meffen, faithfullie tha suld remane in custodie. But as we have in a prouerb, The fox can neuir leive lang out of her awne ||hole, 15 Mudyard with his companiounis, throuch fraud gretter than outhier Tod or fox, deceiueng the Keiperis, quyetlie tha returnet to their awne: And cumbret of sik maner in seditioun steirred up in the north of Scotland. And al the cuntrie now ful of seditioun, in al partes tha 20 trublet all.¶ Quhilk mouet the Quene to ** [p]repare to that syd suner than her Jnstitutione was, (*to establish*

all disputes about frontiers and other matters, commissioners should be appointed to meet on the borders next summer and arrange the whole business.

* L. "duxerit ad Reginam"—brought to the Queen.

† L. "impatientem imperii, sponte se, filios ac cognatos de-dentem." Sc. says: "tow of his sonnis and certane of his kin," p. 253.

‡ L. "pro naturae sue erga omnes bonitate"—according to the kindness of her nature to all.

§ L. "in Pertho oppido." Sc. "within the toon of Perth," p. 253.

|| Sc. "as the tod can not byd furth of his hoill," p. 254.

¶ The L. for this sentence and the preceding is: "infestis deinde seditionibus in Scotia septentrionali excitatis, omnia plerisque in locis turbarunt"—then having stirred up troublesome rebellions in the north of Scotland, they threw everything into confusion in many districts.

** L. "proficisceretur"—march, repair.

*courts of justice),*** amang quhome she † snibbit the hauiest offences of al men in that cuntrie and clenset the hail schire of all seditione be the verie ruites.

The neist Summer in Edinburgh haldne is ane parlement of the thrie estates, quhair was the Larde of Brunstone, Grange, Balnaue, and mony vtheris, quhais gudes and geir was causet be the gouernour to be proclamet, Throuch a singular commendatioun of the King of France, tha are all restorit to thair dignitie, fame, to al thair gudes and geir. Bot in this parlement quhilk rather we may say negleget nor forȝet, this als is to be noted that commounlie afor was called rining in the parlement now † sayd.

At this meitting the Quene, throuch counsel of Dosie, Rubei and sum of the nobilitie in Scotland began to ask the states of the realme, that as ilk ane had, sa suld he pay, quhairthrough the better weiris tha mycht susteine against Jngland Gif perchance tha § mett: for this caus heireftir she wald, that the possessiones of the schires, and euerie manis geir be marked and || seilit, and this be done be the presidents of the cuntrie, and that ilk persone pay sa mekle as he is auiale, to hald and susteine the men of weir vpon the bordiris, with this condicione that not ane cum out of awne boundis to keip the bordouris, except quhen the Jnglismen cum with a gret armie, walet men of weir, and make a forray. And gif sum of the cheife nobilitie craueng ambitiouslie to cum in the quenes fauour, wald appeir to preive this

* L. "ad judicia publica instituenda."

† L. "quibus coerceret"—by which she might check.

‡ L. "Hæc vero Comitia, quod intermissa potiusquam omissa quasi continuarentur, nomen a vulgo acceperunt, ut currentia dicerentur"—This parliament, however, because, being interrupted rather than dismissed, it was continued as it were, got from the people the name of "the running" parliament.

§ L. "si quod forte ingrueret"—if any war should occur.

|| "syngraphis consignarentur"—should be inventoried.

counsel; The barounis als ouer * al, and vtheris not of the slichtest sort haue appoynted to resist and [and] hail gainstand. and quhen of this purpose to hinder oft tha had mett † priuatlie, at last mett not fair from the palice of Edinburgh thrie hunder barones, Quha fra Calder and Weimes men of gret honour and authoritie was † sent, wisdome als, sent J say vnto the Quene, and to the nobilitie of the secret counsel, and ernistlie prayet her, that Scho tuik off na ground sik a § custoume, contrare the priuileges, and Lawis, and vset maneris of the 10 Scotis of awld. for thair elderis euir war wount to defend the Kingis hous, and the Kingis || rycht with gret honour monie ȝeiris. And that tha for the ffew quhilk the King gaue thame of necessitie ar haldne, that quha ar present in the weiris, obiecte thair proper bodyes to 15 commoune perrelis; quhairfor na man can the rycht of law that he is bund to his Maister, ony way detracte, mekle les put it in place of ¶ Antiquite, speciallie quhill the quene ȝit is not cum to perfyte age. This farther affirmet the Kingis that war ** asfor, that the Kingis war 20 not callet of Scotland as of the bair ȝerd or of a thing spiritle, bot king of men, as King of Scotis, sa was our Kingis wount to be callet; as gif the gretter hope of thair helthe tha had in the menis selfis, than in thair land or silver. ffarther thame thair to be that with al 25 thair harte wil thay be thair, in sa far that tha wil thame

* L. "Barones tamen plerique"—yet most of the barons.

† L. "de huiusmodi proposito impediendo egissent"—had consulted about the hindering of such a scheme.

‡ The translator is not quite intelligible. L. has "qui Caldero et Weimesio . . . missis enixe petebant"—who, sending Calder and Wemyss, prayed. Sc. "and send tua of the most ancient amangis thame, quhilkis was the lairds of Calder and Weames," p. 254.

§ L. "ne huiusmodi census indicarentur"—that such taxes be not imposed.

|| L. "regia regnique jura"—the rights of king and of kingdom.

¶ L. "nendum antiquare"—much less reject.

** L. "Id quoque afferebant Reges superiores"—They cited also the fact that former kings had been styled.

farther to defend and keip thair cuntrie of that * mynd,
 that tha neuir wald degener fra thair alde faith, nor the
 vertue of thair elderis, nor grant thair forbears † onything.
 Tha thairfor with thair awne handis wald stryk thair
 5 enimie with the sword, and with thair awne bodyes
 put al dainger out of Scotland : (*since hired soldiers did
 not seem willing to fight so faithfully for liberty, or able
 with such courage to snatch their wives and children from
 slaughter, and their goods, dwellings, and possessions from
 devastation*). ‡ farther was said, that it was not anuich
 to the § riches of the realme to susteine ydle men, sa
 monie as war thocht necessar to defend the bordiris
 against Jngland and to rin the forray vpon thame. Last
 10 of al this was said, that the ablest and best gentlemen,
 quha vset afor vpon thame to accept the force of the
 battel, becaus thair myndes war sa in ydleset, and close
 fra weir and wapoune, [and] sa || war brokne in ple-
 sures, that esilie tha mycht tak a ¶ pray from ony na-
 tione, or peple. quhen this the Quene hard, warlie
 15 scho weis the mater, bot schortlie shoe left her purpose,
 and frilie grantis that the counsel of thame quha intendet
 to persuad her, was (*not*) ** mekle to the vtilite of the

* This obscure passage is in L. : " Illos præterea eo esse in patria tuenda atque conservanda animo"—Further in defending and preserving their native land, they were determined.

† L. " quicquam hac in re majoribus concedere"—in this yield in any degree to their ancestors.

‡ L. " cum miles conductus non videatur velle tanta fide pro libertate pugnare, aut posse tam fortiter conjuges liberosque eorum ex cæde, ac bona, ædificia, possessiones ex vastitate eripere." Sc. has : " for thay culd not trust any waged man that he walde so faythfullie defende thair libertie, wyffis, bairnis, landis and possesionis," p. 255.

§ L. " non sufficiens facultates"—the resources would not suffice.

|| L. " fractum iri"—would be broken.

¶ L. " in prædam cuivis nationi et populo venire." Sc. " becum ane easie pray to quhatsumevir natione that waild invaid the realme," p. 255.

** L. " parum salutaria."

Realme, speciallie quhen it steirit vp the myndes of mony as appeiret.

About this tyme, the Bishop of Dunblane, M. Lord Lidington Knycht, James Makgil Justice Clark, all procuratouris, ar sent to the bordiris. with Bischop Tunstal of *Dunblane a man verie cunning of al lerning, of Judgement and wisdome, with the rest of the Jnglis ambassadouris tha al mett togither in † Dunse, quhair tha remanet the monethis of Julij, August, September, and October, (quhilk tyme the Quene in the north of Scotland was present in Jugement publick her selfe) quhair tha handlet of thir materis, quhilkes ar of the contentione speciallie betwene baith the peipes, quhilk being tane away be Just Judgement, fra that place tha remoue. 15

About this tyme, the Quene passing fra the northe of Scotland, scho cumis to the toune of Jnuernes in the moneth of Julie, honorablie conuoyet with mony gentlemen, Jn quhilk toune, quhen schoe knew publik offences scho tuik a mendis worthie of the offenderis. Bot becaus in the Montanis, and hich cuntries war sum, that be thair flieng fled the pane of puniment, Scho commandet the ‡ special of the clanis in the montanis, that conforme to the Jnstitutione of King James the fyfth tha al suld offer to Judgement (*offenders of their clan and kin*):§ gif tha gainstude, thame selfes that same pane or hauier suld gang vnder. of this cam [that Baroneis compelit thair clanismen to enter in Judgement,]|| sa that 20 25

* L. "Dunelmensi." Sc. of "Durhame," p. 256.

† L. "Dunsæi." Sc. "at Dunce," p. 256.

‡ L. "Ducibus." Sc. "capitanis," p. 256.

§ L. "reos gentiles agnatosque." Sc. "offendaris of thair awin kin," p. 256.

|| The translator has here embodied in the text the Latin of the margin, which he mistranslates: "Barones coacti suos contribules judicio sistere"—Barons compelled to produce their fellow-clansmen in court.

monie of sundrie trybes, quha of pryd baid aback entred in haist to the Law and Judgement. Quhair monie amang thame not of the lawest sort of the peple payet for thair trublenge of peace [in the moneth of Julij,
 5 of quhilkes war the Larde of Grant] of quhilkes the Laird of Grant, tuik ane James Grant ane wicked man, and vtheris servandis of this cryme and sett thame afore Judgement, bot becaus tha culd (*not*) * take thame quick, the Larde of Grant causet to be presented thair heides
 10 to the † Quene. [Bot the Erle of Cathenese, being admonist, his awne al he warnet of Judgement,] ‡ Bot the Erle of Cathenese, (*because, though warned, he did not produce his men in court,*) is prisoner first in inuernes, neist in Abirdine, last in Edinburgh, quhill with a gret
 15 sum his Libertie was redeimet. Mackeyus clan of Strathnauer Duke of that Clan, and Glengonii with Sutherland, quhilkes nerrest ar to thame, ar oft callit to Judgement, bot contemte the § commande.

The Quene thairfor causes to be preparet an gret
 20 armie : Quha in Strathnauer with the || Duke of ¶ Sutherland brekis furth and the classe that al the straites and al partes occupies cumis in and haldis that na man may flie. Quhairfor M. Mackeye quhen he knew refuge was stoped on al partes, directeng him ** selfe to Hew Ken-

* L. "non poterat."

† L. "Grantus Baro jussus Jacobum Grantum . . . aliquosque ejus scelerum ministros judicibus sistere"—being ordered to produce before the judges James Grant and others, his accomplices.

‡ A mistranslation of: "Comes vero Cathenesius, quod admonitus suos judicio non sisteret."

§ L. "Mackeyus tribus Strathnavernæ dux, et Glengonii cum Sutherlandiam, quæ illis finitima est provincia, damno magno sepe affecissent, ad judicium vocati, mandatum contempserunt"—Mackay, chief of the clan of Strathnavar, and the Glenguns, having often done great damage to Sutherland, the district nearest them, are summoned, &c.

|| L. "duce Comite Sutherlando"—under the leadership of Earl Sutherland.

¶ MS. torn.

** L. "se dedens"—yielding.

nedie to the Quene [to be] (*is*) conuoyet, thairester in Edinburgh he is haldne lang captiu. Bot Kaitione was gyuen [unto] (*by*) Glengone, quha being committit to suir keipers, war keipet conforme to the wil of the Quene.

The quene thairester leiueng Enuernesse, Shoe past 5 through the Erldome of Rosse, through Elgyne, Bamfe, Aberdyne, and al the cheife tounes in the cuntries nerrest thame, quhair with al diligence scho maid inquisitione of crymes and hauie offences. Bot with sik Lenitie and gentlenes scho temperit the seueritie of the Lawe, that 10 the [Innocent and] * giltie scho punist not in thair heid, bot in a sume of siluer. Heirefter scho cam to Dundie and S. Johnestoune, keiping the same Judgement and Justice. Ester Summer scho directed to the Mountanes to conteine thame in thair office Huntlei, to the Bis- 15 chopes quha sat thair of Rosse, and of the Jles of Orknay, and Hew † Kennidie: Thir al sho put in better ordour, and in mair ‡ commodious, quha tuik al priuat libalis and accusatiounis, and causet exemē thame, In- 20 quire and searche of thame with al diligence In the toune of Jnuernesse, Elgyne, and vtheris places. Through this diligence was wrocht, that al thir cuntries, war brocht to the rule of Justice, and was maid quyetter, and in gretter peice.

Bot with how honest and magnifik a maner the Quene 25 without her gret cost or expences, was al the way accepted and receiuet be the nobilitie, Bischopis, and vtheris, thairof J wil not now mak mentioune, for the frenchemen, quha than war present, commendet [her]

* L. "nocentibus," simply.

† L. "ad montanos in officio continendos Comitem Huntleum misit, ad censoribus Episcopis"—to keep the Highlanders loyal she sent Huntly, with the assistance of the Bishops.

‡ L. "his quoque ad meliorem et commodiorem formam substiuit"—besides, according to a better and more suitable system, she commissioned them to receive the complaints and accusations of private individuals.

anuich [with] (*in their own and*) * vtheris natiounis (*such a signal expression of goodwill towards the Quene*),† and sett out our brautie anuich. And how honestlie al the way scho was ressauet tha spak it large anuich.

- 5 Euin than, the Legat of Moscouie about to land Jn Jngland, with a great ship and a bark, Ryses a gret tempest on the cost of Buchane, quhilk cuntrie is in the north of Scotland, quhilk albeit rapit on a craig chaipet saife (*with a great part of his retinue, almost all his goods being lost by the shipwreck*).‡ The Jnhabitouris of that cuntrie receiuet liberallie that stranger schipbrokne, Jmbraceng him with al humanitie til Edinburgh tha conuoyet him to the quene: Bot scho permitted not that stranger, how lang he remainet thair, to want ony 15 thing or be in ony necessitie, [or] (nay)§ quhat of his gudes shipbrokne cam into the handis of the peple, diligentie scho caused to be soght agane, and with al fidelitie to be restoret: Jn the end of Februar, scho commandet that M. Lord Hume for honour gaue [her] 20 (him) the conuoy to Beruick.

|| This ȝeir in Julii is sent to Scotland from Eister Freisland frome the maist Jlluster Princes Anna Duches of Oldenberg, and Delmensorse, and [Erle] (*Countess*) of Embdamie, Hotherus Tranberus Legat, to ask that 25 the ald band betuene Scotis and Embdamianis off ane hunder ȝeiris, quhilk [tyme] is sa waik now sa monie ȝeiris ar gaine, that J say it war renuet. Quhilk being asked, and solemnlie confirmet baith the natiounis fra that day furth with ¶ vtheris had mutual freindschip, and 30 sinceir kyndnes.

* L. “apud suas et alias nationes.”

† L. “tam claram benevoli in Reginam animi significationem.”

‡ L. “cum plerisque ex comitatu suo, bonis fere omnibus naufragio amissis.” Sc. “the moist pairt of his guidis losed be the wrake of the sey,” p. 257.

§ L. “quin et quicquid.”

¶ This paragraph is not in Sc.

¶ L. “se”—each other.

Now war hauie weiris and verie dangerous betuene
 thae tua potent princes Henrie King of France, and
 Philip King of Hispane. Philip a litle afor had tane
 Holand, Zeland, and the rest of the cuntries of Ger-
 manie the nather, into his awne authoritie, out of the
 handes of Carolus Quintus his father, Bot Marie Quene
 of Jngland appoynted to send ten thousand in harness
 to the Netherland with the Erle of Pembroche to the
 supplie of King Philip to help him. Bot quhill this is
 makeng radie The Quene of Jngland in feir leist that 5
 perchance the Scotis steirit vp with requeist of the
 ffrenchmen Moue sum thing against Jngland, a Legat
 thairfor scho directes to quene Regent, and prayes her
 to elect sum of ouris to send til our bordouris con-
 cerneng the peace ance begun betuene vs, and of al 10
 contentioune and stryfe tha treit vpon ernistlie. Quhair-
 for in the moneth of *Julii the procuratouris of baith
 the Realmes meitis in the toune of Carlil; for vs con-
 ueinis, Robert Reid Bishop of Orkney and the Jles,
 Henrie Sinclar deane of Glasgwe, and Robert Carnegie 15
 † horsman, [sum] senatouris and M. Lord † Harese,
 quha that tyme was governour ouer the bordiris in the
 west: Bot for Jngland war Tonstal Bischop § Dunelme,
 the Lord Dacres, and (*Lord*) || Whortone: Amang thir
 a certane space a lang pley is begun for mending of 20
 sum skaith. Jn the meine tyme a certane Frencheman
 of the nobilitie landes in the west, and denunces weiris
 from france, bot we hard it was from ¶ Jngland, and that
 in Jngland was ane armie gatherit, to be sent in Flandiris 25

* L. "Julio." Sc. "Junij," p. 258.

† L. "Eques"—Knight. Sc. "Sir Robert Carnegie," p. 258.

‡ Sc. "the Maister of Maxwell, wardene of the west merchis," p. 258.

§ L. "Dunelmensis"—of Durham.

|| L. "Dacresius et Vhortonus Domini."

¶ L. "nunciat bellum Gallo ab Angla denunciatum"—announces that war has been declared against the King of France by the Queen of England.

to King Philip, Quhairfor [to pray] the King of France (*prayed*) to steer the nobilitie of Scotland vp to the weiris contrare Jngland, that vexte with nyghtbour feid as tha vse to be tha be forced with an armie to cum vpon 5 * Jngland. The Quene willing to satisfie the Kingis wil of France, scho calis the nobilitie togither at Néwbotel to prouoke thame til armes against Jngland. Bot quhen tha perceiuet that this counsel was not sa mekle for thair caus as for the Kingis cause of France, The 10 Jnglismen now inclyneng to peice, sa far tha † hard thame ay and quhill of that mater was bettir consulted and concludet. Bot ‡ Scotland vseng the ffrenchmenis counsel § thocht suirlie to bring an occasioune of weiris : for ffrance begun weiris tha think that || Scotland of 15 necessitie mon be compellit to cum steirit vp with a gret and hett corage. musour ¶ Dosie thairfor (*and Charlebus she*) bidis (*with*) the rest of the frenche cumpanie marche fordward to Dunbarr, that the Castle of Haymouth not far fra Beruik tha mycht sett with a 20 ** seige not without the Jnglismenis gret dammage, quhilk occasioune of gret angre gae to the Jnglismen, quha althoch oft tha had sett vpon Beruik to the de-structioune †† thairof, tha culd na way thairfor be to thair hinder.

* L. "in Angliam copias revocare"—to recall their troops to England. Sc. "to retire thair army within thair awin realme agane," p. 258.

† L. "sententias eousque sustinuerunt, quoad"—they withheld their opinions till.

‡ L. "Ipsa tamen"—But she, *i.e.*, the Queen-Regent.

§ L. "cogitat"—plans.

|| L. "suscepto enim bello putat Scotos"—for, war being begun, she thinks the Scots.

¶ L. "Dosellum ergo et Charlebusium . . . jussit." Sc. "Mon-sieur Dosell and Capitane Charlebus," p. 259.

** L. "munitionibus et novis praesidiis firmarent"—strengthen with fortifications and fresh garrisons.

†† L. "Bervico ad opus disturbandum saepius eruperant"—had made several sallies from Berwick to delay the work.

Jn the meine tyme the Queine commandet the procuratoris of the realme quha war in Caril in Jngland (*about the preservation of peace*)^{*} to returne into Scotland, in al haist. how sune tha gett word, (*fearing prison*)[†] for be tha weil assuired, that gif tha tarie an hour or twa langer in Jngland (*they are*)[‡] to pas in prissoun, thairfor with al speid vpon the swiftest horse tha can find tha spur frome the Inglis bordiris and cum hame.

Quhen the deidis done be Monsir Dosie war tald to 10 the princes and nobilitie quha war with the Quene in Newbotel treiting with her concerning the materis and publick effayris of the realme, Tha al consented with the Quene. Quhairfor sending a § post tha besocht the Quene of England, that out of France scho causet her 15 hoste to returne and to cum hame; vthirwyse behoues the Scottis, (*in order*) not to || brek the ald band betueine France and Scotland, (*to declare war upon the English.*)¶ The post fulfilis his charge. Than the quene first her-selfe princes commitis to the Erle of Huntlei to keip 20 the bordour certane cumpaneis of horsmen als of ** futmen with quhilkes he may vex the Jnglis bordouris. Huntlei with speid passis to the toune of Dunce, quhilk is in the Marche, This doeng al the Jnglismen he putis †† asteir. The Lord Hume Gouernour of the East bor- 25

* L. "de pace servanda."

† L. "veriti carcerem."

‡ L. "subituri fuissent."

§ L. "Caduceatore." Sc. "ane harrauld," p. 259.

|| L. "ne . . . violent."

¶ L. "bellum Anglis indicere."

** L. "Interea Regina Comiti Huntleo prima ac principe limitum administratione commissa, quasdam equitum ac peditum cohortes concedit" — Meanwhile, Earl Huntly being intrusted with the general administration of the borders, the queen grants him several companies of horse and of foot. Sc. "Erle of Huntlie generall liuetenant apoun the bordouris," p. 259.

†† L. "omnia Anglis infesta molitur"—makes everything unsafe for the English.

douris, at the command of Huntlei, * first he vexis the Jnglismen with a forray, wastis thair Landis, dorpes and † villages, parte reste, parte burnte, a gret pray brocht with thame.

- 5 Huntlei brekis in vpon Jngland, with a gret multitude
 parte Scotis, parte frenche, makes the secund spoyle,
 doeng gret skayth, parte through burneng, parte reiuing,
 returnes hame ladne with a fatt pray, their intentioune
 stayet be na Jnglisman : excepte that the peple of
 10 Beruik, that tha seme not vfferlie to ly ydle, ran sum
 lycht † forrays. Bot the Quene, that Huntlei wanted
 na men of weir to defend the bordouris ilk thair tyme
 about, conforme to his ordour according to his place,
 he commandet to be present, quhill october quhen al
 15 the men of the realme mett § togither.

Quhill this was done vpon the bordouris, the Quene
 with a chosen armie through al the partes of scotland
 gatherit a gret || power, quha be her edict conueinet
 thame al in Kelsowch in October. Quhen the armie
 20 was now conueinit in that place, the Quene began to
 exhort [thame] with monie wordis [speciallie] the no-
 bilitie, that with sword and fyre tha Jnuade Jngland.
 Bot how sunē tha cam ouer Tuede, ¶ and the riuers
 namet fra Maxwell, of that mynd tha cum fordwart, that

* L. "prima incursione"—with the first foray.

† L. "Villis"—country houses.

‡ L. "levibus velitationibus." Sc. "litell scarmishis," p. 260.

§ L. "Regina autem, ne decessent Huntleo milites, qui mutatis
 alternatim operis limites defenserent, unumquenque prestituto
 ordine et loco adesse jussit, donec mense Octobri regni milites
 omnes simul convenirent"—But the queen, that Huntly might
 not lack soldiers, who, by rotation of service, should defend the
 borders, ordered each one to be present in the order and place
 prescribed, until in October all the soldiers of the kingdom should
 assemble at once.

|| L. "delectu per omnes Scotiae provincias habitu, exercitum
 magnum collegit"—having made a levy through all the districts of
 Scotland, gathered a large army.

¶ L. "ac," which is a typographical error for "ad."

to that place conuoy, and a number of men of * weir,
 The mater at last fel in disputatioune amang the
 Nobilitie, quhither war better, that the realme with
 force sett vpon Jngland, or not. Quhen lang was dis-
 puted, the Captane of † Castelherald, to quhome the
 kair of the hail weiris was committed, with Huntlei and
 vtheris Erles, and the gret parte of the Nobilitie past to
 the Quene: telis her that appeiris to al the Scotis, that
 war gude that how lang the armie culd be susteinat, (*it*)
 remain vpon the bordouris; for na caus was quhy, a 10
 forray suld be maid til Jngland, quhen for that onlie
 caus the dyse appeiret castne for the hail realme. Con-
 cerning the gude wil and fathe of the Scotis toward the
 frenche, scho ‡ thocht her selfe satisfiet that they wasted
 sa mekle vpon the Jnglis bordouris the monethis bygane. 15
 The Quene with this speiking was sa commouet that sho
 contendis (*against the majority*) § nor stryues na maner
 of way that the armie byd langer on the bordir, quhen
 tha wald (*not*) || bring thame til Jngland. Quhairfor the
 ¶ shortlier, the frenche men of weir being left at Hay- 20
 mouth, with sum cumpanies of horsmen, and futmen,
 to the rest sho gaue leive ilk to returne til his awne
 hous. quhilk deid of the Quene, turnet thair myndes
 quha war sett mekle vpon the effaires of ** France. Be

* L. "Illi vero flumine Tueda superato, ad ripam (quæ a Maxuello nomen habet) progrediuntur eo consilio, ut subducto ibi militum numero"—But they, having crossed the Tweed, advance to the bank called after Maxwell, with the intention that, after computing there the number of soldiers. Sc. "Bot thay taiking to be adwyseen thair upoun, past our the Watter of Tueid to Maxwellhenc h to make thair generall mustoris," p. 260.

† L. "Dux Castriheraldii." Sc. "Duik of Chattillero," p. 260. So frequently.

‡ L. "satis ei satisfactum esse putabant"—they thought she was abundantly satisfied.

§ L. "pluribus."

|| L. "noluissent."

¶ L. "concitatior aliquanto facta"—the queen, becoming somewhat more nettled. Sc. "in a gret coler and anger," p. 261.

** L. "Quod factum Reginæ Gallicarum rerum paulo studiosioris

the contrare a gret parte of the Nobilitie intendet be makeng seditione, vpon the quene and the Frenche men to steer vp inuie, hatred, and weiris. Quhairfor the neist 5 zeir, al maist was na nuik, na hole, in Scotland, or ony place meit quhair sik childre mycht meit, quhair comounlie [tha] (*factious men*)* mett not, (*to stir up sedition against the French*). Now tha began to cum in suspicioune, that the ffrenche men had in thair mynd to turne Scotland in a smal † cuntrie, quhat gait that 10 euir it ga: Bot quhen the eyne and myndes of thae personsounis quha war called factious, turned to al craft and deceit, nathing appeired better to thame, quha war infected with haeresie, or to cloke a ‡ battel mair commodious or proffitable, than to put the religione for a 15 cloke, and bukler to bring to pas quhat tha wald, fra hand thairfor tha flie to wapounis: Tha hopet sa to follow as chancet amang sum of the faithfull that at anes, as vses to be said, tha wil quhite tua § walies. for tha hopet ||*forsooth*, euin as chanced to follow, al ¶ cald 20 Catholikis, quhairof that tyme war monie, [tuke verie hauilie, and]** the les hauie walde haue borne it gif tha had floun vpon the religioune, and brokne doun kirkes. Bot. (*they believed they ought*) †† to truble vtheris at sik a tyme of sik a maner, that tha [vnderstude] might ‡‡ under-

mentem ab illis plane alienavit"—This distinctly alienated from the nobility the mind of the queen, who was rather more partial to French interests.

* L. "in quem factiosi, seditionis in Gallos concitandæ causa, frequentes non convenissent."

† L. "in provinciam sibi"—into a province for themselves.

‡ L. "perduellionem"—treason.

§ L. "ita enim fore, ut una ex fidelia duos parietes (ut dici solet) dealbarent"—for so it would come to pass that they would, as the proverb says, whitewash two walls from one pail (*i.e.*, kill two birds with one stone). Dalrymple confused "fidelia"—*pail of whitewash*, with "fidelis"—*faithful*.

|| L. "nimirum."

¶ L. "tepidos"—lukewarm.

** Not in L.

†† L. "alios autem turbando."

‡‡ L. "Scirent."

stand nathing, quhat it was that first tha put thair hand to : farther in this consent of pietie, monie of the nobilitie conueining in ane, concerning the renewing of the religione, and conspireng in ane to the weiris maid incontinent. Than offending the Majestie, tha al prepare to put the Frenche men out of Scotland, and to that intentione setis thair myndes *hail. And the better this to fulfil, to Germanie tha direct messingeris, and lettres, and bringis in the Caluinnist † ministeris, quhom thay knew to be seditious personounes, and perfyt 10 in the peruersioune of the religioune.

Quhen now in Scotland the seid was sawin of ‡ nychtbour feid, Philip King of Hispane, ouircam Henrie King of France in the weiris, and not lang ester § chaist the ffrenche men, in the feild at S. Quintinis 15 strukne, tuke monie of the princes and of the nobilitie, at last wan the toun selfe and brocht vndir thair subiectioune. Quhilk (*misfortune in the*)|| weiris was the caus, that the King of France the schortlier preparet the mariage of the Dolphine with the Quene of Scotis. 20 for he feiret that gif the weiris in ffrance war war, the Scotis in that actiounе wald suirlie be slawer. Quhairfor be Legatis he prayet Quene regent, that how sune scho haldne had parleament, [scho] out of that counsel Legatis to ffrance (*be*) ¶directed, to (*celebrate*) ** that 25

* L. “atque in summa, consensu pietatis divulso, plures ex proceribus de religione innovanda convenientes atque conspirantes, facile ad bellum novasque res incitari posse. Hinc læsa semel majestate, omnes ad Gallos e Scotia pellendos, suas operas facile conjecturos”—and finally, community of religious feeling being destroyed, a majority of the nobles, agreeing about the reformation of religion and combining, could easily be stirred to war and revolution. Consequently, having once committed high treason, all would readily unite to expel the French from Scotland.

† L. “sacramentarios Ministros.” Sc. “ministers and precheouris,” p. 261.

‡ L. “intestinæ”—internal.

§ L. “fudit”—routed.

|| L. “belli adversa fors.”

¶ L. “mitterentur.”

** L. “celebrandas firmandasque.”

forsaid mariage, (*and*) to confirme with conditiounis conueinent, and meit to bind baith the Realmes in concord and perpetual peice.

Quhen to the Quene was nathing of gretter * antiquitie,
5 than to satisfie the King of ffrance alwayes, scho in
desember til Edinburgh summoned a parliament, and
in presense of all caused King Henreis lettres (*written
to this effect*) † in publick to be red; quhilk becaus
makes mekle to the credit of the hail Historie, we haue
10 translated thame in Latine, trulie and in al fidelitie, heir
as followis. ‡

Henrie be the grace of God King of France

To the princes of Scotland, our § derrest

cosingis, and to the rest of

15 the estatis our weil
 beloued freindis
 Wisseth al helth.

How strait our twa realmes Scotland and France
hitherto in the band of peace haue beine bund, al man
20 knawis. Nethir may ony man doubt of thair number,
how ample war tha: for na man neidis to doubt how
gret war the taknes of thir benifites in kyndnes, benigne
and mutual || toghither quhairin the kingis our elderis,
appeirit (*that the friendship might last unbroken*) ¶ for
25 euir to haue confirmet it, and agmented this band, in
sa far that al thingis in baith Realmes war thocht com-
mon euir. Quhilk freindschip and kyndnes that it

* L. "antiquius"—more pleasing.

† L. "in eam sententiam scriptas."

‡ L. The letter is not in Sc.

§ L. "clarissimis"—renowned.

|| L. "Neque certè quemquam latere potest, quam erant illa
amicitiae signa et numero multa et magnitudine ampla et officio
mutua"—nor indeed can it be unknown to any one, how those
tokens of friendship were many in number, large in size, and re-
ciprocally in kindness.

¶ L. "ut integra in omne usque sevum maneret."

constantlie mycht * continue, and be na rasoun be put sundrie, sen to the gouernment we entirit, we labourit euir to caus constantlie continue; quhilke we vndirstand als ȝow to haue done abundantlie; Quhairfor to mak this kyndnes the † constanter, this we wald not lat pas by vs, haueng sik a ‡ commoditie, offired as we beleiue be a special grace of god, to wit of the Mariage betueine the Dolphine my (*well beloved*) § sone, and the Quene ȝour syster, my sueit dauchter. Of quhilke mater ester began to be handlet, and thairof to treit and vrge 10 tha war sa ernist on baith handis, that Quene regent our syster, and || Gouernour consenting, ȝe granteng al together, [than that] ȝour ȝoung Quene schipit in, and to France til vs was sent, to that end cheiflie. quhair partlie through the discipline quhilke of my wyfe scho 15 receiuet; partlie through a certane inclinatione, quhilke naturallie of the Kingis bluid our ¶ elderis scho had obteinet, doubtles receiuet scho hes this abundant forme, and als this copious vertue, that I repent, for the age caus of my sone, sa lang to haue stayet this 20 ** mariage, quhilke sa ernistlie we desyret to haue bene maid. Bot seing now is about to be, that my sone vpon ȝule day that neist cumis, throuch maturite of age wil be radie anuich to †† mariage, quhilkes are necessar

* L. "sancte retineretur"—be scrupulously preserved.

† L. "sanctius firmandam"—to strengthen with greater solemnity.

‡ L. "opportunatatem"—opportunity.

L. "longe carissimum."

|| L. "nostra sorore Dotaria ac Gubernatrice"—our sister Dowager and Regent.

¶ L. "a regio parentum sanguine"—from the royal blood of her parents.

** L. "ut ægre tulerim tamdiu per filii mei ætatulam stetisse quominus hoc matrimonium iniretur"—that I was annoyed because it was for so long the fault of my son's tender age that this marriage did not take place.

†† L. "satis possit spondere"—able enough to vow, take the betrothal vows.

to the coniunctioun of this mariage, and quhen we haue appoynted, and concordet vpon the mater, gif it pleis Quene mother, and the rest of the states of Scotland, quhilke we ernistlie pray and beseik ȝow, to 5 celebrate this * mariage in Parise, the day quhilk we cal the thrie Kingis day in publick, with al ceremonies due and decent, meit, cumlie, and honest; and be baith their sentences publiklie to confirme, thair myndes of my sone, and ȝour † Quene: Be thir lettres we ask, 10 that sum of ȝour cheif Nobilitie, be chosen from amang the rest, quha with ‡ his presense may decore this mariage, and fortifieth with ȝour authoritie, be sik persones as haue discretioune to discus in sik ane actione. Quhilk gif ye do, I promis to fulfil, that tha 15 may vndirstand, planlie, thame selfes to be maist thankful to me; and als ye al of that Mariage, quhilke we sal caus be celebrated schortlie efter conforme to the age of my sone, This frute ye may gather, quhilk may not onlie be to ȝour vtiltie and profit now present; bot als 20 remanis to ȝour estircumeris with proffite and plesure. As quhen our peple of France and ȝour peple of Scotland throuth this mutual coniunctione of mariage, as we hope heireftir, sal be knut straitlie in ane, [quhen we with ȝow, or ye with vs, sall be sa mutual, as neuir 25 was thocht, bot euir may enjoy.]§ from our Castel

* L. "sponsalia"—betrothal.

† L. "publica utriusque et filii mei et Reginæ vestræ voce firmiter sancire"—firmly ratify it by the public utterance of both, my son and your Queen.

‡ L. "sua"—their.

§ L. "et res nostræ ope vestra et vestræ nostra, tanquam mutuo quodam vinculo, ita cohærebunt; ut extra eorum, qui nostros status aut evertere aut comminuere volunt, periculum omne constituti, tranquillitate (qualem nunquam sperabamus) perpetuo frui possimus"—our country by your help, yours by ours, as by some mutual bond, shall be so united, that being beyond the reach of any danger from those who would either destroy or lessen our realms, we may be able to enjoy for ever such peace as we never hoped for.

of St Germain. of October xxix the yeir of God
1557.

The subscription.	Henrie
and that writtne vndir.	Par le roy
	De laubespain.

5

Thir beneuolent lettres, sa kynd and ful of luue alluret the myndes of al toward the princes, that with ful consent of the thrie estates war appoynted vnto that office thir noble and graue personnes James Betone Arch-bishope of Glasgwe, Robert Red Bishop of Orkney, and 10 the cheif president of our * senat. Of the Nobilitie was George Leslie of Rothese, Gilbert Kennedie of Cassilis Erles baith; George Setoune, and James Fleming baith Lordes, James Stuarte prior of S. Androis, the Quenes bastard brother, And with thir John Erskine Larde of 15 Dune, Prouist of the toune of Montrose, quha was in place bathe of the Burgessis, and Landwart peple.

1558. Quhen thir had receiuet thair commandes, and al thingis war made radie necessar to this Legatioun and voyage, Quhen at Leith tha had shipit in, with storme 20 of wether tha war sair opprest and vext bot at last with gret labour tha landet at Bolone. for in the entring tua schipis, the ane quhairin war the Legatis horse, perist on the Scottis cost not far fra the craig, quhilk the marinelis cal S. Ebbis heid; the vther in quhilk was 25 mekle riches necessar to the solemnitie of that mariage, quhilkes al perist on the cost of Boline with monie noble men.

Eftir the Legates war landet at Boloyne, conuoyet with a cumpanie verie honorable, to Paris ar tha 30 brocht; in quhilk toune moneth of Marche receiuet be the King and the Nobilitie Magnifiklie; (with gret honour) \ddagger tha hanelit anent the Mariage of the Quene,

* Sc. "president of the college of justice," p. 262.

\ddagger L. "in trajectu"—on the passage. Sc. "Bot be the way in that jornay," p. 262.

\ddagger Not in L. or Sc.

of the Tocher, of the giftes and quhat maner of gyttes
 the King suld present her with, worthie of that mariage,
 and of vtheris heidis, quhilkes the parlement, and thrie
 estates of Scotland committed to thair chairge. So tha
 5 conueinet, that for tocher suld be gyuen certane landes
 to the Quene in Pitcauie, Turigne, and Champainȝie.
 Als the King gaue her in pensione, xx thousand * punde,
 by pretious gemis, stanes, and vtheris ornamentiis maist
 fyne, quhilkes he gaue her in gift. With thir con-
 10 ditioounis, the Lawis and ald bandes, betueine Jngland
 (*sic*) and Scotland are confirmet agane and † renuet.
 To quhilkes is adiuned with commone consent of all,
 that frenche, and scotis, be estemet commone, as tha
 war natural borne in baith the realmes; and als the
 15 priuileges gyuen til ane til baith sal be acceptable;
 farther that the Scotis in ffrance, and the ffrenche in
 Scotland, be as borne in the cuntrie brether together,
 thair office be commoune, siclyk thair benefice, or
 kirkleiueng, and al thair successioune be alyk in heri-
 20 tage.

Now the Duke of Guise with his brother Duke of
 † Aumallie with vthiris § Dukes of the weiris [with]
 Strotio, || Termio, and monie brawe and weirlie cap-
 tanes, led an armie to Calise occupyet be the Jnglismen,
 25 and laying to cannounis and a stark seige, forct thame
 at last to gyue ouer xijij of ¶ Januar. within few dayes,
 the strenthis Guin and Hammis ar tane, the Castelis
 castne doune, and al that parte on the sey cost, quhilk
 the Jnglismen tua hunder ȝeiris and mair, had possest, is

* Sc. "threttie thousands franckis," p. 263.

† L. "Iisdem pactionibus leges antiqui foederis sancitæ sunt"—
 The terms of the old league were ratified on the same conditions.

‡ Sc. "Monsieur Daumell," p. 263.

§ L. "ducibus"—leaders.

|| Sc. "Marchall Strossy, Monsieur de Thermes," p. 263.

¶ So L. "idibus Januarii." Sc. has "vijij daye of Januar 1557,"
 p. 263.

cum agane to the power and authoritie of the Frenche King. Quhilk na les honour to the Duke of Guis brocht we vndirstand; nor vtiltie and profit to the realme of France. How sunē Quene mother in Scotland receiuet thir newis, Scho commandet to kendle fyres and Bleises through al tounes in sygne of blythnes to all; of sa noble a victorie.

That sam tyme Carolus Quintus Emperour, opprest with * dolour and age, quhen religiouslie to spend the rest of his lyfe (*in retirement*), † and frilie, he past had to Hispane, he desyret be Legatis directed, and sent vnto the Electoris, that to Ferdinand his brother Romane King, the Jmpire [war] (*be*) delyuered. Ferdinand, with al ‡ consentes, the xvij of Marche gaue ouer the § Jmpire. schortlie eftir, God tuke Carolus Quintus to 15 heuin, || that [or] quahis noble triumphe(s), weiris or warldlie victorie(s) skairs culd (*by the limits of the earth be*) ¶ defyne(d). The Angelis and heuinlie creatures, as we beleive, baith wondiris, and receiues, his glore, pietie, and religioune.

Aprile the **xviiij the solemntie of the mariage (quhilk priuatlie was made betueine Frances Dolphine, and Marie Quene of Scotland, with ful consent of baith the Nobilitie) was done publiklie in Paris in the Monaster of our Ladie, be the Cardinal of Burbon Archbishope of 25 Rowan, quhilk with thair presens did decore baith King and Quene, with the hale Nobilitie, and clamour of the hale peple. for quhen the Heraldis of siluer, and gold

* L. "ægritudine." Sc. "seiknes," p. 264.

† L. "in solitudine."

‡ L. "omnibus consentientibus." Sc. "be universall consent," p. 264.

§ L. "Imperator renunciatus est"—was proclaimed Emperor.

|| The concluding part of this sentence is not in Sc.

¶ L. "mundi terminis vix poterant definiri."

** L. "Decimo tertio Kalen. Maii." But Sc. has "the xxvij of April," p. 264.

- dyuerse distributed *giftes vnto the peple with gret liberalitie, the peple be the contrare prayet all prosperitie, wiss al felicitie to that mariage. Thaireftir to the Bischope of Parises palis tha gang, Tha dyne lustilie,
- 5 The hail estirnune is put off in † Musik. At euin tha turne to the Kingis palice sa magnifik and that pretious hall, Thair tha find a meruellous table, al furnist wondirfullie out of mesour. Was fund in that supper plesand and meruellous thankful to King Frances sumthing, that
- 10 quha afor was namet Dolphine of France, now receiuies the honour of a King, and schortlie estir is called King of Scotland. The morne quhen tha dynet had, tha cum to the Kingis Palice called the ‡ Leouore; quhair basket estir basket, leiding of § ringis, al triumphe, and al vtheris
- 15 sygnes of blythnes set out, mony dayes tha consumet. Al this sumer Frenchmen, Flemingis, Scotis, and ¶ Jnglis war in deidlie feid ay at weiris. Bot the nerer Scotis and Jnglis bordouris war together, the gretter was thair Jnuie, thair feildes the mair frequent, Thair slachtir
- 20 the hauier. for Monsir Dosie with his ffrenche men, oft with the Scotis men of weir, quha ilkie moneth as the maner is, war ay to his helpe, rann oft vpon the Jnglis-men, and be the Jnglismen oft war ouircum, gret oppresioune wrocht on baith handis.
- 25 Quhill the Realme this way was ouerset, with weiris, and halted lyke a schip amang craigs, this coniuratioun (the baseness of which those ringleaders of rebellion had called by the glorious name of religion) ¶ hicher erect-

* L. "dona ex auro et argento varia impertierint"—distributed various donations of gold and silver.

† L. "choreis"—dances.

‡ L. "quod Lelouvre communi Gallorum voce dicitur."

§ L. "choreis"—dances.

¶ L. "Franci Flandrique, Scotti ac Angli." Sc. "warris continowit still betuix France and Flanders verey hoit, and lykwyse betuix Scotlande and Inglande," p. 265.

¶ L. "cujus turpitudinem, religionis splendido nomine vocarant illi novarum rerum magistri."

eng the heid, flew throuch the peple, and the religioune quhilk Jmpugnet tha had afore, now tha be vttirle to put it away, that it be na mair hard. For ane Paul Meffen a baxter, Harlau a tailȝeour, Johne Douglas outher grant, ane apostat * of a Carmelit, and sum vther proud clattereris vnleirnet, to quhome the caluinistis becan to propine, and draw thame to thair bande, and in thair counselis priuatlie propyne thair † hæresies ; Thairester tha publiklie preiche to the peiple ; the scriptures planlie to ‡ infer ; to couer thair hæresie with a colour and cloke of religione, (*with counterfeit grace of language and far-fetched flattering words*) § [that way] first thair myndes to tempte, thaireftir tha studie to ouirthrow the catholik || religione. In special, at last thay war sa balde, (*as*) to contemne the ¶ Maiestie, 15 diminise the authoritie of the Kirk, pollute and fyl the sacramentis, to propone in al thair ** counselis, the deuises of sum limmeris, quhilkes the artikelis of thair faith commounlie tha call.

Sum abbates and doctouris of Theologie, thinkand 20

* L. "ex"—out of, from.

† L. "aliique ineruditate garrulitate futes audacissimi homines, quos novitatis antesignanos, tanquam præclaros (infandum) concionatores sibi asciverant, primum quidem in conciliabulis hæreses suas, privatum paucis quibusdam propinare . . . student"—and other bold fellows, vain and unlearned babblers, which champions of innovation they had received, alas ! as renowned preachers, are eager in the first place in assemblies to instil their heresies privately to a certain few.

‡ L. "apertissimam scripturis vim inferre"—attack the Scriptures in the most barefaced manner.

§ L. "orationis fucato nitore ac conquisitis blandiloquentiæ deliciis."

|| L. "(mentes) tentatas tandem occupare, occupatas ad omnia Catholice religionis monumenta evertenda furenter incitare student"—they are eager to seize at length the tempted minds, and, when seized, to instigate them madly to overthrow all monuments of the Catholic religion.

¶ L. "magistratum"—magistracy.

** L. "omnium Conciliorum decretis præponerent"—prefer to the decrees of all the Councils.

suirlie, that this herisie wald spred, excepte schortlie
 sum remeid war fund, ane * parleament in Edinburghe
 schortlie was sett, quhair al heritikes [mycht be] (were)
 condamnet, vnder this pane, that the first of September,
 5 on S. † Egidies day, tha suld recant, in ‡ publik. Bot
 sum heretikes steirit vp sik a tumult schortlie, that,
*(dispersing the multitude which took part in the procession
 along with the clergy),* § tha reft throuch force the Jmage
(of S. Giles, which was carried round), || fra the midis of
 10 the peiple (*spirited away those*) ¶ to quhom this pane
 forsaid was put for thair heresie, [in publik processione,]
 and brak the Jmage in peices, quhen tha had reft it.

The Quene sair offendet with this furie, that the peiple
 brak the Jimages, and sa forsaken ** God, Scho sett M.
 15 Lord Setoune ouer Edinburgh and thairof maid him
 Gouernour, quha at last for a tyme dantouned thair
 hardines, and put doune thair pride.

†† Quhill the Legatis in France ar ernist in publik
 effairis, Lord James the queinis basterd brother Prior of
 20 S. Androis, quha because he planelie had renuncet the
 Ecclesiastik lyf, of the Quene craues the Erldome of
 Moray; The Quene with lettres, and admonishment
 throuch counsel of her ‡‡ mother, that he enjoy that
 kynd of lyfe, quhilke to him his ffather had consecrate,

* L. "provincialem synodum." Sc. "ane conventione or pro-
 vinciall counsall," p. 266.

† Sc. "Saint Gelis day," p. 266.

‡ L. adds, "in foro." Sc. "at the marcatt croce of Edinburgh,"
 p. 266.

§ L. "multitudine, quæ supplicationes publicas cum clero obi-
 bant, turbata."

|| L. "Divi Ægidii imagine, quæ circumferebatur."

¶ L. "illos plane subtraherent."

** L. "furentem multitudinem ne a sanctorum quidem ac Dei
 violatione continuisse"—that the raging mob had not kept their
 hands from the violation even of the saints and of God.

†† This paragraph is not in Sc.

‡‡ L. "Regina literis et consilio matris admonita hortatur"—The
 Queen, warned by a letter and advice from her mother, exhorts.

quhilke scho promises to * confirme and place him in sum Bischoprie, and perchance sum vtheris benefices baith in France, and in Scotland mekle to his honour. Bot he discontent, that the quene contemnet him, and to him granted not thir giftes, gret Jnuie he buir against Quene mother, quhilke eftirward was to the gret skaithe of the Reame, as in mynd scho † conceiuet.

Quha war in ffrance in Legacie for Scotland, tha propos to returne hame, quhairfor tha dispute for the Jornay in the beginning of August, weiris on ilk syd, 10 daingares on al handes: Jn thir wordes at last tha † conclude, quhilkes prepares thair returne. Quhen tyme was to departe, and the Legatis had saluted the King, with his sone the Dolphine, als our Quene reuerentlie, til ilk war gyfes gyuen conforme to thair estate, 15 than tha § schip in, the way to Deipe. to Deip quhen tha cum, [and thair schipis]|| in midway a sair seiknes tuik sum of the nobilitie, quhairof tha die as tha wald haue schipit or tha cam out of France. For the Bischope of Orknay, president (*of the College of Justice, as we say,*)¶ 20 of a singular ingine, integratie of lyfe was mekle commended, and through the custome and vse of thingis quhairin he had mekle in vse, and had obteinet in legasie, and in the Kingis ** busines, deseissis now the

* L. “ac ut illum confirmaret, recipit”—and to assure him, she undertakes.

† L. “Verum ille iis omnibus contemptis sege ferens, id sibi a Regina non concedi, gravissimum odium contra Reginam matrem, quod postea summo cum Reipublicæ damno profuderat, mente ac animo concepit”—But he, spurning them all, and indignant because the Queen did not grant his request, fostered against the Queen-mother the bitterest ill-will, which he afterwards vented to the great injury of the realm.

‡ L. “ea tandem vicit sententia, quæ redditum suadebat”—the opinion which recommended return, at last carried the day.

§ L. “iter aggrediuntur”—they begin the journey.

|| L. has nothing corresponding to these three words.

¶ L. “Collegii Justiarii, ut loquimur.”

** L. “rerumque usu (quem ex variis legationibus aliisque Regni

vj of September. Skairse past ouer twa * dayes, quhen the Erle of Rothese, for al his gret wisdome, followet the sam societie, his counsel sa wyse with King James the V he mariit the Quene, and baith tuke on ane condicione of † nature. Than deathe followit the xiiiij of September neist, that man of vertue, of Juggement, of scharpnes of Jngine the Erle of Cassillis, quha was ouer the commoune thesaur, deid J say, neist followit him.

- Than in the same selfe place with seiknes ‡ followit
 10 M. Lord Fleming, bot a 3oung man, beleiueng sumthing in the air to be that infected him, as § chancet to the rest, quhair hopeng mekle of his vertue, quhilk he mekle trusted in, to Parise he returnet of Januar xv, quhair evin than he endet this lyfe. Bot sa monie
 15 Notable personues, sa schortlie to haue bene tane away, sa mekle myndet to the proffite and vtilite of thair cuntrie, quhen in the cuntrie was na pest, throuch || suspicioune of vennum, mony wonderit; quhilk rumour in Scotland rayset not lytle invie in ¶ ffance.
 20 The rest in this Legacie, quha war directed, cam to Scotland, to wit the Archebischope of Glasgw, James negotiis compararat) commendatus"—distinguished for his experience in affairs, which he had acquired in the different embassies and other State businesses.

* Sc. "ix of November," p. 267.

† L. "propter summam prudentiam in interioris consilii societatem a Rege Jacobo V. Reginaque cooptatus, eandem naturæ conditionem subiit"—for his great wisdom admitted a member of the privy council by James V. and the Queen, paid the same debt of nature.

‡ L. "correptus"—attacked.

§ L. "quod reliquorum mortes accelerarat, Lutetiam reversus, sua virtutis, cuius maximam expectationem concitarat, triste desiderium decimo quinto Kal. Januarii omnibus reliquerat"—which had hastened the deaths of the others, he, returning to Paris, died on the 18th December, deeply lamented by all for his worth, of which he had stirred up the greatest expectation. Sc. "the xvij day of September thairef stir," p. 267.

|| L. "veneni suspicione minime caruisse quamplurimi predicatori—very many have declared that suspicion of poison was by no means wanting.

¶ L. "odium in Gallos"—hatred against the French.

Prior of S. Androis, M. Lord Setoune, and the Larde of Dune, quha, quhen tha war al said, in October to haue landet in Montrose, the Quene incontinent causet summond a parlement til Edinburgh the neist [moneth in] *December, be the heraldis to be done scho commandes. 5

The August afore, Archebald Campbel of Argyll Erle, quhais prudence was sa gret baith in peace and weir, that with ws he was † namet Justiciarius ‡ magnus, and be the King of france (*admitted*)§ in the number of thame, quha haue the name fra S. Michael, he J say 10 departed frome this lyfe.

Within few dayes, [quhen] the Bischope of Brichine and Andro Durie, Bischope of S. Ninianis, al baith excellent men in Lerning, and pietie, Leiueng the course of this lyfe tha pas to the heuinis ; with thame past the 15 Abbat of Cuper, and to him succeidet Alexander || Gordoune Archebischope of Atheinis, quhilk was the Queines ¶ benifice. Dauid Panter Bischop of Rosse, and James Stuard, quhom King James the V (*for he was the King's eldest illegitimate son*)** sett ouer tua 20 monasteris Melrose, and Kelsoo, baith ar schortlie deid, and declairet in that sam tym that al erdlie thing vanissis. Thir tua Monasteris Melrose and Kelsoo, the Quene gaue thame to the Cardinal of Guise in al haist. Quhen schortlie estir, the Abbat of Bamurinoch departes this 25 lyfe. ††

* L. "Decembri proximo."

† L. "creatus"—appointed.

‡ Sc. "justice generall," p. 267.

§ L. "in numerum Equitum cooptatus." Sc. "knycht of the ordour of Sanct Michaell," p. 267.

|| L. "illi Abbas Cuprensis, huic Alexander Gordonius successerat"—the Abbot of Cupar succeeded the former, Alexander Gordon the latter.

¶ L. "Reginæ beneficio"—by favour of the Queen.

** L. "erat enim illi nothus natu maximus." Sc. "eldest of the Kingis bastarde sonis," p. 267.

†† Sc. adds : "quhilk was gevin to Maister Johne Haye," p. 267.

* Quhairto thrie or four distuing, or † define J in this speiking. verie monie not onlie of our peiple bot Jnglismen, quha baith war graue in authoritie, and mekle commendet for thair Leirneng, als in thair pietie,
 5 quha war so worthie that baith the maiestie of the Realme, and the religione tha buir vpon thair schouldiris, þe of baith the realmes tha buir vp, dieng baith at ance and ane tyme; a gret feir and terrour to thame tha put, quha war esteimet prudent and wise; quhilk
 10 was thocht schortlie to follow, that the republik deformat, and the religione plukit vp be the rutes, was thocht that miserablie the Maiestie of baith Realmes (*would be destroyed*). ‡ quhilk haistelie followit efterward, with (*the overthrow of*) § al monumentis of the religione,
 15 through audacite and hardines of the heritikis and thair furie, quhilk chancet in baith the realmes efter the opinioun of al gude || men.

The peiple testifie, that the sam opinione vttirlie was not vane, and als monie vtheris monsterous ¶ things.
 20 for than was seine a bleis of ** fyre, and a comete †† quhilk speciallie did insinuat our Ile, as all man beleiuet; bending out her taknes; that I knew not, gif euir was onie mair horrible to be sene, or tyme langer that ony has beine seine. Quhilkes al in thir verses
 25 sum insinuatione haue maid.

* Sc. has neither this paragraph nor the next two.

† L. "tres aut quatuor definio"—limit myself to three or four.

‡ L. "concederetur."

§ L. "omnibus monumentis prostratis."

|| L. "acerrimo omnium bonorum sensu"—to the sore grief of all good men.

¶ L. "Populi illam opinionem non omnino fuisse vanam testantur alia multa, quæ circa illa tempora vidimus portenta"—many other portents, which we saw about those times, prove that that belief of the people was not wholly groundless.

** L. "flammivomus et barbatus Cometa"—a fire-spitting and bearded Comet.

†† L. "nostræ potissimum Insulæ, ut putabatur, minas suas intendens"—menacing, as was thought, our Island in particular.

Potentum est misere gentis, quæ numine læso
Divisis sacris dividet imperium.

A takne of a miserable natioune,
quhais religion is hurt,

[A man sa in religione, sal swirlie seime burt.] *

The religione devidet, the cuntrie sal follow.†

5

Burnes also at Midwinter evin war dryet vp, vtheris in summer sa [to run]‡ ouer the braes, [that sa asfor hes not bene seine of that maner.]§ Chancet agane at that tyme another thing, quhairof the peiple was suir persuadet, that els that thing vset not to chancet, to ,¹⁰
|| wit was an gret slauchter appeireng to the Realme.
gret quhalis ¶ als, and meruellous sik sort of fisch, of a wunderfull gretnes, of thair frie wil cam out vpon the cost, quhilk that ȝeir we knew in the riuier of forthe not in ane place nor tua onlie. This affirmes the vulgar ¹⁵ peiple, that thir monstruous fische quhilkes haue thir snoutis we vse commounlie to call thame gompnes, tha sik cholleris bring in to our cost, and quhilk was done evin at that tyme, quhen sik a number of thame descendet, that the gretter number tha say baid, sa ²⁰ that tha sa frome that tyme, to wit our elderis, foirbearis, and quha war befoir vs testifie that neuir in ony age · was sene ** sik. Bot quha beleive thir (*unsupported by*

* This line is superfluous. In the last word read *h* for *b*.

† The Latin couplet is : "It is an omen of an ill-fated nation, which, having offended the Deity and broken up religion, will break up the government."

‡ L. "redundare": Historic Infinitive = ran in flood.

§ A mistranslation of L. "ut non modo pecora et caulas, sed et pagos a fundamentis abriperent"—that not merely herds and sheep-folds, but also villages they completely swept away.

|| L. "nisi"—unless.

¶ L. "nimirum"—indeed.

** L. "Idem assertit vulgus portendi, quoties pisciculi illi, quos ob aculeo rostro gestantes aicos (gompnos vulgo) nominamus, in nostra littora, id quod illo etiam tempore factum est, descendant, quorum majorem copiam, quam hoc tempore, in littoribus nostris haesisse nulla ætate prodiderunt maiores nostri"—The people declare the same thing is foreboded, whenever those little fishes, which from the spikes on the snout we call hornpikes (in the

any rational argument) to be bot clattiris and wyues fables to be refused, J wil pray and esilie † desyre him, that quhat J heir eik, he beleive to be manifest taknes of the truth, in reuenge fra the verie hie ‡ heuin. A 5 § hailstane gretter than a dow eg fell with sik a force into monie prouinces, fra the hie heuin, that in haruest the corne it rugit vp be the ruites. This was a gret hailstane schouer and that ouer all.|| Jn Laudian and Marche and in vtheris places was a dragon meruellous 10 gret that flew verie laich euin vpon the erth, Jn harvist and winter was seine, baith be day, and be nycht, quihike spouted fyre brayd and wyd, and wasted cornes and barnes, sa that the peiple was compelit to wake the barnes, that the esier tha mycht slokne the fyre that the 15 dragon spouted furth, and the mair commodiouslie.*

The xvij of Nouember, Marie Quene of Ingland a woman of al vertues, and worthie vtterlie, This warlde scho hes left, and tane her to the glore of heuin, her saule to God, her gret gude indeid, bot gret dammage 20 to his kirk and mekle skaith. To her succeidet Elizabeth, King Henrie the aucht his dauchter, of Anna Bollena, accepted to the gouernment of the Realme, and quhom of (*since* ¶) monie gude men tuke opinione scho suld be Catholik; [quhen] with haly oyle and 25 vtheris ceremonies of the Kirk with Bischopis scho was consecrat, quha war Catholik. Bot scho not lang efter, contrare quhilk monie trowit suld [not] haue [had] bene,

vernacular gompnes), come down on our coasts, as happened at that time also; for tradition says at no age were more of them stranded on our shores than at this time.

* L. "nullo subnixa rationis firmamento."

† Both verbs represent the Latin "impetraro," used in the sense of "obtain by asking."

‡ L. "vindictæ divinitus infligendæ signa"—evidences of the infliction of vengeance from heaven.

§ L. "grando"—hail.

|| This sentence is the translator's own.

¶ L. "quod."

that *scho suld haue turnet the Catholik religione, and confirmet the doctrine of Caluin and Luther, as al wayes possible scho laid to the water, quhat scho culd, and left nathing vndone, in sa far that eftir monethis, as hæresie spred abreid, al the Catholik Bisshopis, becaus fra the haly communione of the Catholick faith, tha culd not be brocht ony way, or fra the faith of the Romane Kirk, tha ar banist in thair gudes, to prissoune, aff cuntrie, in blek of † schisme. Bot the rest of the preastes, of quhom war sum, notable doctouris of Theologie, and of the Lawis, quha ‡ defecteng from hæresie, or to say rychter wald not pas vnder the blek of Apostasie, vndirly that sam paine. Farther we planlie may grant, quhat or how gret a blek the hæretikis of Jngland appeiris, albeit maist religiouslie to haue tane § on, that blek thir for saidis Bisshopis, haly men of lyf, and vtheris graue Godis preistis, with Banisment in prissoun now xvij ȝeiris in exile, or happilie deid [in the true faith beiring with thame the sincere and true constancie in the true faith vnouercum bot bidne sa constant, quhais constancie hes cleinset al that thair || constancie] wische al and clenset al. ffor trulie althoch that vnpietie of the Jnglis hæresie,

* L. “evertendæ religioni Catholicæ, ac monstruosæ Luthericalvinismi doctrinæ confirmandæ, omnes undique machinas adhibuit” —she used every available weapon to overthrow the Catholic faith and strengthen the monstrous doctrine of Luther-Calvinism.

† L. “aut fidem Ecclesiae Romanæ debitam schismatis nota violare, carcere exilio bonis multati sunt”—or by the disgrace of schism become disloyal to the Church of Rome, they were punished by imprisonment, exile, and fines.

‡ L. “defectione facta schismatis, hæresis, aut verius apostasiæ notam”—when the schism took place, would not endure the brand of heresy, or more correctly, apostasy.

§ L. “sectarii sue Angliae quondam religiosissimæ inussisse videantur”—the sectaries seem to have branded on their fatherland, once most religious.

|| L. “invictam summa consensione in vera fide constantiam ad unum omnes præ se ferentes”—all to a man displaying invincible constancy in the true faith with the greatest unanimity.

hes bene Juget and * blaudent through the hail Catholik Kirk ; This notheles thair Catholik pietie confirmet the sanctitude of thair Catholiknes in Jngland through exile and banisment, prissoune, $\exists e$ and thair awne blude, as
 5 drappit frome the heuin, and be al the godlie suld be ratifiet, preached, mekle the mair maid illustre, and to the natione selfe suld be ascriuet.

Quhen thairfor the dayes of the Parlement in Edinburgh chancet, the nobilitie, and vtheris estates of the
 10 realme in gret number thair conueinet. Tha preiue the deidis of the Legatis, quha past to France to dresse,
 and decore the Quenes mariage. The Dolphine craues ernistlie be Legatis, that the croun, quhilk we cal the
 15 croun of mariage, gyuen wnto him be the estates, thairin he suld be named King of Scotis, how lang the Quene lyuet. † Schoe in lyk maner, quhen Schoe ‡ purposet her housband to decore with al kynd of honour, becaus he toward her was sa weil inclynet, to thir selfe same Legatis committed in Legacie and command, that the
 20 sam tha suld trulie do with thair awne, and the esier that [he] (*they*) § mycht thame to this sentence, the mater in sindrie heidis mair at Large to thame ||she committed to expone. The text quhairof was this, as followis.

25 ffirst of al that tha suld signifie to the Scotis how weil inclynet war the Dolphine, and his father to the quene and al the inhabitants of the realme, In sa far that the scotis tha esteime for na vthir, bot for thair brethir, and thair belouet companiotnis, and ay sal haue. Quhilkes
 30 wilis of the Scotis towards thame and thair ¶ Kingis,

* L. "maxima judicata"—judged greatest.

† The rest of this paragraph and the five that follow are not in Sc.

‡ L. "palmarium sibi duxisset"—considered it her masterpiece.

§ L. "pertraherent." || *I.e.*, "the Queen."

¶ L. "Regum in Scotos voluntates"—goodwill of the Royal Family towards the Scots.

vtirlie to be sincere but fraud or gyle, tha knew perfytlie, [quhen he began to remember] of the * conditiounis, quhilkes war maid anent the Mariage, than agane † of certane benifices, quhilkes not onlie perteinet vnto the scotis altogether, and Scotland self, bot properlie to sum scottis, to quhom frilie was gyuen and willinglie, without petitioune or prayer. this farther tha suld explicat, quhat releif was about to cum to the Quene, and the scotis al in al thing, from the Cardinal of Loran, and the Duke of Guise the quenes vnkelis, tha swirlie wald obteine, and (*it*) wald cum incontinent, quhither war to thair honour, or to thair necessitie. Quhilkes al, the Legatis esilie mycht vndirstand, as be experience tha put to preife.

Secundlie. The Quene knawing her selfe large in 15 benifites, and it weil considering, that schoe obteines it speciallie be the King, and that the King hes obteinet her haly spousage of matrimonie, quhairof the King has na proffit vther, than the vse of the ‡ fruities of her cuntrie, quhilke to him hes bene gret expenses and sair trauel. 20 Sho lang and mekle thinking with her selfe hauilie, with a trublet spirit, quhat way sho mycht schaw ony takne of kyndnes or ony maner of fauour at leist of sum thankful mynd, for sik innumerable benifites, for she thocht that gif she intendet nathing, war na smal blek and na litle 25 sclandir baith to the Quene and to the hail Scotis, cam in her mynd, this way schoe this mycht obteine, gif scho gaue her housband, at leist the title of King, with the croune of matrimonie: quhilk quhen the quene cheiflie craues, Schoe prayes the hail estaitis of scotland with al 30 humanitie and gentlenes, that with al consentis in publik, tha gyue him this croune amang thame and this [name]

* L. "cum ex conventionibus"—on the one hand from the compacts.

† L. "ex"—from.

‡ L. "ususfructus"—usufruct.

- confirme, commandeng also that to him it be borne be
 thrie or four of the special Nobles in Scotland magnifikie
 with al honour, that at leist through significatioun of
 this her * love, the King and al the princes of his court,
 5 [quha serues in his hal], may persauie how reuerentlie
 tha honour him, with quhat obseruance and in quhat
 reuerence that cuntrie hes the King her husband. and
 that the quenes reueist, maid thame tha not the mair
 to † dout, scho commandet the legatis, to schaw the
 10 nobilitie as to thame til poynt with thair finger, that
 afor monie hundir ȝeiris was seine, the Quene of
 Naples mariit the Duke of Angewe in ffrance, and
 quhilk we ȝit remember the Quene of Hispane the
 Archduke of Austrie, and the Quene of Nauar the Duke
 15 of Wandale, quha thair housbandis al decoret [with]
 (*for*) ‡ thair luife, not onlie with the name of the Kingdom
 and King, (*but also admitted them to the rights of actual
 sovereignty,*) § quhair the hail nobilitie consented in the
 Kingdome.
 20 Bot gif our peiple be mouet, with exemple of the
 || Jnglismen, quha ¶ expellit Philip King of Hispane of
 al title of Kingdome, the Legatis that scruple esilie may
 pluk out, Gif tha tell and teiche sa gret kyndnes not to
 be betueine the Jnglismen and Hispaniardis nor euir
 25 was, as betueine the Scotis and ffrenchmen: To quhom
 baith al thing this day ar as ane and commoun to baith
 in priuelege through baith the ** realmes. This farther

* L. "ex hac amoris significatione"—from this mark of love.

† L. "Ac ne haec Reginæ postulatio ipsos Principum animos
 ancipiti dubitatione propter exempli raritatem, suspensos teneret"
 —and that, from scarcity of precedents, the very minds of the
 nobles might not be kept wavering in hesitancy by the Queen's
 demand.

‡ L. "amoris ergo."

§ L. "sed etiam in ipsius Regni jus inseverint."

|| MS. has "Jnglisismen."

¶ L. "excluserunt"—excluded.

** L. "quibus utrisque hodie una eademque est privilegiorum,

tha say, that neuir the Jnglismen at ony tyme brocht ony proffit fra the Hispaniardis, in sa far that quhat vtiltie or proffite the King of Hispane selfe culd haue ony way of Jngland he tuke it. This mair tha say that [to Marie] with * Jngland was cuttit off al hope of barnes, [to Marie] with † Scotland sure hope of barnes followit thair mariage. Of this ‡ cumis, how gret vtiltie and proffit proceidis of that takne of a thankful mynd, quhilke redundis and may redund to the scotis. 5

ffor weil ma cum, that gif the Dolphin seis the scotis toward him sa benevolent in this kynd of honour, that he steir vp his father King of France, that he suffir be na meines the Quene of Scottis her § housband to be excludet of the possessione of the realme of Jngland, quhilk be title and ryght of || law perteinis hail to her, 15 How sone Marie Quene of Jngland, quha sair was opprest with the Hydropisie, was tane vp to that heuinlie habitatione, quha langre to lyue na man hoped in this lyfe.

Thir and mekle mair, pronouncet and repeitet be the 20 Legatis publiklie in parlement, brocht the estates to that selfe mynd tha war in: Bot (*in particular*) ¶ this quhilk the Dolphin first stoutlie tuke vpon him to do, that King Henrie suld do quhat he culde, that our Quene for na manis wicktnes be debarit fra the croune 25 of Jngland, becaus rychtuouslie it perteinit till her neist, always baith be bluidrycht and birthrycht. quhilk tyme was be the Dolphine thocht conuenient and meit ſe and

magistratum gerendorum, omniumque pene rerum in utroque Regno administrandarum communio"—both of whom have to-day one and the same participation in privileges, and in the rights of holding office and of managing almost everything in each kingdom.

* L. "Anglis"—to the English.

† L. "cum Scotis"—while to the Scots.

‡ L. "Ad hæc aperiatur"—In addition let it be made manifest.

§ L. "suam conjugem"—his wife.

|| L. "jure hereditatis"—by right of inheritance.

¶ L. "in primis."

meitest that quhen with thir commandis the Legatis in ambassadrie from him was sent, Marie Quene of Jngland of the Hydropisie was sa sair seik that al man desparet of her lyfe.

- 5 Quhil this was done, the Erle of Argyle and Lord James Priour of S. Androis schortlie ar namet, to sail to France, to caus the Dolphin be crounit King of al the estates, to name and declair him * King, how weil willing toward him the scotis al war bent, nocht onlie in
 10 that, bot in al thing, quhilk mycht redounde outhier to his honour or proffit.

Quhill spedilie with al diligence tha prepare this Jornay, sum wicket persounis clattiris behind backis, and insinuatis, how contrare thair vtiltie was that Jornay. This, tha sa, wald follow, that quhil fra hame tha war perfyting lycht materis of smal affect, and lytle auail, at hame tha wald tyne waichtie materis, of gret affect and mekle auail outhier throuch thair Absense, or lang tarieng, † close tyne or al spil. for tha knew weil, into
 15 20 thir new materis quhilkes tha sa ernistlie socht, how potent tha wist Argyl, how prudent L. James.‡ Tha neuir thairfor left off to pray and admonische, quhill vttirlie tha stayet tham fra that Jornay.

Quhen now the King of ffrance had gottin suir wit
 25 and maist certane, that Marie Quene of Jngland was deid: and quhen esilie and eith suffirit he him selfe to be persuadet, that in Jngland Elizabeth was decreited Quene, King Henrie zit lyueng, that Marie Quene of Scotland was deid the Dolphinis wyfe, Of Margaret
 30 King Henrie the viij his syster eldest, as he hard

* L. "omnium ordinum nomine, et insuper declararent"—in name of all the estates, and in addition to show.

† L. "plane"—altogether.

‡ L. "quantopere et Argadii potentiam et Jacobi calliditatem desiderarent"—how much they should miss Argyle's power and James's craft.

preached in Paris in *publik, quhairfor King Henrie causet the Quene [of Scotland] to be declairit quene baith of Jngland, (*of Scotland*) and of Jrland : and quhilk mycht not haistilie be forȝet, the armes baith of Jngland and Scotland in al † thair vesselis and commoun instrumentis, he gart paint, forme, and draw, als in Tapestrie and bedis, and in sik sort of instrumentis, [and tapestrie,] he causet weive with a meruellous artificious forme, and a singular ingine. Quhilkes deidis (*were*) done, the Jnglismen [cheifie] tellis, [war denyet] (*chiefly*) be the 5 Princes of the hous of Guise, and thair counsel and persuasione.‡ Eftir this Elizabeth was sa commouet, that quhat way scho culd thaireftir, scho kaist her to wrike baith ffrance and Scotland, with § deidlie feid: Thinkand thairthrow that scho mycht stay thair doengs 10 15 cheifie. And first scho setis hir mynd to the scotis, to turne thame fra thare dutie toward thair prince behind bakis. Quhairthrouch steiring vp and moueng contencounis, stryfe, hatred, and invie, quhilkes afore, sum closeng in the secreteis of thair hartis, had now begun to 20 spout out vpon vs, intending to mak a bukler of thair haeresie, and to bring thair purpes til end, tha ressauet and acceptet to thair cumpanie sum notable clattireris, Quha knaweng na lettres, or at leist verie few, namet

* L. "Elizabetham, publico in Anglia decreto, Regni jure (si quod vendicare posset) multo ante, vivente adhuc Henrico patre, orbatum fuisse, Delphini uxorem Mariam Scotiæ Reginam, quod Margarete Henrici octavi sororis natu maximæ neptis erat, in publica concione Lutetia habita, declarandam curavit"—Elizabeth, by public decree in England, had long before in the lifetime of her father, Henry, been debarred from the right of succession, if she could claim any; he held a public assembly in Paris, and caused the Dauphin's wife, Mary Queen of Scotland, because she was the granddaughter of Margaret, Henry VIII.'s eldest sister, to be declared, &c.

† L. "ipsius"—her.

‡ L. "Quæ quidem acta fuisse, suadentibus maxime Guisianæ familie principibus, Angli prædicant."

§ "intestinis"—domestic.

thame selfes preicheris; * quha steirit vpe the rude
peple, vnlearned pure, and blind, with thair gukit, vn-
wyse, and glaiket preichings, Jn chimlay nukis, secreit
holes, and sik priuat places, to truble the hail cuntrie,
5 quench al quyernes, banise al pease out of the land, steer
vp armes against the Realme, steer al throw al, † as
this day we se, and through the realme now may be
seine.

Greitlie Quene mother feired at last that this suld
10 cum fordward, quhairfor with fair wordes, and with her
example, schoe exhorted the Nobilitie, that layeng by
stryf, al contention, rankour and invie, Jlk ressaue
vther, and ilk vther cal to the banquet with al beneu-
lence. This way scho thocht to mak thame al ane, true
15 concord in the gentles, to mak rest and quyernes amang
al the Nobilitie, as the way maist commodious, esie,
meit and conuenient to true beneuolence. Bot quhen
scho vndirstud to profit nathing this way, nor to be
ony thing bettir, scho preiues another way, That al in
20 the realme of ony Jugement or learning, theologs maist
cunning, specialie of the Ecclesiastik state or Kirk men
as we speik, Jn Edinburgh halding ane assemblie, to
help the religioune with thair counsel, layng medicine
remedeable to her warking woundis.
25 Quhen thairfor in Edinburgh the secund of Marche
the clargie in gret number compeiret to the counsel;
cumis certane Barrounis with sundrie vtheris gentlemen:
Tha offir to the Quene a scrow of requeist conteining
sum poyntes of thair schisme, inuentiounis, and deuyses,
30 quhilkes tha name the first artickles of thair reformatioun,
her tha pray, ernistlie requeist, and vrge that

1559.

* From here to end of paragraph has been amplified by the translator.

† The concluding clause is Dalrymple's own. Sc. adds: "and sindre Inglis buikis, balettis and treateis was gevin furth be thame amangis the people, to move thame to seditione," p. 269.

heir in publik to thir artikles scho consent, and publiklie thame scho confirme: Scho incontinent this scrow or bill of reueist, be Huntlie, Chanceller of the realme delyuirit, to be schawin to the counsel quhairon tha suld define; the sum of thair artickles this in special 5 was.

That in our * mothertoung, al our seruice suld be [be] done, and the sacramentis administrat; that to benifices be elected Bischopis be the Lordis and gentlemen of the dyosie, quhair tha ar, siclyk ministeris with consent and 10 will of the parischoreris.

That quha nawise war afor meit to sustein thair chaire, be remouet fra thair benifice, and vtheris quha may and wil be put in that place, daylie the peiple to instruct, and feid with thair preicheng. 15

That heirefster al, slicht in † maneris, or waik in learning, not able for the administratione of the sacramentis or vther seruice of the Kirk, lat him be debarit, and put fra that office.

Quha war present in that conuentioune, and lang had 20 reasouned the mater on baith handis, at last tha gaue this answer, quha present war in that counsell, of this maner in thir wordes.

As concerning the prayeris, tha say, sacramentis or ony seruice in the Kirk, to be done, or sayd in ony vthir 25 toung publiklie, than in the Latine toung, quhen it planelie and vttirlie repungs the Catholick traditiounis religiouslie obseruet sa monie hunder ȝeiris bygane, na maner of way thairto we can consent; for it na way can be done, nouther can this be ony way thocht rycht, nor 30 done but offence of God his maiestie, that quhat his Kirk hes confirmet vnder a gret pane, ony man † can

* L. "vernacula lingua." Sc. "in the Inglis toung," p. 270.

† L. "parum probi."

‡ From here to end of paragraph is in L. "antiquare cogitet"—should think to annul.

reduce or onie way reforme, or put out of memorie or change[t] ony way.*

Tuecheng the electione and cheising of Bisshopis and Ecclesiastik pastouris, is ryght that as tha war elected 5 in the cannone law, sa tha remane, and that na nue thing be put for the alde or (*the old*) ony way † changet. This farther wislie tha eiket, quhen prelatis vnder the King war chosen, suld be done with consent of the Pape, contrare quhilk nathing suld be changet, or ony 10 way reformet, how lang the Quene war in her minoritie, or ȝouth of age vndir a gret pane, and offence to the King, hurteng his maiestie, [eftir the alde maner].

Tueicheng the tua last artickles, that tha appeir not to fauour ‡ thame(*selves*), ouer mekle, and mair than the 15 veritie and true truth crauet and requiret, in this tha conclude, that al be done conforme to the exemple of thair Elderis, (*and*) eftir the maner of the counsel of Trent, That Bisshopis, Abbates, Prioris, Deaconis, Arch-deaconis, Pastoris, or quhateuir state of religious per- 20 sounis, be present outhir in vj monethis to serue his cure, or incontinent, schortlie, and in al haist lat ilk man renunce and gyf ouer his benifice with diligence.

Sum religious persounis, and vtheris, quha war lous in thair hail lyfe, wald not be vnder sik discipline, and 25 to the Kirk sa strait bund ; or becaus of thair ignorance, that vttirrlie na lettres tha had to serue thair cure, offir- ing in a maner the combat to the Romane Kirk, de- fected til hæresie, and war plane hæretiks, prepareng with al (*the bitterness of*) thair § harte, the destructione 30 of the Catholik and Romane Kirk, quhilk vttirlie tha mark to ouirthraw. Jn quhilk labour to performe war

* Sc. adds : "leaving to everye manis discretione to use his private prayers in quhat toun pleased him best," p. 270.

† L. "neque novi quid abrogatis veteribus ullo modo sub- rogetur."

‡ L. "sibi."

§ L. "infestissimis animis."

cheiflie bent sum religious persounis speciallie mounkis contrare the religione, not samekle for conscience caus, or ony way to serue thair conscience, as to satisfie thair affectione and lust of thair flesche, quhen tha held vp commoun huiris, in the name of wyes, thaireftir, quhilk vnpunist tha thocht weil tha mycht doo.

Quhairfor How sune the Quene vndirstude quhat our prelatis intendet, and quhat was thair mynd to thame scho granted al thair asking. Quhairfor that scho mycht punis the authoris, or at leist put thame in scharpe feir of punisment, publiklie be heraldis vndir pane of treasone scho commandis, that Johne Knox, *Wilok, Douglas, and Paul Meffen, compeiring in the Tolbuith of Striueling in Judgment to mak answer, gif tha can ony way clese thameselvses of that obiecte to thame and laid to thair chaire. Tha sair feiring the seuerite of her sentence, quyetlie through conuoy of sum companiounis and freindis, tha fled to S. † Johnestoun behind backis, and halding counsel with ane Lindsaie a ȝoung man, maister of ȝ arte, with Tullibarne, Dune, Pattarro barrounis, with al consentis Dune tha sent legat to the Quene; to relax that sentence, quhilk scho gyuen out had against thame, quha war absent in publick be §decreit. Bot how sune Dune was returned, and Knox knew || be him and vndirstud, that the quene wald renunce nathing of her sentence for al thair requeist, his Jre was far hetter than asor, and with furie was reft, consenting vttirlie to the vehemence of his melancolie, granting til al his Jre and Angre in ¶publick,

* Sc. "Johne Willox," p. 271.

+ L. "Perthum."

‡ L. "Linsaio juniore (magistro dicto)"—the younger, called master. Sc. "the maister of Lyndsay," p. 271.

§ L. "qui ab illa poenam absentibus publico decreto irrogandam deprecaretur"—to entreat her not to impose the penalty by public decree upon them in their absence.

|| The MS. order is: "Knox knew and Dune was returned, be."

¶ L. "suggestu publico ascenso"—mounting a public pulpit.

persuades the peple with the force of his argumentis,
with his fair wordes, and sueit speiking, that tha can to
God, not be sa haly, that tha can not do God bettir
seruice, that na way tha can serue him bettir, as layeng
5 thair forces al togither, to cast dounre altaris, brek
Jimages, ouirthraw monasteris, put dounre al mounkis,
And set vp a nue forme of religione, putting the alde
out of memorie and vtirlie al rememberance.

The hail peiple following the exemple of the Gentle-
10 men, changeng sum thing afor the hand, throw persua-
sioune of Knox, and vehemencie of his alluirmentis, and
fair flatterie, vp tha war steirit to ryue dounre altaris out
of paris Kirkes the first thing tha did, to brek the Jimages
15 of the sanctes, than quhen in al kirkes al ornamentis
tha ryuen out, with speid tha spur to the Carthusianis in
S. Johnestoune, a fair monaster; Thair tha sett on fyre
the hail altaris, burnte the place, waisted and spoyled al
thair, tha prophane al halynes quhateuir was consecrat;
and war sa furious and hardie that gif the Monasterie
20 tha had not put fra the ground and the verie tries from
the ruites, (*that posterity might see no trace of such a
grand building and such a fine place,*)* tha thocht not
satisfie thair mynd in al thing: Nouther left thair wod,
rude, and cruel barbaritie, quhil out tha spoutit it vpon
25 the Carmelitis, dominicanis, and Franciscanis.†

Quhen this was done, Thir selfe authoris steiret vp to
this fraud and deceit, as nature had mouet thame; tha
directe lettiris writne of a sueit and ane exquisit and
artificious maner, quhairthrow monie nobles, and special
30 gentles tha alluir and draw to thair parte, and sa mekle
the mair, that til al man tha maid patent and weil

Sc. "past to the parishe kirke of the toun and maid a publick
sermound," p. 271.

* L. "ne quod tam magnificarum ædium, splendidique loci ves-
tigium posteritati appareat."

† Sc. gives a much more detailed account.

knowen, that tha war true reformeris of the religione. Evin as onie man mycht beleive or trow, (*that the honour of God consisted in demolishing churches,*)* that the glore of the passione of Christ consisted in breking his croce, that the reformatione of his Kirk war in breking Kirkis 5 and altaris, and spoiling the Kirk geir.

Quhen the quene hard this, Scho maid Mounsir Dosie gairdet with his frenche men captane of Castel herald; Scho the Erles of † Argil, Athol, Marischal, warnes that in al haist tha cum to Striuling, that tha thairfra may 10 conuoy her to S. Johnestoun, to stay the audacitie of thae rebelis, and stoutnes. to thair cumpanie in this Jornay, Joynet thir persounis, the Archibischopis of S. Androis and Glasgwe, the Bisshop of Dunkel, and Dunblane, Lord James Prior of S. Androis, the Abbates of 15 Couper, and Dunfermling, and certane vtheris baith of the gentlemen, and clairgie.

How sune the Quene cam to S. Johnestoun, scho is receiued with al gratitude and due beneuolence, with the citijenis, speciallie be my L. Ruthuen, captane of 20 the toune that tyme.‡ Bot quhen the authoris of that seditione, quhom scho thocht to haue maid exemple to the rest, fled aff the toune that way saifing thair lyfe, tha endet the mater, entereng vpon a counsel vpon the effaires of the realme, how to mend al thingis. 25

The Erle of Argil, and the Priour of S. Androis, becaus tha na way wald mix with the counselis haldne contrare thair marrowis, to S. Androis with speid on speidie horse tha spur, quhair thir trasonable trahitouris lay hid, heir tha § close thameselfes in Kirkes, Religious 30

* L. "in evertendis ecclesiis Dei honorem."

† L. "Dosellio, ejusque Gallis cohortibus stipata, Ducem Castriheraldium, Argarium . . . monet"—attended by D'Oysel and his French troops, she warns the Duke of Chatelherault, the Earls of Argyle . . .

‡ L. "qui urbi praeerat." Sc. "provest of the toun," p. 273.

§ L. "furenter grassantur"—make furious raids.

places, and monasteris, following thair wickednes, quha in S. Johnestoun afor, in a maner brack the yce to thame, and was first authoris to sik wickednes. heirester, cumis flowing and fleeting vnto thame, as til a pudle of al vice, troupis of the commoun peple, of the slychtest sort, tha flie to the monasteries of Lendores, and Balmerino. Thairfra to the Toun of Couper in *Fyffe, and vtheris † Strenthis of that cuntrie, That se tha mycht speciallie al trauellouris by the way, quha had slane preistes or 10 hurt or trublet thame be the way, or spoyled thame, or had reft the Kirk gudes, or brokne Jimages, or castne doune Kirkes, quhilk in al partes tha did sum and left sum, throuch thair hardines, and ‡ furie.

This quhen the Quene vndirstud, Scho sett in S. 15 Johnestoun of Scotis men of weir sax hunder men, to keip it at the gouerneng and command of James Stuard, of Cardonel, and James Culen, frome the violatione of al ennemis to defend, quhairfra [tha cum] (*she goes*)§ to Falkland, (*and*) the neist day the Erle of Argil, and 20 Priour of S. Androis L. James (*she*) commandes (*by*) a || messinger to pas afor ¶thame: thir heir forsaidis lay afor in Couper. Thir **postrinneris beginis to contemne the command. The quene thairfor commandes that the frenche men of weir cum fordward, and prepare to take 25 thir al, contemneris and brekeris of the command of her

* Dalrymple adds, "in Fyffe."

† L. "municipia"—burghs.

‡ L. "ut quæque iter facientibus opportuna maxime videbantur, divertentes, violatis sacerdotibus, Ecclesiæ bonis direptis, imaginibus conculcatis, ac ipsis Ecclesiis deturbatis nonnullis demolitis suæ audaciæ, ac furoris vestigia undique reliquerunt"—turning aside, as each town seemed most convenient for them on the march, they outraged priests, plundered Church property, trampled images under foot, and demolished even some of the dismantled churches, leaving everywhere traces of their boldness and mad rage.

§ L. "proficiscitur."

¶ L. "per internuncium jubet."

|| L. "coram se sisti"—to compear before her.

** L. "præfractarii"—stubborn.

Maiestie, and bring thame be force to Falkland. The frenche men now seis the scots men of weir, not far from Couper, to the battel weil furnist. Bot the captane of Castell herald, and the Erle Merschale be al meanes prouydeng that tha war not * defett, tha Jnduce the Erle of Argile, and the priour of S. Androis parte through feir, pairt through fair wordis, that wyslie in to the toun of S. Androis thay conuoy thame selfes, to chaip the forces of the ffrenches. Quhen now the Ennimie was prepareng for battel, and to fecht in the † feild; cumis 10 the frenchmen with the captane of Castel herald, and the Erle Merschal, to Falkland, thair tha counsel the Quene, þe tha persuade her, that in haist Scho pas til Edinburgh, thair scho gather ane assemblie of the Nobilitie; quhairthrough scho mycht remeid thae hauie and 15 sair woundes, quhilkes than specallie war through the gret parte of the hail realme.

Quhil ernistlie this done be the quene, the Erle of Argile, Priour of S. Androis fordward bringis the men of weir togither, myndeng to lay a seige to the toun of S. Johnestoune, Or how the † esier tha mycht tak to thame the rest of the nerrest tounes putting at thair command, or subiecteng to thair §haeresie, quhilk quhen tha cal reformatione, tha think tha haue gyuen it ane honest name, || Now tha draw to thair cumpanie, and to tak 25 ane parte of thair societie; the Erle of Glenkarne, L. Boyde, and sum vtheris gentlemen of the west. Quhen the Quene perfylie knew be proper messingeris, that a scharpe seige to S. Johnestoune tha layd: Scho sendis the Erle of Huntlie, to stay thame from sa wicked ane 30

* L. "ne configeretur"—that there might be no conflict.

† L. "hoste iam bellum detrectante"—the enemy now declining battle.

‡ L. "ac quo facilius"—and that the more easily.

§ L. "suo imperio ac haeresi devincent"—bind to their command and heresy.

|| In MS. this is the beginning of a new paragraph.

- intentione, and draw thame fra it outhier be prayer and
requiest, or scharpe wordes and straikes. Bot tha, (*puffed
up because events had turned out as they wished,*)* denyet
to lous the seige ony way afor tha the toun had won.
 5 At last quhen tha the toune had won, to the gret and
fair Monaster of Scone tha gang, quhair becaus tha gane-
stude thair force mair than tha wist, the walis tha brak
doune, the Kirk tha burne, haueng thair fund a fat spoyl
To Striuling and Lithcoue tha spur with speid : in quhilk
 10 tounes ryueng doun Kirkes, breking doune Monasteris,
and religiouse places, thairefter mekle Jniure tha did
til Ecclesiastik persounis and religious men, speciallie
Mounkis.

- Quhen the Quene of Huntlei and the rest vndirstude,
 15 that thair mynd was til Edinburgh, nouther to slaik ony
thing of thair furie, [first begun] afor tha had won Edin-
burgh, and al thing thair, [and vnder the dominioune of
the toune] war vnder thair authoritie at thair wil, and
pleasure ; Scho till her calis the citizenis of the toune,
 20 with the Magistratis, thame scho prayes for charitie, and
as tha luue the † Quene, that nathing tha grant to the
haeretikis for al thair deceit, fraud or gyle ; And that the
better tha may suppres thame, scho promises to thair
supplie sum gardes of Frenchmen. Tha frilie confes
 25 that gif Argile, and the rest of the haeretikis be with a
force and ony way invad or sett on, tha na way can
resist ; mekle les to ouirthraw thame, cheiflie quhen the
peiple ar allureth with hope of a pray, of Libertie, and a
nue kynd of Lyfe, quhilk feruour appeirnglie skairs can
 30 be slokned or put out be outhier command or force,
quhairthrow the les tha parte may tak with the haeretikis,
renunceng thair ald faith.

The Quene hard this ansuer, quhilk quhen scho hard,

* L. "rebus pro voto gestis elati."

† L. "pro charitate in patriam ac pro fide in Reginam"—by
their love to their country and their loyalty to the Queen.

she markes to * Dunbar; Bot four myl scho had not ȝit
 ridne, quhen Argyl, the priour of S. Androis, and the
 rest of thair cumpanie ressauet ar with Joy intil Edin-
 burgh. Quhat suld † mekle tha tuke thair pleasure, quha
 tuik to thame the title gloireng in the name, of reformeris
 of the religioune, with quhat a spirit to that, tha war
 mouet schortlie ȝe sal sie and esilie vnderstand. † Mon-
 asteris Equall tha mak with the ground, Kirkes doune
 tha ryue, Altaris tha brek doune, The Kirk geir and
 ornaments with the ryches of the religious tha deil about 10
 and distribute to suddertis and thair men of weir, with
 al the spoyle of the religious that tha find; Last tha
 cum to the college of the Haly Trinitie and al the pre-
 bendarie chamberis hindmest tha cast doune, that eftir
 tha to gud and godlie mycht nevir mak seruice, fra that 15
 furth. Also anuich tha thocht it not till offend God,
 except tha wrocht an appne iniure to the quenes Author-
 itie, quhilk mycht be kuiret with (*no*)§ colour of reli-
 gioune, æquitez or Justice ony way. Jn troupis thairfor
 tha cam in aray to the Quenes Palice togither, thair tha 20
 ryue al doun; al ornamentis, houshald geir, and of sik
 sorte, tha put in thair awne subiectione. At last quhen
 untouched tha nathing had left, Jn tha brack vpon
 Robert Richardson Maister of the thesaurhous, on him
 tha laid handis, quhom fra tha first takeng the keyes of 25
 the thesaur through force and straikes, him tha caus to
 appne the thesaur publick of the realme, and nocht con-
 tent with stamped siluer, frome the man tha ryue the
 stampeng instrumentis (*in order to coin money*),|| and

* L. "Dumbarrum cogitat"—plans to go to Dunbar.

† L. "Quid multa?"—to cut a long story short.

‡ L. "Indulserunt suæ libidini, hic quod tanta diritate, ut qui
 se reformatores dici gloriabantur, quo spiritu fuerint concitati, facile
 intelligeres"—They gave the rein to their passion, here indeed with
 such cruelty that one could easily perceive what spirit animated
 those who boasted the name of reformers.

§ L. "nullo."

|| L. "ad pecuniam premendam."

mekle gold parte stamped parte unstampet, [than tha fall to with the instrumentis to stampe thair siluer quhilke tha rest had parte gold parte siluer].* Now quhen al thing was at thair will and plesure as appeired to thame,
 5 gyueng † ouer the authoritie of Quene mother, tha com-
 mit the hail administratioun of the realme to sum quhome elected tha had, and chosen as verie counsellouris, that estir tha haue thair authoritie for thame tha stand at the bar, and the Judgment sat, tha appoyn特 in
 10 Tolbuith, and commoune ‡ market. This quhill tha do,
 tha lie falslie, that tha brek nathing contrare nouther the King, nor Quenes Maiestie or diminise nathing of her power: ffor that tha appeir the les vnthankful to the peple Jn ilk place quhair tha cum, quhat evir tha labour,
 15 quhat be ony meanes tha trauel, (*rob and ravage*).§ in this tha glore that all be to rute out the superstitione of the Pape, It pleises weil with sick a Trick thame to be nue reformeris, quhen speciallie deformeris of the Catholik Religione tha be || fund; (*and to introduce a*
 20 *pure form of religion*,)¶ And the ffrenchmen quhome tha affirme to be oppresseris of the realme be thame schot out ar (*to be*) vttirlie of the boundes of Scotland.

Quhairfor quhill Edinburgh is al through vther My Lord ** Hareis Maister and warden of the West bor-

* The translator's addition.

† L. "abrogata auctoritate"—annulling.

‡ L. "totam Regni administrationem in quorundam, quos tanquam consiliarios eligebant, potestate in posterum futuram publice pro suggestu ac pro foro edicunt"—they make public proclamation at the Market Cross that for the future the whole management of the kingdom shall be in the hands of certain, whom they chose as counsellors.

§ L. "rapiunt, diripiunt."

|| L. "hoc enim convictio placet egregiis reformatribus Catholicam religionem deformare"—this is the insulting term with which it pleases the noble reformers to deform the Catholic religion.

¶ L. "sinceram quandam religionis formam inducant."

** L. "Maxuellius D. de Hareis." Sc. "the Maister of Maxwell," p. 276.

douris, quha than was haldne captiue in the castell of Edinburgh, was latne doune the wal in a cord behind bakis, and vpon suift horse lap, and to his awne cam with speid; schortlie after, him selfe he Joynet with the haeretickis.

* Bot the Quene [now] Regent, althoch of al thing quhilkes in Scotland done, baith be messingeris and lettres, scho daylie certified the King of France, notwithstanding this was evir first in her lettiris, that gretlie sho hoped, that through her labour and lenitie, al scotis 10 suld cum to the ald faith, and obedience, or it war lang, þe verie schortlie. Bot quhen scho at last saw thame in sik a furie that baith haly and prophane tha trad vnder fute and contemne the Quenes authoritie, The Quene desyres that the King of ffrance send to Scotland cum-panies of men of weir with thair captanes and al neces-saries for the weiris quhat tha mister [scho prayes the King of France to send into Scotland] schortlie. Bot King Henrie confirmeng peace with the King of His-pane now Philip (*in absence*) † be the Duke of † Albanie 20 quha was for Philip and bure his § persone, gauie his dauchter to him in wyfe to || Paris the first of ¶ June: Quhat tyme a gret solemnnitie was haldne of ane hon-orable triumph. Bot the last of June, quhen sik Joy and blythnes was ouer all, King Henrie in that triumphe 25 and ** combat be the aduersar with a speir in that sole-mnitie he was strukne in the face, and deidlie hurte: Quhairfor quhen bot schort he had lyne the x of July he

* The first part of this paragraph is not in Sc. The account of the peace between France and Spain, and of the French king's death, is in Sc. put after the "articles."

† L. "absenti."

‡ L. "Albanum." Sc. p. 278, "Alvay"—Alva.

§ L. "personam gerebat"—represented him. Sc. "his com-missioner," p. 278.

|| L. "Parisiis"—at Paris.

¶ "Kal Julii"—1st July. Sc. "the xxij day of Junij," p. 278.

** L. "in triumphali certamine"—in a tilting match.

departed this lyfe. Quhen he died succeeded Francis, his eldest sone, a man of xvij $\frac{1}{2}$ yeiris, quha becaus he maried had the Quene of Scotis, he began to stay quhat he culde al the cumre begun in Scotland with al
5 diligence.

Quene Regent in the meanetyme na way frome her office wald be absent, mekle depending vpon the Noblemenis counselis, scho thocht with waipounis to handle the mater. Quhairfor the captanes of the ffrenche men
10 of weir scho commandis, that in al haist til Edinburgh tha spur, and out of the toune rebelis al tha cast be force, or with thame combat with the strang * hand. Bot tha to wit the Duikes of Castelherald, Erles of Huntlie, Bothuel, and Mortone, Than thir Lordis
15 Setoune, Borthuik, β ester, and vtheris not few bot mony of the Nobilitie, quha first boundis to \dagger Leith : Than thair battel tha schortlie sett in ordour and aray ; Now with a sair invasione, tha cum vpon thame quha war in Edinburgh or tha wist, and put thame in gret
20 terroure : ffor how sune be spyes tha vnderstude that the hoste was neir ; Thair gairdes al to the toune tha cal man be man : Thaireftir quhen [he] (*they*) out of the toune had led thame, and saw thame sa few quhen tha war in number, and sa mony the Frenche men tha thocht
25 weil tha could not 3ock in \ddagger plane battel, the Erle of Huntlie is maid betuein the battelis Arbitour for baith, and labouris mekle in the mater [notwithstandeng]. the hail controuersie, is committed til equal conditiones on baith § handis. Throuch quhais labour was done, that

* L. "aperto Marte"—in the open field.

\dagger L. "Illi vero Ducis Castriheraldiae, Comitum . . . tum præsentia, tum viribus confirmati, primo Leythum capiunt"—They, however, strengthened both by the presence and by the troops of the Duke . . . and of the Earls . . . , first take Leith.

\ddagger L. "aperto"—open.

\S L. "totam controversiam justis conditionibus dirimendam comiserunt"—they intrust him with the settlement of the whole dispute on fair terms.

through al suld be gatherit xij special gentlemen, with quhais consentis thir heidis, quhilkes artickeles we cal, with consentis of thir xij (*were ratified*)* in the name of peace. The sum of the artickles sal † be this.

5

ffirst. That in the realme or vnder the ‡ quene, al hæretikis, or quha tuik parte with thame, suddertis, schortlie sal passe of the toune of Edinburgh : on this conditioune that the sitizenis sal gang, or byd at thair pleasure. tha ma gang at thair pleasure or byd.

Neist that the hæretikis, § mensuorne quhateuir siluer 10 or pretious thing, [be stollen or reft] from the thesaurer, or vtheris of the Kingis Magistrates, (*they*) haue stollen priuatlie, or (*reft*) ¶ apinlie, to the sam maister it be restoret suirlie agane.

That the Quenes Palice quhilk [was] weil furnist with 15 Tapestrie, ornamentiſ, and al kind of geir, the hæretikes occupiet, to suir handis tha suld delyuer to be keipet.

That the hæretikis first cum not out, afore M. L. Ruthuen, and the Larde of Pettarro as catione for thair credance, quhilk with wordes afore tha promist, [to] 20 (*they*) commit to the quenes ¶ partes to be now keipet.

That the hail Jmpire perteineng baith to King and Quene, quhilk afore had the name of religione tha suld resigne to the quene as lawful gouernour and to the Lawis of the realme frilie in al thingis except in quhilkes 25 perteined to the religione faithfullie.**

* L. "sancientur."

+ L. "erat"—was.

‡ L. "Reginæ imperio." Sc. "at the Quenis Regentis pleasour," p. 276.

§ L. "novæ sectæ conjurati"—conspirators of the new sect. Sc. "the lordis of the congregacione," p. 276.

¶ L. "vel occulte depeculati essent vel aperta vi expilassent."

|| L. "partibus"—party.

** L. "Ut omnes Regis Reginæque imperium, quod religionis pretextu antea detrectabant, tanquam legitimum agnoscerent. Reginæ Gubernatrici et pristinis Regni legibus, præterquam in iis quæ ad religionem pertinebant, fideliter parerent"—That the authority of King and Queen, which on pretence of religion they

That to the Catholikis Kirkmen suld be na hinder or
ony impediment, to stop thame to vse thair leiueng or
rentis ony way to the x of Januar.

Tha fra that furth tha do skaith to na consecrat and
5 blist places, brek na kirkes, or cast doun religious places
ony way.

That of quhat religione onie wald be [of] in Edinburgh
he sulde frilie profes it and follow; and this tha libertie
of conscience call commounlie.

10 That Quene Regent [gauë this admonisment] (*should
see to it most faithfully*)* that the hæretik preichouris
sould na way be trublet nouther be her, nor be the
Catholick Magistratis [tha suld be maist suir].

With thir conditiounis on baith handis confirmet Jn
15 Leith ar entirit the Frenchmen, and almaist the hail
gentlemen in contrare ar left, quhilk quhen tha did, The
Westland vpon thair heid tha tuik, and left Edinburgh.†

Than Quene Regent, quhen til her appeirit al to be
in peace, scho left the Castel of Dunbar and turned to
20 the Palice of Haly † Croce quhilk to the King perteinit.
And permitted the captane of Castell herald, Erles of
Huntlei, and Marischal with the rest of the gentlemen,
ilk to gang hame to thair awne.

§ Jn the beginning of September Mounser Crok of
25 Layco a gentleman of France be the King of france in
Scotland sent, the Quene he || consultes in the Kingis

formerly denied, all should recognise as lawful. They should
loyally obey the Queen-Regent and the ancient laws of the realm,
except in matters of religion. Sc. "except in that quhilk concernis
the religeone, as shalbe heireftur specifijt," p. 277.

* L. "fidelissime caveret."

† L. "et adverse partis proceres fere omnes, Edinburgo relicita,
occidentales regiones versus se contulerunt"—and almost all the
chiefs of the opposite party left Edinburgh and made for the west.

‡ L. "sanctæ Crucis." Sc. "of Halieruidhous," p. 278.

§ From here to p. 423 is not in Sc., except the bare mention of
M. de la Broche and the Bishop of Amiens.

|| L. "consolatur"—encourages.

name, and schawis of an armie, to land in scotland with the Duke thair captane and Leidar Mounser Marchione Albufe radie preparat ; and in the meane tyme sum cumpanies of men of weir schortlie cuming with siluer, (*the sinews of war,*) * to help the weiris at hand, and vther furnising schortlie to cum ; and that nathing be lost or ony way a seiking, he mynes to send sum of his nobilitie, notable in wisdome mekle commendit for thair maneris, in thir perrellous and dangerous tymes to help the Quene with thair counsel, to Scotland he wil thame schortlie 10 send. Also this Ambassadour brocht lettres from King and Queine to the † Bishop of S. Androis, be quhilkes [he] (they) his mynd first wald inclyne til obedience with gentilnes, than ony way steer him vp til ‡ armes. The § example of the Lettiris translated out of ffrenche into 15 Latine is this ; and that we appeir to do nathing by || ordour, The Priouris awne answer we faithfullie haue sett to.

Frances King of France to Lord
James Priour of the Monaster of 20
S. Androis.

My weil belouet freind, quhen J knew be the certantie of sum menis lettres, and constant ¶ fame of al men that schewe me ; how Scotland was in sa strange a tumulte, and stout a steir ; (*I was indeed amazed beyond measure.*) ** 25 Bot ȝow to quhom is cum, from the Quene my derrest wyfe gottne, of my father that deid is, ȝe and of my selfe sa monie and large benifices, suld cum in forgetfulnes of sa gret meritis, that ȝe suld be the verie bleis,

* L. "belli nervo."

+ L. "Priorem"—Prior.

† L. "quam armis cogere volebant"—rather than compel him by force of arms.

‡ L. "exempla"—copies.

|| L. "ne quid in tanta re suppressisse videamur"—in such an important matter to have suppressed nothing.

¶ L. "constantia fama"—sure report.

** L. "mirum quanto animo stupore plane percellebar."

and onlie author and vpsteirer of thir tumultes, and contenciounes, this J say, quhen J hard ȝow to be special heir, trulie J suffrit that within me not to be prented : Quhilk proceidet of that rasoune, that ȝe tuke
 5 vpon ȝow for the Quene appeiringle of ȝour dutie and ȝour pietie, and at al tymes, bot was far *fra : Or trulie gif the mater, as of ȝow amang the peiple was planlie spokne, war sa in deid, [or] J culd think it, that thir wordes and fair promises sa monie hes blindet, or ȝour
 10 selfe sa sair hes blindet, that into that mischief ȝe suld fal, quhair fra quhen the hail caus †proceidet, was na falt or at leist verie small to ȝow to be applyet : This my opinioune of ȝow, gif it be true, sa thankful wil be to me, as quhat is maist thankful. be this rasoune J culd
 15 hope to slak sum thing of myne yre, quhilk J wald ȝe trowit, that through ȝour merit ȝe had incurit ; becaus ȝe haue deceiuet that hope, and begylet that opinioune, as J heir, vtterlie, quhilk J conceiuet of ȝour pietie toward God and ȝour faithfulnes toward me. Quhairfor quhen
 20 J nathing hald sa acceptable, as to stay controuersie al thing may be bund, and won be the Law of ordour, without pley ; Of this als J haue gret experience, that through ȝour labour esile may be done, that be thir lettres (I) ȝe wald admonische and warne how gret my
 25 beneuelence is to †ȝow, that ȝe to that vtiltie ma returne quhairfra ȝe filthilie haue fallin and of a foul maner ; quhairby J may vnderstand far vthirwise ȝour Judgement

* L. "quod ab illa ratione, quam plenam officii ac pietatis in Reginam semper præ se tulisti, tantopere discrepabat"—because that was so different from the dutiful and loyal line of conduct, which you always used towards the Queen.

† L. "alios pollitionum et verborum illecebris te in fraudem illexisse, ut id in te scelus admittas, cuius causa cum ex illis tota effluxerat"—that others had by alluring promises and speeches enticed you into mischief, to make you perpetrate the crime, and as they were the whole cause of it.

‡ L. "ac (qua sum in te benevolentia) rogare"—and (such is my goodwill towards you) to ask.

to be; than J can collect of ȝour former deidis, ful of
gukrie and dafrie: quhilk to me wil apper verie euident,
gif ȝe at last gyue ȝour force hail and diligence that al
that ȝe se in thae partes onie way trublet [ȝe labour
bring] to the ald forme of the commounе weil and 5
obedience quhilk as ȝe knaw tha awe to God and me,
be ȝour diligence hail and *feir be brocht agane, vthir-
wise ȝour selfe J wald ȝe persuadet (*that you*),† and al
quha in this tak parte with ȝow, or persuades ȝow onie
‡ way, (*are*) to ressaue thair reward sa suir as J can gyue 10
it thame, and sa scharplie, sa schortlie as J can: Quhilk
that this ambassadour to ȝow declair at Lairge in my
name, to him J haue committed this my authoritie; to
quhom J §gyue credance as to my selfe. deir freind, J
pray God to keip ȝow. At Paris the xvij of || August. 15

Subscriptum
et inferius

Frances
de Laubespine

Mary Quene of Scotland and
Douariar of France to Lord James
Prior of the Monaster of S. Androis. 20

J can not trulie wounder anuich, deir cuising, that ȝe
quha not onlie til vs is neir of bluid bot als be vs be
mony benifices, and notable gyttes is set vp, as ȝe knaw
ȝour selfe, honorabilie, that of this wickednes or hardines
ȝe wald be, that ȝe wald in ane and the same crime 25
oppung the Maiestie of God, and my authoritie with the
authoritie of our King, my housband, as ȝe do, and haue
done. for it is a mater mekle to meruel off, be quhat
reasonne mycht cum in vse, that ȝe quha presentlie beiris

* L. "integram ac sanctam," agreeing with "obedientiam."

† L. "te omnesque."

‡ L. "faces præferunt"—act as firebrands.

§ L. "credi velim"—I would that credence be given.

|| L. "xvi Kal. Aug."—17th July.

the name appeiringle of Castelherald onlie; bot schawen
 to me mekle mair haue þe, of thai thingis, quhairin þe
 appear to tempte, or as þe can preiue my * authoritie;
 Now absent, as captane and Leidar of vther Jl doeris
 5 þe offend my maiestie [and] in thingis of gret waicht,
 Quhairin baith the honour of God is diminised, and my
 authoritie maid les vtterlie, quhilk J had beleiuet bettir
 of al the rest of my subiectis than J had beleiuet of ȝow.
 Bot becaus that gret hope, quhilk in ȝour faith J had, to
 10 me is fallin as false, Thairwith J am verie discontent, as
 J suld be: Althocht skairs J think that þe suld be sa far
 from the veritie and reasoun, that now þe suld be karied
 into sa blind erroris, quhilk sa true J wald war, that
 nathing truer: and this als I craue of God; that ȝow he
 15 illuminat with his spirit that þe into the ryght way
 returneng, ȝour selfe schaw may a true and honest man,
 and that ȝour actis be in verie deid cloise contrare thae
 deidis, quhilkes þe first schew and sett out, and schaw
 ȝour selfe honest and obedient to our Lawis. † Quhilk
 20 admonische ȝow be thir lettres als ernistlie as J can,
 also be my prayes and als requeist J wald beseik ȝow;
 That al by ‡ byganes þe wald mend with thingis to cum,
 and the angre quhairwith J and the King my housband
 ar commouet toward ȝow we this way may mitigate and
 25 pacifie. vtherwise trulie vnderstand þe sal and may,
 that we sa sharplie sal reuenge ȝour doengis that of vs
 þe sal euir remember, and neuir sal forghet vs. And
 suirlie gif through ȝour doengis þe compel vs that to do,
 wil be to me verie molestful. Out of al danger J pray

* L. "qui praesens nomina Ducus Castriheraldiae aliorumque
 multorum ad me detulisti, de actis certis, quibus meam auctoritatem
 tibi videbantur tentare"—who in my presence accused the
 Duke of Chatelherault and many others of certain acts which you
 thought infringed my authority.

† L. "Quod te monere . . . volui"—wherefore I wished to warn
 you.

‡ L. "præterita delicta"—past faults.

God ȝow to keip. from Paris. The xxijij of Julij 1559.

subscriptio

ȝour sueit cosuinas

The subscriptione

* Marie.

L. James, quhom afor prosperous thingis extolit had,
and maid proud, that how suin he that ambassadrie
ressauet had, and thir lettres of the Kingis and Quenes
had red, sa burnt in angre and Jre, that † except thair
commandes he had vtterlie contemnet, and was sa hardie
to renunce his religioune as in al haist he signifieth and
schew in his lettres, quhilk done gif he had not, he 10
thocht him selfe not worthie to be halden a man.
Quhairfor he wrot this ansuer, sawin with sik vane
tratilis vp and doune, that ȝe may weil knew him a
disciple of Caluinis: ‡ Quha quhen he wrott to the
Princes to him maist liberal, frie, and gentle, forȝhet al 15
humanicie, and quhen he wrott of his religione forȝhet
al modestie nouther had mynd of maneris. The text of
his wryteng is this in thir wordes. That his harte was
sa sair as was possible, that thae princes quhom with al
honour euir he seruet he suld incur thair § danger, and 20
invie, and ¶ sa offend thame, in sa far that tha [tak]
(sharply reprimand)¶ him be [his] lettres, as seditious,
blekit with blekis of maliciousness. Infected with the
spot of haeresie, and sa ¶ foul fylet with the bleck of
an vngrate, and vnthankful mynd [quhilk scharplie tha 25
contend for]. Quhilk sklandirous notis of him spokne,
be the rest of the gentlemen, of the realme, and of
** thame, quha thame selfes haue opponet to the vanities

* L. "Vostre bonne cousine, Marye."

† L. "nisi, qua esset in principum contemnendis mandatis ac
religionis violandis mysteriis audacia, literis quam primum signifi-
casset"—had he not shown by letter how bold he was to spurn his
princes' commands and to profane the mysteries of religion.

‡ L. "qui . . . oblitus sit"—since he—i.e., the Prior—forgot.

§ L. "offensionem"—displeasure.

|| L. "acerrime exagitent."

¶ MS. has *foul foul*.

** L. "(de iis, qui se haereticorum nefariis in Religione evertenda

of the hæretikis in translating the religoun, quhen was vnderstandet, and he vnderstude him selfe, he asket with wordes artificouslie spokin invented fair, asked J say the Princes, that tha beleiue not the wickidnes of 5 the aduersaris mair in accusing him, than his awne sincerite in purgeng him selfe. Nouther ony way sulde tha beleiue or trow, ony thing be the aduersaris of him said that taisted not Jll talk, haitred, and *Jnvie: cheiflie, quhen tha not onlie diminised his fame further-
 10 lie, † intendet with the Princes: Bot euin not behind backis, invade tha his lyfe and gudes at hame. and that heirefster he sal do, that al sal weil vnderstand, his wil to be naiket and bair of ony couering of dissimulance toward the King and the Quene, that the aduersaris may
 15 think shame, him sa manifestlie to haue sklandirit, and sa esilie the King and Quene of him to haue beleiuet the aduersaris. Thaireftir lat al man thairfor beleiue rather al thing of him, than that he suld incur that vngrate ‡ stommok as was obiected. fra quhilk ane
 20 bleck worst of al, [quhilk] (*since*) § natur abhoris, he rather flie, and tak to him onie vther kynd of ||lyfe than in his name, to suffer the leist blek of sa criminable a crime; cheiflie for the King; and for the Quene, of quhom, he was maist humane and gentle, scho maist
 25 liberal; that thame he obseruet evir singularlie, with a singular obedience, and as hitherto he hes done; sa he conatibus opposuerunt, loquebatur)—he was speaking of those who resisted the heretics in their vile attempts to overthrow the religion.

* L. “Neque quoquo modo putarent, quicquam ab adversariis in ipsum fuisse dictum quod malitiam invidiam odiumque non oleret”—Nor should they think that anything had been said against him by his enemies, which did not savour of ill-will, envy, and hatred.

† L. “imminuere conentur”—attempt to weaken.

‡ L. “ingrati animi notam”—the reproach of ingratitude.

§ L. “cum.”

|| L. “quodvis potius vitæ discrimen subiturum”—would rather run any risk of his life.

intendes to do al the dayes of his lyfe, that in thair busines, nathing ony way perfyteng, or defending throuch him be a missing in his labour, diligence, faith [or credence]. Sa that thame selfes maid na obstakle of God his * religione, he meinet of haeresie : ffor gif the 5 mater was ony way concerning God or his religione, (*it is*) nouther with the finȝed and false counselis of the aduersaris vehementlie resisting, nouther (*with*) the sour and scharpe wordes of the King and Quene, with al thair bosting falslie noted to be ony † way, that his 10 preclare, honorable, deidis and duchtines, † he meinis, of the Priour, and his force in takeng materis in hand of sik waicht, ony way sal be opprest. Quhairfor that nouther King nor Quene, think thair authoritie to be hurt gif ony of thame intend to pluck out the § deuice 15 of the Papistes, (Pleiset him, with this blasphemie to ||note the Catholik religioune becaus he was a Caluinist): In this ane thing he thocht weil to be, and suirlie it to conteine the Kingis honour, weil of the realme, and honour of God, bot for al that he refuiset to grant for al 20 manis force, nouther wordes of King or Quene quhat tha culd say, asor he cuttit of had, and snedit al the branches and graines of his superstitione, ȝie and pluck out be the ¶ ruites.

* L. "modo non ipsi imponerent aut Dei aut religionis (haeresim innuebat) violandæ necessitatem"—only let them not force him to do violence to God or religion—heresy he meant.

† L. "Regis Reginæque acriter comminantium"—of King and Queen threatening sharply.

‡ "he . . . Priour." An addition by Dalrymple.

§ L. "commenta"—falsehoods.

|| L. "hoc convitio notare"—brand with this insulting name.

¶ L. "in qua una re cum et Principum gloriam et Patriæ salutem et Dei honorem continere putaret, se nullis omnium hominum viribus, nedum Regis Reginæque minis conquieturum, quoad ipsius superstitionis et ramos amputarit, ac adeo radices ipsas evulserit"—and thinking this alone contained the glory of the Princes, the safety of Scotland and the honour of God, he would not keep quiet

Monsour Crok skairse tald had his message quhen Octauian a frenchman in Leith schore landet with four cumpaines of men of weir and a gret sum of siluer, als vtheris necesares to sustein the weiris, * quhilk the
 5 Quene within few dayes sent agane back to France, beseiking the King, to send vther four cumpaines of men of weir, to fil furth the number of the xx cumpaines, quha in Scotland ar att the weiris. [The Ambassadour] (she) † schawis farther, that tha prepare a hunder cum-
 10 panies in corsletis of profe, vpon horse, to fil furth that armie, quhilk he affirmet wald satisfie the ‡ number, to stainche and put away al § cuuer in Scotland, sa that four schipis, weil furnist, evir by neir Leith schoir: of in the verie raid still and continuallie: Of quhilkes
 15 al gif the King prouide the Scotis, he promises the mater schortlie to fulfil, and being done the haistilier to haist the voyage of Marchio Albuf his || brother.

ffarther he latis the King [of Scotland] vnderstand,
 20 that the Scotis hæretikis hes contracted a certane band with sum ffrenche ¶ (noble)men in secreit, to amplifie thair secte, and daylie to the Scotis to ** signifie, baith be messengeris and lettres, that thay leive not quhat tha haue begun, or thairfra ony way desist and (they

for any one's force, far less for the threats of king and queen, till he pruned the boughs of that very superstition, nay, plucked up its very roots. .

* L. "quem"—whom, i.e., Octavian.

† The Queen Regent.

‡ L. "huncque numerum sufficere affirmabat"—and this number she declared would be sufficient.

§ L. "tumultus"—insurrections. Perhaps we should read *cummer*.

¶ L. "ac fratri sui profectio acceleret, rem confectam pollicetur"—and if her brother's departure is hastened, she promises the accomplishment of the business.

|| L. "nobilibus."

** L. "atque hos in dies animos Scotis addere"—and that these daily encourage the Scots.

*themselves)** promises to hinder quhat way tha can, quhairthrou the les onie suplie may be sent from France (*by the King*)† to Scotland. Thairef stir he † sent to Germanie and to the King of Denmark that in (*behalf of*)‡ thair religioune helpe and suplie tha sulde ||seik; thair special hope notwithstanding was in the Quene of Jngland put. 5

Quhill the frencheman Octauian prapares his returne to ffrance, Nicolas Pelleuie Bischop of Ambience, and Mounsur Labrouch Knicht of the ¶ Kingis the ane a man of pietie, the vther of armes, baith singularie commendet for thair wisdome, and on the Kingis counsell, landis now in Leith, sent from the King to comforte Quene regent quhais harte was brokne with trauel, and to direct her mynd trublet at sik a tyme with thair counsel and consolatione. ffor in the vertue of Pellieui, to confound al haeresie (*and in the greatness of La Broche and in arms, to restrain the attacks of the rebels*),** the King esteimet swirlie sik force to be, and corage; that throuch thame, thair labouer and counsell, al our busines 15 schortlie sal be stanchet and clair stockned out, or it be lang. 20

Pelleuæi, quha was afterward Archibischop of Senes, than for his pietie and vertue he was Cardinal chosen, becaus he cam frome the Pape with pouer, and was the 25 Papes nunce frome the Latere, laid til his †† charge, sum to help him with him he broght al doctouris of Theol-

* L. "ipsos"—*i.e.*, the French nobles.

† L. "a Rege."

‡ L. "mississe quoque"—they had also sent.

§ L. "ergo." || L. "impetrarent"—obtain.

¶ L. "ordinis regii"—of the Order Royal.

** L. "et in Labrochii magnitudine ac armis ad factiosorum impetus coercendos."

†† L. "quod Nuncii Apostolici cum potestate legati a latere provinciam a Pontifice habuerat sibi impositam"—because he had had conferred on him by the Pope the function of Apostolic Nuncio with the powers of a Legate *a latere*.

ogie, ane furnier, Brochet, and Forriteir, men of Gret commend, of a halie lyfe, and throuch leirnet. Bot Pelleuei quhen with Labroch he had exponet, to the Quene King Frances commandis fira hand withe harthe 5 (sic) (*harte*) scho him conuertet and turned to the Papes religione, and til it *applie, Bot quhen the Gentlemen and the peiple cumis be the Calsay of Edinburgh be an edicte quhair ilk was noted be his awine ordour and religioune quhilk tha calit libertie of conscience Jn 10 diuerte and sindrie sectes now diuydet. Be thame now seine partet Misariblie Pelleuæi had to quhilk He Noted thame in sindrie sectes to be drawn to and †deuidet. And communicateng thairfor with the Bischopis (*and other leading men of the realm*),‡ he vnderstude thame 15 to set thair myndes vpon the § Ludgeng of S. Egidius, quhilk the hæretickis had asor visited and spilt. Thair eyne thair harte than to that hous thay kaist.|| Quhair he causet with haly ceremonies and kuirit that tha followit the sait of Rome, and to gyue gude exemple 20 to all the ¶ rest. And that he mycht to all apne (*the way of good conduct*),** the nyxt day [the way] thair

* L. "animum ad apostolicam functionem obeundam totum convertit"—he turned all his attention to the performance of his apostolic duty.

† L. "cum nobiles populumque Edinburgi per edictum, quo sua cuique religio indulgebatur (liberatem conscientiae vocabant) in varias iam sectas misere distrahi animadverterat, ad hujus civitatis sentinas exhauiendas, oculos animumque prius adjecerat"—having seen that the nobles and people of Edinburgh were now sadly torn into different sects owing to the edict allowing each to have his own religion—liberty of conscience they called it—he had first applied his eyes and mind to removing the offscourings of this city.

‡ L. "aliisque regni proceribus."

§ L. "Aedem"—Church.

|| Added by the translator.

¶ L. "(Aedem) sacris cæremoniis ad Romanæ Ecclesiæ regulam sancte piandam curavit"—he caused it to be solemnly purified by holy rites according to the rule of the Roman Church.

** L. "rei bene gerendæ viam."

* pleicheng (*sic*) in presence is of sa monie peple, and
 with sa mekle pietie, (*and*) At last (*with*) sa gret Joy
 And sa mekle blythnes of al for the restoreng of the
 religione, that it can not be expressit with wordes. Be
 [t]his † exemple now walkned vpe, of our peple baith
 Prelates and Preistes (*performed daily in public*) ‡ the
 solemnitie of the Mes and vtheris offices. Be exemple
 of this man monie of vs steiret vp was in lyk maner.
 And tha doctouris of theologie out of Paris that cam
 with the Bischop thair, tha appne vp the true truth of the 10
 true § religioune in the preicheng stul publiklie in the
 kirk amang thame declairet the mater heir. the mater
 sa tha appne vp. Tha declair the truth of the Catholick
 religioune heir [*heir*] parte with rasounis, parte with
 authorities of the Scriptures and doctouris to confirme 15
 quha was vtterlie || halteng. for gif the religioune war
 trublet, nouther cam the aduersaris with thair fraudulent
 counsell nouther with the [wo]wordes of the King nor
 Quhairfor that the King or the Quene Quhairfor that
 the King with the Quene trow not that thair authoritie 20
 be hurt, gif pleiset Quhairin he thocht to ly gif be this
 trick Til a Caluinist wil not the ¶ Catholick. Of sa mekle

* L. "rem sacram facit"—celebrates mass.

† L. "Hujus exemplo."

‡ L. "publice quotidie obierunt."

§ L. "Catholice veritatis rationem"—the scheme of Catholic truth.

|| L. "ut illos, qui nutabant, plane confirmarint"—so that they completely strengthened the waverers.

¶ This curious jumble is caused by a blunder made by Dalrymple. The word "halteng" brought him to the foot of page 559 of the original, when, instead of turning over and continuing on page 560, he mistranslated seven lines at the top of page 558, and then proceeded to the middle of the fifth line on page 560. The omitted portion is: "ac confirmatos veritatis studio prorsus incenderint. E nostris quidam horum exemplum persecuti, eandem functionem obierunt tanto cum fructu, ut mirareris populi alacritatem illorum concionibus ad vindictam de haereticis sumendam pie excitatam"—and, when strengthened, thoroughly inspired them with zeal for the truth. Following the example of these doctors, certain of the Scots

ffructe we vnderstand esilie haue we sa mekle fructe in ilke man as ilk man was of vertue As mekle as mycht be fund in als mekle eruditione, diligence, and restoreng to the true Kirk * agane. Bot the doctouris, quha vsed sa 5 honorablie thair office [Bot] efter tha returned to ffrance Jlk hes ressauet a nue office. ffor ffruniere is drest with the manneris of the Duke of † Alensonii, bot Brochet (*acted as holy confessor to King Frances II.*) ‡ (*Finally, Benedict*) § is elected confessour to the Duk of Alen- 10 sonij, and gyues labour to be a || preichour. Bot the honorable fundamentis and grundis quhilk tha kaist, eftir turnet ouer the Wickidnes of the hæretickis and the negligence of the Catholickis throw thair ¶ slawnes.

- Jn the meine tyme the French men of weir seige the 15 toune of Leith and setis it about and layis to the Gunis quhilkes out of France with thame tha brocht, with the rest of the armes that with thame tha ** had, (*and soon made it so strong*) †† that the ennemis the neist summer

performed the same duty with such result, that one would have wondered at the people's eagerness righteously stirred, by their harangues, to take vengeance on the heretics.

* L. "Ex tantis tantilli temporis fructibus facile intelleximus, quantum esset in unius viri probitate, eruditione, diligentia, ad Ecclesiæ rem restituendam"—Such mighty results in so short a space of time made us readily understand how much could be done by one man's piety, learning, and diligence to restore the power of the Church.

† L. "moribus Ducis Alenzonii formandis præficitur"—is appointed tutor to the Duke.

‡ L. "Francisco II. Regi a confessionibus sacris ascitus est."

§ L. "Benedictus denique."

|| L. "Ac (qui) Concionatoris muneri sustinendo operam navet"—and to attend to the performance of the duty of preacher.

¶ L. "pene torpentium"—almost benumbed. This ends the part not found in Sc.

** L. "ad omnem hostis impetum frangendum et milites qui ex Gallia venirent, cum tormentis aliisque armis bellicis recipiendos et tuto conservandos munire coeperunt"—began to fortify in order to repulse every assault of the enemy, and to receive and keep safe the soldiers who should come from France, with the guns and other weapons of war.

†† L. "et tam munitum brevi reddiderunt."

seigeng the toun the space neir by of iiiij monethis, thair
trauel tha tint and thair tyme, zit tha seiget verie
scharplie.

Quhill this was done, the Erle of Argile and sum
vtheris steirit * him vp of Castelheralde to mak de-
fecioune. ffor his sone was Erle of Aran, in France
captane of the Scotis men of weir, quha fleand fra the
Kirk, and defectand fra the religioune flies to Geneua;
Thairester with Randell Jnglisman turne(?) till Jngland,
quhair with al humanitie and gentilnes he is receiued 10
by Queine Elizabeth and to ressaue nue † thingis he is
steiret vp with gret rewardes. to the x of September the
rest of the Catholick religione haueng an Jll opinioune
Juning thame selfe to ‡ thame, quhat appeirit gude to
pluck out the hail religioune, al [tha] (he) § interpriset. 15

That sam moneth him selfe, with vtheris of the
hæretikis conueinis in Striuling, be messengeris of the
Quene tha craue, that scho forbid the frenchmen ony
langre Leith to seige. Bot quhen the queine granted
not thair requeist, tha || tak large occasione of the Queine 20
to stay from the seige of Leith.

The Queine through ¶ requeist partlie of the french
men, partlie the Archibischopis of S. Androis (*and of*
Glasgow), The Bischop[is] of [Glasgwe and] Dunkkeld,
My L. Setoune, Abbate of Dunfermling and vtheris sage 25
and verie graue men, quha war than present, Scho
entiris into Leith and fortifies al stranglie and stoutlie

* L. "Ducem Castriheraldiæ."

† L. "ad novas res moliendas"—to carry out a revolution. Sc.
"to go forwart with this interprice," p. 279.

‡ L. "Ad quartum Idus Septembris, reliquis de religione Catho-
lica male sentientibus se adjungens"—On the 10th of September,
joining himself to the rest of those who thought ill of the Catholic
religion.

§ L. "moliri omnia cœpit."

|| L. "copiarum ad oppidum illud traducendarum occasionem
captant"—watch for a chance to transport troops to that town.

¶ L. "hortatu"—at the instigation.

with the *seige, and fortifies al efter with a strange seige and takis the Erle of Cassilis the Lord Drum-mound als, and at last takes gret cumpaines of men of weir of Scotis and frenche ower.

- 5 The Aduersaris in the meine tyme markis til Edinburgh, and quhat tha sie necessare for the seigthe of Leith tha prepare with diligence. Bot quhen all the campes quhair the gretter cannounis and the rest of the armour perteining to the † weiris (*are usually kept, were still on the Queen's side, the result was that, deprived of those aids, they proceeded with more zeal than prudence.*)‡ Lidingtone ȝounger, of scharpe ingine verie, vpon the queinis secreit counsel, he steilis out of Leith thisteouslie and quyetlie and him selfe coniunes with the aduersaries.
- 10 15 (*Exasperated at that, after several assaults*)§ and sindrie lycht combattis strukne on baith handis, [quhair tha thocht to invade and als invadet] sum baith Scotis and french men quha war at the seige of || Leith [ester sum forrayes runn] (*resolved to march out with the intention of besieging Edinburgh itself, where the enemy revelled in luxury, or at least of challenging them to battle.*¶ But when the latter without military order were leaving the town pell-mell, to meet the French, being immediately checked) ** tha ar compellit incontinent thair fute to turne

* L. "præsidio"—garrison.

† Dalrymple made these words close the preceding paragraph, and translated the second sentence of the present paragraph as follows: "quhair tha knew vses to be keipet the Gret cannounis, firhand sa is done that quha on the Queinis parte war of this maner war The hæretikis quhair tha sie that tha want thair beild, thair force, and the rest quhat tha had."

‡ L. "servari solent, a Reginæ partibus adhuc starent, factum est, ut illis praesidiis destituti, animosius quam prudentius rem aggredenterur."

§ L. "Qua re exulcerati, post nonnullas incursiones."

¶ L. "erant ad Leythi præsidia"—garrisoned Leith.

|| L. "egredi eo animo statuerunt, ut Edinburgum ipsum, ubi adversarii delitiis affuebant, obsidione premerent, vel ad prælium saltem eos evocarent."

** L. "Verum cum hi promiscue nullo ordine instructi urbem

back to the toune monie defecteng, in quhom was Alexander Haliburoun the first captane of thae men of weir and suirlie monie ma had diet, gif the Queines men of weir had not perceiuet that the Castel of Edinburgh fauourit thame not weil. ffarther the Capitane of the Castel herald with his companiounis noct knaweng of thair cuming in and noct a lytle fliet, and with al thair force * mistraising, tha fled from Edinburgh to the West cuntrie with al speid. The Quene than with her cumpanie returned till Edinburgh 10 quhair in the samyn place scho remaned the hail winter, and all that time hard the seruice of God of the Catholick maner. The Quene than returnes till Edinburgh quhair with her peple the hail winter scho remainis and thair scho causest the seruice of God of the Catholick 15 maner to be done in the toune.† Bot Quhill the Merchall his brother he bydes furth of france kairfullie with an † armie; Loo cumis in the moneth of Nouember Monsour § Martigious an honorable man and of gret vertue a worthie Prince, with a thousand of ald || men 20 of weir at Leith he landis: Quha schortlie al futmen of ffrance (the armie callit is a Coronell) and thair is ¶ appoynted.

Quhen the aduersaris daylie persauet the force of the

egrederentur, obviam Gallis ituri, statim repressi." Dalrymple says: "entred in the toune al out of ordour sa is is maid that wanting the haldis quhilkes asor tha had, now tha mett the frenchmen, quha schortlie meiting thame."

* L. "viribus diffidentes"—distrusting their strength.

† Dalrymple has, by various repetitions, made two sentences out of one.

‡ L. "Marchionem Albuffium suum fratrem e Gallia cum copiis solicite expectat"—she anxiously looks for the Marquis d'Elboeuf, her brother, from France with troops.

§ L. "Martigius." Sc. "Martigo," p. 280.

|| L. "veteranis Gallis militibus." Sc. "guid souldioris," p. 280.

¶ L. "qui statim omnium peditum totius Gallici exercitus dux (Coronellum illi dicunt) designatus est"—leader of all the foot of the French army, Colonel, as they say. Sc. "crownell," p. 280.

Frenchmen to multiplie and incres Lidingtone quhom now we said defected fra the Quene to Quene Elizabeth queine of Jngland [a Quene] tha sent Legat, (*in name of the sectaries*)^{*} to seik helpe against the french men.
 5 partlie to make them freindis with the Scotis scho bot partlie to reconcile the myndes of the Scotis to seik helpe contrare the †ffrenchmen, ffor scho was persuadet of the frenchemen gif in peace tha obteined Scotland Jncontinent Jngland tha walde Jnvade, (*willingly granted help to their request*).† Scho sent thairfor to Beruik the Duke of Norfolk to bind with the Erle of Argile [to bind with the Duke of Norfolk or the Erle of Argile or] the Priour of S. Androis, (*Maxwell of Herries, warden of the Marches, Lethington, and Robert Carnegie. It was*
 10 *laid down in the treaty that so long as Francis, king of the French, lived, and for a whole year after his death, they should live in such close friendship, that whoever made war on the one nation, should be regarded as the deadly enemy of each. They added also*)‡ *that from the*
 15 *weiris first tha sulde nocth sease, than al the frenchemen war dung out of the Jle. Quhilk how sune was* ||done *The Quene gatherit ane hoste numberable anuich with preparatione anuich to the weiris scho sent into scotland, and to keip (the treaty)¶ [scho tuik] scho*

* L. "seclariorum nomine."

† L. "Illa autem partim, ut Scotorum animos beneficio sibi conciliaret, partim, ut rebus suis consuleret"—She, however, partly to win the hearts of the Scots by kindness, partly for her own interests.

‡ L. "petentibus auxilium libenter concessit."

§ L. "Maxuellio Heresio limitum praefecto, Lidingtonio, ac Roberto Carnegie. In eo foedere sancitum est, ut tantisper dum Franciscus Rex Gallorum viveret et per annum ab illius morte integrum, tam conjuncte viverent, ut quicunque alteri nationum bella intulisset, is utriusque hostis capitalis censeretur. Id quoque adjunxerunt."

|| L. "Quod ut quamprimum conficeretur"—to do this as soon as possible.

¶ L. "foederis servandi causa."

tuke pledges Dauid Hammiltoun, The captane of Castel-
herald his thrid sone, Coline Campbel the Erle of Argiles
cusing and freind, Robert Douglas, * Priour of S. Androis,
And the Larde of Lochleuinis brother, and the
Larde of Ruthuenis sone. This being done in the meine 5
tyme mekle seditioune and seditious seid be the haer-
tickis is athort spred. The Captane of Castel heralde
the Erles of Argile and Arane, and sum vtheris cumis
to Glasgwe, al the messis tha pas throw +vnuiolated,
(To) The Archibischopis [to thair] † familiaris, to the 10
Ministeris, Channounis, and religious men puttis a gret
feir, The Castel occupiet, tha begin to § halde it; The
frenchemen thairfor with counsell of the Quene passis
to defend the walys || togither with the Archibischope
of Glasgwe. Togither with thame gangis thir Lordis 15
¶ Sempill, Setoune, Rosse, and vtheris gentlemen
nychtbouris frie fra the haerstickis (*faction*).** Quhair-
for the first day the aduersaris takeng the flicht, the
Castel tha take, the day esfir (to) Kirkintilloch, than (to)
Leith, Thairester til Edinburgh tha returne. 20

Nochtwithstanding of the Frenche men of weir about
twa thousandis pas [by] (from) Striiling to the cuntrie
of Fife to that end, to take the toune of S. Androis to
supplie and supporte it and defend it against al ennemis.
quhen thairfor tha cam to the toune of Kingorne The 25
Erles of Arane, Rothese, the Priour of S. Androis,
Ruthuen, Lindsai, and vtheris ma conueined to perseueir
in counsel vpon that quhairupon tha had begun.

* L. "Prioris." Douglas was brother of the Prior and of Loch-
levin.

+ L. "sacra prius non violata conculcant"—profane the sacred
things, hitherto unviolated.

† L. "Archiepiscopi familiaribus."

§ L. "munire"—fortify.

|| *Togither, &c.*, should come after *Quene*. Sc. "at the Quenis
commandment, be the persuacione of the bischope," p. 281.

¶ L. "Sempilius." Sc. "Symplic," p. 281.

** L. "sectoriorum factio."

Gret anuich was this number of the suddartis,
quhairfor for lycht battellis daylie nocht few on baith
handes ar put doun. The Erle[s] of Sutherland quha
fra Huntlie to the Quene was sent, In the way as a
5 Luiker to the battell was as ane, throuch chance of a
*wound, he lost the vse of his arme.

The ffrenchemen in ffife, behaldeng a Nauie afar, tha
thocht it to be, fra [ffra] ffrance. Bot quhen tha [thocht]
(discovered) † swirlie to be fra Jngland, schortlie vp to
10 thair boites (some) ‡ ascendet, sum be fute be the brig
of Striuling, be the way to the toune of Leith tha flie
to thair strenth, and to that § treinch, that seuch, and
strang munitione how suiftilie tha can tha fortifie. The
Jle with hors quhilk tha commonlie cal the riuer || Jnch-
15 keith, baith with victuales and armour with speid tha
prepare.

¶ Quhen now the hæretikes had casten doun al haly
places ouerthort al amaist, sum Barounes of the Mernis,
partlie throuch inuie of the Catholick religione, pairtie
20 blindet throuch hope of reward, at last the Abbayes of
the dominicanes and of the Carmelites [and the places]
of Aberdine verie ** fair, Tha spoylȝet nocht onlie of al
thair ornamentiſ and priueleges, bot also sum of Aber-
dine [tint al hope] (*bringing help, the heretics utterly de-*
25 *stroyed the buildings.*) †† With the same furie quhen tha

* L. "cum pugnæ tanquam spectator, casu non longe abasset, ex vulnere accepto"—when, as a spectator of the battle, he chanced to be not far distant, in consequence of a wound he received, he, &c.

† L. "cognovissent."

‡ L. "alii."

§ L. "illudque vallo fossa et aggeribus confirmant"—strengthen it by wall, ditch, and mounds. Sc. "casting gret foseis about the same, and making gret block housses," p. 282.

|| L. "Insulam equorum in medio æstuario, Incheketam vulgo dictam"—The island of horses, commonly called Inchkeith, in the middle of the estuary.

¶ This paragraph is not in Sc.

** L. "cœnobia longe pulcherrima Aberdoniæ."

†† L. "Aberdonensibus opem ferentibus plane exciderunt."

war about to cast doun the Monasteris of the Minorites, and the Halie Trinitie, thair furie and Wodnes, is vtterlie stayet be Leslie the Larde of Balquhane, at command of the Erle of Huntlie, and Nouther culd tha [the les] stayet, quhair the les tha [kaist doun] (*should attack*) * the Kirk in alde Aberdine, (sa we cal [the Kirk] (*the city*) † decoret with the Bisches and Channounis of the Chanrie of Rose and Aberdine in the alde College) ‡ quhilk was verie magnifik: Bot that na way that place tha violat the Bischope straitlie § bund to the Erle of Huntlie and Johne Leslie of that sam place official [becam souertie] (*hindered*): || And that with sick a hett seruour of the religione, he ¶ through his counsell, ** he in his preicheng publicklie, baith through the authoritie, helpe and supplie of Huntlie, and of the Leslies: efir 10 the vse of the Catholik religione was put from al boundis of Scotland thair in that sam place a lang tyme was keiped vnbrokne, vnuiolat. 15

Now an Jnglis nauie to the number of xvij verie weil instructet schipis, and weil furnist to the xxj of †† Januar 20 to the Watter of Forth neir Leith this nauie thair stak still. ‡‡ Winter past afoir that §§ Nauie, quha (*when*) be a messinger schortlie asked (*by*) ||| Queine regent, for quhat

* L. "tentarent."

† L. "in veteri Aberdonia (sic enim illam)."

‡ L. "Episcopi, Canonicorum, ac Academiae Sedibus"—with the seats of the bishop, canons, and university.

§ L. "arctissima necessitudine devinctus"—near kinsman.

¶ L. "obstiterunt." ¶ L. "ille"—the former.

** L. "hic"—the latter.

†† L. "ad iij Idus Januarij." Sc. "the x day of Januar," p. 282.

‡‡ L. "tanquam in statione hæserat"—remained as if on guard. Sc. "kest thair anckeris," p. 282.

§§ L. "ei præerat Winterus"—Winter was in command. Sc. "the vice admirall, quha was capitane of the navie, called Maister Winter," p. 282.

||| L. "qui Reginæ Regenti per nuncium percunctanti . . . respondit."

caus thair with a Nauie [scho] (*he*) had Landet, [scho] answerit that [scho] (*he*) was persueng the piratis, quha that Sea and vtheris places maid cummirsum til Jngland ; Quhilk the mair commodiouslie [scho] (*he*) mycht fulfil,
 5 [scho] (*he*) walde in that riuier (*mouth*) * sit at the Anker a certane space ; [scho] (*he*) wald interprise nathing til ony vther. through quhilkes wordes [scho] (*he*) intendet to deceive the Queine and begyle her with her false opinione. ffor of sett purpose thair [scho] (*he*) stude
 10 that the frenche schipis, gif ony landet scho mycht from Jnchkeith hald thame † aback, the ffrenche men als [from] (*during*) † the seige of Leith on that parte quhair the Sea flowis, (*he might keep from looking out for themselves or escaping.*) § || Schortlie sending an Ambassadour til Jngland, Quene regent [requires] be Noual the Kingis oratour of France thair in the meinetyme abydeng prayes Elizabeth, that scho cal tha schipis, Nouther that scho send men[d] of weir to Scotland to supplie the hæretickis, and help tha seditious persounis ; quhair
 15 20 peace brokne with the King of France, mycht be gyuen occasione to flie to combat on baith handes. Bot scho gaue answer, that na sick thing scho had in her mynd : Bot becaus scho weil vnderstude, that the frenche men of weir daylie multipliet, scho nathing les said scho culd
 25 do than sum men of weir plase, in a camp in place of ¶ refuge, quha may keip the bordiris fra force of the ennimie gif ony thing perchance tha interpryse, the ennimie J meine, tha ma defend. (*She would not, however, allow her English soldiers to set foot within Scottish*

* L. "æstuario."

† L. "naves, si quæ appellerent, descensu et Inchketi præsidia commeatu prohiberet"—he might keep any ships that approached from landing, and the Inchkeith garrison from provisions.

‡ L. "in Leythi obsidione."

§ L. "ne Galli . . . vel sibi prospicerent vel evaderent."

|| The rest of this paragraph is not in Sc.

¶ L. "in præsidiis"—on guard.

*bounds, unless they were provoked by injuries.)** Quene regent † skornt with thir wordis, na creddance scho wald gyue nor beleive ony thing to ony admonitionis of the cuming of the ennimies.

Jmmediatlie The Duke of Norfolke with viij thousand of horsmen and futmen cumis til Beruik. The Quene althoch scornit with the craft and fraudfulnes of the aduersaris and afor aft admoniste of the cuming of the Jnglismen scho feirit nathing: Nochtwithstanding now certifiet to the Castel of Edinburgh now schortlie in scho entiris. Bot al the ffrenchmen, baith legatis, and captanis, and than suddartis, with the Archbischope of Glasgwe, M. L. Setoune and sum [vtheris] † gairdis of the Scottis tha cum to Leith. 5

Quhen M. L. Gray be the Duke of Norfolk was maid 15 gouernour to the Jnglismen, entirit into Scotland, to the Scottis cumpaines Joynet him selfe, that § occurrit; he decreted to set his campe the || xxvj of marche neir Leith. Bot or that he could do; Martigius a Duke of ¶ France with nyne hunder men of weir, with hagbitis 20 and vtheris wapounis verie weil furnist ane myle furth of the toune lap and brak out, cruellie he inuades the Jnglismen scharplie and with crueltie. Nouther [inuade tha] with les vertue (*and strategy*) [than] tha resist on the vther syd [with policie].** war than present the 25 best men of weir best exercist in ony of the realmes, war than present the best suddartis, the best captanes, †† skairs war ony coumpted neist thame or to be reckned

* L. "neque vero se permissuram, ut intra Scotiae fines, nisi injuriis laccessiti, Angli sui pedem ponant."

† L. "illusā"—cheated.

‡ L. "cohortibus"—companies.

§ L. "turmis quæ occurrabant"—troops which met him.

|| Sc. "on Saturday the saxt day of April," p. 282.

¶ L. "Gallorum Dux"—the French general. Sc. "crownier of the Frenche army," p. 282.

** L. "Neque minore virtute ac stratagemate hi obsistunt."

†† L. "vix ullis aliis secundi"—second to hardly any others.

ester thame. tha fecht continuallie the space of * mair than vij houris nocth without gret skaith on baith handes. Martigius thairafter keiping his ordour conuoyet himselfe away, and turnet himselfe to the toune with the men of 5 weir: The Jnglismen setting in ordour thair cannounis, tha set thair campis.

- Graie Gouernour of the Jnglise hoste desyret of the Quene, than remaneng in the Castel of Edinburgh, [the space] (*a truce*) † of xxvij houris, that in the meane tyme 10 to her he mycht send messengeris to declair the caus of his cuming and the hail rassounis, quhairthrow the heit of the weiris and quhairfor that heit (*might be*) ‡ slokned out [war]. The Quene to his petitione granting, a harald to Leith scho sendis, to declair her wil, and her counsel 15 as tuocheng (*the truce*).§ bot afors his cuming weiris war now begun: bot slokned war baith thair myndes sum- thing nocthwithstandeng and mitigated be thir messengeris, war sent be my Lord Graie to the Quene tua knychtes George Hayuarte and James || Croftie, quha 20 brocht the Quene armies of ¶ Jngland, gif the ffrench- men past affe Scotland, til Jngland tha suld returne But ** plie. Quhairfor tha, to quhom, agane and agane seimet †† gude, that strangeris war sent (*away*),†† to procure publick peace, Because of publick peace.
- 25 The Quene talkeng mekle of this mater, this way scho anueris, that without counsell of the Duikis of ffrance,

* L. "septem horarum"—of seven hours. Sc. "fyve or sax houris," p. 282.

† L. "inducias."

‡ L. "restinguersetur."

§ L. "de inducisi."

|| L. "Chroftius." Sc. "Croftis," p. 283.

¶ L. "retulerunt Anglorum copias"—announced that the English forces.

** L. "sine armorum strepitu"—without clash of arms.

†† L. "Itaque illi etiam atque etiam videndum esse"—Therefore she should see to it.

†† L. "dimiterentur." Sc. "depairt furth of the realme," p. 283.

Scho wald do nathing ; to require space, and tyme quhen at Lasare scho mycht confer with thame and desyre thair counsell. Quhairfor in haist Scho commandet Drummond Lyon Harald to tak with him sum Jnglis-men, in his cumpanie to Leith, and delyuer to the Larde of * Labroche tha lettres. Quhairfor he receiueng the lettres departed. skairs past by the Jnglis camp, with thame is he tane, and the lettres † tane, he is commandet to returne to Quene regent, and to her declair (*that the English intended*) ‡ rather to reuenge [vpon the Jnglis-men,] than ony way think of peace or consult thairupon, Quhen the day befor now of the ffrenchmen sum calamitie in the weiris was susteynet, and suffirid tha had. Quhairfor [in] hope of peace (*being cut off*),§ on baith the handis tha burnte in the weiris to be thair. 15

The Jnglismen prepairing thame selfes to the seige thairfore [of seuch is maid in the craig,] in the || north parte of the toune seuchis maid, in the craig, quhilk be the author a skin is calit, in Latin is called pellis, from pellemo tha name it, a captane of men of ¶ weir, Thair to the weiris out tha lay cannounis, bot nouther to thair vse nor proffite, quhen that craig far farther than tha trowit, was frome the Toune. 20

That verie selfe tyme of the seage, My Lord Graie Gouernour and cheif captane of the Jnglis armie, lyes 25 with ** fenced men of weir [in armes al armed] in a

* L. "D. Labrochio." Sc. "Monsieur de la Broche," p. 283.

† L. "vix castra Anglorum egressus, ab ipsis capitur et literis interceptis." Sc. "But sone aftir his departing fre the Lord Grays camp, he was suddantlie send for againe, and his lettres taikin frome him," p. 283.

‡ L. "Anglos de vindicta potius quam de pacis consilio cogitare."

§ L. "spe pacis praecisa."

|| Sc. "the south syd," p. 284.

¶ L. "in colle, quem Pellem ab inventore Pellemo militum Tribuno nominarunt." Sc. "and beggit ane littill mont, quhilk they called Mounte Pellam," p. 284.

** L. "cataphractis"—mail-clad.

dorpe named * Lestarig, bot of the vther syd of Leith al the futmen and the Captanes, al nycht lay in the camp; Besyd quhom als, sum nobles of Scotland laid thair campe, to wit, Arane, Argile, Glengcairne, Rothese, 5 Erles; Bot Lordes Boyd and † Uchiltreuche, Lindsaie, Ruthuen, Ogilvie, The Prior of S. Androis, Herese, and monie vtheris.

The Captane of Castel heralde with sum gentlemen quha on the counsell was with [thame] (*him*) ‡ [quhen] 10 sum tymes [tha] remaynet in the Monaster of Haly Croce, sum tymes [of] (*in*) § Edinburgh [tha] tarit.

Bot in the castel war now with the Quene sum by the rest The Archibischope of S. Androis, The Bischope of Dunkel, the Erle of Mariscall, My Lord Erskine, Cap- 15 tane of the Castall, James Makgil quha clark is called of the lytle || scrow, Abraham Crichtoune Præsident ¶ Dowgasse, and sum vtheris. Albeit Queine regent, in sick a trouble, was cruellie vexte with continual seiknes, 20 ſit Scho daylie wrocht with the gentlemen partlie be letters partlie be messengeris that putting asyd al con- trouersie, peace and concord sinceirlie mycht be strukne and trulie.

The Erle of Huntlie; quhom with al diligence the Quene now vset ernistlie in wryteng, in workeng, con- 25 ſulting, quhen him ſelfe he ſaw further nor ** proffet nathing, despareng in al thingis, to the North cuntry quhairfra he cam incontinent he past.

In the meine tyme, the Jnglismen, layeng thair camp

* L. "Restaligo." Sc. "Lestalrig," p. 284.

† L. "Uchiltreus." Sc. "Uchiltre," p. 284.

‡ L. "qui illi aderant."

§ L. "Edinburgi morabatur."

|| L. "rotulorum (ut dicitur) clericus." Sc. "clarke of the register," p. 284.

¶ L. "Crichtonius præses Dunglassius." Sc. "the provest of Dunglas, callit Maister Abrahame Creychtoun," p. 284.

** Sc. "Bot ſeing he culd proffeit no thing thairintill," p. 284.

to ane vther quarter of the toun; and * stelling thair cannounis toward the kirkes, in the Toune, and the heich lugengs thair and heich houses, all fair Ludgeng tha blew al vp. Quhill this was done, the passione oulk past ouer, Bot quhat chancet on Pasche day selfe ester, through forȝetfulnes suld not be vnmaid mentioune of. ffor in the toune trulie, that solemne day is celebrat with sick solemnitie, on the Catholick maner, that trulie not ane cannoune, was schott or Lattne aff asfor the neist day, How fast the enimies, sa evir lyke thunder schot 10 continuallie and rattled perpetuallie. Bot chanced quhen al the Duikes and Princes of † ffrance, with the Scotis men, at the Hie mes war present with the hail people of the Hie Kirk, that a gret cannoun Bullat, a meruielous maitter, cam in at the Kirk winnock, at that winnock 15 toward quhilk fixed was the altar a litle asfor the eleuatione, schot [in] (out)‡ at the verie kirk dur (opposite)§ Bot not ane hurt, a wunderful thing, in sick a multitude.|| Quhairthrough the Gift of God mekle was the mair knawen, that ¶ becaus in tyme of the mes, on Pasche 20 day, cannounis schot of be the Jnglismen against the Kirk ful of ffrenchmen, ȝitt keppit na skaith, quhilk was al referit to the misterie and vtterlie appliet to the actiounе of the haly sacrifice of the mes. Heir mekle commendet was, the constancie, and quyetnes, and 25 faith of ane ** Andro Leith preist thair, a Dominican mounck, quha than dependet on the Archibischope of Glasgwe, becaus in sick a turmoyl and truble, [he stude

* L. "displosis"—discharged.

† L. "Principes omnes viri Galli"—all the chief Frenchmen.

‡ L. "egressus." § L. "portam templi adversam."

|| This incident is not in Sc.

¶ L. "quod cum saxis et rudere undique opplerentur omnia, qua parte tamen sacra mysteria continebantur, apparuit horum omnino nihil"—because, when all places were from all sides filled with stones and broken plaster, yet none appeared where the sacred mysteries were kept.

** L. "Andreae Lechæ."

without feir at the altar, and thocht of nathing, quhill] at the altar he stude vnabaset without al feir, how lang he did his office. Bot now Quhat sall we say *chanced and cam to pas the neist day.

5 this was the xvij of † April, quhen about the xj hour, the ffrenchmen with gret force, and number of horsmen and futmen, furth of the toune schortlie brak, Of the Jnglismen heir is maid a gret slachter in the trinches (*and on the works*) ‡ be the ffrenchmen of horse and 10 fute; and quha war wnhurt § fled to the wallis; quhair a certane tyme remaneng, and [re]turneng, tha inuade thair naked enimies, spred through the feildis, at last frome al partes tha ar schot ||at, not onlie with thair awne hagbitis, bot with gret peices from the wallis; 15 Lord Graie ȝounger, quhen the rest fled to thair awne, he conuoyed with xl horsmen skairslie, with gret audacie fercelie thame he inuades: bot himselfe sair hurt, and il woundet him selfe chaipet with verie few narowlie. Quhairfor quhen the Jnglismen vnderstude that thae 20 trinches was ouer preparet and radie for enimies, and ouer far frome the vther syde of the ¶ campe, to put the trinche ner, to place a camp mekle ** nerr, and ester to schote with sick force at the walles monie dayes with strang cannounis, that gret hope dalie tha had to win 25 the toune. Bot the mater far vtherwyse succeidit esterward than tha hoiped. ffor quhen tha began to preiue

* According to L. the order is: "we sall say quhat chanced."

† L. "xvii Kal. Maii." Sc. "the xv day of Aprile," p. 285.

‡ L. "et aggeribus."

§ L. "illæsique se recipiunt"—(the French) retire unhurt to the walls.

|| L. "tandem undique confluentem . . . exciperent"—at last when the enemy gathered from all quarters, they received them not only, &c.

¶ L. "ex altera parte castrametati"—pitching their camp on the other side.

** L. has simply: "fossam atque aggerem proprius excitare"—began to make a trench and mound nearer.

thair entres be setting leddiris to the wallis, and vtheris wayes to inuade with gret corage all maner of way, and al thair harte, thair force be the ffrenchmen is brokne to thair gret hinder and put bak [as followit]. Quhairfor burning in Jre, and in gret furie, tha maid a new Bulwark a rampard fair, quhilk mountane tha vset to cal the falcone, quhair, and of quhilk hill tha thair canounis now, not few, bot verie monie * stellit and schot against the heichest houses of the Nobillest men. Heir the Jnglismen preiueng the walis with letheris gat a re-pulse to thair gret hinder.†

Galli, That is, the ffrenchmen, with frequent and monie eruptiounis or inuasiounis, tha committed sindrie lycht battelis, bot not without blude: Jn quhilkes combatis war slane of the Scots by (*others, of the*) ‡ futmen, 15 Kennedie, and Henrie Drummond of horsmen, war baith strang capitanes [and baith horsmen]: Bot of ffrenchmen twa notable captanes of the weiris to wit Monser de La Mothe, and de la Milias. Bot of thair Aduersaries The Laird of Cleische scotisman, And verie 20 monie Jnglismen. The frenchemen now war in sick necessitie and sa sair opprest, alsweil tha, quha keipet Leith, as quha war in Jnchekeithe, that horseflesche tha had in delyt and gret § pleasure. Bot quhill in hope tha lyuet, [tha schortlie luiked] out of ffrance sum help, 25 and sum releife til obtein, or it war lang, [Bot quhill tha lyues in hope of releif out of france,] the les tha feired thair enimies. becaus sumthing to the best tha had, or as we say to the fore, speciallie in victuallis not Jl prouydet, Bot being opprest with penuritie, and gret 30 necessitie, at last tha fand releif and war helped with

* L. has no word for "stellit." Sc. reads: "certane stelled pecis of ordinance," p. 285.

† This sentence is from the margin of L.

‡ L. "præter alias . . . Kennadius peditum."

§ Sc. "eit thair owine horses, and esteame the flesche of thame moir delitious nor evir thay did venisone of befoir," p. 286.

gret knotis of ffrenchmen, and bandis of men of weir
from ffrance, Bot in the meintyme is begune seditione
euin than contrare the King be a peple in france not
farr fra Languedok callit Ambois sum esteime it to be

5 *Amiens.

† Quhill this is done in Scotland, the maist Christne
King ffrancis ij, to Rome sendes a Noble man Johne
Babone of Burdeous Knycht, and thair exhibiteng ane
orisone be ane eloquent man M. Antonius Muretus a
10 ffrenchman, he with that honorable woman notable and
noble, Marie his wyfe quene of Scotis, to † exhibite to
Pius Quartus the fourt Pape, quhat euir and al that tha
haue, and thame selfes in al thingis to be obedient to
his will. farthar tha promise to pay, performe, and
15 fulfil al obedience quhat euir ar dew to barnes to gyue
to thair father. Mair ouer Requireng, of the Kingdome
of ffrance at that tyme, quhat was said, His grace suld
esteime alyke [of ffrance] to be said, [as] of Scotland,
[and of Scotland as ffrance of baith as ane, and ane as
20 baith].

Now Quene regent almaist at ane end, throuch force
of her seiknes, for scho was infected with sair seiknes,
commandes al the Nobilitie on baith the partis before
her to be brocht, quha war in Edinburgh, and to thame
25 to declare and planelie till expone the necessitie of Peace
and concorde betueine thame, how gret it was and quhen
scho declareret had the ald band of the perpetual freind-

* L. "Erat quidem illis de rebus nonnullis et frumento in primis
non male provisum, quod vero tandem, vel penuria premerentur,
vel majoribus e Gallia copiis non deinceps sublevarentur, seditioni-
bus Ambassii eo tempore contra Regem exortis, effectum est"—They
had indeed been well provided with several things, and especially
with food; but the result at length was that they either suffered
from famine, or were not in turn relieved by larger supplies from
France, as a rebellion broke out against the king at Amboise.

† This paragraph is not in Sc.

‡ L. "ipse cum Serenissima Maria . . . deferunt"—he and her
Serene Highness offer.

schip that was euir betueine scotis and french laitlie con-
 firmet be the Matrimonie and Mariage [last] again of
 the Queines daughter, with al diligence and how or
 quhat way tha can tha suld keip. Thairefter her bene-
 uolence and her pietie scho declares toward the scotis
 how gret was ay, quhom al scho requyres, and prayes
 that with the frenchmen the band tha keip continualie,
 with quhom that band tha neuer breck, nouther with
 thair Lawful Quene, from her euir tha mak defectione.
 [quhilk scho] abone al thing maist necessar [tha do] 10
 scho affirmes, that how sune ar maid thir conditiounis,
 baith Jnglis and french in haist pas aff Scotland, leist
 that gif onlie pas the ffrenchmen, the Jnglismen cum in
 haist in gretter cumpaines vpon the scottis bordouris
 and inuade thame ernistlie. Al the Gentlemen seuer- 15
 allie scho persuades that afor all tha remember the
 priuelege of thair natione, and natvie cuntrie. Quhen
 this said scho had, scho blusshit out of *teiris. Quhom
 scho trowit, ony way scho had offendit, verie gentillie
 scho prayes thame forgyuenes: And to thame, be quhom 20
 ony way scho was offendit scho wisses al kyndnes, prayes
 her blissing, and with al her hart her euirlasting benni-
 sone as we cal it; to schaw and planlie to declair, that
 heir quhat scho said had was vnfingeit, and without al
 kynd of dissimulatione, scho receiuies al her nobilis with 25
 al pleasure, with a pleasand countenance, and ilk imbraces
 of thame with the kis of Luue, with al the rest scho
 schaikis handes, this way with thame scho sched and
 bad adew, leiueng with thame this obligatione in signe
 and takne of her luue, sa that thair was nane, of sa 30
 † hard a hart, or stout a stomok, or Adamant a mynd
 in al that cumpanie, quhom to think of mouet not to

* L. "tota in lachrymas profusa"—bursting into a flood of tears.
Sc. "with mony teares," p. 287.

† Dalrymple gives here a triple translation of the Latin, "tam adamantinus."

teiris, ay and how oft, of her tha had mycht, or could remember. Bot the neist day quhilk was * Monounday scho diet and departed this lyfe.

Bot her body to france esterward was kariet first to
 5 the ffeckamen Monaster, quhilk is in the cuntrie of Normandie, thairefter to the Abbay, of S. Petires quhilk abbacie is in Rhemes in Champanie, quhair her sister was Ladie or Abbates than: heir scho was buriit with al honour than.

- 10 Quene Marie was quhill scho lyuet a princes maist Prudent, and verie weil instructet in sueitnes, cumlie, and honest maneris, and integricie of lyfe. quhen scho was quene regent, and euin than quhen scho was Gouernour, and rulet the Realme, [that] scho was than, baith
 15 of sick humanitie and prudencie, that her wil and maneris with gud will, willinglie scho appliet to all honest maneris of al Scotis, commendable, and probable. Throw vse, and experience scho could meikle of our effairis And was verie expert; Jnsafar that nane was of the Nobilitie,
- 20 and of the commoun peiple excepte verie few obskuir persounis, quhais Jngine, mynd, and maneris scho knew not perfytlie, and verie weil. Quhen the quene al honorable and honest vertues, embraced and honored, sa did scho Justice with all diligence al her dayes, that
 25 scho was verie solist, and kairfull, with al diligence to prent in her selfe the Jmage of her housband Because he studiet sa mekle til equitie and sa mekle to vertue gaue his lyfe. Scho lykwyse in vertues and monie offices of humanitie, far ouercam monie vtheris women.
- 30 ffor quhen scho had the solicitude and kair of al puir honest women than speciallie of thame quha war in thair birth or seik of barne, or ony way afluxted, quhilk solicitud was gret and kair not smal, quhilk tha say was neuir fund in onie place bot with vs: Jn safar that scho

* Sc. "the x day of Junij, in the yeir of God Im Vc lx yeris," p. 289.

her self verie oft in dainger visited thame, helpet baith with her cuning and geir. That thairfor scho wan the hartes of al, that with wit and wisdome, with gud wil al war at her wil and command. Nouther suirlie euir at ony time [was] (*would have been*)* fund onie plie or dissentioun betuene her and her Nobelis, quhilke scho schortlie and esilie stanched nocht; Gif the Realme scho ruelled had be her awen Judgement, together with the Judgement of her special gentlemen, quha with vs estemed war maist vertuous and wise, and florist maist 10 in wisdome. Bot quhen Dosie, Rubie, Bonnot and vtheris frenchmen had schot her aff as we speik, in a maner resisteng and gainstandeng thame, that than our Nobilitie being excludet, tha onlie mycht be elected to the first place of Maiestie and maid Maiestrates, the 15 myndes now of her subiectes sa commouet, ouer al seditione was begun, and euerie quair tha began to be disensisous, speciallie for that caus; that contemneng our former Lawis of alde of sa gret comment, Lawis of gretter seueritie (*they tried*) † to put in thair place, new 20 custumis to bring in, rais new ‡ taxt, to put doun thair ald libertie in monie thingis. Quhilkes customes, and sair chairgis, our peple mekle gyuen to libertie, and to be frie, quhen first now tha persauet vpon thame to be laid, tha proponed that ȝok to stryk from thair neck, 25 and this new forme, and kind of seruice thame selfes tha suld discharge of and mak frie: Althoch als war sum vtheris occasiounis to moue and steir vp seditione as afor we said.

Now not lang afor the Quene depairet this lyfe, thair 30 names quha in the realme war of ony dignitie, or ony way war vertuous. Scho causet to be writne vp in a buik, and euerie manis maneris, myndes, and his ingine, and intentione to be expreimet; And this of that mynd

* L. "fuisset."

† L. "tentarint."

‡ L. "vectigalia." Sc. "taxtis," p. 290.

and intentione scho did, to knew quha war her faithful
subiectes, quha not, [than the better after scho mycht
knawe thame, and] that the better tha mycht kenn,
quha war to gourne after her. This self buik, to the
5 3oung Quene her dauchter to ffrance scho directed, to
her and sent, that weil knew scho mycht and considerre
to quhom scho mycht lippne, quhom scho mycht be-
leue, or thame quhome scho mycht ony way haue
suspecte. Amang the * rest [at] (*during*) † the seige
10 of Leith, Rais in sindrie pairtes of the realme sindrie
tumultes, and dissensione, speciallie war worst betwene
Huntfei, and Athole, quhen with ane armie the ane the
vtheris landis inuades, and vtterlie markes to waste.
Quhairfor to stay this controuersie, sum intercessione
15 was maid be ‡ thame, quha betwene thame maid sick
concord, that fra that furthe tha appeirit to be in peace,
as in the alde bandes of Luue, and coniunctione.

Quhen weiris war now throw al Scotland be the hæ-
ticks pretendeng religione for quhat euir vice or crime
20 tha did, and al thair wicketnes religioune tha callit. Jn
quhilk title fra thair lyuenges, lugengis, and Palices tha
kaist the Bischopis of Dunkelde, Dunblane, Rosse, and
al the rest frome al thair landis. The Abbacies of Dun-
fermling, Melrosse, Kelsoe and monie ma miserabillie
25 brokne doun and wasted be thame was. finalie Al the
Ecclesiastick gudes tha occupiet braid and wyd, vp and
doun, schot out thair Maistiris, and al that thair was,
wickedlie applyed and turned to thair awne vse; And
that nathing of the Kirk § keir mycht cum but to thair

* L. "aliis qui orti erant . . . tumultus"—other seditions, which.

† L. "dum Leythum obsidebatur."

‡ L. "nonnulli"—certain persons. Sc. names them: "Alexander Gordoun than postulat of Galloway, Maister Johne Leslie officiall of Aberdene, and William Leslie young laird of Balquhane," p. 287.

§ MS. mistake for *geir*.

proper vse, to sum of the Nobilitie, quhome factoris tha
call, this chaireg tha committed in all partes to gather,
and tak vp the Kirk lyuengis, and to be faithful vptakeris
of the lyueng and gathereris of the rentis, as commounlie
we vse to say.

5

Jn the meine tyme [at] (*during*)^{*} the seige of Leith,
the Erle Bothuell, (*and*) than Sarlabousius frenchman
captane of the men of †weir, and Gouernour of the
Castel of Dumbar, Monie Jnglismen, and scottis be
Dumbar passing to Leith mett be the way, [or as sum 10
say be Leith to Dumbar, alwyse be the way] committed
sindrie lycht combattis, [Jlk from vther] rest gret prayes,
and spoylet [ilk from vther] gret soumes of money and
maid [him self] (*themselves*) fatt.

Euin than the Duke of Norfolk, appoynted Gouernour 15
of the Jnglis armie, with a few cumpanie, he quyetlie
steilis from Beruik til Edinburghhe: Cheiflie to spie out,
quhair war maist commodious to lay thair campe, or
quhairfra the toune best mycht be seget. [Jn haist tha
returne to thair awne quhen this done tha had.] Quhen 20
this was endet schortlie he returnes, Leist perchance his
counsel gif the peple had witne, had bene turnet.

The frenchmen now in Scotland, war sa sair opprest,
that how sune the King knew thair estait and conditione,
he intendet rather through counsell, than weiris and 25
waipounis to dres the hail mater. ffor he vnderstude,
that he was not able to send to his peple til scotland a
sufficient number of men of weir in due tyme to thair
supplie, quhen tyme requyret that in the seditione begun
at † Languedok he behuit to be § hail [with al his dili- 30
gence, to stay in ffrance]. Quhairfor in Legacie to the

* L. "cum Leythum obsidebatur."

† L. "ac Sarlabousius militum tum Gallorum dux"—leader of
the French at that time. Sc. "Capitane Charlebus," p. 288.

‡ L. "Ambasice"—at Amboise.

§ "in seditionibus comprimendis totus"—wholly engaged in
repressing the seditions.

quene of Jngland, he sendis Bisshop * Monluch, and the Erle of Randense to handle with her, and dres anent the transporteng of the armie frome the † Jnglis bordouris, als with her to compone concerning publik peace
 5 betuene thame. ffor the King verilie beleuet, that his dutie was, for his Wyfes caus, na les to labour for the vtiltie and proffit of Scotland than of ffrance ; Quhen this the Quene of Jngland vndirstude, na way scho discordet from the King of ffrance, Williame Cicile
 10 Knicht, quhom her secretar chosen scho had, and Woltone Deane of Cantirberrie and 3ork scho directed Legatis to Scotland with the ffrenchemen, to mak the band, and to mitigat the (*angry*) ‡ myndes of baith the parteis [after tha be inclynet] and at last Copel thame
 15 in the Bande of peace. Jntending thairfor to the Castel of Edinburgh to passe, quhairthrouch the mair esilie tha mycht bring to perfectione thair will, throuch vertue of the Quene, her trauel and authoritie, Tha knew, by thair opinioune, that the Quene was now sa sair vexed with the
 20 weiris, sa trublet, in sik solicitude and kair ; opprest with sick Labouris as schoe was in ; And through sick a burdine to haue departed this lyfe at last. Bot the Queines death, sair commouet the ffrenche Legatis, Nather the ffrenchemen les quha keipet Leith, becaus
 25 that the Legatis war forced with vniust conditiounis, to wit that tha suiner war directed, than appoynment was § maid to mak peace with the Jnglismen, and with thame to binde. Quhairfor quhen of this mater Lang tha talked had, and consulted thairupon, quhen mony
 30 controuersies now tha had pacifiet, plyes monie had slokned, at last the saxt of Julij M.D.L.X. with common

* L. "Monluchium Episcopum Valentinum." Sc. "Monsieur Monluke bischope of Valance and Drusse," p. 288.

† L. "e Scotiae finibus." Sc. "furthe of Scotlande," p. 288.

‡ L. "incensos."

§ L. "iniquioribus conditionibus quam statuerant." Sc. "upoun far inferiour conditionis nor thay war of purpose of befoire," p. 290.

Peace con-
cludet be-
tweine
frenche,
Inglis, and
Scotia.

The condi-
tions of
peace heire
followis.

consent, Peace and concord was concludet as followis
vpon thir conditiounis.

That nather the King of France nor his spous the Quene of Scotis, thairester sulde vsurpe or vse the titles of Jngland, or Jrland, the ansinzie or armes of Jngland tha suld put out of al the geir tha haue; And the chartures, in quhilkes [thame to] tha causet to be set doun, and to thame was gyuen the Title of Jngland and Jrland, (*were to be made null and void*).*

That the Scotis kingdome sulde be seruet be xij of the Nobilitie, senatouris, of quhome viij sulde be electet be the quene, the rest be the gentlemen of the reame.

That al Jniuries quhilkes committed war from the † viij of Marche M.D.L.vij. vnto the first of August M.D.L.X. suld be esteemed as not committed al done as 15 vndone. That in al Parlementis quhilkes halden sulde haue ¶ bene in that moneth of August, that Law thair suld be gyuen out, throuch authoritie of the King of ffrance, and his wyfe Quene of Scotis, (*to that effect*).§ [be thame concludet, suld be in al sentences, and 20 actiounis imbracet, gyuen out, and receiuet.]

That tha quha of onie dignatie had bene depriued suld agane be restored to thair ald office. And that in Scotland na publick office to ony frenchman suld be || committed.

That gif war acceptable, and pleaset the scotis gentlemen, tha suld cast doun the bulwark begun laitlie to be fortifiet, asfor the Castell of Dumbar: als the walis and

* L. "supprimi curarent." Sc. "sould be called in within sax monethes, and maid null," p. 291.

† L. "sexto Idus Martii." Sc. "the xth daye of Marche," p. 291.

‡ L. "Ut in Comitiis, quae habenda erant"—In a parliament to be held.

§ L. "in eam sententiam ferretur."

|| Sc. "no Frenche man should bruik office in Scotland," p. 291.

quhat euir strenth was fund in the toun of Leith suld be laid to the ground.

- That within xx dayes, al the * Dukes of ffrance and men of weir, suld passe affe Scotland † boundeng to 5 france; except sum suddartis, to quhom was permitted to remane to defende thame ‡ selfes, in the Castel of Dumbar, and in Jnchkeith: with that condicione notwithstanding, that of that sam Law tha Lyue, and to it bund tha war, that the scotis war bund to.
- 10 That the selfe tyme, the inglis armie suld pas aff Scotland, nather afterward suld onie, outhier Jnglismen of weir, or ffrenchmen be lattin cum into Scotland. and gif perchance ony cam; outhier tha suld not be receiuet, or gif tha war admitted, Jn haist lat thame 15 pas, and put thame affe the realme.

Of the Religione, quhy na mentione was maid, was becaus, the Jnglismen euerie day, schortlie hoiped that the Scottis suld turne frome the Catholick religioune, or to thair secte declyne; Or at leist to thame of Geneue, 20 gif thair opinioune pleiset thame, thame first wald tha follow: § Or than that the Ambassadouris of ffrance, nather of Jngland, or Scotland, allowit that re[gi]ligione and appreimet it. Quhairfor quhen thir condicounis war concludet, al the frenchmen tuik parte Jnglis 25 schipis, parte Scotis schipis, and within few dayes war in thair awne cuntrie, and came hame. That samyn selfe tyme, past out of Scotland, als the Archibischop of Glasgwe, M. Lord Setoune the xix of Julie, from Leith schore. Bot the Bischop of Amiens, and Mons. 30 Labroch, quha past through Jngland, sa lang thair taried quhill the Inglis schipis cam agane, quha the

* L. "duces." Sc. "French capitaines," p. 291.

† L. "reversuri"—to return.

‡ L. "in Dumbarro et Incheketho ad ipsorum defensionem." Sc. "in Dumbar and Inchekeith, for keping of thame," p. 291.

§ Sc. "the commissioners for France walde not appreve nane of the tua, and thairfoir that mater was delayit," p. 292.

ffrench men of weir had kariet, and to ffrance had schipid.

Quhil the Inglyssmen from scotland returned to thair awne, remayneng in the way tha labourit to brek doun the munitioune afor Dumbar, as the band was maid betueine thame, and as tha conueinit. 5

Jn the beginning of August, Jn Edinburgh was haldne a general Parlement: quhair was consultet of the Jniuries forsaide vtirlie to slokne out: quhilkes quhen tha baith war mekle and monie, tha culd not find, 10 nother bettir culd sie, how better tha could slokne thame out, bot be exemple of the Athenienses, *τῆς ἀμνησίας*, or be the Law of * obliuione, to put al thing out of al menis memorie and out off his mynd. Thaireftir † derected ar Legatis to the Quene [legatis], 15 the Erles of Mortone and Glenkarne and Ledingtoune, quhom we ‡ cal the Queines secretar, to thank her in the name of the Nobilitie of Scotland, and in thir wordes tel her, in quyet, that nathing to the scotis na was euir mair thankful to the gentlemen, or able to be 20 at ony tyme mair acceptable to thame all, than that the § quene to her selfe, quhom al man luuet sa weil, to vit the Erle of Arane, to haue and to imbrace as onlie Prince of al the Nobilitie in the realme. Quhat tha had perceiuet of her wordes, and liberal promisses, that 25 declareret quhat scho had be her Messengeris to wit, her will towarde the Scotis to be singular and benevolent, the collected weil to follow, that scho sum Scotisman

* L. “*τῆς ἀμνησίας* seu *oblivionis lege.*”

† L. “decreti”—appointed.

‡ L. “quem a secretis Reginæ fuisse diximus”—who we have said was the Queen's Secretary.

§ L. “ipsa Regina Araniz Comitem ceu omnium regni procerum facile principem ac omnibus quam carissimum, sibi virum eligeret.” Sc. “to offre the best amangis thame, (quhome they esteanit to be the Erle of Arrane), to be deposit in mariage at hir pleasour, meanyng to be maryet with hir self,” p. 292.

wald marie ; the Legatis baith gentlie and beninglie war treited, thair reward receiuet als, to Scotland agane tha returne, bot nottheles without onie ansuer of Mariage, quhilke tha receiuet of her. Thairefter the gentlemen
 5 of the realme taryet in Edinburgh the hail winter following, quhilk quhen tha did tha made monie * Maistiris, and ernistlie the Caluinist religione promouet, and set fordward. † Quhair(*fore*) publick Ambassadouris tha directed to the cheif tounis in the hail realme, quha
 10 sent for monie to rander and gyue counte of thair faith and religioune.

Amang the rest sum of the Clergie, and College of Aberdene til Edinburgh war callit, speciallie sum of pietie and lerning or cunning with quhom war of the
 15 maist notable, Johone Leslie, Doctour Juris †V ffirst estemet Juge of the diosise, primat als of the same, callit official, schortlie after Senatour of the hie Court, § Secretar to the quene, efter maid Bischop of Rose ; Patrik Myrtome Thesaurer, James Straquine Channone, Alex-
 20 ander Andersoun, a graue proffessour of ||Theologie ; quha quhen tha war sett befor monie of the gentlemen, in a burges ¶ hous, and ** be[fore] Johne Knox, Johne Willox, and Gudman of Jngland, the ministeris of Cal-
 25 uine asked a compte of thair faith ; quhilk quhen a compte randirit and gyuen tha had round about, and the true Religion, and Catholik faith constantlie tha had maid ansuer to, at last quhen tha asket of the veritie and maner of the blist Sacrament, and Sacrifice

* L. "magistratus." Sc. "superintendentis," p. 293.

† L. "quamobrem."

‡ L. "Jur. v. Doctor"—*i.e.*, Juris utriusque Doctor. Sc. "licentiat in boith the lawis," p. 293.

§ L. "a consiliis"—a member of the Queen's Council.

¶ Sc. "Mr Alexander Andersone, principall of the college," p. 293.

|| L. "in Domo Civica." Sc. "in the tolbuith," p. 293.

** L. "a Joanne Knoxio."

of the Altar, and vse of that mistrie, custom and maner, and truthe of it, Alexander Andersone answerit sa cunninglie, constantlie, and halilie, and of a Godlie maner, that the Catholikis he mekle confirmet, the hæretickis sa flet, and abaset sa far, that after that, of grauer mysteries of the religione, or sick kynde of questiones, with him or ony vther Catholick, the hæretickis durst neuer enter: with this payment thairfore and pane, thir professouris Catholikis be the gentle men was corrected, that na way the toune tha left, Nather in the meane-
tyme absent thame selfes frome the publik preachengs, as gif thair elegant termes, thair culouret wordes, and brauatie in Rethorick, war able to draw men fra the Catholick religione, [as sene was plat contrare], (*who not only could not be influenced by weighty reasons and battering arguments, but were clearly the victors in the eyes of all men of common sense*).*

Quhill of this maner this was done in Scotland, quhen ffrances King of France, to him callet had the Nobilitie [of] (to) Orrlyance: or tha wist, [This was done] to the gret dolour of al gude men, and joy of al hereticks, (he) [quha had] departed this lyfe [afor] the firste of December.

The Quene of Scotland, now a Widow, her lyk wake, quhen scho had maid, scho passis to the toune of Rhemse, quhair al winter scho remaines, to that end, that the neist summer, scho pas to Scotland.

^{1561.} Quhairfor in the beginning of the spring tyme, scho cam to Januile and Lotharing, to visit, and salute and imbrace accordeng to her dutie kinsmen and freindis.

That same tyme the Prior of S. Androis, the Quene her by-gotten brother, Quhen of her hard he had, to

* L. "qui rationum pondere et argumentorum quæ introrserant arietibus non modo non commoveri poterant, sed omnibus communis sensu præditis plane superiores esse videbantur."

think of her returne to Scotland, quhen * he was deade,
 of his maner he thocht with him selfe, that gif he culd
 put in France the Queines mynd to be occupiet in sik
 effaeres, and in that kynd of office continuallie to halde
 5 her † occupiet. He for that caus passing through Jng-
 land, † accepted liberalie be the Quene thair, to his
 awne Quene came to ffrance. Bot quhen he tariet lang
 in Paris, and in cuming furth was ouer slawe, Jhone
 Leslie of quhom a litle afore we maid mentione, heir
 10 Johone Leslie [Bischop]§ sent was, be the Erles of
 Huntlie, Athole, Crafurde, Sutherland, Cathenise, The
 Bischopis of S. Androis, Abyrdine, Moraue, Rosse, and
 vtheris of the speciale Nobilitie, and men of Clergie,
 quha proffesit the Catholick Religion, was to ffrance
 15 directed to the Quene: Quha suld salute her maiestie be
 thair names, suld offer her grace thair faithful obedience
 and al humilitie at her will; he thairefore the xvij of
 || Marche meitting her at (*Vitry*)¶ a nue toune in Cham-
 panie, the quene with al humilitie saluites, and al his
 20 diligence, quha be her [with al humilitie] clementie
 being receiuet, apned vp ilkie worde committed to his
 command to her maiestie. The sum of quhilke was
 this. that to the Quene he sulde say, that scho be not
 ony way be him defraudet, to wit of James [now schortlie
 25 to cum] (*who had recently arrived*), ** be his fair wordis
 and fraudfull; and be his flattirrie. This als onlie will
 James deceive, leist from ffrance onie force he bring
 with him to Scotland, the Quene to him committs the

* L. "viro mortuo"—since her husband was dead.

† L. "suis rationibus conducere putabat, si in Galliam trans-
 mitteret, Reginæ animum eo officii genere præoccupaturus." Sc.
 "he thocht it necessar to prevene tyme for obteining of hir bene-
 volens," p. 294.

‡ L. "receptus"—entertained.

§ Leslie was not yet bishop.

|| L. "xvij Kal. Maii." Sc. "the xiiiijth daye of Aprike," p. 294.

¶ L. "Vitrium." ** L. "qui jamjam adventarat."

charge, caire, and gouernment of al the realme to procure, that throuch this craft the esilier he mycht ruit out the Catholick religione, quhilke be al meanes he afore was wount to oppung, and quhilke this way vtterlie he mycht * turne. Quhairfor Leslie through his arguments, and his counselis, that he could, he labours with suir † rasounis, that na way the quene be deceiuet be the Prior of S. Androis, † quhilk quhen he labourit for the quene and for her obteined, this he weil eikis to, and agmentis; Rather to croune James King of Scotland, or 10 to brek onie way his religione, his harte, or his eye.

Quhairfor gif til [his] (*her*) awne commoditie, and to the commoditie of the realme, she wald luik, that the Prior of S. Androis she wald caus sa lang in ffrance to be haldne, quhill scho to Scotland § directed, and causest 15 to mitigat al thingis thair: This gif scho wald not do, at leist gif her Nauie mycht cum to the northe partes of Scotland, suld first cum to Abyrdone, quhairthrou mycht follow that way, that the Jntentioun of the hæretickis esilie mycht be put back and [of] the rest, quha ȝit war 20 in doubte of thair faith and vncostant of thair religione, [bot vnsure] (*might come willingly and freely to the*

* L. "Jacobum enim id solum moliri, ne quo secum Gallico præsidio in Scotiam abducto, Regina totam regni administrationem ipsi procurandam committeret, ut hac arte Catholicam religionem, quam omnibus modis oppugnabat, facilius conveilleret planeque everteret"—For James, he said, merely wished to keep her from bringing a French guard to Scotland, and thus to secure for himself the management of the kingdom, that by this plan he might the more easily shake and utterly overturn the Catholic religion, which he was attacking in every way.

† L. "rationibusque quam potuit firmissimis"—the strongest possible reasons.

‡ L. "quod ut evinceret, id quoque ingenue addit: Jacobum potius ad regium sceptrum occupandum quam religionis vires infringendas animum oculosque adjecisse"—For this purpose, he skilfully adds that James had cast his mind and eye rather on getting the crown than on destroying religion. Sc. omits this.

§ L. "transmittens"—passing.

*Catholic faith).** fot was in our Natioun than far vtherwyse, than quhen the ffrenchmen gouernet thair. Quhat tyme trulie ouris verilie tint al hope that thairafter tha war able neuir to sie the quene. Bot now how sune 5 we vnderstude, the Quene to returne, and with her presence ws to ouerschadwe, contrare all hope, lyk a certane sone, new risen to skail and skattir the Cloudis of al tumulte schortlie fra the myndes of her subiectes, That quhat euir the Quene thocht to sett, statute, or 10 onie way appoyn特 or enterprise, chieflie in restoreng the religione, her subiectes wald esilie thame al inclyne to her will, ffor the scotis war of that mynd towarde thair Kingis, to obey with al thair harte, quha amang thame war gude, Just, and rychteous: Bot till vniust tyranis, 15 tha vse be the contrare to resist, and with a constant courage to ganestand, and vttirlie to be in thair contrare. Quhairfore he admonishes diligentlie and warnis, in the name of Huntlei and sum vtheris, that she cum not into the handes especiallie of the Prior of S. Androis 20 ony way, fra quhome, as the ground, al the former seditiounis proceidet, and had the beginning: and of this Jornay that the suirer gydes she mycht haue and the faithfuller with Lesslie is directed and sent, his cosine to wit of Huntlie, his name Cullen, vpon this 25 erth an stout man of weir, and vpon the sey of gret † experience, with him J say sent he was to bring † him till Abyrdine safe and sound. [To that place her to bring the schip J say, and to caus] (For)§ all the gentlemen of the north schortlie thair [to] (would) || be 30 present, and conuoy ¶ him to Edinburgh, with xx

* L. "in Catholicam fidem libentius et liberius descenderent."

† L. "Jacobus, Cullenus, ipsius Huntlei cognatus, vir militiae terrestris ac navalis scientia plurimum valens."—James of Cullen, Huntly's kinsman, well skilled in war by sea and land.

‡ L. "illam"—her, i.e. the Queen.

§ L. "Illic enim omnes."

|| L. "praesto futuros."

¶ L. "illam"—her.

thousand men, to defend * him against the force of all, al † wayis, and thair counsellis. This quhen his office done he had, the Quene commandes [the Bischope] Lesslie, that frome her he departe not, ‡ fra he pas, afor he be in Scotland: lettres scho to be sent als commandes, to the gentlemen and the prelatis to declare and schaw thame her cuming, and testifie her wil towarde thame.§ The neist day cumis James and in the toune called the toune of haly ||desyre in Champanie first salutande her; til her, him selfe he bindis with all his faith diligence and Jndustrie, als firmlie promises, him to do his diligence, that al the Scotis, without onie strangeris men of weir, suld al ¶ leid thair lyfe at hame, how sune scho war returned. ffor to that end only was he thocht, to ffrance to cum, to dissuade the Quene, with her to Scotland to bring ony help of men of weir. And repeiteng his orisone sumthing ** heicher, to put by al suspitione, or ony way to lat wit that he was to begyle, familiarie he requires the Bischoprie of †† Moraue to be gyuen him be the Quene. The Quene gentillie ansueris that how sune scho cumis to Scotland, to satifie his askeng. Quhairfore quhen he vnderstude be her speiking toward him the Quene bent anuich, and (*to*) beleive quhat he ‡‡ said,

* L. "illam"—her. † L. "insidias"—stratagems.

‡ L. "quoad in Scotiam revertatur." Sc. "till hir returning in Scotland," p. 294.

§ Sc. has not these details. It mentions Leslie's arrival "to offer and promyse the faithfull service and diewtie from all the principall nobill men, bischoppis, clergie, and borrowis of the north of Scotland; quhilk was acceptit in very guid part be hir highnes," p. 294.

|| L. "in urbe Sancti Desiderii." Sc. "in the town of Sanct Desieris," p. 294.

¶ L. "domum reverse morem gerent"—submit to her on her return home.

** L. "orationem altius repetens"—going deeper.

†† L. "Comitatum Moraviensem." Sc. "Erledome of Murray," p. 294. ‡‡ L. "suo sermoni fidem habere."

he gaue her the conuoy to Januil, and thairto bare her cumpanie. Quhairfor thair bydeng bot a lytle quhile, to Scotland he myndes to pas by Jngland, that in Scotland he mycht prepare thame the radier to receiue
 5 the Quene daylie with honour into the kingdome at her returne, quhairfore preueineng al the rest, [scho] (*he*) landis in Scotland the first of Maii.

Euin than Bothuel and Eglinton Erles, the Bischop of * Kaitnes, and monie vtheris gentle men, pas to ffrance
 10 to salute the Quene, and do her pleasure. Quhairof the Quene and her freindis had nocht lytle pleasure, quhen tha the scotis saw speciallie the gentlemen, and Lordis constantlie stand in thair office, and sincerlie thole al commandes of the Quene.

15 Now in Scotland war seine monie and diuerse ȝie in publick, disputationis anent the religione. Johne Willox, quha laitlie had defected frome the dominican ordour, in haist was ane † hæretik, anent the sacrament (*of the Eucharist and the sacrifice*) ‡ of the Altar, toward
 20 that parte, contrare the Catholik Religione, with Jhone Black of the self ordour, a true defender of the Catholick doctrine and in Edinburgh stryueng for the same stoutlie in publick: Bot quhen Johne Black, a learned man, with disputatione continual the space of tua dayes, culd
 25 not bring Willox from defendeng his hæresie, nor culd turne him from his obstinacie, tha gyue ouer thair disputeng, but ony concord or kynd of griment. Quhair-through the ruid people, of sik a disputatione, sa sharpe a varietie of baith handes, was wor than afore, and mekle
 30 mair doubted, than tha did: Nouther culd be talde quhome to tha suld consent, or gyue thair vote.

Quhen the Quene certane dayes had maid residence

* L. "Orchadensis." Sc. "of Orknay," p. 295.

† L. "Apostaseos notam subierat"—incurred the disgrace of apostasy.

‡ L. "de Eucharistiae Sacramento et sacrificio altaris."

with her Guidame Duiches of Guise in Januile a woman of singular prudence, and grauitie enduet, the first of Maij, scho cam to Lotharing, conuoyet with the Cardinalis of Lotharing, and Guise, with the Duke of Aumalie, and Marchuse of Albufe, [thair] (*her*) vnkles, 5 and sum vtheris gentle men in her cumpanie.

Quhairfor the Duke of Lotharing, and his mother in the bordiris, meiting the quene be the way, gaue her the conuoy to the toun of Nansie. Quhair with the Joy of al scho is receiuet and (*with*) a gret * triumphe 10 accepted; His wyfe of Lotharing the King of ffrance his syster, gaue al taknes of Luue and beneuolence that she coulde. † As sum dayes to the hunteng, ‡ playes, scaffoldis, and to sum vtheris plesouris of honestie tha gaue thame selfes to and vaikit on. Bot quhen the 15 Quene was seik of the feuer tertiane sumthing; verie humanelie and gentillie be her guidame of quhome afor we spak, to Januile scho is conuoyet, in haist, for recreatiounis caus, till obtein her helth. quhairthrou schortlie ester scho is restoret to her alde forme of 20 helthe, and cumis to Remes the first of Julie, quhair not onlie, receiuet with al liberalitie be the Archibischop of Rhemes, Cardinal of Lorand, bot enduet and vpfillit with al thankful benifites be her Ante § religiouslie in S. Petres Clostir, becaus her scho had visited sa thankfullie, Scho cumis at last to Paris quhilke quhen (*she*) entiris the Duke [of that peple] of Angew [in ffrance] the kingis brother, the Prince of Condie, Duke of Guise, and monie vtheris princes, and Gentlemen with due

* L. "triumpho."

† L. "quamobrem"—Accordingly.

‡ L. "ludis scenis aliisque honestioribus voluptatibus." Sc. "uther qubills seing and behalding plesant farces and playes, and using all kinde of honorabill pastymes," p. 295.

§ L. "Amita sua religiosæ domus Sancti Petri Cœnobiarca"—her aunt, Abbess of the religious house of Saint Peter. Sc. "Madame de Sampeir, hir modir sister," p. 296.

garde and salutatione, her tha conuoyet to the Kingis
Palice thair to be.

The King in the meane tyme in the suburbs, con-
teined him selfe, quhill conforme to the antiquitie of
5 the ald tyme ester the ald maner of the ald Kingis
into the citie tha * entirit with solemnite of a solemne
maner.

In the meane tyme the gentle men, quha seruet the
King in the court, exercist thame selfes in sindrie games,
10 to recreat the quene and hald her out of Langre, quha
(was) slane amait with sadnes, labourit be al meanes,
and quhat way tha mycht till her consolatione, to com-
forte her, recreate, and gyue her courage, and quhat
way tha mycht hinder that scho cam noct to Scotland
15 schortlie, bot tha tint thair trauel planelie. for the
Quene saw nathing, quhilk til her was not especiallie
the occasione of a nue dolour, sorrow, and greif, to
think of her housband departed, how smal now was
pleasure all with her; This forset and with al diligence
20 her prouoked and compelled, in haiste to take Jornay.
Euin than Erle Bedfurde send from Jngland to ffrance,
ordinar Legat with throgmortoune, from the † Quene,
with her handlet, mekle, monie thingis with her com-
ponet, and mekle with her concludet, and with her
25 maid, that the band of peace and the conditiounis a litle
afore maid at Leyth with [his] (her) consent be her suld
be confirmet. Bot scho affirmet that onie thing scho
could (not) ‡ do, afor the Nobilitie of hir land war pres-
ent, to quhom Jngland had commendet the administra-
30 tione of the realme: Nochttheles quhen scho be the
grace of God war in Scotland saif and sund scho suld
labour quhat scho could for the conditiounis of honest

* L. "ingredederetur"—he should enter.

† L. "Bedfordius ab Anglia ad Reginam missus, cum Throgmorton legato ordinario"—Bedford, sent by the English (Queen) to the Queen (of Scots), with Throgmorton, the regular ambassador.

‡ L. "nihil."

peace, schortlie to bring. Quhairfore how sune the quene cam to the Landes and possessiounis quhilkes in ffrance in Toucher gude Scho had, Jlk of her officialis and thame quha seruet her, scho promouet til *benifices, wislie; and quhen al thair that scho had, [vpon thame] scho had † spendet with diligence, frome Paris scho past to Scotland the ‡ xxij of Julij. cumpanie for honouris caus scho had in her conuoy, the King selfe, and the Quene his mother, the Duke of Angew, the King of Nauar, and vtheris gret men, Dukes and Lordes of 10 ffrance not few, quha conuoyet her euen to S. Germanis to the Kingis hous. Heir certane dayes remaneng, with the King perpetual kyndnes scho confirmet and true peace, with dugarde on baith handes ilk thanking vther, efter the thankesgeueng, and salutations on baith handes, 15 Jlk from vther takeng thair lyue departet; [tha] (*she*) turnet be Normannie, and Picardie, toward Calice. fra that place scho was conuoyet be her sax vnkles on the motheris syd, Cardinalis of Lotharing and of Guise, the Dukes of Guise and Aumalie; and the gret Prior of the 20 Carmelite ordour in France, als a merchale § thair, quhom followet the Lordes Nemourcie and Dampuile, the Constebles sone, and vtheris gentlemen als [honest] matrounis, [vidowis,] and virgines gentle women. [quhill] the ||xvij of August quhen scho to Calise cam; Quhair 25 with tua Gaileis, and four schipis weil al war preparet, scho with the Duke of Aumalie; the Grand Prior of

* L. "officiales singulos singulis muneribus præfecisset"—set an official over each department. Sc. "appointit hir thessauraris, reeavers, commissioners, and other officiaries," p. 296.

† L. "procurasset"—had arranged.

‡ L. "xii Kal. Augsti"—21st July. Sc. "xxth of Julij," p. 296.

§ L. "atque Albufo Marchione." Sc. "Marques of Albuse," p. 297.

|| L. "Ad xviii Kalend. Septembris." Sc. "xiiijth daye of August," p. 297.

- ffrance, the * Marchiale, her † vnkles, and ‡ Dapuile,
 and vtheris nobelis, als Renete Benedicte, Theolog of
 Parise, and tua doctouris of Medecine, and verie monie
 frenchmen freindes, quha war her § seruandis, ascend
 5 the gaileis ||al, and with a gude Luck, and prosperous
 saileng, the vj day thay landet at Leyth schore, be the
 prouisione of God meruellouslie. for the Marinelis
 schawis that onlie frome heuin it was the verie prouide-
 nce of God that gydet thame: this tha say, that the
 10 Quene with a perpetual mist, as with a cloud fra heuin
 was keipet al the tyme, and thairby defendet was from
 her ennimes, quha laid (*wait*) ¶ for her; schaweng of
 the diuine prouidence, quha gaue her sa happie sailing
 and prosperous. Quhen the Quene was landet, Be sum
 15 of her Nobilitie scotis quha than perchance war present,
 and efter be the burgesses of Edinburgh verie luuilelie,
 and honorablie was receiuet; with mekle mirth, and Joy,
 with gladnes of al, is conuoyet to the Kingis Palice,
 quhilk is namet the Abbey of Haly roud hous, and
 20 thairto conuoyet. Bot quhen the Priour of S. Androis,
 the Quenes brother, and bastard, hard of her cuming,
 he slawlie anuich cumis and drawis ner, ** verie neir now
 and not far offe. cum now fra hand, and in al haist,
 the †† Erles of Castel herald, Huntlei, Athole, Marchale,
 25 Craufurde, Rothese, and vtheris Erles, Barounis, and
 Gentlemen verie monie, quha to the Quene promiset had

* L. "Marchione."

† MS. has this after "Dapuile."

‡ L. "Dampuillio." Sc. "Danveill," p. 297.

§ Sc. adds: "speciallie the four maidis of honour quha passit
 with hir hienes in France, of hir awin aige, bering the name everie
 ane of Marie," p. 297.

|| L. "illa cum Aumalio . . . triremes concendit"—she
 embarked.

¶ L. "qui insidias ei tendebant." Sc. "was avating upoun that
 pray," p. 297.

** L. "cum non longe abesset"—though not far away.

†† L. "Dux"—Duke.

al Reuerence, and obedience, with al thair hart conforme to thair faith and truth, with a blyth stomok, efter thair promise. To gret honouris als tha promouet her vnkeles, and the rest of her Nobilitie, and courte that cam with her fra ffrance, [Quha] (*and*) receiuet (*them*) [her] with al humanitie, and with all honour [her] * embracet. Bot how sune scho vndirstude the faith and truthe of her Nobilitie and Burgessis, sick Joy and pleasure of ilk scho had, that not onlie through the sueitnes of her orisone, bot sa weil componet in her speiking, her mouth 10 sa weil manerit, al way sa weil brydlet, and al thing sa modestie, (*that joy*) † to thame scho schew, † that al thair hertes scho wan.

The King of ffrance schortlie § after the quene left ffrance, he commandet Munser Dosie Knycht, to pas in 15 Scotland, and do his diligence, that the Castel of Dunbar, and the Jle [of] of Jnchekeith first cam not furth of thair handes than the Quene cam saife to Scotland. Bot quhen [scho] (*he*) ¶ fure to Scotland be Jngland, and now was cum to Londoun, Quene Elizabeth bad 20 [her] (*him*) keip that way na langer, bot forbad [her] (*him*) ¶ the way. ffor scho feired that he, quhom tha trowit was the author of the former dissencioun and cheif; suld in scotland agane be the raiser of a newe bleise, and wakne vp a new flame. 25

Now quhen the Gentle men from al partes conueinet, was thair of haeretickis a counsel lattne cum in Edinburgh, amang thame not a man of Clergie, or ony

* L. "et ceteros . . . affecere honoribus omniq[ue] humanitatis officio sunt prosecuti."

† L. "eam"—*i.e.*, voluptatem.

‡ L. "Unde statim nobilium mentes populumque omnem arctissimo benevolentiae vinculo sibi devinxisse videbatur"—Whence it seemed she had at once bound to herself the hearts of the nobles and the whole people by the closest bond of goodwill.

§ L. "ante"—before.

¶ L. "is."

¶ L. "illi interdixit ne iter ullo modo persequeretur." Sc. "the Quene of Ingland wald not suffer him to pas furder," p. 298.

Catholick with thame. In that counsel first is confirmet, that na man deuise na newe thing as tuecheng the religione cheiflie. Bot al thing continue stil, of the ald maner as asfor, quhen the Quene first in the Cuntrie 5 landes, hail and feir saif and *sound.

Of this † ground sprang, as from the fountane, al wicketnes, quhither was hæresie, fead or Jnuie, seditione or onie vther wickednes, sprang vp with vs. ffor quhat religione ony man for his pleasure lyket best, him selfe he 10 defendis, that he ma vnder thoume defend him with authoritie of the Quene, quhom evir the quene ‡ confirmet, or gif pleset him he mycht spred it farther. Nouther for this may onie thing be laid to the Quene worthelie, quhaȝit was bot a barne, and was appoyneted 15 to the Catholik § counsel. Nathing heir is feiret (*by her*) or onie way neidis (*she thinks*)|| to be suspected of fraud, bot (*she is persuaded*)¶ that the Catholikis ma haue gret vtiltie and proffit thairthrow, quhen na sect throw thair hæresie ma say throw the thing that he hes 20 deuiset, or obiect of the name of **religione, bot Catholik preastes, quha was castne out of Kirkes and al thair gudes, throuch defence of this law quhither publiklie in the Kirkes, or priuatlie in chappell or queir, ma (*perform the mass and the offices of the Church*) †† after the Catholik

* Sc. "that no alteratione should be maid of the estate of religeoun publicklie professit at the Quenis arrywall," p. 299.

† L. "lege"—law. Sc. has not this paragraph nor any of the following till p. 472.

‡ L. "hujus legis, quam Reginæ auctoritas confirmarat, velo"—under cloak of this law confirmed by the Queen's authority.

§ L. "ac catholicorum (omnes namque Jacobi graviorem invidiam reformidantes aulam reliquerant) consilio destituta"—and lacking advice of the Catholics, for all had left the Court, in fear of James's bitter ill-will.

|| L. "nihil suspicatur."

¶ L. "sibi persuadet."

** L. "suis commentis religionis nomen potuisse obtendere vide-retur"—seemed able to cover its devices by the name of religion.

†† L. "sacrificia ac Ecclesiastica officia obire."

maner [ecclesiastiklie]. Bot the mater was concludet
 maist deidlie. for the h̄aretikis, quha before Jnuiouslie
 be wryteng, and seditiouslie be preacheng, teached had
 (*that it was*)^{*} fleschlie doctrine and deidlie, quhilk
 verilie was sa tirannous that it was not to be tholit or
 ony way to be suffrit, that the edictes of Catholik
 princes, the myndes of men suld bind to religione,
 especiallie to that religione fra quhilk thame selfes
 vtirlie abhoris fra; now thair consciences ar compellit
 be force of the Edictes of the † Catholikis, in thair muk
 to clag and fyle thame selfe, that is, for the baptisme of
 thair saluatione to receiue water I wat not how lue
 ‡ warme; for the meat of immortalitie prophane breid
 na worth; and last of al, that (*they may desecrate*)[§] the
 sanctes dayes, ſie euin 3uil day, Christes awne day, ¹⁵
 appne thair marchand buithis, 3ock thair pluichis, and
 Mechanical craftes vtheris at this tyme exercise althoche
 maist vile. Quhilk || gif the Catholickis now religiouslie
 detract this mater, ¶ bosting the pane confirmet be the
 edict with a gloume intollerable; Quhen the Quene ²⁰
 selfe, nor her familieris, thame selfes skairse could de-
 fend from the girnes of this Edicte.

Nochtwithstandeng, quhen the Catholickis war in sik
 penurie, heir now, and in sick truble, on ane parte the
 ministeris vrges the Edicte, on the vther parte the ²⁵
 Nobilitie occupieng thair gudes, from al sydes be al
 man ** crymes ar castne vpon thame: bot the gentlemen,
 quha war fylet with the crime of h̄eresie, to thame J sa

* L. "fuisse."

† L. "nunc Catholicorum conscientias edicti severitate urgere
 insolentius ut"—now the heretics more haughtily vex the con-
 sciences of the Catholics, that they may, &c.

‡ L. "aquam nescio quam typicam"—some symbolic water or
 other.

§ L. "violent."

¶ L. "Quod si"—But if.

|| L. "minari"—The heretics threaten.

** L. "convicium"—abuse.

humanitie suld not be appliet, becaus than sum Catholickis for the religioune tha punist with exile, sum with prisounre and verie few with *death. This mekle offendet the verie ministeris, that tha steired vp thair
 5 Princes, with wordes, cryes and preichengis, that the exemple tha followet of vtheris nerrest nyghtbouris, in cuntries nerrest thame, followeng thair exempl, heir † drew thair sword ȝe to this (*degree*) ‡ [or hitherto] brak out the baldnes of Knox that publiklie in his
 10 preicheng he inuadet the Nobilitie [heir he noted the Catholikes, quhair he was noteed not obskuirlie, to note the Quene] (*because they did not remove Jezebel,—by this insulting epithet it was guessed he openly branded the Queen*).§ for as the sword was to Gideone, with the
 15 Madionites ; sa was betuene thame and the || Papistes. Quhais edge except it stryk agane vpon thame ¶ selfe ; wil follow that schortlie cuming out of thair handes, wil be strukne be the aduersaries worthilie into thair bellie. Conforme to this same sentence, spak Willox in the
 20 pulpite, sa did Ruo, Hariote, Montgomerie, and als vtheris. Bot thoch tha had comparet al arte out of al place, baith to speik and to lie : be quhom tha wald steir vp the Nobilitie, and the people contrare the Catho-

* L. "tamen nobilium, qui hæreseos obstringebantur crimine, humanitas non est reticenda, quod eo tempore paucos Catholicos de religionis re multarint exilio, pauciores carcere, morte nullos" —yet the clemency of the heretic nobles must not be left unmentioned, since at that time they exiled few Catholics on the score of religion, imprisoned fewer, and put none to death.

† L. "distringerent"—should draw.

‡ L. "eo proruperat audacia."

§ L. "quod Jezabelm (hoc convicio Reginam non obscure violasse colligebatur) ex medio non sustulerunt."

|| L. "Gladium enim ut Gedeoni ad Madionitas, sic iis ad Papistas (Catholicos innuebat) internecione delendos singulari beneficio esse traditum"—For just as in the case of Gideon and the Midianites, so they by a singular providence had got the sword for the annihilation of the Papists—Catholics he meant.

¶ L. "cujus aciem nisi in eosdem excavant" — unless they sharpen its edge against the Catholics.

likis to put thame doun : and Nochtwithstandeng this was the sueitnes of the Nobilitie, and a certane benignite of nature, quhen in na manis bluid sie tha neid to dip thair hand. Nocht the les in al vther thingis, al man followit Knoxis worde, as an orakle continuallie, that J trow na vther, bot be him tha haue bene blindet, and vtterlie thairfor may be callet *d&xp&ria* without Judgement, quha frome man, nouther humanitie or persone of man, or vther giftes of nature of Jngine except ȝe walde giftes of nature baldnes, hardines, * etc. Quhen now Knox, and vtheris apes or messenis of † Caluing, vtterlie haueng na lerning, tha trauale to bring the rute of the Catholick sayth out of al ‡ thair myndes, partlie throuch feir of punishment and partlie feir of § wordes, Behald and sie now in this meanetyme God how he steiris vp men [men
that thou knew now not off] quha, setting by deith nathing, throuch thair solide doctrine, ouercam thame for al thair mekle talkeng, and at leist stayed thame not litle. As first with Knox, and schortlie efter with Spottisuode the Superintendens, Kinlouie the Minister, of the blist sacrament and trueth of it in Lythcoi afor the hail court, [Thairfor the self same] desputed Mr N. Winjet ; and with Willox for the same || controuersaries

* L. "ut plane putem eos *d&xp&ria* ac cæcitate a Deo multatos, qui ab homine nec humanitate nec artium cognitione nec aliis vel naturæ vel ingenii dotibus (nisi effrenatam audaciam ac virulentæ lingue volubilitatem stulte sine artis præscripto fluentem, dotes appellare volueris) ornato, se tam facile in fraudem præcipites abripi sunt passi"—that I indeed regard as punished by God with want of judgment and with blindness, those who so readily submitted to be dragged headlong into mischief by a fellow neither cultured nor learned nor endowed with natural or acquired gifts, unless you should choose to give the name of gifts to his unbridled boldness and his pestilent tongue's volubility, which ran on foolishly and without the rules of art.

† L. "aliisque Calvinismi Symmistræ"—and other Calvinist colleagues.

‡ L. "ex omnium mentibus"—out of everybody's mind.

§ L. "verborum lenociniis"—by enticing words.

|| L. "de controversis dogmatiſ"—on disputed dogmas.

in Glasgwe, [he and] Robert Maxual baith scuil maisteris. The men of this ordour and place appeired be the onlie grace of god, to be placet in the principal tounes in the Realme, partlie to keip abak the force of the wolfes
 5 quha war lyk to wirrie the flik ; Partlie to conteine the ȝouth and ȝoung men within the boundes of the Kirk as of the faulde. Because with that strife and contentione of mynd, with that courage, and constancie tha defendet the Kirk, that monie quha fel vp tha raiiset, and vtheris
 10 that tha fell noct, confirmet tha thame : Of quhome not ane was put furth of his place, afor first to al Scotland tha gaue ane honorable, preclare, and verie notable signe and takne of constancie. Quhairthrow wyse men had a gret hope, that God putting away the
 15 clud and mirknes of hæresie, the lycht of faith sulde agane restore. To quhome gaue this, and heirin confirmet *thame, Becaus nane of the Bisshopis [opinioune], gif ane ȝe excepte, nane of the Abbates, or onie of the Pastouris, and last not ane of the
 20 Religious men, by thir mounkis of S. Androis was ȝit blekit in the blek hæresie or fylet thair bot stude ȝit stil constant. Bot able ȝe aske quhairfra than cam sa foul a welter in the religione, sa haistie and schort a turne of the † Nobilitie ; Not trulie becaus the Ecclesi-
 25 astical state had brokne thair faith, or neglected thair office ; bot becaus tha slokned not furth in the beginning the spounkis and sparkis of hæresie quhilkes thay sulde, with sick fortitude and stoutnes as tha mycht, with teacheng, writeng, reproueng ; That winking with monie
 30 thingis, and dissebilling, quhen persecutione evin was maist ryfe, to the Jnfirme and waiker sort tha brocht a sclandir, cheiflie to the Nobilitie selfe [a gret skaith]

* L. "Quibus eam opinionem hoc confirmarat"—Their opinion was confirmed by this.

† L. "tam foeda Religionis facies, tam praeceps Reipublicæ conservatio"—such a shocking state of religion, such a hasty overthrow of the kingdom.

and [to thair] offence ; And last, quhilk amait was the fountane of al mischeife, that the peple sa tha had neglected, that quhen tha war barnes vtterlie ouersene in the catechisme, and thairin instructed nathing, that swirlie beleive tha mycht. quhairthrow efter the 5 opiniounis tha hard ful of hæretical licentiousnes and libertie, and the people sawe thame happit al, and coloured with fair wourdes, (*imbued with no sure Church doctrine, they quickly ran hither, eager to drink in these specious opinions with heart and soul.*)* Of this † proceidet and cam the lyfe of monie Ecclesiastik persounis, quha appeiringle war asperget with the spotis of auarice and pleasures, (*and*) to the Caluinist ministeris gauе mater anuiche, with the peiple to ryue doune the Kirke, that nathing els culd beleive or sick daft men onie way 15 collecte, than quhill tha cry to the peiple (*that the light of the Gospel could not have dwelt*) ‡ in the darknes and blaknes of sick vice, quhairin the Ecclesiastik persounes war accuiset of thair lyfe. Quhen this was knawen al vnder thoume, swirlie, quhen the scheipherdis was castne 20 out the scheipfauld esilie mycht haue bene occupiet, and the scheip selfe stoune and skattired at al libertie.

Quhen Caluinist hæretickes had now occupiet al ernistlie tha triumphe, to haue ouercum the Catholickis, and the mair tha crye to be the obstinacie of 25 Catholickis, quhair the scharplier in thair opinioune tha stil stand, [*the faster tha cry that the Catholickis can not defend thame selfes*] (*and by so doing show they can not defend it.*)*§ Quhilke quhen Ninian Winȝet vnderstudie of quhome afor we maid mentione, fourscoir 30 questiounis and thrie of materis of controuersie, he

* L. "audiverat plebs, quam nulla certa Ecclesiae doctrina imbuuerat, cito accurrit has opiniones specie præclaras toto pectore animoque haustura."

† L. "Huc accessit"—To this was added.

‡ L. "non potuisse inesse Evangelii lucem."

§ L. "in sententia, quam facto ostendunt se non posse defendere."

collected of that method and forme, that men of tendir
and waik Jngine mycht esilie conceiue and vnderstand
all: Bot of sik doctrine, and cunning, that Knox him
selfe, and vtheris hæretikis, baith be word and wret oft
5 was prouoked to ansuer, bot hitherto was nathing fund
that contrar ance tha could cheip. Bot Knox, quha
befor proudlie * gaiped vpon the Catholickis, that he
appear not now to grant the victorie vtirlie to Mr
Ninian, a day or twa he is diligent to persuade the
10 peaple in his preicheng, that he is callit be Christe: for
[Abbat] Ninian had obiected sum thing of al exquisit
eruditione conserning the schamefulnes of thair Min-
isteris, quha not called, tuik on thame the place of
preichearis. And quhen Mr Ninian sum thingis of the
15 taknes, quhilkes as fundamentis of thair nue doctrine
sulde haue bene, To this parte Catholicklie Mr Ninian
vrges in that buik of the four scor questiounis foirsaidis,
and verie cunninglie and in publicke, [for] Knox disputed,
that him selfe was cum, as Johne the Baptist,
20 Amos, or vtheris of the Prophetes to that office apos-
tolick without signe or takne, and sa fra heuin to be
elected. [Quhais] (*That*) † blasphemie of this proud
man bund nouther with rasoun, or onie authoritie,
quhen Mr Ninian had ouercum, [and] (*Knox*) promiset
25 that he suld schortlie ansuer to al thingis, ‡ quha was
a faithful labourer in the Lordes vinȝard, ernist, and
bissie. Bot the faith for quhilke himselfe he band,
and stuid for, nouther Knox nor onie minister, in his
name, monie ȝeiris now past, haue delyuirit ony way or
30 lowset.

This mater maid Mr Ninian verie Jnviet with the
hæretickis, and verie saire; quhair(*fore*) § quhen tha
hard that he was busie with the prenter in setting furth

* L. "insultabat"—insulted.

† L. "Quam superbi hominis blasphemiam."

‡ This refers to "Mr Ninian."

§ L. "unde."

a buik, quhairby he thocht to compleine of Knox to the Nobilitie for falsing his promis, (be this onlie way he thocht, he mycht prouoik thame til ansuer,) Thay consult to hinder his labour, to tak Mr Ninian, to punise the prenter. the Magistrates with the suddartis brak in vpon the prenter, the buikes that tha fand tha tuik. Johne Scot the prenter, quhen of al his guides spoyled him tha had, tha cloised him in prisone; Bot Mr Ninian quhom with sa gude wil tha wald haue had, mett the Magistret in the ȝet, bot becaus tha knew him nocht 10 tha mist him, and sa he chaiped; the heretickis war wae, the Catholickis luiche. Mr Ninian * thaireftir in Rome was Abbate maid of the Clostir of Regensburghe anno domini 1577 be Gregorie 13, quhair he was Abbat ȝeiris 15. In fauour of the Scottis natione quhais author, to 15 wit of the Scottis Catechism maid be Petir Canisius that gret Catechis, he turnet in Scottis. Ane volum against Buchannan of the Lawis in Scotland he wrot: Quhither the King or his subiectis suld be in gretter authoritie, called velitatio in Georgium Buchananum: Another he 20 wrot contrare the hæretickis. Quhais title was, the skurge of hæretickis: thame baith he dedicate to the maist honorable Prince and magnifick Duik the Duik of Byre, in Jnglestade war prented: and monie vther thingis baith in prois and verse he wrote. In the Monasterie 25 quhair he was Abbot, amang the handes of his brether maist Catholiklie and holylie he depairted this lyfe, the xxj of September, prælaturæ suæ xvij; sacerdotii sui lij; Christi vero 1592.

Quhen the hæretickis saw the Catholickis diuidet for 30 the religione tha intend to cut the gaite in the beginning of sick a † dainger. Quhairfor Quintin Kennidie the

* The rest of the paragraph is an addition by Dalrymple.

† L. "Catholicos in diversis partibus diversos catholicæ religionis defensionem suscepisse, viam tanto periculo occludendam primo quoque tempore statuunt"—that Catholics in separate districts had

Erles brother of Casselis, a man not onlie of Nobilitie,
but cunning and learning, and of notable vertue, becaus
that na way frome the integritle of the truthe, and true
faith, he culd be brocht, he is called to the singular
 5 combat as it war in a *maner. Bot sa was maid with
continual disputatioun of thrie dayes, quhilke with
Knox publiklie he had in the west, that godlie, and
halie men war confirmet, and the hæretickis offendet
toward Knox war maid ; Quhilke authoritie quhen the
 10 Caluinistis had tane to defend, na bettir tha maid † it.
Quhairfor Knox that the blake of Ignorance, quhilke he
had contracted in disputeng, throuch his diuises, his
clattiris, mixte with his leisingis, he causes to be
prented ; and writes that disputatione, myndeng to
 15 put al away be ‡ wryteng. for quhen he culd not ouercum
the veritie be desputeng, he thocht (*if he should
obscure it with blunders and witticisms*)§ to mak it efter
the Caluinist maner, and cunninglie to ||Caluinize.

Kennidie this man, swirlie worthie quhais vertues of
 20 al ages ar worthie to be commendet, Tua bukes he sett
out by vtheris workes, verie ¶ perfyt, full of the Doc-
touris counselis, and sik doctrine as in the Scriptures ;
another of the publick Sacrifice of the Kirk. Of quhilkes

undertaken the defence of the Catholic religion, they resolved at the
earliest opportunity to block the way to such a danger.

* L. "in palestram solemque"—to a public contest.

† L. "quod provinciam quam suscepserat Calvinismi defendendi
melius non exornasset"—because he had not performed better the
duty he had undertaken of defending Calvinism.

‡ L. "scribendo dilueret, disputationem illam suis commentis,
nugis, mendaciis interspersam typis excudendam curat"—he might
wash away the stain by writing, he printed the disputation be-
sprinkled with his fictions, follies, and falsehoods.

§ L. "eam si cum vitiis et dictieriis obscurerit."

|| L. "egregie docteque se calvinizare putat"—thought he was
finely and cleverly Calvinising.

¶ L. "exquisitissima Doctorum, Conciliorum, scripturarum doc-
trina refertos"—books, full of the most perfect learning of doctors,
councils, and the Scriptures.

bukes the ane Johne Dauidsone, the vther George Haij hærerick ministeris sa refuted, that the Catholik veritie thairthrou was cleiar * and tha thairby war the bettir Catholickis esteimet, bot thair myndes be thir bukes the mair, not cleine rowit out of hæresie, and wickednes. 5

Vtheris also war with ws men of doctrine, and pietie in that science mekle commendet, quha [intendeng to defend the secte of the veritie,] be wryteng, Teacheng, disputeng, first in the beginning of thair truble, and als a 10 litle after thocht to defend the force, purtie, and veritie of the Catholick faith ; Amang quhome obteines the first place, or at leist hes (*not the last*) † place amang the first, father James Tyrie, quha in the beginning of defectione, was a young man verie weil lettired, and learned, and jit 15 gaue his mynd, to renunce his cuntrie afore the Kirk, his parents afor the Sanctes, the fleiting and flowing geir of erth, afor the (*eternal things*) ‡ of heuin, as thairfor he cam to Rome, and § intendeng quhat way to follow furth his haly ordour and Jnstitutioune, At last following the 20 futstepis of thir graue men Edmund Haij, and William Chrichtoune thameselues || tha tuik to the haly societie of the name of Jesus. quhen he had proffited not litle, bot verie mekle with thir fatheris, in al pietie, [baith] in Philosophie and in Theologie, he cam to Paris, and 25 steirit vp throuch true zeile of the Kirk of God, til his eldest brother he cam, a gentleman in deid and a Barone, quhom he hard was now settirit in Caluines Girnes, he with al pietie writes, and quhat he writes pairtie and baldlie preiues, [him selfe to be far frome the com- 30

* L. “iis quorum mentes hæresecos malitiaque tenebris plane non fuerunt obvolutæ”—to those whose minds were not wholly wrapped in the darkness of heresy and wickedness.

† L. “inter primos non ultimum locum.”

‡ L. “illa cæli æterna.”

§ L. “cum persequeretur”—seeking.

|| L. “se aggregavit”—he joined.

munioune of Caluine, and] that * Caluine is far fra that communione of sanctes, and that kirk, quhilk the Caluinists at leist in worde profes with ws in thair † Creid. the Barone a man (*not*)‡ without Lettiris quhen him 5 selfe he saw tane nouther culd satisfie his brotheris rasounis, the mater he communicatis with Knox, gyues him his mynd in writ, the sentence of his brother he prayes to refute. Knox promises his labour quhat [quhat] he can, bot now thrie *ȝeir* he hes beine prayeng 10 him, and not the bettir, for the Barone oft vrget ane ansuer frome him, bot skairs obteined at last, fra him another writeng § sensles, (*so*)|| ful of Gukis and Glaikis, (*that it might readily recall from dreams and deliriums one not wholly given up to a reprobate mind*).¶ as Tyrie 15 teiched ** planelie be the buik quhilk he sett out against it, be the force and waycht of his argumentis, becaus be reiding of this and vtheris workis, baith of the Nobilitie and the peple, and als of the (*young men and*) ‡‡ ministeris quha excellit baith in cunning and Jngine sum he 20 brocht hame agane to the true ‡‡ fald and bosume of the true Kirk commounlie quhilk tha cal the sait of §§ Rome.

J of thir heir mak mentione, not becaus vtheris haue not writne, bot becaus thir haue best amang thame all, 25 cunningest and learnedest haue writne, that the Catholikis gif onie be that tyre or think lang in defendeng the Kirk, be thair exemple be steired vp and esilie the haeretikes perceiue that the Catholick religione tha haue

* L. "Calvini sectam"—Calvin's sect.

† L. "in symbolo."

‡ L. "non illiteratus."

§ L. "elumbe"—pitiless.

|| L. "ita plenum."

¶ L. "ut facile hominem in reprobum sensum non omnino datum possit somniis deliriisque revocare."

** L. "feliciter"—happily.

†† L. "ex adolescentibus ministrisque."

‡‡ L. "ad sanam mentem"—to sanity of mind.

§§ L. "ad sanctæ Romanæ Ecclesiæ gremium."

not excludet be rasoun out of (*our*)^{*} Scotland, but schot out be force.

Jn that Counsel of the Nobilitie that first was halden ester the Quene to Scotland was put, by that (*law*)[†] sett out anent the religione, with commoune concsent chosen ar xij, [be quhais counselis, and] fra quhais counselis the Quene suld nevir pas, be thame ay suld and evir suld stand, in the administratione and Gouerning of the Realme. Thir war the [Erles] (*Duke*)[‡] of Castelherald, Huntlei (*Chancellor*),[§] Argile, Athole, Mareschal, Glencarne, Mortoune, Montrose, Errol, (*Earles*),^{||} the Bischop of Ros, Lord Erskine, Prior of S. Androis to wit M. L. James; Bot althoch the Quene apinlie had put sick a burdine to thame al together to rule the Realme, or at leist to thir sax, quha thair ¶ quarter of the ȝeir about, tha suld haue bene present with the Quene at al tyme: Scho nochtwithstandinge appeired only to depend on L. James her brother, toward him Scho was sa indulgent, sa tender, and sa fauorable. Quhairfore Lord James vsed at his pleasure the Quenes authoritie in the realme, to his awne (*friends*)^{**} offices, and giftes he liberalie with al fridome dispensed, quhilk sa displeset the nobilitie, that with verie ill wil tha had him all. James quhom the Quene than had maid Erle of Moraue, quhen he knew than the myndes of the Nobilitie toward him al, Quha war offendet with him quha not, speciallie †† tha quha onie did excel in wisdome, or potence, (althoch vnder the colour of Justice, and euin sa of the Kingis

* L. "ex nostra Scotia."

† L. "praeter illam legem."

‡ L. "Cancellarius."

§ L. "Dux."

|| L. "Comites."

¶ L. "semestribus"—half years. Sc. "and sax of thame to remane contenoowallye in cumpanye with hir hienes," p. 299.

** L. "suis."

†† L. "quoscumque vel infensos vel infestos sibi putavit, maxime autem eos"—whoever were he thought enraged with, or hostile to himself, but particularly those.

authoritie, he desyret, of him that al knew and weil vnderstude that he had the gouernment of al,) finjieng for him a certane Law, (*he caused him*)^{*} outherto be closet in prisone, or to be heidet, or banised. Quhair-
 5 fore Arran and Bothual Erles and sum vtheris schortlie war castne in prisone: The Erle of Huntlie slane: His secund sone heidet: His eldest sone condamnet to be heidet, bot the seueritie of that sentence mitigatet esterward was and slaked, till perpetual prisone ad-
 10 dicted in the Castel of Dunbarr: The Erle of Sutherland Baniste: The Archibischop of S. Androis primatt of Scotland, Jn quhais authoritie not lang afore was the gouernment of all, vnder M. L. † James, sum vtheris baith Lordes and gentlemen schott in prisone: Bot
 15 quha war thair freindes, clients or ony way perteineng to thame, for feir durst quhisper skairse. finallie was (*not*) ‡ leuesum frilie to Lyue in menis cumpanie til onie, except to thame, quha dependet on the parte of L. James, and war of the secte that abhorit frome the
 20 Catholickis. Quhairthrou monie nocht obskuirlie began to think and tak this opinione appeirinlie, that L. James desyret the croune [effectuouslie]; quhilk opinione tuke deipar rute in thair hartes (*in consequence of his doings*)§ eftirwarde.
 25 ||for he ceased not first to truble the Realme, afore the Quene, quha had gyuen him al the grace he had, he caist in prisone, casting her out of the Kingdome, and by that did her monie iniuries vnworthilie, him selfe entiris to the Realme, gouernis and gydes al eftir
 30 his awne pleasure, occupies al at his will. Bot God the punisser of wickednes speciallie that proceidis of an

* L. "curavit."

† L. "sub Gubernatore fratre" — when his brother was Governor.

‡ L. "nemini."

§ L. "ex iis quæ ab eodem postea edita sunt."

|| Not in Sc.

vnthankful mynde, schortlie efter makes ane example
of James: * quhair mycht be seine ane of the gentle-
men, quha than had fallin in Caluinis † sleip, bot now
receiuet the Catholick veritie, with a schot of a hagbit
schuites M. Lord James and slayes him. And that the 5
wrath and Jre of God war not vttirlie seine slokne out
in M. ‡ James, The Erle of Lenox, quha [befor or was
lang] (*through graceless lust of ruling*)§ occupiet his
place, with the sam maner of deith endet his lyf
miserabilie. The Erle of Marr euin sa, the thrid fra 10
L. James, || endes this lyfe thrid maner of way, O Judg-
ment of God, gret and meruellous. so haistie a deid.

Heir this historie endis, as the thridre brokne; for of
al thingis quhilkes in our land haue chanced thir last
ȝeiris, of ane infinite varietie, and of sick a suddane 15
chance, to mak mentione of, nouther now is it tyme,
nouther euir was it our mynde, becaus was neuir onie
writeris of the maist notable quha quhairof we treit with
gud will wald tak in hand, to sett out, or ¶ declair, leist
gif tha tuouche ouer scharplie, tha be suspected of Jn- 20
uious persounis, or gif tha Loue, prais ouermekle, or
commend, tha incur the blek of Adulatioune or flattirie.
J trulie, quha hitherto, in our Historie was vttirlie frie of
onie suspicione of outhier Jnuie, ilwil, adulatioune or flatrie,
the rest of the Historie, quhilke consistes in the effaires 25
of the Quene, J mynd a lytle to pas ouer with silence,

* L. "siquidem"—since.

† L. "somnia"—dreams.

‡ L. "in Jacobi morte"—in the death of James.

§ L. "importuna gubernandi libidine."

|| L. "qui tertius a Jacobo funestam illam impiae dominationis
sedem occuparat, sceleris conscientia agitatus, morte repentina
concidit, o magna et mira Dei judicia"—who had seized the ill-
omened seat of impious rule, tormented by the consciousness of
guilt, died suddenly.

¶ L. "nulli pene scriptores principum vivorum res gestas perse-
qui libenter velint"—hardly any historians like to write the deeds
of living princes.

*(lest, when resting in the very harbour, so to say, of my labour, I should be judged to run on this rock or that).**

ffor gif † onie hæritickes suspect vs of fraud or tha
 war burning in ambitione of sik a maner that sa tha
 5 haue tented the Quenes authoritie; or with sick disceit
 her lyfe tha haue socht, or be quhat wickednes her
 Maiestie or her fame tha haue violat, This J say, gif J
 appne vp mair at Lairg, and cleirlier, Or be the contrare
 gif the Quene, be her wisdome † begyle thair craft, Gif
 10 scho be the prouidence of God chaip thair disceit, be
 quhat kynd of haly lyfe scho refute thair wickidnes, gif
 J teache mair sinceirlie, J wil perchance appeir to sum,
 quha knawis not perfyltie our realme, contemnable amang
 the hæretickis, and til offend thame; Jn commendatione
 15 of the Quene

mekle to her Luue, and pietie
 to haue § gyuen. This is the
 commounre skaith of our tyme.||

Quhairfor this J leive til
 20 vtheris, ful in deid of
 varietie, ful of falshet,
 J leive J say, til vtheris
 to wryte, quha bettir
 may without suspicioune
 of offence and
 25 mair eloquentie it
 als explicate.

* L. "ad hunc vel illum scopulum in ipso laboris nostri quasi
 portu collocatus ne impingere judicer."

† L. "si qua fraude . . . tentarint, aperuero"—if I show with
 what mischief they attacked.

‡ L. "si qua prudentia Regina . . . eluserit . . . evitarit . . .
 refutarit, docuero"—if I declare with what prudence the Queen
 eluded . . . shunned . . . refuted.

§ L. "in sectariis vituperandis mentis offensioni, in Regina
 laudanda amori et pietati plurimum tribuisse"—to have been
 greatly swayed by hatred in abusing the heretics, by love and
 loyalty in praising the Queen.

|| This should come after "falshet" below.

quhen	<i>War now Papes</i> —Paul 3, Julii 3, Marcel 2, Paul 4, Pius 4, Pius 5, Gregorie 13.
Quene	<i>Romane Emperouris</i> —Charles 5, Ferdinand his brother, Maximilian, Rodulphe.
Marie	<i>franche Kingis</i> —Frances the first, Henrie 2, ffran. 2,
rang.	Chairles ix, Henr. 3.
	<i>Ingl. Kings</i> —Hen. 8, Eduar. 6, Q. Mr. Q. Elizabeth. 5

FFINIS THE END.

N O T E S



NOTE S.

Reference by page and line.

BOOK VII.

7. 22. *Rebaket*, rebuked. Jamieson quotes *rebawkit*, with the same signification, from 'Houlate.' M.E. *rebukēn* is traced to O.F. *rebouquer*, "to turn back the edge of a weapon, as armour does :" from *re*, *bouquer*, from *bouque*, "mouth" (Skeat).—C.¹

7. 28. *Buteng*, "booty, plunder." In Knox, 'Hist. Ref.', i. 79, we have, "Small butting thei caryed away." Cp. 'Cherrie and Slae,' 208—

"Or quha bringis hame the buiting?"

and 'Robin Hood' (Ritson), I. iii. 3—

"I'll tell you of a brave booting
That befell Robin Hood."

See N.E.D.² s.v. booting. Murray says *booting* is *boot* (booty, or to share as booty) +*ing*, but the meaning "booty," he thinks, began as a misunderstanding of *butin* "booty," mistaken as a verbal substantive in—*ing*. *Butin* itself is French *butin*, said to be from O.N. *býti*, "exchange, barter." In this passage *buteng* might be direct from Sc. *bute*, to divide plunder. See Jam. s.v.

10. 30. Sir Walter Hamilton was granted the lands of Cadzow in 1296. He is said to have descended from the Earls of Leicester. The present Duke of Abercorn is among his descendants. (Debrett.) —C.

20. 20. *Ransoun*. M.E. *ransoun*, *raunson* (Chaucer), from O.F.

¹ C. means that the note was written by Rev. Father Cody.

² Dr Murray's 'New English Dictionary.'

raenson, rançon, from L. *redemptionem*: a double, therefore, of *redemption*.—C.

20. 34. Bale. Murray (N.E.D.) says, "Common Teutonic, though known only in O.E. *béł* and O.N. *bál*. . . . O.Teut. *balo(m)*, cognate with Skr. *bhalas*, "lustre," Gr. *φάλας*, "shining, bright." In M.E. and Mod.E. almost exclusively northern, and apparently from O.N. *bál* rather than O.E. *béł*."

23. 2. Stuart. Erskine (Acts of James I.) says: "This officer was in ancient times of the highest dignity and trust; for he had not only the administration of the Crown revenues, but the chief oversight of all the affairs of the household, and the privilege of the first place in the army, next to the king, in the day of battle. Some antiquaries affirm that he had the hereditary guardianship of the kingdom in the sovereign's absence; for which reason he was called *steward* or *stedeward*, from *ward*, guardian, and *stede*, vice or place." Skeat derives A.S. *stiweard* from *stigo*, *weard*, literally *sty-keeper*, the one in charge of the domestic animals, and hence the master of the household.—C.

30. 7. The dead body of King Richard II. was conveyed with funeral pomp from Pontefract Castle to the capital, and there during two days shown openly to the people. It was exposed with the face bare from the eyebrows to the chin, to the gaze of the spectators, who amounted, we are told, to twenty thousand persons. (Lingard, vol. iii. p. 412.) This should suffice as a contradiction of the unauthenticated story in the text.—C.

34. 35. The seiknes that S. ffacre uses to kuir. See vol. i. p. 237. August 30th is the day of S. Fiaker, Fiacre, or Fefre. (Chambers's 'Book of Days,' ii. 284.)

36. 35. Bosted. Murray says, "M.E. *böst* sb. *bösten* vb., are both found before 1300: their mutual relation and origin are unknown." (N.E.D. s.v. *boast*)

40. 14. Vpryght lawis. The laws of James I. are many and varied. The first in his first Parliament and in his second, deals with the "fredome of the halie Kirke." Other laws deal with agriculture; commerce; manufactures, home and foreign; weights and measures; the administration of justice; encouragement of archery.

43. 23. Dung in brusche. The word *brusche* does not give the sense required—viz., "knocked to bits"; L has *brachio comminuto*. • *Drusche* would suit better. Jamieson (s.v. *drush*) quotes—

"He hit her on the shouder,
That he dang't all to drush like powder,
He laid it on so sicker."

Cp. "dung in dros," *inf. 200. 29.*

45. 27. Stinzeit=sullied, from O.F. *desteindre*, "to distain, to dead

or take away the colour of." (Cot.) M.E. *steinen*, *desteinen*, Mod.E. *stain*, *distain*. Cp. *sport* for *disport*, *spend* for *dispend*. See Stratmann, "desteine;" Skeat, "stain." Cp. Alexander Montgomerie—

"Our helps not thyn : we steinȝie bot our aune."

—S.T.S., 95. 14.

and Robert Semple (Sat. Poems Time Ref.)—

"ȝee not to plenȝie, my clayth will not stenȝie."

—S.T.S., i. 399. 15.

46. 21. Bouk. O.E. *būc*, "belly," same as O.S. *būc*, Dut. *buik*, Mod. G. *bauch*, "belly," O.N. *būk-r*, "trunk of the body," (N.E.D.) Murray adds: "The prevailing sense in M.E. is the same as in O.N., from which it may have been taken. As early as fifteenth century, this word was confounded with *bulk*, which afterwards usurped most of its senses, and has superseded it in literary use. The modern dialectic and Sc. *bouk* seems to be partly a survival of M.E. *bouk*, partly the regular descendant of M.E. *bold*, bulk."

BOOK VIII.

52. 21. Salse, "sauce." So Dunbar—

"Off quhais subchettis sour is the sals."

—S.T.S. ed., lxvii. 19.

Cp. Barbour's 'Bruce,' iii. 540.

84. 6. S. Brides kirke. Abernethy.—C.

87. 28. S. Salvator's. "Founded . . . for a provost and prebendaries, . . . to sing mass, matins, vespers, and compline on Sundays and holidays, and say the canonical hours in surplices daily, with four vicars pensionary. The new college or university, founded by Bishop Wardlaw in 1411, was called the Pædagogie." (Walcot, 'Scoti-Monasticon,' p. 358.)—C.

88. 1. Na Inglesman. The words of the Act are: "Item that na Englishman have benefice, secular or religious, within the realme of Scotland, after the forme of the act maid thereupon be King Robert the Bruyse." The law of Bruce, I. cap. 25, forbids the sending of property out of the kingdom. See *Corpus Legum Scotia*.—C.

98. 22. Blafsum. Other forms are *blefsum*, *blephum*, *blawfsum*, *bla-fum*, "deception, imposition, hoax." N.E.D. gives no etymology.

97. 17. Clags. *Clag* means here a stain or flaw on character. Ramsay ('Tea-Table Miscell.', ii. 206) has "a man without a clag." See N.E.D., where it is given as from verb *clag*, which is not traced beyond the fifteenth century. A Norse origin is there suggested: Dan. *klag*, *klagge*, "mud, clay"; ultimately connected with O.E. *claz*, "clay."

97. 20. Quinzie—coin. In Mod.E. the three forms *coin*, *coign*, *quin*, are usually employed in three different senses, but formerly they were interchangeable. They all come from one original—viz., Latin *cune-um*, “wedge” (nom. -us), through French. O.F. *coing*, *cuigne*, Fr. *coin*. Godefroy has also Anglo-French *coigne*, fem., the “coin” with which money is struck, and coined money. See N.E.D. s.v. *coin*. Scotch forms are *cunȝe* ('Blind Harry'), *cuinȝe* (Acts of James IV.), *cunȝie* (Douglas, Dunbar), *cunȝie* (Lyndsay), *cunȝe* (Leslie), *cunȝey* (Winzet), all = money. Montgomerie has *cunȝie*, ? coin, ? corner. In ‘Life of Melville’ occurs *quinsie*, corner.

102. 28. Sklyse. M.E. has *sclice*, *slice*, from O.F. *esclice*, splinter, broken piece of wood. The French word seems to come from O.H.G. *sīzan*, “to slit.”

107. 21. Speir. M.E. *spiren*, *speren*, *speoran*, *spuren*, O.E. *spyrian*, to make a track, O.N. *spyrja*, Dut. *speuren*, Mod.G. *spiären*. The original meaning is to follow the trail. Kluge thinks the word is a relic of old Teutonic hunting-days. Closely related O.E. *spor*, foot-track, O.N. *spor*, Dut. *spoor*, Mod.G. *spur*, from the I.E. root *sper*, “strike with the feet.” Cp. Skr. *sphur*, Gr. *σπάω*, Lat. *sperno*.

112. 14. Choukis. jaws. See N.E.D., which calls it a word “of uncertain relations, in some cases probably merely a variant of cheek; but the Mod.Sc. *chowk* suggests O.N. *kjálki*, jawbone.”

BOOK IX.

192. 16. At the wanles, “unawares, unexpectedly.” Cp. Wyntown (quoted by Jamieson)—

“For hys mudyr at hys beryng
Deyd, and quhen that he wes yhing
Of fyftene yhere eld of cas
Siwe his fadyr at the wanles.”

—III. 3. 28.

Jamieson also gives the Fife phrase *ta'en at a wanles*, “at a loss, unprepared.” The meaning of *wanles* (found, e.g., in ‘Sciente Marherete,’ p. 11, E.E.T.S.) is “without hope.” The first part *wan* is “expectation, hope,” O.E. *wēn*, O.H.G. *wān*, Mod.G. *wahn*, Goth. *wēns*, O.N. *ván*.

193. 18. Barnkin. This form is not cited in N.E.D., origin doubtful. See Murray, s.v. *barmkin*.

BOOK X.

270. 30. Patriarche of Vinice. This is a mistake. The nuncio was Marco Grimani, patriarch of Aquileia. See ‘Bellesheim,’ Eng. trans., ii. 164.

307. 15. Wounder blyth. Though German has many compound adjectives, as *wunderschön*, *wundersüß*, it is unnecessary to suppose that this adverbial use of *wounder*, "very," is here copied from German. It is quite common in M.E. :—

" Benigne he was and wonder diligent."

—Chaucer, 'Prol.' 483.

" Than gan our host to laughen wonder loude."

—Chaucer, 'Manciple's Prol.', 94.

" About the tresour quhympyrand wounder sair."

—Douglas, 'Enedads,' ii. (Small's ed., 113. 11).

" And they with all the force they can

Wounder ruelie at aither ran."

—Lyndsay, 'Squire Meldrum,' 459-60.

" Fill in and play cap out,

For I am wonder dry."

—Lyndsay, 'Satire,' 1304 (Laing).

Other examples occur in 'Court of Venus,' Dunbar, James I., Barbour, *v. gloss. sub voce*. Cp. Skeat, Etym. Dict., *wondrous*; Stratmann, *wonder*. For other instances in Dalrymple, *v. gloss*.

314. 10. Clachanis, from Gaelic *clachan*, village, hamlet, burying-place—apparently from *clach*, stone. See N.E.D. *s.v.*

324. 19. Deil it with the sword, "settle, decide." The Latin has *rem ferro decernendam esse*. The original meaning of *de-cernere*, "to sift, separate," seems to have influenced the sense here given to *deil*. The origin of *deil* is O.E. *delen*, to divide, share, separate, fight about, take part; see Stratmann, *s.v.*

328. 12. Nale. In translating *clavae*, *nale*, Dalrymple has confused *clava*, "club," and *clavus*, "nail." A mace is evidently meant.

335. 25. Can shaw=ostenderat in the Latin original. Here *can* is a tense auxiliary. In M.E. and early Mod.E. it was used for *gan*, pret. tense of *ginnan*, "to began." It is found in the Northern language early in the fourteenth century, and apparently merely phonetic. Later, as auxiliary of tense, its identity with *gan* was forgotten, and it was associated with *can*, "be able." It lived in Northern and N. Midland poets till the sixteenth century. Its place is now occupied by *did*. See N.E.D. for exx.

345. 30. Leslie is not exact here. In 1549 a convention of clergy met at Linlithgow and enacted several statutes, which were, a few months later, confirmed and added to by a Provincial Council held at Edinburgh. Another Provincial Council, Edinburgh 1552, confirmed former statutes and enacted new. See 'Bellesheim,' Eng. trans., ii. 200 *sqq.*; Burton's 'History,' iii. 326 *sqq.*; Robertson's 'Statuta,' 81 *sqq.*; Wilkins' 'Concilia,' iv. 46 *sqq.*, 69 *sqq.*

359. 5. This law was to restrain forcible expulsion of tenants without

legal process. The words of the statute are : "Item, It is statute and ordained, that in all times cumming, the warning of all tennentes and uthers, to fit and remove fra landes, milnes, fishinges and possessions quhatsumever, sall be used in maner following : That is to say, lauchful warning being maid ony time within the zeir, fourtie dayes before the feast of *Whitsunday*, outhier personally or at their dwelling-places, and at the ground of the landes, and ane copie delivered to the wife or servandes, and failzieing thereof, to be affixed upon the zettes or dures of the dwelling-places of the saidis landes, gif onie be, and thereafter the samin precept of warning to bee red in the Paroch Kirk, quhair the landes lyis, upon ane Sabbath daye before noone, the time of Preaching or Prayers : And ane copie left and affixed upoun the maist patent dure of the Kirk, fourtie dayes before the terme, and na furder laying foorth of stresses, and remooveing upon *Wednesday*, to be used in time to cum." If the tenant defied these formalities, he was to be summoned in legal form to compear before the magistrate. (Laws of Sixth Parliament of Mary, 1555.)

In 1546 (Third Parliament of Mary) a statute on the same subject was enacted. From it we see that landlords gathered mobs to carry out, while tenants did the same to resist, evictions : "quilk is the occasion of great trouble and slauchter amangst our Soveraine Ladies lieges."

359. 10. "Item, It is statute and ordained, that in all times cumming, na maner of person be chosen *Robert Hude*, nor *Little John, Abbot of Vn-reason, Queenis of Maij*, nor uthewise, nouther in Burgh nor to Landwart . . . And gif onie Women or uthers about Summer trees singand, makis perturbation to the Queenis Lieges in the passage throw Burrowes and uthers Landward Townes : The women perturbatoures for skasrie of money, or uthewise, sall be taken, handled, and put upon the Cuck-stules of everie Burgh or Towne." (Laws of Sixth Parliament of Mary, 1555.)

374. 9. Caluinnist ministeris. Leslie's Latin has *sacramentarios Ministros*. Mignet's Dictionary explains *Sacramentarii* as "Hæretici qui errant circa sacramenta. *Sacramentaires*." Cotgrave has "Sacramentaires. Sacramentaries; Protestants; Huguenots; or Calvinists in the doctrine of the Sacraments." (Note by Dr Moir, Aberdeen Grammar School.)

377. 6. The day of the three kings is January 6th, Epiphany or Twelfth Day. The Three Kings are the three Magi or Wise Men of the East, commonly called the Three Kings of Cologne, where they were said to be buried. Their names are Melchoir, Jasper, and Balthazar. Chambers's 'Book of Days,' i. 61, ii. 751.

381. 21. The account in the Scotch version is much fuller: . . . "apoun the xx day of April 1558, in the gret hall of the palice of the Louver, in presens of Kinge Henry of France, of the Quene his wyfe, and gret nomber of cardinallis, duikis, erlis, bischoppis and nobill men, the fianzeillis, utherywis callit the hand fastinge, was maid with gret

triumphe be the cardinall of Loran, betuix the excellent young prince Frances, eldest sone of the moist vailleant, curageous and victorious prince Henry King of France, and Marie Quene, heritour of the realme of Scotland, ane of the fairest, most civile and verteous princes of the hoill world, with gret solempnitie, triumphe and banquating ; and upoun the nixt Sonday, being the xxijij of April, the mariage was solempnizat and compleit betuix thame be the Cardinall of Burboun, Archebishop of Rowen, in Noster damis kirke of Pareis ; quhair the bishop of Paris maid ane verrey lerned and eloquent sermon, in presens and assistance of the King, Quene, and money prelattis, nobill men, ladeis and gentill men of al estatis and calling, with most excellente triumphe, and the heraldis crying with loude voces thrie sindre tymes, ‘larges’; casting to the people gret quantitie of gold and silver of al kinde of sortes of conye, quhair thair was gret tumult of peple, everie one trubling and pressing utheris for gredines to get sum parte of the money. Eftir the quhilk thair was als gret magnifique solempniteis used in the kirke, with als gret dignitie and reverence als was possible ; quhilk being done, thay entered in to the bischoppis palice, quhair thair was ane sumptuous and princelie denner prepared to the hoill cumpanie ; and eftir thay had dyned, thair was used a princely dansinge, called the ball royll, to the gret comfort and pleasour of all being thair presente ; and quhosone the balling was endit, thay passed to the gret hall of the palice royll, quhair thay suped with so gret magnifice, pompte and triumphe, that none of the assistance thair had evir sene the lyke.” (Pp. 264-65.)

386. 13. Bischope of S. Ninianis. So Dalrymple designates the See of Galloway, from the apostle of the Southern Picts and the founder of the “Candida Casa,” or church of Whithorn. Leslie has in the Scotch version, “bishope of Galloway,” in the Latin, “Episcopus Candidæ casæ.”

389. 16. In the Scotch version Leslie is much briefer. “About the middis of the monethe of November, Marie Quene of Inglande, pairtie throuche gret maloncolie for the lose of Calice, and pairtie throuch consumptione of seiknes, endit hir lyfe the xvij day of the same monethe, and in hir place ane beutifull and verteous princes, Lady Elizabeth, was proclaimed Quene of Inglande, quha joyses the same to thir dais.” (P. 267.)

395. 18. Sc. simply says : “Thaireftir, in the same parliament, the Quene regent proponit to the estatis, desyring thame to grant ane crowne matrimoniall to the Dolphine of France, sua that he mycht be called and intitulat, King of Scotland, durante the matrimonie betuix thame ; quhilk was aggreit, and act of parliament maid thairupon, and all lettres in Scotland styled, ‘Frances and Marie, be the grace of God, King and Quene of Scotland, Dolphyne and Dolophines of Vien.’” (P. 268.)

397. 28. These demands of the Reformers, and the answers of the

Council, are not found in the recorded proceedings of the Council. Instead there are Articles of reform, but evidently from men well affected to the Catholic Church. See Wilkins' 'Concilia,' iv. 207, 208 : "Remonstrance to the prelats, . . . craving redress of general grievances." It first calls to mind the neglect of previous orders to reform, and the greater deterioration of the clergy. The next Articles ask "prechings and declarings of Goddis word" in every parish church at regular times : that preachers be first examined as to doctrine, morals, and knowledge : that no curate or vicar be appointed unless sufficiently qualified to administer the Sacraments and to read the Catechism : that "yar be an godlie and fruitfull declaration set forth in Inglis young, to be first shewin to the peple at all times, quhen the Sacrement of the blessit body and blud of Jesus Christ is exhibit and distribut, and sicklyke when baptism and marriage are solemnizit, in face of halie kirk." The sixth Article says : "Item, Yat ye common prayers, with litanies in our vulgar young be said in evry peroch kirk upon Sondays, and uthers haly dayis efter the devin service of the mess, and yat ye evening prayers be said efternein in likwyse." Then the petitioners ask that such vexatious dues as Corps presents and Pasch offerings be no longer compulsory, that actions in the consistorial courts be shortened and cheapened, and that appeals to Rome be regulated. Finally, the Articles call for punishment on such as speak irreverently of the Sacrament of the body and blood, and of the service of the mass : also on spoilers and destroyers of kirks and their decorations, and on such as would change the ceremonies of the Church. Cp. Robertson, 'Statuta,' p. 146 *sqq.*

Several attempts have been made to reconcile this discrepancy between Leslie and the records of the Council. Some hold that both petitions existed, but that the petition of the hostile Reformers was either not formally presented, or, if presented, not formally noticed. Others declare that Leslie blundered, and that the "supposed two sets of Articles are really identical." See J. H. Burton, iii. 335, 349; 'Bellesheim,' Eng. trans., ii. 240-243 (with translator's note).

436. 5. Oulk. In this common form (see glossaries to Dunbar, Winzet, Blind Harry, Lyndsay), the *l* is intrusive, as in *nolt*, *chalmer*. Cf. Murray, 'Dialect of the Southern Counties,' p. 123. Gau (S.T.S. ed. p. 4. l. 9) has the form *ouk*; Barbour has *wouk*, xiv. 132; Prom. Parv. 532, *woke*; Orm. 4188, *wuke*. These come from O.E. *wucu*, "week," parallel form to *wicu*. See Stratmann, *s.v.* *wike*. Other examples of the loss of initial *w* are the Scotch forms of *wool*, *woman*; and Mod.E. *oote*=O.E. *wōs*; Icel. *ulfr*, "wolf," *ull*, "wool," alongside of O.E. *wulf*, *wull*, Goth. *wulfs*, *wulla*.

439. 14. Amboise is not in Languedoc, as Dalrymple says, but on the Loire, to the east of Tours. This Huguenot conspiracy cost the lives of twelve hundred Protestants. An Edict of Amboise, in 1563, granted certain privileges to the Huguenots.

441. 5. Ffeckamen. Fécamp, on the sea, some thirty miles N.N.E. of Havre.

442. 21. Taxt. The original Scotch of Leslie has *tartis*. This form is found in the laws : " Item, Anent the expedition of the haistie in-bringing and getting of the taxt " (1489). " That na processe of horn-ing passe upon ony Kirk-men for none-payment of their taxtes " (1555). Murray's 'Laws and Acts,' 1682.

449. 15. By this passage, where four are mentioned as going from Aberdeen, correct the statement in vol i., xvi. Introduction : " In 1560 he was one of two," &c.

450. 17. Leslie's original Scotch says : " Bot nothing was concludit, for that every ane of them remanit constant in thair awin professione; and thairfore these clarkis of Aberdene war commandit to waird in Edinburgh a lang space thairefter, and that thay shuld not preiche in ony wyis in tymes cumming." (P. 293.)

455. 18. Sc. gives the points discussed : " Quhethir the naturall body of Christ was really in the sacrament of the altar, be vertue of the wordis spokin be the priest or no? Quethir in the sacrament, efter the wordis of consecration, war any uther substance, than the substance of the body and bluid of Christ? Quethir in the Messe war a sacrifice propiatorie for the sinnes of the quicke and the deid?" (P. 295.)

458. 18. Sax unkles : Francis, Duke of Guise; Charles, Cardinal of Lorraine; Claud, Duc d'Aumale; Cardinal of Guise; René, Marquis d'Elbœuf; and the Grand Prior.

462. 15. See Winzet (S.T.S.), i. xc., for the desecration of saints' days.

464. 11. When Dalrymple translated " Symmistæ " *apes*, he evidently mistook it for " simiæ."

464. 19. For this episode see Winzet (S.T.S.), i. xxviii.

465. 1. Baith scuil maisteris—viz., Winzet and Maxwell.

467. 13. See Winzet (S.T.S.), i. lxxxix.

468. 12. See Winzet (S.T.S.), i. lxvi, lxxv, lxxxiii. The MS. punctuation of this passage is not satisfactory. It gives better sense to read : " Mr Ninian . . . was Abbate maid . . . be Gregorie 13, quhair he was Abbat ȝeiris 15, In fauour of the Scotis natione, quha [i.e., Mr Ninian] is author, to wit of the Scotis Catechism maid be Petir Canicius : that gret Catechis he turnet in Scotis."

In this list Dalrymple does not include "Four Scoir Thre Questions:" he had mentioned that work before, pp. 466, 467.

SUPPLEMENTARY NOTE.

6. 22. *Duke of Gouernie, and the Erle of Gloucester.* The Latin has "Dux Gouerniæ, et Comes Glocestriæ." Instead of *Gouerniæ* we should read *Glouerniæ*. The two titles represent one and the same person, Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester. In the Latin of the writs and charters, *Glovernia* and *Gloucestria* are both used for Gloucester. See Stubbs: Select Charters, pp. 332, 354, 388, 405, 419, 431.

INDEX OF SUBJECTS.

Reference by volume and page.

- Acharius, i. 261.
Aidan, i. 230.
Albany, Alexander, Duke of, *v.* James III.; John, Duke of, *v.* James V.
Alexander I., i. 323; rules firmly, *ib.*; conspiracy against him, *ib.*; gets earldom of Huntingdon, 324.
Alexander II., i. 336; relations to England, *ib.*; the crusades, 337; punishes the men of Caithness, 338.
Alexander III., i. 339; relations to England and to Norway, *ib.*; death, 340.
Alpin, i. 272.
Amber, i. 47.
Ambirkelethie, i. 250.
Angus, Earl of, *v.* James V.
Angusian, i. 192.
Annandale noted for cannibals and savage women, i. 99.
Antonine's Wall, i. 198, 203, 208.
Arms of Scotland, i. 131, 266.
Arran, Earl of, made governor, ii. 263; imprisons Cardinal Beaton, 265; favours the Reformed preachers, 266; suppresses the Lennox rebellion, 271; his relations with England, 278, 284, 294; attempts to keep order, 280, 333; receives help from France, 304; efforts to supplant him, 334, 349; demits office, becoming Duke of Chatelherault, 354.
Arthur, king of the Britons, i. 223.
Athirco, i. 180.
Baliol, Edward, *v.* David II.
- Baliol, John, claims throne along with Bruce, i. 342; obtains it, 343; swears fealty to Edward I., but does not keep it, *ib.*; defeated by Edward, 344; his death, 345.
Bartons make piratical attacks on Portugal, ii. 130; defeat by English, 135.
Battles: Falkirk, i. 345; Bannockburn, ii. 6; Halidon Hill, 16; Pannure, 18; Otterburn, 27; Harlaw, 33; Sauchieburn, 105; Flodden, 145; Solway Moss, 258; Pinkie, 298.
Beaton, Cardinal, opposes Arran, ii. 264; quarrel with Archbishop of Glasgow, 275; his action in case of Wishart, 290; is murdered, *ib.*
Bishops, i. 106; why hated, 109; learned and pious, 110.
Boece, account of, ii. 223.
Borderers, manners of, i. 97; unruly, 99; feuds and faithfulness of, 101; songs, 102; method of robbing, *ib.*; eloquence, 103.
Borders and the Government, ii. 116, 214, 219, 224, 241.
Britain, origin of name, i. 2; size, 4; climate, 5; famous for oats and ale, 6; towns and rivers, 8; races, nations, and languages, 82; Christianised, 174; invaded by Saxons, 215.
Britons, relations to Scots, i. 131, 138, 141, 145, 182, 190, 194, 208, 219, 275; to Romans, 147, 155, 163, 177; to Scots and Picts, 209; to Saxons, 215, 224.

- Broughty Craig, siege of, ii. 317.
 Bruce the claimant, *v.* Baliol.
 Bruce, King Robert the, sides with Wallace, i. 345; dealings with Cumin, 349; crowned, 350; driven to the Isles, ii. 1; drives English out, 2; invades England, 3; prepares to meet Edward II., 4; wins Bannockburn, 6; doings after the battle, 7; helps the Irish, 9; invades England 10; alliance with France, 11; death and character, *ib.*
- Cæsar, traditions of, in Scotland, i. 150.
- Calais taken from English, ii. 379.
- Caledonian Forest, i. 29.
- Cannibalism of Scots, *v.* Annandale.
- Caractak, i. 154.
- Cattle, white, i. 29; of Argyle, 31; of Carrick, 32.
- Charles V., death of, ii. 380.
- Christianity introduced among Britons, i. 174; among Scots, 178; into Ireland, 190; crushed by the Saxons, 217; preached to Saxons, 233; and Northumbrians, 241.
- Church of Scotland not under Archbishop of York, i. 333; ruin of, ii. 90, *v.* Reformation.
- Coal, i. 35.
- Coins, leather, i. 140; gold and silver, 178.
- Comets, ii. 90, 122.
- Commerce among the Scots, i. 140.
- Commons of the Realm, i. 116.
- Conar, i. 171.
- Congal, i. 214.
- Conran, i. 218.
- Constantine I., i. 213.
- Constantine II., i. 278.
- Constantine III., i. 283.
- Constantine IV., i. 297.
- Conual I., i. 225.
- Conual II., i. 270.
- Corbred, i. 157.
- Court of Session, i. 126; ii. 227.
- Crathlintie, i. 185.
- Crusades, Scots at, i. 334, 337, 340; ii. 21.
- Culdees, i. 188.
- Culenie, i. 289.
- Cumberland seized by Scots, i. 280; received as fief, 284; given to Malcolm, 312; how held by David I., 327; Malcolm IV., 330; William, 333.
- Cumin rules Scotland, i. 348; relations to Bruce, 349; his death, 350.
- Dales and straths, i. 12.
- Danes, first coming of, i. 278; kill bishops, 279; driven from Lothian and Fife, 280; wars with, 284, 292, 301, 305.
- Dardanie, i. 160.
- Dauphin, *v.* Mary, Queen of Scots.
- David I., i. 326; kind to the Church, *ib.*; relations to England, 327.
- David II., ii. 14; flees to France after Baliol's invasion, 16; helped by French, *ib.*; English invade Scotland, 17; David invades England, and is captured, 19; his death, 21; Stewarts succeed, *ib.*
- Destiny, Chair of, i. 78, 129, 349.
- Donald of the Isles, ii. 33, 77.
- Donald I., i. 176.
- Donald II., i. 183.
- Donald III., i. 184.
- Donald IV. (Donegalde), i. 240.
- Donald V., i. 275.
- Donald VI., i. 282.
- Donald VII., i. 318; helped by king of Norway to seize the throne, 319; driven out but returns, 320; imprisoned, 321.
- Dongal, i. 271.
- Dongardie, i. 211.
- Dormadil, i. 136.
- Douglas, James, joins Bruce, ii. 2; Archibald, *v.* James II.; James (Earl of Douglas), *v.* James II.; Catharine, ii. 43.
- Druids, i. 55, 143.
- Duff, i. 286.
- Dunbar, Bishop, ii. 172.
- Duncan I., i. 304; allows Macbeth to rule, *ib.*; who kills the king, 305.
- Duncan II., i. 320.
- Dunideer, why the sheep there are yellow, i. 48.
- Durst, i. 143.
- Earthquakes, ii. 129.
- Easter, dispute about, i. 234, 248.
- Eder, i. 147.
- Edinburgh destroyed by English, ii. 279.
- Edgar, i. 321.
- Edward I., *v.* Baliol, Bruce.
- Edward VI. and Mary of Guise, ii. 340.
- Elizabeth and Scotland, ii. 396 *sqq.*
- Elphinstone, Bishop, ii. 152.
- England, war and peace with, *v. passim* from i. 283 onwards.
- English families in Scotland, i. 310.

- Ethfin, i. 255.
 Ethodie I., i. 172.
 Ethodie II., i. 179.
 Ethus, i. 279.
 Euen I., i. 145.
 Euen II., i. 147.
 Euen III., i. 151.
 Eugenie I., i. 194.
 Eugenie II., i. 207.
 Eugenie III., i. 222.
 Eugenie IV., i. 235.
 Eugenie V., i. 247.
 Eugenie VI., i. 248.
 Eugenie VII., i. 251.
 Eugenie VIII., i. 256.
 Ever's invasion, ii. 285.
- Fasting man, ii. 220.
 Fergus I., i. 131.
 Fergus II., i. 201.
 Fergus III., i. 258.
 Ferithar, i. 133.
 Ferquhard I., i. 237.
 Ferquhard II., i. 243.
 Fetelmak, i. 191.
 Feuds of Lowland and of Highland families, ii. 209; in Edinburgh, 350.
 Fincormacie, i. 189; Fincormak, *ib.*
 Findok, i. 182.
 Finnian, i. 142.
 Fisheries, i. 41.
 Flemings and Scots, ii. 287, 332.
 Flying machine, ii. 124.
 Forth, the Firth of, i. 24.
 France, alliance with, i. 262, 343; ii. 11, 15, 18, 26, 34, 41, 70, 99, 111, 138, 167, 183, 235, 254, 294; schemes of king to counteract England, 268; soldiers and advisers sent to Scotland, 270, 288, 411, 419, 423, 426, 444.
 Friesland, Embassy from, ii. 367.
- Galdie, i. 162.
 Galloway horses, i. 14.
 Game, i. 39.
 Geese, i. 25, 59.
 Gems, i. 24.
 Giant's bones, i. 46.
 Gill, i. 146.
 Glasgow commerce, i. 16.
 Gold-mine at Crawford Muir, i. 17; ii. 247.
 Graham's Dyke, i. 203, 208, cp. 198.
 Gray de Wilton invades Scotland, ii. 315.
 Gregorie, i. 280.
 Grim, i. 299.
- Hadrian's Wall, i. 170.
 Hamiltons, origin of, ii. 10.
 Hamilton, John, Abbot of Paisley, Treasurer, ii. 267.
 Hay, family of, i. 292.
 Henry II. of France negotiates for Dauphin's marriage, ii. 375; puts forward Mary's claim to English throne, 395; his death, 408.
 Henry VIII. of England, *v.* James IV., James V. and Mary; his wives, ii. 225; his relations to the Church, 232; to Ireland, 249; intrigues with Scotch nobles, 265, 274; sends letters to the governor, *ib.*; Sadler sent as ambassador, 266; demands that Mary be sent to England, 270; wars with Scotland, 277, 284, 288; his death, 293.
 Heresy, i. 110; ii. 40, 164, 215, 227, 231, 244, 247 *sqq. passim.*
 Herrings, i. 40.
 Highlanders and Islanders, manners of, i. 95; fight at Perth, ii. 28; cruelty of, 39; their feuds, 210; troubles with, 280.
 Homage first exacted, i. 145; for Cumberland, 327.
 Horses used for ploughing, i. 32.
 Huntly, Earl of, and the Highlanders, ii. 280, 334, 355; imprisoned in England, but escapes, 318; Chancellor, 321; in disgrace, 356; Chancellor, 472.
- Induff, i. 285.
 Interregnum, i. 200, 341.
 Irish helped by Bruce, ii. 9.
- James I. captured by English on way to France, ii. 32; ransomed, 37; punishes the nobles, 38; his reforms, 40; murdered, 42; his appearance, statesmanship, and learning, 43; his murderers punished, 45.
 James II. crowned, ii. 56; Livingstone made governor, 57; Livingstone and Crichton, 58 *sqq.*; the king stolen, 59; marriage of Queen Mother, 60; James rules alone, 64; the Douglases, 58, 64, 72, 75; the king's marriage, 68; founding of Glasgow College, 76; James assists the Lancastrians, 78; killed at Roxburgh Castle, 81; his character, *ib.*
 James III., ii. 82; Scots help the Lancastrians, 84; king's marriage, 88; St Andrews becomes the

- Metropolitan See, 93 ; Albany driven to France, *ib.* ; returns, 97 ; king's imprisonment, *ib.* ; Albany now governor sets James free, 99 ; Albany quarrels with James and flies to France, 102 ; the king's favourites, 104 ; the nobles conspire, *ib.* ; the king's defeat and death, 105.
- James IV., taken by the nobles against his father, ii. 104 ; his character, 107 ; encourages shipbuilding, 110 ; Richard the Pretender, 111 ; James marries Margaret Tudor, 117 ; ships, 122 ; the king's pilgrimages, 123, 124, 133 ; the Pope and the king, 123 ; privateering, 130 ; punishment of robbers, 134 ; relations with France and England, 136 ; Flodden, 146 ; the king's fate, 146.
- James V., ii. 148 ; Albany made governor, 149 ; Henry VIII. and Albany, 150, 165, 174, 180 ; Queen Mother marries Angus, 151 ; civil quarrels, 154, 159 ; Albany's arrival, 156 ; plot against James and flight of Queen Mother, 158 ; Church affairs, 163 ; Albany's rule, 164 ; he is declared heir, 166 ; goes to France, *ib.* ; return of Queen Mother, 168 ; quarrel with her husband, 173 ; factions, 175 ; Albany returns, 178 ; nobles refuse to invade England, 184 ; Albany goes to France, 191 ; returns, 192 ; scheme to give James power, 197 ; Albany leaves for good, *ib.* ; Queen Mother and Angus, 198 ; Borders, 214, 219, 221, 224 ; James assumes the government, 216 ; Angus and his party, 216, 221, 223 ; embassy from the Pope, 226 ; renown of the king, 230 ; his first marriage, 234 ; alleged plot, 239 ; second marriage, 240 ; royal progress in the north, 246 ; Henry VIII. and James, 249 ; nobles unwilling to invade England, 256 ; illness and death of James, 259 ; birth of Princess Mary, *ib.* ; character of James, 260.
- Justice Eyres instituted, i. 135.
- Josina, i. 141.
- Keith family, i. 302.
- Kenneth I., i. 234.
- Kenneth II., i. 273 ; Picts' kingdom destroyed and their lands occupied by Scots, 274.
- Kenneth III., i. 291.
- Kinnatill, i. 229.
- Knox, John, joins Beaton's assassins, ii. 291 ; refuses to compear before the Regent, 400 ; stirs up the people, 401 ; and the nobles, 463 ; his controversies with Catholics, 464, 468, 471, v. Reformation.
- Laws, necessity of, i. 118 ; Ecclesiastic and Burgess, 119 ; made by Parliament with king's consent, 120 ; Kenneth's Laws, *ib.* ; hunting, 136 ; Prima noctis, 152, 314 ; about property of persons executed, 171 ; of Eugenie, 222 ; of Conual, 225 ; against swearing, 282 ; about thieving and treason, ii. 69, 77 ; merchants, 87 ; extravagance, football, shipbuilding, and fishing, 89, 355 ; aient evictions, Robin Hood plays, private "bands," 359 ; Law of Oblivion, 448.
- Lennox, Earl of, plots, ii. 268, 271, 274 ; he marries Lady Margaret, 282 ; wars, 283, 303.
- Leslie, family of, i. 311 ; ii. 209.
- Leslie, John, Bishop of Ross, aim in writing, i. 1 ; method, 68 ; sent to intrigue with Queen Mary, ii. 451.
- Leslie, Norman, ii. 291, 352.
- Lowlanders, account of, i. 103.
- Lugtak, i. 168.
- Macbeth, or Machabie, made ruler, i. 304 ; slays Duncan, 305 ; mounts the throne, 306 ; his cruelty and death, 307.
- Magistrates, i. 124.
- Main, i. 135.
- Malcolm I., i. 284.
- Malcolm II., i. 300.
- Malcolm III., Canmore, flees to England, i. 305 ; returns, 307 ; crowned, 309 ; marries Margaret of England, 311 ; his relations with English kings, 312, 316 ; luxury increases, 315 ; Malcolm and the Church, *ib.* ; his death, 316.
- Malcolm IV., i. 329.
- Maldiuin, i. 246.
- Mary of England, ii. 352, 359, 389.
- Mary of Guise, plots to supplant Arran, ii. 333, 347, 350 ; becomes Regent, 354 ; Mary and the nobles, 341, 371, 397 ; favours French officials, 354 ; wishes a paid army, 361 ; attempts to suppress the Reformers, 400 ; her death, 439 ; character, 441.

- Mary, Queen of Scots, born, ii. 259; intrigues for her marriage, 264, 305; intrigues to keep her from Henry VIII., 268; crowned, 269; taken to France, 311; marriage with the Dauphin, 374, 380; her claims to the English throne, 395; letters of Mary and the Dauphin to Moray, 412; and to the Pope, 439; the Dauphin dies and she prepares to return to Scotland, 450; intrigues to win her favour, 451; her last days in France, 455; sets sails, 458; lands at Leith, 459; twelve councillors chosen, 472.
- Mayor, account of, ii. 224.
- Metallan, i. 153.
- Mogallie, i. 168.
- Monasteries, i. 16, 221, *v.* Reformation.
- Moray, the Regent, *v.* Stuart.
- Moraymen come from Germany, i. 159.
- Mordakie, i. 252.
- Muscovy ambassador wrecked, ii. 367.
- Natholok, i. 181.
- Ness never freezes, i. 46.
- Nobles, order of, i. 103, 111, 113.
- Nothat, i. 137.
- Omens, i. 288; ii. 132, 222, 387.
- Orkney and Shetland, salubrity of, i. 64.
- Parliament, *v.* The Three Estates.
- Patriarch of Venice, visit to Scotland, ii. 270, 275.
- Peat mosses, i. 35.
- Pelagianism, i. 210, 218, 226, 238.
- Pests, i. 298; ii. 26, 61, 92, 132, 294, 329.
- Picts, origin of, i. 86; settle in Albion and seek wives from the Scots, 87; succession through female line, 88; peace and war with Scots, *passim* 131 to 277; begin to decline in wealth, 260; crown claimed by a Scot, 271; the last of the Picts, 274, 277.
- Randolph rules for David II., ii. 14; poisoned, 15.
- Rats not found in Buchan, i. 47.
- Reformation, beginning of, ii. 266; relation to politics, 373; progress, 381, 400; helped on by English intrigues, 396; demolition of religious buildings, 401, 429, 443; treaty between Reformers and Regent, 410; controversies of Reformers and Catholics, 449, 455, 464, 469; council in Edinburgh, 460; cause of Reformation, 465.
- Regalia, the ancient, i. 133.
- Reutha, i. 139.
- Reuther, i. 137.
- Richard of England flees to Scotland, ii. 29.
- Richard, pretended Duke of York, ii. 111.
- Robert I., *v.* Bruce.
- Robert II. diverts the succession, ii. 25; relations with France and England, 26.
- Robert III., named originally John, ii. 28; fight of Highland clans at Perth, *ib.*; Duke of Rothesay dies, 30; war with England, *ib.*; Percy flees to Scotland, 31; Prince James sent to France, *ib.*; captured by English, 32; Donald of the Isles invades the Lowlands, 33; St Andrews University founded, 34; Scots help the French, *ib.*
- Romack, i. 191.
- Romans in Britain, *passim* i. 147 to 209.
- Rome and Scotland, ii. 64, 123, 226.
- Saint Rule, i. 193; Ninian, 204; Palladius, 209, 213; Servan, Patrick, 210; Winifred, Giberine, Conallan, 220; Benedict, 221; Mungo, 224; Columba, 226, 232; Columban, 226; Bryd, 227; Drostan, Conual, Augustine, 233; Gal, 234; Boniface, 236, 252; Molokie, 236; Fiacre, 237, 239; Colman, Finnian, 244; Cudbert, Ronnan, 248; Florens, 249; Viro, 257; Andrew, 267; Margaret, 311, 314, 316.
- Salmon, i. 49.
- Salt, i. 35.
- Satrabel, i. 175.
- Saxons come to Britain, i. 214; pagans, 216; drive out the Britons, 224; wars with Scots, 231, 246, 267, 275.
- Scholars, i. 205, 257, 268, 282, 318, 340; ii. 12, 223.
- Scot abroad, i. 281; ii. 21, 36, 100, 195, 275.
- Scotland, its boundaries and divisions, i. 9 *sqq.*; divided into provinces by Fergus, 132.
- Scots, originally from Greece and Egypt, i. 70; their wanderings, 71; settle in Ireland, 75; first king

elected, 78 ; migrate to Argyle, 80 ; attacked by Picts and get help from Ireland, 81 ; their ancient mode of living, 89 ; arms, 90 ; training, 92 ; clothes, 93 ; beds, 94 ; cookery and baking, *ibid.*

Sheep, i. 19, 48, 58.

Soluathie, i. 259.

Somerset, Duke of, invades Scotland, ii. 296, 312 ; intrigues with Huntly, 305.

Stuart, James (the Regent), wishes to renounce his priorship, ii. 383 ; his reply to letters from Mary and the Dauphin, 416 ; attempts to win Mary's favour, 451 ; slow to visit Mary after her return, 459 ; becomes Earl of Moray, 472 ; troubles the kingdom, 473 ; his death a judgment, 474.

Stuarts, origin of, ii. 22.

Thanes, why named, i. 80.

Three Estates, the, i. 162 ; ii. 9, 56, 61, 63, 68, 69, 77, 87, 89, 92, 148, 149, 157, 165, 171, 198, 201, 223, 227, 239, 267, 274, 310, 361, 448. Towns, why few walled, i. 103 ; why built, 115 ; represented in Parliament, 117.

Universities, St Andrews, ii. 34 ; Glasgow, 76 ; Aberdeen, 154, 247.

Wachop, account of, ii. 342.

Wallace, defeat of, at Falkirk, i. 345 ; greatness of his exploits, 346 ; envied by the nobles, 347 ; his betrayal and death, 348.

Westmoreland, *v.* Cumberland.

William the Lion, wars with England, i. 332 ; captured and ransomed, 333 ; his bargain with Richard, 334.

Winzet, account of, ii. 464, 466.

Wishart condemned, ii. 290.

Witches, i. 181, 286 ; ii. 46.

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Reference by volume, page, line. Fn. and m. indicate footnote and margin.

- Aargyl, Argyle, i. 31. 23; *v. note* i. 363.
Abbaule, Abbeville, ii. 152. 13.
Abbercrummie, House of Abercrombie, i. 310. 13.
Aberbroth, Arbroath, i. 16. 7; Abirbroth, Arbrothe, 54. 1; Arbroth, 54. 3.
Aberdine, Aberdeen, ii. 429. 22; Aberdyne, 366. 7; Abyrden, 3. 20; Abirdine, 33. 28; Abyrdine, 453. 27; Abyrdone, 452. 18.
Aberdone, Aberdeenshire, ii. 242. 2.
Abermanochtie, Invernachtie (?), i. 334. 25.
Abernethie, Abernethy, ii. 356. 15; Abirnethie, i. 251. 22.
Abircorne, Abercorn, i. 198. 28.
Abirdour, Aberdour, i. 37. 15.
Abirladie, Aberlady, ii. 329. 2.
Abirtarfie, Abertarff, ii. 355. 31.
Achais, Achaius, i. 262. 2; Achaie, 134. 8.
Achala, i. 71. 1.
Achnabart, Auchinbert, Ayrshire (?), i. 300. 19.
Achon, i. 339. 28.
Ada, i. 219. 6.
Adam, Bishop of Caithness, i. 338. 3.
Adama, i. 328. 2.
Adamant, Adamnan, i. 249. 8.
Adrian, Bishop, i. 279. 16 *fn.*
Adrian, *v.* Hadrian.
Ægedic, papal legate, i. 337. 11.
Ægidie, De Argentine, ii. 7. 9.
Ægipte, Egypt, i. 71. 5.
Ægyptianis, Egyptians, i. 70. 21.
Æneas, Aeneas, i. 2. 18.
- Æneas Sylvius, Aeneas Silvius, Pius II., ii. 43. 35; 47. 1.
Aethiopianis, Ethiopians, i. 71. 8.
Aetius, Atius, i. 206. 8.
Afric, Africa, i. 207. 2; Afrik, 71. 25.
Agasia, i. 143. 17.
Agatha, i. 311. 2.
Agathysie, i. 86. 25; *v. note* i. 375.
Agneda, Edinburgh, i. 133. 5.
Agricola, Julius, i. 164. 11; Calpurnius, 173. 16.
Aidan, son of Conran, i. 222. 9.
Aidane, Bishop Aidan, i. 227. 14.
Ainzie, Enzie, i. 47. 1.
Air, Ayr, i. 15. 2; Aire, 55. 19.
Alan, captain of Lochleven Castle, ii. 17. 13.
Albanak, i. 3. 5.
Albanie, Scotland, i. 4. 8.
Albanie, Duke of Albany, ii. 29. 8; 83. 2; 100. 33; 148. 22; Albani, 102. 3.
Albanie, Duke of Alva, ii. 408. 20.
Albans, Scots and Picts, i. 4. 5.
Albert, Thomas, ii. 27. 20.
Albians, Scots and Picts, i. 4. 8.
Albine, i. 3. 3.
Albion, i. 2. 24. Cp. 3. 4.
Albuf, Marquis d'Elboeuf, ii. 419. 17; Albufe, 456. 5.
Alcuin, i. 264. 14.
Aldern, Auldearn, ii. 213. 10.
Alecte, Alectus, i. 188. 15.
Alectum, *v.* Dundie.
Alemannie, i. 227. 22.
Alensonii, Duke of Alençon, ii. 423. 7; 423. 9.

- Alexander I., i. 323. 1; II., 336. 3;
 III., 339. 1.
 Alexander the Magne, Alexander the Great, i. 67. 15.
 Alexander, Bishop of Moray, ii. 102. 30.
 Alexandir, Lord of the Isles, ii. 38. 25.
 Alexandir, Stewart, ii. 23. 15; 23. 20.
 Alfonse, Alfonso of Naples, ii. 100. 24.
 Allan, Doctor, i. 62. 29; v. note i. 369.
 Allan of Galloway, i. 338. 11.
 Allenson, Euen, ii. 280. 31; Alanson, 282. 8.
 Almanis, German, ii. 318. 3.
 Almannie, Germany, i. 20. 23.
 Alpes, Alps, i. 3. 10.
 Alpin, i. 271. 5.
 Alsatia, Alsace, i. 249. 23.
 Auernie, v. Bolonie.
 Alured, Alfred the Great, i. 282. 19.
 Amarbarik, i. 258. 27.
 Ambianie, i. 188. 21.
 Ambiens, Amiens, ii. 447. 29.
 Ambikelethie, i. 250. 1.
 Ambois, Amboise, ii. 439. 4.
 Amphibalie, i. 188. 20; Amphibolie, 188. 27.
 Analaffi, Anlaf, i. 285. 11.
 Anandale, i. 12. 1.
 Ancrum, ii. 286. 7.
 Andro, Andrew, Bishop of Moray, ii. 68. 2.
 Angew, Anjou, ii. 34. 18; Anguwe, 15. 33.
 Angew, Duke of Anjou, ii. 456. 27; Angewe, 85. 19.
 Anglese, Anglesea, i. 55. 13.
 Angloesme, Duke of Angoulême, ii. 126. 26, cp. p. 127 note.
 Angus, Forfarshire, i. 52. 15; Anguse, 87. 11.
 Angus, brother of Kenneth II., i. 274. 32.
 Angus, Earl of, i. 331. 3; ii. 85. 29; 97. 13; 148. 13; 205. 19; 342. 4.
 Angus of Morayland, ii. 39. 10.
 Angusian, i. 191. 2.
 Anmichad, i. 306. 3fn.
 Anna, sister of Aurelie, i. 224. 31.
 Anna, Duchess of Oldenburg, ii. 367. 22.
 Annabel, Queen, ii. 30. 21.
 Annan, i. 11. 29; Annand, ii. 15. 26.
 Annandale, Earl of, ii. 94. 17.
 Annik, Alnwick, ii. 194. 28; Anuik, 85. 24; Anwik, i. 316. 9.
 Anortue, ii. 270. 31fn.
 Antonin, Emperor Antoninus, i. 177. 20.
- Aona, Iona, i. 56. 27.
 Applebe, English captain, ii. 328. 8.
 Aran, Arran, i. 55. 20.
 Argadie, i. 171. 23.
 Argathil, Argyle, i. 81. 3.
 Argil, Earl of Argyle, ii. 202. 32; 402. 9; Argyl, 386. 6; Argyle, 98. 13; 145. 26; 317. 14; Arguile, 348. 5; Argyle, 342. 4.
 Argile, Argyle, i. 334. 24.
 Argus Neolus, i. 70. 25.
 Armakan, Armagh, ii. 342. 13.
 Armorik, Armorica, i. 207. 23.
 Armstrong, Jonie, ii. 222. 4; Geordie, 222. 11.
 Arol, Earl of Errol, ii. 160. 18.
 Arragon, King of Aragon, ii. 13. 24.
 Arran, Earl of, ii. 124. 25; 148. 13; 263. 15.
 Arthur, King of Britain, i. 223. 3.
 Arthur, son of James IV., ii. 133. 18.
 Arthure, son of James V., ii. 246. 20.
 Artuil, i. 257. 9; Artuillus, 257. 6.
 Aruirag, i. 155. 17.
 Asia, i. 205. 25.
 Athalaric, Alaric, i. 202. 16.
 Athelstane, King Athelstan, i. 267. 6.
 Athenis, Athens, i. 70. 22; Atheins, 282. 14.
 Athilia, i. 206. 26.
 Athirco, i. 180. 1.
 Athol, Athole, i. 34. 26.
 Athol, Earl of Athole, i. 45. 2; 339. 14; ii. 23. 31; 42. 24; 68. 1; 84. 4; Athole, 360. 2.
 Aubigne, ii. 36. 25.
 Auendale, Lord, ii. 98. 14; 206. 8; 301. 12.
 Aumallic, Duke of Aumale, ii. 358. 10; Aumallie, 379. 22.
 Aurelie, Ambrosie, i. 217. 12.
 Aurelie, Aurelius Probus, i. 183. 26.
 Aurelius, King of Britain, i. 219. 26.
 Austrasianis, Austrians, i. 253. 23.
 Austria, Austria, i. 245. 20.
 Austrie, Duke of Austria, ii. 67. 28.
- Babel, i. 85. 16.
 Babone, John Babon, ii. 439. 8.
 Badgenoth, Badenoch, i. 45. 7; Badzenot, 49. 13; Bairdzenoche, ii. 74. 13.
 Bai, ii. 70. 25fn.
 Bailie, Balzert, John Baliol, i. 342. 1; Balie, 342. 6; Balie, 343. 3; (Edward), ii. 15. 7.
 Bainzeoch, Alexander, Lord of Badenoch, ii. 25. 20, v. Buchan.
 Baioman, ii. 136. 35.

- Balcleuch, Buccleuch, ii. 206. 21; 346. 31.
 Balie, Edward, *v. Bailie.*
 Ballendine, Sir John, of Auchnoul, ii. 355. 8.
 Balmerino, i. 37. 15.
 Balnaue, Henry Balnaves, ii. 361. 6.
 Baluenie, Balvenie, i. 49. 6.
 Bamburg, Bamborough, ii. 85. 23.
 Bamfe, Banff, i. 47. 4; ii. 366. 6.
 Bamurinoch, Balmerino, ii. 386. 25.
 Bannokburne, ii. 108. 21.
 Banquo, Banquo, i. 307. 15; Bancho, ii. 22. 8.
 Barbarie, Barbary, i. 71. 27.
 Barie, Barry, i. 52. 2; Barrie, 301. 23.
 Bartan, Barton, ii. 130. 11; 131. 23; Bartayne, 122. 18.
 Bas, The Bass, ii. 38. 18; 326. 5; Basse, i. 24. 23.
 Bassian, Quintine, Quintinus Bassianus, i. 187. 17.
 Bathenie, i. 232. 33.
 Baunie, i. 259. 16 *fn.*
 Bautie, ii. 126. 15; Bautye, 122. 29; *v. Darsie.*
 Bean, Bishop of Mortlach, i. 302. 18.
 Beatrix, Countess of Douglas, ii. 76. 19.
 Bedfurde, Earl of Bedford, ii. 331. 22.
 Beid, the Venerable Bede, i. 82. 26; Beda, 217. 6; Bedd, 243. 9.
 Benedicte, Renete, ii. 459. 2.
 Bennachie, i. 48. 29.
 Beregone, i. 142. 24; Beregon, 145. 5; *v. note i.* 388.
 Berrick, Berwick, i. 11. 1; Beruick, ii. 279. 1; Beruik, 280. 10.
 Berth, Perth (?), i. 305. 8.
 Beton, David Beaton, the Cardinal, ii. 231. 4; Betoune, 240. 20; 245. 6.
 Beton, James Beaton, Archbishop of Glasgow, ii. 148. 11; 378. 9; 385. 21.
 Betoun, House of Beaton, i. 312. 17.
 Betoune, James Beaton, Archbishop of St Andrews, ii. 244. 29.
 Bettoun, Mary Beaton, ii. 311. 24.
 Biron, Chapelle de, ii. 307. 23; 328. 11.
 Birza, Birsa, i. 65. 4.
 Biskay, Biscay, i. 73. 19.
 Bissatt, House of Bisset, i. 311. 18.
 Blaan, i. 207. 16.
 Black, John, ii. 455. 20.
 Blacknes, Blackness, ii. 274. 5; Blaknesse, 96. 6.
 Blak, Petir, ii. 315. 10 *fn.*
- Blakader, Prior Blackadder, ii. 175. 12.
 Blakater, Archbishop Blackadder, ii. 119. 12.
 Blese, Blois, ii. 336. 17; Bleise, 338. 24.
 Bobien, i. 227. 25 *fn.*
 Bocchar, i. 71. 12.
 Boen, Boyne, i. 47. 2; Boynzie, 286. 2.
 Boethius, Hector Boece, ii. 223. 22.
 Boheme, Bohemia, i. 245. 18.
 Bollenie, Anne Boleyn, ii. 225. 28; Bolenie, 232. 4; Bollena, 389. 22.
 Bolonie, Count of Boulogne, i. 317. 10; ii. 166. 10.
 Bolonie, Boulogne, ii. 4. 19; 284. 23; Boloine, 288. 12; Boloynzie, 305. 29; Bolone, 378. 22; Boline, 378. 27; Bolyne, 378. 29.
 Bond, the Irish river, i. 50. 7.
 Boniface, Pope VIII., i. 348. 17.
 Bononie, Count of Boulogne, ii. 94. 9.
 Bonot, Boutot, ii. 354. 26; Bonnot, 442. 11.
 Borthik, House of Borthwick, i. 311. 24.
 Borthwick, Lord Borthwick, ii. 167. 35.
 Borthuik, Lord Borthwick, ii. 409. 15.
 Borthuik, Robert Borthwick, ii. 133. 7; Borthik, 133. 13.
 Borthwik, James Borthwick, ii. 232. 2.
 Bothuell, House of Bothwell, i. 312. 17.
 Bothuell, Earl of Bothwell, ii. 109. 35; 219. 18; 267. 23; 341. 22; Bothuel, 409. 14; 123. 9.
 Bothval, Bothwell Castle, i. 18. 16.
 Bouchanen, Buchanan, ii. 272. 4.
 Bouien, *v. Bobien.*
 Bouise, Sir Robert Bowes, ii. 355. 10; Bowis, 253. 2.
 Boyd, Lords, ii. 83. 5; 88. 11; 234. 4; 271. 32; Boyde, 404. 27.
 Boyis, i. 60. 32, *v. Boethius.*
 Boynzie, *v. Boen.*
 Braban, Brabant, ii. 4. 19; Brabante, i. 223. 6.
 Braban, Duke of Brabant, ii. 68. 9.
 Bracha, Braga, i. 72. 17; Bachara, 18.
 Brankstoun, Brankstone, ii. 147. 10.
 Brechein, Brechin, ii. 73. 27; Brechin, 342. 6; Brechene, i. 327. 4; Brichine, 53. 19.
 Brechus, Simon, i. 79. 24; 80. 16.
 Bred, i. 147. 20.

- Brema, i. 271. 17.
 Brennianis, Britons, i. 4. 1.
 Brenno, i. 4. 2.
 Brese, Peter de Brezé, ii. 85. 21.
 Bresse, ii. 311. 16.
 Breste, Brest, ii. 191. 35.
 Bretie, i. 160. 7.
 Brigantes, i. 80. 11; *v. note* i. 388.
 Brigantia, Galloway, i. 80. 14, *v.*
 Compostella.
 Brigantine, Galloway, i. 137. 20.
 Brinnach, Brenno, i. 4. 1.
 Brise, House of Bruce, i. 312. 17.
 Bristoo, Brest, ii. 307. 9; 312. 6.
 Britanis, Britons, i. 2. 25.
 Britannie, Britain, i. 2. 12; Britonie,
 240. 24; Britannie, ii. 224. 17.
 Britannie, Brittany, ii. 103. 15 *fn.*;
 307. 9; Britonie, 191. 35; Britane,
 339. 4.
 Britannie, Duke of Brittany, ii. 67,
 30.
 Brochet, ii. 421. 1; 423. 7.
 Bronston, Brunstone or Brunston, ii.
 353. 13; Brounston, 354. 4; Brun-
 stone, 361. 5.
 Bruche, river in Alsace, i. 249. 24.
 Bruchtie, Broughty, i. 61. 24.
 Brudie, Brud, i. 230. 28; 272. 17;
 272. 23.
 Brumehous, Broomhouse, ii. 143. 13;
 285. 28.
 Bruse, the elder Bruce, i. 341. 27;
 Bruise, 342. 5.
 Bruse, King Robert, ii. 1. 1.
 Bruse, Sir Robert Bruce, ii. 68. 29.
 Brutus, i. 2. 17.
 Buchan, Earl of, ii. 34. 15; Buch-
 quhan, i. 339. 14; ii. 34. 22;
 Buquhan, 42. 11.
 Buchane, Buchanan, ii. 367. 7; Bu-
 quhane, i. 47. 16.
 Buchannan, George Buchanan, ii.
 468. 18.
 Buchquhanan, Master of Buchanan,
 ii. 300. 26.
 Bulmer, Sir William, ii. 142. 34;
 Ralph, 298. 16.
 Bourbon, Cardinal of Bourbon, ii. 380.
 25.
 Burdeus, ii. 70. 25 *fn.*
 Burgundie, Burgundy, i. 226. 30.
 Burgundie, Duke of Burgundy, ii.
 87. 3; 95. 28; Duchess of, 111.
 29.
 Bute, i. 55. 30.
 Byland, Billand, ii. 10. 25.
 Byre, Duke of Bavaria, ii. 468. 24.
 Byrsus, i. 80. 7.
- Cadal, Regent, i. 146. 23; Cadall,
 Prince of Galloway, 148. 10.
 Cadallan, i. 153. 11; 154. 22.
 Cadan, i. 278. 11.
 Cadhard, i. 290. 22.
 Caduall, i. 236. 10.
 Cadzow, Cadzow, ii. 10. 33.
 Cælius Sedulus, i. 205. 17.
 Caesar, Augustus, i. 153. 29; Julius,
 5. 6; 82. 10; 147. 26; Claudius,
 156. 1.
 Caintrye, Cantyre, i. 56. 17.
 Caitnes, Caithness, i. 202. 22; ii. 242.
 3, *v.* Cathnesse.
 Calanie, i. 188. 21.
 Caldell, Caldwell, ii. 71. 5.
 Caldelli de la Campana, ii. 71. 6.
 Calder, House of, i. 310. 9.
 Caldir, Calderwood, i. 29. 7.
 Caldstreme, Coldstream, i. 11. 14;
 Caldstreime, ii. 159. 2; Caldstreime,
 160. 31.
 Calice, Calais, ii. 458. 17; Calise, 25.
 Calidonia, Caledonia, i. 165. 21.
 Callendar, Callander, i. 29. 7.
 Caluing, John Calvin, ii. 464. 11.
 Cam, i. 301. 25.
 Camberry, i. 57. 23; *v. note* i. 368.
 Cambnethem, ii. 179. 14.
 Cambrei, Wales, i. 216. 23; Cambri,
 4. 22; Cambria, 3. 21; Cambrie,
 6. 27.
 Cambrobritanis, Welsh, i. 84. 19.
 Cambrus, i. 3. 18.
 Cambuskeneth, Cambuskenneth, ii.
 222. 23.
 Cambusketh, Laird of, ii. 272. 26.
 Cambuskenneth, Cambuskenneth, ii.
 106. 3; Campskenneth, i. 326. 20.
 Camelodun, Camelon, i. 153. 4.
 Campbell, Colin, ii. 428. 2; John, 209.
 22.
 Campbell, House of, i. 312. 17.
 Canisius, Peter, ii. 468. 16.
 Cannay, Canna, i. 58. 10.
 Cantabrie, Cantabria, i. 73. 18.
 Cantiburie, Canterbury, i. 334. 23.
 Canut, i. 301. 26.
 Car, Andrew, ii. 346. 30; George,
 319. 12.
 Caractak, Caractacus, i. 154. 21.
 Caran, i. 153. 22.
 Carancie, i. 180. 23.
 Cardorie, i. 161. 11.
 Cargill, House of, i. 310. 12.
 Carictonia, Carrick, i. 14. 20.
 Carl, Charles VI., ii. 26. 7.
 Carle, Charles VII., ii. 35. 13; Charles
 VIII., 100. 22.

- Carlell, Carlisle, i. 326. 23; Carleol, 328. 20; Carlil, ii. 274. 22; Carliol, 184. 17; Kairliol, 184. 19.
 Carleuorok, Caerlaverock, ii. 176. 22; Carlauerok, 258. 25.
 Carmonak, i. 161. 20.
 Carnau, Caithness, i. 4. 18.
 Carnorse, Bishop of Ross, ii. 287. 10.
 Carnegie, Sir Robert, ii. 337. 19; 355. 8; 368. 20.
 Carnocie, i. 188. 21.
 Carnot, Chartres, ii. 336. 17.
 Carolus Quintus, Charles V. of France, ii. 21. 4; Emperor, 368. 6; 380. 8.
 Carr, David, ii. 193. 10; Mark, 220. 2.
 Carrict, John, Earl of Carrick, ii. 25. 17.
 Carron, i. 203. 24.
 Carron, Alexander, i. 313. 12.
 Carronn, the Cart, i. 15. 28.
 Cartamund, i. 197. 8.
 Cartumand, i. 156. 8.
 Cassibilan, Cassivilanus, i. 148. 14.
 Cassiliis, Earl of, ii. 175. 23; 199. 19; 265. 1; 334. 21; 378. 12; 385. 7; Cassils, 203. 3; Cassels, 4.
 Cassine, Monte Cassino, i. 221. 22.
 Cassingame, *v.* Hew.
 Cassius, i. 206. 4.
 Castelherald, Duke of Chatelherault, ii. 372. 5; 409. 13.
 Castellone, M. de Châtillon, ii. 331. 23.
 Castile, ii. 126. 26.
 Cathenes, Earl of Caithness, ii. 218. 22; Cathenese, 365. 12; Cathnes, i. 338. 8.
 Cathinese, Caithness, i. 315. 4; Catheneise, 87. 7; Cathanesse, 157. 13; Cathenise, 230. 15.
 Catirine, Catharine, Queen of Henry VIII., ii. 225. 1; 225. 28.
 Catrine, Catharine, Queen of Henry III. of France, i. 317. 14.
 Catus, i. 158. 28.
 Cecilia, daughter of Edward IV., ii. 95. 7.
 Cecrope, Cecrops, i. 70. 22.
 Celestine, Pope, i. 209. 34.
 Celius, i. 165. 24.
 Celtiberic, Celtiberia, i. 73. 18.
 Centrine, i. 232. 18.
 Cesfurde, Cesford, ii. 177. 4; 346. 30.
 Cesius, Cæsius Nasica, i. 158. 3.
 Ceuelo, Bishop, i. 272. 8.
 Chairlis, Charles VI. of France, ii. 36. 21.
 Champainzie, Champagne, ii. 379. 6; Champanie, 441. 7;
 Chanrie, Chanony, i. 42. 12.
 Chapple, ii. 333. 12, *v.* Biron.
 Charlebus, Captain, ii. 369. 18.
 Charles the Magne, Charlemagne, i. 134. 10; Charles, 265. 22.
 Charles III. of France, i. 281. 15; Charles, 282. 19.
 Charles IV., i. 312. 3; Charles VIII., ii. 99. 28.
 Chartruisse, Charteris, ii. 351. 2; Chartreuse, 351. 6; Chartrusse, 351. 7.
 Cheuott, Cheviot, i. 9. 5.
 Chiderik, Chideric, king of the Franks, i. 219. 25.
 Chreichton of Sanchar, Crichton of Sanquhar, ii. 351. 18.
 Chrichtoune, William Crichton, ii. 470. 22.
 Chrine, i. 135. 23.
 Christiern, ii. 88. 4; Christierne, 88. 7 *fn.*
 Cibthacie, i. 232. 34.
 Cicile, William Cecil, ii. 445. 9.
 Cimbra, i. 86. 26.
 Clankay, ii. 28. 13.
 Clanquhattan, ii. 28. 13.
 Clarents, Duke of Clarence, ii. 34. 19.
 Clarents, Sir John Clarence, ii. 299. 24.
 Cleische, Laird of Cleish, ii. 438. 20.
 Clement VII., Pope, ii. 224. 30.
 Clifford, Sir Thomas Clifford, ii. 231. 14.
 Clifforde, Lord Clifford, ii. 78. 9.
 Clinto, Lord Clinton, ii. 313. 17; Clinton, 314. 20; Clintoune, 297. 2.
 Clodouie, Clovis, king of the Franks, i. 219. 25.
 Clotarie, Clotaire II., king of the Franks, i. 238. 30.
 Clunie, Cluny, ii. 92. 21.
 Clyde, i. 8. 24; Clyd, 16. 17; Clide, 41. 8.
 Clydisdale, Clydesdale, i. 15. 15; Cludisdale, 15. 16; Clidisdale, ii. 247. 30.
 Clydmouth, Clydemouth, i. 198. 29.
 Cnapdolian, Knapdale, i. 32. 14. *v.* Knapden.
 Cobie, Captain, ii. 324. 11.
 Coburne, Bishop Cockburn of Dunkeld, ii. 199. 19.
 Cochran, favourite of James III., ii. 97. 27.
 Cockburne, Bishop of Ross, ii. 126. 15.
 Cockburne, House of Cockburn, i. 310. 11.
 Coelis, i. 210. 25.
 Cogan, i. 260. 10.

- Coile, king of the Britons, i. 15. 1.
 Coile, Kyle, i. 15. 1.
 Cockburn, William Cockburn, ii. 171. 8.
 Cockburne of Hindirland, ii. 219. 9*fn.*
 Cokpul, Cockpool, ii. 76. 11; Cok-pule, 303. 24.
 Colan, i. 255. 19.
 Colane, Cologne, i. 290. 24; Coleyne, 208. 10.
 Coldingame, Coldingham, ii. 288. 16;
 Coldingham, 161. 10; Couding-hame, i. 322. 8.
 Coldinknowis, Cowdenknowes, ii. 346. 30.
 Colmok, i. 297. 17.
 Colonat, i. 256. 2.
 Coluein, John Colvin, ii. 27. 21.
 Coluine, Colvin of Easter Wemyss, ii. 291. 15.
 Colurt, *v.* Mountrose.
 Colynstoun, ii. 120. 6*fn.*
 Cominie, i. 232. 33.
 Commodie, Commodus, i. 173. 24.
 Compostella, in Spain, i. 73. 9.
 Conan, Regent, i. 141. 21.
 Conan Meriadok, i. 208. 2.
 Conan, Prince of Wales, i. 209. 4;
 his son, 210. 30.
 Conar, i. 171. 13.
 Condie, Prince de Condé, ii. 456. 28.
 Congal, i. 214. 11.
 Congall, i. 280. 1.
 Congan, i. 297. 17.
 Connatia, Connaught, ii. 344. 1.
 Conrad, i. 255. 20.
 Conran, i. 218. 16.
 Constance, Constantius Chlorus, i. 188. 23.
 Constans, city of Constance, i. 235. 3.
 Constantin, Constantine II., i. 278. 1;
 Constantine III., 283. 1; IV., 297. 21.
 Constantine, the Roman Emperor, i. 189. 13.
 Constantine, son of Fergus II., i. 207. 5; of Armorica, 212. 16; I., king of Scots, 213. 1; king of Britons, 224. 22.
 Conual I., i. 225. 4; Conual II., 270. 3.
 Conuallan, i. 220. 26.
 Corboil, Corbeil, ii. 35. 8.
 Corbreche, Corryvreckan, i. 59. 6.
 Corbred, i. 157. 8; his son, 160. 5.
 Cordel, ii. 175. 31.
 Cormache, i. 318. 19.
 Corman, i. 242. 9.
 Cornual, Castle of Cornwall, ii. 324. 9.
 Cornual, Thomas Cornwall, ii. 355. 9.
- Cornubii, Cornishmen, ii. 113. 30.
 Cornwale, Cornwall, i. 4. 16; Cornewal, 86. 13.
 Corsay, i. 57. 23; *v. note* i. 368.
 Corstorfine, Corstorphine, ii. 128. 1.
 Cortepen, ii. 306. 27.
 Couer, Sir Thomas, ii. 298. 16.
 Couie, Cowie, i. 52. 1.
 Couper, Cupar Fife, i. 37. 10; ii. 403. 7.
 Coupper, Abbot of Cupar, ii. 354. 24;
 Cuper, 386. 16.
 Crafurde, Earl of Crawford, ii. 451. 11; Craufurd, 145. 25.
 Cragwallace, Laird of, ii. 94. 14.
 Craigfergus, Carrickfergus, i. 132. 35.
 Craigie, Laird of, ii. 258. 19.
 Craigmillar, ii. 94. 30; Craigmiller, 132. 29.
 Crail, ii. 241. 4; Crel, i. 35. 12.
 Crantsie, i. 273. 18.
 Crathlint, i. 294. 1.
 Crathlinite, i. 185. 4; cp. 5 *and* 23.
 Crau, Paul Crawar, Hussite, ii. 41. 1.
 Craufurde mure, Crawford Moor, i. 17. 25; ii. 247. 30.
 Cremona, ii. 101. 25.
 Crichton, Ninian, ii. 207. 16.
 Crichtoune, Abraham Crichton, ii. 435. 16.
 Crichtoune, Crichton, governor of Edinburgh Castle, ii. 270. 6.
 Crie, Cree Water, i. 12. 23.
 Croce Regal, Crossraguel, i. 14. 35.
 Crofie, Sir James Croft or Crofts, ii. 433. 19.
 Crok, Le Croc, ii. 411. 24; 419. 1.
 Cromartie, Cromarty Firth, i. 42. 1.
 Crouche, Sir Robert Crouch, ii. 298. 16.
 Crudan, Cruden, i. 301. 24.
 Cruthnæi, i. 133. 2.
 Crux of Cruxtown, ii. 23. 25.
 Cruyse, Peter, ii. 283. 6.
 Crychton, Henry Crichton, Abbot of Paisley, ii. 90. 25.
 Crychtoun, Sir William Crichton, Chancellor, ii. 56. 3; Crichton, 66. 20; Crichtoun, 66. 24.
 Crychtoun, House of Crichton, i. 311. 23.
 Cuilra, House of, i. 310. 12.
 Culen, Cullen, i. 47. 10.
 Culen, James, ii. 403. 17; Cullene, 453. 24.
 Culenie, i. 289. 14.
 Culin, i. 232. 14.
 Culrosse, Culross, i. 35. 13; Colrosse, 37. 15.

- Cumberland, Cumberland, i. 188. 10.
 Cumberland, Earl of Cumberland, ii. 254. 28.
 Cumbra, Cumbræ, i. 56. 16.
 Cumeine, Robert de Comyn, founder of the family, i. 325. 3; Cumene, Walter, Earl of Monteith, 339. 23; Cumein, John, Earl of Buchan 341. 23; Cumein, Lord, 341. 25; Cumin, Sir John, 348. 21; Cumin, the Red, ii. 1; Cumen, William, Earl of Ross, i. 15; Cumin, John, Earl of Buchan, 3. 19.
 Cummirnald, Cumbernauld, i. 30. 6.
 Cuninghame, *v.* Kuninghame.
 Cuper, Coupar Angus, i. 54. 2.
 Cymbellan, i. 155. 10.
- Dacre, Lord Dacre, ii. 137. 15;
 Dakres, 159. 3; Dacres, 190. 12; 284. 34; 368. 24.
 Dagamie, Bishop, i. 234. 1.
 Dalhousie, ii. 179. 13.
 Dalkeith, 23. 14; ii. 120. 23; Dalketh, 265. 32.
 Damian, Bishop, i. 242. 31.
 Dampuile, *v.* Harcurie.
 Dampuile, Marshal d'Amville, ii. 458. 22; Dapnile, 459. 1.
 Dandelot, ii. 307. 18.
 Danes, i. 82. 20.
 Dannan, *v.* Diruian.
 Darbie, Duke of Derby, ii. 254. 28 *fn.*
 Dardanie Grossie, i. 160. 22.
 Darlie, Darnley, ii. 23. 27.
 Darsie, Sieur Antoine d'Arces de la Bastie, ii. 122. 28, *v.* Bautie.
 David, David I., i. 326. 6; his grandson, 328. 4; son of Alexander III., 340. 24; brother of Bruce, 350. 10; son of Bruce and king, ii. 9. 7; son of Robert III., 30. 9.
 Davidstone, John Davidson, ii. 470. 1.
 Dea, Aberdeenshire Dee, ii. 172. 21; Dey, i. 8. 24; Die, 49. 25.
 Deere, i. 163. 4.
 Dep, Dieppe, ii. 335. 21; Deipe, 384. 16.
 Deir, Deer, ii. 3. 22.
 De laubespine, De l'Aubespine, ii. 378. 5.
 Delmonsorte, *v.* Anna, Duchess of Oldenburg.
 Denmark, Denmark, i. 4. 14; 82. 20.
 Desbore, Des Barbories, ii. 328. 12 *fn.*; Desbor, 328. 13.
 Desiderie, i. 269. 22.
 Dessie, André de Montalembert, Seig-
- neur D'Essé, ii. 307. 17; 313. 4; 317. 9; 323. 11; 328. 15; 329. 1.
 Deucaledonicum, i. 43. 18, *v.* 54 *fn.*
 Deuonschyre, Devonshire, ii. 306. 28.
 Didius, i. 157. 24.
 Dingwale, Dingwall, i. 42. 16.
 Diocletiane, Diocletian, i. 183. 26.
 Dionethic, i. 206. 6.
 Diplyn, Duplin, ii. 15. 24.
 Diruian, i. 174. 23 *fn.*
 Disibodie, i. 247. 1.
 Diuinicus, i. 260. 10.
 Doada, i. 306. 23.
 Dolfin, Dauphin, ii. 42. 12; Dolphine, 234. 30; 374. 20; 391. 12.
 Domitian, i. 164. 10.
 Domitius, i. 233. 1.
 Don, i. 8. 24; 49. 25.
 Donald I., i. 176. 2; II., 183. 29; III., 184. 14; IV., 240. 16; V., 275. 13; VI., 282. 1; VII., 318. 23.
 Donald, Regent of Argyle, i. 255. 18.
 Donald of the Isles, i. 182. 19; ii. 3. 22; 33. 7; 83. 19.
 Donald, Earl of Mar, ii. 15. 6.
 Donbretone, *v.* Dumbriton.
 Dondee, Dundee, ii. 247. 15; 345. 5.
 Doneuald, Donald IV., i. 241. 14.
 Dongal, i. 271. 1.
 Dongar, i. 207. 5; Dongarde, 211. 22; Dongard, 212. 24.
 Donortie, i. 302. 22.
 Door, i. 180. 22.
 Dorn, Dornoch, i. 43. 30.
 Dornadil, i. 136. 12.
 Dorchester, Marquis of Dorset, ii. 190. 34; Dorchester, 193. 25.
 Dosie, D'Oysel, ii. 204. 12; 304. 22; 361. 14; 370. 10; 402. 7; 460. 15; Dos, 305. 21; Dosell, 294. 14; Dossel, 323. 15.
 Dostolarg, i. 270. 10.
 Dothan, i. 147. 10.
 Douer, Dover, ii. 191. 33; 307. 11.
 Douern, Deveron, i. 47. 3.
 Douglas, the Good Lord James, ii. 2. 13.
 Douglas, Archibald, Earl of, ii. 16. 23; 37. 4; 58. 11.
 Douglas, Archibald, Earl of Moray, ii. 65. 18.
 Douglas, James, Earl of, ii. 73. 7.
 Douglas, James, Baron of Abercorn, ii. 63. 9.
 Douglas, Gavin, ii. 154. 28; 179. 21.
 Douglas, George, ii. 170. 26; 265. 20; 337. 7.

- Douglas, William, Prior of Coldingham, ii. 177. 17; 203. 19.
 Douglas, Margaret, niece of Henry VIII., ii. 274. 16.
 Douglas, Catharine, ii. 43. 1.
 Dunbar, John Dunbar, Earl of Moray, ii. 25. 10.
 Dounsin, Dunsinnan, i. 307. 28.
 Dounstaffage, i. 160. 4; Dounstaphage, 162. 21, *v.* Dunstauge.
 Dowal, Prince of Galloway, i. 137. 20.
 Dowgasse, Dunglas, ii. 435. 17.
 Draffen, i. 18. 16.
 Drisdale, Drysdale, i. 18. 27.
 Drum, ii. 37. 7; 138. 9.
 Drumfris, i. 350. 12, *v.* Dunfrese.
 Drummond, Lord, ii. 157. 22.
 Drummond, Alexander, ii. 217. 17.
 Drummond, Henry, ii. 438. 16.
 Drummond, Lord Drummond, ii. 425. 2.
 Drummond, John Drummond, ii. 34. 5.
 Drumquassill, Drumwhassel, ii. 272. 4.
 Dryburgh, Dryburgh, ii. 10. 17.
 Dudlie, Andrew Dudley, ii. 303. 4; Dudzei, 303. 17.
 Dudlie, Lord Edward Dudley, ii. 341. 19.
 Duff, i. 286. 10.
 Duff, Angus, ii. 39. 7.
 Dumblane, Dunblane, ii. 201. 27.
 Dumbrition, Dumbarton, i. 30. 19; Dunbartane, 52. 14; Donbretone, ii. 242. 27; Dunbreton, 243. 17; Dunbritone, 272. 2; Dunbartone, 305. 13; Dunbritoune, 322. 22.
 Dume, i. 43. 24.
 Dunfermiline, Dunfermline, i. 16. 8.
 Dun, Downpatrick, i. 229. 13.
 Dunarteeum, Dunaverty Castle, i. 33. 17.
 Dunbar, i. 23. 8; ii. 6. 8; 406. 1; Dunbar, i. 344. 23.
 Dunbar, Patrick, Earl of March, i. 309. 8.
 Dunbar, Alexander, Dean of Moray, ii. 213. 14.
 Dunbar, Gavin, Bishop of Aberdeen, ii. 161. 13; 172. 9.
 Dunbar, Gavin, Archbishop of Glasgow, ii. 182. 28.
 Dunblane, i. 34. 11.
 Duncan I., i. 304. 5; Duncan II., 320. 7.
 Duncan, Earl of Fife, ii. 9. 21; 15. 16.
- Dunce, Duns, i. 11. 4; ii. 370. 23.
 Dundas, House of, i. 310. 11.
 Dundas, James, ii. 68. 28.
 Dundasse, George Dundas, ii. 163. 13.
 Dundie, Dundee, i. 53. 3; ii. 317. 22; Dundei, 317. 26.
 Dundonald, Dundonald, i. 337. 24.
 Dundrennan, Dundrennan, i. 13. 16; Dundrannen, 326. 18.
 Dune, Erskin of Dun, ii. 400. 20.
 Dune, Doon, i. 15. 6.
 Dunedere, Dunideer, i. 48. 20; Dundor, 281 *m.*
 Dunelme, Durham, ii. 368. 23; Dunelmie, 231. 13.
 Dunesbe, i. 43. 24; *v. note* i. 365.
 Dunfermaling, Dunfermline, i. 35. 12; Dunfermagine, ii. 245. 7; Dunfermiling, i. 315. 32.
 Dunfrese, Dumfries, i. 12. 17; Dunfreis, ii. 3. 8; 129. 15; 285. 1; Dunfrise, 345. 7.
 Dungar, i. 232. 12.
 Dunlassle, Dunglas, i. 11. 5.
 Dunkan, Duncan of Ireland, i. 281. 5.
 Dunkeld, i. 34. 13; Dunkel, ii. 402. 14; Dunkeld, 424. 24.
 Duanotyre, Dunottar, i. 51. 32; Dunnotir, 346. 29.
 Duno, ii. 307. 20.
 Dunrobin, i. 44. 3.
 Dunse, Duns, ii. 364. 8.
 Dunse, John Duns Scotus, ii. 13. 27.
 Dunstamburg, Dunstanborough, ii. 85. 23.
 Dunstan, i. 260. 11.
 Dunstauge, i. 32. 21; Dunstaffage, 146. 3; *v. note* i. 388.
 Dunster, i. 274. 10.
 Duplays, M. Duplain, ii. 161. 12.
 Durie, Andrew, Bishop, ii. 386. 13.
 Durie, George, Abbot, ii. 245. 7.
 Durius, Duro, i. 72. 18.
 Durste, i. 198. 9.
 Durstus, i. 143. 22.
 Dykie, Dyke, ii. 212. 10.
- Eberger, Archbishop, i. 290. 24.
 Eccles, i. 11. 15.
 Eder, i. 147. 16.
 Edgar the Aetheling, i. 310. 24.
 Edgar, King of Scotland, i. 317. 2; 321. 13.
 Edinburgh, i. 333. 11; ii. 3. 28.
 Edmie, i. 272. 24.
 Edmund, son of Canmore, i. 317. 4.
 Edward the Confessor, i. 283. 18; 307. 27.
 Edward I. of England, i. 342. 13;

- Edward II., ii. 3. 6; Edward III., ii. 22; Edward IV., 95. 7; Edward VI., 293. 29.
 Edward, son of Canmore, i. 316. 25;
 Bishop of Aberdeen, 331. 28; Bruce,
 ii. 3. 21.
 Effame, Euphemia, wife of Robert II.,
 ii. 25. 3; Euffem, 25. 8; Effem, 25.
 25.
 Effame, Euphemia, Countess of Ross,
 ii. 38. 28.
 Effem, Euphemia, daughter of Alexander, Earl of Ross, ii. 33. 17.
 Egan, i. 271. 14.
 Egbert, i. 269. 32.
 Egbert, Abbot of Fulda, i. 308. 23.
 Egfred, i. 247. 12.
 Egg, i. 58. 11.
 Eglesey, Egilsha, i. 65. 4.
 Eglington, Lord, ii. 455. 8.
 Ekilis, Eccles, i. 19. 15.
 Elchok, Elcho, i. 37. 15.
 Eldmair, John, ii. 82. 7.
 Eldred, i. 301. 4.
 Eleutherie, Pope Eleutherius, i. 174.
 21.
 Elgin, i. 45. 23; Elgyne, ii. 366. 6.
 Elisabeth, Queen Elizabeth, ii. 225.
 30.
 Elissa, Ailsa Craig, i. 24. 27; Elza, 55.
 16.
 Elphinstoun, William Elphinstone,
 Bishop of Aberdeen, ii. 152. 29.
 Emanuel, King Emmanuel of Portugal,
 ii. 130. 31.
 Embadianis, people of Emden, ii.
 367. 25.
 Embdamie, Emden, *v.* Anna, Duchess
 of Oldenburg.
 Emonia, Inchcolm, ii. 38. 28, *v. n.* i.
 400.
 Enconel, Castle of, i. 31. 16.
 Enet, i. 301. 9.
 England, i. 216. 17.
 Englatie, Bishop, i. 297. 17.
 Englesmen, Englishmen, i. 216. 17.
 Enme, i. 278. 6.
 Ennirresse, Inverness, i. 46. 6; Enuer-
 nesse, 147. 8; ii. 366. 5.
 Enuerlochtie, Inverlochy, i. 147. 8.
 Epiak, i. 163. 28, *v. n.* i. 389.
 Eremitage, Hermitage, i. 11. 24.
 Erne, Earn, i. 34. 15.
 Errol, Earl of, ii. 146. 15.
 Erschin, Lord Erskine, ii. 167. 35.
 Erskin, Lord Erskine, ii. 269. 4.
 Erskine of Dun, ii. 378. 15; 386. 1.
 Esk, North and South Esk, i. 52. 19;
 20.
- Eskdale, i. 11. 25; Esdale, 163. 4.
 Eske, Dumfriesshire Esk, i. 11. 25.
 Ester Weymes, Easter Wemyss, ii.
 291. 14.
 Etagnie, M. d'Etainges, ii. 307. 18;
 Etaignie, 318. 4; Estaingie, 318.
 8; Étaigne, 322. 16.
 Eth, i. 279. 1.
 Etha, Eda, i. 65. 3.
 Ethelbert, i. 236. 19.
 Etheldred, i. 317. 2.
 Ethelfred, i. 231. 17.
 Etherne, i. 232. 25.
 Ethfn, i. 255. 1.
 Ethinburg, Edinburgh, i. 133. 7.
 Ethion, i. 80. 20.
 Etho, i. 133. 8.
 Ethodie I., i. 172. 11; Ethodie II.,
 179. 9.
 Ettel, Etal, ii. 144. 3.
 Euen I., i. 145. 1; Euen II., 147. 1;
 Euen III., 151. 14.
 Euer, Sir Ralph Evers, ii. 285. 12.
 Eufred, i. 240. 24.
 Eugen, Pope Eugene IV., ii. 47. 2;
 Eugene, 64. 15.
 Eugenie, Pope Eugene III., i. 330. 22.
 Eugenie I., i. 191. 22; Eugenie II.,
 207. 4; Eugenie III., 222. 3;
 Eugenie IV., 235. 15; Eugenie V.,
 247. 10; Eugenie VI., 248. 21;
 Eugenie VII., 251. 7; Eugenie
 VIII., 256. 14.
 Euonia, Inchcolm, i. 324. 12.
 Euonium, *v.* Dunstauagle.
 Euos, Ewes, i. 11. 29; Eusdale, 28.
 Europ, Europe, i. 71. 26; ii. 52. 14.
 Eusta, Uist, i. 57. 22.
 Eustachie, Eustace of Boulogne, i. 317.
 10.
 Exham, Hexham, ii. 86. 17.
- Fagan, i. 174. 22.
 Failes, Fail Monastery, ii. 283. 27;
 Fale, i. 15. 9.
 Falconar, David Falconer, ii. 218. 16.
 Falkirk, i. 345. 21 *fn.*
 Falkland, i. 36. 31; ii. 247. 15.
 Fanduff, i. 80. 19.
 Farneherst, Fernyhurst, ii. 323. 12;
 Farniharst, 165. 16; Farnherst,
 176. 34.
 Fastcastel, Fast Castle, ii. 329. 11;
 Fascastell, i. 11. 7.
 Fastcastell, Lord Fastcastle, ii. 133.
 34.
 Feckamen, Fécamp, ii. 441. 5.
 Fenella, i. 295. 1.
 Feranie, i. 188. 21.

- Ferdinand I., Emperor of Germany, ii. 380. 12.
 Ferdinand of Naples, ii. 100. 26.
 Ferdinand of Spain, ii. 114. 18.
 Fergus I., i. 131. 1; Fergus II., 199. 31; Fergus III., 258. 1.
 Fergusia, i. 271. 23.
 Ferithar, i. 133. 14.
 Ferleg, i. 133. 16.
 Fernherst, Fernyhurst, ii. 346. 30.
 Ferquhard I., i. 237. 17; Ferquhard II., 243. 10.
 Ferquhard, King of Ireland, i. 81. 26.
 Fetelmak, i. 191. 3; Fatelmak, 191. 14.
 Fettirkairne, Feittercairn, i. 295. 2.
 Fife, i. 33. 20; Fyfe, 278. 15; Fiff, 278. 18.
 Fife, Robert, Earl of Fife, ii. 25. 19.
 Fincormak, i. 189. 5.
 Findoc, i. 180. 23; Findok, 182. 10.
 Findorn, Findhorn, i. 44. 21.
 Fine, Lochfyne, i. 41. 14.
 Finlater, Findlater, i. 47. 9.
 Finmakkoul, i. 210. 26; Finnane, 210. 24; Finnan, 210. 25.
 Finmarchie, i. 223. 4.
 Finnian, i. 142. 25, v. also Finmakkoul.
 Fiott, M. de la Fiott, ii. 175. 30.
 Fisher, John, Bishop of Rochester, ii. 232. 20.
 Fisualter, Lord Fitzwalter, ii. 299. 23.
 Fladd, Fladda (1), i. 58. 11.
 Fladdan, Fladda (2), i. 58. 10.
 Flanders, i. 223. 6; Flandirs, ii. 4. 19; Flandres, 115. 28; Flandiris, 287. 26.
 Fleaunch, Fleance, son of Banquo, ii. 22. 17; Fleanthie, i. 310. 17.
 Flemeng, Flemings, i. 40. 24.
 Fleming, Lord, ii. 149. 10; 167. 5; 265. 2; 378. 13.
 Fleming, Malcolm, of Cumbernauld, ii. 60. 25.
 Fleming, Robert, i. 350. 10.
 Flemyn, Lady Fleming, ii. 311. 22.
 Flemyn, Mary Fleming, ii. 311. 24.
 Florence, i. 265. 14; Florens, 265. 7.
 Floudonhill, Flodden, ii. 144. 14; Floudoun, 145. 4.
 Fodringhanne, House of Fotheringham, i. 311. 23.
 Fogo, John Foggo, ii. 41. 17.
 Fontanense, Fontaine, i. 227. 6.
 Forbes, Master of, ii. 210. 10.
 Forbesse, John, Master of Forbes, ii. 239. 26.
 Fordoun, Fordoun, i. 52. 3.
 Fores, Forres, ii. 213. 9; Forest, i. 45. 29; Forey, i. 287. 22.
 Forfair, Forfar, i. 309. 4; Forfare, 53. 20.
 Forman, Andrew, Archbishop, ii. 111. 10; 137. 7; 155. 15.
 Forman, Robert, Dean of Glasgow, ii. 154. 18.
 Forn, Beauly river, i. 42. 24.
 Forriteir, Benedict, ii. 421. 1; 423. 9.
 Forth, i. 24. 16; ii. 388. 14.
 Fothadie, i. 300. 8.
 Foulis, House of, i. 311. 19.
 Fourd, Ford Castle, ii. 325. 6; Furde, 144. 2.
 Fox, Bishop, ii. 114. 10.
 France, i. 4. 12.
 France, Frankland, i. 253. 20.
 Frances, Francis I. of France, ii. 167. 10.
 Frances, Francis II. of France, ii. 412. 19, v. Dolfin.
 Frances, Sir John, ii. 195. 19 *fn.*
 Francis, Peter, papal legate, ii. 270. 29.
 Franconia, i. 257. 30.
 Fraser, Simon, i. 348. 32.
 Frederik, Frederic of Denmark, ii. 88. 6.
 Frenchmen, i. 23. 5.
 Frendrachie, Frendraught, i. 49. 6.
 Freser, House of Fraser, i. 312. 16.
 Fresher, Bishop William Fraser, i. 341. 21.
 Frontinie, Julius Frontinus, i. 164. 6.
 Froumarten, Formartine, i. 48. 12.
 Frysing, Friesland, i. 253. 33.
 Fulde, Fulda, i. 247. 4; Fuld, 306. 14.
 Fulgentius, i. 177. 7.
 Furnier, Fournier, ii. 421. 1; Furniere, 423. 6.
 Fyvie, Fyvie, i. 48. 14.
 Gai, i. 279. 17 *fn.*
 Gailliard, Chateau Gaillard, i. 345. 7.
 Gal, Abbot Gall, i. 110. 17.
 Galdie, i. 162. 1; Gald, 163. 13.
 Gallio, i. 208. 22.
 Galloway, i. 12. 21; Galoway, 13. 24; Gallouay, 158. 3.
 Galloway, France, ii. 267. 12.
 Gareoth, Garioch, i. 48. 16; Garioth, 281. 13; Garreoth, ii. 209. 32.
 Garloch, Gareloch, ii. 178. 27.
 Garnard, i. 251. 7.
 Gasconie, Gascony, ii. 4. 19.
 Gathel, i. 70. 23; Gathelus, 71. 15.
 Gathelitia, Galicia, i. 73. 6.

- Geicht, Gight, i. 48. 15.
 Gelasius, Pope, i. 205. 28.
 Gelderland, Duke of Gueldres, ii. 136. 9 ; Geldir, 136. 21 ; Geldirland, 68. 5.
 Genissa, i. 155. 26.
 Genmere, i. 301. 24 *fn.*
 Germanie, Germany, i. 5. 4.
 Germanie the nather, Netherlands, ii. 368. 4.
 Germanis, Germans, ii. 306. 25 ; Germenis, i. 23. 6.
 Gersol, i. 65. 5, *v. n.* i. 370.
 Gersoy, Gairsay, i. 65. 4.
 Geruadie, i. 268. 9.
 Geta, i. 177. 28.
 Giberine, i. 220. 14.
 Giffert, House of Gifford, i. 311. 24.
 Giffurde, Lord Gifford, ii. 352. 9.
 Gilbert of Galloway, i. 333. 14 ; of Moray, 333. 23.
 Gildie, Earl of Moray, i. 331. 9.
 Gill, i. 146. 9.
 Gilchrist, Gilchrist, i. 330. 10.
 Glacian, i. 268. 10.
 Glammes, Lord Glammis, ii. 175. 16.
 Glammis, Lady, ii. 239. 13.
 Glammis, Lord, ii. 267. 7.
 Glammis, Tower of, i. 304. 3.
 Glasgwe, Glasgow, i. 16. 18 ; Glasgw, 16. 19 ; Glasgo, 315. 6.
 Glaucus, i. 80. 20.
 Glencameran, ii. 280. 28 *fn.* ; Glenchameron, 281. 19.
 Glencarne, Lord Glencairn, ii. 265. 2.
 Glencharne, Lord Glencairn, ii. 167. 15 ; Glenkarnie, 161. 33.
 Glenchatten, Clan Chattan, ii. 210. 27 *fn.* ; Glenchattane, 334. 26 ; Glenchattan, 335. 7.
 Glencluden, i. 13. 11.
 Glenesk, i. 337. 24.
 Glengarie, Glengarry, ii. 242. 17.
 Glengonii, ii. 365. 16 *fn.* ; Glengone, 366. 3.
 Glenkairne, Master of Glencairn, ii. 240. 31.
 Glenkarne, Glencairn, ii. 283. 28.
 Glenluse, Glenluce, i. 13. 12.
 Glenronell, ii. 280. 28 *fn.* ; Glenronel, 281. 20.
 Glenurquhart, Glen Orchy, i. 31. 16.
 Gloucester, Cornwall, ii. 113. 33.
 Gloucester, Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester, ii. 6. 23.
 Gloucestre, Richard, Duke of Gloucester, ii. 111. 28 ; Gloucester, 112. 17.
 Glota, Clyde, i. 18. 21.
 Godrick, Bishop, i. 321. 17.
- Goeuan, Govan, i. 16. 15.
 Gordon, Catharine, ii. 113. 9.
 Gordoun, Alexander Gordon, Bishop, ii. 163. 7.
 Gordoun, House of Gordon, i. 310. 9.
 Gordoun, Lord James Gordon, ii. 139. 29 ; Lord John Gordon, 168. 19.
 Gordoune, Alexander Gordon, Archbishop of Athens, ii. 386. 17 ; William Gordon, Bishop, 287. 17.
 Gothe, Gothia, i. 223. 6.
 Gothis, Goths, i. 57. 8.
 Gouernie, ii. 6. 22, *v. n.* ii. 488.
 Gourie, Gowrie, i. 312. 12.
 Gourlai, Norman Gourlay, ii. 231. 29.
 Graham, Archbishop of St Andrews, ii. 91. 19.
 Grahame, Lord Graham, ii. 83. 5.
 Grahame, Master of Graham, ii. 300. 26.
 Grahame, Sir Robert Graham, ii. 42. 27.
 Grainzie, Gremsa, i. 65. 4.
 Grame, Graham, i. 203. 32.
 Grampie, Grampians, i. 52. 9 ; Grampus, 9. 16.
 Grange, Laird of, ii. 291. 4 ; 361. 6.
 Grant, Laird of, ii. 281. 1 ; Granth, i. 45. 4.
 Gratiane, Gratian, i. 205. 30.
 Gray, Andrew, ii. 38. 3.
 Gray, Gray de Wilton, ii. 306. 32 ; 432. 15 ; Grai, 299. 25 ; Graie, 433. 7.
 Gray, Lord, ii. 97. 14.
 Greece, Greece, i. 110. 14 ; Greece, 193. 20 ; Greice, 205. 25.
 Grecianis, Greeks, i. 70. 21.
 Gregorie, i. 280. 1.
 Gregorie, Pope Gregory II., i. 253. 2 ; Pope Gregory XIII., ii. 468. 14.
 Greiks, Greeks, i. 3. 10.
 Greinheid, Greenhead, ii. 346. 31.
 Grenlaw, Gilbert Greenlaw, Bishop, ii. 35. 16.
 Grim, i. 299. 25.
 Grundlande, i. 60. 3 *fn.*
 Guanora, Guinevere, i. 224. 7.
 Guasconie, Gascony, ii. 322. 20.
 Guzman, Christopher Goodman, ii. 449. 23.
 Guider, i. 155. 9.
 Guin, Guisnes, ii. 379. 27.
 Guise, Cardinal of, ii. 386. 24.
 Guise, Duchess of, ii. 339. 15.
 Guise, Duke of, ii. 330. 19 ; Guis, 380. 2.
 Guitellie, i. 215. 12.
 Gunzo, Prince of Ticino, i. 235. 2.

- Guyan, Guienne, ii. 4. 20.
- Haddington, Haddington, ii. 98. 8 ;
Haddington, 307. 1.
- Hadrian, i. 169. 31.
- Hagon, i. 285. 21.
- Hai, Hay, i. 292. 20 ; Haii, 28.
- Haii, James Hay, ii. 160. 22.
- Haij, Edmund Hay, ii. 470. 21 ;
George Hay, 470. 1.
- Haimouth, Eyemouth, ii. 304. 3 ;
Haymouth, 369. 20.
- Haldonrig, Halidon Rig, ii. 254. 21.
- Hales, Lord, v. Adam Hepburne.
- Haliburton, Alexander Haliburton,
ii. 426. 2.
- Halis, Lord Hales, ii. 155. 23.
- Haliburton, James Haliburton, ii.
304. 15.
- Halydounhill, Halidon Hill, ii. 16. 25.
- Haly rud house, Holyrood, i. 16. 8 ;
Halyroudhous, ii. 238. 17 ; Haly-
ruidhous, 264. 5 ; Haly Rudhous,
56. 10.
- Hammiltoun, Hamilton, Earl of Arran,
ii. 89. 8.
- Hammiltoun, Hamilton of Cadzow, ii.
72. 29.
- Hammiltoune, Patrick Hamilton, Ab-
bot of Fearn, ii. 215. 20.
- Hammiltoune, David Hamilton, ii.
428. 1.
- Hammiltoune, Gavin Hamilton, ii.
304. 12 ; Hamyltoun, 337. 27.
- Hammiltoune, Hamilton, i. 18. 15.
- Hammiltoune, John Hamilton, Abbot
of Paisley, ii. 267. 11.
- Hammis, Hammes, ii. 379. 27.
- Hammoltoun, Sir Patrick Hamilton,
ii. 150. 21.
- Hammyltoun, Sir James Hamilton, ii.
161. 29.
- Hammyltoune, Hamilton of Stone-
house, ii. 270. 10 ; 279. 10.
- Hamptoun, Hampton, ii. 10. 30.
- Hamtone, Hampton Court, ii. 265. 1 ;
Hamton, 340. 3.
- Hamyltonne, Sir William Hamilton, ii.
267. 1.
- Harbottle, Harbottle, ii. 159. 9.
- Harcurie, Harcourt, i. 344. 10.
- Hareis, Lord Herries, Master of Max-
well, ii. 407. 24 ; Harese, 368. 21 ;
Herese, 435. 6.
- Harfurde, Earl of Hertford, ii. 254.
28 ; Hartfurde, 277. 31 ; Hart-
furde, 278. 14 ; Hertfurde, 288. 16.
- Hariote, Adam Herriot, ii. 463. 20.
- Harlaw, ii. 33. 31.
- Harrukie, i. 273. 8.
- Hauard, Lord William Howard, ii.
339. 28 ; Hauarde, 249. 24 ; Ha-
ward, 145. 28.
- Hay, William, Constable of Scotland,
ii. 37. 5.
- Hayward, Edward and Thomas Ho-
ward, ii. 135. 9 and 10.
- Hayuarte, George Howard, ii. 433.
19.
- Hebrides, i. 54. 10 ; 58. 13.
- Helene, Roger Mortimer's daughter,
ii. 38. 6.
- Helias, i. 299. 1.
- Hengest, i. 214. 21 ; Hengistie, 215.
19.
- Hengestland, i. 216. 13 *fn.*
- Henrie, Henry I. of England, i. 315.
19 ; Henry II., 330. 19 ; Henry
III., 339. 5 ; Henry IV., ii. 31. 3 ;
Henry V., 34. 11 ; Henry VI., 40.
18 ; Henry VII., 100. 15 ; Henry
VIII., 130. 7.
- Henrie, Henry II. of France, ii. 294.
11 ; 368. 2 ; 375. 12 ; 408. 19.
- Henrie, Henry, Duke of Austria, i.
325. 25.
- Henrie, Henry, son of David I., i.
324. 29.
- Hepburn, Patrick, ii. 27. 9.
- Hepburne, Adam Hepburn, Earl of
Bothwell, ii. 119. 13 ; 130. 1.
- Hepburne, James Hepburn, Bishop of
Moray, ii. 163. 1.
- Hepburne, John Hepburn, Prior of St
Andrews, ii. 154. 22 ; 162. 21.
- Heraclie, Heraclius, i. 204. 3.
- Herald, King Harold, i. 310. 23.
- Hergest, i. 197. 29 ; Hergestus, 193.
9.
- Hermonaeus, i. 76. 3 ; Hermonie, 77.
25.
- Heron, ii. 140. 31.
- Hessis, i. 253. 22 *fn.*
- Hew of St Victor, i. 282. 18 ; Hew of
Cressingham, 345. 12 ; Hew, papal
legate, 333. 16.
- Hiber, i. 75. 6.
- Hiber, Ebro, i. 73. 20.
- Hiberia, i. 75. 27.
- Hibernia, Ireland, i. 76. 12.
- Hibertus, i. 76. 3.
- Hidelbert, i. 205. 22.
- Hiela, Don Pedro de Ayala, ii. 114.
22.
- Hierusalem, Jerusalem, i. 337. 14 ; ii.
13. 22 ; 129. 9.
- Hilarie, i. 243. 6.
- Himechus, i. 75. 6 ; Hemecus, 75. 18.

- Hircie, Hirtius, i. 187. 30.
 Hirth, St Kilda, i. 58. 12; Hirtha, 274. 23.
 Hispaniards, Spaniards, ii. 315. 17.
 Hispan, Spean, i. 37. 28.
 Hispane, Spain, i. 142. 7; ii. 359. 15.
 Holand, Holland, ii. 4. 18; Hollande, 122. 13; Holland, i. 223. 6.
 Holanderis, Hollanders, i. 65. 15.
 Holme, i. 326. 20.
 Hommel, James Hommel, ii. 97. 28.
 Honorie, Pope Honorius I., i. 238. 19;
 Pope Honorius III., 337. 12.
 Honorius, i. 203. 21.
 Houbrun, i. 43. 21.
 Hoy, i. 43. 22.
 Hubb, i. 278. 13.
 Hude, Robin Hood, ii. 359. 10.
 Hullest, Aymer de Burgh, Earl of Ulster, ii. 9. 6.
 Hulton, Ulster, ii. 343. 31.
 Humber, i. 208. 34; Humbir, 8. 22; Humber, 211. 17.
 Hume, i. 11. 7.
 Hume, David, of Wedderburn, ii. 171. 7.
 Hume, Lord, ii. 104. 16; 143. 3; 165. 15; 298. 11; 341. 22.
 Hundingtoun, Huntingdon, i. 324. 27; Hudingtonne, 327. 12; Huntingtoun, 330. 17.
 Hung, i. 267. 4.
 Hungar, i. 278. 13.
 Hungerforde, Earl of Hungerford, ii. 86. 20; Hungirforde, 84. 21.
 Hungre, Hungary, i. 86. 26.
 Hunnis, Huns, i. 208. 8.
 Huntlei, Earl of Huntly, ii. 268. 30; 334. 19; Huntley, i. 47. 14; Huntlie, 45. 2; ii. 66. 4; 145. 23; 253. 8; 309. 12; 404. 30; 409. 14.
 Huntlie, Countess of Huntly, ii. 123. 9.
 Husman, ii. 93. 4.
 James I., ii. 31. 20; 37. 17; James II., 56. 2; James III., 82. 17; James IV., 107. 2; James V., 137. 14.
 James, Bishop of Millen, ii. 103. 8 *fn.*
 Januile, Joinville, ii. 450. 29.
 Jardan, Sir Alexander Jardine, ii. 196. 5.
 Jaspar, Captain, ii. 328. 8.
 Jedburgh, Jedburgh, i. 11. 9.
 Jhon, John, Lord of the Isles, ii. 92. 10.
 Jhone, John II. of France, ii. 20. 11.
 Jhone, John Scotus Erigena, i. 268. 13.
 Jhone, King John of England, i. 336. 9.
 Jhone, Pope John, i. 238. 24.
 Jhonston, Laird of Johnstone, ii. 76. 11.
 Jnchafrey, Inchaffray, ii. 342. 7.
 Inche, our Ladyes, St Mary's Isle, i. 13. 16.
 Inchgaii, Inchgarvie, ii. 164. 17.
 Inchkeith, i. 24. 25; Jnchketh, ii. 182. 19.
 Jnchmahome, ii. 301. 23.
 Jndulf, i. 285. 11; Jnduff, 15.
 Ingland, England, i. 3. 20; Jngland, ii. 1. 5.
 Jnglestad, Ingolstadt, ii. 468. 24.
 Jnglis, House of, i. 310. 12.
 Jnglis, James Inglis, Abbot of Culross, ii. 222. 26.
 Ingliste, English, i. 3. 30; Ingles, 8. 11; Inglesi, 86. 5; Jnglismen, ii. 2. 5.
 Jnneresse, Inverness, ii. 2. 6.
 Jnnocense, Pope Innocent VIII., ii. 103. 7; Jnnocens, 105. 5.
 Innocente, Pope Innocent I., i. 207. 7.
 Jnrourie, Inverurie, ii. 3. 20.
 Jnueresk, Inveresk, ii. 297. 27.
 Jnuerlochtie, i. 185. 1.
 Jnuermeth, Invermath, ii. 23. 31.
 Inuernes, Inverness, ii. 365. 13; Jnuernes, 213. 10; Jnuernes, 364. 17.
 Joanna, sister of Alexander II., i. 337. 6; his wife, 338. 13; daughter of Edward III., ii. 11. 23; wife of James I., 37. 20; daughter of Suffolk, 352. 8.
 Johnne, John, Archbishop of St Andrews, i. 16. 9.
 Johnstone, ii. 290. 2.
 Jolett, Joleta, wife of Alexander III., i. 340. 9.
 Jon, Iona, i. 181. 22; Jona, 204. 28; Jone, 220. 27.
 Jonas, i. 239. 21.
 Jonstoun, Pollard Johnstone, ii. 220. 2.
 Jonuile, ii. 339. 13, *v.* Januile.
 Josina, i. 141. 26.
 Jouius, ii. 128. 4.
 Jrland, Dr John Ireland, ii. 94. 20.
 Irland, Hebrides, i. 9. 8; Jrland, ii. 242. 21.
 Irland, Ireland, i. 3. 26.

- Jrrayn, Alexander Irvine of Drum, ii. 37. 7.
 Irvine, i. 15. 10.
 Isabella, Isabella, i. 337. 5.
 Island, Iceland, i. 65. 26; Island, 223. 4.
 Italianis, Italians, i. 125. 8; Italianis, ii. 307. 7.
 Jtalie, Italy, i. 160. 8; Jtallie, 183. 25.
 Jubal, i. 207. 23.
 Julian, Captain, ii. 329. 9.
 Julian the Apostle, i. 197. 18.
 Julie, Pope Julius II., ii. 123. 25; Pope Julius III., 343. 16.
 Jurie, Palestine, i. 337. 21; Jurieland, 334. 7.
 Jurmirk, i. 224. 21.
- Kaderwod, Calderwood, i. 198. 25.
 Kaintyr, Cantyre, i. 32. 28; 33. 9.
 Kalender, i. 198. 25, v. Caleendar.
 Kar, James Carr, ii. 90. 15.
 Karrick, Carrick, i. 14. 14.
 Keith, Earl Marischal, i. 302. 5.
 Kelsoch, Kelso, i. 11. 10; Kelsow, 12; Kelsoi, 326. 18; Kelsoo, ii. 240. 7; Kelsowch, 371. 19; Kelsoe, 443. 24.
 Kenneth, Feild of, Cambuskenneth, i. 28. 23.
 Kennedie, Hew Kennedy, ii. 365. 24; Kennidie, 366. 17.
 Kennedie, James Kennedy, Bishop of St Andrews, ii. 65. 23.
 Kennedie, Kennedy, martyr, ii. 244. 18.
 Kennedie, Kenneth, i. 120. 25.
 Kennethie Keir, Kenneth I., i. 233. 27.
 Kennethie, Kenneth II., i. 273. 20; Kenneth II., 291. 1.
 Kennethie, King of the Picts, i. 272. 21.
 Kennidie, Quintin Kennedy, ii. 468. 32.
 Kent, i. 5. 9; 158. 29; Kentschire, 233. 36.
 Kilcruich, Laird of, ii. 108. 17.
 Kildrumy, Kildrummy, ii. 16. 34.
 Kilsfios, i. 289. 7fn.
 Kilian, i. 256. 2.
 Killossie, Kinloss, i. 326. 20; ii. 168. 27; Killossie, i. 45. 29.
 Kilmacolme, Kilmalcolm, i. 234. 20.
 Kilwinnin, Kilwinning, ii. 163. 13; Kilwinnine, i. 15. 14.
 Kingorn, Kinghorn, ii. 96. 1; Kingorne, 302. 27.
 Kinkairne, Kincairney, i. 30. 7.
 Kinlouie, Dean Patrick Kinloquhy, ii. 464. 20.
- Kinnatill, i. 229. 19.
 Kinrosse, Kinross, i. 339. 22.
 Kintaill, Kintail, ii. 242. 15.
 Kintyr, Cantyre, ii. 93. 1.
 Kircaldie, William Kirkcaldy, ii. 291. 3.
 Kircoudbrie, Kirkcudbright, i. 12. 28; Kirkculbrie, ii. 192. 3.
 Kirkaldie, Kirkcaldy, i. 35. 12; ii. 234. 2.
 Kirkhann, Kirkbean (?), i. 328. 28.
 Kirkintilloch, ii. 428. 19.
 Kirkmichael, Kirkmichael, ii. 291. 5.
 Kirkual, Kirkwall, i. 63. 6.
 Knapden, Knapdale, ii. 93. 1.
 Knox, John, ii. 291. 8; 463. 9.
 Knudyard, ii. 280. 29fn.
 Kobunza, Copinsha, i. 65. 5.
 Koil, i. 131. 20, v. Coile.
 Kortill, i. 272. 4.
 Kowdinghame, Coldingham, i. 11. 12.
 Kunighame, Cunningham, i. 198. 23; Kuninghame, 14. 14; Cuninghame, 15. 10.
 Kyle, i. 14. 14.
- Labroch, Sieur Jaques de la Brosse, ii. 270. 31; 421. 3; Labrouch, 420. 10.
 Labsei, ii. 338. 19fn.
 Laeslies, Leslies, i. 49. 3.
 Lamelas, Lamlash, i. 55. 25.
 Lamermure, Lammermuir, ii. 120. 18.
 Langcastre, Lancaster, ii. 26. 27.
 Langnedrie, Longniddry, ii. 296. 33; Langnudrie, 330. 8.
 Langtoun, Langton Castle, ii. 169. 36.
 Langtoune, Langton, i. 11. 6.
 Langup, Langhope, ii. 294. 19.
 Lanrik, Lanark, i. 18. 14; ii. 3. 27.
 Latines, Latins, i. 2. 18.
 Lauder, ii. 304. 3; 97. 13.
 Lauder, Alan, ii. 60. 25; Robert, 322. 28.
 Lauder, House of, i. 310. 10.
 Laudian, Lothian, i. 10. 2; Laudiane, 22. 5; Laudien, 24. 4.
 Lauret, Loretto, ii. 233. 23; Laurete, 253. 25.
 Lay, Laye, ii. 312. 9.
 Leadge, Bishop of Liége, ii. 68. 16.
 Ledingtoune, William Maitland of Lethington, ii. 448. 16.
 Leith, i. 22. 30; Leyth, ii. 307. 29.
 Leith, Andrew, ii. 436. 26.
 Leiuin, Water of Leven, i. 247. 26.
 Leivingstoune, Lord Livingston, ii. 349. 15.

- Lendores, Lindores Abbey, ii. 76. 13; 403. 6; Lendoris, i. 334. 20; Lendoris, 37. 14.
- Lennos, Lennox, i. 54. 15; Lennose, 56. 7; Lennox, 30. 9.
- Lenox, Earl of Lennox, ii. 23. 27; 267. 28; Lennox, 97. 14; 145. 27.
- Lenturk, Laird of, ii. 210. 10.
- Leonar, Leonora, daughter of James I., ii. 67. 28.
- Leermont, Sir James Learmont, ii. 251. 13; Lermonde, 267. 1; Leirmonth, 290. 25; Lermunth, 304. 16.
- Lermont, House of Learmont, i. 310. 10.
- Lermount, Thomas Learmont, the Rhymer, i. 340. 30.
- Leslie, Bartholomew, i. 311. 25.
- Leslie, John, Bishop of Ross, ii. 430. 11; 449. 15; 451. 10.
- Leslie, Norman, ii. 286. 4; 291. 2.
- Leslie, Thomas, ii. 124. 17 *fn.*
- Leslie, Walter, Earl of Ross, i. 311. 33; ii. 33. 9.
- Leslye, House of Leslie, i. 310. 12.
- Lestraig, Restalrig, ii. 435. 1.
- Leuin, Leven of Dumbarton, i. 30. 16.
- Leuin, Loch Leven in Fife, i. 36. 31.
- Leuingstoune, Lord Livingston, ii. 264. 22; 269. 3.
- Leuingstoun, Sir Alexander Livingston, ii. 57. 17.
- Leuingstoune, Mary Livingston, ii. 311. 24.
- Lewis, Lewis, ii. 233. 18; Leuieis, 242. 10; Leueis, 12; Leuiss, i. 57. 25.
- Louxie, Luxeuil, i. 226. 30.
- Libertoun, House of Liberton, i. 310. 11.
- Lichtoun, Henry Leighton, Bishop of Aberdeen, ii. 37. 4.
- Liddir, Liddel, i. 11. 23.
- Liddisdale, Liddesdale, i. 11. 22.
- Lidington, Richard Maitland of Lethington, ii. 364. 4.
- Lidington 3ounger, ii. 425. 12; *v.* Ledingtoun.
- Lincolme, i. 245. 5 *fn.*
- Lindsaie, Master of Lindsay, ii. 400. 19.
- Lindsay, House of, i. 311. 17.
- Lindsay, James, Earl of Crawford, ii. 25. 32.
- Lindsay, Lord, ii. 173. 22.
- Linlythgwe, Linlithgow, i. 23. 10, *v.* Lithcow.
- Lion, Pope Leo III., i. 265. 6.
- Lismon, Lismore, i. 57. 23.
- Lismore, i. 108. 11.
- Lithcow, Linlithgow, ii. 176. 7; Lithgwe, 178. 9; Lithgw, 208. 10; Lithquo, 246. 8; Lithquow, 263. 10; Lithcoue, 405. 9, *v.* Lythquow.
- Loch, Luce Bay, i. 13. 26.
- Lochbroune, Lochbroom, i. 40. 17; Loch brune, 20.
- Lochfyn, Lochfyne, i. 31. 18.
- Lochinuar, Lochinvar, ii. 290. 1.
- Lochleuin, Lochleven, ii. 16. 34.
- Lochmabane, Lochmaben, ii. 70. 17; Lochmaben, i. 350. 8.
- Lochous, Lochawe, i. 31. 12.
- Lochquhaber, Lochaber, i. 137. 14; Loquahbre, 37. 24; Loquhaber, ii. 74. 14.
- Lochriane, Lochryan, i. 13. 26.
- Locrinus, i. 3. 18.
- Loegria, i. 3. 21, *v.* *n.* i. 355.
- Logereth, Logierait, ii. 164. 29.
- Lokhart, House of Lockhart, i. 310. 9.
- Londone, London, i. 188. 1; Londoun, 349. 22; Londoune, 79. 10; Londun, ii. 80. 3; Lundon, 135. 21; Lundoun, 341. 9.
- Londye, William Lundy, Archdeacon of St Andrews, ii. 27. 24.
- Longouaile, Duke of Longueville, ii. 240. 25.
- Loran, Duke of Lorraine, ii. 23. 11, *v.* Lotharing.
- Lorand, Cardinal of Lorraine, ii. 456. 23; Lorane, 336. 19, *v.* Lotharing.
- Loret, Loretto, ii. 296. 34.
- Lorne, Lorn, i. 32. 17.
- Losse, Lossie, i. 44. 21.
- Lotharing, Cardinal of Lorraine, ii. 456. 4.
- Lotharing, Duke of Lorraine, ii. 100. 20.
- Lotharing, Lorraine, ii. 456. 3.
- Loul, House of Lovel, i. 311. 18.
- Louat, Fraser of Lovat, ii. 281. 1.
- Louel, Patrick Lovel, ii. 27. 21.
- Louett, Tower of Lovat, i. 42. 20.
- Loumond, Lomond, i. 30. 13.
- Louthie, i. 37. 27, *v.* *n.* i. 363.
- Louthien, William Lothian, ii. 222. 28.
- Lucie, Lucius, Roman legate, i. 169. 29.
- Lucius, King of Britain, i. 174. 20; Roman Emperor, 223. 11.
- Ludouic, Louis VI. of France, i. 330. 20.
- Ludouick, Louis XII. of France, ii. 112. 16; Ludouik, 111. 21.
- Ludouik, Ludwig II., Roman Emperor, i. 282. 14; 312. 2.

- Ludouik, Louis IX. of France, i. 337.
20; Louis XI., ii. 93. 28.
- Ludowik, Louis XI. of France, ii. 42.
11.
- Luge, i. 38. 17 *fn.*
- Lugtak, i. 168. 1.
- Lull, Bishop, i. 254. 8.
- Lumbardie, Lombardy, i. 264. 29; ii.
101. 5.
- Lunfann, Lumphanan, i. 307. 29.
- Lupe, Bishop, i. 218. 7.
- Lus, Laird of Luss, ii. 94. 13.
- Lusitania, i. 71. 30.
- Luther, Martin, ii. 215. 23.
- Luthlat, i. 317. 25 *fn.*
- Lutteroll, Luttrell, ii. 302. 30.
- Lychton, Henry Leighton, Bishop of
Moray, ii. 81. 28.
- Lyle, Lord, ii. 97. 15; 108. 5; Lyl,
104. 17.
- Lylie, Sir Edward, ii. 193. 14.
- Lyndsay, Alexander, ii. 35. 32.
- Lyndsay, David, Earl of Crawford, ii.
29. 18.
- Lyndsay, David, of Glenesk, i. 337.
23.
- Lyon, John, ii. 25. 10.
- Lyon, David Lyon, ii. 239. 14.
- Lythquow, Linlithgow, ii. 208. 15;
Lythkwe, 208. 28; Lythquowe, 209.
1; Lythgwe, 346. 1; Lythcoi, 464.
21; Lythcow, 271. 25.
- Macarius, St Machar, i. 260. 8.
- Macedonia, i. 71. 1.
- Machabæus, Judas Maccabæus, i.
137. 25.
- Machabie, Macbeth, i. 304. 12; 306.
23; ii. 22. 12.
- Machetad, i. 308. 8 *fn.*
- Machomet, Mahomet, i. 239. 29.
- Mackeye, Mackay, ii. 365. 23; Mac-
keyus, 15.
- Mackfarlan, Macfarlane, ii. 272. 4.
- Macleud, Macleod, ii. 242. 12; Mac-
klewde, 242. 13.
- Madulphie, i. 254. 15.
- Magdalene, wife of James V., ii. 235.
27.
- Magdonald, Macdonald, i. 304. 18.
- Magne, Magnus of Norway, i. 339.
29.
- Magnus, Doctor, ii. 231. 15 *fn.*
- Mai, Isle of May, i. 24. 23; Maii,
279. 18.
- Mailerie, ii. 307. 21.
- Main, i. 135. 9.
- Mairche, Stephen, Earl of March, i.
317. 21.
- Makantoshe, Mackintosh, i. 45. 9.
Makconel, M'Connel, ii. 242. 22;
Makonell, 249. 10.
- Makdonald, Macdonald, ii. 39. 14.
- Makdone, Macdonald, ii. 242. 16.
- Makdougal, Macdougal of Galloway,
ii. 29. 36.
- Makduff, Macduff, Earl of Fife, i.
307. 15; 310. 1.
- Makgil, James Macgill, Lord Register,
ii. 354. 23; 364. 4; 435. 15.
- Makintosche, Lachlan Mackintosh,
ii. 334. 26; 335. 11.
- Makintoshe, Hector Mackintosh, ii.
211. 14; Lachlan, 210. 30; William,
213. 3.
- Maklane, Maclean, ii. 209. 23; 242.
22.
- Makleud, Macleod, i. 58. 3.
- Makoneiglas, Ronald M'Connelglas,
ii. 280. 31.
- Makpendir, Macpendler, Earl of
Mearns, i. 320. 16.
- Malcolme, Malcolm I., i. 284. 18;
Malcolm II., 300. 22; Malcolm
III., Canmore, 309. 1; Malcolm
IV., 329. 21.
- Malcomsone, James Malcolmson, ii.
211. 5.
- Malda, Matilda, wife of Henry I., i.
317. 7.
- Malduin, i. 246. 1.
- Mallart, Sieur Peter Mallard, ii. 99. 31.
- Malmisburie, Malmesbury, i. 254. 20;
Malmesburie, 282. 24.
- Man, Isle of, i. 54. 17; Maneuia, 55.
12.
- Manerie, i. 4. 22 *fn.*
- Manlis, House of, i. 311. 24.
- Manlius, i. 157. 25.
- Mantua, ii. 101. 18.
- Manwal, Manwall, i. 28. 25.
- Mar, i. 87. 11; Marr, 49. 10; ii. 209.
32.
- Mar, Alexander Stewart, Earl of, ii.
33. 29.
- Mar, House of, i. 310. 12.
- Marce, Merve, ii. 145. 11; Marche,
370. 24; 389. 9.
- Marche, Earl of March, ii. 80. 26.
- Marchel, Earl Marischal, i. 51. 33;
Mareschal, ii. 167. 35; Marischal,
402. 9; 411. 22.
- Marcilie, Marseilles, ii. 224. 32; Mar-
cilia, 249. 15.
- Margaret, daughter of Francis I., ii.
236. 11.
- Margaret, daughter of James I., ii. 42.
13.

- Margaret, Maid of Norway, i. 340.
26.
- Margaret, wife of Alexander III., i.
339. 7.
- Margaret, wife of Canmore, i. 316.
28, *v. S. Margaret.*
- Margaret, wife of David II., ii. 21.
20.
- Margaret, wife of James IV., ii. 117.
11; 120. 15.
- Marianus, i. 227. 25; 290. 25; 317.
33; Marian, 252. 23.
- Marie, Mary, daughter of Malcolm
Canmore, i. 317. 9.
- Marie, Mary of Guise, ii. 240. 23.
- Marie, Mary Queen of Scots, ii. 263.
4; 414. 18.
- Marie, Queen Mary of England, ii.
200. 2.
- Marie, sister of Henry VIII., ii. 152.
12.
- Marius, i. 166. 5.
- Marr, John, Earl of Mar, ii. 109. 16.
- Marr, Earl of Mar, Regent, ii. 474.
10.
- Marschel, John Keith, Earl Marischal,
ii. 27. 16.
- Martigous, Comte de Martiques, ii.
426. 19 *f.*; 432. 19.
- Maurice, Abbot, ii. 5. 15.
- Maximian, i. 187. 8.
- Maximilian I., i. 245. 26.
- Maximus, i. 194. 6.
- Maxuel, Lord Maxwell, ii. 196. 5;
265. 2.
- Maxuel, Master of Maxwell, ii. 240.
31.
- Maxuel, Robert Maxwell, Bishop of
Orkney, ii. 242. 5.
- Maxwell, House of, i. 311. 19.
- Maxwell, Maxwellheuch, ii. 371. 24.
- Mayne, Marquis of Mayenne, ii. 358.
7, *v. Aumalie.*
- Mayor, John Major or Mair, ii. 224. 3.
- Meades, Medes, i. 223. 10.
- Medices, the Medicis, i. 317. 15.
- Mediterrane, Mediterranean, i. 71.
25.
- Meffane, Master of Methven, ii. 301.
12.
- Meffen, Methven, i. 290. 23; ii. 243.
30.
- Meffen, Paul Methven, ii. 382. 4.
- Megetlande, Megetland, i. 19. 18.
- Menzies, House of Menzies, i. 310.
13.
- Meldem, Melun, i. 237. 11.
- Meldroun, House of Meldrum, i. 310.
10.
- Meldrum, George, laird of Fyvie, ii.
284. 26.
- Melrose, ii. 325. 22; 386. 21; Mel-
rosse, i. 11. 11; Melros, 326. 18.
- Menaia, *v. Kaintyr.*
- Menteith, Earl of, ii. 268. 30.
- Ments, Mainz, i. 253. 15; ii. 79. 7.
- Merce, Merse, i. 163. 4; ii. 195. 24.
- Merchal, Earl Marischal, ii. 260. 5;
Merschale, 404. 4.
- Merche, George Dunbar, Earl of
March, ii. 30. 16.
- Merche, Mercia, i. 242. 15.
- Merline, Merlin, i. 217. 16.
- Mernan, i. 274. 31.
- Mernes, Mearns, i. 51. 30; Mernis,
274. 28.
- Metellan, i. 153. 21.
- Metellius, i. 76. 2.
- Milias, M. de la, ii. 438. 19.
- Mill, David, Abbot, ii. 199. 20.
- Mimborine, i. 290. 27.
- Minius, Minho, i. 72. 18.
- Minto, ii. 90. 24; Mintoo, 283. 27.
- Mintoune, Provost of Glasgow, ii.
272. 23.
- Modocie, i. 188. 20.
- Mogal, i. 169. 16; Mogallie, 168. 24.
- Monage, Sieur Jaques Mesnage, ii.
270. 31.
- Monan, i. 279. 17.
- Monipennie, Captain Monypenny, ii.
272. 18.
- Monluch, Jean de Montluc, Bishop of
Valence, ii. 445. 1.
- Monteith, i. 28. 26.
- Monteith, Alexander de, i. 348. 2.
- Monteth, Earl of Monteith, i. 339.
24.
- Montomerie, George Montgomery,
Comte de Lorge, ii. 288. 7.
- Montomerie, House of Montgomery,
i. 312. 16.
- Montonrie, Lord Montgomery, ii.
27. 11.
- Montgummerie, Lord Montgomery, ii.
177. 23.
- Montrose, ii. 341. 29.
- Montrose, Earl of, ii. 145. 25; 268.
30.
- Monrule, Montreuil, ii. 353. 25.
- Moray, i. 44. 7; Morray, 87. 10.
- Moray, Andrew Murray, ii. 15. 30.
- Moray, Earl of Murray, ii. 160. 18;
276. 6.
- Moray men, i. 159. 3.
- Mordac, Murdoch, Duke of Albany,
ii. 33. 3.
- Mordakie, i. 252. 7.

- More, Sir Thomas, ii. 232. 21.
 Moret, M., ii. 332. 4.
 Morpet, Morpeth, ii. 161. 22; Mor-
 pethe, 319. 9.
 Mortimeris, Mortimers, ii. 80. 14.
 Mortone, Earl of Morton, ii. 409. 14;
 Mortoune, 67. 31; 320. 11.
 Moscouie, Moscow, ii. 367. 5.
 Mothe, M. de la Motte, ii. 438. 19;
 Mote, 137. 25; Mot, 30.
 Moubray, Philip Mowbray, ii. 5. 3.
 Mouean, i. 294. 24.
 Mounth, i. 185. 15 *fn.*
 Mountrose, Montrose, i. 52. 6.
 Moydert, John Moydart, ii. 242. 18;
 Mudyard, 280. 29; Mudjard, 355.
 32.
 Mule, Mull, i. 57. 12.
 Murdoch, Regent of Galloway, i. 255.
 19.
 Mure, Eliȝabeth, ii. 25. 7.
 Muretus, Antonius, ii. 439. 9.
 Muriane, Murano, ii. 276. 21.
 Murray, Bishop of Moray, ii. 128. 30.
 Murray, Earl of, ii. 256. 9.
 Murray, Morayshire, ii. 124. 15.
 Murthlie, Mortlach, i. 302. 17; Murth-
 lye, 24.
 Muruellier, Sieur, ii. 254. 3.
 Musgrae, Giles Musgrave, ii. 145.
 12; Leonard Musgrave, 195. 19.
 Musselburgh, Musselburgh, ii. 287.
 3; Mussilburgh, 297. 21; Mussil-
 bruche, 308. 11; Mussilbrughe, 313.
 20.
 Myrtom, House of, i. 310. 12.
 Myrtome, Patrick, ii. 449. 19.

 Nansie, Nantes, ii. 339. 3.
 Naples, ii. 100. 23; Naples, 26.
 Nardenn, i. 301. 13 *fn.*
 Nardine, Nairn, i. 44. 21.
 Nassau, Earl of, ii. 68. 16.
 Nathasill, i. 80. 20.
 Natholok, i. 180. 13.
 Nauar, King of Navarre, ii. 237. 6;
 458. 9.
 Naunts, Nancy, ii. 100. 21.
 Nectan, Bishop, i. 327. 28.
 Nectan, King of Picts, i. 192. 5.
 Nemourcie, Sieur de Nemours, ii.
 458. 22.
 Neoport, ii. 241. 2, *v.* Newporte.
 Neoport, Newhaven, ii. 339. 24.
 Nero, i. 158. 9.
 Nesbeth, Nisbet, ii. 30. 35.
 Nessc, Ness, i. 44. 21.
 Nestor, i. 317. 17.
 Neubottle, Newbattle Abbey, i. 23. 17;
- Neubottle, 326. 18; Newbotel, ii.
 369. 7.
 Neucastel, Newcastle, ii. 144. 13, *v.*
 Newcastell.
 Neuark, Newark, Port Glasgow, ii.
 167. 20.
 Newcastle, Newcastle, ii. 26. 31;
 265. 15.
 Newporte, ii. 238. 10 *fn.*
 Nice, i. 269. 5; ii. 224. 32.
 Nicolas of Dundee, ii. 82. 6.
 Nid, Nith, i. 12. 14; Nidisdale, Niths-
 dale, 12. 13.
 Nile, i. 71. 24.
 Noia, *v.* Compostella.
 Norfolk, ii. 306. 28; Norfolke, i.
 4. 23.
 Norfolk, John, Duke of, ii. 80. 18.
 Norfolke, Thomas, Duke of Norfolk,
 ii. 254. 32.
 Norham, ii. 114. 10.
 Normandie, Normandy, ii. 4. 19;
 Normannie, 458. 17.
 Northampton, Marquis of Northamp-
 ton, ii. 338. 22.
 Northampton, Northampton, i. 333.
 19.
 Northberwick, North Berwick, i. 23.
 20.
 Northfolk, Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, i.
 337. 8.
 Northronche, i. 65. 6, *v. n.* i. 370.
 Northumberland, Earl of, ii. 78. 9;
 114. 16; 341. 10.
 Northumbirland, Northumberland, i.
 158. 27.
 Nortmans, Normans, i. 82. 21.
 Norton, Richard, ii. 355. 13.
 Norway, i. 4. 14.
 Nothat, i. 137. 16.
 Noual, Antoine Noailles, ii. 431. 15.
 Nue Castell, Newcastle, i. 326. 25;
 Nuecastel, ii. 143. 27, *v.* New-
 castell.
 Numidie, Numidia, i. 71. 27.
 Nurse, i. 221. 14, *v. n.* i. 394.
 Nottingham, Nottingham, ii. 103. 11.

 Occa, i. 217. 27.
 Octauian, ii. 419. 2.
 Octaue, i. 189. 9.
 Odneil, ii. 139. 14 *fn.*
 Odo, ii. 38. 34.
 Ogil, Robert Ogle, ii. 27. 20.
 Ogilui, Ogilvie, i. 251. 27.
 Ogilui, Sir James Ogilvie of Airlie,
 ii. 110. 16.
 Ogiluie, Alexander Ogilvie of Ur-
 quhart, ii. 65. 26; John Ogilvie of

- Airlie, 27 ; James Ogilvie, Abbot of Dryburgh, 138. 3 ; 163. 6 ; Walter Ogilvie, 138. 28 ; Master of Ogilvie, 301. 11.
- Ogul, Alexander Ogle, ii. 19. 28.
- Olaue, Olave, i. 301. 8 ; Olau, 301. 22.
- Oliphant, Lord, ii. 258. 18.
- Orcades, Orkneys, i. 54. 12 ; Orchesades, 54. 11 ; Orchnay, 86. 4.
- Ordolucie, Ordolucia, i. 163. 2.
- Ordouicks, Ordovicæ, i. 99. 30.
- Organ, i. 319. 15.
- Orknay, Earl of Orkney, ii. 77. 2.
- Orknay, Orkney, i. 5. 23.
- Ormund, Ormond, ii. 65. 19.
- Orquhart, Inverquharthy, ii. 65. 26.
- Orrlyance, Orleans, ii. 450. 20.
- Orsie, Horsa, i. 215. 20.
- Ostorius, i. 156. 2.
- Ostrik, i. 241. 1.
- Oswalde, Oswald, i. 241. 11 ; Osuald, 241. 14.
- Otterburne, Sir Adam Otterburn, ii. 230. 7 ; Ottirburne, 278. 13.
- Ottirburn, Otterburn, ii. 26. 35.
- Ouan, i. 297. 17.
- Ouiskellie, Auskerry, i. 65. 5.
- Oxfurde, Oxford, i. 344. 31.
- Pandulph, i. 337. 4.
- Panmure, ii. 18. 11.
- Panter, David, Bishop of Ross, ii. 287. 11 ; 331. 24 ; 346. 11 ; 386. 18.
- Panter, Patrick, ii. 164. 16 *fn.*
- Paperoni, ii. 101. 26.
- Pappa, Pappawestre, Pappa Westra, i. 65. 3.
- Paris, i. 264. 30 ; Parise, ii. 336. 6.
- Pasalpin, i. 273. 7 *fn.*
- Paslate, Paisley, ii. 267. 11 ; Paslay, i. 15. 27 ; Pasley, ii. 90. 25.
- Paternus, i. 308. 19.
- Patillok, Robert Patillo, ii. 36. 1.
- Patrick, Earl of March, i. 337. 23.
- Pattarro, Wishart of Pittarrow, ii. 400. 21 ; Pettarro, 410. 19.
- Patto, i. 258. 27.
- Pauie, Pavia, i. 264. 29 ; ii. 195. 29.
- Paul III., Pope, ii. 233. 12 ; 270. 30.
- Paychtes, Picts, i. 13. 2.
- Peblse, Peebles, i. 19. 12.
- Peichtes, Picts, i. 3. 15 ; Peychtes, 22. 10 ; Peychtes, 81. 24 ; Peychtis, 82. 7 ; Pechtes, 197. 28.
- Pelegrine, Archbishop of Cologne, i. 299. 11.
- Pelleuie, Nicolas, Bishop of Amiens, ii. 420. 9 ; Pelleuæi, 420. 23 ; Pel-leuei, 421. 3.
- Pembroche, Earl of Pembroke, ii. 341. 10 ; 368. 8.
- Penda, i. 242. 7.
- Pentland, Pictland, i. 22. 9 ; 198. 23.
- Perbroch, Earl of Pembroke, ii. 84. 21.
- Pergust, i. 257. 16.
- Persceis, Percys, ii. 31. 7.
- Persianis, Persians, i. 223. 10.
- Persie, Henry Percy, Hotspur, ii. 26. 33 ; 31. 7 ; Thomas, 31. 8.
- Persie, Lord Percy, i. 316. 19.
- Perth, i. 33. 19 ; ii. 9. 28.
- Pertinax, i. 174. 2.
- Petelie, Petilius, i. 162. 29.
- Petrus Cerealis, i. 158. 26.
- Petslegie, Pitsligo, i. 61. 10.
- Pettie, Petty Castle, ii. 335. 11 ; Petten, 212. 16.
- Pettinweme, Pittenweem, ii. 96. 1.
- Petty, i. 46. 22.
- Pharamund, King of the Franks, i. 200. 5.
- Pharaon, Pharaoh, i. 71. 9.
- Philip II. of France, i. 336. 19 ; Philip III., 344. 5 ; Philip VI., ii. 16. 36.
- Philip II. of Spain, ii. 359. 15 ; 368. 3.
- Picardie, Picardy, ii. 4. 19 ; 353. 22.
- Pictiuin, i. 252. 13 *fn.*
- Pinkincleuch, Pinkie Cleuch, ii. 298. 25.
- Pinthland, Pictland, i. 180. 23 ; Pithland, 182. 10.
- Pintland Firthe, Pentland Firth, i. 43. 26.
- Piperdan, Piperden, ii. 42. 20.
- Pipinus, Pepin of France, i. 257. 28.
- Pitcauie, Poitou, ii. 379. 6.
- Pittinweme, Pittenweem, i. 35. 12 ; Pittinwime, 37. 15.
- Pius II., Pope, ii. 47. 2 ; Pius IV., 439. 12.
- Placentia, Piacenza, ii. 101. 11.
- Placidie, Placidius, i. 204. 7.
- Plaucius, Plautius, i. 156. 1.
- Pluscartie, Pluscarden, i. 45. 28.
- Poicters, Poitiers, ii. 20. 8.
- Pôle, Poland, i. 317. 13.
- Pontifract, Pontefract, ii. 30. 6.
- Pomerania, i. 223. 5.
- Pomonia, Pomona, i. 63. 4.
- Pool, Reginald de la Pole, ii. 192. 4.
- Portsmouth, Portsmouth, ii. 339. 25.
- Portugal, i. 62. 15 ; ii. 130. 15.
- Portugalis, Portuguese, ii. 135. 5.

- Pounune, Penoon Castle, ii. 27. 14.
 Prestoun, House of Preston, i. 311. 18.
 Pret, John, ii. 131. 5.
 Prior, Grand, of France, ii. 458. 27.
 Priscie, i. 188. 21.
 Prussia, i. 223. 5.
 Ptolomeus, son of Metellius, i. 76. 3;
 Ptolomie, 77. 25.
 Ptolomie, Claudius Ptolemaeus, i. 43.
 23.
 Ptolomie, Ptolemy, King of Egypt, i.
 140. 20.
 Puning, Sir Edward Poynings, ii. 136.
 4.
 Queins Porte or Ferrie, Queensferry,
 i. 23. 14.
 Quhyt Case, Whithorn, i. 12. 28, v.
 n. i. 358.
 Raban, i. 264. 14; Rabann, 277. 11.
 Radcliff, Captain Radcliffe, ii. 299.
 23.
 Ramfrwe, Renfrew, ii. 272. 6.
 Ramsay, House of, i. 311. 17.
 Ramsay, John, ii. 94. 14; 98. 1.
 Randell, ii. 424. 9.
 Randense, Charles de la Rochefoucauld De Randan, ii. 445. 2.
 Randolph, Thomas Randolph, ii. 5.
 6; 11. 13.
 Rastoun, Reston, ii. 296. 31.
 Ratra, Rattray, i. 47. 22.
 Rauenna, Ravenna, i. 208. 18.
 Recroce, Rere-cross, ii. 10. 23; Re-
 crose, i. 312. 31.
 Redualde, i. 236. 18.
 Regensburghe, Ratisbon, ii. 468. 13.
 Reginan, i. 222. 9.
 Reid, Robert Reid, Abbot of Kinloss,
 afterwards Bishop of Orkney, ii.
 230. 6; 368. 19; Red, 378. 10.
 Remehne, Rheims, i. 220. 22; Remes,
 ii. 456. 21.
 Renfrou, Renfrew, i. 15. 16; Ren-
 frow, ii. 4. 6.
 Rentoun, Renty, ii. 353. 23.
 Rentoune, Renton, ii. 280. 9.
 Reuistein, Prince of Ravestein, ii.
 68. 15.
 Reutha, i. 139. 22.
 Reuther, i. 137. 28.
 Reutherfordale, Redesdale, i. 138. 19.
 Reyne, Rhine, i. 208. 9; Rehne, 220.
 13.
 Rhemes, ii. 441. 7; Rhemse, 450.
 26.
 Rhodes, ii. 163. 14fn.
- Richard I. of England, i. 334. 6;
 Richard II., ii. 26. 20; Richard III.,
 103. 9.
 Richard of S. Victor, i. 329. 14.
 Richardson, Robert Richardson, ii.
 406. 24.
 Richart, Abbot, i. 318. 6.
 Richmund, Countess of Richmond, ii.
 120. 6.
 Richmund, Earl of Richmond, Henry
 VII., ii. 100. 13.
 Richmudschire, ii. 120. 5fn.
 Ringraue, Rhingrave, ii. 322. 13;
 Rinthgraue, 307. 19.
 Roan, v. Rothuan.
 Robert II., ii. 25. 1; Robert III.,
 28. 7.
 Robert, Bishop of Glasgow, i. 341. 24.
 Robert, Duke of Normandy, i. 315.
 18.
 Robertson, Captain, ii. 100. 9.
 Rodger, Rogers, ii. 97. 27.
 Rodulph, Bishop of Aberdeen, i. 335.
 18fn.
 Romack, i. 191. 9; Romak, 191. 3.
 Romanis, Romans, i. 3. 9.
 Rome, i. 57. 8; ii. 101. 25; 342. 18.
 Romer, Julian, ii. 315. 10.
 Ron, Rona, i. 58. 10.
 Ronaldsa, South Ronaldshay, i. 65. 3.
 Ronar3, i. 58. 11.
 Ronnan, i. 248. 11.
 Rorichie, i. 199. 30.
 Rosa, Rousa, i. 65. 2.
 Roslinn, Roslin, i. 348. 33.
 Rosmarkine, Rosemarkie, i. 42. 6.
 Rosneth, Rosneath, i. 56. 10.
 Rosse, Alexander, Earl of Ross; ii.
 33. 13; William, 33. 11.
 Rosse, Lord Ross, ii. 86. 20.
 Rosse, Ross, i. 5. 26; 38. 16.
 Rotharie, i. 249. 27.
 Rothemay, Rothiemay, i. 47. 14.
 Rothemurcose, Rothiemercus, ii. 211.
 8.
 Rothes, George Leslie, Earl of, ii. 70.
 2; Rothes, 378. 12; 385. 2.
 Rothesai, Alexander, Duke of Rothe-
 say, ii. 109. 16.
 Rothesai, King of Ireland, i. 80. 21.
 Rothesai, Rothesay, i. 56. 4.
 Rothesus, i. 56. 6.
 Rothesse, Rothes, i. 45. 2.
 Rothie, i. 199. 30.
 Rothose, Rothes, i. 312. 8.
 Rothsay, David, Duke of Rothesay, ii.
 29. 7.
 Rothuan, Rouen, ii. 234. 19; Roan,
 238. 4; Rowan, 335. 24.

- Rotray, House of Rattray, i. 310. 11.
 Roul, river Rule, ii. 134. 19.
 Roxburgh, i. 333. 10; Roxburgh, ii. 303. 5.
 Rubei, M. de Roubay, ii. 361. 15;
 Rubie, 354. 25; 442. 11.
 Rugland, Rutherglen, i. 18. 16.
 Rume, Rum, i. 58. 10.
 Ruo, John Row, ii. 463. 20.
 Ruthuen, Lord Ruthven, ii. 105. 26;
 167. 35; 269. 4; Provost of Perth,
 402. 20; 410. 19.
 Ruthuen, Master of Ruthven, ii. 351.
 10.
 Rutland, Earl of, ii. 254. 29; 329. 26.
 Sadler, Sir Ralph, ii. 270. 19; Saidler,
 266. 16.
 S. Egidie, St Giles, ii. 26. 25.
 S. Aidan, i. 110. 15.
 S. Albanis, St Albans, ii. 78. 3.
 S. Andro, St Andrew, i. 37. 6; ii.
 231. 1.
 S. Androes, St Andrews, i. 37. 3;
 Androis, 3. 6; Sanctandrois, 315. 5.
 S. Antonis, St Anthony's, ii. 302. 1.
 S. Baldred, i. 233. 10.
 S. Bartlmowe, St Bartholomew, ii.
 253. 18.
 S. Basile, St Basil, i. 221. 15.
 S. Benedicte, St Benedict, i. 221. 14.
 S. Bernard, ii. 91. 15.
 S. Bigitan, i. 242. 31.
 S. Boniface, i. 42. 7; 236. 23.
 S. Brigida, Bryde, St Bridget, i. 227.
 31.
 S. Brigitta, i. 229. 3/*fn.*
 S. Catharine, i. 23. 32.
 S. Colman, i. 110. 15; 243. 23.
 S. Colme, Ile of, Inchcolm, i. 24. 24;
 ii. 302. 29.
 S. Colme, St Columba, i. 56. 28.
 S. Columba, i. 226. 9.
 S. Columban, i. 226. 17.
 S. Columbe, Jle of, Inchcolm, ii. 93.
 12.
 S. Connan, i. 110. 15; 237. 18.
 S. Conual, i. 233. 22.
 S. Conuan, i. 242. 30.
 S. Corman, i. 242. 31.
 S. Cryce, Holyrood Abbey, ii. 240. 7.
 S. Cuthbert, i. 321. 7; Cudbert, 248.
 6.
 S. Dionise, St Denis, ii. 152. 12.
 S. Dominik, St Dominic, ii. 178. 14.
 S. Drostan, i. 233. 18.
 S. Dutha, Tain, ii. 124. 20; Duthais,
 133. 16.
 S. Duthak, St Duthak, i. 43. 8.
- S. Ebbs heid, St Abb's Head, ii. 378.
 25.
 S. Egidie, St Giles, ii. 383. 5; Egidius,
 421. 15.
 S. Euchin, i. 219. 35.
 S. Fiacre, i. 110. 14.
 S. Finnian, i. 110. 15.
 S. Florens, i. 249. 19.
 S. Frances, St Francis, ii. 174. 13.
 S. Galis Toune, St Gall, i. 235. 14.
 S. Gall, i. 226. 23; Gal, 234. 21.
 S. Germanis, St Germain-en-Laye, ii.
 312. 8; 458. 11.
 S. Geruase, St Gervase, ii. 282. 31.
 S. Gregorie, Pope Gregory, i. 233. 32.
 S. Hierome, St Jerome, i. 100. 5.
 S. Jhones toun, Ayr, i. 347. 1; S.
 Jhonestoun, Perth, 338. 23.
 S. Jhones toune, Ayr, i. 15. 2; S.
 Johnestoune, Perth, 33. 26.
 S. Kiliane, St Kilian, i. 110. 16.
 S. Lambert, ii. 120. 18.
 S. Leuine, i. 110. 16.
 S. Magne, St Magnus, i. 64. 21; ii.
 218. 34.
 S. Martine, St Martin, i. 204. 34;
 Martine, 13. 2.
 S. Margaret, i. 24. 1; 152. 30.
 S. Margaretis porte, St Margaret's
 Hope, Queensferry, i. 311. 8.
 S. Maria, St Mary, ii. 101. 28.
 S. Medan, i. 219. 35.
 S. Michael, ii. 230. 22.
 S. Modan, i. 219. 35.
 S. Moloch, i. 302. 17.
 S. Molokie, i. 236. 30.
 S. Mongewe, St Mungo, Kentigern,
 i. 233. 22; Mongwe, 226. 8; Mungo,
 110. 14; Mungwe, 224. 31.
 S. Ninian, i. 13. 1; 204. 30.
 S. Ninians, i. 108. 11/*fn.*
 S. Osualde, St Oswald, i. 328. 27.
 S. Palladius, i. 52. 4; Palladie, 110.
 11; 209. 34.
 S. Pantaleon, i. 299. 9.
 S. Patrik, St Patrick, i. 210. 23.
 S. Petir, St Peter, i. 257. 30.
 S. Priscus, i. 219. 35.
 S. Quintinis, St Quentin, ii. 374. 15.
 S. Rule, St Regulus, i. 110. 12;
 193. 20.
 S. Rumolde, i. 110. 16.
 S. Sernan, Jle of, St Serf's, ii. 93. 14.
 S. Seruan, St Serf, i. 210. 12.
 S. Stephan, St Stephen, i. 343. 14.
 S. Teruan, St Ternan, i. 210. 15.
 S. Thomas of Canterbury, i. 334. 22.
 S. Victor, i. 282. 18.
 S. Viro, i. 257. 17.

- S. Winifrede, St Winifred, i. 220. 2,
v. n. i. 394.
- Salopie, Earl of Shrewsbury, ii. 183.
14; 313. 15.
- Salsiden, Saulset, near Stranraer, i.
13. 16.
- Salte forrest, ii. 255. 13 *fn.*
- Saltprestashop, Prestonpans, ii. 296. 34.
- Sancher, Lord Sanquhar, ii. 129. 13.
- Sanchir, House of Sanquhar, i. 312. 16.
- Sanda, i. 56. 19.
- Sandelandis, House of Sandilands, i.
311. 18.
- Sandes, Sanda, i. 65. 3.
- Saracenis, Saracens, ii. 13. 13.
- Sarca, Sark, ii. 70. 10.
- Sarlabousius, Captain Charlebus, ii.
444. 7.
- Sarmatia, i. 223. 5.
- Satrachel, i. 175. 1.
- Saxonie, Saxony, i. 258. 30.
- Saxons, i. 3. 30; Saxounis, 82. 19;
Saxonnis 83. 5.
- Saxoune, Saxonia, i. 215. 32.
- Schau, Robert Shaw, ii. 90. 23.
- Schau, Shaw, laird of Sauschie, ii. 94.
13.
- Schaw, House of Shaw, i. 310. 10.
- Scheines, i. 23. 22 *fn.*
- Schellæus, Richard Shelley, ii. 341. 18.
- Scheues, William Schivas, Archbishop
of St Andrews, ii. 93. 9.
- Schytland, Shetland, i. 65. 8; Schyt-
lande, ii. 356. 16.
- Scone, i. 309. 3; ii. 405. 6.
- Scot, Adam, ii. 219. 10; James Old-
rond, 101. 23; John, 468. 7; Sir
William, 161. 14.
- Scota, i. 71. 10.
- Scotia, Bernardin, ii. 101. 17; Horace,
ib.; Francis, Lord of Pinerolo and
Mondovi, 19.
- Scotis, Scots, i. 3. 14 *et passim.*
- Scotland, i. 1. 2 *et passim.*
- Scott, Christopher, ii. 101. 15 *fn.*
- Scott, Michael Scot, i. 340. 30.
- Scott, Nicholas, ii. 101. 2.
- Scythia citerior, Denmark, i. 86. 23.
- Scythianis, Scythians, i. 86. 24.
- Sedulius, i. 110. 18; 257. 7.
- Sein, Seine, ii. 238. 9.
- Sempil, Lord Semple, ii. 351. 16;
Semphill, 428. 16.
- Sergius, i. 240. 7.
- Sesinnie, Gaius Sesinius, i. 165. 10.
- Setone, Lord Seton, ii. 265. 34;
Setoune, 378. 13; 383. 15.
- Setoun, Alexander Seton of Gordon,
ii. 61. 6; 70. 1.
- Setoun, House of Seton, i. 310. 10.
- Setoun, Mary Seton, ii. 311. 24.
- Setoun, Sir Alexander Seton, ii. 15.
30.
- Setoune, Seton Castle, ii. 280. 8.
- Seuerine, Pope Severine, i. 238. 25.
- Seuerne, Severn, i. 8. 22.
- Seuerus, Severus, i. 177. 13.
- Seymir, Jane Beaufort, wife of James
I., ii. 67. 20.
- Sigebert, i. 308. 24.
- Sigenie, i. 242. 23.
- Silius, Silvius Postumus, i. 2. 17.
- Siluria, Ayrshire, i. 166. 18; Silurie,
14. 11.
- Sinclair, James, ii. 218. 26.
- Sinclar, Lord Sinclair, ii. 218. 22.
- Sincler, Oliver Sinclair, ii. 257. 21;
Sinclare, 258. 4.
- Sincler, William Sinclair, Bishop of
Dunkeld, ii. 9. 20.
- Sinklair, Dean Henry Sinclair, ii.
332. 17; Sinklar, 356. 28; Sinclair,
368. 20.
- Skie, Skye, i. 57. 31; Sky, ii. 233.
18; Skye, 242. 10.
- Skone, Scone, i. 79. 9; Skune, 275. 4.
- Slanis, Slains, i. 47. 24.
- Sleusin, Sluys, ii. 131. 3.
- Sluice, ii. 101. 21 *fn.*
- Snawdoun, Snowdon, Stirling, i. 28.
18.
- Sodore, Sodor, i. 108. 11.
- Solouamosse, Solway Moss, ii. 258.
22.
- Soluathie, i. 259. 7.
- Soluey, Solway, i. 9. 4.
- Someruell, Lord Sommerville, ii. 258.
17.
- Sommersait, Edmund, Duke of Som-
erset, ii. 78. 7.
- Sommersait, Edward, Duke of Somer-
set, ii. 296. 14; Somersate, 313. 9.
- Somerset, Duke of Somerset, ii. 86.
7.
- Soulis, John de, i. 341. 1.
- Sounnas, Swona, i. 65. 5.
- Southampton, Earl of Southampton,
ii. 339. 27.
- Soutray, Soutra, ii. 255. 11.
- Soutrowassa, Westra, i. 65. 2.
- Spaines, Portuguese, ii. 131. 9.
- Spainzeards, Spaniards, ii. 306. 26;
Spainzerdis, 329. 8.
- Spane, Spain, i. 5. 2; ii. 13. 23;
- Spanes, Spanish, 315. 11.
- Spanizeards, Spaniards, i. 38. 12.
- Spay, Spey, i. 8. 24.
- Spayne, Spain, i. 72. 17.

- Spayneards of Portugal, Portuguese, ii. 130. 12.
 Spaynards, i. 73. 23, v. Spainzards.
 Spens, James Spence, ii. 213. 25.
 Spens, Thomas Spence, ii. 95. 20; Spense, 81. 28.
 Spey, i. 44. 21.
 Spontan, i. 251. 8.
 Spottiswoode, John Spottiswood, Superintendent of Lothian, ii. 464. 20.
 Spynie, i. 45. 10.
 Stabius, John, i. 245. 25.
 Stafforde, Earl of Stafford, ii. 78. 9.
 Stanhous, laird of Stonehouse, ii. 315. 29.
 Stanlie, Sir Edmund Stanley, ii. 145. 30.
 Star, Chevreuse, ii. 234. 30 *fn.*
 Stephan, Stephen of England, i. 327. 10.
 Sterleng, Stirling, ii. 150. 32; Sterling, 61. 18.
 Steuard, Walter Stewart of Donald, i. 337. 24.
 Stirueleng, Stirling, ii. 105. 24; Striuling, 59. 1.
 Stoarfurde, Stockford, i. 42. 25; Stockfurde, ii. 12. 11.
 Stolbrand, i. 279. 16.
 Strabolgie, Strathbolgie, ii. 334. 29.
 Stradounie, Strathdon, i. 49. 6.
 Straquhin, House of Strachan, i. 310. 11.
 Straquine, James Strachan, ii. 449. 19.
 Strasburgh, Strasburg, ii. 7. 9.
 Strathbogie, Lord of, i. 339. 15.
 Strathbolgie, Strathbolgie, i. 47. 13; ii. 74. 16.
 Strathdie, Strathdee, ii. 356. 17.
 Stratherne, Patrick Graham, Earl of Strathearn, ii. 34. 6.
 Stratherne, Strathearn, i. 33. 20.
 Strathmund, Stormont (?), i. 34. 23.
 Strathnauar, Strathnaver, i. 43. 17; Strathnauer, iii. 365. 20.
 Strathspey, i. 45. 5.
 Stratton, Andrew Stratton, ii. 231. 29.
 Stratounie, John Stratton, ii. 42. 34.
 Stratyl, i. 49. 6.
 Strauen, Baron of Struan, ii. 164. 24 *fn.*
 Straybogie, ii. 33. 26, v. Strabolgie.
 Streueling, Stirling, governor of Dumbearton, ii. 271. 7; Striuling, 283. 15.
 Striueling, ii. 72. 10; Striueling, 63. 31; i. 27. 24; Stryueling, ii. 347. 34, v. Sterleng.
 Stromha, i. 65. 5.
 Stronza, Stronsay, i. 65. 3.
 Strot, Leo Strozzi, Prior of Capua, ii. 295. 1; 335. 16; Strotti, 307. 19; Strotto, 379. 23; Stro3, 315. 4.
 Stuard, James Stewart, Abbot of Melrose, ii. 386. 19.
 Stuard, James Stewart, Chancellor, i. 341. 24; 345. 23.
 Stuard, James Stewart of Cardonald, ii. 403. 16.
 Stuard, Robert Stewart, ii. 18. 20, v. Robert II.
 Stuart, Alan Stewart, ii. 166. 23.
 Stuart, Alexander Stewart, Archbishop of St Andrews, ii. 133. 26.
 Stuart, Alexander Stewart, Duke of Rothesay, ii. 150. 36; 161. 4.
 Stuart, Andrew Stewart, Archbishop of St Andrews, ii. 99. 16.
 Stuart, Bernard Stewart, Lord of Aubigny, ii. 99. 30; 100. 35; 126. 17.
 Stuart, Henry Stewart, Lord Methven, ii. 206. 9.
 Stuart, James Stewart, "The Black Knight," ii. 60. 34.
 Stuart, Robert Stewart, Marshal of France, ii. 101. 1.
 Stuart, Robert Stewart of Lennox, ii. 36. 24.
 Stuart, William Stewart, Bishop of Aberdeen, ii. 230. 5; 287. 15.
 Stuart of Albanie, ii. 275. 6 *fn.*
 Stuart, James Stewart, Regent, ii. 378. 14; 386. 1.
 Stuklie, Sir Thomas Stuckley, ii. 358. 11.
 Suadne, Sweden, ii. 88. 9; Sswadne, i. 223. 5.
 Sublake, Subiaco, i. 221. 17.
 Sueno, Sweyn, i. 301. 4; 305. 13.
 Suetonius, Paulinus, i. 158. 16.
 Suevia, i. 229. 3. *fn.*
 Suffolk, Charles Brandon, Duke of, ii. 152. 28.
 Suicerries, Swiss, i. 235. 10; Suiceland, Switzerland, 14.
 Suidbert, i. 259. 4.
 Sumerled, Somerled, i. 330. 2.
 Surius, i. 257. 18.
 Surrei, Surrey, ii. 340. 2.
 Surrie, Earl of Surrey, ii. 114. 1; 142. 27.
 Sussex, ii. 340. 2.
 Sutherland, Earl of, ii. 334. 20; 365. 20.
 Sutherland, Sutherland, i. 43. 29; Sotherland, 237. 18 *fn.*

- Suynton, Thomas Swinton, ii. 35.
 32.
 Sweet hartes, Sweetheart Abbey, i.
 13. 14, v. n. i. 358.
 Swycers, Schio (?), in Venetia, ii. 101.
 22 *fn.*
 Syluer toun, Silverton, ii. 272. 26.
 Symmeruel, Sommerville of Cambus-
 nethan, ii. 179. 14.
 Syra, i. 237. 8.
- Tacitus, i. 14. 12; 18. 21; 65. 32;
 159. 21; 162. 1.
 Tai, Tay, i. 8. 24; Thai, 28. 5; Taij,
 250. 26.
 Tailzefer, House of Telfer, i. 312. 17.
 Talbot, John, Earl of Shrewsbury, ii.
 70. 28.
 Talbot, Richard, ii. 16. 29.
 Tamese, Thames, ii. 340. 7.
 Tamallon, Tantallon, ii. 158. 32;
 Tampallon, 217. 30; Tantallon,
 296. 33.
 Tan, Tain, i. 43. 6.
 Tanco, i. 270. 14.
 Taproban, Ceylon, i. 4. 10.
 Tarare, ii. 234. 29.
 Tarnua, Darnaway Castle, ii. 212. 10;
 Tarnuai, 277. 2; i. 46. 3.
 Tennant, John, ii. 234. 14.
 Termie, M. de Thermes, ii. 327. 1;
 Termio, 379. 23.
 Teroan, Terouenne, ii. 139. 23.
 Terrey, Tiree, i. 57. 23.
 Thai, v. Tai.
 Thanaus, i. 78. 7.
 Thelargo, i. 185. 16.
 Themes, Thames, i. 8. 22.
 Theodoricus, i. 227. 4.
 Theodore, Theodosius, i. 197. 20.
 Thereus, i. 141. 11.
 Tholos, Toulouse, ii. 71. 4; Tholose,
 126. 18.
 Tholuamie, i. 256. 2.
 Thomson, Alexander, ii. 90. 22.
 Thorntoun, Laird of Thornton, ii.
 122. 4.
 Thule, i. 65. 30, v. n. i. 370.
 Tifedale, Teviotdale, i. 10. 5; ii. 285.
 26.
 Tifus, Teviot, i. 10. 6.
 Tilbarne, Tullibardine, ii. 272. 4.
 Tine, Tyne, i. 208. 31.
 Tinidale, Tynedale, i. 163. 4; Tinis-
 dale, 198. 20.
 Tintok, Tinto, i. 18. 19.
 Tonstal, Cuthbert Tunstall, Bishop
 of Durham, ii. 368. 23; Tunstal,
 364. 6.
- Tor Wod, Caledonian Forest, i. 29.
 6; ii. 62. 3.
 Torre, Torry, Fife, i. 36. 31.
 Touch, ii. 108. 14.
 Toures, House of Towers, i. 311.
 18.
 Tourhon, M. à (?), ii. 87. 2.
 Traiecte, Utrecht, i. 254. 6.
 Tranbernum, Hotherus, ii. 367. 24.
 Trautanes, i. 58. 10.
 Trebellie, Cnæus Trebellius, i. 164.
 32.
 Trent, ii. 346. 4.
 Tritemius, i. 239. 26.
 Troy, i. 2. 21.
 Tued, Tweed, ii. 288. 17; Tuede,
 371. 23; Tueid, 255. 4; Tueide,
 8.
 Tuedale, Tweeddale, i. 163. 5.
 Tulcanie, i. 160. 7.
 Tulliallan, Baron of, ii. 222. 27.
 Tullibarne, ii. 400. 20, v. Tilbarne.
 Tungland, John Damian, Abbot of,
 ii. 124. 28.
 Turboutoun, Tarbolton, ii. 23. 24.
 Turef, Turriff, i. 47. 15.
 Turgot, i. 315. 24.
 Turigne, Touraine, ii. 379. 6.
 Turim, Tours, ii. 42. 13; Turine, i. 63.
 17.
 Turin, Archibald Douglas, Duke of
 Touraine, ii. 35. 26.
 Turing, i. 253. 22 *fn.*
 Turk, ii. 96. 16; Turkis, Turks, 13.
 25.
 Turkie, Turkey, ii. 134. 1.
 Turnbul, Bishop Turnbull, ii. 76.
 23.
 Turnie, ii. 339. 2, v. Turim.
 Twede, Tweed, i. 9. 3, v. Tued.
 Tyam, ii. 144. 16 *fn.*
 Tyberie, Captain, ii. 317. 4.
 Tyrie, i. 61. 20.
 Tyrie, James, ii. 470. 14.
- Valentiniane, Valentinian, i. 208.
 18.
 Valese, Charles Valois, Comte d'An-
 goulême, i. 344. 5.
 Vararis, men of Varar or Moray, i.
 159. 26.
 Varuik, Earl of Warwick, ii. 299.
 19.
 Vas, John, ii. 131. 4 *fn.*
 Vasconie, Gascony, ii. 36. 4.
 Vaus, House of, i. 311. 17.
 Vchiltreuche, Lord Ochiltree, ii. 435.
 5.
 Vellis, Lord Wells, ii. 29. 19.

- Venice, ii. 276. 11.
 Ver, Prince of Orange, ii. 68. 15.
 Veranius, i. 158. 12.
 Verden, i. 259. 6.
 Veremundie, i. 189. 17.
 Veren, M. à (?), ii. 87. 2.
 Vergium, i. 12. I, v. n. i. 357.
 Veron, Verona, ii. 101. 24.
 Vespasian, i. 156. I.
 Vestmaria, v. Westmaria.
 Victor, Pope Victor I., i. 178. I.
 Victorin, Aulus Victorinus, i. 173. 8.
 Victorius, i. 203. 22; Victorie, 197.
 21.
 Vien, Vienna, i. 325. 26.
 Vienn, Francis Valois, Dauphin de
 Vienne, ii. 126. 25; 152. 20.
 Vigian, i. 297. 15.
 Vilgagnon, Villegagne, ii. 311. 7.
 Vinice, Venice, ii. 219. 25; 267.
 24.
 Vngarie, Hungary, i. 245. 19; Vngre,
 311. 4.
 Voada, i. 155. 22.
 Vodicia, Boadicea, i. 163. 22.
 Vortigerne, i. 214. 20.
 Vortimer, i. 217. 22.
 Vrban, Pope Urban II., i. 321. 18.
 Vrein, John, Comte de Valenciennes,
 ii. 26. 11.
 Vrquhart, Urquhart Castle, i. 46. 21;
 ii. 16. 35.
 Vrsula, St Ursula, i. 206. 27.
 Vteropendragon, Utteropendragon, i.
 219. 10.
 Vuett, Sir Thomas Wyatt, ii. 352. 24.
 Wachop, Robert Wauchope, Arch-
 bishop of Armagh, ii. 342. 13.
 Waikfeld, Wakefield, ii. 80. II.
 Wallis, Wales, i. 84. 18; Walis, 84.
 10; Wallis, ii. 22. 27.
 Waine, Sir Ralph Vane, ii. 319. 5.
 Walcopdale, Wauchopedale, i. 18.
 27.
 Wallase, Sir William Wallace, i. 345.
 24.
 Walter, Abbot of Glenluce, ii. 171.
 32.
 Walter, first Stewart, ii. 22. 31.
 Wandale, Duke of Vendôme, ii. 393.
 15.
 Wardlaw, Henry, Bishop of St An-
 drews, ii. 31. 18.
 Wardlaw, House of, i. 311. 19.
 Wardlaw, Walter, Bishop of Glasgow,
 ii. 26. 4.
 Wark, Wark Castle, ii. 80. 31; 288.
 23.
- Warllibarthauch, Wooler (Willower)
 Haugh Head (?), ii. 85. 32.
 Warrin, Warrene, Earl of Surrey, i.
 328. 2.
 Waruike, Earl of Warwick, ii. 78. 27.
 Wawn, House of Vaughan, i. 310.
 10.
 Wemes, Wemyss, ii. 314. 9; Weimes,
 362. 6.
 Wertsburghe, Strasburg, i. 249. 26;
 Wirtsburghé, 256. 6.
 Wesilham, Twizel, ii. 143. 22.
 Westchester, ii. 282. 27.
 Westmarie, Westmorland, i. 187. 12;
 Westmaria, 188. 9; Vestmaria,
 189. 15.
 Westmonaster, Westminster, i. 79. 9.
 Westmurland, Westmorland, i. 173.
 34; Wuestmurland, 284. 12.
 Westus, Doctor West, ii. 137. 15.
 Wharton, Lord, ii. 257. 25; Whar-
 toun, 303. 20; Whortone, 368.
 24.
 Whithorne, Whithorn, i. 315. 5.
 Wicleffe, Wyclif, ii. 41. 1; Wick-
 leffe, 2.
 Wictoun, Archibald Douglas, Earl of
 Wigtoun, ii. 34. 16.
 Wigtoune, Wigton, i. 12. 28.
 Wik, Wick, i. 43. 27.
 Willemor, Villemore, ii. 354. 22.
 William, Duke of Normandy, i. 310.
 25; Wiljeam, 27.
 Wilok, John Willox, ii. 400. 12; Wil-
 lox, 449. 23; 455. 17.
 Wiljeam, William, Bishop of Dunkeld,
 ii. 15. 17.
 Wiljeam, William Rufus, i. 316. 7.
 Wiljeam, William the Lion, i. 332.
 7.
 Winchester, i. 4. 17 *fn.*
 Winton, ii. 359. 16 *fn.*
 Wintoune, Winton, i. 224. 2.
 Winjet, Ninian, ii. 464. 23.
 Wishart, George, ii. 290. 9.
 Vngre, i. 311. 23, v. Vngre.
 Wod, David Wood, ii. 245. 21.
 Wodderburne, David Hume of Wed-
 derburn, ii. 169. 28; Woddirburne,
 171. 7.
 Woltone, Dean Wolton, ii. 445. 11.
 Wyer, Weir, i. 65. 4.
 Xistus, Pope Xistus IV., ii. 93. 4.
 Ycolmkil, Iona, i. 56. 28, v. n. i. 367.
 Yla, Islay, i. 56. 25.
 Yrishe, Irish, i. 170. 19.
 Yrland, Ireland, i. 229. 21; ii. 34. 6.

- | | |
|---|--|
| Zeland, Zealand, i. 223. 6 ; ii. 368. 4. | Zork, Archbishop of York, ii. 91.
24. |
| Zetland, Shetland, ii. 88. 22. | Zork, Richard, Duke of York, ii. 77.
32. |
| Yarmouth, Yarmouth, i. 4. 22. | Zork, Richard, Duke of York, Perkin
Warbeck, ii. 111. 27. |
| Yeister, Lord Yester, ii. 301. 17 ; 3ester,
409. 15. | Zork, York, i. 337. 2 ; Zorke, 141.
19. |
| Zeland, Zealand, ii. 4. 18. | |
| Zelande, Count of Zealand, ii. 67. 29. | |

CORRECTIONS AND ADDITIONS.

- | | |
|---|---|
| Barie, Bervie <i>not</i> Barry, i. 52. 2. | Mongo Hog, i. 100. 12. |
| Barrie, Barry, i. 301. 23. | Piperdan, see 'Notes and Queries,'
Oct. 6, 1894, p. 261. |
| Glencluden, Lincluden. | |

GLOSSARY.

Reference by volume, page, and line.

ABBREVIATIONS.

<i>adj.</i> , adjective.	<i>sb.</i> , substantive.	M. and S., Mayhew and Skeat, Concise Middle English Dictionary.
<i>adv.</i> , adverb.	<i>sg.</i> , singular.	M.E., Middle English.
<i>art.</i> , article.	<i>subj.</i> , subjunctive.	Murray, N.E.D., Dr Murray's New English Dictionary.
<i>conj.</i> , conjunction.	<i>v.</i> , verb.	O.E., Old English or Anglo-Saxon.
<i>ger.</i> , gerund.	Cent., Whitney's Century Dictionary.	O.F., Old French.
<i>imp.</i> , imperative.	Dan., Danish.	O.N., Old Norse.
<i>inf.</i> , infinitive.	Dut., Dutch.	Skeat, English Etymological Dictionaries and Principles of English Etymology.
<i>inter.</i> , interjection.	Fr., French.	Strat., Stratmann's Middle English Dictionary.
<i>m.</i> , margin.	Gael., Gaelic.	L., Latin.
<i>num.</i> , numeral.	Icel., Icelandic.	
<i>obj.</i> , objective.	Jamieson, Scottish Dictionary.	
<i>pl.</i> , plural.	Kluge, Etymologisches Wörterbuch der deutschen Sprache.	
<i>poss.</i> , possessive.		
<i>pp.</i> , participle.		
<i>prep.</i> , preposition.		
<i>pres.</i> , present.		
<i>pret.</i> , preterite.		

Abacie, *sb.* abbey, i. 334. 20.
Aback, *adv.* back, i. 78. 16; abak,
87. 4.
Abaket, *pp.* discouraged, i. 165. 25.
Abaset, *pp.* abashed, terrified, i. 195.
15; ii. 450. 5; abased, 296. 24.
Abbasie, *sb.* abbey, i. 204. 27.
Abbat, *sb.* abbot, i. 220. 29; *pl.* ab-
batis, 266. 21; abbates, ii. 465. 18;
abbatis, i. 260. 11.
Abbes, *sb.* abbess, ii. 441. 8.
Abbatie, *sb.* abbacy, i. 193 m.
Abbey, *sb.* abbey, i. 324. 11; *pl.*
abbayes, 326. 23.

Abbaysie, *sb.* abbacy, ii. 245. 4.
Abeit, *read* albeit, i. 53. 4.
Abominable, *adj.* abominable, i. 107.
17, 118. 22.
Abhor, *v.* *inf.* shrink, abhor, i. 41. 4;
pres. 3 *sg.* abhorris, 50. 5; abhoris,
39. 26; 3 *pl.* abhoris, 97 *m.*; pret.
3 *sg.* abhored, 152. 14; 3 *pl.* 94.
17; *pp.* abhorring, 68. 22.
Abiecte (1), *adj.* abject, i. 99. 21.
Abiecte (2), *v.* *inf.* throw away,
neglect, i. 106. 31; part. abiecteng,
giving up, 244. 17.
Abiller, *adj.* abler, i. 145. 24.

- Able, *adv.* perhaps, i. 181. 32; ii. 107. 20.
- Ableness, *sb.* activity, agility, ii. 236. 2.
- Abone, *adv.* above, i. 30. 30; *prep.* 14. 11.
- Aboundes. See Abund.
- Abreid, *adv.* abroad, ii. 390. 5.
- Abrogat, *pp.* abrogated, i. 153. 1; *pres.* 3 sg. abrogatis, 297 m.
- Absens, *sb.* absence, i. 141. 21.
- Absoluet, *pp.* absolved, acquitted, i. 123. 5; ii. 1. 2.
- Absolutlie, *adv.* without limitation, i. 112. 19.
- Absteine, *v. inf.* abstain, i. 101. 7; *pres.* 3 pl. absteine, 209. 9; 3 sg. absteines, 159. m.; *pret.* 3 sg. and *pl.* absteinet, 290. 10, 173. 14; absteined, 29. 26.
- Abund, *v. inf.* abound, i. 10. 19; abunde, 41. 4; *pres.* 3 sg. abundes, 6. 6; abundis, 171. 25; 3 *pl.* abundes, 12. 25; abundes, 10. 7; abund, 25. 2; abunde, 13. 28; abunde, 47. 20; *pret.* 3 sg. and *pl.* abundet, 179. 8, 168. 12; *pp.* abunding, 22. 12; abundeing, 34. 24; abbunding, 225. 4.
- Abundant, *adv.* sufficiently, i. 167. 26.
- Abuset, *v. pres.* 3 sg. defiled, i. 180. 15; *pp.* abuset, debased, 230. 16.
- Abyd, *v. inf.* stand, endure, i. 153. 14; abyde, 155. 12.
- Abydeng, *sb.* staying, i. 19. 30.
- Academie, *sb.* university, i. 16. 21; *pl.* Acadamies, 264. 34.
- Accepte, *v. inf.* receive, entertain, i. 249. 25.
- Acceptioune, *sb.* exception, i. 274. 13.
- Accnawleges, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* acknowledge, i. 105. 29.
- Accusied, *v. pret.* 3 sg. accused, i. 192. 9 *fn.*; *pp.* accusiet, 219. 2; accusiet, 264. 2.
- Accumpanied, *pp.* accompanied, i. 71. 5; accompaniet, 264. 13.
- Accustomed, *adj.* accustomed, i. 60. 13.
- Acknawlege, *v. pres.* 1 sg. and 3 *pl.* acknowledge, i. 83. 12, 73. 28; *pres.* *subj.* 3 sg. acknawlege, ii. 285. 24.
- Actes, *sb.* acts, exploits, i. 1. 4.
- Adamant, *sb.* diamond, i. 24. 6.
- Addictied, *pp.* those addicted, i. 121. 19; handed over, condemned, ii. 473. 9; addictet, inclined, eager, i. 158. 11.
- Adeu, *sb.* adieu, ii. 132. 27; adew, 440. 29.
- Adhibite, *v. inf.* apply, i. 111. 3.
- Adioyne, *v. pres. subj.* 3 *pl.* join, i. 197. 27; *pret.* 3 sg. adiunet, 280. 16; *pp.* adiuned, ii. 379. 12.
- Administrat, *pp.* i. 135. 3.
- Admonised, *pp.* admonished, i. 243. 24; admonised, informed, 166. 13; admoniste, ii. 432. 8; *pres.* 3 sg. admonissis, exhorts, 5. 30.
- Admonishment, *sb.* admonishment, i. 152. 27.
- Ado, *v. inf.* to do, i. 297. 7, 314. 26; ii. 109. 29; had ado, had sexual intercourse, 25. 7. See N.E.D. s.v.
- Aduersar, *sb.* adversary, i. 77. 20; *pl.* aduersares, 102. 23.
- Aduisment, *sb.* consideration, deliberation, i. 343. 25; of aduisment, for deliberation, ii. 127. 13.
- Adultrie, *sb.* adultery, i. 161. 8.
- Adumbrat, *pp.* sketched, i. 128. 6.
- Adyses, *v. pres.* 3 sg. deliberates, ii. 186. 13.
- Æqual, *adj.* equal, fair, i. 126. 26, 158. 6; æquall, 4. 27.
- Æqualis, *sb.* equals, i. 231. 4.
- Æquallie, *adv.* equally, i. 255. 15.
- Æquitee, *sb.* equity, i. 134. 3.
- Æsteimet, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* esteemed, considered, i. 253. 14; *pp.* æsteimet, 210. 21; æstemed, 257. 27; æstemet, 125. 16; æstemmet, ii. 237. 24.
- Æstimatione, *sb.* repute, i. 78. 8.
- Æternatie, *sb.* eternity, i. 263. 25.
- Af, *adv.* off, i. 163. 14; aff, 96. 1; affe, 176. 14.
- Afeild, *adv.* abroad, i. 85. 6; ii. 17. 34.
- Afecte, *sb.* importance, i. 311. 30; effect, ii. 238. 8 *fn.*
- Afectouslie, *adv.* strenuously, i. 201. 17. See N.E.D. s.v.
- Affirmes, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* affirm, i. 86. 26; *pret.* 3 sg. affirmet, 185. 6; 3 *pl.* 157. 27.
- Affixte, *pp.* affixed, i. 12. 6.
- Affore, *adv.* before, ii. 249. 3.
- Asoir, *adv.* before, i. 2. 6; *conj.* 12; asor, *adv.* 12. 18; *prep.* 11. 18; *conj.* 16. 21; afore, *adv.* 23. 3; *prep.* 1. 6.
- Afortymes, *adv.* formerly, i. 30. 3.
- Aster, *adv.* more often, i. 49. 32.
- Aftir, *prep.* after, i. 22. 21.
- Aftirward, *adv.* afterward, i. 23. 4.
- Agane, *adv.* again, i. 7. 5.
- Aganste, *prep.* against, i. 248. 18.

- Aget, *adj.* aged, i. 139. 15.
 Aggriet, *pp.* reconciled, i. 187. 25.
 Agmentis, *v. pres.* 3 sg. augments, ii. 11. 5; *pp.* augmented, added, i. 264. 7; augmenting, 302. 17.
 Agrie, *v. inf.* reconcile, i. 126. 10; *pres.* 3 pl. agrie, are similar, 65. 25; *pret.* 3 pl. agreit, agreed, 75. 25; agriet, 312. 27; *pp.* decided, 120. 4.
 Agriciable, *adj.* in conformity, ii. 338. 1.
 Air, *sb.* Justice Eyre, i. 135. 20; ii. 344. 27. See Are (1). From O.F. *eire, erre.* See N.E.D. *s.v.* Eyre.
 Aites. See Ate.
 Aith, *sb.* oath, i. 81. 9; athe, 145. 7.
 Aix, *sb.* axe, i. 289. 10.
 Akes, *sb.* oaks, i. 36. 6.
 Al, *adj.* all, i. 1. 2; *sb.* 21. 5; *adv.* 90. 25; every, 19. 32; any, 55. 29.
 Alane, *adj.* alone, i. 215. 14; *adv.* 44. 23; alaine, ii. 283. 21; allane, 64. 23.
 Alanelerie, *adv.* only, i. 102. 15; alanelanerie, 228. 26.
 Alcumist, *sb.* alchemist, ii. 125. 2.
 Alde, *adj.* old, i. 8. 7; aulde, auld, 110. 31 and 33; of ald, 95. 17; of alde, 28. 21; of awld, ii. 362. 11.
 Aldnes, *sb.* length of time, i. 36. 7, 204. 17.
 Alienat, *pp.* alienated, foreign, i. 68. 12, 149. 5.
 Allace, *inter.* alas, i. 110. 26.
 Allured, *v. pret.* 3 sg. allured, i. 190. 12; alluret, 191. 8; *pp.* alluired, 319. 6.
 Allurmentis, *sb.* allurements, i. 240. 1.
 Allyance, *sb.* alliance, i. 172. 1; alyance, 4. 3.
 Almaist, *adv.* almost, i. 4. 27; amaist, 42. 26.
 Als, *adv.* as, i. 19. 4.
 Alss, *adv.* also, i. 296. 21.
 Alsweil, *conj.* as well, i. 20. 26.
 Althoch, *conj.* although, i. 22. 3; althocht, 54. 2; althoche, ii. 462. 17.
 Althrouch, *adv.* everywhere, from all sides, i. 31. 9, 40. 8.
 Altocher, *sb.*? penalty, ii. 356. 24.
 Altogither, *adv.* altogether, i. 96. 20.
 Aluterlie, *adv.* completely, i. 95. 24; alutterlie, 97. 21; aluttirlie, 104. 28; alluterlie, 39. 24; allutterlie, 116. 17; alluttirlie, 162. 5.
 Alwyse, *adv.* always, ii. 444. 11.
 Alyk, *adj.* and *adv.* alike, i. 223. 21; alyke, 4. 26, 13. 27.
 Alyfe, *adj.* alive, ii. 232. 24.
 Alytle, *adv.* a little, ii. 186. 14.
 Alyue, *adj.* alive, i. 92. 27, 251. 11.
 Amaist. See Almaist.
 Amang, *prep.* among, i. 3. 26; amangs, 77. 16.
 Ambre, *sb.* amber, i. 47. 31.
 A mendes, *sb.* amends, ii. 251. 26; a mendis, 268. 24 *fn.*, 364. 20.
 A missing, *adj.* missing, ii. 272. 25. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
 Amplifiet, *v. pret.* 3 sg. amplified, i. 267. 33; *pp.* amplifiet, 275. 17.
 Amrel, *sb.* admiral, i. 187. 4.
 Anat, *sb.* anise, i. 17. 6. Fr. *anet, aneth.* See N.E.D. *s.v.* Anet.
 Ance, *adv.* once, i. 33. 1; anes, ii. 7. 18; at anse, 256. 8.
 Ane, *sb.* and *adj.* one, i. 4. 10 and 5; in ane, unanimously, ii. 193. 3; sett at ane, made friends, i. 186. 31; settle, 214. 18.
 Ane, *art.* a, i. 1. 8.
 Anent, *prep.* about, concerning, i. 227. 10; ii. 378. 33.
 Aneuich, *adv.* enough, i. 15. 13; aneuuch, 23. 15; anuiche, 299. 24; anuich, ii. 127. 16; aneuche, 250. 14; anuich, *sb.* 173. 20.
 Anew, *sb.* and *adj.* enough (in number), i. 35. 16; ii. 127. 15, 187. 19.
 Angre, *sb.* anger, i. 111. 10.
 Anker, *sb.* anchor, i. 61. 28; ii. 307. 8.
 Annixte, *v. pret.* 3 sg. annexed, ii. 41. 28.
 Anothir, *sb.* another, i. 34. 12; a nothir, *adj.* 122. 4; anoyer, 316. 24.
 Anse. See Ance.
 Anseinzie, *sb.* ensign, i. 104. 15, 148. 19; ansinzie, 189. 17; ii. 108. 13; coat of arms, 446. 5. O.F. *enseigne, enseine, ensaigne, ansigne.*
 Ansre, *sb.* answer, i. 194 m.; anssers, 192. 15; ansuer, 136. 7.
 Ansuer, *v. inf.* answer, i. 222. 23; *pres.* 3 sg. ansueris, 181. 24; anseris, 268. 31; *pret.* 3 sg. anssret, ii. 157. 13; 3 pl. ansueret, 9. 36.
 Ant, *sb.* aunt, ii. 33. 21; ante, 456. 24.
 Antiphraстиks, *sb.* i. 46. 26 *fn.*
 Anuled, *pp.* annulled, i. 152 m.; anulit, ii. 60. 6.
 Apinlie, *adv.* openly, i. 134. 24; apinlie, 246. 27; appinlye, 307. 12.
 Aple, *sb.* apple, i. 30. 26; apil, 297. 8.
 Apne, *adj.* open, i. 93. 20; appne, 107. 35; appen, ii. 310. 15.
 Apparrelling, *sb.* adorning, i. 22. 7.

- Appeir,** *v. inf.* appear, i. 89. 7 ; *pres.* 3 sg. appeiris, 87. 14 and 21 ; *appeires*, 112. 24 ; 3 *pl.* appeires, 69. 5 ; *pret.* 3 sg. appeiret, 87. 28 ; *appeirit*, 94. 2 ; *appeired*, 55. 3 ; *apeirit*, ii. 336. 13.
- Appeirand,** *adj.* manifest, ii. 111. 20.
- Appeirandlie,** *adv.* apparently, i. 228. 2 ; *appeiranglie*, 110. 31 ; *appeirinlie*, ii. 473. 21.
- Appele,** *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* appeal, ii. 91. 27.
- Apperteine,** *v. inf.* belong, i. 206. 23.
- Applied,** *pp.* applied, i. 111. 2 ; *appliedet*, 116. 9.
- Appne,** *v. inf.* open, i. 268. 22 ; *pres.* 3 sg. apnes, 21. 30 ; *appnes*, ii. 340. 9 ; *pret.* 3 sg. apnet, 265. 5 ; *appnet*, 337. 23 ; 3 *pl.* apned, i. 3. 12 ; *pp.* apned, 137. 7 ; *ger.* apneng, 221. 7 ; *apnne vp*, explain, 127. 24 ; *appnes vp*, divulges, 271. 9.
- Appoyn,** *v. inf.* appoint, i. 106. 15 ; *pret.* 3 sg. appoyned, 126 m. ; 3 *pl.* appoynet, 125. 2 ; *pp.* appoingteng, 145. 16 ; *appoyned*, 106. 26 ; *appoynet*, 124. 14.
- Apprehendes,** *v. pres.* 3 sg. seizes an opportunity, i. 169. 17.
- Approuen,** *pp.* approved, i. 121. 14 ; *approuet*, 227. 20.
- Approcheng,** *pp.* approaching, i. 220. 34.
- Aqua vitæ,** whisky, i. 17. 8.
- Ak,** *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* are, i. 1. 17.
- Aray,** *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* array, i. 95. 27.
- Archbishopries,** *sb.* archbishoprics, ii. 342. 5 ; archiebischopries, i. 108 m.
- Archidiacon,** *sb.* archdeacon, i. 260. 10 ; *pl.* archedeacons, 279. 17.
- Archiebischope,** *sb.* archbishop, i. 16. 9 ; archibischope, 17. 16 ; *pl.* archie-bischopes, 108. 6.
- Archiers,** *sb.* archers, ii. 21. 11.
- Are (1),** *sb.* Justice Eyre, ii. 111. 16 ; 122. 2 *fn.*
- Are (2),** *sb.* air, breath, i. 5. 12, 30. 12.
- Arke,** *sb.* large chest, i. 18. 15. Probably from L. *arca* (N.E.D.).
- Arryues,** *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* arrive, i. 142. 7 ; *pp.* arryuet, 130. 1 ; *pret.* 3 sg. arriuet, 71. 27.
- Arse ouer heid,** in headlong flight, i. 166. 25, 218. 1.
- Arte,** *sb.* cardinal point, i. 55. 27. Apparently from Gael. *aird*, *ard*. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Airt.
- Articte,** *adj.* arctic, i. 65. 27.
- Artificialis,** *adj.* well-trained, skilful, dexterous, ii. 44. 32, 133. 7.
- Artificialisie,** *adv.* skilfully, artistically, i. 94. 5, 160. 9.
- Artificialness,** *sb.* cunning work, i. 296. 31.
- Artikelis,** *sb.* articles of belief, ii. 382. 18 ; articleles, 410. 2.
- Artilzie,** *sb.* artillery, ii. 162. 2, 217. 27.
- As,** *conj.* than, i. 209. 28.
- Ascriue (1),** *v. inf.* ascribe, i. 67. 5 ; *pres.* 3 sg. ascriues, 61. 2 ; *pp.* ascriued, 38. 15 ; *ascriuet*, 99 m.
- Ascriue (2),** *v. inf.* claim, i. 83. 15 ; *pres.* 3 sg. ascriues, 184. 17 ; 3 *pl.* ascriue, 127. 15 ; *ascriyses*, 229. 15.
- A seiking** =to seek, ii. 412. 7.
- Askeng,** *sb.* request, i. 77. 24.
- Asleip,** *adj.* asleep, ii. 9. 25.
- Asperget,** *pp.* stained, defiled, ii. 466. 12.
- Asse,** *sb.* ashes, i. 95. 15 ; ii. 355. 1. Probably from O.N. *aska* (N.E.D.).
- Assuredlie,** *adv.* assuredly, i. 231. 34.
- Assuring,** *pp.* assuring, i. 90. 11.
- Asswage,** *v. inf.* mitigate, lessen, i. 348. 3 ; *pp.* assuaget, 197. 8.
- Asteir,** *adv.* in commotion, ii. 342. 2. N.E.D. *s.v.* Astere.
- Astlare,** *sb.* ashlar, i. 15. 29. O.F. *aiseler*, *aisselier*. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
- Astricted,** *pp.* bound, i. 118. 14.
- Asweil,** *conj.* as well, i. 41. 15 ; asweill, 349. 14.
- Asyd,** *adv.* aside, apart, i. 1. 22, 34. 4.
- A syse,** i. 121 m. See note i. 385.
- Ate,** *sb.* oat, i. 6 m. ; *pl.* ates, 6. 10 ; aites, 57. 27 ; aits, 14. 27.
- Athe.** See Aith.
- Ather,** *conj.* either, i. 7. 21 ; athir, 9. 20.
- Athort,** *adv.* abroad, far and wide, ii. 428. 7.
- Atht,** *read that*, i. 23. 28.
- Attributeng,** *pp.* claiming, i. 151.
- Attributet,** *pp.* attributed, i. 99. 28.
- Auale,** *adj.* worth, ii. 361. 22.
- Auale (1),** *sb.* repute, ii. 357. 12.
- Avale (2),** *v. inf.* avail, ii. 292. 22.
- Avaritious,** *adj.* greedy, i. 151 m. ; 164. 32.
- Aucht (1),** *v. pret.* 3 sg. owed, ii. 283. 21 ; 3 *pl.* aucht, 77. 22 ; ought, 163 m. ; *pp.* suchting, owing, i. 324. 3. See Awe.
- Aucht (2),** *num.* eight, i. 18. 33 ; eighth, 141. 11.

- Auchtie, *num.* eighty, ii. 207. 24.
 Auchtint, *num.* eighteen, i. 80. 26.
 Auentouris, *sb.* adventures, i. 145. 24.
 Auenture, *sb.* venture, danger, ii. 186.
 24.
 Auise, *v. inf.* advise, ii. 250. 7; *pres.*
 3 *sg.* avised, considered, 264. 30;
pp. aviset, 180. 25.
 Auld, aulde. See Alde.
 Aumbling, *pp.* ambling, i. 12. 27.
 Aunciant, *adj.* ancient, i. 2. 8; auncient,
 69. 9.
 Aunt, ii. 87. 6 *fn.*
 Avoyd, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* avoid, i. 50. 20;
imp. avoyd, 121. 12.
 Autor, *sb.* author, originator, ii. 124.
 10; *pl.* authoris, i. 202. 8.
 Ayusement, ayvysment, *sb.* deliberation,
 ii. 261. 8; 140. 5.
 Awe, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* owe, ii. 218. 11,
 414. 6; payes that sche, he awe,
 dies, 67. 17; 168. 34. See Aucht (1).
 Awen, *adj.* own, ii. 442. 8; awine,
 421. 8; awne, 462. 15; proper, i.
 23. 8.
 Awlid. See Alde.
 Ay, *adv.* always, i. 12. 19; ay and
 quhill, yea, 81. 23, 52. 13.
 Babs, *sb.* babes, i. 344. 18. Origin
 doubtful (N.E.D.).
 Bachler, *sb.* bachelor of law, ii. 40. 10.
 Bacchus, *sb.* Bacchus, wine, i. 290. 16.
 Backis, *sb.* backs:—guae backis, re-
 treated, i. 165. 13; guae bakis, 145.
 30; behind backis, secretly, 129. 5;
 behind backes, 100. 29; behind
 baks, 98. 3; guae baks, ii. 129. 17;
 guae bakes, 225. 17.
 Badfellow, *sb.* bedfellow, ii. 225. 29.
 Badrie, *sb.* lust, i. 158. 33.
 Bagis, *sb.* money-bags, ii. 256. 29.
 Baird. See Byd.
 Baillirie, *sb.* jurisdiction of a bailie, ii.
 356. 17; bailierie, 65. 30; baljerie,
 173. 23; baylzerie, 176. 32.
 Bailzie, *sb.* bailie, ii. 177. 13; *pl.* bail-
 zies, 179. 5; bailzeis, 174. 16; bal-
 lies, i. 127. m.
 Baines, *sb.* bones, i. 65. 28.
 Bair, *adj.* bare, ii. 417. 13.
 Bairdet, *adj.* mail-clad, ii. 299. 14;
 bardet, 255. 6.
 Bak, *adv.* back, i. 195. 22.
 Bakbyte, *v. inf.* backbite, i. 109. 17;
pres. 3 *pl.* backbate, snarled at, 255.
 29.
 Bakes, baks. See Backis.
 Bakne, *pp.* baked, i. 95. 14.
 Balde, *adj.* bold, i. 77. 7; baldest, 20.
 20; bauld, 148. 2; baulde, 163. 9;
 balde, *adv.* ii. 20. 34; balder, 74.
 23.
 Baldlic, *adv.* boldly, i. 84. 5; baldlier,
 247. 20; bauldlie, 281. 25.
 Baldnes, *sb.* boldness, i. 96. 22.
 Bale, *sb.* fire, ii. 20. 34.
 Balis, *sb.* balls, ii. 248. 12.
 Balkes, *sb.* beams, timbers, i. 61. 31.
 Band (1), *sb.* bond, league, i. 131. 18;
 bande, 72. 15; *pl.* bandes, 70. 9.
 Band (2), *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* bound, i. 118.
 28; 3 *sg.* bande, 145. 6; *pp.* bund,
 114. 8; bunde, 220. 9.
 Bandes, *sb.* chains, i. 198. 11.
 Bane, *sb.* bone, i. 46. 29; *pl.* banes,
 23.
 Bangs, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* moves hurriedly,
 leaps, i. 324. 7; ii. 15. 28. Perhaps
 of Norse origin. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
 Banised, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* banished, i. 236.
 2; *pp.* banissing, 314. 33; banised,
 135. 6; banisset, 135. m.; banist,
 100. 12; baniste, 196. 32.
 Banishment, *sb.* banishment, i. 135. 6.
 Banket, *sb.* banquet, ii. 265. 13; *pl.*
 banketis, 276. 3; bankatis, 40. 29.
 Bannit, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* cursed, ii. 215. 3.
 In this sense from O.N. (N.E.D.).
 Baptiset, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* baptised, i. 174.
 25; *pp.* baptizet, 190. 28.
 Barbaritic, *sb.* want of civilisation, i.
 112. 12.
 Barbouris, *sb.* surgeons, i. 142 m.
 Bardis, *sb.* bards, i. 121. 19.
 Bare (1), *adj.* thin, i. 6. 29.
 Bare (2), *sb.* boar, i. 27. 1; *pl.* bares,
 29. 11.
 Bark, *sb.* swift ship, skiff, ii. 367. 6;
pl. barkis, 89. 25.
 Barne, *sb.* child, i. 29. 18; *pl.* barnes,
 71. 23; barnes, 92. 13.
 Barneheid, *sb.* childhood, ii. 52. 13;
 barneheid, 213. 31.
 Barnkin, *sb.* outer wall of castle, ii.
 193. 16 n.; barnkine, 288. 24.
 Baroun, *sb.* baron, i. 113. 5; bar-
 roun, 61. 12; *pl.* barounis, 112.
 28; barounes, 13. 8; barrounis, 14.
 17; baroneis, ii. 364. 27; baronis,
 89. 23.
 Barresse, *sb.* lists, tilting-yard, i. 92.
 6, 94. 1. O.F. *barras*. N.E.D.
s.v. Barrace.
 Basterd, *sb.* bastard, ii. 383. 19; *pl.*
 bastardis, i. 132. 16.
 Bathe (1), *adj.* both, i. 55. 30; baith,
 76. 24; bayth, ii. 31. 1.

- Bathe (2), *conj.* both, i. 70. 2 ; bayth, ii. 80. 23.
- Battel, *sb.* battle, i. 33. 11 ; battell, 10. 12 ; *pl.* battelis, 14. 10 ; battellis, 88. 13 ; divisions, ii. 299. 1.
- Battiris, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* batters, ii. 144. 4.
- Bauld, Baulde. See Balde.
- Bayljerie. See Baillirie.
- Baytet, *pp.* baited, fed, i. 60. 16.
- Baxter, *sb.* baker, ii. 382. 4.
- Be, *prep.* by, i. 1. 12 ; 20. 2 ; 64. 15 ; *conj.* when, 90. 8.
- Beare, *sb.* bere, i. 6. 15 ; beir, 98. 4.
- Bechance, *adv.* by chance, i. 183. 10.
- Becumis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* becomes, suits, i. 128. 11.
- Bedfallow, *sb.* bedfellow, ii. 236. 13.
- Befallin, *pp.* happened, i. 238. 12.
- Befoir, *prep.* before, i. 105. 18.
- Beforce, *adv.* forcibly, i. 283. 3.
- Beger, *sb.* beggar, ii. 29. 36.
- Beginis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* begins, i. 119. 27, 291. 23.
- Begyl, *v. inf.* beguile, ii. 59. 3 ; *pres.* 3 *sg.* begylit, 60. 19 ; begylet, i. 289. 18, 248. 3.
- Behalde, *v. inf.* behold, i. 49. 21 ; behaulde, 32. 19 ; *pres.* 2 *pl.* behald, 97. 1 ; *imp.* behauld, 100. 24 ; behaulde, 95. 16 ; behald, ii. 464. 14 ; *pp.* behaldeng, i. 293. 1.
- Behoifet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* behoved, ii. 220. 21 ; behuit, 444. 30 ; behouet, i. 349. 18.
- Beides, *sb.* beads of a rosary, i. 102. 7.
- Beimes, *sb.* sunbeams, i. 5. 23.
- Beine, *pp.* been, i. 114. 32 ; bene, 3. 16.
- Beines, *sb.* beans, i. 28. 6.
- Beir (1), *sb.* beer, i. 98. 6.
- Beir (2). See Beare.
- Beir (3), *v. inf.* bear, i. 31. 21, 138. 7, 155. 12, 313. 12 ; *pres.* 3 *pl.* beir, 19. 2, 22. 12, 127. 24 ; *imp.* beir, 124. 2 ; *pres.* 3 *sg.* beires, 36. 4, 153. 20 ; beiris, 6. 1, 125. 18 ; 2 *pl.* beiris, ii. 414. 29 ; 3 *pl.* beiris, i. 8. 23, 14. 6, 82. 14 ; *pret.* 3 *sg.* bure, 188. 14, 236. 33 ; buir, 317. 1 ; 3 *pl.* bure, 138. 6 ; *pp.* beiring, 35. 29 ; *ger.* beiring, 76. 24.
- Beis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* is, i. 121. 10.
- Beist, *sb.* beast, i. 20. 14 ; *pl.* beistes, 19. 17, 20. 11 ; beists, 39. m.
- Beistlie, *adj.* beastly, i. 314. 14.
- Beistlines, *sb.* i. 38. 15. m.
- Bel, *sb.* bell, ii. 128. 13.
- Bellis, *sb.* bellows, ii. 80. 28.
- Belt, *v. inf.* enclose, invest, ii. 328. 26 ; *pres.* 3 *sg.* beltis, i. 316. 11.
- Bend, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* dismount, ii. 207. 11.
- Bendis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* makes for, ii. 43. 7.
- Bene. See Beine.
- Benevolens, *sb.* benevolence, i. 142. 28.
- Benfryes, *sb.* bonfires, ii. 241. 19.
- Benifice, *sb.* benefice, i. 28. 22.
- Beneficial, *adj.* beneficial, i. 107. 23.
- Benifit, *sb.* benefit, i. 76. 8 ; benife, 26. 17 ; *pl.* beniftis, 257. 33.
- Bening, *adj.* benign, i. 167. 1.
- Beninglie, *adv.* kindly, ii. 449. 1.
- Benn, *adv.* in, i. 344. 19. Dialectic variant of M.E. *binne*, "within" (N.E.D.). See Butt.
- Bennison, *sb.* benison, ii. 440. 22.
- Bent, *sb.* coarse grass, i. 133. 25. Origin obscure. See N.E.D. s.v.
- Bentnes, *sb.* inclination, i. 296. 19 ; ii. 236. 6.
- Berdes, *adj.* beardless, i. 281. 6.
- Beseik, *v. inf.* beseech, i. 199. 6 ; *pres.* 1 *pl.* beseik, ii. 377. 4 ; 3 *sg.* beseikis, 84. 29 ; *pres.* 3 *sg.* besocht, i. 147. 12 ; besochte, 285. 12 ; 3 *pl.* besocht, 203. 5 ; *pp.* beseiking, 77. 18.
- Besyd, *prep.* beside, i. 23. 22 ; besyde, 27. 2 ; besyd, *adv.* 47. 14.
- Bettir, *adj.* better, i. 6. 18.
- Betuein, *prep.* between, i. 266. 23 ; betuein, 35. 4 ; betuen, 263. m. ; betuene, 4. 3.
- Beutie, *sb.* beauty, i. 42. 13 ; bewtie, 8. 7 ; *pl.* beauties, 49. 8.
- Beutiful, *adj.* beautiful, i. 16. 6 ; beutifull, 23. 11 ; bewtisfull, 288. 3.
- Bezond, *prep.* beyond, i. 16. 17 ; bezonde, 11. 21.
- Biddis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* bids, ii. 17. 1.
- Bie, *sb.* bee, i. 14. 26.
- Big, *v. inf.* build, ii. 110. 24 ; bigg, i. 25. 14 ; *pres.* 3 *sg.* bigis, 24. 26 ; bigs, 26. 19 ; 3 *pl.* big, 60. 4 ; *pres.* 3 *sg.* bigit, ii. 27. 14 ; biggit, 122. 7 ; *pp.* bigit, 331. 32 ; *ger.* biging, 309. 18.
- Bigers, *sb.* builders, i. 85. 16.
- Bigging, *sb.* building, i. 36. 8 ; bigging, 16. 1 ; bygeng, ii. 241. 19 ; *pl.* biginis, 303. 15. O.N. *byggia*, "inhabit, build."
- Biker, *sb.* fight, i. 196. 18 ; bikker, 196. m.
- Bind, *v. inf.* make a league, i. 150. m.
- Birst, *pp.* burst, split, smashed, ii. 328. 12 ; birstet, 28. 9.

- Birth, *sb.* abundance, i. 48. 32.
 Birthfuller, *adj.* more productive, i. 9. 9.
 Birthfulnes, *sb.* fertility, i. 27. 25.
 Bischop, *sb.* bishop, ii. 152. 29; bischope, i. 45. 20; *pl.* bischopes, 106. 11; *poss. sg.* and *pl.* bischopes, 107. 24, 108. 2.
 Bischoprie, *sb.* bishopric, i. 210. 13; *pl.* bischopries, 34. 11.
 Bissie, *adj.* busy, ii. 467. 27.
 Bissines, *sb.* business, ii. 20. 31.
 Bitis, *sb.* bits, ii. 10. 2.
 Bitt, *sb.* bite, food, ii. 220. 14.
 Bittir, *adj.* bitter, i. 91. 21; bittirer, 215. 28.
 Blach deid, i. 327. 18 *fn.*
 Bladis, *sb.* bits, pieces, i. 193. 18; ii. 83. 11; 254. 23. Origin doubtful. N.E.D. *s.v.* Blad.
 Bla flum, ii. 96. 22 *n.*
 Blaitnes, *sb.* backwardness, cowardice, i. 293. 2. Blate, blait, may be from O.E. *bldt*, livid, pale. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
 Blak, *adj.* black, i. 39. 22.
 Blake. See Bleck (2).
 Blaknes, *sb.* blackness, ii. 466. 18.
 Blaspheimet, *pp.* ill-spoken of, ii. 7. 22.
 Blaudet, *pp.* ii. 391. 1 *fn.*
 Blaw, *v. inf.* blow, ii. 43. 3; *pres.* 3 *sg.* blawes, 317. 9; 3 *pl.* blawis, i. 5. 14; *pres. subj.* 3 *sg.* blawe, 55. 28; *pp.* blawne, 29. 25; ii. 79. 11; blawin, 80. 27.
 Bleck (1), *v. inf.* brand, put stain upon, i. 97 *m.*; *pres.* 3 *pl.* blek, 99. 32; *pp.* bleked, ii. 213. 23; blekit, 291. 29.
 Bleck (2), *sb.* brand, stain, charge, ii. 416. 24; blek, 390. 9; blake, 469. 11; *pl.* blekis, i. 299. 10. For this and the preceding see N.E.D. *s.v.*
 Bledis, *sb.* blades, i. 39. 23.
 Bleid, *v. inf.* bleed, i. 110. 30.
 Bleis, *sb.* blaze, ii. 387. 20; stirrer up of strife, 412. 29; bleise, uproar, 460. 25; *pl.* bleises, beacons, bonfires, i. 10. 14; ii. 380. 5.
 Bleknet, *pp.* blackened, i. 288. 27.
 Blett, *adj.* silly, senseless, cowardly, ii. 141. 28. For origin *v.s.* Blaitnes.
 Blissing, *sb.* blessing, ii. 440. 22.
 Blissit, *adj.* blessed, blest, i. 257. 32; blist, 106. 22; bliste, 154. 8.
 Blode. See Blude.
 Blokis, *sb.* blocks of wood, i. 36. 6.
 Blude, *sb.* blood, i. 90. 1; bluid, ii. 376. 17; blode, 291. 10; blude, race, offspring, i. 342. 3.
 Bludie, *adj.* bloody, i. 173 *m.*; bluddie, ii. 108. 13.
 Bludscheding, *sb.* slaughter, i. 101 *m.*
 Bluidet, *pp.* bled, killed, ii. 290. 26.
 Blusche, *v. inf.* pour forth tears, ii. 283. 24; *pret.* 3 *sg.* bluschit, 440. 18.
 Blyth, *adj.* blithe, i. 163. 8.
 Blythlie, *adv.* merrily, i. 169. 17.
 Blythnes, *sb.* joy, i. 263. 16.
 Bocht, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* bought, ii. 248. 15; *pp.* boght, i. 21. 20.
 Boddum, *sb.* bottom, i. 296. 15.
 Bodyes, *sb.* bodies, i. 89. 15.
 Bogyles, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* deceive, i. 99 *m.*
 Boit, *sb.* boat, ii. 6. 10; bote, i. 183. 7; *pl.* boits, ii. 17. 16; boites, 429. 10; boetes, 326. 3.
 Boldne, *pp.* distended, ii. 256. 29; bowdin, i. 32. 6. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Bolden.
 Bonet, *sb.* bonnet, ii. 150. 25.
 Bony, *adj.* beautiful, ii. 137. 12. Origin uncertain (N.E.D.).
 Bordall, *sb.* brothel, i. 290. 15. O.F. *bordel.* See N.E.D.
 Bordir, *sb.* border, i. 146. 3; bordour, 12. 14; *pl.* bordiris, 11. 21; bordirs, 52. 8; bordouris, 97. 15; bordouris, 8. 17.
 Bordirers, *sb.* borderers, i. 97 *m.*
 Bordirmen, *sb.* borderers, i. 10. 25.
 Bouroustoun, *sb.* burgh, ii. 89. 24.
 Borret, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* bored, ii. 17. 18.
 Bosphor, *sb.* a strait, i. 87. 6.
 Bost, *v. inf.* threaten, ii. 212. 22; *pres.* 3 *sg.* bostes, i. 301. 6; *pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* bosted, ii. 36. 35, 16. 12; *pp.* bosting, 462. 19.
 Bosteng, *sb.* threatening, ii. 242. 11; bosting, 418. 10.
 Bosum, *sb.* bosom, gulf, i. 93. 10; 44. 19; *pl.* bosumis, 31. 6; bosums, 13. 21; bosume, bosom of the church, ii. 471. 20; bosumis, folds of cloth, i. 93. 24.
 Bot, *conj.* but, however, i. 2. 4. 13. 27; *adv.* only, 46. 24; bott, *prop.* except, ii. 3. 15.
 Bote, botes. See Boit.
 Bouk, *sb.* body, ii. 46. 21.
 Boundes, *sb.* limits, i. 2. 8; boundis, 28. 1; of sik a boundes, of such a size, 63. 4; in boundes about, round about, 58. 8.
 Boundet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* set bounds, i. 132. 24; *pp.* boundet, 30. 9.

- Bountiful, *adv.* comfortably, i. 63. 11.
 Boutgangings, *sb.* roundabout ways, i. 21. 7; boutgates, 102. 15.
 Bow (1), *v. inf.* bend, i. 99. 17; *pret.* 3 *pl.* bowet, 256. 9.
 Bow (2), *sb.* arch, gateway, ii. 177. 20; *pl.* bowis, arches of a bridge, i. 17. 14.
 Bowdin. See Boldne.
 Bowing, *sb.* slope, declivity, i. 30. 25.
 Bra, *sb.* brae, slope, i. 163. 16; bray, 35. 21; *pl.* braes, banks, ii. 17. 11; brayes, 288. 27. O.N. *brd.* See N.E.D.
 Brack, brak. See Breck.
 Braid, *adj.* broad, i. 7. 9; *braider*, 12. 15; in braider, farther, 98. 18; a fingre braid, breadth, ii. 302. 24.
 Braids, *sb.* attacks, ii. 143. 5. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
 Braith, *sb.* breath, i. 247. 13.
 Braine, *sb.* disposition, i. 152. 9; brane, 151. 23.
 Branes, *read* tranes, plots, ii. 227. 16.
 Brashe (1), *sb.* attack, rush, defeat, ii. 225. 16, 308. 16, 313. 10; brach, 316. 26; brasche, 196. 12; i. 91. 11, 139. 1, 204. 18.
 Brashe (2), *v. inf.* attack, ii. 309. 27; *pres.* 3 *pl.* brashe, 310. 4; brache, 310. 10; *pret.* 3 *pl.* brashte, 193. 15; braschte, 193. 17; *pp.* braschte, 212. 17. Origin doubtful. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
 Braue, *adj.* fine, grand, elegant, famous, i. 321. 25; ii. 6. 13, 129. 24; brawe, 379. 23; brawer, 276. 19.
 Brautie, grandeur, glory, elegance, show, i. 89. 2, 250. 3; ii. 261. 13, 367. 3; brautie, 450. 13; brauetie, 236. 22.
 Braule, *v. inf.* brawl, ii. 212. 22; *pres.* 3 *sg.* braules, threatens, rages, i. 301. 6. Origin uncertain. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Brawl.
 Brayd, *adv.* far, ii. 389. 12.
 Brayet, *pp.* pounded, i. 65. 27.
 Brayne, *sb.* brain, i. 234. 10.
 Breck, *v. inf.* break, i. 301. 14; breik, 287. 25; brek, 78. 17; *pres.* 3 *sg.* brekis, 138. 4; 3 *pl.* breck, ii. 440. 8; brekis, i. 169. 12; 3 *sg. subj.* 101. 17; *pret.* 3 *sg.* brack, 326. 9; brak, 182. 17; 3 *pl.* brack, 256. 9; brak, 75. 3; *pp.* breking, 173. 6; brokne, 81. 9; brokin, 129 *m.*; brockne, ii. 279. 7; *ger.* breking, 402. 4.
 Bred (1), board, ii. 253. 25; bredd, i. 1. 8.
 Bred (2), bread, i. 100. 9; brede, 6. 12; breid, 95. 5.
 Bred (3), *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* grew, sprang up, i. 239. 30, 242. 13.
 Brede, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* breed, i. 14. 1; breid, 60. 26; breidis, 42. 23.
 Bredh, *sb.* breadth, i. 75. 23; bredh, 174. 1; bredh, 110. 27; breid, 157. 7.
 Breickis, *sb.* breeches, i. 93. 21.
 Breist, *sb.* breast, i. 26. 26.
 Breuelie, *adv.* briefly, i. 2. 13.
 Breiuet, *v. pret.* 1 *pl.* epitomised, i. 275. 9.
 Brek, *sb.* rush, attack, ii. 146. 1; brekk, i. 216. 1.
 Brekeris, *sb.* breakers, ii. 403. 25.
 Brente, *pp.* burned, ii. 215 *m.*
 Brether, breither. See Bruther.
 Brewis, *v. inf. pres.* 3 *sg.* brews, i. 16. 16; *pp.* browne, 6. 19.
 Bricht, *adj.* bright, ii. 122. 25; brichtest, 197. 32.
 Brichtnes, *sb.* brightness, i. 5. 26; brychtnes, 240. 6.
 Bries, *sb.* eyebrows, i. 39. 17. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Bree.
 Brig, *sb.* bridge, ii. 429. 10.
 Bringis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* brings, i. 25. 8; bryngs, 277. 16; *pret.* 3 *sg.* broght, ii. 420. 27; *pp.* brocht, i. 91. 23; bro^t, 97. 19; brochte, 6. 5.
 Broches, *sb.* brooches, i. 94. 10.
 Brocht, broght. See Bringis.
 Brockne, brokne. See Breck.
 Brogat, *sb.* bragget, i. 17. 8. Welsh, *bragawd*. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
 Brok, *sb.* badger, i. 7. 22. Gael. *broc.* See N.E.D.
 Bront, *sb.* brunt, i. 115. 2; brount, ii. 300. 16 *fn.*
 Browne. See Brewis.
 Brue, *sb.* broth, juice, i. 95. 1. Origin uncertain. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Broo.
 Bruke, *v. inf.* enjoy, hold, ii. 354. 5; *pret.* 3 *sg.* briuket, 249. 7; i. 215. 30.
 Brusche, ii. 43. 23 *n.*
 Brute, *sb.* bruit, rumour, i. 46. 25.
 Bruther, *sb.* brother, i. 157. 8; broyer, 211 *m.*; poss. *sg.* bruthiris, 278. 22; brotheris, 185. 19; *pl.* brether, 156. 26; brethir, 77. 29; 84. 9; breither, 156 *m.*; bretherne, ii. 72. 17.
 Brychter, *adv.* brighter, ii. 52. 27.
 Brydale, *sb.* bridal, ii. 113. 12.
 Brydle, *sb.* bridle, ii. 37. 2.
 Brydlet, *pp.* restrained, ii. 460. 11.

- Bryngs. See Bringis.
- Buckies, *sb.* spiral shells, i. 41. 24; pearl oysters, 24. 13; bukies, shells, 57. 20. Derivation unknown (N.E.D.).
- Budis, *sb.* gifts, bribes, ii. 227. 30. Suggested to be a variant of *bode*, "offering" (N.E.D.).
- Buffil, *sb.* buffalo, i. 58. 20; buffill, 140. 15. Fr. *buffle*. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Buffle.
- Buikes. See Buke.
- Buir, bure. See Beir (3).
- Buird, *sb.* board, table, ii. 46. 20; burde, i. 268. 32; ii. 124. 19; bedd and buird, 99. 19.
- Buist, *sb.* box, chest, i. 340. 12. M.E. *boiste*; O.F. *boiste* (N.E.D.).
- Buithes, *sb.* booths, i. 107. 26 (see note i. 382); buithis, ii. 462. 16.
- Buke, *sb.* book, i. 93. 4; *pl.* bukes, 119. 28; buikes, 220. 11.
- Bukler, *sb.* shield, defence, ii. 373. 15, 201. 23; *pl.* bukleris, 214. 12.
- Bullat, *sb.* cannon-ball, ii. 436. 14.
- Bules, *sb.* bulls, i. 29. 20; *poss. sg.* bulis, ii. 63. 4.
- Bund, bunde. See Band (2).
- Burdes, *sb.* young birds, i. 60. 9; burdis, 40. 2.
- Burdine, *sb.* burden, i. 113. 20.
- Buriet, *pp.* buried, i. 123. 30.
- Burne, *sb.* stream, brook, i. 12. 7; *pl.* burns, 7. 28.
- Bus, *sb.* bush, ii. 77. 12; *pl.* busse, i. 6. 28.
- Bussines, *sb.* business, ii. 323. 17.
- Busteous, *adj.* threatening, fierce, ii. 347. 7, 205. 23. Etymology uncertain. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Boistous.
- But (1), *pp.* put, i. 261. 12.
- But (2), *prep.* without, i. 3. 2, 100. 9; butt, 6. 19, 274. 13.
- Buteng, *sb.* booty, ii. 7. 28.
- Butt and benn, *adv.* at home and abroad, far and near, i. 140. 18.
- Buttir, *sb.* i. 14. 26.
- Bwelis, *sb.* bowels, i. 289. 11.
- By, *prep.* past, away from, i. 30. 19, 121. 25; beyond, 18. 30; contrary to, 6. 11; besides, 5. 17; *adv.* away, past, 122. 11; by the gate, out of the way, 181. 1; by his mynd, out of his mind, ii. 353. 11.
- Byble, *sb.* Bible, ii. 266. 8.
- Byd, *v. inf.* abide, stay, await, endure, i. 139. 9, 195. 16; ii. 410. 8; *pres.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* bydes, 274. 6, 278. 32, 312. 10; 3 *pl.* byd, i. 104. 10; 2 *pl.* 296. 15; *pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* baid, ii. 388. 20, 365. 1; *pp.* bydeng, 455. 2.
- Bygane, *adj.* bygone, ii. 332. 13; byganes, *sb.* bygones, 164. 18.
- Bygates, *sb.* byways, i. 102. 15.
- Bygeng. See Bigging.
- Bygotten, *adj.* illegitimate, ii. 450. 33; bygottne, 211. 13.
- Caire, *sb.* care, ii. 452. 1.
- Cairful, *adj.* anxious, i. 218. 20.
- Cais, *sb.* case, state, ii. 21. 25.
- Caist, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* cast, i. 219. 31, 279. 9; *pp.* castne, 86. 10.
- Cal, *v. inf.* call, i. 12. 3; *pres.* 1 and 3 *pl.* 6. 17, 36. 4; 3 *sg.* calles, 18. 21; callis, 17. 8; 3 *pl.* calis, 33. 9; callis, 46. 27; *pp.* callit, 242. 7.
- Calde (1), *adj.* cold, i. 27. 20.
- Calde (2), *sb.* cold, i. 5. 11; *pl.* caldes, colds, 5. 20.
- Calfes, *sb.* calves, seals, i. 41. 30.
- Calleuris, *sb.* guns, ii. 300. 12, 308. 26. Apparently the same word as *calibre*. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Caliver.
- Calsay, *sb.* causey, causeway, ii. 421. 7, 160. 17 *fn.* See N.E.D. *s.v.* Causey.
- Cam. See Cum.
- Camerar, *sb.* chamberlain, ii. 143. 3, 167. 5.
- Campes, *sb.* camps, i. 163. 27; campis, 127. 9.
- Can, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* did (*auxiliary*), ii. 335. 25 *n.*
- Cancellarie, *sb.* chancellorship, chancery, ii. 35. 18, 130. 29.
- Cannie, *adj.* cautious, prudent, i. 108. 23. Earlier example than given in N.E.D. *s.v.* Canny.
- Cannilie, *adv.* cleverly, skilfully, ii. 102. 24.
- Canoniset, *pp.* canonised, i. 273. 19; canonizet, 302. 20.
- Capburde, cap burde, capburd, *sb.* sideboard, ii. 276. 10, 12, and 17.
- Cape, *sb.* the pallium, ii. 93. 18; *pl.* capes, copes, 172. 30.
- Caper, *sb.* capercalzie, i. 39 *m.*; capercalze, 39. 11. Corruption of Gael. *capull coille*, "great cock of the wood." N.E.D. *s.v.*
- Capis, *sb.* cups, i. 125. 26. Apparently later form of *cop*. O.E. *copp*, "cup," or O.N. *kopp*, "cup." N.E.D. *s.v.*
- Capitane, *sb.* captain, i. 25. 32; *pl.*

- captaines, 74. 11 ; capitanis, 132. 26.
- Capsell, *sb.* box, i. 340. 11. Apparently from L. *capsella*, "small box, coffin."
- Carlingis, *sb.* old women, witches, i. 287. 1. O.N. *kerling*, "woman, old woman." See N.E.D. *s.v.* Carline.
- Carmische, *sb.* skirmish, i. 148. 20 ; *pl.* carmissis, ii. 18. 28. M.E. *scar-mishe*, Fr. *escarmouche*.
- Carmishing, *sb.* skirmishing, ii. 314. 30 ; carmissing, 12. 34 ; cermuching, 302. 23 ; Carmushing, i. 164. 9.
- Carmushes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* skirmishes, i. 164. *m.*
- Carrage, *sb.* ? reward, punishment, ii. 318. 17.
- Caruet, *pp.* carved, i. 295. 21.
- Case, *sb.* cottage, i. 12. 28. From L. *casa*, "hut." French had the form *case*, "a little house," in the 13th century (Brachet).
- Castel, *sb.* castle, i. 22. 21 ; castell, 25. 33 ; *pl.* castelis, 18. 16 ; castellis, 11. 7.
- Catalog, *sb.* catalogue, i. 270. 2.
- Catar, *sb.* catarr, i. 190. 25.
- Catholiknes, *sh.* catholicism, ii. 391. 3.
- Catione, *sb.* surety, ii. 410. 19 ; cautione, i. 333. 7 *fn.*
- Cattail, *sb.* cattle, i. 58. 23 ; cattel, 19. 6 ; cattell, 6. 9.
- Cause, i. 41. 31 *fn.*
- Cearse, *v. inf.* search, i. 287. 15. M.E. *cerchen*, *cergyn*, *serchen*. O.F. *cercher*. See M. and S.
- Ceise, *v. inf.* cease, ii. 278. 21 ; *pret.* 3 *pl.* ceiset, i. 312. 32.
- Celebratis, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* celebrate, mention, i. 214. 5 ; *pp.* celebrate, 107. 29 ; celebratt, held, 257. 14.
- Cense, *sb.* tax, i. 171. 18 ; ii. 137. 6. O.F. *cense*.
- Certane, *adj.* certain, i. 1. 8.
- Chaces. See Chais (1).
- Chaining, *pp.* changing, i. 307. 11.
- Chaip, *v. inf.* escape, i. 279. 19 ; *pres.* 3 *sg.* chaipes, 173. 32 ; 3 *pl.* chaipe, 97. 17 ; chaip, ii. 19. 26 ; *pret.* 3 *sg.* chaiped, 468. 11 ; chaipet, 29. 2 ; chapet, 22. 26 ; 3 *pl.* chaiped, i. 274. 17 ; chaipet, 267. 27 ; chapet, ii. 138. 11 ; *pp.* chaiped, i. 144. 15 ; chaipet, 334. 16. Form of M.E. *achape*. O.F. *echaper*, *achaper*. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
- Chairge, *sb.* charge, care, i. 126. 1 ; ii. 356. 22 ; *pp.* chairgis, burdens, 442. 23.
- Chairges, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* commands, i. 287. 14.
- Chairtour, *sb.* charter, ii. 9. 34 ; *pp.* chartours, 121. 28 ; chartures, i. 120. 30 ; official documents, ii. 446. 7.
- Chais (1), *v. inf.* chase, i. 25. 15 ; *pres.* 3 *sg.* chaces, 344. 22 ; chaises, 131. 18 ; chaassis, 280. 29 ; chaisces, 190. 2 ; 3 *pl.* chaassis, 138 *m.* ; *pret.* 3 *sg.* chaist, 280. 15 ; *pp.* chaist, 99. 7 ; chaiste, 155. 8 ; chaste, 86. 27.
- Chais (2), *sb.* chase, pursuit, i. 305. 20 ; chaise, 166. 14.
- Chait, *adj.* chaste, i. 280 *m.*
- Chak, *v. inf.* check, ii. 145. 9.
- Chalmbre, *sb.* chamber, i. 328. 18 ; chambre, 125. 26.
- Chalmirchilde, *sb.* chamber-servant, i. 323. 21 ; chammirchilde, 323. 13.
- Chancet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* happened, i. 248. 11, 228. 8 ; *pp.* chancet, happened to, 149. 1.
- Chanciller, *sb.* chancellor, i. 109. 7 ; chansellour, 127 *m.*
- Channoune, *sb.* canon, i. 331. 8 ; *pl.* channounis, 331. 6.
- Chanourie, *sb.* canonry, canonship, i. 328. 27.
- Chaplanis, *sb.* chaplains, ii. 173. 12.
- Charges, *sb.* ensigns, standards, j. i. 163. 7.
- Charitable, *adj.* hospitable, ii. 81. 30.
- Charitie, *sb.* kindness, hospitality, i. 332. 11 ; ii. 81. 30, 405. 20 ; cheritie, i. 224. 16.
- Chartures, chartours. See Chairtour.
- Chaynzie, *sb.* chain, ii. 107. 11.
- Chayre, *sb.* chair, i. 275. 6 ; chyre, 78. 27, 129. 32.
- Cheif, *adj.* chief, i. 3. 6 ; cheife, 8 *m.* ; cheiffe, ii. 328. 13.
- Cheifie, *adv.* chiefly, i. 1. 5 ; cheifle, 10. 21.
- Cheik, *sb.* cheek, ii. 57. 15.
- Cheip (1), *v. inf.* cheep, ii. 467, 6. Imitative word (N.E.D.).
- Cheip (2), *sb.* cheap, price, i. 41. 28.
- Cheir, *sb.* food, i. 94. 23 ; eager joy, 265. 23.
- Cheirfull, *adj.* cheerful, i. 265. 24.
- Cheirfullie, *adv.* cheerfully, i. 169. 21.
- Cheiris, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* cheers, i. 291. 25.
- Cheis (1), *sb.* cheese, i. 14. 25 ; cheise, 16. 27.
- Cheis (2), *v. inf.* ii. 348. 15 ; *pres.* 3

- sg.* cheises, 37. 3; *3 pl.* cheises, 91. 14; cheis, i. 341. 20; *pret.* 3 *sg.* cheiset, 229. 25; cheisit, ii. 348. 18; 3 *pl.* cheised, i. 249. 27; *pp.* cheiseng, ii. 155. 6; cheisin, i. 283. 26; cheiset a chose, held a levy, i. 145. 15. Cheising, *sb.* choosing, electing, ii. 399. 3; cheseng, 117. 12. Cheitt, *sb.* escheat, i. 171. I. M.E. *chet*, a form of *achet*, variant of *eschet*, “escheat.” See N.E.D. *s.v.* Cheat. Cheritie. See Charitie. Childre, *sb.* people, fellows, i. 246. 6; ii. 373. 5. Chimlay, *sb.* chimney, ii. 397. 3. Chirographum, i. 326. 2 *fn.* Choise, *sb.* choice, ii. 236. 15. Cholleris, *sb.* ? anger, ii. 388. 18. Chortness, *sb.* shortness, brevity, i. 161 *ad fin.* Chose. See Cheis. Choukis, *sb.* jaws, ii. 112. 14. Christal, *adj.* crystal, ii. 276. 10. Christen, *adj.* christian, ii. 23. 14; christne, i. 84. 9. Chronekles, *sb.* chronicles, i. 170. 22. Chyre. See Chayre. Citet, *pp.* quoted, i. 120. 6. Citineris, *sb.* citizens, ii. 344. 29. O.F. *citien*, *citein* + *er* (N.E.D.). Citizenis, *sb.* citizens, i. 8. 4; ii. 310. 6. M.E. *citesein*, Anglo-Fr. *citesyn* (N.E.D.). Ciuite, *adj.* civilised, i. 86. 28. Ciuitie, *sb.* elegance, i. 9. 12. Clachan, *sb.* village, hamlet, i. 46. 22; *pl.* clachans, 14. 22; clachanis, ii. 314. 10. Clag (1), *sb.* stain, spot, charge, ii. 182. 11; *pl.* clags, 97. 17, 169. 8. Clag (2), *v. inf.* stain, ii. 462. 11. Claik, *sb.* Barnacle goose, i. 59 *m.* 60. 21 (*v. note* i. 368). From verb *claik*, probably from O.N. *klaka*, “to chatter” (N.E.D.). Clair, *adv.* altogether, ii. 420. 21; clein and clair, i. 258. 8; close and clair, 190. 15. Clairgie, *sb.* clergy, ii. 402. 17; clargie, 397. 26. Clraith, *sb.* cloth, i. 93. 9; dress, 115 *m.*; *pl.* claithis, clothes, 258. 25. Clam. See Climming. Clann, *sb.* clan, family, i. 56. 2, 121. 8; *pl.* clanis, 143. 25. Clargie. See Clairgie. Classe, *sb.* fleet, i. 66. 1; ii. 139. 24. L. *classis*. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Class. Clate, *v. inf.* strike, i. 30. 1. Origin obscure. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Claut. Clattereris, *sb.* chattering, babblers, ii. 382. 6; clattireris, 396. 23. Clattiris (1), *sb.* idle talk, chatter, i. 68. 5; ii. 356. 12. Clattiris (2), *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* prattle, chatter, ii. 395. 13. Clauer, *sb.* clover, i. 6. 30. Clauster, *sb.* cloister, ii. 193. 8. From L. *claustrum*. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Clayme, *v. inf.* claim, i. 83. 17; *pres.* 3 *sg.* cleimes, 300. 1. Cleck, *v. inf.* hatch, i. 40. 2; *pp.* clekit, 60. 8. O.N. *klekja*. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Cled. See Cleith. Cleimes. See Clayme. Clein (1), *adj.* clean, downright, i. 166. 20; cleine, 93. 28. Clein (2), *adv.* completely, i. 92. 26; cleine, 40. 3; 106. 31. Cleinge. See Clenge. Cleir (1), *adj.* clear, i. 15. 7; cleirer, 36. 9; cleirar, ii. 470. 3. Cleir (2), *adv.* clearly, i. 115. 6. Cleiret, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* cleared, i. 288. 29. Cleirlie, *adv.* clearly, i. 73. 22; cleirlier, 82. 24. Cleith, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* clothe, i. 96. 1; *pp.* cled, 118. 25; ii. 106. 17. Cleithing, *sb.* clothing, i. 89. 6. Cleiue, *v. inf.* cleave, split, ii. 125. 24. Clenge, *v. inf.* cleanse, remove, exculpate, ii. 254. 26; cleinge, 247. 21; clenges, *pres.* 3 *sg.* 251. 7. Northern variant of *clense*, “cleanse.” See N.E.D. *s.v.* Clevneng, *v. ger.* clinging, sticking, ii. 182. 11. The meaning of the corresponding word in L. is “branding.” See N.E.D. *s.v.* Clenge, related to cling. C lenses, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* cleanses, frees, i. 162 *m.*; *pret.* 3 *sg.* clesnet, 146. 5; *pp.* censed, ii. 294. 4. Clientis, *sb.* clients, followers, i. 231. 8; ii. 271. 30. Climming, *pp.* climbing, ii. 321. 14; *pret.* 3 *pl.* clam, 322. 5. Clipit, *pp.* clipped, i. 60. 10. Cloise, *adv.* altogether, ii. 415. 17; close, i. 190. 15. Cloised, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* shut up, ii. 468. 8; *pp.* closet, 473. 4. Cloke (1), *sb.* cloak, ii. 373. 15; *pl.* clokes, 291. 26. Cloke (2), *v. inf.* hide, i. 271. 4.

- Close, *sb.* closes, narrow streets, ii. 174. 18; *closse*, enclosure, 214. 27.
 Clostir, *sb.* cloister, i. 23. 21; *clostre*, 34. 5; *pl.* closteris, ii. 250. 15; *clostiris*, 254. 18. From L. *clostrum*. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
 Cloubs, *sb.* clubs, i. 19. 32; *clubis*, 186. 6.
 Clud, *sb.* cloud, ii. 465. 15; *pl.* cloudes, i. 5. 13; *cloudis*, 288. 32; *cludis*, 44. 15.
 Cluifes, *sb.* hoofs, i. 30. 2. N.E.D. compares O.N. *klauf*, Dan. *klov*.
 Cnel, *sb.* knell, i. 148. 29.
 Cnock, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* knock at, ii. 42. 33.
 Cnott, *sb.* knot, ii. 118. 27.
 Cnowis, *sb.* knolls, i. 15. 27.
 Cnycht, *sb.* knight, ii. 56. 3; *pl.* cnychtis, 25. 31.
 Coelestial, *adj.* celestial, i. 110. 4.
 Coste, *pp.* bought, i. 63. 16. Probably from M.Dut. *coft*, *coste*. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Coff.
 Cok, *sb.* cock, i. 39. 18.
 Cokilis, *sb.* cockles, i. 57. 20.
 Col, *sb.* coal of fire, ii. 99. 21; *stane coles*, coals, i. 35. 16.
 Colaris, *sb.* collars, i. 48. 4.
 Colledge, *sb.* college, ii. 281. 22.
 Collegeyiate, *adj.* collegiate, i. 13. 10; *collegeyiat*, 43. 7.
 Colleigs, *sb.* colleagues, allies, ii. 77. 5; 205. 1.
 Collecte, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* gather, infer, i. 48. 21; *pra.* 3 *pl.* collected, ii. 90. 7; *pp.* collectet, i. 69. 23.
 Colore, *sb.* colour, i. 6. 24; *pl.* colouris, figures of rhetoric, 68. 28.
 Combattis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* fights, i. 214 *m.*
 Commend, *sb.* commendation, i. 31. 10; comment, ii. 343. 19.
 Commandet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* commended, i. 134. 30; *pp.* 126. 12.
 Commentaris, *sb.* commentaries, i. 282. 17.
 Commeted, *pp.* committed, ii. 239. 22; committed, 240. 1; committid, 11. 9; commitit, i. 125. 28.
 Commissaris, *sb.* commissioners, representatives, ii. 355. 5; commisseris, 161. 9; 269. 14.
 Commoditie, *sb.* opportunity, i. 332. 26; fitness, commodiousness, 16. 29.
 Commone, *adj.* common, general, i. 2. 2, 17. 7; commounie, 2. 20, 8. 29.
 Commonlie, *adv.* commonly, i. 17. 7; commonnlie, 29. 30; commounlie, 6. 15.
 Commouet, *pp.* moved, i. 183. 4.
 Commouning, *sb.* communing, ii. 292. 1.
 Compair (1), *v. inf.* compare, i. 1. 14; *pp.* compaired, 51. 21; comparat, 58. 19.
 Compair (2), *adj.* equal, i. 9. 20; compare, 257. 21.
 Companjoun, *sb.* companion, i. 313. 25; *pl.* companjeounis, ii. 333. 5.
 Compare, *sb.* match, i. 54. 2.
 Comparat, *pp.* gathered, ii. 463. 21.
 Compas, *sb.* circuit, i. 5. 5; compase, 26. 13.
 Compassis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* surrounds, i. 7. 26.
 Compeir, *v. inf.* compear, come forward, i. 258. 18; *pres.* 3 *sg.* compeiris, 258. 20; 3 *pl.* compeir, 333. 19; *pret.* 3 *pl.* compeiret, 202. 33.
 Compend, *sb.* brief space, compendium, i. 82. 2, 41. 32.
 Complainting, *pp.* complaining, i. 323. 29.
 Complectione, *sb.* bodily constitution, i. 64. 13.
 Compleit, *v. inf.* complete, i. 314. 3.
 Compleinet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* complained, ii. 131. 20; compleines, i. 64. 11 *fn.*
 Compond, *v. inf.* compose, make, ii. 44. 33; componde, i. 155. 24.
 Compone, *v. inf.* arrange, settle, i. 204. 14; *pp.* componed, 132. 33; componet, ii. 460. 10.
 Comprehend, *v. inf.* seize, take captive, ii. 178. 10; *pret.* 3 *pl.* comprehendet, put into, i. 269. 13; *pp.* comprehendet, included, 33. 2.
 Compte (1), *sb.* account, ii. 264. 9; *pl.* comptes, i. 125. 25. For spelling see N.E.D. *s.v.* Count.
 Compte (2), *sb.* count, earl, ii. 67. 29.
 Comptes, *sb.* countess, ii. 76. 19.
 Conceil, *v. pres.* 1 *sg.* conceal, i. 69. 7.
 Conceitis, *sb.* pleasantries, i. 268. 26.
 Conceiuet, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* conceived, i. 250. 4; conceyuet, ii. 286. 21.
 Consent (1), *v. inf.* consent, i. 342. 22; *pp.* concenteng, ii. 226. 7.
 Consent (2), *sb.* consent, ii. 8. 26; concente, i. 206. 24; with al concentes, with consent of all, 194. 4; concentis, 185. 5; consentes, 193. 10; consentis, 165. 19.
 Concerneng, *prep.* concerning, i. 85. 10; conserning, ii. 467. 12.

- Concluget, *pp.* arranged, i. 198. 5; become friendly, 194. 16.
- Concorde (1), *sb.* agreement, unity, i. 1. 18.
- Concorde (2), *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* agree, i. 88. 1.
- Concur, *v. inf.* ?exist together, i. 70. 15.
- Concuris, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* rush together, i. 115. 2.
- Concurring, *sb.* rushing together, conflicting, i. 33. 5.
- Condamme, *v. inf.* dam up, ii. 17. 9.
- Condammes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* condemns, ii. 356. 8; *pp.* condamneng, 219. 8; condamnet, 274. 30; condamnet, 93. 6; condemnet, i. 171. 4.
- Conditionis, *sb.* conditions, i. 280. 19.
- Conserit, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* considered, i. 181. 31.
- Confermed. See Confirmet.
- Confessit, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* confessed, i. 314. 20.
- Confides, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* confide, i. 8. 11; *pp.* confydeng, ii. 189. 2.
- Confidens, *sb.* confidence, i. 232. 4.
- Confider, *v. inf.* make alliance, ii. 139. 16; *pp.* confiderit, 172. 2; confiderid, i. 88. 1. From Fr. *confédérer*. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Confeder.
- Confiderat, *adj.* confederate, allied, i. 84. 1.
- Confederatione, *sb.* confederation, alliance, i. 177. 10.
- Confirmet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* confirmed, strengthened, i. 134. 17; *pp.* confirmet, ii. 305. 10; confirmet, i. 120. 12, 145. 22; *pret.* 3 *pl.* confirmed, declared, 67. 18.
- Conforme to, according to, i. 2. 7; 88. 10.
- Conforte, *v. inf.* comfort, i. 273. 24; *pp.* conforted, 195. 24; ii. 123. 13.
- Conforteles, *adj.* confortless, i. 273. 25.
- Confoundet, *pp.* confused, i. 2. 15.
- Confunde, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* confound, i. 229. 5.
- Confuselie, *adv.* confusedly, ii. 195. 21.
- Congeillis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* congeals, i. 31. 35.
- Coniunctione, *sb.* union, ii. 443. 17.
- Coniune, *v. inf.* join, ii. 158. 18; *pres.* 3 *sg.* coniunes, 425. 14; *pret.* 3 *sg.* coniunet, 270. 1; 3 *pl.* coniunet, 355. 6; conioyned, i. 227. 20; *pp.* coniuneng, ii. 9. 21; coniunet, 2. 8; conioyned, i. 43. 29; conioynet, 12. 11.
- Coniuratione, *sb.* conspiracy, i. 177. 15; coniuratioune, ii. 381. 26.
- Coniuret, *pp.* conspired, i. 313. 24; coniuret, 339. 21.
- Connistable, *sb.* constable, i. 127. 10.
- Conquis, *v. inf.* attack, ii. 185. 9; conquisse, conquer, destroy, i. 150. 9; *pp.* conqueissing, conquering, acquiring, 75. 21; conquiste, acquired, 184. 19. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Conques.
- Conschiences, *sb.* consciences, ii. 462. 9.
- Consecrate, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* consecrated, i. 188. 27; *pp.* 205. 3.
- Conserning. See Concerneng.
- Consideris, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* considers, i. 228. 10; 3 *pl.* considerer, 198. 35; *pp.* considereret, 114. 31.
- Conspiratione, *sb.* conspiracy, i. 141 *m.*
- Conspireris, *sb.* conspirators, i. 271. 12.
- Conspyre, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* conspire, i. 153. 6; *pret.* 3 *sg.* consipret, 323. 22; conspyret, 180. 17; 3 *pl.* conspyret, 271. 3; *pp.* conspyret, 181. 23.
- Constance, *sb.* constancy, steadfastness, i. 1. 9; 137. 26.
- Constanter, ii. 376. 5 *fn.*
- Constantlie, *adv.* steadfastly, i. 208. 7.
- Constitutione, *sb.* location, position, i. 58. 15.
- Constrayne, *v. pres.* 3 *sg. subj.* force, oppress, i. 27. 14; *pret.* 3 *pl.* constraynet, ii. 11. 16.
- Constuprat, *pp.* defiled, violated, ii. 323. 30.
- Consuetud, *sb.* custom, i. 100. 17; consuetude, 33. 29; intercourse, 77. 8.
- Conteine, *v. inf.* contain, restrain, keep, i. 142. 20; conteine, 88. 4; *pres.* 3 *sg.* conteines, 26. 13; conteinis, 57. 2; 3 *pl.* conteine, 34. 10; *pret.* 3 *sg.* conteined, ii. 457. 3; conteinet, i. 314. 28; 3 *pl.* conteined, ii. 315. 13; *pp.* conteined, i. 108. 8; conteinet, 105. 21; conteyned, 55. 26.
- Contendes, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* maintain, i. 55. 10; 3 *sg.* contendis, seeks, 104. 15.
- Contemne, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* disdain, spurn, i. 97. 21; *pret.* 3 *pl.* contemte, ii. 365. 18; *pp.* contemneng, i. 180. 10, 192. 14.
- Contrare(1), *adj.* contrary, i. 28. 15.

- Contrare (2), *adv.* on the other hand, i. 5. 27.
- Contrare (3), *prep.* towards, against, i. 72. 11; contrair, 309. 10; in thair contrair, against them, 195. 2.
- Convayet, *pp.* conveyed, ii. 56. 11.
- Conueine, *v.* *inf.* convene, agree, i. 162. 20; *pres.* 3 *sg.* conueineis, ii. 266. 21; conueinis, 424. 17; *pret.* 3 *sg.* conueinet, i. 187. 24; *pp.* conueined, 145. 5; conueining to, suiting, 62. 3.
- Conuersatione, *sb.* occupation, experience, i. 116. 8; conuersatioun, mutual participation, intercourse, ii. 65. 4.
- Conuict, *pp.* convicted, ii. 94. 31; conuicte, 10. 6.
- Convoyte, *v.* *pret.* 3 *pl.* convoyed, ii. 168. 16; *pp.* convoyet, i. 323. 16.
- Copel, *v.* *inf.* unite, ii. 445. 14.
- Copious, *adj.* numerous, ii. 2. 28.
- Coppir, *sb.* copper, i. 48. 26.
- Corage, *sb.* courage, i. 70. 11; curage, 111. 20.
- Corageous, *adj.* courageous, ii. 283. 15; coragious, i. 223. 15; couragious, 129. 30.
- Coragiouslie, *adv.* courageously, ii. 353. 15; couragiouslie, i. 165. 25.
- Corbie, *sb.* raven, i. 39. 12. O.F. *corb*, or its derivatives *corbin*, *corbel*. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
- Corne, *sb.* corn, i. 10. 4; *pl.* cornes, crops, 33. 3, 142. 20.
- Coronell, *sb.* colonel, ii. 426. 22. Fr. *coronnel*. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
- Corpulent, *adj.* corpulent, ii. 63. 14.
- Corruptes, *v.* *pres.* 3 *sg.* corrupts, i. 181. 8; 3 *pl.* 53. 11; *pp.* corruptid, 118. 20.
- Corruptelie, *adv.* corruptly, i. 3. 29; corruptedlie, 72. 3; corruptelie, 73. 31.
- Cosine, *sb.* cousin, ii. 453. 24; cosing, relation, i. 101. 6; ward, ii. 65. 31; used as title of honour, 131. 1; *pl.* cosingis, 375. 14.
- Cost, *sb.* coast, i. 16. 29; coste, 5. 4; costsyde, coast-side, 49. 10.
- Cosuinas, *sb.* female cousin, ii. 416. 2. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Cousiness.
- Cote, *sb.* coat, i. 90. 27; *pl.* cotes, 94. 7.
- Coue, *sb.* cave, i. 47. 25; *pl.* coues, ii. 1. 12. O.E. *cōfa*. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Cove.
- Coueret, *v.* *pret.* 3 *sg.* covered, i. 295. 10; *pp.* couiret, 36. 16.
- Couirings, *sb.* coverings, i. 93. 17.
- Coulorable, *adj.* cheating, i. 87. 29.
- Counsel, *sb.* counsel, i. 22. 19; *pl.* counselfis, 119. 6; plans, designs, 67. 13; 131. 15; counsails, ii. 241. 25.
- Countas, *sb.* countess, ii. 38. 29.
- Counte, *sb.* account, ii. 449. 10. See Compte (1).
- Countenans, *sb.* countenance, i. 265. 25; countenauns, 258. 3.
- Courteour, *sb.* courtier, i. 161. 20; *pl.* courteouris, 134. 22.
- Courtis, *sb.* retinues, ii. 177. 30.
- Cowardnes, *sb.* cowardice, i. 100. 1; cowartnes, 293. 3.
- Crafts, *read* chaifts, *sb.* jaws, ii. 204. 25.
- Craiget, *pp.* crabbed, ii. 347. 7.
- Craig, *sb.* rock, i. 22. 22; *pl.* craiges, 8. 12; craigis, 41. 26; craigs, 3. 7. Apparently Celtic, but exact etymology obscure. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Crag.
- Crak (1), *v.* *inf.* boast, i. 223. 23; *pp.* craking, ii. 300. 6.
- Crak (2), *v.* *inf.* break, i. 285. 17; *pret.* 3 *sg.* crakit, 101. 24; *pp.* crakit, 101 *m.* For this word and the preceding see N.E.D. *s.v.* Crack.
- Craking (1), *sb.* noise, ii. 295. 15.
- Craking (2), *sb.* boasting, ii. 285. 20; ostentation, 313. 25.
- Crannis, *sb.* cranes, i. 40 *m.*
- Crap. See Creip.
- Crauet, *v.* *pres.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* craved, i. 145. 6, 262. 1.
- Creat, *pp.* created, i. 239 *m.*; creatt, 253. 14.
- Credance, *sb.* belief, trust, loyalty, faith, promise, i. 182. 30; ii. 311. 20, 410. 20, 414. 14; credittance, i. 177. 5; ii. 432. 2; credence, i. 101 *m.*, 138. 27; credence, ii. 269. 2.
- Credit, *sb.* trustworthiness, ii. 375. 9; keeping, 93. 10; creditit, trust, 264. 20.
- Creilis, *sb.* creels, osier baskets, i. 43. 3. Etymology uncertain. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Creel.
- Creip, *v.* *inf.* creep, i. 64. 19; *pres.* 3 *sg.* creips, ii. 321. 18; *pret.* 3 *sg.* crap, 91. 4; *pp.* cropin, i. 230. 17; cropne, 326. 1.
- Criminable, *adj.* shocking, shameful, i. 135. 5; ii. 356. 13, 417. 22.
- Croce, *sb.* cross, i. 123. 32; crose, 312. 29.

- Cronicle, *sb.* chronicle, i. 68. 21; cron-
icle, ii. 223. 28.
- Cropin, crope. See Creip.
- Croune, *sb.* crown, i. 78. 28; *pl.*
crounes, 209. 25; crounis, 350. 2.
- Crowned, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* crowned, i.
141. 25; *pp.* crowned, 78. 28;
crounit, 237. 18; crount, ii. 46.
8.
- Crouneng, *sb.* crowning, i. 243. 12;
crouning, 259. 16.
- Crudelitie, *sb.* cruelty, i. 168. 10.
- Cruik, *sb.* crook, i. 94. 34.
- Cruining, *pp.* crooning, i. 287. 29.
According to N.E.D. *s.v.* croon,
an importation from Low German:
Dut. *kreunen*, earlier *krönen*.
- Cryme, *sb.* crime, i. 135. 5; *pl.* crymes,
220 *m.*
- Cuil, *v. inf.* cool, ii. 82. 16; *pp.* cuilet,
180. 13.
- Cuinȝet, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* coined, i. 276.
22; *pp.* cuinȝet, 140. 14.
- Cuinȝieng, *sb.* coining, i. 276. 24.
- Cuir, *sb.* care, ii. 157. 10.
- Culde, *pret.* 3 *sg.* could, i. 36. 15.
- Cullour, *sb.* colour, pretence, i. 48.
24; 150. 15; ii. 15. 3.
- Culouret, *pp.* coloured, cheating, ii.
450. 12.
- Cum, *v. inf.* come, i. 27. 10; *pres.* 3
sg. cumis, 25. 32; *pl.* cum, 64. 9;
cumis, 27. 12; 3 *sg. subj.* cum, 52.
13; *pret.* 3 *sg.* and 1 *pl.* cam, 5. 19
and 27. 22; *pp.* cuming, 40. 23;
cum, 78. 6.
- Cumber. See Cummer.
- Cuming, *sb.* coming, i. 159. 11; cum-
eng, ii. 296. 23.
- Cumirsum, *adj.* troublesome, difficult,
i. 91. 5; cummirsum, 120. 3.
- Cumirt, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* bothered,
troubled, ii. 329. 17; *pp.* cumbret,
360. 18; ger. cumbiring, i. 111. 18.
Etymology uncertain. See N.E.D.
s.v. Cumber.
- Cumlie, *adj.* comely, fit, i. 94. 10;
108. 23; 280. 5; ii. 377. 7.
- Cummer, *sb.* toil, trouble, vexation,
ii. 293. 26; cumer, 409. 4; cunimir,
64. 24; cumber, 297. 9. Etymo-
logy uncertain. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
Cumber.
- Cumpanie, *sb.* company, society, i. 2.
25; 31. 26; *pl.* cumpanis, 77 *m.*
- Cuning (1), *sb.* rabbit, i. 20. 30; *pl.*
cunings, 21. 25. O.F. *conin*, *conin*;
Anglo-Fr. *coning*. See N.E.D.
s.v. Cony.
- Cuning (2), *sb.* knowledge, learning,
ii. 442. 2; cunning, 467. 3.
- Cunning, *adj.* prudent, learned, i.
108. 23; ii. 44. 29; cunningest,
41. 9.
- Cunninglie, *adv.* skilfully, cleverly,
learnedly, ii. 45. 1; 450. 2; cunin-
lie, 173. 2; cunninly, i. 266. 31.
- Cunterie, *sb.* country, i. 216. 22;
cuntrie, I. 14; cuntry, I. 15; *pl.*
cuntries, 19. 9; cuntryes, 10. 7;
cuntryes, 6. 10; countreyes, 163. 1.
- Cuntrimen, *sb.* countrymen, ii. 315.
12.
- Curage. See Corage.
- Curce, *sb.* curse, i. 244. 23.
- Cure, *sb.* cure, duty, i. 281. 24.
- Curetis, *sb.* curates, pastors, i. 226. 4.
- Curious, *adj.* careful, diligent, i. 61. 1.
- Curse, *sb.* course, i. 306. 13; ii. 192.
1.
- Cusing, *sb.* cousin, ii. 293. 24; cuis-
ing, 414. 21. See Cosine.
- Custimeris, *sb.* tributaries, i. 209 *m.*
- Custome, *sb.* tribute-tax, i. 209. 27;
custum, 117. 14; *pl.* customes, ii.
442. 22; custumes, i. 114. 12; cus-
tumis, ii. 442. 21.
- Cutthrotis, *sb.* cut-throats, ii. 290. 29;
cutthroats, 22. 24.
- Cuttit, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* cut, i. 255.
27; *pp.* cutted, ii. 239. 28; cuttit,
394. 5.
- Cythar, *sb.* cithara, harp, ii. 44. 31;
cyther, 14. 18.
- Cythariste, *sb.* harper, i. 193. 15; cith-
arist, 193 *m.*
- Dachter, *sb.* daughter, ii. 240. 24;
dachtyr, i. 243. 19; dauchter, 207.
6; dauchtir, 71 *m.*; douchtir, 143.
17; *pl.* dauchteris, 206. 26; dauch-
tiris, 133. 10.
- Dade, *sb.* crash, smash, thud, ii. 125.
19.
- Dae, *sb.* does, i. 7. 15.
- Dafrie, *sb.* folly, ii. 125. 21; 414. 2.
- Daft, *adj.* mad, foolish, i. 64. 9; 237.
16; ii. 466. 15.
- Daftness, *sb.* wildness, foolishness, ii.
36. 33; 46. 9.
- Dagar, *sb.* dagger, ii. 322. 6.
- Dagis, *sb.* guns, ii. 327. 26.
- Dainger, *sb.* danger, i. 81. 13; daynger,
271. 6; daneger, 279. 19; danger,
96. 3; *pl.* daingeris, 334. 16; dain-
gares, ii. 384. 11.
- Dalie, *adv.* daily, ii. 437. 24; daylie,
i. 77. 36.

- Damm, *sb.* dam, i. 51. 19; *pl.* damis, 43. 2.
 Dammage, *sb.* hurt, i. 184. 28.
 Damnable, *adj.* hurtful, i. 201. 22.
 Damnet, *pp.* condemned, ii. 10. 7.
 Damosel, *sb.* damsels, ii. 43. 1; 152. 18.
 Dang. See Ding.
 Danseris, *sb.* dancers, i. 180. 11; daunceris, 213. 8.
 Dantoun, *v. inf.* subdue, crush, ii. 43. 20; *pres.* 3 *sg.* dantounes, i. 323. 9; dantounis, 281 *m.*; *pret.* 3 *sg.* dantouned, ii. 26. 1; 3 *pl.* dantouned, i. 77. 26; *pp.* dantoun, ii. 30. 32; dantouned, i. 82. 19; dantounet, 269. 32; *ger.* dantoneng, ii. 57. 11.
 Dar, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* dare, i. 148. 1; 99. 20.
 Daschet, *pp.* dashed, ii. 295. 18.
 Dauchter. See Dachter.
 Daylye, *adj.* daily, i. 70. 3. A mis-translation of *diuturna*, "long con-tinued."
 Deade, *sb.* deed, ii. 228. 27.
 Debarit, *pp.* debarred, repudiated, ii. 398. 18; 232. 5.
 Debtebunde, *adj.* legally bound, i. 83. 12.
 Decane, *sb.* dean, ii. 213. 14.
 Decent, *adj.* becoming, i. 34. 1.
 Decentlie, *adv.* becomingly, i. 93. 11.
 Deceueable, *adj.* deceptive, ii. 154. 15.
 Declair, *v. inf.* declare, i. 128. 18; *pres.* 3 *sg.* declairis, 85. 10; 3 *pl.* declares, 69. 16; declare, 22. 11; *pret.* 1. *pl.* declared, 31. 15; 3 *pl.* declairet, 81. 29; *pp.* declared, 141. 22; *ger.* declairing, 221. 7.
 Declyne, *v. inf.* avoid, turn aside, degenerate, i. 71. 3; 91. 8; *pres.* 3 *sg.* declynes, 250 *m.*; 3 *pl.* de-clyne, 85. 4; *pp.* declyned, 110. 2.
 Decore (1), *sb.* ornament, show, i. 16. 2; 68. 24; 93. 5.
 Decore (2), *v. inf.* adorn, decorate, honour, i. 48. 3; *pret.* 3 *sg.* decoret, 110. 13; 3 *pl.* decored, 193. 9; *pp.* decoiret, 317. 32; decored, 111. 4; decoret, 193. 5.
 Decreit, *sb.* decree, ii. 350. 11; de-creitis, 346. 7.
 Decreited, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* decreed, i. 119. *m.*; *pp.* decreited, ii. 264. 12; decreitit, 354. 9.
 Dedicatis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* dedicates, i. 254. 11; *pret.* 3 *sg.* dedicat, 228. 16; dedicate, 267. 32; *pp.* dedicat, 123. 20; dedicate, 13. 9.
 Defect, *v. inf.* fall away, desert, perish, succumb, wear out, ii. 64. 18; *pres.* 3 *pl.* defecte, i. 96. 9; defectes, 315. 11; 320. 2; ii. 356. 3; *pret.* 3 *sg.* defected, i. 342. 3; 3 *pl.* defected, ii. 61. 13; 399. 27; *pp.* defectand, 424. 8; defecteng, 426. 1; defected, i. 119. 11; 241. 2; 255. 12.
 Defend, *v. inf.* maintain, sustain, guard, ii. 240. 5; *pres.* 3 *sg.* de-fendes, 69. 13; defendis, 348. 27; i. 283. 11; *pret.* 3 *sg.* defendet, 137. 27; *pp.* defendet, 115. 5.
 Defendeng, *sb.* defence, i. 1. 10.
 Deferr, *v. inf.* report, i. 218. 26.
 Defett (1), *sb.* defeat, ii. 287. 2; dif-fett, i. 231. 24.
 Defett (2), *pp.* defeated, i. 139. 4; ii. 293. 8.
 Defloures, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* deflowers, i. 122. 1; *pp.* deflouret, 122. 2.
 Deformet, *pp.* deformed, injured, i. 51. 5; 288. 27.
 Defoulis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* defiles, i. 122. 4.
 Defylet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* defiled, i. 213. 5; *pp.* defylet, 180. 13.
 Defyne, *v. inf.* define, decide, limit, ii. 387. 1; 398. 5; *pres.* 3 *pl.* de-fyne, i. 130. 12; *pp.* defyned, ii. 380. 18; defyneit, 304. 24.
 Degener, *v. inf.* degenerate, ii. 363. 2; *pres.* 3 *sg.* degeneris, i. 168 *m.*; degeniris, 35. 2.
 Degrie, *sb.* degree, i. 1. 7.
 Deid (1), *sb.* deed, act, i. 12. 21; *pl.* deides, i. 141. 1; deidis, 69. 24.
 Deid (2), *adj.* dead, i. 71. 11; torpid, 104. 3; profound, ii. 322. 4; deid drukne, dead drunk, i. 276. 4; deid drokne, 288. 10.
 Deid (3). See Deith.
 Deidle, (1), *adj.* deadly, mortal, i. 73. 2; 93. 1; 123. 27; deidle, ii. 215. 22.
 Deidle (2), *adv.* mortally, i. 165. 11.
 Deil, *v. inf.* deal, divide, decide, ii. 344. 29; *pres.* 3 *pl.* deil, 406. 10; *pp.* delt, 115. 16; i. 231. 9; delte, 136. 21.
 Deiling, *sb.* dealing, acting, treatment, i. 199. 15; 263. 18; 283. 24.
 Deip (1), *adj.* deep, i. 5. 20; deipar, ii. 473. 23.
 Deip (2), *adv.* deep, deeply, i. 1. 19; deiper, 253. 13.

- Deip (3), *sb.* deep, i. 59. 10.
 Deiplier, *adv.* more deeply, i. 128. 16.
 Deipnes, *sb.* deepness, i. 198. 28.
 Deipth, *sb.* depth, i. 99. 14.
 Deir (1), *sb.* wild animal, deer, i. 43. 32; 137. 4; 321. 20.
 Deir (2), *adj.* dear, i. 24. 9; 139. 19; deirer, 239. 10.
 Deir (3), *adv.* dear, i. 21. 19.
 Deirlier, *adv.* more dearly, i. 296. 17.
 Deith, *sb.* death, i. 75. 20; 101. 28; deid, 299. 20; ii. 385. 8; dethe, 292. 16.
 Deiues, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* deafen, ii. 276. 15.
 Dekay, *v. inf.* decay, i. 106. 13; *pres.* 3 *sg.* dekayes, 287. 8; 3 *pl.* dekay, 124 *m.*; *pret.* 3 *sg.* dekayit, 77. 12; dekayed, 86. 9; *pres. subj.* 3 *sg.* dekay, 113. 15; *pp.* dekayed, 255. 12; dekayet, 109. 25.
 Dekid, *pp.* decked, adorned, i. 117. 3; dekit, ii. 124. 18.
 Dekking, *sb.* adorning, i. 160. 10.
 Defectione, *sb.* delight, i. 17. 14.
 Delfeng, *pp.* digging, i. 207. 11; deluet, 7. 36.
 Deliciousnes, *sb.* luxury, ii. 91. 5.
 Deligat. See Diligat.
 Delt. See Deil.
 Delyt (1), *sb.* delight, ii. 438. 24; delyte, i. 45. 13.
 Delyt (2), *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* delight, i. 101. 30; delyte, 25. 19; delytes, 19. 11; *pres.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* delyted, 93. 8; 136. 17; 3 *sg.* delytet, 254. 22; *pp.* delyted, 74. 5.
 Delyuer, *v. inf.* deliver, i. 145. 27; *pres.* 3 *sg.* delyuiris, 348. 8; delyueris, ii. 358. 17; *pret.* 3 *sg.* delyuered, i. 213. 13; delyueret, 213 *m.*; delyuired, 143. 13; delyuirit, ii. 16. 13; delyerit, 149. 15; 3 *pl.* delyuered, i. 226. 9; *pp.* delyuereng, 208. 3; delyuerit, 211. 21; delyuired, 156. 9; delyuirit, ii. 16 *m.*; delyuirte, 173. 26; *ger.* delyuiring, i. 215. 28.
 Delyuirance, *sb.* deliberation, i. 104. 6.
 Deminisset. See Diminise.
 Democratisa, *sb.* democracy, i. 111. 24.
 Denn, *sb.* den, i. 278. 26; *pl.* denis, ii. 1. 12; dennis, i. 21. 26.
 Denner, *sb.* dinner, ii. 276. 12.
 Denunces, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* declares, i. 149. 31.
 Denuntiatione, *sb.* declaration, i. 150. 1.
 Denyes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* denies, refuses, i. 166. 33; 231. 7; *pret.* 3 *sg.* denyet, 77. 24; 239. 3.
 Depainteng, *pp.* portraying, i. 245. 27.
 Departies, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* departs, i. 142. 24; departes, 139. 19; *pret.* 3 *sg.* depairetd, 154. 15; *pp.* depairetd, dead, 133. 23.
 Departing, *sb.* departure, death, i. 173. 25; 62. 11.
 Dependes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* depends, i. 113. 18; dependis, 267. 18.
 Deprauatione, *sb.* depravity, i. 118. 20.
 Deprives, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* abolishes, i. 314 *m.*; *pp.* depryeng, depriving, 168. 20.
 Derth, *sb.* dearth, i. 298. 20; derthe, 330. 3.
 Desait, desceit. See Dissait.
 Descidet. See Desite.
 Descoraget, *pp.* discouraged, ii. 74. 21; discoraget, 4. 31.
 Descriue, *v. inf.* describe, i. 2. 8; *pp.* descriuet, 115. 20.
 Deseissis, *n. pres.* 3 *sg.* dies, ii. 384. 24; desceses, 132. 5; disseises, i. 164. 6; disseisses, 167. 19.
 Desember, *sb.* December, ii. 375. 6.
 Deserueng, *sb.* merit, deserts, i. 135. 6; *pl.* deseruengis, 172. 21.
 Desite, *v. inf.* decide, ii. 349. 12; *pres.* 3 *sg.* *subj.* decite, 64. 1; *pret.* 3 *sg.* descidet, i. 76. 14; *pp.* dissited, ii. 110. 15.
 Desparatione, *sb.* desperation, i. 166. 21.
 Despairand, *pp.* despairing, i. 141. 18; desparring, 244. 18.
 Despytes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* is indignant at, hates, i. 293. 2; dispytes, 177. 8; *pret.* 3 *sg.* despyted, 295. 7; *pp.* despyteng, 230. 27; dispyteng, 184. 2; dispiteng, ii. 104. 14.
 Destenie, *sb.* destiny, i. 79. 6.
 Distribuet, *pp.* bestowed, ii. 148. 17.
 Distributed, *pp.* distributed, i. 137. 7.
 Desyr, *sb.* desire, i. 51. 19; desyre, 62. 2.
 Desyre, *v. pres.* 1 *sg.* desire, i. 68. 30; 3 *sg.* desyres, 130. 4; *pret.* 3 *pl.* desyret, 185. 19; *pp.* desyrent, 87. 26; desyret, 103. 6.
 Dethe. See Deith.
 Detract, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* refuse, ii. 462. 19.
 Deuilrie, *sb.* trafficking with the devil, i. 287. 18.

- Deuoitlie, *adv.* devoutly, i. 2. 3; devoutly, 277. 27.
- Deuot, *adj.* devout, i. 242 *m.*; deuote, 248. 12.
- Deutie, *sb.* duty, ii. 157. 12; diewtie, i. 334. 17; duetie, ii. 122. 2.
- Deuydet. See Diuyde.
- Deyses (1), *sb.* devices, ii. 397. 29.
- Deyses (2), *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* devises, schemes, ii. 14. 27; 3 *pl.* deyses, i. 68. 14; *pret.* 3 *sg.* deuyset, 329. 11; 3 *pl.* diuyset, ii. 17. 24.
- Dew, *adj.* due, suitable, sufficient, ii. 439. 15; 251. 29.
- Dialectik, *sb.* dialectic, i. 105. 7.
- Dicht, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* prepare, dress, i. 94. 33.
- Diet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* died, i. 237. 3; *pp.* dieng, ii. 387. 7; diet, 426. 3.
- Differ, *v. inf.* defer, delay, ii. 263. 13; *pret.* 3 *sg.* differt, 140. 22; *pp.* dif-feret, 87. 6; differit, 92. 8.
- Differis, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* differ, i. 103. 8.
- Diffett. See Defett.
- Difficile, *adj.* difficult, i. 99. 11; ii. 13. 35; difficile, i. 39. 18; ii. 311. 13.
- Digne, *adj.* worthy, i. 177. 19.
- Digrie, *sb.* degree, i. 12. 16; 91. 9; *pl.* dignies, 106. 10.
- Diligat, *adj.* delicate, luxurious, i. 89. 11; 315. 15; ii. 40. 28; 261. 10; diligate, i. 25. 17; deligat, ii. 186; 27.
- Diligate, *sb.* favour, i. 26. 22.
- Diligatlie, *adv.* delicately, luxuri-ously, ii. 133. 1.
- Diligatnes, *sb.* delicacy, i. 31. 31.
- Diligens, *sb.* diligence, i. 100. 31.
- Dilitious, *adj.* delicious, luxurious, i. 115. 11; ii. 261. 10.
- Diminise, *v. inf.* diminish, ii. 382. 16; *pres.* 3 *pl.* diminise, 407. 12; *pret.* 3 *sg.* diminiset, 14. 1; dimin-ised, 35. 27; 3 *pl.* diminished, 417. 9; *pp.* deminisset, 61. 23; dimin-ised, 415. 6.
- Ding, *v. inf.* knock, drive, beat, over-come, i. 312. 5; *pres.* 3 *sg.* dingis, 286. 4; dings, ii. 18. 8; 3 *pl.* dingis, 9. 22; *pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* dang, i. 138. 17; 195. 22; *pp.* dinging, 233. 30; doung, ii. 81. 10; dung, 17. 29; i. 82. 21; 192. 11. Cf. Icel. *denga*.
- Diocie, *sb.* diocese, territory, power, i. 35. 3; 108. 8; diosie, ii. 266. 1; dioscie, 272. 6; 317. 27; i. 335. 24; diosise, ii. 449. 16; dyosie, 398. 10.
- Directes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* sends, i. 129. 23; *pp.* directeng, 81. 27.
- Disease, *sb.* death, ii. 83. 10.
- Disceit. See Dissait.
- Disceitful, *adj.* deceitful, i. 146. 9.
- Disceitfulness, *sb.* deceitfulness, i. 131. 15.
- Discerne, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* settle, ii. 218. 27; *pret.* 3 *sg.* discernet, i. 66. 3.
- Discharges, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* prohibits, ii. 89. 26; *pret.* 3 *sg.* dischraiget, abolished, i. 315. 1; *pp.* dischargeget, ordered, 348. 17.
- Disches, *sb.* dishes, foods, i. 89. 11; dishis, 94. 24; dischis, ii. 120. 29.
- Discommend, *v. inf.* dispraise, blame, ii. 220. 35; 310. 20; *pp.* discom-mending, 7. 13; i. 286. 25.
- Discommoditie, *sb.* defeat, i. 148. 33.
- Discontent, *pp.* discontented, i. 169. 34; 182. 23; ii. 282. 6.
- Discoraget. See Descoraget.
- Discordet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* dissented, ii. 445. 9; *pp.* discordeng, at variance, i. 68. 12.
- Discretioune, *sb.* decision, ii. 79. 9.
- Discusse, *v. inf.* settle, ii. 28. 17.
- Discusser, *sb.* decider, i. 337. 9.
- Disdane, *sb.* disdain, i. 32. 23.
- Diseis, *sb.* disease, ii. 35. 3.
- Dishærissing, *sb.* disinheriting, ii. 25. 26.
- Dishonestie, *sb.* disgrace, damage, ii. 86. 12; i. 121. 10; 144. 11.
- Diskynnes, *sb.* enmity, hatred, i. 92. 25; 327. 17; ii. 62. 25.
- Dispair, *sb.* despair, i. 273. 23.
- Dispatchet, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* killed, i. 272. 19.
- Displeiset, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* displeased, ii. 472. 23; *pp.* displeisit, 34. 24; displeiset, i. 258. 17.
- Displeisure, *sb.* displeasure, sorrow, i. 2. 1; displeisour, 110. 33; 167. 19.
- Disposed, *pp.* arranged, laid out, i. 34. 1; disponet, ii. 281. 11.
- Disproflet, *sb.* loss, i. 330. 31.
- Dispytes, disptyeng. See Despytes.
- Dispytfullie, *adv.* bitterly, ii. 77. 23.
- Dissait, *sb.* deceit, ii. 338. 9; dessait, 250. 10; desceit, i. 295 *m.*; disceat, 150. 8; disceit, 135. 2; disseit, 128 *m.*
- Disseises. See Deseisis.
- Dissensious, *adj.* disagreeing, ii. 442. 17.
- Dissimble, *v. inf.* hide, dissemble,

- dissimulate, ii. 171. 6; dissimile, 7. 14; dissemele, 132. 19; pres. 3 sg. dissimilis, i. 98. 18; pret. 3 sg. dissemblet, ii. 10. 3; 164. 21; dissemilit, 207. 31; pp. dissembilling, 465. 30.
- Dissimulance, *sb.* dissimulation, ii. 417. 13.
- Dissimulat, *adj.* feigned, i. 231. 22.
- Dissited. See Desite.
- Distributis, *v. pres.* 3 sg. distributes, i. 274. 24.
- Distuing, ii. 387. 1 *fn.*
- Diswadet, *pp.* dissuaded, ii. 26. 28.
- Dittays, *sb.* indictments, ii. 140. 1.
- Diuerse, *adj.* diverse, different, divers, several, i. 18. 22; 33. 12; diuers, 24. 2; diuersh, 39. 6; diuershe, 85. 13; diueris, 45. 27; 140. 6; diuerses, 312. 10; dyuerse, 177. 12.
- Diuersioun, *sb.* divorce, ii. 205. 33.
- Diuyde, *v. inf.* divide, settle, ii. 74. 31; pres. 3 sg. diuydes, i. 302. 26; 3 pl. diuyde, ii. 129. 15; pret. 3 sg. diuydet, i. 255. 16; pp. diuidet, 4. 15; diuydet, 10. 10; deuydet, 269. 30.
- Diuyset. See Deuyses (2).
- Doctour, *sb.* teacher, scholar, doctor, i. 11. 5; 13. 2; 62. 29; pl. doc-touris, 142. 4.
- Doeng, *ger.* acting, i. 106. 12.
- Doengs, *sb.* doings, i. 154 m.
- Doulouris, *sb.* pains, diseases, i. 24. 2.
- Dores. See Dur.
- Dorp, *sb.* village, ii. 143. 10; dorpe, 314. 11; pl. dorpes, 294. 3; dor-pis, 96. 23. This is the form in Dutch. Cp. Eng. and Icel. *thorp*; Ger. *dorf*.
- Donariar, *sb.* consort, ii. 414. 19.
- Doubteles, *adv.* doubtless, i. 164. 28.
- Doubtes, *v. pres.* 3 pl. doubt, i. 50. 24; pp. doubteng, fearing, 113. 22; doubted, deliberated, ii. 186. 16.
- Doubtesum, *adj.* doubtful, in doubt, risky, ii. 260. 27; doubtsum, 320. 2; 250. 3.
- Douchtie, *adj.* doughty, i. 71. 7; 225. 7; ii. 19. 7; duchtie, i. 347. 3; ii. 292. 12.
- Douchtilie, *adv.* doughtily, i. 140. 1; duchtilie, 259. 1; ii. 26. 1.
- Doun, *adv.* down, i. 1. 8; doune, 259. 1.
- Douncastne, *pp.* cast down, i. 203. 32.
- Douncuming, *sb.* descent, ii. 145. 18.
- Doune, *pp.* done, i. 221. 30.
- Doung. See Ding.
- Dounward, *adv.* downward, i. 260. 2.
- Doupit, *v. pret.* 3 sg. and pl. struck, pierced, i. 257. 4; 282. 28.
- Dour (1), *adj.* hard, stern, i. 71. 14; 249. 21; ii. 52. 4.
- Dour (2), *adv.* very, i. 213. 17; 348. 11.
- Dourlie, *adv.* with a strong hand, i. 281. 3.
- Douse, *adj.* sweet, pleasant, i. 251. 4.
- Dowe, *sb.* dove, i. 226. 20; dow eg, pigeon's egg, ii. 389. 5.
- Dowk, *v. pres.* 3 pl. dive, i. 25. 19.
- Drapis, *sb.* drops, i. 23. 27.
- Drapping, *pp.* dropping, i. 47. 25; drappit, ii. 391. 5.
- Drau, *v. pres.* 3 pl. draw, ii. 145 m.; pret. 3 sg. drue, 199. 15; pp. draune, i. 323. 19; drawnen, 100. 9; drawin, 256. 29; drawne, 118. 21.
- Draue (1), *sb.* drove, i. 32. 3; pl. draues, shoals, 51. 11.
- Draue (2). See Dryue.
- Dreddour, *sb.* dread, awe, ii. 214. 27.
- Dreg, ii. 83. 24 *fn.*
- Dreid, *sb.* dread, i. 95. 25.
- Dreirrines, *sb.* squalor, i. 197. 10.
- Dres, *v. inf.* prepare, arrange, settle, ii. 75. 10; 444. 26; 445. 2; dresse, honour, 391. 11; pres. 3 sg. dressis, addresses, i. 252. 8; pp. drest, adorned, 123. 31.
- Drie, *v. inf.* suffer, ii. 210. 15. O.E. *dragan*.
- Drokne, *pp.* drunk, i. 288. 10; drukne, 276. 4.
- Dros, *sb.* dross, fragments, ii. 200. 29.
- Drounis, *v. pres.* 3 sg. drowns, sinks, floods, ii. 137. 32; i. 272. 2; pret. 3 sg. drowned, 182. 27; drounet, ii. 182. 19; 3 pl. drounet, 122. 14; pp. drowned, 17. 22; 84. 1; drounet, i. 242. 20; drount, 346. 26.
- Drue. See Drau.
- Drukne. See Drokne.
- Drunknes, *sb.* drunkenness, i. 276. 1.
- Dryet, *pp.* dried, i. 65. 12.
- Dryue, *v. inf.* drive, pass, i. 44. 4; 82. 18; pres. 3 sg. dryues, ii. 120. 7; 3 pl. dryue, i. 21. 8; dryues, 224 m.; pret. 3 sg. and pl. draue, ii. 167. 2; i. 77. 15; pp. dryuen, 208. 9; ger. dryueng, 102. 4.
- Dub, *sb.* pool, marsh, miry place, i. 163. 16; pl. dubis, 44. 10; 99. 9; ii. 286. 15.

- Ducht, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* were able, ii. 286. 9. O.E. *digan*.
 Duchtie, duchtilie. See Douchtie, Douchtilie.
 Duchtines, *sb.* droughtiness, i. 259. 2; ii. 418. 11.
 Due garde, *sb.* salutation, ii. 456. 29; dugarde, 458. 14. Fr. *Dieu garde*, "a salutation, or God save you."—Cotgrave.
 Duel, *v. inf.* dwell, i. 103. 13; duell, 84. 11; *pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* duelte, 83. 7; 210. 27; *pp.* duelling, 98 *m.*
 Duelling, *sb.* dwelling, i. 75. 6.
 Duetie. See Deutie.
 Duigis, *sb.* pieces, bits, i. 193. 18; 251. 13.
 Duchies, *sb.* duchess, ii. 456. 1.
 Duik, *sb.* duke, ii. 240. 24; duk, 113. 4; *pl.* duikes, 242. 24.
 Duikrie, *sb.* dukedom, ii. 338. 4.
 Duke, *sb.* duck, i. 26. 20.
 Dule, *sb.* grief, i. 167. 20; ii. 8. 20.
 Duleful, *adj.* doleful, sad, i. 124. 3; dulfule, 152. 7; dulfull, 288. 32; duiful, 159. 19; dulefuller, ii. 18. 13.
 Dylie, *adv.* duly, ii. 24. 24.
 Dum, *sb.* a dumb person, i. 122. 12.
 Dung. See Ding.
 Dur, *sb.* door, ii. 320. 17; dure, 42. 34; *pl.* dores, i. 222. 23; duris, 287. 25.
 Durable, *adj.* of great staying power, i. 63. 26.
 Dwble, *adj.* double, i. 21. 10.
 Dwe, *sb.* dove, i. 40. 11.
 Dyk, *sb.* wall, i. 203. 30; dyke, 203. 34; dykes and dubis, trenches, 145. 19.
 Dyket, *pp.* hedged in, i. 293. 8.
 Dyne, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* dine, ii. 381. 4; *pp.* dynet, 381. 12.
 Dyosie. See Diocie.
 Dyot, *sb.* diet, food, i. 335. 27.
 Dyse, *sb.* die, dice, ii. 372. 12; 256. 27; i. 331. 21.
 Dyuerse. See Diuerse.
 Eard, *sb.* earth, soil, i. 21. 29. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Earth.
 Ebbs, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* ebbs, i. 24. 17.
 Echo, *sb.* echo, i. 48. 26.
 Edder, *sb.* hydra, ii. 244. 25; 343. 26; eddir, eel, i. 64. 6.
 Effaires, *sb.* affairs, i. 10. 24; effairis, 80. 17; effayres, 255. 21; effayris, 270. 5.
 Effectione, *sb.* affection, i. 237. 10.
 Effeiring, *pp.* befitting, suitable, i. 125. 2.
 Estir, *prep.* after, i. 2. 20.
 Estircumers, *sb.* successors, i. 75. 16; estircumeris, 76. 1.
 Estirhind, *adv.* afterwards, i. 77. 31.
 Estirmune, *sb.* afternoon, ii. 381. 5.
 Estirward, *adv.* afterwards, i. 3. 14; estirward, 107. 10; estirwarde, 87. 31.
 Eg, *sb.* egg, ii. 389. 5; *pl.* egis, i. 39. 28; eggs, 25. 16; eggis, 60. 8.
 Egle, *sb.* eagle, ii. 125. 30; *pl.* egles, i. 39. 7.
 Eik, *v. inf.* add, increase, i. 19. 21; *pres.* 3 *sg.* eikis, ii. 452. 9; i. 280. 28; *pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* eiket, 134. 11; ii. 399. 7; *pp.* eiked, i. 228. 2; eiket, 101. 14.
 Eilde, *sb.* age, length of time, i. 315. 22.
 Eir, *sb.* ear, ii. 226. 9; eire, 117. 7; *pl.* eires, 158. 1; eiris, 1. 5.
 Eise, *sb.* case, i. 250. 26.
 Eist, *sb.* east, i. 24. 13.
 Eister, *adj.* east, eastern, i. 41. 15.
 Eisterlie, *adv.* easterly, i. 54. 13.
 Eistward, *adv.* eastward, i. 30. 8.
 Eit, *v. inf.* eat, i. 99. 27; *pres.* 3 *sg.* eites, 123. 13; 3 *pl.* eit, ii. 14. 15; eite, i. 90. 27; eitis, 39. 13; *pret.* 3 *sg.* subj. and 2 *imp.* eit, 123. 11; *pret.* 3 *sg.* eit, 100. 16; *pp.* eiting, ii. 186. 31; eitne, i. 288. 26; 204. 17; ger. eiting, 100. 17.
 Eith, *adv.* readily, ii. 395. 26. O.E. *eafe*.
 Eivin, *adj.* even, level, i. 44. 10.
 Elbok, *sb.* elbow, i. 33. 10.
 Elder, *adj.* older, ii. 211. 15; eldest, i. 53. 20.
 Elderis, *sb.* forefathers, i. 1. 11.
 Elding, *sb.* fuel, i. 10. 18; eldinge, 27. 15; eldine, 28. 6. O.N. *elding*, from *eldr*, fire (N.E.D.).
 Electre, *sb.* amber, i. 47. 31.
 Elegancie, *sb.* elegance, i. 105. 12.
 Els, *sb.* ells, i. 208. 24.
 Embracet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* embraced, i. 176.
 Embroidiret, *pp.* embroidered, i. 94. 8.
 Emprise, *sb.* empress, i. 328. 7.
 End, *sb.* breath, i. 247. 13; ii. 320. 13; 329. 17; ende, i. 39. 29; ii. 299. 12. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Ande.
 Endet, *pp.* breathed, i. 29. 26.
 Endes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* ends, i. 15. 8; endis, ii. 30; *pret.* 3 *sg.* endet,

170. 23; edit, 172. 10; *pp.* endet, 147. 25; edit, 241. 7.
Endewis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* endows, i. 281. 9.
Enduret, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* lasted, i. 146. 6.
Endyted, *pp.* written, i. 219. 1.
Enjoyes, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* enjoy, i. 49. 24; *pret.* 3 *pl.* enjoyet, 128. 22.
Eniognes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* enjoins, i. 145 *m.*; *pret.* 3 *sg.* eniunet, 322. 5.
Enlairget, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* enlarged, i. 75. 22.
Enniemie, *sb.* enemy, i. 8. 19; *pl.* ennemis, 115. 5.
Enryche, *v. inf.* enrich, i. 168. 13; *pp.* enryched, 344. 32.
Entir, *v. inf.* enter, i. 21. 29; *pres.* 3 *sg.* entiris, 10. 3; 3 *pl.* entir, 18. 22; entires, ii. 310. 10; *pret.* 3 *sg.* entired, i. 134. 9; 3 *pl.* entired, i. 87. 12; entirit, 77. 1; *pp.* entiring, 80. 13; entired, 81. 1.
Entres, *sb.* entrance, i. 159. 6; ii. 304. 6. According to N.E.D. an irregular formation from the verb *enter*, and -ess, as in *dress*, *largess*.
Entrie, *sb.* river-mouth, i. 37. 21; *pl.* entries, 44. 24. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Entry.
Entring, *sb.* inroad, i. 10. 13.
Erd, *sb.* earth, ii. 247. 31; erde, 46. 5; 91. 8.
Erdlie, *adj.* earthly, ii. 386. 22.
Erdquakes, *sb.* earthquakes, ii. 129. 18.
Eremit, *sb.* hermit, i. 324. 15; ii. 253. 22.
Erle, *sb.* earl, i. 113. 3; *pl.* erles, 45. 3.
Erledome, *sb.* earldom, ii. 341. 13; *pl.* erledomes, i. 324. 30.
Ermist, *adj.* earnest, i. 1. 8.
Ermistlie, *adv.* earnestly, ii. 313. 10.
Erret, *pp.* erred, i. 223. 30.
Erroneous, *adj.* wicked, i. 168. 21.
Errouris, *sb.* errors, i. 1. 17.
Erth, *sb.* earth, i. 4. 24; 94. 21; 150. 14; erthe, 36. 2.
Escheit, *sb.* escheat, i. 225. 26.
Escheited, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* escheated, ii. 157. 23; *pp.* escheit, 65. 10; esheit, 275. 2.
Eschewe, *v. inf.* eschew, escape, i. 71. 4; 180. 21; eschue, 347. 33.
Esiar, *adv.* more easily, ii. 340. 31; esier, 338. 4.
Esie, *adj.* easy, i. 63. 24.
Esilie, *adv.* easily, i. 5. 26; esilier, 17. 27.
Established, *pp.* established, i. 162. 9; establishet, 124. 8; establischet, 336. 5.
Estait, *sb.* estate, i. 109. 16.
Esteime, *v. pres.* 1 and 3 *pl.* consider, i. 99. 21; 149. 8; 3 *sg.* esteimes, 46. 9; estemes, 254. 11; *pret.* 3 *sg.* esteemit, 142 *m.*; 3 *pl.* esteemed, 62. 8; *pp.* esteimeng, 181. 29; esteemed, 2. 11; esteemet, 14. 18; estemet, 247. 8.
Ethnickis, *sb.* the heathen, i. 220. 16; ethnicks, 115. 26; ethnikis, 188. 28; ethniks, 215 *m.*
Ethnik, *adj.* heathen, i. 217. 15.
Euin (1), *sb.* even, i. 269. 19.
Euin (2), *adv.* even, i. 29. 29; evin, 3. 10.
Euning, *sb.* evening, i. 250. 27.
Euir, *adv.* ever, i. 87. 15; evir, 11. 18.
Euirmair, *adv.* evermore, i. 227. 26.
Exceeding (1), *adj.* enormous, i. 138. 8.
Exceeding (2), *adv.* very, i. 52. 27.
Excellent, *adv.* very, i. 172. 7.
Excellis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* excels, i. 106. 2; excelis, 51. 31; 3 *pl.* excelis, 19. 7; excell, 14. 3; *pret.* 3 *sg.* excellit, 261. 5; 3 *pl.* exceld, 109. 3.
Excep, *prep.* except, i. 275. 1.
Except, *prep.* besides, i. 335. 1; excepte, 24. 20; *conj.* unless, 2. 5.
Exeme (1), *adj.* choice, splendid, i. 110. 18. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Exemie.
Exeme (2), *v. inf.* examine, ii. 366. 19; exemme, i. 126. 4. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Exame.
Exemmet, *pp.* taken, dragged. According to N.E.D. an adaptation of Latin *eximere*.
Examned, *pp.* examined, ii. 294. 26; examnet, 227. 34; exemnit, 180. 11. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Examine.
Exemple, *sb.* example, i. 2. 7; *pl.* exemplies, 92. 18.
Exerce, *v. inf.* exercise, train, i. 92. 16; *pres.* 3 *sg.* exerces, 307 *m.*; 3 *pl.* exerce, 97 *m.*; *pp.* exerced, 337. 25.
Exhortes, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* exhort, i. 201. *m.*
Expellis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* expels, i. 190. 4; *pp.* expelit, 82. 16; expellet, 187. 20.
Expences, *sb.* expenses, supplies, resources, i. 47. 6; 187. 27; ii. 271. 2.
Experiens, *sb.* experience, i. 117. 1.

- Explicat, *v. inf.* describe fully, i. 8. 29; explicate, 124. 15.
- Expone, *v. inf.* set forth, i. 6. 1; ii. 391. 23; *pret.* 3 *sg.* exponent, translated, i. 241. 26. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
- Expreme, *v. inf.* set forth in detail, mention, show, i. 8. 20; 252. 10; *pres.* 1 *pl.* expreime, 335. 1; *pret.* 1 *pl.* expremed, 41. 13; *pp.* ex-preimed, 47. 18; ii. 327. 19; ex-preimet, 442. 34. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
- Exprobatis, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* accuse, charge, cast in the teeth, i. 105. 1.
- Exquisitlie, *adv.* carefully, i. 120. 7.
- Extendis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* extends, i. 4. 15; *pret.* 3 *sg.* extendet, 150. 27; *pp.* extendet, 29. 8.
- Extern, *adj.* external, foreign, i. 329. 23; externe, 81. 19.
- Extollit, *pp.* raised, i. 250. 13.
- Extreme, *adj.* extreme, i. 97. 19.
- Eyne, *sb.* eyes, i. 1. 6; 61. 6; 105. 18; ii. 16. 13.
- Face, *sb.* sight, i. 7. 31.
- Facht. See Fecht.
- Facilie, *adv.* easily, ii. 289. 10; facilie, i. 246. 5.
- Fade, *sb.* feud, i. 93. 1; faid, 93. 3; fead, 103. 18; feade, 132. 21; feid, 101. 9; fide, 261. 12; *pl.* feades, 272. 16; feides, 101 *m.*
- Fae, *sb.* foe, i. 151. 9; *pl.* faes, 138. 25.
- Fælicitie, *sb.* felicity, success, i. 78. 10; felicitie, 88. 17.
- Failjet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* failed, went to pieces, ii. 203. 16.
- Fair, *sb.* fare, food, i. 90. 13.
- Fairis, *sb.* fairs, markets, i. 140. 12.
- Fairnes, *sb.* fair means, flattery, i. 150. 11; ii. 326. 7; fayrnes, 137. 26.
- Falcoun, *sb.* falcon, i. 39. 6; falkon, 39 *m.*; *pl.* falcounis, guns, ii. 184. 15.
- Fald, *sb.* fold, ii. 471. 20.
- Falis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* falls, i. 144. 21; fallis, 161. 7; 3 *pl.* fal, 64. 20; fallis, 163. 11; fales, ii. 242. 22; *pres.* 3 *sg.* subj. fal, i. 120. 3; *pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* fel, 91. 1; 144. 28; *pp.* falin, 51. 25; fallin, 92. 25; faline, ii. 240. 23.
- False, *v. inf.* falsify, break, ii. 213. 3; *pres.* 3 *sg.* falses, 161. 24; *pret.* 3 *sg.* falset, 161. 31; *ger.* falseng, 159. 22; falsing, 468. 2.
- False hartenes, false-heartedness, i. 242. 12.
- Falshed, *sb.* falsehood, treachery, i. 30. 27; ii. 153. 7; falsheid, 69. 7; falshet, 475. 21.
- Falt, *sb.* fault, default, lack, ii. 413. 12; salte, 14. 3; faute, i. 96. 4; ii. 18. 19.
- Familiar, *adj.* domestic, ii. 9. 26; familiar speiking, conference, i. 72. 25.
- Familiaris, *sb.* intimates, domestics, i. 181. 26; ii. 11. 29; 428. 10; familiaris, 462. 21.
- Familiars, *sb.* wizards, witches, i. 122. 14.
- Famlier, *adj.* intimate, ii. 343. 17.
- Fand, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* found, i. 197. 9; fande, 255. 4; *pl.* fande, 326. 5; 3 *pl.* fand, ii. 438. 31; *pp.* fund, i. 17. 26; funde, 6. 31.
- Fane, *adj.* fain, ii. 166. 31.
- Fanner, *sb.* fan, ii. 58. 18.
- Farding, *sb.* farthing, ii. 113. 30; 173. 18.
- Farther, *adv.* further, besides, i. 17. 11.
- Farthermair, *adv.* furthermore, i. 42. 1; farthirmair, 208. 33.
- Faryer, *adv.* further, i. 293. 16.
- Fasiane, *sb.* pheasant, i. 39. 21.
- Fassoune, *sb.* fashion, ii. 261. 13.
- Fast, *adj.* solid, firm, i. 36. 24.
- Fathe, *sb.* faith, religion, ii. 305. 9; fayth, 464. 13; i. 271. 10; faythe, 210. 15.
- Fatherbrother, *sb.* uncle, i. 204. 34.
- Fatheris, *sb.* fathers, i. 224. 14; fathiris, 119. 5; fatharis, ii. 346. 3; poss. sg. fatheris, 207. 12; fathires, 143. 9; fathiris, 113. 12.
- Fatnes, *sb.* fatty substance, i. 93. 27.
- Faucht. See Fecht.
- Fauouris, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* favours, i. 97. 10; *pret.* 3 *pl.* fauorit, ii. 273. 7; fauourit, 274. 25.
- Fauouraris, *sb.* favourers, i. 184 *m.*; faouureris, 185. 2.
- Faute. See Falt.
- Faynt, *adj.* saint, i. 134. 6.
- Fayr (1), *adj.* fair, ii. 22. 30; fayre, i. 276. 28.
- Fayr (2), *sb.* fair, market, ii. 195. 15.
- Fayrnes. See Fairnes.
- Fayth. See Fathe.
- Faythfullie, *adv.* faithfully, i. 281. 17.
- Faythulnes, *read* faythalunes, faithfulness, ii. 57. 2.
- Feead (1). See Fade.
- Feead (2), *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* fade, ii. 153. 28.

- Fearce, *adj.* fierce, i. 73. 2; ferce, 104 *m.*; fers, 323. 1.
- Feeble, *adj.* feeble, ii. 309. 6.
- Februar, *sb.* February, ii. 156. 8.
- Fecht, *v. inf.* fight, i. 114. 11; *pres.* 3 *pl.* fecht, 104. 20; fechtes, ii. 275. 13; fechitis, 337. 1; *pret.* 3 *sg.* faucht, 5. 18; fauchte, i. 159. 15; 3 *pl.* faucht, 298. 12; facht, ii. 298. 12; *pp.* fochten, i. 265. 21; fochtne, 159. 12; fochtine, ii. 33. 31.
- Fechtgeng, *sb.* fighting, i. 129. 8; ii. 146. 10.
- Feeckful, *adj.* wealthy, powerful, i. 108. 25. Feck=fect, effect.
- Fect, *sb.* effect, ii. 117. 3 *fn.*
- Feid (1). See Fade.
- Feid (2), *v. inf.* feed, i. 106. 23; *pres.* 3 *pl.* feid, 103. 16; *gr.* feiding, 92. 15.
- Feider, *sb.* nourisher, cherisher, ii. 61. 1.
- Feiding, *sb.* feeding, i. 35. 15.
- Feild, *sb.* field, i. 91. 11; feilde, 195. 13; *pl.* feildes, 7. 3; 94. 28; 195. 12; feildis, 252. 4.
- Feildpeices, *sb.* engines of war, ii. 217. 31.
- Feilling, *pp.* feeling, ii. 253. 20.
- Feinzeing, *pp.* feigning, ii. 15. 2; feinzieng, i. 183. 16; seinjet, 69. 14; 161. 5. See Finzeis.
- Feir (1), *adj.* sound, whole, ii. 295. 25; 414. 7. Icel. *farr*.
- Feir (2), *sb.* fear, i. 20. 1.
- Feired, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* feared, ii. 460. 22; feiret, i. 29. 29; feirit, 159. 18; 3 *pl.* feired, 77. 21; feiret, 306. 1; *pp.* feiring, 87. 32; feired, afraid, 77. 4; feiret, 278. 21.
- Feirful, *adj.* causing fear, dreadful, i. 139. 20; feirfull, 244. 23.
- Feirter, *adj.* more afraid, ii. 188. 18.
- Feirtle, *adv.* in fear, i. 156. 14.
- Feist, *sb.* feast, i. 60. 15; ii. 282. 25.
- Feit, seite. See Fute.
- Feldisfare, *sb.* fieldfare, i. 40. 12.
- Fellon, *adj.* fierce, violent, great, ii. 78. 33; felloun, i. 247. 26; 249. 16; felloun, 131. 3; 149. 24.
- Fellounlie, *adv.* strenuously, i. 159. 24.
- Fenturis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* entangles, i. 343. 29; *pp.* felturied, 109. 12; felturit, ii. 201. 6; felturte, 91. 5. M.E. *fettren*; O.F. *fettre*.
- Fenced, *pp.* clad in mail, ii. 434. 26; fensed, fortified, 290. 23.
- Fenceng, *sb.* fencing, i. 92. 6.
- Ferce, fers. See Fearce.
- Fercleie, *adv.* fiercely, boldly, i. 29. 18; fiercely, 281. 2; ferslier, ii. 184. 3.
- Fercenes, *sb.* fierceness, i. 138. 24; feircnes, 196. 16.
- Ferliet, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* wondered, wondered at, ii. 122. 27; 132. 32. M.E. *ferly*, dangerous, strange; O.E. *ferlic*, *ferlice*.
- Ferray, *sb.* ferry, i. 61. 24.
- Ferrie, *sb.* firth, i. 55. 32.
- Fertil, *adj.* fertile, i. 34. 25; fertile, 34. 28.
- Festne, *v. inf.* fasten, i. 210. 5.
- Festival, *adj.* festal, i. 123. 23.
- Fethired, *pp.* feathered, i. 61. 18.
- Fethirles, *adj.* featherless, i. 61. 18.
- Fethiris, *sb.* feathers, i. 26. 4.
- Fettir, *read* feltir, *v. inf.* entangle, i. 286. 24. See i. 397.
- Fettiris, *sb.* setters, ii. 174. 20.
- Fettirit, *pp.* caught, ii. 470. 28. Perhaps we should read *feltirit*. See Feltiris.
- Feu, *adj.* few, ii. 358. 21; fewar, i. 40. 22.
- Fevir, *sb.* fever, i. 246. 16.
- Few (1), *sb.* feu, fief, ii. 362. 13.
- Few (2), *adj.* small, i. 144. 22; ii. 444. 16. See Feu.
- Fewtie, *sb.* scarcity, fewness, i. 59. 26.
- Fide. See Fade.
- Fiet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* engaged, ii. 133. 8.
- Figurand, *pp.* pretending, i. 213. 20.
- Fillet, *pp.* filled, i. 36. 26; fillit, 47. 28; flit, ii. 339. 18.
- Filthie, *adj.* disgraceful, i. 99. 21.
- Fine, *sb.* extremity, i. 114. 32.
- Fingre, *sb.* finger, i. 51. 6; *pl.* fingres, 62. 19.
- Finkes. See Phink.
- Finzeis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* feigns, ii. 59. 16; finzies, 59. 6; 3 *pl.* finzie, i. 21. 10; *pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* finziet, ii. 115. 9; i. 193. 14; finjet, ii. 145. 10; 170. 10; *pp.* finzeand, 112 *m.*; finzeing, 314. 14; finjieng, 473. 2; finzed, 418. 7; finjet, 268. 26.
- Finjetnes, *sb.* pretence, craftiness, ii. 150. 10; 250. 13.
- Finjetlie, *adv.* falsely, ii. 137. 17.
- Firmlier, *adv.* more firmly, i. 266. 24.
- Fisch, *sb.* fish, i. 14. 1; fische, 7. 26; fishe, 14. 31; *pl.* fisches, 13. 28.
- Fischeng, *sb.* fishing, i. 242. 20; fisheng, 15. 20.

- Fischer, *sb. attrib.* fishing, ii. 89. 25; 131. 7; fisher, i. 15. 21.
 Fisheris, *sb.* fishers, i. 40. 19.
 Fixis, *v. pres.* 3 sg. fixes, i. 254. 21.
 Flagitious, *adj.* shameful, wicked, i. 107. 17.
 Flatring, *pp.* flattering, ii. 226. 22.
 Flattirie, *sb.* flattery, ii. 474. 22; flatrie, 474. 24.
 Fleand. See Flie.
 Flearis, *sb.* fugitives, ii. 287. 1; flears, 189. 15; flieris, 300. 24; fliaris, i. 21. 13; sg. fier, 21. 5.
 Fleice, *sb.* fleece, ii. 230. 21.
 Fleit, *v. inf.* flow, flood, pass, ii. 17. 12; *pp.* fleeting, 403. 4; fleiting, 470. 17; i. 33. 11; fleitande, 30. 11.
 Flesche, *sb.* flesh, i. 30. 2.
 Fleschlie, *adj.* fleshy, carnal, ii. 462. 4; fleslie, 30. 24.
 Flett, *adj.* flat, out-and-out, i. 223. 13.
 Flicht, *sb.* flight, ii. 4. 18; flycht, 319. 28; flichte, i. 157. 21; flychte, 182. 26; at flicht, flichte sped, 40. 23; 215. 19.
 Flie, *v. inf.* fly, flee, shun, i. 25. 29; 91. 7; 297. 6; *pres.* 3 sg. fleis, ii. 28. 21; flies, i. 91. 6; 3 pl. fie, 31. 26; 60. 11; 99. 9; flies, 148. 18; *pres.* 3 sg. fiedd, 163. 18; 3 pl. fied, ii. 400. 18; *pp.* fleand, 424. 8.
 Flieldy, *adv.* timidly, i. 25. 13; fietlie, ii. 215. 4.
 Flieng, *sb.* fleeing, ii. 364. 22.
 Flier, flieris. See Flearis.
 Fleet, *pp.* terrified, ii. 15. 36.
 Flinderis, *sb.* splinters, pieces, ii. 81. 5; flindirs, 129. 30. Cf. Ger. *flinder*.
 Flitt, *v. inf.* move, i. 71. 17; *pres.* 3 sg. flitis, ii. 302. 19.
 Florise, *v. inf.* flourish, i. 219. 5; flourise, 235. 12; florische, 77. 14; flurishe, 126. 19; flurisch, ii. 47. 17; flurise, 22. 15; *pres.* 3 sg. flurishes, i. 306. 8; flurissis, ii. 36. 20; 3 pl. flurishe, i. 37. 8; flurische, 264. 34; flurisses, ii. 62. 27; *pres.* 3 sg. florisched, i. 239. 21; florised, 47. 10; florishet, 107. 12; florised, 205. 17; florist, ii. 153. 21; floriste, i. 306. 21; fluriset, 277. 10; flurished, 105. 20; flurised, ii. 14. 27; flurisset, 34. 3; flurisset, 11. 1; florist, 185. 27; 3 pl. florished, i. 1. 12; florished, 110. 23; florised, 314. 32; florisset, 188. 18; florist, ii. 442. 10; flurised, i. 49. 2; flurished, 268. 8; *pret. subj.* 3 pl. flurished, 37. 8; *pp.* flourishing, 32. 15; flourishing, 129. 22; flurissing, 262. 32; flurised, 49. 4; florist, ii. 47. 10.
 Floun, *pp.* flown, ii. 373. 22.
 Flour, *sb.* flower, i. 150. 19; ii. 52. 15; 153. 18; pl. flouris, i. 44. 12; 289. 6; ii. 123. 31; 152. 19; in the flouris, flourishing, 71. 5.
 Flowes, *v. pres.* 3 sg. flows, i. 43. 18; flowis, 24. 17; 3 pl. flowis, 12. 12; abound, 40. 17.
 Flude, *sb.* flood, river, i. 11. 23; 36. 21; 100. 9; pl. fludes, 8. 21; fluides, 9. 3.
 Fluik, *sb.* fluke, flounder, i. 41. 24.
 Flyteng, *sb.* scolding, disputing, i. 129. 8. O.E. *fitan*, to strive, quarrel.
 Fochten. See Fecht.
 Foir, *sb.* fore, ii. 325. 25.
 Foir-. See For.
 Folie, *sb.* folly, i. 291. 5.
 Folchardines. See Fule-.
 Folkes, *sb.* folks, soldiers, i. 195. 14.
 Followers, *sb.* pursuers, i. 99. 10.
 Fontane, *sb.* fountain, ii. 118. 10; fountane, i. 23 m.; pl. fountanes, 89. 17.
 Foraganes, *prep.* opposite, i. 87. 17.
 Foranent, *prep.* opposite, i. 5. 4; 24. 28; foranents, 55. 19; foiranent, ii. 128. 29.
 Forbearis, *sb.* ancestors, i. 144. 27; fairbearis, 102. 2; fairbears, i. 20.
 Forbidne, *pp.* forbidden, hindered, i. 101. 4; 285. 26.
 Fordward, *adv.* forward, i. 59. 15; 91. 13; fordwarde, 72. 9.
 Forfalted. See Forfat.
 Forfaltung, *sb.* forfeiture, ii. 335. 3.
 Forfat, *v. inf.* forfeit, ii. 159. 30; *pres.* 3 sg. forfalted, 334. 29; *pp.* forfat, 157 m.; forfat, 171. 12; forfated, 159 m.
 Forfateris, *sb.* forefathers, i. 149. 6.
 Forsochtne, *pp.* worn out, ii. 146. 11.
 Forgyue, *v. pres.* 3 sg. *subj.* forgive, i. 194. 18.
 Fork, *sb.* gallows, i. 121. 2. O.E. *forc*, from L. *furca*.
 Forkit, *pp.* cleft, i. 30. 21.
 Forme, *sb.* form, shape, beauty, i. 14. 9; ii. 376. 19; pl. formes, i. 62. 31.
 Formest, *adj.* foremost, first, i. 10. 1; 91. 10; ii. 275. 22.

Forra, *sb.* foray, ii. 156. 19; forray, i. 345. 17.
 Forrest, *sb.* forest, i. 7. 10; *pl.* forrests, 17. 24; forrestis, 52. 26.
 Forsaid, *adj.* aforesaid, i. 12. 2; foir-said, 117. 14; foirsaid, 276. 16; forsaidis, 51. 31; forsais, 123. 18.
 Forsaik, *v.* *inf.* forsake, i. 86. 1; *pres.* 3 *sg.* forsaikis, 40. 3; *pret.* 3 *sg.* forsuke, 144. 13; *pp.* forsaiking, 142. 15; forsaikin, 242. 2.
 Forse, *sb.* force, ii. 271. 30.
 Forsicht, *sb.* foresight, ii. 226. 15.
 Forspak, *v.* *pret.* 3 *sg.* predicted, i. 341. 9.
 Forspeikings, *sb.* predictions, i. 341. 6.
 Fortakening, *sb.* omen, i. 267. 24; foirtakneng, ii. 132. 31; *pl.* fortaik-nengs, 222 *m.*
 Fortalde, *v.* *pret.* 3 *sg.* foretold, ii. 152. 14; foirtald, 118. 21; *pp.* for-talde, i. 227. 7.
 Forte, ? *adj.* strong? *sb.* strength, ii. 122. 32.
 Forteller, *sb.* predictor, i. 217. 16.
 Forth, *sb.* fort, ii. 317. 18.
 Fortoune, *sb.* fortune, ii. 273. 11.
 Forȝhet, *v.* *pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* forgot, ii. 90. 19; 416. 15; *pp.* forȝheting, 135. 16; forȝetting, 19. 7; forȝhet-ing, i. 276. 11; forȝhet, 92. 26; forȝhett, 267. 35; forgottin, 110. 32; forȝet, ii. 361. 11 *fn.*
 Forȝetfulnes, *sb.* forgetfulness, ii. 436. 6.
 Fote. See Fute.
 Fote men, *sb.* infantry, i. 99. 19.
 Foul, *sb.* fowl, bird, i. 24. 21; *pl.* foules, 20. 25; foulis, 39. 4; fowlis, 26. 2.
 Foules, *v.* *pres.* 2 *sg.* aim at, i. 314. 5. M.E. *foulen*; O.E. *fugelian*, catch birds.
 Foulnes, *sb.* foul means, i. 150. 11.
 Foundes, *v.* *pres.* 3 *sg.* founds, i. 326. 11; *pret.* 3 *sg.* founder, 326. 22; fundet, ii. 154. 5; *pp.* foundet, i. 264. 31; fundit, 227. 28.
 Fourscoir, *num.* fourscore, ii. 466. 30.
 Fourt, *num.* fourth, i. 112. 23.
 Fourtie, *num.* forty, i. 151. 12.
 Fourtieth, *num.* fortieth, i. 201. 2.
 Fourtinte, *num.* fourteenth, i. 172. 8; fourtinth, ii. 279. 28.
 Fourtlie, *adv.* fourthly, ii. 12. 36.
 Fowlling, *sb.* catching fish by birds, i. 25. 30.

Fra, *prep.* from, i. 25. 29; fra ance, as soon as, 102. 14.
 Frahand, *adv.* at once, i. 31. 35; 95. 11; ii. 251. 26; fra hand, i. 46. 15; 192. 3.
 Framet, *adj.* foreign, i. 7. 6; 60. 21; 150. 11; ii. 44. 21; framit, 4. 11; frammet, 84. 27. O.E. *fremede*, *fremde*, *fremþe*.
 Frankis, *sb.* frances, ii. 236. 30.
 Fraudfullie, *adv.* by stratagem, ii. 182. 18.
 Fray, *sb.* fear, ii. 214. 11. Aphetic form of affray, from O.F. *effrei*, N.E.D. *s.v.*
 Fred, *v.* *pret.* 3 *sg.* freed, ii. 11. 36.
 Frehalderis, *sb.* freeholders, ii. 111. 3; friehalders, 110. 32.
 Freind (1), *sb.* friend, i. 101. 6; frinde, 217. 22; *pl.* freindes, 129. 25; freindis, 146. 11; freinds, 146. 1; frindes, 220. 18; frinds, ii. 11. 28.
 Freind (2), *v.* *inf.* pacify, reconcile, allay, ii. 28. 16; 70. 7; *pp.* freindet, 129. 14; 156. 32.
 Freindeng, *sb.* reconciling, ii. 154. 13.
 Freindle, *adj.* friendly, i. 154. 2; freindlie, 129. 2.
 Freindlie, *adv.* friendly, ii. 278. 19.
 Freindlines, *sb.* friendliness, i. 229. 22.
 Freindschip, *sb.* friendship, i. 72. 15; freindshipe, 128. 25; frindship, 87. 26.
 Freires, *sb.* friars, ii. 244. 14; freirs, 30. 5.
 Freis, *v.* *pres.* 3 *pl.* freeze, i. 46. 13; 3 *sg.* freises, 31. 34; *pp.* freising, 65. 26; frosin, 46. 19.
 Freith, *v.* *inf.* set free, ii. 319. 1; freith her selfe, make her word good, 350. 22. O.E. *friþian*, to protect.
 Frelie, *adv.* freely, willingly, liberally, luxuriantly, ii. 37. 16; frilie, i. 34. 30; 60. 11; 103. 19; 134. 25; friller, 152. 2.
 Frenetik, *adj.* crazy, ii. 84. 5. O.F. *frenatique*.
 Frequent, *adj.* well-attended, i. 16. 24.
 Fresche, *adj.* fresh, i. 7. 29.
 Fri-. See Fre-.
 Fridome, *sb.* freedom, permission, i. 117. 13; ii. 318. 26; friedome, 84. 12; *pl.* fredomes, immunities, 184. 5.
 Frie, *adj.* free, i. 78. 19; frank and frie, 105. 30; frie of, free from, 114. 12.

- Frosin. See Freis.
- Fructe, *sb.* fruit, result, i. 1. 21; 60. 26; 233. 24; *pl.* fructes, 6. 5.
- Fructeles, *adj.* fruitless, ii. 53. 34; fructles, i. 57. 13.
- Frute, *sb.* fruit, result, i. 153. 20; ii. 377. 18; *pl.* frutes, i. 62. 6.
- Fude, *sb.* food, i. 89. 15.
- Ful, *adv.* very, much, i. 169. 22.
- Fule, *sb.* fool, i. 268. 31; ii. 17. 33; *pl.* suiles, i. 276. 1.
- Fulehardie, *adj.* foolhardy, i. 153. 9.
- Fulehardines, *sb.* foolhardiness, i. 215. 4; fulhardines, 279. 7; solehardines, ii. 72. 26.
- Fulishness, *sb.* foolishness, i. 255. 23.
- Fund. See Fand.
- Fundamentis, *sb.* foundation, ii. 423. 11.
- Fundatione, *sb.* foundation, i. 151; *pl.* fundatiounis, 329. 9.
- Fundatour, *sb.* founder, i. 324. 18.
- Fundet. See Foundes.
- Furde, *sb.* ford, i. 42. 24; *pl.* furdes, 18. 4.
- Fure, *v. pret.* 3 sg. proceeded, ii. 460. 19. O.E. *faran*, pret. *for*.
- Furnice, *v. inf.* furnish, equip, ii. 278. 31; furnise, 137. 30; furnisch, 285. 22; furniche, 323. 1; *pres.* 3 sg. furnisses, 93. 26; *pret.* 3 sg. furnissed, i. 202. 28; *pp.* furnissing, ii. 136. 5; furnished, 242. 9; furnised, 112. 8; furnissed, i. 68. 21; furnist, 263. 30; 301. 6; furneste, 307. 27.
- Furnising, *sb.* equipment, ii. 412. 6; furnissing, i. 263. 36.
- Furth, *adv.* forth, i. 7. 30; furthe, 209. 17.
- Futball, *sb.* football, ii. 89. 27.
- Fute (1), *sb.* foot, i. 21. 4; fote, 122. 10; futt, 292. 24; *pl.* futes, 46 m.; seit, ii. 64. 24; feite, 321. 28; to thain fute, to flight, 152. 1.
- Fute (2), *v. inf.* foot the field, go to war, ii. 19. 18; *ger.* *futeng*, 186. 18.
- Futestepis, *sb.* footsteps, i. 107. 3; futstepis, i. 20.
- Fyfste, *num.* fiftieth, i. 63. 14.
- Fysteine, *num.* fisteene, ii. 247. 8; fyfline, 27. 18.
- Fyfthinth, *num.* fifteenth, ii. 280. 7; fyfthinth, i. 205. 30.
- Fyl, *v. inf.* defile, ii. 382. 16; fyle, 462. 11; *pp.* fylet, 416. 24; accused, 161. 27; 219. 14; convicted, i. 219. 2.
- Fynallie, *adv.* finally, ii. 340. 10.
- Fyne, *adj.* fine, i. 7. 6; fyner, 14. 25; fyne freindes, good friends, 186. 32.
- Fynes, *sb.* fineness, i. 47. 20.
- Fynlie, *adv.* finely, ii. 114. 11.
- Fyr, *sb.* fire, i. 35. 25; fyre, 18. 11.
- Fyre (1), *v. inf.* blaze, i. 76. 24.
- Fyre (2), *adj.* fiery, ii. 297. 17; fyrie, 57. 14.
- Fyrflaucht, *sb.* sheet-lightning, i. 283. 17. M.E. *flaucht*, flake, flash.
- Fyue, *num.* five, i. 5. 2.
- Ga, gaid, gaine. See Gang.
- Gaip, *v. inf.* gape, i. 99. 14; *pret.* 3 sg. gaiped, ii. 467. 7 *fn.*
- Gaiping, *sb.* eagerness, i. 106. 30.
- Gaird, *sb.* guard, band, ii. 36. 23; i. 151. 23; 188. 5; garde, 184. 23; *pl.* gardes, ii. 409. 21; gardes, 405. 24; gairdis, 432. 13 *fn.*; of a sword, 123. 31.
- Gairdet, *pp.* guarded, supported, ii. 402. 8; 145. 23; gardet, 80. 10.
- Gairdine, *sb.* garden, i. 17. 11; *pl.* gairdins, 110. 7; gairdings, 44. 14.
- Gastning, *sb.* hospitality, ii. 66. 11. M.E. *gestninge*, from *gesten*, to entertain as a guest; O.E. *gest*, *gesi*.
- Gait (1), *sb.* goat, i. 58. 19; *pl.* gait, 7. 1; 90. 4.
- Gait (2), *sb.* way, space, street, i. 31. 1; ii. 281. 6; gaite, 468. 31; gate, i. 15. 34; 20. 2; ii. 67. 14; 313. 14; *pl.* gaites, 174. 18.
- Galayes, *sb.* galleys, ii. 293. 13; galayis, 295. 3; gaileis, 459. 5; gayleis, 295. 13.
- Gallous, *sb.* gallows, ii. 212. 31.
- Gane, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* equalled, ii. 294. 25. Icel. *gagna*, to meet, suit.
- Ganes, *sb.* gains, profit, ii. 248. 26.
- Ganestand, *v. inf.* withstand, ii. 453. 16; *pres.* 3 sg. gainstandes, 233. 1; *pret.* 3 *pl.* gainstude, 364. 26; ganestude, 328. 6; ganestuid, 232. 16; *pres.* 3 sg. *subj.* ganestand, 347. 28; *pp.* gainstandeng, 442. 13; *ger.* gainstandeng, 303. 24.
- Gang, *v. inf.* go, ii. 275. 22; gange, 347. 17; *pres.* 3 sg. gangs, 18. 6; gangis, i. 99. 22; 3 *pl.* gang, ii. 405. 6; gangis, 428. 15; *pret.* 3 sg. gaid, 173. 30; geid, 185. 2; 3 *pl.* gaid, 332. 16; *pres.* 3 sg. *subj.* ga, 373. 15; 3 *pl.* gang, i. 21. 2; *pp.* ganging, 12. 11; gaine, ii. 367. 27;

- gane, 255. 21; gang to, set, i. 25. 31; gang vnder, undergo, ii. 364. 27.
- Gar, *v. inf.* cause, make, ii. 2. 31; garr, 213. 2; *pres.* 3 sg. garis, 77. 12; *pret.* 3 sg. and *pl.* gart, 9. 32; 347. 17.
- Garnel, *sb.* granary, i. 48. 34. Variant of M.E. *gerner*; O.F. *gerner*, *gernier*.
- Garnissed, *pp.* adorned, i. 204. 35.
- Garse, *sb.* grass, i. 6. 29.
- Garssie, *sh.* grassy, i. 6. 28.
- Gartan, *sb.* garter, ii. 230. 20. Gael. *garten*.
- Gat, *v. pret.* 3 sg. got, begot, ii. 240. 17; i. 199. 30; gatt, ii. 102. 30; 357. 21; i. *pl.* gat, 298. 18; 3 *pl.* gatt, 193. 28; *pp.* gottin, i. 112. 17; 237. 23; gottne, 295. 17; gottine, ii. 274. 10.
- Gathir, *v. inf.* gather, i. 179. 15; *pres.* 3 sg. gathires, 274. 6; gathiris, 26. 5; *pret.* 3 sg. gathired, 148. 24; gathiret, 151. 23; 3 *pl.* gathiret, 144. 17; *pp.* gathired, 10. 17; ger. gathiring, 107. 1.
- Gay, *adj.* great, grand, excellent, i. 31. 10; 169. 21; 336. 2; ii. 236. 5.
- Geastes, *sb.* exploits, ii. 223. 28. O.F. *geste*.
- Geibets, *sb.* gibbets, ii. 46. 26; sg. gybbet, 46. 32.
- Geinjie, *sb.* engine of war, weapon, ii. 66. 4; 133. 21. Fr. *engin*.
- Geir, *sb.* gear, goods, i. 53. 6, 129. 26.
- Geise. See Guse.
- Geisteris, *sb.* mimic actors, i. 213. 9. M.E. *gestour*, reciter of tales; Mod. E. *jester*.
- Geiue. See Gyue.
- Geldit, *pp.* castrated, i. 338. 4. Icel. *gelda*.
- Gemm, *sb.* game, ii. 68. 18; 319. 20.
- Gemsteris, *sb.* players, actors, i. 235. 25; ii. 14. 14. From *gem*, game, and *-ster*.
- Gendre, *v. inf.* gender, i. 50. 17.
- Geneologie, *sb.* race, generation, i. 88. 11.
- Genneralle, *adj.* provincial, ii. 346. 2.
- Gentil, *adj.* noble, i. 36. 28; gentil-men, 114. 6.
- Gentiles, *sb.* nobles, i. 114. 5.
- Gentilis, *sb.* heathens, i. 279. 20.
- Gentilitie, *sb.* paganism, i. 242. 1; 245. 9.
- Gentillie, *adv.* kindly, i. 136. 6;
- gentelleie, ii. 339. 28; gentillier, 232. 27.
- Gentilnes, *sb.* gentleness, kindness, i. 72. 13; 141. 2.
- Gentrise, *sb.* high-spiritedness, ii. 327. 21; kindness, 334. 23. Anglo-F. *gentrise*.
- German, *adj.* genuine, i. 275. 12.
- Geyantis, *sb.* giants, i. 3. 4; gyantes, 77. 7; gyantis, 210. 28.
- Ghaist, *sb.* ghost, spirit, breath, i. 119. 17; 230. 3; ii. 320. 13.
- Gif, *conj.* if, i. 1. 22; gyfe, ii. 248. 21. O.E. *gif*.
- Giltie, *adj.* guilty, i. 21. 16; 101. 18.
- Girdle, *sb.* griddle, i. 95. 12. Cf. Welsh *greiddell*; Ir. *greideal*.
- Girnes, *sb.* toils, snares, ii. 462. 22; 470. 28. O.E. *grin*.
- Girssillie, *adj.* grisly, i. 30. 3.
- Girth, *sb.* asylum, sanctuary, i. 212. 4; ii. 219. 26; takes his girth to, takes refuge in, 211. 8. Icel. *grid*, place of safety, peace.
- Gladelie, *adv.* gladly, ii. 334. 23; gladlier, 80. 7.
- Gladenes, *sb.* gladness, i. 210. 12.
- Glaikis, *sb.* frauds, deception, ii. 471. 12. Perhaps a Scandinavian form = O.E. *geldc*, play, movement.—Cent.
- Glaiket, *adj.* foolish, stupid, ii. 397. 3.
- Glare, *sb.* mud, slime, i. 45. 18. O.F. *glaire*, the white of an egg.
- Glenis, *sb.* glens, i. 102. 17.
- Glew, *sb.* glue, i. 35. 29.
- Gloir, *sb.* glory, i. 156. 30; glore, 87. 21; glorie, 154. 24.
- Gloireng, *pp.* glorying, ii. 406. 5.
- Gloming, *sb.* twilight, i. 250. 26. O.E. *glomung*.
- Glottonie, *sb.* gluttony, i. 250. m.; gluttonnie, 246. 19; glutounie, 144 m.; glutunie, 30. 5.
- Gloume, *sb.* frown, ii. 462. 20.
- Gloutounis, *sb.* gluttons, parasites, i. 235. 25.
- Gluee, *sb.* glove, i. 101. 23.
- Godis, *sb.* gods, i. 135. 11; goddis, 67 m.
- Goldchaynes, *sb.* gold chains, ii. 97. 31.
- Goldmynd, *sb.* gold mine, i. 19. 18.
- Gompnes, *sb.* hornpikes, ii. 388. 17.
- Gottin, gottne. See Gat.
- Gouernes, *sb.* ruler, ii. 136. 12.
- Gouernet, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* governed, i. 341. 26; *pp.* gouernte, 275. 9; gouernet, 341 m.

Goufes, *sb.* whirlpools, i. 59. 4. Fr. *golfe, gouffe.*
 Gowf, *sb.* blow, ii. 157. 22.
 Grafe, *sb.* grave, ii. 244. 2.
 Graines, *sb.* boughs, ii. 418. 23; granes, 23. 28. Icel. *grain.*
 Grammer, *sb.* literature, i. 16. 23.
 Grantis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* confesses, i. 258. 20.
 Grapet, *v. pret. sg.* groped, discovered, i. 296. 8.
 Grase, *sb.* grass, i. 19. 10.
 Grate, *adj.* pleasing, pleasant, i. 70. 2; 130. 14; grate mynd, gratitude, 190. 8.
 Gratiouse, *adj.* kindly, gracious, i. 189. 24; 232. 25.
 Gratiouise, *adv.* happily, i. 254. 4.
 Gratulatione, *sb.* congratulation, i. 165. 36; gratulatioun, ii. 89. 16.
 Grauelier, *adv.* more seriously, ii. 187. 28.
 Gredie, *adj.* greedy, i. 243. 16; greidie, 299. 25.
 Gredines, *sb.* greediness, ii. 168. 32; greidines, i. 170. 30.
 Greidlilie, *adv.* greedily, i. 152. 23.
 Greif, *sb.* grief, pain, i. 110. 31; greife, 184. 10; greiffe, ii. 62. 16; greicif, 314. 32.
 Greine, *adj.* green, unripe, recent, i. 32. 15; 61. 14; grene, 6. 28; ii. 188. 6; greiner, i. 94. 21. In ii. 192. 19 (greine), L. has *maximis.*
 Greit, *v. inf.* weep, ii. 46. 9.
 Greiues, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* annoys, i. 125. 18; *pret.* 3 *sg.* greiuet, ii. 62. 15; greuet, 123. 12; 3 *pl.* greiuet, i. 169. 34; *pp.* greiueng, 186. 3.
 Gret, *adj.* great, i. 18. 22; grett, 2. 21; grettar, ii. 227. 15; gretter, i. 6. 14; grettest, 7. 2.
 Gretlie, *adv.* greatly, i. 39. 26; greitlie, 98. 1.
 Gretnes, *sb.* greatness, size, i. 40. 4; 160. 23.
 Greuous, *adj.* grievous, i. 101. 12; greuouser, ii. 227. 10; greiuouser, 227. 9.
 Grehundes, *sb.* greyhounds, i. 7. 25.
 Grie, *v. inf.* settle, reconcile, i. 342. 15; ii. 154. 14. See Agrie.
 Griment, *sb.* agreement, concord, ii. 455. 27.
 Grippis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* seizes, ii. 2. 31; *pret.* 3 *sg.* gripit, i. 328. 14; gripis til, they cling to, 152. 23.
 Gross, *adj.* rough, hard, i. 94. 22.

Cf. Swed. and Dut. *grotf.* Skeat, s.v. Gruff.
 Gross, *adj.* general, without giving details, i. 54. 6.
 Groune, *pp.* grown, ii. 249. 21; growin, i. 36. 17; growne, 8. 9.
 Grouth, *sb.* growth, i. 150. 23.
 Grunde, *sb.* the earth, i. 89. 16.
 Grundis, *sb.* foundation, ii. 423. 11.
 Gruntle, *sb.* snout, i. 123. 14. From *grunt*, and substantival suffix *-le.*
 Gud, *adj.* good, i. 79. 5; gude, 89. 19.
 Gude, *sb.* good, i. 105. 15; 136. 24; *pl.* gudes, 101. 1; guddis, 260. 2; gudse, ii. 295. 21.
 Gudfather, *sb.* father-in-law, i. 206. 28.
 Gudlyke, *adj.* goodly, i. 50. 31.
 Gudnes, *sb.* goodness, ii. 2. 35.
 Gudschrif, *sb.* grandfather, ii. 21. 18; uncle, 282. 30. From *gud*, good, and *schrif*, sir, sire.
 Gudwil, *sb.* goodwill, ii. 44. 27.
 Guidame, *sb.* grandmother, ii. 456. 1. From *guid*, good, and *dame*, lady.
 Gukis, *sb.* folly, ii. 471. 12.
 Gukit, *adj.* stupid, ii. 397. 2. Cf. M.E. *goki*, fool; Sc. *gouk*. See Skeat, s.v. Gawk.
 Gukrie, *sb.* foolishness, ii. 414. 2.
 Guse, *sb.* goose, i. 24. 28; *pl.* geis, 25 *m.*; geise, 59. 26.
 Gustarde, *sb.* the great bustard, i. 39. 27.
 Gutt, *sb.* gout, i. 26. 8.
 Gutted, *pp.* gutted, i. 41. 18. Delete footnote *ad. loc.*
 Gyantes. See Geyantis.
 Gyd, *sb.* guide, i. 102. 22; *pl.* gydes, 81. 18.
 Gyde, *v. inf.* guide, i. 112. 15; *pret.* 3 *sg.* gydet, 190. 18; *pp.* gydet, 135. 3.
 Gydeng, *sb.* guidance, ii. 14. 25.
 Gyders, *sb.* guides, ii. 107. 8.
 Gyse. See Gif.
 Gyftes, *sb.* gifts, i. 181. 8.
 Gyle, *sb.* guile, i. 104. 8.
 Gyue, *v. inf.* give, i. 130. 15; geive, ii. 335. 14; *pres.* 3 *sg.* gyues, i. 104. 17; 3 *pl.* gyues, 18. 10; gyue, 15. 19; *pp.* gyueng, 82. 15; geiueng, ii. 320. 12; gyuen, i. 106. 3; gyune, 101 *m.*; ger. gyueng, 226. 18; gyue thay mekle betuene, think it matters much, 98. 1.
 Habbirgeounis, *sb.* habergeons, i. 90. 26. O.F. *haubergon.*

- Had, *v. inf.* hold, keep, ii. 181. 2.
 Hæresie, *sb.* heresy, reformed doctrines, i. 12. 31; herisie, 119. 11; ii. 383. 1.
 Hæretrix, *sb.* heiress, i. 324. 27.
 Hæritickes, *sb.* heretics, ii. 475. 3; hæreticks, 443. 18; hæretikes, 405. 25; hæretikis, 405. 22; hæretiks, i. 110. 34; heretiks, 109. 19; heritikes, ii. 383. 3.
 Hæritage, *sb.* heritage, i. 17. 19.
 Hævinis. See Havin.
 Hafe, *v. pres.* 1 *pl.* have, ii. 320. 6.
 Hafet, *sb.* side of the head, ii. 157. 23. From *half-head*.
 Hagbit, *sb.* arquebuse, ii. 474. 4; *pl.* habgitis, 316. 4.
 Hagbitteris, *sb.* arquebusiers, ii. 318. 18.
 Hail, *adj.* whole, all, sound, i. 3. 17; 288. 25; ii. 1. 4; haile, i. 238. 3; haill, 13. 18; hale, 7. 27; 215. 14; ii. 256. 18; hail lx., as many as sixty, i. 15. 20; al hail, altogether, 15. 32.
 Haillie, *adv.* wholly, i. 94. 15; 306. 11.
 Hailstane, *sb.* hailstone, ii. 389. 5 *fn.*
 Hailsumer, *adj.* more wholesome, i. 5. 16.
 Hair, *sb.* hare, i. 7. 21; *pl.* hairis, 21. 22.
 Hairt, *sb.* heart, ii. 194. 20; hart, i. 89. 6; harte, 148. 29; *pl.* hartes, 92. 20; hartis, 142. 12.
 Haist, *sb.* haste, i. 157. 26; haiste, 208. 27.
 Haistie, *adj.* hasty, sudden, i. 288. 31.
 Haistines, *sb.* hasty temper, i. 105. 1.
 Haistlie, *adv.* hastily, ii. 268. 12; haistelie, 387. 13; haistilier, 419. 16.
 Haired, *sb.* hatred, i. 161. 17; hairtid, 131. 17; hatered, 191. 6.
 Halde, *v. inf.* keep, hold, consider, i. 152. 12; 159. 36; *pres.* 3 *sg.* haldes, 254. 13; 1 *pl.* halde, 85. 23; 3 *pl.* haldes, 60. 18; 207. 8; halde, 85. 25; 99. 22; *imp.* hald, 123. 16; *pp.* haldeng, 2. 27; halden, 16. 3; 22. 15; 102. 19; haldne, 14. 7; 87. 4; 108. 7.
 Halkes, *sb.* hawks, i. 39. 7.
 Halilie, *adv.* holily, i. 123. 31; haly-lie, 81. 17.
 Hallowit, *pp.* hallowed, i. 207. 17; ii. 150. 25.
 Halow day, *sb.* All Hallows, ii. 200. 22.
 Halse (1), *sb.* neck, i. 48. 3; 94. 10.
 Halse (2), *v. inf.* embrace, salute, ii. 354. 17.
 Halted, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* tottered, wavered, ii. 381. 26; *pp.* halting, 422. 16.
 Haly, *adj.* holy, i. 106. 7; halyest, 120. 22.
 Halynes, *sb.* holiness, i. 109. 22; 210. 10; al halynes, everything holy, ii. 401. 18.
 Hame, *adv.* home, i. 186. 8; hameward, 185. 27; at hame, 85. 6; hame and afeild, at home and abroad, 189. 2.
 Hame-brocht, *pp.* brought home, ii. 193. 2.
 Hamecalling, *sb.* calling home, i. 309. 6.
 Hamecuming, *sb.* home-coming, ii. 208. 4.
 Hanche, *sb.* haunch, i. 46. 29; hench, ii. 81. 6.
 Hanckleth, *sb.* ankle, i. 94. 6. Lyndsay has the same form, *Syde Taillis*, 123.
 Hand, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* haunt, are, ii. 6. 11. *fn.*; *pret.* 3 *sg.* hanted, kept company, i. 213. 7.
 Handbow, *sb.* long-bow, ii. 90. 1.
 Handlet, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* handled, managed, i. 80. 17; hanelit, treated, ii. 378. 33; *pp.* handlet, i. 39. 29.
 Hand louse, i. 304. 9 *fn.*
 Handwritt, *sb.* handwriting, i. 349. 25.
 Hang, hanget. See Hing.
 Hop, *v. inf.* hop, ii. 9. 32.
 Hapne, *v. inf.* happen, besfall, ii. 20. 18; happne, i. 205. 14; *pret.* 3 *sg.* hapned, ii. 286. 12; hapnet, 20. 18.
 Happit, *pp.* covered, ii. 466. 7.
 Harad, *sb.* herald, ii. 216. 25; harald, 252. 28; haralde, i. 330. 16; harat, ii. 150. 14; harrat, 140. 10; haratt, 142. 20; *pl.* haradis, 140. 18; haratis, 144. 15; harats, 150. 22; harrats, 148. 21; haroldis, 138. 24.
 Hard. See Heir.
 Harde, *v. inf.* hoard, i. 179. 15.
 Hardilie, *adv.* boldly, ii. 42. 33; hardilier, 72. 23.
 Hardlie, *adv.* harshly, roughly, i. 236. 4.
 Hardnes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* hardens, i. 47. 34.
 Harlat, *sb.* harlot, ii. 226. 1.
 Harlatrie, *sb.* harlotry, i. 276. 1; harletrie, 161. 9.
 Harnes, *sb.* armour, i. 145. 18; harnesse, 90. 28.

- Harnessings, *sb.* trappings, ii. 129. 24.
 Harnest, *pp.* armed, mail-clad, i. 14. 6; 90. 25; barneste, 179. 22.
 Hart. See Hairt.
 Harte, *sb.* hart, i. 7. 2; *pl.* hartes, 19. 19; hartis, 19. 20.
 Harth, *sb.* heart, i. 95. 13.
 Hartie, noble, i. 312. 7 *fn.*
 Hartilie, *adv.* heartily, i. 265. 23; hartlie, 140. 28.
 Harting, *sb.* encouragement, ii. 218. 3.
 Hartles, *adj.* heartless, cowardly, i. 313. 9; ii. 141. 29.
 Hartsum, *adj.* cheerful, pleasant, i. 49. 25.
 Haruest, *sb.* autumn, i. 50. 16; harvist, ii. 389. 10.
 Hated. See Haitred.
 Hathir, *sb.* heather, i. 60. 7.
 Hauie, *adj.* heavy, i. 94. 29; hayuie, 196 *m.*; hauie, 213. 18; hauier, 201. 14.
 Hauines, *sb.* sorrow, ii. 126. 7.
 Havin, *sb.* haven, i. 42. 3; hauin, 31. 2; hauin, 22. 29; hauean, ii. 326. 2; hevin, 339. 25; heiuen, i. 311. 7; *pl.* hauinus, 35. 8; haevinis, 127. 8; hauining places, 8. 26; hauining place, 30. 30; hauineng, ii. 312. 6; haueing, 131. 14.
 Hechtis (1), *sb.* promises, ii. 169. 10.
 Hechtis (2), *v.* *pres.* 3 *sg.* promises, ii. 338. 4. O.E. *hātan*, pret. *hāht*.
 Hestis, *sb.* hafsts, hill, ii. 214. 30.
 Heich, *adj.* high, i. 56. 17; heicher, 10. 15; heichest, ii. 438. 9. See Hich.
 Heicht, *sb.* height, i. 58. 19.
 Heid (1), *sb.* head, chief, i. 25. 7; 81. 11; *pl.* heides, 34. 6; 81. 12; heidis, 10. 15; 81. 11; heid be heid, in detail, 126. 4.
 Heid (2), *v.* *imp.* behead, i. 121. 4; *pret.* 3 *pl.* heidet, 292. 15; *pp.* 122. 1; ii. 1. 17.
 Heiding, *sb.* beheading, i. 216. 29.
 Headles, *adj.* headless, ii. 9. 32.
 Heidlings, *adv.* headlong, i. 118. 21; 256. 27.
 Heipes (1), *sb.* heaps, i. 95. 5.
 Heipes (2), *v.* *pres.* 3 *pl.* heap, i. 117. 10; *pp.* heiping, 219. 23; heipet, ii. 302. 4.
 Heir (1), *v.* *inf.* hear, i. 171. 22; *pres.* 3 *sg.* heires, 320. 14; 1 *pl.* heir, 87. 30; *pret.* 3 *sg.* hard, ii. 459. 21; harde, i. 318. 8; 3 *pl.* hard, ii. 466. 6; *pp.* heiring, i. 169. 33; heireing, 340. 3; hard, ii. 43. 1; harde, i. 30. 13.
 Heir (2), *adv.* here, i. 7. 8; heirby, 287. 8; heireftir, 81. 31; heisfra, 33. 4; heirof, 45. 15; heirthrouch, ii. 287. 23.
 Heires. See Heyre.
 Heit, *sb.* heat, i. 5. 11.
 Heiuen. See Havin and Hevin (2).
 Helandis. See Hilandes.
 Held *vp.* *v.* *pret.* 3 *pl.* gave way, yielded, ii. 195. 35.
 Heith, *sb.* health, prosperity, i. 130. 7; 234. 16; helthe, 199. 24.
 Heithfull, *adj.* salutary, i. 281. 9.
 Hench. See Hanche.
 Her, *pr.* as possessive case form, ii. 450. 32.
 Herdis, *sb.* herdsmen, i. 32. 2.
 Heremite, *sb.* hermit, i. 237. 3.
 Heretiks. See Hæritickes.
 Herisie. See Haeresie.
 Herrie, *v.* *inf.* plunder, ii. 183. 16; *pres.* 3 *pl.* herries, 195. 23; *pres.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* herriet, 183. 18; 214. 7; *pp.* herriet, i. 155. 14.
 Herrieris, *sb.* plunderers, i. 121. 17.
 Hes, *v.* *pres.* 2 *sg.*, 3 *sg.*, 3 *pl.* i. 5. 1; 15. 23; 314. 2.
 Hetlier, *adv.* more hotly, i. 117. 16; 344. 13.
 Hett, *adj.* hot, i. 1. 8; 105. 26; hetter, ii. 400. 27; hett fute, keenly, boldly, 74. 1.
 Hevin (1). See Havin.
 Hevin (2), heaven, sky, i. 44. 28; heuin, ii. 391. 5; heiuen, i. 282. 2; *pl.* heuinis, ii. 386. 15.
 Hevinlie, *adj.* heavenly, i. 110. 28; hevinly, 220. 10; heuinlie, ii. 394. 17.
 Hew, *sb.* hue, colour, i. 27. 5; *pl.* hewis, 93. 9.
 Hewin, *pp.* engraved, i. 132. 10.
 Heyre, *sb.* heir, heiress, i. 141. 8; 327. 13; *pl.* heires, 17. 17; heiris, 181. 7; heyires, ii. 8. 33.
 Hich, *adj.* high, deep, i. 35. 28; 48. 31; hiche, 6. 10; hicher, 228. 5; hichest, 19. 21. See Heich, Hie.
 Hicht, *sb.* height, haughtiness, ii. 63. 22; 125. 16; hichte, i. 26. 13; *pl.* hichtes, ii. 299. 15.
 Hichtie, *adj.* audacious, ii. 214. 25.
 Hichtines, *sb.* haughtiness, i. 96. 18.
 Hie (1), *adj.* high, i. 20. 32; ii. 172. 26. See Hich.
 Hie (2), *pr.* as gender prefix, he, i. 50. 23.

- Hienes, *sb.* highness, ii. 132. 16; hines, i. 105. 28.
- Hiland, *adj.* Highland, Irish, Hebrean, i. 12. 12; ii. 241. 31; hilande, i. 17. 3; hilend, ii. 241. 27; Scottis hilande, Scotch Highlanders, i. 74. 4.
- Hilandes, *sb.* Highlands, i. 96. 25; helandis, ii. 210. 26.
- Hil, *sb.* hill, i. 43. 24; *pl.* hilis, 39. 8; hillis, 6. 28.
- Hinder, *sb.* loss, disaster, ii. 274. 10; 438. 11.
- Hindir, *v. pres.* 3 *sg. subj.* hinder, i. 21. 14; *pret.* 3. *sg.* hinderit, 246. 22; hindirit, ii. 14. 1; *pp.* hindret, i. 262. 17.
- Hindmest, *adj.* last, i. 43. 24; ii. 326. 13.
- Hine, *sb.* hind, i. 39. 4; hyne, 7. 2.
- Hing, *v. inf.* hang, i. 48. 3; *pres.* 3 *sg.* hings, 30. 17; *pret.* 3. *pl.* hang, 62. 25; *pp.* hinging, 93. 25; hanget, 121. 3; hangte, 278. 9.
- Hipocrit, *sb.* hypocrite, i. 146. 10; *pl.* hipocrates, 109. 20.
- His, *pr. as possessive case form*, i. 75. 1; 120. 13; 137. 5.
- Historiographors, *sb.* historians, i. 4. 7; historiographouris, 82. 14; historiographours, 42. 4.
- Hitherto, *adv.* hitherto, i. 79. 20.
- Hochis, *sb.* houghs, i. 99. 17.
- Hoip (1), hollow between hills, i. 163. 16; *pl.* hopes, 91. 5.
- Hoip (2), *sb.* hope, i. 305. 25; hoipe, ii. 239. 3.
- Hoipet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* hoped, expected, i. 289. 15; hopet, ii. 125. 23; 3 *pl.* hoiped, 437. 26.
- Hoist, *sb.* host, ii. 295. 1.
- Homil, *adj.* hornless, i. 123. 7. From *hummel*, *humble*, secondary form of *hamble*, mutilate.—Cent.
- Honest, *adj.* honourable, i. 34. 2; honester, 280. 6.
- Honestie, *sb.* honour, i. 95. 26.
- Honie, *sb.* honey, i. 17. 6.
- Honouret, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* honoured, i. 225. 23; honourit, 250. 30; *pp.* honouret, 229. 9; honourit, 254. 3.
- Hoow, *adj.* constant, i. 295. 14.
- Hope, *sb.* hop-plant, i. 6. 19.
- Horrible, *adj.* horrible, i. 5. 15; 277. 8.
- Horrible, *adj.* rough, wild, i. 9. 15; 86. 2.
- Horschone, *sb.* horse-shoes, ii. 39. 15.
- Horse, *sb.* horses, i. 7. 1; 98. 3; horses, 193. 18.
- Hors men, *sb.* horsemen, i. 12. 19; horsmen, 13. 8.
- Hose, *sb.* stocking, i. 42. 29.
- Houer, *sb.* oat, i. 6 *m.* M.E. *hauer*; Icel. *hafri*.
- Hounting cloubs, *sb.* hunting clubs, i. 19. 31.
- Housband, *sb.* husband, i. 121. 21; *poss. sg.* housbandis, 197. 10.
- Housbandmen, *sb.* husbandmen, i. 14. 30; housband men, 96. 17.
- Housbandrie, *sb.* husbandry, i. 33. 24.
- Houshald, *sb.* household, i. 315. 20; houshalde, 185. 2.
- How, *sb.* hiding, shelter, i. 320. 14. L. has *subsidiatio*, as a reserve.
- Howlets, *sb.* owlets, ii. 45. 28.
- Huche, *sb.* pool, slough, ii. 226. 23.
- Huikes, *sb.* hooks, i. 90. 25.
- Hulie, *adj.* slow, i. 149. 27. Icel. *hbgligr*.
- Humane, *adj.* humanising, liberal, i. 37. 9.
- Humanite, *sb.* culture, i. 9. 12; 250. 4.
- Humanlie, *adv.* kindly, ii. 79. 24; humainlie, 139. 18; humanely, 456. 17.
- Humbillie, *adv.* humbly, i. 178. 4; humlie, 283. 25.
- Humilling, *pp.* humbling, ii. 159. 21.
- Hunde, *sb.* hound, dog, i. 137. 3; *poss. sg.* hundes, 137. 5; *pl.* hundes, 19. 30; 186. 4.
- Hunder, *num.* hundred, i. 22. 27; hundir, 4. 19; hundredth, ii. 286. 10; a hunder, very many, 117. 21.
- Hungr, *sb.* hunger, i. 90. 8; hungre, 72. 8.
- Hungret, *pp.* starved, ii. 313. 6.
- Hure, *sb.* whore, ii. 97. 25; *pl.* huiris, 400. 5; hures, panders, i. 290. 15.
- Hyd (1), *sb.* hide, skin, i. 287. 11; hyde, 137. 5.
- Hyd (2), *v. inf.* hide, i. 93. 22; *pres.* 3 *sg.* hydes, 320. 4.
- Hydropsic, *sb.* dropsy, i. 244. 13.
- Hyne. See Hine.
- Hyperboliklie, *adv.* with exaggeration, i. 63. 20.
- Hyre, *sb.* bribe, i. 214. 24.
- Hyres, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* hires, i. 183. 13; 3 *pl.* hyre, 287. 2; *pp.* hyret, 288. 22.
- Iimp, *sb.* small bit, ii. 226. 34. See Iot.

- Ile, *sb.* isle, i. 77. 1; *pl.* iles, 2. 6.
 Ilk (1), *adj.* same, i. 201. 1 (secund
of that ilk); ilke, 126. 7.
 Ilk (2), *pr.* each, every, i. 41. 7; 77.
9; ilka, 151. 2; ilke, 4. 26; 17.
19; ilkie, 32. 3; 274. 10; ii. 451.
21.
 Ilwil, *sb.* ill-will, ii. 474. 24.
 Illuminat, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* illuminated,
i. 220. 10; *pp.* illuminat, 110. 22.
 Illustr, *adj.* famous, i. 13. 18; illustré,
49. 21.
 Imbrace, *v. inf.* embrace, accept, ii.
448. 23; *pret.* 3 *sg.* imbracet, i.
223. 21; 3 *pl.* imbracet, 168. 4;
pp. imbracet, ii. 446. 21; imbraset,
164. 12; *ger.* imbraceng, i. 178. 12.
 Impedient, *adj.* obstructive, i. 164. 4.
 Impediments, *sb.* baggage, ii. 17. 23.
 Inspire, *sb.* empire, rule, i. 3. 20;
75. 22; 77. 3; 80. 26.
 Imprinted, *pp.* imprinted, engraved,
i. 1. 20; 260. 15.
 Improbat, *adj.* wicked, i. 220. 29.
 Impugn, *v. inf.* attack, ii. 158. 11.
 Impute, *pp.* imputed, i. 109. 1.
 In, *prep.* into, i. 8. 9; in missing,
wanting, 39. 9.
 Inbrings, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* brings in,
introduces, i. 140 *m.*; *pret.* 3 *sg.*
inbrocht, 135. 11; *pp.* inbrocht,
61. 9; 143. 8; ii. 40. 32.
 Inchanter, *sb.* enchanter, i. 217 *m.*
 Inche, *sb.* island, i. 13. 16; *pl.* inches,
24. 23.
 Inclyneng, *sb.* declivity, i. 30. 25.
 Incontinent, *adv.* at once, i. 120. 4.
 Inres, *v. inf.* increase, ii. 427. 1;
pp. increasing, 114. 30.
 Incresse, *sb.* increase, i. 44. 17.
 Incumng, *sb.* return, crop, i. 252. 4.
 In-cuntrie, *sb.* interior, i. 33. 18; in
cuntry, 4. 20; inne cuntry, 2. 7.
 Incuret, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* incurred, ii. 91.
17; incurit, i. 112. 2.
 Indeed, *adv.* indeed, i. 3. 9; indede,
33. 23.
 Indigent, *adj.* lacking, non-existent,
i. 40. 10.
 Indigne, *adj.* unworthy, i. 276. 14.
 Indued, *pp.* endowed, i. 67. 4; induet,
28. 21.
 Induelleris, *sb.* inhabitants, i. 170.
14.
 Indure, *v. inf.* last, suffer, i. 126. 18;
pres. 3 *sg.* indures, 50. 20; *pret.* 3
sg. induret, 158. 7; 172. 9.
 Industrie, *sb.* means, ii. 33. 20.
 Inferis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* shows, i. 61. 25;
- urges, ii. 91. 22; inveighs against,
112. 18.
 Inflamet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* inspired, i.
106. 32; *pp.* inflammet, 270. 20.
 Informe, *v. inf.* shape, mould, i. 107.
6; *pret.* 3 *sg.* informet, 221. 25;
pp. informet, 230. 7.
 Ingendired, *pp.* innate, i. 111. 19.
 Ingiene, *sb.* intellect, skill, device, i.
21. 17; 27. 13; 67. 4; 95. 3; 105.
6; 126. 22; 297. 9; ii. 17. 18;
ingin, 134. 4; *pl.* ingines, i. 9. 19;
110. 8; ii. 17. 23.
 Ingrafe, *v. inf.* instil, i. 142. 12.
 Inhabitan, *sb.* inhabitants, ii. 391. 27.
 Inhabites, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* inhabit, i. 97.
11.
 Inhabitour, *sb.* inhabitant, i. 3. 14;
pl. inhabitours, 4. 5; inhabitouris,
6. 2; inhabitaris, 13. 23.
 Inhumane, *adj.* cruel, i. 166. 33.
 Inioynet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* enjoined, ii.
153. 14; *pp.* inioynet, i. 209 *m.*
 Inimitie, *sb.* enmity, i. 92. 19.
 Iniuir, *sb.* injury, i. 339 *m.*; iniure, ii.
16; *pl.* iniures, 101. 3.
 Iniuret, *pp.* offended, ii. 151. 31.
 Inlaik, *sb.* deficiency, i. 327. 7. M.E.
lakke, of Low German origin
(Skeat).
 Inlake, *v. inf.* be deficient, fail, i.
170. 11; *pres.* 3 *sg.* inlakes, 40. 10;
pret. 3 *sg.* inlaikit, 89. 17.
 Innest, *adj.* inmost, i. 21. 15; ii.
331. 15.
 Inquyres, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* asks, i. 296.
5.
 Insafar, *adv.* in so far, i. 83. 24.
 Insinuat, *v. inf.* warn, urge upon, ii.
387. 21; *pres.* 3 *sg.* insinuatis, i.
319. 26; insinuatis, ii. 111. 25; 3 *pl.*
insinuatis, 395. 14.
 Insinuatioun, *sb.* warning, prognostica-
tion, ii. 387. 25.
 Insisted, *pp.* dwelt on, i. 171. 26.
 Insolence, *sb.* insolence, i. 171. 26.
 Instantlie, *adv.* meanwhile, ii. 138.
17.
 Instinctione, *sb.* stimulus, instigation,
i. 20. 16; instinctioun, 305. 25.
 Institute, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* instituted, i.
135. 20; *pp.* institute, 203. 9.
 Institutionis, *sb.* laws, statutes, i.
50. 14.
 Instoret, *pp.* supplied, ii. 262. 1.
 Instruck, *v. inf.* instruct, i. 210. 13;
pp. instructet, equipped, ii. 430. 20.
 Instructions, *sb.* beginnings, i. 112.
11.

- Inteir, *adj.* pure, i. 143. 27; intimate, 151. 25. O.F. *entier, entir* (N.E.D. *s.v.* Entire).
- Intemperantlie, *adv.* immoderately, i. 111. 22.
- Intencioun, *sb.* intention, ii. 278. 16.
- Intendes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* intends, directs his journey, i. 150. 21; intendis, 195. 5; ii. 341. 28; *pret.* 3 *sg.* intendet, i. 149. 28; 3 *pl.* intendet, 142. 8.
- Enterprise (1), *sb.* enterprise, attempt, i. 72. 21.
- Enterprise (2), *v. inf.* attempt, venture, risk, ii. 431. 6; interpryse, i. 145. 24; 148. 2; *pres.* 3 *pl.* interpryse, ii. 431. 27; *pret.* 3 *sg.* interpriset, 424. 15; *ger.* interpryseng, 81. 20.
- Interteyned, *pp.* entertained, ii. 192. 7.
- Intil, *prep.* into, i. 49. 11.; intill, 141. 14.
- Intrels, *sb.* entrails, ii. 46. 21.
- Inuad, *v. inf.* attack, annoy, ii. 303. 8; *pres.* 3 *pl.* invades, i. 20. 24; *pret.* 3 *pl.* invadet, 82. 9; 90. 19; *pp.* invadeng, 163. 29; invadet, 81. 24; inuadet, 153. 8.
- Inuented, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* planned, i. 288. 6; 3 *pl.* inuentet, 308. 21.
- Invie, *sb.* hatred, envy, i. 93. 1; inuie, 64. 18; inuye, 128. 3; without al invie, without any boasting, 63. 9.
- Invieris, *sb.* those who envied, haters, i. 299. 9; ii. 69. 9.
- Inviets. See Invyes.
- Inuious, *adj.* malicious, ii. 93. 24.
- Inuoluet, *pp.* involved, obscure, i. 341. 8.
- Invyes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* envies, hates, i. 230. 26; *pret.* 3 *pl.* invyet, 308. 21; inuiet, ii. 290. 17; inuyed, i. 109. 14 *fn.*; invyet, 134. 23.; inuyet, 347. 22; *pp.* invieng, ii. 39. 17; inuiet, i. 299. 2.
- Inward, *adv.* intimate, i. 154. 2.
- Inwouen, inwounde, *pp.* i. 266. 34 *fn.*
- Iornay, *sb.* journey, i. 273. 10; ii. 122. 4.
- Iot, jot, i. 248. 14; ii. 182. 3; iott, 171. 6; in the leist iot or iimp, jot or tittle, 226. 34.
- Ioyne, *v. inf.* join, i. 61. 7; *pres.* 3 *sg.* iunes, 298. 6; 3 *pl.* ioyne, 72. 11; iune, 275. 22; *pret.* 3 *sg.* iuned, 145. 26; 3 *pl.* ioyned, 187. 19; *pp.* ioyneng, ii. 64. 4; iuneng,
96. 16; ioyned, i. 28. 13; iunet, 346. 22.
- Irksumnes, *sb.* irksomeness, i. 172. 9.
- Iugement, *sb.* judgment, i. 60. 33.
- Iuget, *pp.* judged, i. 343. 18.
- Iun-. See Ioyn.
- Iustifies, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* punishes, puts to death, i. 281. 3; *pp.* iustifet, ii. 161. 32.
- Iustlie, *adv.* justly, i. 4. 26.
- Iwalis, *sb.* jewels, i. 2. 23.
- Jacks, *sb.* coats of leather, i. 90. 25.
- Januar, *sb.* January, ii. 161. 17.
- Jaueling, *sb.* javelin, ii. 133. 20; *pl.* jaiuelinis, i. 19. 31.
- Iconoclastæ, *sb.* iconoclasts, i. 269. 6.
- Jeit, *sb.* jet, i. 47. 29.
- Jellie, *adj.* pleasant, i. 7. 16. Perhaps a variant of *jolly*.—Cent.
- Jesing, *sb.* childbed, ii. 151. 1. Fr. *gesine*.
- Jlluminat, *pp.* illuminated, i. 218. 7.
- Jlluster, *adj.* famous, ii. 367. 22.
- Jmabrekeris, *sb.* image-breakers, i. 269. 6.
- Jmbrace, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* accept, i. 178. m.; *pret.* 3 *sg.* jmbracet, 182. 14; *pp.* jmbraceng, ii. 367. 12; jmbracet, i. 250. 9.
- Jmpire, *sb.* empire, rule, i. 271. 25; jmpyre, ii. 23. 14; *pl.* jmpyres, i. 240. 3.
- Jmpugnet, *pp.* attacked, ii. 382. 2.
- Jnclosed, *pp.* enclosed, i. 340. 19.
- Jncressis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* increases, i. 253. 27.
- Jncuntrie, *sb.* interior, i. 278. 8.
- Jnduellaris, *sb.* inhabitants, i. 304. 15.
- Jnfiamet, *pp.* enraged, i. 192. 5.
- Jngin, *sb.* intellect, disposition, device, ii. 13. 36; jngine, i. 280. 7; *pl.* jngines, 189. 23.
- Jnhabitans, *sb.* inhabitants, i. 208. 36.
- Jnhabitouris, *sb.* inhabitants, i. 188. 26.
- Jnsafar, *adv.* in so far, i. 269. 31.
- Jnsipret, *pp.* inspired, i. 227. 7; jn-spyret, 272. 4.
- Jnstinctione, *sb.* inspiration, i. 221. 2.
- Jnstitute, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* instituted, i. 230. 19; *pp.* jnstitute, 221 m.
- Jntinetounis read Jnuentounis, false devices, i. 256. 10.
- Jntrelis, *sb.* entrails, i. 244. 14.
- Jnuadet, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* attacked, i. 208. 13.
- Jnuie, ill-will, hatred, i. 161. 17; invie, 131. 17.

- Jnuiet, *pp.* hated, i. 271 *m.*
 Jnuiouslie, *adv.* maliciously, ii. 462.
 2.
 Jocund, *adj.* delightful, i. 7. 16.
 Jornay, *sb.* journey, expedition, i. 93.
 18; 340. 4; *pl.* jornayes, 236. 34.
 Joyne, *v. inf.* join, i. 267. 36; june,
 ii. 60. 11; *pres.* 3 *sg.* joynes, 295.
 6; junes, i. 336. 14; 3 *pl.* june, ii.
 42. 19; junes, 28. 21; *pret.* 3 *sg.*
 joynet, 291. 7; junet, 23. 10; 3 *pl.*
 junet, 4. 23; *pp.* juning, 424. 14.
 Jre, *sb.* ire, i. 192. 5.
 Jubilee, *sb.* jubilee, ii. 71. 22.
 Jucund, *adj.* cheerful, ii. 2. 24.
 Juge (1), *sb.* judge, i. 37. 11.
 Juge (2), *v. inf.* judge, i. 53. 23;
pres. 3 *sg.* judges, 37. 11; *pret.* 3 *sg.*
 juget, 76. 13; *pp.* judged, 121. 10;
 quha juget, ruled, 88. 15.
 Jugement, *sb.* judgment, i. 36. 20;
 53. 22; 108. 22; 126. 15; 127. 3;
pl. judgementis, intentions, 259. 13.
 Juglaris, *sb.* jugglers, i. 122. 14.
 Julii, *sb.* July, ii. 183. 14.
 Justifie, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* punish, i. 287.
 16; *pret.* 3 *sg.* justifiet, 162. 14;
pp. justifiyet, 168. 22.
 Justing, *sb.* jousting, i. 345. 16.
 Kaipounis, *sb.* capons, i. 90. 5.
 Kair, *sb.* care, i. 2. 22; *pl.* kairis,
 233. 19.
 Kairful, *adj.* anxious, i. 87. 25.
 Kairfullie, *adv.* anxiously, ii. 426. 17.
 Kairing, *pp.* caring, i. 38. 9.
 Kairles, *adj.* careless, i. 275. 24.
 Kairnis, *sb.* cairns, i. 135. 13. Gael.
carn.
 Kairted, *pp.* carted, on carts, ii. 184.
 15 *fn.*
 Kairtes, *sb.* cards, ii. 319. 19.
 Kais, *sb.* case, ii. 7. 23; kaise, i. 199.
 5.
 Kaist, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* cast, ii.
 131. 7; 280. 28; laid, 423. 11;
 intended, 128. 15; *pp.* kastne, i.
 121. 2.
 Kaithe, *v. inf.* toss, i. 30. 2.
 Kaitione, *sb.* surety, hostage, ii. 366.
 2; kautioune, 358. 8.
 Kaiuel, *sb.* lot, condition, i. 212. 13.
 Identical with Dut. *kavel*, lot. See
 N.E.D. *s.v.* Cavel.
 Kardes, *sb.* strolling players, i. 235. 25.
 Gael. *ceard*, "worker in metal";
 O.I. *cerd*, "smith, artist, poet."
 See N.E.D. *s.v.* Caird.
 Karie, *v. inf.* carry, ii. 243. 1; *pp.*
- karieng, 193. 11; kariat, 327. 18;
 334. 6.
 Keip, *v. inf.* keep, i. 78. 16; *pres.* 3
sg. keipes, 159. 30; keipis, 289. 8;
 3 *pl.* keip, 27. 1; keipis, 32. 2; 2
sg. subj. keip, 122. 26; *pret.* 3 *sg.*
 and *pl.* 87. 1; 182. 16; *pp.* keiping,
 88. 3; *pp.* keiped, 224. 1; keipet,
 6. 22; keipit, 19. 12; *ger.* keiping,
 145. 8.
 Keipers, *sb.* keepers, guards, i. 214.
 2; keiperis, 215. 1.
 Keiping, *sb.* keeping, i. 261. 15.
 Ken, *v. inf.* know, i. 63. 24; 269.
 19; kenn, 291. 6; ii. 443. 3; *pres.*
 2 *pl.* ken, 186. 22.
 Kendle, *v. inf.* set fire to, take fire,
 ii. 151. 14; 380. 5; i. 71. 15; *pres.*
 3 *sg.* ii. 175. 9; 3 *pl.* kendle, i. 10.
 14; *pret.* 3 *sg.* kendlet, ii. 99. 20;
 113. 25; 151. 34; 3 *pl.* kendlet,
 150. 2; *pp.* kendleng, 105. 7; ken-
 dled, i. 114. 20.
 Kene, *adj.* bold, i. 223. 17.
 Kepp, *v. inf.* meet, intercept, receive,
 i. 165. 26; ii. 113. 17; *pres.* 3 *pl.*
 kepp, 143. 14; *pret.* 3 *sg.* kepit,
 282. 6; keppit, 292. 32.
 Killine, *sb.* cod-fish, i. 13. 20. O.E.
keling; M. and S. compare Icel.
keila.
 Kinismen, *sb.* kinsmen, i. 132. 31.
 Kirk, *sb.* church, i. 13. 9; 46. 22;
 85. 16; kirke, 11. 6; 85. 12; *pl.*
 kirkes, 13. 16; 123. 20; ii. 401.
 13.
 Kirkleiueng, *sb.* living, benefice, ii.
 379. 19.
 Kist, *sb.* chest, coffin, ii. 35. 9.
 Kitchine, *sb.* kitchen, i. 94. 28.
 Kitschine, *sb.* kitchen, anything eaten
 with bread, i. 91. 27; *pl.* kitchines,
 94. 24.
 Klan, *sb.* clan, ii. 242. 16.
 Knawe, *v. inf.* know, i. 2. 16; *pres.*
 1 *sg.* knawe, 48. 5; 2 *sg.* 36 knaw,
 ii. 414. 6; 3 *sg.* knawes, i. 314. 9;
 knawis, ii. 375. 20; 1 *pl.* knaw,
 320. 6; knawe, i. 8. 5; 3 *pl.* knew,
 i. 319. 31; knawes, 41. 29; *pp.*
 knaweng, 121. 23; knawen, ii.
 197. 32; knawin, 42. 5.
 Knowledge, *sb.* knowledge, ii. 71. 14;
 knawlege, 357. 7.
 Knicht, *sb.* knight, ii. 57. 17; knycht,
 58. 4; *pass.* sg. knichtis, i. 347. 13;
pl. kniches, 113. 10; knyghtes,
 112 *m.*
 Knees, *sb.* knees, ii. 5. 32.

- Knopska, *sb.* helmet, ii. 187. 34.
Other forms are *knapiskay*, *knap-schaw*, *knapscha*, *knapscall*. See J.
- Knotis, *sb.* companies, ii. 318. 3.
- Knottis, *sb.* enclosures, i. 110. 6.
- Knowe, *sb.* knoll, i. 7. 9; *pl.* knowis, 18. 5.
- Knut, *pp.* knit, fastened, ii. 377. 23; knutt, 7. 15; i. 128. 16.
- Knyfe, *sb.* knife, i. 258. 24.
- Kole, *sb.* coal, i. 28 m.
- Kornes, *sb.* crops, i. 31. 21.
- Kourage, *sb.* courage, i. 259. 9.
- Kow, *sb.* cow, ii. 77. 13; *pl.* ky, i. 31. 24; kye, 7. 5.
- Kwartnes, *sb.* cowardice, ii. 194. 20.
- Kraigis, *sb.* crags, i. 102. 17.
- Kreilis, *sb.* creels, i. 42. 28.
- Kruikes, *sb.* crooks, i. 59. 17.
- Kuik, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* cook, i. 94. 35.
- Kuiking, *sb.* cooking, i. 94. 25.
- Kuikrie, *sb.* cookery, i. 94 m.
- Kuil (1), *n. inf.* cool, ii. 53. 7; *pres.* 3 *pl.* kuilis, 62. 26; *pret.* 3 *sg.* kuilet, 189. 24; *pp.* kuilet, i. 197. 8.
- Kuil (2), *adj.* cool, slack, i. 292. 16.
- Kuir (1), *sb.* cure, care, duty, i. 266. 22; ii. 13. 19; 30. 27; kure, 143. 4.
- Kuir (2), *v. inf.* cure, ii. 35. 1; kure, i. 24. 2.
- Kuiret, *pp.* covered, ii. 406. 18.
- Kuirit, *pret.* 3 *sg.* caused, ii. 421. 18.
- Ky. See Kow.
- Kye, *sb.* calves, i. 90. 4.
- Kyefleshe, veal, i. 89. 22.
- Kynd, *sb.* kind, race, family, nature, i. 6. 16; 76. 19; ii. 51. 11; 242. 19; kynde, i. 6. 8; 76. 18; *pl.* kyndes, 13. 20.
- Kyndenes, *sb.* kindness, i. 129. 1; kyndnes, 4. 3.
- Kyndlie, *adj.* natural, native, ii. 51. 10; kyndly, i. 318. 5.
- La. See Ly.
- Labourars, *sb.* labourers, i. 96. 14.
- Labouris, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* labours, tries, i. 135 m.; *pret.* 3 *pl.* labouret, 129. 3; *pp.* labourit, 34. 29.
- Lach. See Lauch.
- Ladne, *v. inf.* load, ii. 356. 13; *pres.* 3 *sg.* ladines, 289. 12; *pp.* ladening, 17. 26; ladne, 7. 28.
- Ladner, *adj.* carrying freight, transport, ii. 96. 7, 237. 15.
- Laferokis, *sb.* larks, i. 40. 6; laue-rocks, 40 m.
- Lai, *adj.* lay, i. 1. 7; laii, 166. 2.
- Laich, *adj.* low, ii. 2. 17; laicher, i. 223. 25; laichest, 117. 5. See Law. Both forms come from Icel. *ldgr.*
- Laik, *adj.* lay, i. 105 m.
- Laikis, *sb.* laymen, ii. 297. 18.
- Lairge, *adj.* large, i. 46. 11; at lairge, 8. 30; at lairg, ii. 475. 8.
- Lais, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* lays, ii. 288. 23; *pp.* layd, i. 275. 7.
- Lait, *adj.* late, i. 2. 26; laitter, 5. 7.
- Laitlie, *adv.* lately, i. 167. 8.
- Landwarde, *adj.* inland, i. 23. 15; landwart, ii. 344. 19.
- Lang (1), *adj.* long, i. 4. 19; langre, 103. 6; langste, ii. 230. 15; thocht lang, became weary, 192. 9.
- Lang (2), *adv.* long, i. 13. 14; langer, 25. 12; langre, 332. 18; lang syne, long since, 19. 13.
- Langour, *read* lang our, i. 126. 18.
- Langre, *sb.* weariness, ii. 457. 10.
- Langschankis, *sb.* longlegs, i. 342. 14.
- Langsum, *adj.* slow, tedious, ii. 46. 35.
- Langwage, *sb.* language, ii. 53. 30; *pl.* languges, 344. 7; laungages, i. 82. 4.
- Lap. See Leip.
- Lard, *sb.* laird, ii. 177. 4; larde, 122. 4; *pl.* lardes, 110. 33; lardis, i. 302. 27.
- Large, *adv.* freely, unstintedly, i. 63. 11.
- Larum, *sb.* crie a larum, utter a shout, ii. 5. 35.
- Lasare, *sb.* leisure, ii. 329. 17; lazaz, 341. 6. O.F. *leistr*.
- Lat, *v. inf.* let, i. 10. 14; 114. 24; ii. 454. 19; latt, i. 332. 19; *pres.* 1 *sg.* and *pl.* latt, 49. 9; 346. 30; 3 *sg.* lattis, 122. 18; lettis, 140. 30; latis, ii. 419. 18; *imp.* lat, i. 83. 9. *pp.* latting, 68. 4; lattin, 90. 1; lattnne, 239. 1; latne, ii. 201. 17; 205. 29; 408. 2; was lattnne cum, caused to come, 460. 27.
- Lathir, *sb.* leather, i. 140. 15.
- Lathiris, *sb.* ladders, i. 27. 11; letheris, ii. 438. 10. See Leddir.
- Lattir, *adj.* later, succeeding, i. 4. 7; 86. 13.
- Lauch, *v. inf.* laugh, ii. 126. 1; lach, 46. 9; *pres.* 3 *pl.* lauch, 220. 33; *pret.* 3 *sg.* luich, i. 181. 30; 3 *pl.* luiche, ii. 468. 12.
- Lauchfullie, *adv.* lawfully, i. 326. 7.
- Laughing, *sb.* laughing, ii. 126. 2.
- Lauchter, *sb.* laughter, ii. 124. 26; lauchtir, 8. 23.

- Laungages. See Langwage.
 Law, *adj.* low, i. 286. 13; lawe, ii. 176. 9; lawest, 365. 3. See Laich.
 Laweris, *sb.* lawyers, i. 342. 21.
 Lawes, *sb.* laws, i. 8. 15; lawis, i. 3.
 Lazar. See Lasare.
 Legge, *sb.* league, i. 262. 15; leauge, i. 132. 8.
 Learnetest, *adj.* most learned, ii. 224. 14.
 Leauetenant, *sb.* ii. 206. 11 *fn.*
 Laddir, *sb.* ladder, ii. 321. 17; *pl.* leddiris, 438. 1. See Lathiris.
 Legacie, *sb.* embassy, ii. 111. 22.
 Lecherie, *sb.* lechery, i. 153. 16; licherie, 141. 14.
 Leicherous, *adj.* lecherous, i. 152. 7; 94. 16; licherous, 151 *m.*
 Leid (1), *sb.* lead, i. 7. 36.
 Leid (2), *v. inf.* lead, i. 91. 26; 221. 11; ii. 243. 32; *pres.* 3 *sg.* leidis, i. 332. 28.
 Leidar, *sb.* leader, i. 19. 35; *pl.* leidaris, 20. 18; leiders, 81 *m.*; leider of the ring, ring-leader, ii. 213. 6.
 Leifet. See Leieu (1).
 Leine (1), *v. inf.* lean, ii. 276. 12.
 Leine (2), *adj.* lean, i. 41. 19.
 Leinnes, *sb.* leanness, i. 51. 4.
 Leip, *v. inf.* leap, i. 145. 20; *pres.* 3 *sg.* leipes, ii. 319. 29; 3 *pl.* leip, 320. 18; leipis, i. 163. 9; *pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* lap, 208. 1; 291. 21.
 Leir, *v. inf.* teach, learn, i. 198. 34; 205. 25; ii. 37. 2; *pres.* 3 *pl.* leir, i. 60. 16; *pret.* 3 *sg.* leirer, 100. 15; leiret, 106. 14; *pp.* leired, i. 50. 13; 90. 16; leiret, 8. 15.
 Leirned, *pp.* learned, i. 86. 18.
 Leirning, *sb.* learning, i. 105. 11; lerning, 142. 6.
 Leising, *sb.* falsehood, i. 121. 10; *pl.* leisingis, ii. 356. 13; 469. 13; leisings, i. 68. 23.
 Leist (1), *conj.* lest, i. 63. 14; 95. 25; ii. 368. 10.
 Leist (2), *adj.* least, i. 31. 9; 96. 15; 322. 4.
 Leive (1), *v. inf.* live, ii. 360. 15; *pres.* 3 *sg.* leives, i. 117. 12; 3 *pl.* leive, 20. 26; leives, 83. 16; *pret.* 3 *sg.* leifet, 276. 18; 3 *pl.* leiuet, 81 *m.*; 109. 12.
 Leive (2), *sb.* leave, ii. 197. 26; 358. 10; liue, 248. 6.
 Leive (3), *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* leave, i. 165. 16; 3 *sg.* leives, 177. 25; *imp.*
- leieu, 123. 29; *pp.* leieueng, 227. 19.; leiueng, 137. 12.
 Leiueng, *sb.* living, i. 100. 30; *pl.* leiuengs, 107. 20.
 Leiuesum, *adj.* permissible, i. 102. 5; leuesum, ii. 473. 17.
 Lenth, *sb.* length, i. 4. 15.
 Les, *adj.* less, smaller, i. 20. 24; 56. 13; lesse, 5. 7.
 Lesoue, *sb.* pasture, i. 27. 17; *pl.* lesoueis, 7. 4. O.E. *lesu*, *læsu*.
 Lesse, *adv.* less, i. 5. 11; 14. 28.
 Lettired, *pp.* instructed, learned, ii. 470. 15; lettiret, i. 266 *m.*
 Lettiris, *sb.* letters, learning, i. 116. 9; 132. 10; lettres, 266. 8; ii. 349. 20.
 Leuesum. See Leiuesum.
 Leuir, *adj.* liefer, rather, i. 96. 15; 103. 13; 348. 14; ii. 16. 14; leuer, 184. 25; 213. 15.
 Leuitie, *read* lenitie, ii. 164. 19.
 Ley, *sb.* shelter, i. 55. 26. Icel. *hlé*.
 Libalis, *sb.* charges, ii. 366. 19.
 Liberalie, *adv.* in a lax manner, i. 109. 13.
 Libs, *sb.* pounds of money, i. 333. 6; ii. 90. 16.
 Licentious, *adj.* licentious, unrestrained by law, i. 275. 15; licentious, ii. 210. 25.
 Licentiouslie, *adv.* arbitrarily, ii. 205. 17.
 Lich-. See Leich-.
 Liklie, *adj.* likely, i. 3. 11.
 Lillies, *sb.* lilies, i. 134. 12.
 Limmer, *sb.* worthless fellow, thief, runaway, ii. 219. 10; *pl.* limmeris, 382. 18; i. 162. 17; 167. 9. M.E. *limer*, *limere*, *lymere*; O.F. *limier*, a dog in leash.
 Linnine, *sb.* linen, i. 93. 24.
 Lippne, *v. inf.* trust, rely, ii. 443. 7; *pret.* 3 *sg.* lipned, 309. 30; lipnet, 259. 7; lypned, 289. 24; 3 *pl.* lipned, 6. 3. M.E. *lipnen* perhaps seems for *litnen*, which in Ormulum seems to mean "trust."—Stratmann.
 Litherie, *sb.* lust, wickedness, i. 242. 12. From M.E. *lithir*; O.E. *lyþre*, bad, false.
 Little, *adj.* little, i. 10. 18.
 Little, *adv.* little, i. 6. 29.
 Littid, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* dyed, stained, i. 344. 17; *pp.* littid, 48. 24. Icel. *lita*, to colour, dye.
 Liuetenant, *sb.* lieutenant, ii. 22. 10; liuetenant, 212. 24.
 Loch, *sb.* lake, fiord, i. 30. 10; 40.

- 20; *pl.* loches, 41. 10; lochis, 7. 28; 13. 25.
Lochsyd, *sb.* loch-side, i. 46. 19.
Lofeng, *sb.* praise, ii. 343. 19; loifing, i. 90. 23. O.E. *lofing*.
Loiwing. See Luue (1).
Lokes. See Luik.
Loo, *inter.* lo, ii. 426. 18.
Lope, *sb.* leap, i. 51. 21.
Losin, *pp.* loosed, i. 93. 11.
Loue, *v.* *inf.* 3 *pl.* praise, ii. 474. 21.
Louenglie, *adv.* lovingly, ii. 120. 24.
Lourd, *sb.* Lord, i. 268 *m.*
Lous (1), *adj.* loose in morals, ii. 399. 23.
Lous (2), *v.* *inf.* loose, set sail, ii. 307. 8; louse, i. 152. 9; *pres.* 3 *sg.* louses, ii. 311. 8; 3 *pl.* lous, 333. 4; louses, 280. 7; *pret.* 3 *sg.* louset, 314. 22; 3 *pl.* loused, 314. 6; *pp.* louseng, i. 148. 31; lousing, ii. 335. 20; loused, 333. 13; louset, 352. 23; lous the seige, give up, 405. 4; lowset faith, kept his promise, 467. 30.
Lout, *sb.* bend, curve, i. 44. 19.
Louting, *pp.* bending, bowing, i. 48. 29. M.E. *louten*; O.E. *lutan*, to stoop.
Low, *sb.* flame, i. 326. 15; ii. 151. 34. Icel. *log*.
Lue warme, *adj.* lukewarm, ii. 462. 12. M.E. *lew*, *lewe*. See Skeat, *s.v.* Lukewarm.
Luge, *v.* *inf.* lodge, i. 103. 20; *pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* ludget, ii. 124. 17; 175. 19.
Lugeng, *sb.* lodging, house, i. 98 *m.*; ii. 200. 24; ludgeng, 351. 17; *pl.* lugengs, 436. 3; lugengis, 443. 21; in lugeng, under roof, 352. 29.
Luges, *sb.* lodges, i. 98. 9.
Luich. See Lauch.
Luif. See Luu-.
Luik, *v.* *inf.* look, ii. 305. 19; *pres.* 3 *sg.* luikis, 193. 30; lokes, i. 31. 18; *pret.* 3 *sg.* luiket, i. 332. 18; *pp.* luiket, 313. 18; luket, 115. 3; luikit, ii. 285. 5.
Luk, *sb.* luck, i. 79. 5.
Lukeris, *sb.* lookers, gazers, i. 17. 14.
Luket, *v.* *pret.* 3 *sg.* turned out, ii. 231. 10; lucket sa il, things turned out so badly, 218. 31.
Lukie, *adj.* lucky, i. 347. 3.
Lust, *sb.* wish, eagerness, i. 233. 12.
Lustie, *adj.* vigorous, stout, i. 65. 23; ii. 2. 14.
Luue (1), *v.* *inf.* love, i. 261. 14; *pret.* 3 *sg.* luifed, 153. 24; luifet, ii. 284. 13; luuet, 7. 16; *pp.* loiwing, i. 224. 15.
Luue (2), *sb.* love, ii. 284. 11; luif, 284. 13; luife, 393. 16.
Luilelie, *adv.* lovingly, ii. 459. 16.
Ly, *v.* *inf.* lie, be hid, i. 104. 3; *pres.* 3 *sg.* lyes, 4. 12; lyis, 55. 13; 3 *pl.* ly, 102. 11; lyes, 148. 12; lyis, 54. 14; *pret.* 3 *sg.* la, ii. 86. 12; *pres.* 3 *sg.* subj. ly, i. 31. 28; *pp.* lyeng, 5. 2; lyeing, 9. 5; lyand, 320. 14; lyen, ii. 326. 10; lyne, 408. 28.
Lycht (1), *adj.* light, slight, not heavy, i. 75. 17; 90. 28; lychter, ii. 138. 17.
Lycht (2), *adj.* light, bright, clear, i. 90. 8; lyght, 35. 25; lycht lawgyuer, renowned lawgiver, 152. 12.
Lycht (3), *sb.* light, i. 106. 23; 199. 17; lychte, 68. 16; *pl.* lytes, 306 *m.*
Lycht (4), *v.* *inf.* alight, attack, dismount, ii. 183. 4; *pres.* 3 *sg.* lychtis, 207. 18; *pret.* 1 *pl.* lychtet, i. 292. 24; *pres.* 3 *sg.* subj. lycht, 26. 15.
Lychtelie, *adv.* inconsiderably, i. 249. 9.
Lychtes, *sb.* entrails, i. 289. 11. See Skeat, *s.v.* Lights.
Lychtet, *pp.* lighted, lit, ii. 260. 2.
Lychtfute, *sb.* lightfoot, i. 279. 2.
Lychtlie, *adv.* lightly, briefly, readily, easily, i. 53. 11; 124. 5; 125. 8; 283. 6; lichtlie, 49. 28; lychtlier, 91. 1.
Lychtliful, *adj.* contemptuous, i. 192. 15.
Lychtnes (1), *sb.* lightness, agility, i. 99. 16.
Lychtnes (2), *sb.* brightness, shining, i. 249. 21.
Lychtum, *adj.* joyous, i. 199. 17.
Lyeris, *sb.* those lying on the ground, i. 292. 15.
Lyf, *sb.* life, i. 121. 2; lyfe, 2. 3; *pl.* lyfes, 260. 15; lyues, 1. 2.
Lyfted, *pp.* lifted, i. 206. 15.
Lyftyme, *sb.* lifetime, i. 301. 31.
Lyk, *adj.* like, i. 11. 3; lyke, 3. 22; lyk, as it were, 33. 11.
Lyked, *v.* *pret.* 3 *sg.* liked, pleased, i. 237. 22; lyket, 143. 10; 152. 11; ii. 461. 9.
Lyklie, *adv.* likely, i. 149. 16.
Lykliest, *adj.* most likely, i. 177. 3.
Lyknes, *sb.* likeness, semblance, ii. 22. 14.

- Lyk wake, *sb.* the watch held over the dead, ii. 450. 24.
 Lykwyse, *adv.* likewise, also, i. 3. 9; lykewyse, 18. 15.
 Lyne, *sb.* line, lineage, i. 134. 29; *pl.* lynes, 266. 32.
 Lyone, *sb.* lion, i. 131. 9; *pl.* lionis, 265. 15.
 Lypned. See Lippne.
 Lytes. See Lycht.
 Lytle, *adj.* little, i. 62. 18.
 Lytle, *adv.* little, i. 5. 16.
 Lyue (1), *sb.* leave, ii. 458. 16. See Leieu (2).
 Lyue (2), *v. inf.* live, i. 47. 24; *pres.* 3 *sg.* lyues, 39. 14; 3 *pl.* lyue, 63. 11; *pres.* 3 *sg.* lyued, 283. 18; lyuet, ii. 391. 16; 3 *pl.* lyuet, i. 119 *m.*; *pp.* lyueng, 202. 23; lyuen, ii. 267. 24. See Leieu (1).
 Lyue's, *adj.* lifeless, i. 62. 21.
 Lyueng, *sb.* living, benefice, i. 119. 1; liueng, 325. 26; *pl.* lyuenges, ii. 443. 21; lyuengis, 444. 3.
 Ma (1), *adj.* more, more numerous, i. 36. 29; mæ, 106. 5; mæc, 5. 13.
 Ma (2), *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* may, ii. 431. 28; 461. 10.
 Madin, *sb.* maiden, i. 28. 12; madne, ii. 33. 17; maydne, 231. 8; *pl.* madnes, 113. 8.
 Madinheid, *sb.* maidenhood, virginity, i. 152. 18.
 Magistrates, *sb.* magistracies, i. 105. 22.
 Magitianis, *sb.* magicians, i. 122. 14.
 Magnifik, *adj.* magnificent, i. 15. 13; magnifike, 103. 25.
 Magnifiklie, *adv.* magnificently, i. 204. 36.
 Maid. See Mak.
 Mai, *sb.* May, ii. 182. 35; Maii, 137. 15.
 Maiestie, *sb.* dignity, kingship, greatness, i. 36. 33; 144. 30; ii. 196. 31; 382. 15 *fn.*
 Mailis, *sb.* taxes, ii. 297. 14. O.E. *māl*; Icel. *māl*. See Stratmann.
 Mair (1), *adj.* more, larger, i. 6. 7; 20. 22.
 Mair (2), *adv.* more, i. 2. 27.
 Mairatouer, *adv.* moreover, i. 23. 3; mairattouer, 225. 23.
 Mairches (1), *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* joins, borders, i. 286. 3.
 Mairches (2), *sb.* borders, i. 170. 4.
 Mairouer, *adv.* moreover, i. 6. 15; mair ouer, 23. 8; mairouir, 37. 2.
 Maist (1), *adj.* most, greatest, i. 4. 12; 7. 19.
 Maist (2), *adv.* most, i. 2. 20.
 Maister, *sb.* master, owner, tutor, i. 123. 8; ii. 126. 9; maistir, i. 96. 13; 26. 22; maistre, ii. 126. 11; *pl.* maistiris, 20. 18; 104. 14.
 Maistirhousehold, *sb.* master of the household, ii. 23. 1.
 Maistres, *sb.* mistress, i. 62. 22; 68. 16.
 Maireris, *sb.* matters, i. 318. 15.
 Mak, *v. inf.* make, i. 78. 10; *pres.* 3 *sg.* makis, 64. 16; *pres.* 3 *sg.* maid, 5. 6; 3 *pl.* mayd, 177. 11; *pp.* maid, 6. 8; maide, 222. 25.
 Make, *sb.* match, equal, i. 45. 25; ii. 43. 33.
 Makrel, *sb.* mackerel, i. 41. 26; makrell, 13. 21.
 Malitious, *adj.* malicious, i. 254. 2.
 Malitiouslie, *adv.* maliciously, i. 96. 24.
 Mamunt, *sb.* moment, i. 300. 7.
 Manbarnes, *sb.* sons, ii. 8. 33.
 Mane (1), *sb.* moan, i. 64. 12 *fn.*
 Mane (2), *adj.* main, i. 35. 4; mayne, 63. 4.
 Maner, *sb.* manner, i. 3. 22; manir, 112. 8; *pl.* maneris, 9. 12; manires, 324. 27; maniris, 103. 10; maners, 105. 12.
 Maneret, *adj.* mannered, i. 235. 8.
 Manifestilie, *adv.* manifestly, i. 207. 8.
 Manis (1), *sb.* man's, i. 41. 1.
 Manis (2), *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* mans, ii. 271. 26; 3 *pl.* manis, 290. 23; *pres.* 3 *pl.* manit, 155. 12.
 Mankynde, *sb.* human beings, i. 29. 23.
 Mansione, *sb.* dwelling-place, settlement, i. 75. 15.
 Manteinance, *sb.* maintenance, i. 72. 23.
 Mantainer, *sb.* upholder, ii. 118. 16; menteiner, i. 284 *m.*
 Manteyne, *v. inf.* maintain, uphold, i. 307. 25; menteine, ii. 358. 20; *pres.* 3 *sg.* manteined, i. 236. 6.
 Mantilis, *sb.* mantles, i. 93. 6.
 Manure, *v. inf.* dwell in, practise, cultivate, i. 208. 3; *pres.* 3 *pl.* manure, 10. 23; *pp.* manured, 34. 14; 105. 11. See Skeat, s.v.
 Marchandis. See Merchant.
 Marchandise, *sb.* merchandise, i. 22. 17.
 Marches, *sb.* confines, shores, borders,

- i. 71. 29; ii. 327. 27; merches, 140. 32.
 Mareschall, *sb.* marshal, i. 302. 15; marischale, 127. 9; merchall, ii. 142. 28.
 Margarite, *sb.* pearl, i. 24. 6; *pl.* margarites, 296. 20.
 Margent, *sb.* summary, i. 68. 10.
 Marie, *v.* *inf.* marry, i. 152. 11; *pres.* 3 sg. maries, 155 m.; mariis, 311 m.; *pret.* 3 sg. mariet, 143. 16; mariit, 311. 10; 3 *pl.* mariet, 107. 31; *pp.* married, 133. 11.
 Marinelies, *sb.* mariners, i. 33. 7; marinellis, 25. 21; ii. 378. 25.
 Mariouer, *rad.* Mairouer.
 Mirk, *v.* *pres.* 3 *pl.* plan, intend, direct their steps, ii. 399. 31; markis, 425. 5; 3 sg. markes, 400. 1 *fn.*
 Marmor, *sb.* marble, i. 132. 10; marmore, 79. 2; marmour, 129. 31.
 Marrase, *sb.* morass, i. 9. 17.
 Marrow, *sb.* companion, match, i. 46. 1; 236. 32; *pl.* marrowes, 221. 23; marrowis, 193. 26; ii. 334. 19.
 Martiallie, *adv.* in warlike manner, i. 167. 16.
 Martrix, *sb.* martens, i. 21. 26.
 Ma; *je.* See Mane (2).
 Meane, *adj.* moderate, i. 54. 3.
 Medicine, *sb.* medicine, ii. 259. 25.
 Medicineris, *sb.* physicians, i. 142 m.
 Medowis, *sb.* meadows, i. 7. 4.
 Meikle, *adv.* much, i. 14. 27; mekle, 1. 12; mekili, 11. 18.
 Meiklie, *adv.* meekly, i. 328 m.
 Meil, *sb.* meal, i. 65. 27.
 Mein, *adj.* mean, i. 21. 11; meine, 62. 28.
 Meine, *v.* *inf.* lament, bewail, ii. 125. 21.
 Meines (1), *sb.* means, i. 129. 4.
 Meines (2), *v.* *pres.* 3 *pl.* i. 46. 27; 3 sg. meinis, ii. 418. 11; *pret.* 3 sg. meinet, 6. 1.
 Meit (1), *sb.* meat, food, living, i. 91. 27; 97. 23; ii. 1. 12.
 Meit (2), *adj.* meet, fit, i. 36. 13; meitest, ii. 395. 1.
 Meit (3), *v.* *inf.* meet, i. 173. 33; meite, 193. 12; *pres.* 3 sg. meites, 275. 21; meitis, 163. 7; 3 *pl.* meit, 159. 11; meites, 215. 10; meitis, 166. 19.
 Meiting, *sb.* meeting, conflict, i. 336. 20; meitting, ii. 361. 14; *pl.* meetings, i. 148. 17.
 Meke, *adj.* meek, i. 133 m.; meik, 153. 23.
 Mekle (1), *adj.* much, large, i. 26. 5; 35. 21; as *sb.* 64. 22; mekle gret, vast, 14. 6.
 Mekle (2), *adv.* See Meikle.
 Mekledome, *sb.* size, magnitude, i. 31. 14.
 Meklewame, *sb.* paunch, i. 94. 32.
 Melancolie, *sb.* melancholy, ii. 67. 16; melankolie, i. 89. 6.
 Mell, *v.* *inf.* meddle, i. 161. 14; 164. 4. M.E. medlen; O.F. medler, mesler.
 Meltis, *sb.* milts, i. 41. 19.
 Memberis, *sb.* limbs, i. 92. 4.
 Mencione, *sb.* mention, ii. 172. 4.
 Mendis, *sb.* amends, ii. 131. 21.
 Menis, *sb.* men's, i. 11. 3.
 Menkynd, *sb.* males, i. 133. 19.
 Mensuorne, *adj.* perjured, ii. 410. 10; mensworne, 231. 30 *fn.* Men- is from O.E. *mán*, wickedness.
 Ment-. See Mant-.
 Menteining, *sb.* maintaining, i. 291. 28.
 Merchall. See Mareschall.
 Merchant, *sb.* merchant, i. 45. 23; *pl.* merchandes, 49. 23; marchandas, ii. 110. 19; marchantes, 252. 20.
 Merches. See Marches.
 Merkatis, *sb.* markets, i. 140. 12.
 Meruel (1), *sb.* marvel, i. 143. 24.
 Meruel (2), *v.* *inf.* marvel, i. 36. 20; mervel, 117. 11; *pres.* 1 *pl.* meruel, 35. 27; 3 *pl.* meruel, 50. 31; *pret.* 3 sg. meruellet, 205. 29; meruellit, 295. 23; meruelte, ii. 115. 33; *pp.* meruellung, i. 62. 17.
 Meruellous (1), *adj.* marvellous, i. 20. 14; meruelliouſ, ii. 436. 14.
 Meruellous (2), *adv.* marvellously, i. 38. 18; meruellouse, 7. 10.
 Meruellouslie, *adv.* marvellously, i. 36. 5.
 Mes, *sb.* mass, ii. 436. 13; *pl.* messis, 428. 9 *fn.*
 Mescraithis, *sb.* mass-clothes, ii. 172. 30.
 Mesore, *sb.* measure, i. 340. 15; mesour, 315. 21.
 Mesour, *v.* *inf.* measure, i. 296. 30; *pp.* mesourit, 4. 26.
 Messen dogs, *sb.* lapdogs, i. 22. 1; *pl.* messenis, ii. 464. 11 *fn.* O.F. *mastin*, mastiff.—Cent.
 Metropolitan, *adj.* metropolitan, ii. 91. 21.
 Mett (1), *pp.* measured, i. 4. 26.
 Mett (2), *v.* *pret.* sg. dealt, i. 304. 15 *fn.*

- Mettell, *sb.* metal, i. 7 *m.*; *pl.* metelis, 56. 27; metellis, ii. 248. 2.
- Midcuntry, *sb.* interior, midland district, i. 12. 15; *pl.* midcuntries, 52. 12.
- Midday, i. 60. 1 *fn.*
- Midding, *sb.* dunghill, ii. 4. 25. Dan *mödding*.
- Midgait, *adv.* midway, half-way, i. 290. 22.
- Midis, *sb.* middle, midst, i. 19. 35; 30. 22; 266. 32.
- Midle, *sb.* middle, waist, i. 90. 24.
- Midway (1), *adj.* middling, moderate, i. 14. 8; ii. 43. 34.
- Midway (2), *adv.* tolerably, anyhow, i. 33. 21; 117. 12.
- Mil, *sb.* mill, i. 95. 9.
- Milordis, *sb.* my lords, petty kings, i. 14. 18.
- Minister, *v.* *inf.* minister, administer, supply, i. 6. 7; ministir, 212. 11; *pres.* 3 *pl.* ministeris, 18. 10; *pret.* 3 *sg.* ministeit, 169. 9.
- Mir ed, *v. pret. sg.* sought, endeavoured, ii. 193. 22. O.E. *myntan*.
- Miracles, *sb.* miracles, i. 178. 2.
- Miracolouslie, *adv.* miraculously, i. 40. 19.
- Miraculous, *adj.* renowned for miracles, i. 334. 3.
- Mirk, *adj.* dark, i. 70. 12; ii. 155. 7; mirke, i. 195. 26. O.E. *mirce*, *myrce*.
- Mirknes, *sb.* darkness, ii. 319. 26.
- Mirrie, *adj.* merry, i. 268. 18.
- Mirrilie, *adv.* merrily, ii. 8. 11.
- Mirrines, *sb.* mirth, merry nature, i. 74. 8; 268. 29; ii. 124. 27.
- Misaribilie, *adv.* miserably, ii. 300. 14; miserabilie, i. 141. 17.
- Mischeife, *sb.* mischief, wickedness, i. 161. 8; mischeiffe, 256. 27.
- Mischieuoslie, *adv.* mischievously, i. 168. 15.
- Mishantlie, *adv.* wickedly, i. 236. 8.
- Mist, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* missed, ii. 468. 11; *pp.* misset, 6. 23; miste, i. 163. 20.
- Mister, *sb.* need, i. 91. 8; 217. 25; ii. 268. 3. O.F. *mester*.
- Mister, *v. pres.* i *pl.* require, i. 125. 5.
- Misterful, *adj.* needy, ii. 112. 29.
- Misterie, *sb.* mystery, ii. 436. 23; mistrie, 450. 1.
- Mistical, *adj.* mystical, i. 132. 10.
- Mistrusting, *pp.* mistrusting, ii. 356. 5; 426. 8 *fn.*
- Mitigat, *v. inf.* mitigate, calm, i. 111. 9; *pres.* 3 *sg.* mitigatis, 291. 25; *pp.* mitigatet, ii. 473. 8.
- Mockrie, *sb.* mockery, i. 159. 17.
- Molestful, *adj.* troublesome, i. 94. 29; ii. 13. 20.
- Mon, *v. pres. sg.* and *pl.* must, i. 27. 10; 99. 10. Icel. *munu* (M. and S.).
- Monaster, *sb.* monastery, i. 15. 9; monasterie, 12. 32; monastre, ii. 325. 22; monestar, 310. 23; monester, i. 107. 4; *pl.* monasteris, II *m.*; monasters, 23. 16; monesteris, 54. 3.
- Monastiklie, *adv.* in monastic fashion, i. 227. 2.
- Mone, *sb.* moo¹, i. 288. 13.
- Moneth, *sb.* month, i. 6. 20; ii. 139. 13; *pl.* monethes, 148. 4; monethis, i. 14. 4.
- Monie. See Mony.
- Monounday, *sb.* Monday, ii. 441. 2.
- Monstiris, *sb.* monsters, i. 118. 24.
- Monstruous (1), *adj.* monstrous, i. 118. 15.
- Monstruous (2), *adv.* monstrously, i. 54. 13.
- Montane, *sb.* mountain, i. 9. 16; mountane, 86. 3; *pl.* montanis, 86. 3; mountainis, 6. 10; mountenis, 274. 26.
- Mony (1), *adj.* many, i. 1. 1; 126. 11; monie, 2. 10; monye, 161. 16.
- Mony (2), *adv.* many, i. 6. 7; ii. 25. 8.
- More, *sb.* moor, i. 9. 17; mure, 17. 26; *pl.* mures, 60. 7.
- Morne, *sb.* morrow, i. 38. 9; ii. 6. 1.
- Mos, *sb.* marsh, bog, i. 163. 17; moss, 28. 7; mosse, 9. 17.
- Mossie, *adj.* marshy, boggy, i. 35. 28.
- Mother brother, *sb.* uncle, ii. 181. 8.
- Mouet, *v. pret. 3 sg.* and *pl.* moved, i. 26. 11; 128. 18; *pp.* mouet, 190. 21.
- Mounck, *sb.* monk, ii. 436. 27; mounck, i. 240. 7; *pl.* mounckes, 221. 27; 204. 23; mounches, 210. 10; mounkes, 220. 27; mounkis, 232. 34.
- Moutne, *pp.* molten, ii. 172. 32 *fn.*
- Mowis, *sb.* jests, ii. 124. 27. M.E. *mowe*, *grimace*; O.F. *moe*, *moue*.
- Mowit, *v. pret. 3 sg.* joked, i. 268. 29.
- Mowsum, *adj.* jocular, i. 268. 24; mousum, 268. 25.
- Moyan, *sb.* means, i. 1. 13; 319. 13; ii. 2. 4; 81. 15; 169. 35. Fr. *moyen*.

- Mudie, *adj.* muddy, i. 50. 5.
 Muk (1), *sb.* dirt, filth, ii. 462. 10.
 Muk (2), *v. inf.* cleanse, i. 286. 16
^{fn.}
 Mule, *sb.* mass, clod, i. 69. 19. Cf.
 Dut. *mul*.
 Multiplie, *sb.* abundance, numbers, i.
 7. 33; 41. 17; ii. 224. 22.
 Munitione, *sb.* fortification, i. 8. 27;
 63. 8.
 Mure. See More.
 Murne, *v. inf.* mourn, bewail, i. 298.
 31.
 Murning, *sb.* mourning, ii. 126. 3.
 Murtheris, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* murders, i.
 177. 28; *pret.* 3 *sg.* murtherit, 181.
 12; murthiret, 146. 20; *pp.* mur-
 thiret, 183 *m.*; *ger.* murthiring, 217.
 4.
 Murthir, *sb.* murder, i. 246. 28.
 Murthirer, *sb.* murderer, i. 122. 12;
^{pl.} murtheris, 193. 17; murthireris,
 33. 15.
 Musitioner, *sb.* musician, i. 193. 15;
^{pl.} musicioneris, ii. 89. 20.
 Mussilis, *sb.* mussels, i. 42. 22; mu-
 sillis, 62. 26.
 Mycht, *v. pres.* 1 and 3 *sg.* might, i.
 I. 7; 152. 11; 3 *pl.* myt, 93. 20;
 mychte, i. 18.
 Mychte, *sb.* might, i. 347. 6.
 Mychtie, *adj.* mighty, i. 163. 8.
 Mychtilie, *adv.* mightily, ii. 6. 2.
 Mychtines, *sb.* might, power, i. 183.
 27.
 Myl, *sb.* mile, i. 27. 8; myle, 15.
 34; *pl.* myle, 13. 26; myles, 13.
 27.
 Mynd (1), *sb.* mind, i. 8. 18; *pl.*
 myndes, ii. 247. 4.
 Mynd (2), *sb.* mine, i. 18 *m.*; mynde,
 17. 25; *pl.* myndes, ii. 248. 2.
 Myndes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* minds, intends,
 ii. 455. 3; mynes, 412. 7; *pp.*
 mynding, i. 81. 30.
 Myndful, *adj.* mindful, remembering,
 i. 76. 8; 201. 18.
 Myre, *sb.* marsh, i. 45. 18; *pl.* myres,
 44. 10.
 Myrie, *adj.* marshy, i. 60. 7.
 Na (1), *adj.* no, i. 78. 20; nae, 58.
 23.
 Na (2), *adv.* no, i. 61. 7; 81. 10; ii.
 75. 4.
 Naket, *adj.* naked, unarmed, ii. 417.
 13; naikit, i. 133. 25; naked, 186.
 13; naket, ii. 9. 36.
 Nale, ii. 328. 12 *fn.*
- Names, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* name, i. 3. 2;
^{pp.} namet, 52. 7.
 Nane, *adj.* no, none, i. 7. 3; 14. 25.
 Narow, *adj.* narrow, i. 12. 14; nar-
 ower, 52. 13.
 Narownes, *sb.* narrowness, i. 32. 23.
 Narraw, *adj.* niggardly, ii. 261. 11.
 Nather, *conj.* neither, i. 2. 15; nathir,
 14. 5; nether, 53. 5; nethir, ii.
 375. 20.
 Nathir, *adj.* nether, i. 17. 23; nethir,
 14. 15.
 Nothing, *sb.* nothing, i. 49. 31; nay-
 thing, 63. 27.
 Naway, *adv.* in no way, i. 164. 23.
 Nawise, *adv.* nowise, ii. 398. 12;
 nawyse, 134. 3.
 Necessar, *adj.* necessary, i. 6. 3;
 necessare, 116. 28.
 Necessaries, *sb.* necessities, ii. 419. 4;
 necessaris, i. 65. 17.
 Nedie, *adj.* needy, ii. 261. 22.
 Nedines, *sb.* rusticity, ii. 168. 32 *fn.*
 Negleget, *pp.* neglected, ii. 361. 11.
 Negligens, *sb.* negligence, i. 122. 18.
 Neid (1), *sb.* need, necessity, i. 73. 1;
 ii. 17. 15.
 Neid (2), *v. pres.* 1 *sg.* need, require,
 i. 7. 29; 63. 27; 3 *sg.* neides, 114.
 27; ii. 262. 2; neidis, 343. 1; 3 *pl.*
 neid, i. 258. 21.
 Neidful, *adj.* needful, i. 126. 16.
 Neir (1), *adj.* near, nearly related, i.
 108. 1; nerrest, 7. 34.
 Neir (2), *prep.* near, i. 28. 12; ner,
 40. 3.
 Neir (3), *adv.* near, almost, i. 38. 23;
 ii. 200. 25; ner, nerr, nearer, 437.
 22.
 Neirby, *adv.* almost, i. 262. 8; ii. 306.
 15.
 Neirhand, *adv.* near, i. 203. 2; ner-
 hand, 41. 9.
 Neist (1), *adj.* next, ii. 436. 9.
 Neist (2), *prep.* next, i. 11. 28.
 Neist (3), *adv.* next, i. 49. 10.
 Nek, *sb.* neck, i. 190. 17; *pl.* neckis,
 201. 15.
 Ner. See Neir.
 Neth-. See Nath-.
 Neuir, *adv.* never, i. 3. 27; nevir, 5.
 19.
 Newis, *sb.* news, i. 313. 23; ii. 1. 4;
 nues, i. 186. 19.
 Nychbour. See Nychbour.
 Nichtingale, *sb.* nightingale, i. 40. 12.
 Nife, *sb.* fist, i. 225. 25.
 No, *adv.* not, i. 133 *m.*
 Nobil, *adj.* famous, splendid, noble,

- expert, i. 14. 7 ; nobill, 12. 25 ; 13. 18 ; noble, 3. 11 ; nobilar, 20. 13 ; nobiller, 91. 9 ; nobillest, 257. 6.
- Nobiles, *sb.* nobles, i. 108. 5 ; nobilis, 14. 18 ; nobils, 112 *m.*
- Nobilitat, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* ennobled, made famous, i. 223. 18 ; *pp.* nobilitat, 28. 26 ; 293 *m.* ; nobilitate, 12. 26.
- Nobiliteit, *sb.* glory, fame, i. 138. 16.
- Nobilnes, *sb.* nobleness, i. 96 *m.*
- Noch, *read* nocht, i. 103. 9.
- Nocht (1), *sb.* nought, i. 53. 24 ; 157. 19.
- Nocht (2), *adv.* not, i. 2. 14 ; nochte, 104. 6.
- Nochtheles, *adv.* nevertheless, i. 63. 13 ; nochtheless, 14. 34 ; nochtthelesse, 5. 19.
- Nochtwithstanding, *adv.* yet, i. 6. 9 ; notwithstanding, 5. 12.
- Nominat, *adj.* famous, i. 56. 24.
- None, *sb.* noon, ii. 147. 12 ; noneday, i. 90. 9 ; nune day, 317. 12.
- Nor, *conj.* than, i. 18. 1 ; ii. 208. 14.
- Northiren, *adj.* northern, i. 86. 22.
- Northirlie, *adv.* to the north, i. 66. 8.
- Not (1), *pr.* nought, i. 244. 1.
- Not (2), *adv.* not, i. 6. 1.
- Notabil, *adj.* notable, i. 146. 10.
- Notabilie, *adv.* splendidly, i. 245. 26.
- Note, ii. 418. 17 *fn.*
- Nother, *conj.* neither, ii. 58. 2 ; nouthir, i. 58. 24 ; nouther, ii. 260. 20 ; nouther, 260. 19.
- Nothir. See Anothir.
- Nout, *sb.* cattle, i. 7. 1 ; 123. 6.
- Nouther, *pr.* neither, i. 98. 7.
- Noyet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* annoyed, ii. 180. 31 ; *pp.* noyet, 53. 7 ; 218. 15 ; i. 174. 11.
- Noysum, *adj.* hurtful, i. 330. 8.
- Nue, *adj.* new, i. 71. 18 ; ii. 345. 19 ; a nue studie, a revolution, i. 215. 35.
- Nues. See Newis.
- Nuik, *sb.* nook, corner, i. 30. 26 ; ii. 373. 4 ; *pl.* nuikkes, ii. 41. 2 ; nuikes, i. 5. 8 ; 224. 23.
- Nuiked, *adj.* cornered, i. 98. 11 ; nuiket, 4. 27.
- Numberit, *pp.* numbered, i. 117. 5 ; numbiret, 168. 26.
- Numerable, *adj.* numerous, populous, i. 14. 20 ; ii. 427. 22.
- Nunce, *sb.* nuncio, ii. 420. 26.
- Nune. See None.
- Nurice, *sb.* nurse, i. 146. 19.
- Nurishe, *v. inf.* nourish, maintain, support, i. 255. 4 ; *pres.* 3 *sg.* nur-
- isses, ii. 271. 14 ; *pres.* 3 *sg.* nurised, i. 244. 29 ; nurist, ii. 111. 31 ; *pp.* nurised, i. 91. 23.
- Nurishment, *sb.* nourishment, i. 90. 3.
- Nychbour, *sb.* neighbour, i. 29. 13 ; nyghtbour, 48. 34 ; nybour, 34. 26 ; *pl.* nyghtbours, 7. 34 ; nyghtbouris, 18. 32 ; nybouris, 97. 6 ; nyghtbour feades, civil, internal feuds, 272. 16 ; nyghtbouris to thame is Buquhane, Buchan is nearest, 47. 16.
- Nyght, *sb.* night, i. 94. 19 ; nychte, 5. 24 ; ny, 93. 13.
- Nyghtbourheid, *sb.* neighbourly feeling, ii. 90. 20 ; 345. 25.
- Nyn, *num.* nine, ii. 195. 22 ; nyne, i. 18. 33.
- Nynt, *num.* ninth, ii. 147. 11.
- Nyntie, *num.* ninety, i. 78. 30.
- Nyxt, *adj.* next, ii. 11. 3.
- Obediens, *sb.* vndir the obediens, obeying, i. 128. 22.
- Obiecte, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* bring forward, expose, accuse, threaten, ii. 362. 15 ; obiectes, i. 104. 27 ; *pp.* obiected, ii. 9. 35 ; obiected, 400. 15 ; i. 219. 19 ; obiectes, subjects, 158. 33.
- Oblisces, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* bind, oblige, i. 132 *m.* ; *pp.* oblist, ii. 79. 32. Anglo-Fr. *obligier* (M. and S.).
- Obliste, i. 194. 3 *fn.*
- Obscür, *adj.* obscure, dark, humble, i. 2. 5 ; ii. 13. 35 ; obskuir, i. 292. 6 ; 341. 8 ; obsküre, 24. 25 ; 116. 22.
- Obscurilie, *adv.* darkly, i. 308. 8.
- Obseruance, *sb.* regard, respect, i. 153. 12 ; obseruans, 250. 31.
- Obteine, *v. inf.* obtain, i. 26. 23 ; obtine, ii. 68. 7 ; *pres.* 3 *sg.* obteines, i. 193. 4 ; obteinis, 267. 19 ; obteynes, 245. 21 ; 3 *pl.* obteine, 112. 17 ; obteines, 112. 22 ; obteynes, 298. 19 ; *pres.* 3 *sg.* obtained, 132. 1 ; obteinet, 145. 31 ; obtayned, 180. 4 ; 3 *pl.* obteinet, 91. 6 ; obteinet, 192. 11 ; obteynet, 293. 14 ; *pp.* obteineng, 106. 15 ; obteineng, 72. 11 ; obteined, 27. 16 ; obteinet, 151 ; obteyned, 267. 32.
- Occian Sey, i. 4. 12 *fn.*
- Occupiet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* occupied, seized, i. 82. 3 ; 146. 10 ; ii. 443. 26 ; *pp.* occupieng, 462. 26 ; occupiet, i. 15. 21 ; occupiit, 280. 13.

Occuris, *v. pres.* 3 sg. runs to meet, i. 173. 30.
 Odis, *sb.* odds, difference, i. 77. 16.
 Of, *prep.* of, from, by, about, on, with, i. 5. 17; 21. 17; 27. 6; 39. 14; 69. 23; 87. 26; 114. 8; ii. 125. 24; Off, i. 17. 6; 22. 6; 35. 27; offe, ii. 3. 11; of nature, naturally, i. 19. 34; of new, anew, 76. 23; of negligence, carelessly, 93. 25.
 Offe, *adv.* off, i. 37. 19.
 Offence, *sb.* hatred, vexation, i. 112. 3; 144. 12.
 Offendis, *v. pres.* 3 sg. offends, vexes, displeases, i. 125. 15; *pret.* 3 sg. offendet, 204. 7; *pp.* offendet, 125. 16; offendit, 2. 15.
 Offir, *sb.* offer, i. 87. 30; offirr, 149. 27.
 Offiris, *v. pres.* 3 sg. offers, i. 254. 13; *pret.* 3 sg. offiret, 149. 26; *pp.* offiring, 166. 30; offired, 150. 14; offirrit, 152. 24.
 Ofspring, *sb.* posterity, ancestors, crop, origin, i. 3. 31; 14. 16; 53. 9; 67. 5; 132. 7.
 Ost, *adj.* frequent, i. 19. 14.
 Ofte, *adv.* often, i. 12. 18; ofter, 149. 10.
 Oftymes, *adv.* oftentimes, i. 20. 20.
 Olorine, *adj.* herbe olorine, stinking goosefoot, *Chenopodium olidum*, i. 45. 14.
 On, *prep.* in, i. 37. 20.
 Onlie, *adj.* sole, ii. 413. 1; in thir only mantilis, mantles alone, i. 93. 13.
 Onn (1), *adv.* on, i. 113. 22; she on vpon a swift horse, mounted, 297. 11.
 Onn (2), *prep.* on, i. 15. 28.
 Onsetteris, *sb.* assailants, ii. 332. 26.
 Ony, *pr.* any, i. 1. 22; 21. 13.
 Opponed, *pp.* opposed, i. 78. 12; opponet, ii. 416. 28.
 Oppressis, *v. pres.* 3 pl. oppress, i. 215. 22; *pret.* 3 sg. oppresset, 308. 12; *pp.* oppressid, 247. 14; oppressit, 139. 15; opprest, 114. 12.
 Oppugnes, i. 213. 20 fn.
 Oppung, *v. inf.* attack, ii. 414. 26.
 Or (1), *prep.* before, ii. 6. 1.
 Or (2), *conj.* ere, before, i. 111. 3; 161. 4; 275. 20; ii. 6. 18.
 Oratour, *sb.* ambassador, ii. 431. 16.
 Oratouris, *sb.* oratories, i. 123. 20.
 Oratrie, *sb.* eloquence, rhetoric, i. 291. 25; ii. 14. 3; 44. 31.

Ordaynet, *v. pret.* 3 sg. ordained, set apart, ii. 319. 16; *pp.* ordanet, ordayneid, i. 106. 14 and 25.
 Ordinarlie, *adv.* ordinarily, ii. 286. 6.
 Ordirly, *adv.* in order, i. 317. 8.
 Ordour, *sb.* order, i. 31. 25; *pl.* ordours, ordouris, 105. 21 and 25.
 Ordourlie, *adv.* in order, ii. 9. 3.
 Orgmount, i. 98. 4 fn.
 Orisone, *sb.* talk, speech, i. 103. 5; 131. 14; 156 m.; ii. 186 m.; 230. 1; 268. 6; 439. 9; *pl.* orisounis, 247. 7.
 Orphilling, *sb.* orphan, i. 222. 20. Fr. *orphelin*.
 Ost, *sb.* host, army, i. 284. 4; ii. 80. 33; oste, 2. 32; i. 331. 22.
 Ostiris, *sb.* oysters, i. 13. 28; 41. 24.
 Oth-. See Vth-.
 Ouer, *adv.* over, too, i. 15. 30; 78. 2; ii. 451. 8; ouir, i. 38. 12; 118. 1; ower, 92 m.; 170. 26.
 Ouer al, *adv.* everywhere, i. 39. 1; 5. 27; ower all, 86. 18.
 Ouerse, *v. pres.* 3 sg. subj. overlook, neglect, ii. 141. 27; *inf.* ouersie, 223. 20; *pret.* 3 pl. ouersawe, 220. 4; *pp.* ouersene, 466. 3.
 Ouerthort, *adv.* everywhere, ii. 429. 18; ouirthort, i. 211. 26.
 Ouerthraw, *sb.* overthrow, ii. 129. 20; ouirthrawe, i. 248. 2.
 Ouir, *adj.* too great, i. 105. 1.
 Ouircum, *v. inf.* overcome, defeat, surpass, i. 29. 29; *pres.* 3 sg. ouircumes, 147 m.; ouircumis, 155 m.; *pret.* 3 sg. ouircam, 189 m.; 164. 11; *pp.* ouircumeng, ii. 312. 4; ouircum, i. 57. 8; 99. 35.
 Ouirgang, *v. inf.* spoil, i. 122. 19; *pp.* ouirgane, covered, ii. 319. 26.
 Ouirrin, *v. inf.* outrun, i. 91. 3.
 Ouirthrawe, *v. inf.* overthrow, destroy, i. 152. 3; *pres.* 3 sg. ouirthrawis, 267. 10; 274. 12; ouirthrows, 29. 19; *pret.* 3 sg. ouirthrew, 259. 12; 3 pl. ouerthrewe, 256. 10; ouirthrew, 34. 7; *pp.* ouirthrawen, 265. 8; ourthrawin, 84. 15; ouirthrawne, 214. 16; ouirthrawne, 279. 11.
 Oulk, *sb.* week, ii. 436. 5; *pl.* ouulkes, 248. 11.
 Ouris, *pr.* our people, countrymen, i. 74. 8; 77. 1; ii. 453. 3.
 Oussin. See Oxx.
 Outbleid, *v. inf.* flow, ii. 95. 3.
 Outcastne, *pp.* cast up from the sea, i. 61. 10.

- Outher, *conj.* either, i. 216. 4; outhir, 121. 5.
 Outland, *adj.* foreign, i. 85. 6; out-
 landis, 53. 6.
 Outmest, *adj.* furthest, i. 2. 9; 86. 6.
 Outragious, *adj.* insolent, i. 192. 13.
 Outragiouslie, *adv.* furiously, i. 29.
 18.
 Outragiousnes, *sb.* fury, savagery, i.
 33. 15.
 Outset, *sb.* decoration, i. 160. 11;
 outsett, 94. 11.
 Outsett, *v. inf.* adorn, i. 68. 15; *pl.*
 outsett, 56. 14.
 Outsprang, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* originated, i.
 110. 3.
 Outtakne, *pp.* taken out, i. 47. 27.
 Outwith, *prep.* beyond, i. 230. 21.
 Ow-. See Ou-.
 Owrismen, *sb.* superiors, i. 127. 11.
 Owt, *adv.* out, i. 283. 3.
 Oxx, *sb.* ox, i. 29. 27; *pl.* oxne, 90.
 4; oussin, 29 *m.*; oxin flesche, 89.
 22; oxne-hydes, 16. 26.
 Oy, *sb.* grandson, nephew, niece, i.
 13. 1; ii. 168. 35; 282. 30; oye,
 i. 2. 18; 146. 18; 147. 1; ii. 150.
 8; 274. 17; *pl.* oyres, i. 78. 21;
 93. 3. Gael. *ogha*. Cp. Ir. *o*; O.Ir.
ui, descendant.
 Oy'e, *sb.* oil, i. 23. 28.
 Oynted, *pp.* anointed, i. 321. 16;
ger. oynteng, 321. 17.
- Pace. See Pas.
 Pacifice, *v. inf.* settle, quell, subdue, i.
 120. 5; *pres.* 3 *sg.* pacifies, 182 *m.*
pret. 3 *sg.* pacifet, 155. 6; *pp.*
 pacifet, 281. 8.
 Paddock, *sb.* frog, i. 64. 5.
 Paganisme, *sb.* paganism, i. 216 *m.*
 Pailes, *sb.* peels, border-forts, i. 98.
 10.
 Pailjounis. See Palliounis.
 Painches, *sb.* paunches, i. 94. 30.
 Painted. See Paynt.
 Pairt, *sb.* part, i. 38. 23; *pl.* pairtes,
 10. 9.
 Pairted, *pp.* separated, ii. 173. 32; *ger.*
 pairteng, 173. 33.
 Parties, *sb.* parties, i. 76. 22.
 Palice, *sb.* palace, i. 22. 19; palis, ii.
 339. 13; palise, 7. 33; *pl.* palises,
 246. 8; palices, i. 47. 11.
 Palliounis, *sb.* pavilions, ii. 4. 6;
 palȝounis, 97. 12; pailȝounis, 296.
 31.
 Pance, *v. inf.* think, ii. 258. 29. Fr.
penser.
- Pane, *sb.* punishment, pain, i. 121.
 25; 170. 28; 181. 4; ii. 46. 35;
 278. 28; *pl.* panes, i. 135. 5. O.F.
peine.
 Panis, *sb.* pans, i. 94. 28.
 Pape, *sb.* pope, ii. 226. 16; *pl.* papes,
 i. 119. 5.
 Pare, *v. inf.* impair, lessen, i. 83. 10;
 ii. 221. 1; *pp.* paret, 61. 23. Fr.
parer.
 Paris, *sb.* parish, ii. 401. 13; parisch-
 one, 90. 24.
 Parischoneris, *sb.* parishioners, ii. 398.
 11.
 Parliament, *sb.* parliament, i. 107.
 33; *pl.* parleaments, 117. 17.
 Partelie, *adv.* partly, i. 8. 11.
 Parteng, *sb.* separation, divorce, ii.
 225. 27.
 Partakeris, *sb.* partakers, accomplices,
 i. 162. 15; 246. 27; partaikeris,
 317. 30.
 Pas, Pase, *v. inf.* pass, go, i. 99. 18;
pres. 1 *sg.* pas, 69. 18; 3 *sg.* passis,
 73. 5; 3 *pl.* passis, 140. 26; *pret.* 3
sg. passid, 207. 22; passit, 199. 25;
 paste, 183. 25; 3 *pl.* past, 200. 3;
pp. paste, 115. 8.
 Pasche, *sb.* Easter, i. 227. 11; Pashe,
 234. 14.
 Pastorall, *sb.* pasture-lands, i. 12. 26;
 pastoral, 19. 16; passtural, 52. 26.
 Pastour, *sb.* pastor, parson, ii. 90. 24.
 Pastoure, *sb.* pasture, i. 19. 8.
 Patent, *adj.* lying open, i. 107. 25.
 Payet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* i. 161. 22; *pp.*
 payed, 5. 28; payet, 140. 14.
 Paynt, *v. inf.* paint, i. 96. 22;
 paynte, 225. 21; *pp.* painted, ii.
 260. 3.
 Pea-. See Pei-.
 Peaceable, *adj.* peaceable, i. 322. 15.
 Peacebillie, *adv.* peaceably, i. 136 *m.*;
 peiceabillie, 146 *m.*
 Pedagogs, *sb.* tutors, ii. 32. 7.
 Peice (1), *sb.* peace, i. 92. 2; ii. 60.
 10; pease, 397. 5.
 Peice (2), *sb.* piece, bit, gun, ii. 81.
 4; *pl.* peices, 81. 3; peaces, 276.
 15; 279. 12.
 Peiple, *sb.* people, ii. 387. 18; peple,
 401. 1; i. 85. 23; people, ii. 436.
 13; *pl.* peiples, 364. 13; peples, i.
 82. 6.
 Peir (1), *sb.* pear, i. 30. 25.
 Peir (2), *sb.* match, equal, i. 154. 7.
 Peiries (1), *adj.* peerless, unprece-
 dented, very great, i. 7. 17; 167.
 15; 318. 13.

- Peirles (2), *adv.* extraordinarily, ii. 4. 28.
 Peirthie. See Pertlie.
 Peise, *sb.* peas, i. 89. 20.
 Peit, *sb.* peat, i. 27. 18; *pl.* peitis, 35 m.; peates, 35. 23.
 Pennance, *sb.* punishment, i. 194. 25.
 Pensioneris, *sb.* tributaries, i. 210. 29.
 Penurietie, *sb.* scantiness, famine, distress, i. 35. 23; ii. 438. 30; 462. 24.
 Peple. See Peiple.
 Perauentur, *adv.* peradventure, i. 25. 25.
 Percet, *v.* *pres.* 3 *sg.* pierced, ii. 32. 7.
 Perchanse, *adv.* perchance, i. 183. 23.
 Perfyte (1), *adj.* perfect, i. 62. 20; perfyter, 145. 14.
 Perfyte (2), *adv.* perfectly, i. 61. 16.
 Perfytlie, *adv.* perfectly, i. 116. 23.
 Perfytng, *pp.* perfecting, finishing, ii. 395. 16; perfyted, i. 16. 13; 203. 14.
 Perisse, *v.* *pres.* 3 *pl.* perish, die, ii. 17. 29; 3 *sg.* perisses, i. 21. 6; *pres.* 3 *sg.* perished, 132. 35; 3 *pl.* perished, 159. 22; perish, ii. 378. 27; *pres.* 3 *pl.* *subj.* perise, i. 155. 18; *pp.* perished, 132. 20.
 Permitis, *v.* *pres.* 3 *sg.* permits, grants, i. 41. 32; 117. 17; ii. 9. 12; permitis, i. 69. 21; *pres.* 3 *pl.* permittit, 173. 3.
 Pernitione, *sb.* utter destruction, i. 192. 16.
 Perrel, *sb.* peril, ii. 32. 27; *pl.* perrelis, 362. 16; perrellis, 81. 20.
 Perreloous, *adj.* perilous, ii. 352. 23; perrellous, 412. 9; perrilous, i. 147. 26.
 Persaueng, *pp.* perceiving, ii. 283. 19.
 Persekuted, *v.* *pres.* 3 *pl.* persecuted, i. 93. 1.
 Perseueir, *v.* *inf.* persevere, continue, proceed, i. 37. 19; *pres.* 3 *sg.* perseueiris, 126. 18; *pres.* 3 *pl.* perseueirit, 77. 36; *pp.* perseueiring, 82. 23; *ger.* perseueirng, 70. 8.
 Persew, *v.* *inf.* pursue, carry out, attack, i. 191. 6; pursue, 92. 22; *pres.* 3 *sg.* persewis, 283. 11; 298 m.; ii. 282. 7; purses, i. 91. 7; 3 *pl.* purses, 163. 17; *pres.* 3 *sg.* persuet, 345. 31; persewit, 146. 15; 3 *pl.* persuet, 93. 1; persewit, 236. 21; *pp.* persewing, 241. 4; persewit, 234. 17; *ger.* persewing, 148. 23.
 Persewar, *sb.* pursuer, i. 21. 14; persewer, 350. 5.
 Persone, *sb.* person, character, i. 116. 26; 123. 35; *pl.* personis, 108. 26; personues, 107. 18; persounis, 100. 22.
 Persuaed, *v.* *inf.* persuade, ii. 215. 1; *pres.* 3 *pl.* persuades, i. 223. 12; *pres.* 3 *sg.* persuadet, 209. 5; *pp.* persuadet, i. 1; persuade, believe, 14. 30.
 Perte, *adj.* bold, i. 338 m.
 Perteine, *v.* *inf.* pertain, belong, i. 157. 28; perteyne, 230. 22; *pres.* 3 *sg.* perteines, 127. 6; 3 *pl.* perteines, 17. 16; *pres.* 3 *sg.* perteynet, 184. 21; 3 *pl.* pertained, 203. 13; perteinet, 146. 21; *pp.* perteingeng, 123. 18; perteining, 23. 21; perteyneng, 163. 1; pertiening, 48. 14; perteines, lies towards, 38. 19.
 Pertlie (1), *adj.* bold, i. 319. 32.
 Pertlie (2), *adv.* boldly, i. 323. 19; ii. 225. 16; 351. 1; peirtlie, i. 163. 18.
 Pertrik, *sb.* partridge, i. 40. 4; *pl.* pertrikis, 40. 5; pertriks, 40 m.
 Pestiferous, *adj.* pestilent, wicked, i. 168. 12; ii. 41. 15.
 Pestilet, *sb.* pistolet, ii. 353. 24.
 Phink, *sb.* swan, i. 40. 5; *pl.* phinkes, 40 m.; phinkis, 40. 14 *fn.*; finkes, 45 m.
 Phrenesie, *sb.* frenzy, ii. 220. 34.
 Pickle, *sb.* grain, i. 63. 12; *pl.* pikils, 122. 17. From *pick*, and suffix -le.
 Pietie, *sb.* piety, loyalty, i. II. 14; ii. 283. 25.
 Pietifullie, *adv.* pitifully, ii. 315. 24.
 Pig, *sb.* earthenware vessel, i. 23. 32. Gael. *pigeadh*, *pige*.
 Pillers, *sb.* pillars, ii. 172. 21.
 Pinding, *sb.* poinding, impounding, i. 123 m.
 Pines, *sb.* torments, ii. 54. 17.
 Pinet, *pp.* tortured, ii. 54. 17.
 Pinicill, *sb.* brush, pencil, i. 54. 8.
 Pissant, *adj.* puissant, i. 78. 1.
 Plade. See Playes.
 Pladges, *sb.* pledges, hostages, i. 177. 23; pledges, 209. 28; plages, ii. 3. 3; 282. 18.
 Plaget, *pp.* plagued, ii. 294. 6; plaigit, i. 285. 23.
 Plaig, *sb.* plague, i. 71. 22; *pl.* plaigs, 298. 24; plaigis, ii. 294. 8.
 Plane (1), *adj.* plain, straightforward,

- thorough, i. 30. 24 ; 73. 15 ; 91. 4 ; 191. 8 ; ii. 399. 28.
- Plane (2), *adv.* completely, i. 3. 29 ; 97 *m.*
- Planelie, *adv.* clearly, openly, i. 95. 18 ; 258. 23 ; 298. 26.
- Planes, *sb.* plains, i. 7. 9.
- Plase (1), *sb.* plaine, i. 41. 24.
- Plase (2), *v. inf.* place, ii. 431. 25.
- Plat, *adv.* flat, flatly, quite, ii. 450. 14 ; platt, 295. 22. O.F. *plat*.
- Playdes, *sb.* plaids, i. 94. 8.
- Playes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* plays, i. 181 *m.* ; *pret.* 3 *sg.* plade, 176. 7 ; 3 *pl.* playd, 179. 18 ; 338 *m.*
- Pleyntes, *sb.* complaints, ii. 165. 19.
- Pleicheng, ii. 422. 1 *fn.*
- Pleisand, *adj.* pleasant, i. 24. 13 ; pleasand, 55. 21 ; pleasant, 254. 22 ; plesante, 199. 18 ; plesaunt, 239. 34 ; pleysand, 182. 13 ; plesande, 7. 3 ; plesand, 14. 24 ; pleasant, 48. 17.
- Pleise, *v. inf.* please, ii. 31. 26 ; *pres.* 3 *sg.* pleises, i. 265. 1 ; pleisis, 264 *m.* ; 3 *pl.* pleis, 118. 15 ; *pret.* 3 *sg.* pleased, 205. 12 ; pleiset, 203. 9 ; *pres.* 3 *sg.* *subj.* pleis, 100. 7 ; pleise, 117. 19.
- Pleisour, *sb.* pleasure, i. 7. 18 ; pleasure, 43. 16 ; pleasour, 152. 17 ; plesour, 94. 17 ; pleasure, 17. 5 ; *pl.* pleisours, 92. 12 ; pleasures, 152. 2 ; pleasures, 53. 10 ; plesouris, ii. 456. 14.
- Plentiful, *adj.* fertile, rich, i. 7. 3 ; plentiful, 5. 29 ; plentifulle, 14. 24.
- Plentifulnes, *sb.* fertility, i. 22. 7.
- Plesandlie, *adv.* pleasantly, ii. 333. 20.
- Pley, *sb.* debate, strife, uproar, i. 222. 17 ; ii. 316. 3 ; 368. 25 ; 413. 22 ; pleye, 65. 32 ; pleie, 316. 14 ; plie, 433. 22 *fn.* ; 442. 5 ; *pl.* plyes, 445. 30 ; pley, thing disputed about, 65. 34.
- Plie, *v. inf.* plead, debate, dispute in court, i. 116. 33 ; *pres.* 3 *sg.* plies, 123. 3.
- Pliueris, *sb.* plovers, i. 90. 5.
- Pluche, *sb.* plough, i. 293. 1 ; pluiche, 253. 5 ; *pl.* pluichis, ii. 462. 16.
- Pluk, *v. inf.* pluck, ii. 393. 23 ; *pret.* 3 *sg.* pluked, i. 205. 4 ; plukit, ii. 30. 10 ; *pl.* plukit, 387. 11 ; *ger.* pluking, i. 69. 21.
- Plumpe, *sb.* with a plumpe, headlong, i. 161. 7 *fn.*
- Podagra, *sb.* gout, i. 259. 11. L. *podagra*.
- Po articulate, *sb.* North Pole, i. 65. 27 ; pol artik, pole-star, ii. 90. 4.
- Poles, *sb.* pools, i. 7. 28.
- Policed, *pp.* polished, i. 105. 12.
- Policie (1), *sb.* scheme, polity, strategem, i. 102. 3 ; 105. 10 ; ii. 316. 21 ; of policie, intentionally, 300. 19.
- Policie (2), *sb.* refinement, culture, i. 9. 19 ; 131. 8 ; 160. 10.
- Politick, *adj.* polish, refined, polite, i. 16. 23 ; 85. 18 ; 96. 10 ; politik, 178. 24.
- Politik, *adj.* political, i. 97. 3 ; politike, 10. 23.
- Politiklie, *adv.* skilfully, cleverly, ii. 121. 1.
- Pore, *adj.* poor, ii. 28. 25 ; pure, 397. 2 ; pur, i. 326. 11.
- Port, *sb.* gate, ii. 155. 9 ; porte, 279. 2 ; *pl.* portes, 279. 7 ; portis, 26. 34.
- Portes, *sb.* harbours, i. 7. 27 ; portis, 43. 28.
- Possible, *adj.* possible, ii. 281. 4.
- Possessions, *sb.* possession, i. 58. 2.
- Possessis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* possesses, i. 113. 13 ; *pret.* 3 *pl.* possessed, 82. 10 *fn.* ; possest, 283. 8 ; possesse, 284. 27 ; *pp.* possest, mad, ii. 174. 11.
- Possibilitie, with all possibilitie, to the utmost, i. 266. 8.
- Post, *sb.* courier, ii. 138. 30 ; at post, post-haste, 252. 29.
- Posterities, *sb.* posterity, i. 334. 19.
- Postis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* goes, marches, i. 253. 33 ; ii. 4. 7 ; *pret.* 3 *sg.* posted, sent in haste, 150. 14.
- Postrinneris, ii. 403. 22 *fn.*
- Potence, *sb.* potency, power, ii. 472. 28.
- Pott, *sb.* pot, i. 94. 35 ; *pl.* pottis, 94. 28 and 29.
- Pouder, *sb.* gunpowder, ii. 158. 24 ; pulver, 237. 29 ; dung in poulder, smashed, 200. 30.
- Poudiret, *pp.* powdered, sprinkled with salt, i. 32. 8.
- Pouer, *sb.* power, i. 236. 12 ; power, army, 298. 11.
- Powis, *sb.* heads, ii. 122. 21.
- Powred, *pp.* poured, i. 220. 33.
- Poynt, *sb.* point, ii. 11. 6 ; poynte 14. 26 ; *pl.* poyntes, 397. 29.
- Poyntlings, *adv.* to a point, i. 135. 14.
- Poyson, *sb.* poison, i. 238. 16 ; poysonne, ii. 215. 26.
- Poysonable, *adj.* poisonous, ii. 215. 22.

- Poysounis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* poisons, ii. 15. 3; *pp.* poysoned, 15 *m.*; poy-sounded, i. 164. 27.
- Præ-. See Pre-.
- Præceptes, *sb.* precepts, i. 218. 11.
- Prædecessours, *sb.* predecessors, i. 124. 19.
- Præsident, *sb.* president, i. 126. 35; precedent, ii. 357. 1.
- Præii. See Pray.
- Pratt, *sb.* trick, i. 338 *m.*
- Prattick, *sb.* stratagem, ii. 316. 21. Fr. *pratique*.
- Pray, *sb.* prey, i. 10. 26; *praiai*, 267. 11; *pl.* prayes, 98. 16; *prayis*, 97 *m.*
- Prayes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* prays, i. 169. 2.
- Prayng, *sb.* praying, i. 107. 7.
- Praye, *sb.* praise, i. 74. 5.
- Prayseworthie, *adj.* praiseworthy, i. 177. 19.
- Prebend, *sb.* prebends, ii. 173. 11.
- Precent. See Præsident.
- Preclair, *adj.* eminent, illustrious, i. 1. 4; *preclare*, 92. 18; *præclair*, 117. 2.
- Preferet, *pp.* preferred, promoted, i. 154. 23; *preferret*, 167. 23; *preferit*, 259. 8.
- Preiched, *pp.* preached, i. 220. 11; *pret.* 3 *sg.* *preichet*, 272. 6; *ger.* *preicheng*, 109. 33.
- Preicheng, *sb.* preaching, i. 142. 9; *pl.* *preichengis*, 220. 10; *preachingis*, 220. 31; *preichengs*, 233. 35; *preicheng stul*, pulpit, ii. 422. 11.
- Preicher, *sb.* preacher, i. 268. 10.
- Preife. See Preiue.
- Preist, *sb.* priest, i. 109. 30; *pl.* *priestes*, 106. 21; *preastes*, ii. 390. 9; *preistes*, 403. 9.
- Preistheid, *sb.* priesthood, i. 232. 36; *preistheide*, ii. 223. 1.
- Preiue, *v. inf.* prove, test, taste, approve, i. 61. 3; 152. 18; 183. 12; *preife*, ii. 297. 16; *pres.* 3 *sg.* *preiues*, 397. 19; 3 *pl.* *preiue*, 317. 2; 391. 10; i. 298. 27; *pp.* *preiueng*, ii. 438. 10; *preuen*, i. 185 *m.*; *prouen*, 154. 9; *profen*, ii. 349. 5.
- Prent, *v. inf.* print, imprint, ii. 343. 28; *pp.* *prented*, i. 150. 34.
- Prenter, *sb.* printer, ii. 467. 33.
- Prenting, *sb.* printing, ii. 79. 6.
- Preparins, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* prepares, i. 195. 5; *pret.* 1 *sg.* *preparit*, 296. 23; 3 *pl.* *prepaired*, 90. 9; *pp.* *preparet*, 123. 34; *præpair*, go, 99. 7.
- Prescriue, *v. pres.* 1 *sg.* prescribe, ii. 236. 14; *pret.* 3 *sg.* *prescryuet*, 168. 2; *prescriuet*, i. 118. 28.
- Presens, *sb.* presence, i. 100. 22; presence, 149. 19.
- Present, *adj.* at this present, now, i. 127. 26.
- Presentlie, *adv.* now, i. 70. 4.
- Presoun, *sb.* prison, ii. 1. 16; i. 279. 9; *prissoun*, 276 *m.*
- Presumpteoues, *adv.* presumptuously, i. 71. 2.
- Pretious, *adj.* precious, i. 7. 7.
- Preueine, *v. inf.* anticipate, overtake, ii. 260. 28; *pret.* 3 *sg.* *preueinet*, 129. 9; *pp.* *preueineng*, 261. 2; 455. 6; *preueinet*, 2. 35; 60. 13; i. 96. 6; *preueined*, 158. 14.
- Prince, *sb.* princess, ii. 263. 8.
- Prissouner, *sb.* prisoner, ii. 318. 27; *pp.* *prissouneris*, 331. 3; *presoneris*, 314. 28.
- Priuelage, *sb.* privilege, ii. 319. 2; *priuelege*, i. 15. 18; *pl.* *priueleges*, 107. 21; *priuelegeis*, 127. 21.
- Probable, *adj.* approved, ii. 264. 18.
- Probistis. See Prouist.
- Proceid, *v. inf.* proceed, i. 68. 30; *pres.* 3 *sg.* *proceides*, 153. 19; *pret.* 3 *sg.* *proceidet*, 210. 27; *procedit*, 92. 11; *pp.* proceeding, 208. 33; *ger.* *proceeding*, 69. 21.
- Proclaims, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* proclaims, i. 290. 19; *proclaymes*, 194. 18.
- Procuiret, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* got, i. 256. 21; *pp.* procured, 215 *m.*; procuring, entreating, 209. 1.
- Procuratiōne, *sb.* government, i. 207. 21.
- Proditione, *sb.* treason, treachery, i. 135. 4; *proditiōne*, ii. 274. 31.
- Profe, *sb.* proof, i. 219. 64; ii. 29. 18; 419. 10.
- Profen. See Preiue.
- Professiōn, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* professes, declares, i. 134. 27; *pret.* 3 *pl.* *profesit*, ii. 451. 14; *pp.* *professid*, i. 234. 7; *professit*, 266. 7.
- Proffet, *sb.* profit, ii. 435. 25; *profyte*, 109. 25; *proffit*, i. 44. 23; *profite*, 2. 2; *pl.* *proffets*, ii. 55. 6.
- Profunde, *adv.* deeply, i. 88. 22.
- Prois, *sb.* prose, ii. 468. 25.
- Prokerrour, *sb.* procuratour, i. 187. 31.
- Promoue, *v. inf.* renew, restore, i. 247. 20; *pret.* 3 *sg.* *promouet*, promoted, 211. 27; *pp.* *promouet*, 277. 24.

- Promptlier, *adv.* more promptly, ii. III. 25.
- Proper, *adj.* peculiar, special, i. 2. 13; *propre*, 171. 1.
- Properlie, *adv.* particularly, i. 19. 11.
- Prophane (1), *adj.* profane, secular, heathen, i. 135 *m.*; 188. 28; 349. 15; ii. 408. 13.
- Prophane (2), *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* profane, ii. 401. 18.
- Prophetes, *sb.* prophets, i. 154. 10.
- Prophesie, *sb.* prophecy, i. 235. 17; *pl.* prophecies, 154. 9.
- Prophetesiet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* prophesied, i. 341. 3; *pp.* prophetet, ii. 46. 7.
- Propone, *v. inf.* set before, bring forward, propose, i. 92. 17; *pres.* 3 *sg.* propones, ii. 221. 32; I *pl.* propone, i. 69. 2; *pret.* 3 *pl.* proponed, 75. 14; *pp.* proponed, 117. 21.
- Proprietie, *sb.* peculiarity, i. 55. 14.
- Propyne (1), *sb.* gift, reward, i. 268. 21; 290. 9; *pl.* propynes, 272. 24.
- Propyne (2), *v. inf.* reward, endow, bestow, ii. 176. 29; 196. 2; 382. 8 *fn.*; *pres.* 3 *sg.* propynes, 176. 19; *pret.* 3 *sg.* propynet, 74. 19; 92. 32; *pp.* propynet, set on, put forward, 63. 7.
- Proudlier, *adv.* more proudly, ii. 72. 24.
- Prouidence, *sb.* prudence, i. 131. 4.
- Proudient, *adj.* foreseeing, ii. 149. 26.
- Prouist, *sb.* provost, ii. 279. 10; *pl.* probistis, i. 127. 19. Mid. and Old High German has *probest*, *probost*, *probist*. See Kluge.
- Prouoker, *sb.* challenger, i. 314. 8.
- Prouokis, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* provoke, challenge, induce, i. 283. 4; 3 *sg.* prouokis, 313. 29; *pret.* 3 *pl.* provoket, 92. 10; *pp.* prouoked, 60. 6; prouoket, 283. 20; 334. 11 *fn.*; *ger.* prouoiking, 92. 15.
- Prouydes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* provides, i. 44. 2; 3 *pl.* provydes, 116. 15; *pret.* 3 *sg.* prouydet, 266. 5; *pp.* prouydet, 284. 5.
- Prudencie, *sb.* prudence, i. 126. 13.
- Prunzeandlie, *adv.* sharply, cuttingly, i. 152. 13. Ultimately from O.F. *prognier*. See Skeat, *s.v.* Prune.
- Pryce, *sb.* price, worth, i. 14. 8; 140. 13.
- Pryd, *sb.* pride, i. 284. 7.
- Publising, *pp.* publishing, ii. 104. 25; publiséd, i. 38. 1.
- Pudle, *sb.* puddle, i. 255. 6; ii. 403. 4; puddil, i. 204. 32.
- Puir, pure. See Pore.
- Pulchritude, *sb.* beauty, i. 15. 35.
- Pulver. See Pouder.
- Puncheounis, *sb.* casks, ii. 122. 21.
- Punis, *v. inf.* punish, ii. 400. 10; punise, i. 127. 10; *pres.* 3 *sg.* punis, ii. 273. 1; *pret.* 3 *sg.* punist, 345. 1; *imp.* punise, i. 121. 17; *pp.* punised, 225. 25; puniset, 338 *m.*; punised, 81. 10; punisset, 298. 30.
- Punishment, *sb.* punishment, i. 101 *m.*
- Punisser, *sb.* punisher, ii. 473. 31.
- Punitone, *sb.* punishment, i. 40. 26; 244. 21.
- Purpes, *sb.* purpose, ii. 396. 22.
- Pourpour, *adj.* purple, ii. 123. 30; purpur, i. 27. 4.
- Putt, *sb.* impetus, i. 312. 4. See Skeat, *s.v.* Put.
- Puttis, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* put, ii. 428. 11.
- Pwes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* plucks, lifts hastily, i. 293. 4.
- Pyne, *sb.* torture, ii. 46. 36.
- Pynet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* tortured, ii. 39. 20; *pp.* pyned, 95. 5.
- Pynouris, *sb.* torturers, ii. 46. 33.
- Pyper, *sb.* piper, i. 174. 19.
- Pypes, *sb.* pipes, icicles, i. 46. 18.
- Qlike=quhilke, i. 88. 22; qikes, 125. 1.
- Qn=quhen, i. 102 *m.*
- Qr=quhair, i. 100. 13; qrin, 242. 1.
- Qt=qubat, i. 220 *m.*
- Qua, *pr.* who, i. 123. 3.
- Quair, *adv.* where, ii. 442. 17; quairthrouch, i. 97. 16.
- Quaket, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* shook, ii. 129. 19.
- Queine, quene, *sb.* queen, ii. 348. 8 and 25.
- Queir, *sb.* quire, choir, ii. 461. 23.
- Queirnis, *sb.* querns, i. 95. 10.
- Quaha, *pr.* who? who, any, i. 1. 1; 21. 19; 122. 4; ii. 215. 7; *poss.* quahais, i. 17. 22; 20. 4; ii. 215. 7; quahais hunteris, of which hunters, 137. 3.
- Quahailis, *sb.* whales, i. 65. 13; quahales, 41. 30; quahalis, ii. 388. 12.
- Quhair, *adv.* where, i. 4. 25; 40. 25; quhairby, 293. 7; quhairevir, 150. 36; quhairfor, 12. 5; quhairfra, 25. 4; ii. 215. 7; quhairin, i. 17. 12; quhairosf, 4. 12; 50. 30; quhairthrouw, ii. 349. 31; quhairthrouch, i. 5. 15; quhairthrouche, 225. 22; quhairthrow, 104. 2; quhairthrowe, 107.

- 15; quhairvpon, 114. 22; quhair-wnto, 24. 17; quhairwt, 64. 1.
 Quhan, *pr.* when, i. 10. 14.
 Quhat, *pr.* what, which, i. 2. 26; 6. 1; 48. 6; 50. 17; 109. 3.
 Quhateuir, *pr.* whatever, i. 29. 24; quhatsaeuir, i. 7; 88. 6.
 Quhattine, *pr.* what sort of, i. 119. 7.
 Quheit, *sb.* wheat, i. 6. 11; 89. 19.
 Quhen, *adv.* when, since, i. 1. 1 and 13; quhen . . . than, both . . . and, 14. 2 and 3.
 Quhil (1), *prep.* till, i. 165. 14; 169. 23.
 Quhil (2), *conj.* while, until, i. 52. 13; 77. 35; quhill, 2. 21; 18. 21; 25. 31.
 Quhile, *sb.* while, i. 77. 13; quhyle, 328. 5.
 Quhilke, *pr.* which, who, i. 1. 20; *pl.* quhilkes, 2. 12; 57. 32.
 Quhinger, *sb.* dagger, ii. 214. 30; quhingre, 351. 18; *pl.* quhingeris, i. 257. 5; quhingers, 282. 28.
 Quhisper (1), *sb.* whisper, ii. 178. 8.
 Quhisper (2), *v. inf.* whisper, ii. 473. 16; *pres.* 3 sg. quhispiris, 320. 1; *pp.* quhispired, 331. 18.
 Quhite, *v. inf.* whitewash, ii. 373. 18.
 Quhither, *conj.* whether, i. 3. 3; quhethir, 105. 20; quither, ii. 277. 20.
 Quhome, *pr.* whom, which, i. 14. 12; 18. 20; 36. 1; quhom, ii. 118. 15; quhomfra, i. 207. 3; quhomto, 249. 5.
 Quhomenir, *pr.* whomsoever, i. 181. 12.
 Quhy, *adv.* why, i. 18. 9; 150. 8.
 Quhyt, *adj.* white, i. 12. 27; quhyte, 3. 7.
 Quick, *adj.* alive, lively, spirited, subtle, i. 225. 27; 251. 1; quik, 121. 6; ii. 181. 26.
 Quiklier, *adv.* quickly, i. 165. 25; quiklier, 95. 6; more earnestly, ii. 153. 9.
 Quiknes, *sb.* cleverness, acumen, i. 118. 26; ii. 45. 3; 59. 25.
 Quinck, *sb.* the golden-eyed duck, i. 59 m.
 Quinzechous, *sb.* the mint, ii. 350. 8.
 Quinzie, *sb.* coin, ii. 97. 20.
 Quith-. See Qubith-.
 Quyet, *adj.* quiet, secret, i. 30. 30; 349. 29; quyett, 274. 19; quyetter, ii. 366. 23.
 Quyetlie, *adv.* quietly, i. 81. 25.
 Quytnes, *sb.* quietness, i. 128. 21.
- Quyte (1), *adv.* quite, altogether, i. 216. 4.
 Quyte (2), *adj.* quit, i. 141. 7; maid quyt of, deprived of, 232. 8.
 Qwisselis, *sb.* whistles, ii. 260. 3 *fn.*
- Rach-. See Rych-.
- Radic, *adj.* ready, likely, ii. 12. 30; i. 59. 11; radier, i. 145. 23.
 Radilie, *adv.* readily, ii. 13. 5.
 Radines, *sb.* readiness, i. 12. 19.
 Rady, *adv.* readily, easily, ii. 319. 28; radier, i. 93. 20.
 Rae, *sb.* roes, i. 7. 15.
 Ragit, *adj.* ragged, i. 109. 30.
 Ragne. See Regne (1).
 Raid (1), *sb.* See Reide.
 Raid (2), *v.* See Ryde.
 Raife. See Reive.
 Raikers, *sb.* vagabonds, i. 121. 17; raikaris, 307. 7 *fn.*
 Raikis, *v. pres.* 3 sg. marches, i. 349. 11.
 Raink, *sb.* rank, ii. 234. 25; ranck, i. 347. 13.
 Rair, *adj.* rare, i. 24. 21.
 Rais. See Ryse.
 Rammise, *v. inf.* rage, rush furiously, ii. 1. 7.
 Rampard, *sb.* rampart, ii. 17. 17; *pl.* rampardes, 308. 4; rampardis, 304. 2; ramperdis, 280. 2.
 Rander, *v. inf.* give, surrender, i. 230 m.; *pres.* 3 sg. subj. randir, 283. 5; 3 *pl.* rander, 167. 5; *pp.* randerit, 231. 6; ii. 353. 6; randiret, i. 15; 5. 36; randirit, 18. 28.
 Rane, *sb.* rain, i. 288. 16.
 Rang. See Regne (1).
 Rankour, *sb.* rancour, ii. 397. 12.
 Ransoun, *sb.* ransom, ii. 33. 6; ransoune, 20. 20.
 Rapit, *pp.* dashed, ii. 367. 8.
 Rappet, *sb.* rapier, ii. 186. 30.
 Rasche (1), *sb.* rush, ii. 77. 12; *pl.* raschis, i. 94. 22.
 Rasche (2), *adj.* rash, i. 139. 3.
 Raschlie, *adv.* rashly, ii. 261. 7; raschlie, i. 96. 20.
 Raschnes, *sb.* rashness, i. 239. 18.
 Rase. See Ryse.
 Raseng. See Rayset.
 Rasonable, *adj.* reasonable, i. 140. 19.
 Rasone, *sb.* reason, i. 3. 19; rasoune, 170. 33; *pl.* rasonis, 223. 12; rasounis, 162. 7; rasouns, i. 1. 1; rasounis, 333. 26.

- Rathir, *adv.* rather, i. 105. 16; rayer, 97. 23.
 Rattiling, *sb.* rattling, crashing, ii. 295. 17.
 Rattoune, *sb.* rat, i. 47. 23.
 Raue (1), *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* rove, i. 85. 4.
 Raue (2). See Reive.
 Rayer. See Rathir.
 Rayneng. See Regne (1).
 Rayset, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* raised, ii. 385. 19; *pp.* raseng, 282. 7.
 Read. See Reide.
 Reakne, *v. inf.* reckon, i. 223. 12; *pp.* rekned, 117. 6; reknet, 282. 30.
 Reasonit, i. 346. 13 *fn.*
 Rebalkit, *pp.* rebuked, i. 139. 2; rebaket, insulted, ii. 7. 22.
 Reccea-, Recey-. See Ressa.
 Recidence, *sb.* residence, ii. 206. 18.
 Reclesie, *adv.* recklessly, i. 321. 20.
 Recreatiounis, *sb.* recovery's, ii. 456. 19.
 Rede. See Reide.
 Redeimes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* redeems, i. 339 *m.*; 3 *pl.* redeim, ii. 37. 10; *pret.* 3 *sg.* redeimit, 12. 17; redeimet, i. 339. 31; *pp.* redimet, 276 *m.*; redeimed, 153. 3.
 Redoune, *v. inf.* redundant, i. 171. 5; redund, ii. 394. 9; *pres.* 3 *sg.* redundis, 394. 9.
 Refer, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* ascribe, i. 70. 23; referis, 2. 17; *pret.* 3 *sg.* referit, ii. 123. 19.
 Refusives, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* refuses, i. 327. 9; *pret.* 3 *pl.* refuset, 134. 32; 3 *pl.* refuset, 339. 19; *pp.* refuset, 209. 11.
 Refutatioun, *sb.* repelling, i. 267. 9.
 Regairdet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* regarded, i. 286. 13; 94. 23.
 Regarde, *sb.* cure of souls, i. 106 *m.*
 Regiment, *sb.* dominion, i. 2. 10; *pl.* regimentis, kingdoms, districts, 269. 30; 274. 28.
 Regne (1), *v. inf.* reign, i. 125. 14; regyne, 79; rigne, 284. 6; rygne, ii. 339. 4; *pres.* 3 *sg.* regnes, i. 146. 33; reynes, 243 *m.*; rignes, 244 *m.*; rygnes, ii. 64. 23; 3 *pl.* reygynes, i. 76 *m.*; *pret.* 3 *sg.* ragine, 134. 18; rang, 141. 29; rangne, 135. 21; 3 *pl.* rang, 219. 25; *pres.* 3 *sg.* subj. regne, 176. 16; *pp.* rayneng, 3. 5; regneng, 188 *m.*; rougne, 151. 12; rung, 224. 17; *ger.* rygneng, 343. 18.
 Regne (2), *sb.* reign, i. 141. 19; regne,
244. 26; regyne, 161 *m.*; reyne, 142 *m.*; regyne, 132. 36; rigne, 139. 19; rygnye, 279. 13; rygne, 272. 3; ryng, ii. 147. 13.
 Reherse, *v. inf.* repeat, i. 88. 22.
 Reid (1), *sb.* reeds, i. 10. 20.
 Reid (2), *v. inf.* read, ii. 266. 8; *pres.* 1 and 3 *pl.* reid, i. 87. 15; 96. 24; *pp.* red, 156 *m.*
 Reidar, *sb.* reader, i. 2. 14; reider, 118. 8; *pl.* reidaris, 303. 20.
 Reide, *sb.* roadstead, ii. 287. 26; rede, 314. 4; reade, 138. 5; read, i. 49. 25; raid, ii. 322. 22; *pl.* raides, i. 8. 25.
 Reiecteng, *pp.* rejecting, i. 180. 9.
 Reif, *sb.* robbery, ii. 345. 17; reife, 130. 24; reiffe, 99. 25.
 Reife, *v. inf.* reave, carry off, plunder, ii. 187. 24; *pres.* 3 *pl.* reiue, i. 98. 2; *pret.* 3 *pl.* rest, 79. 13; 239. 20; ii. 96. 4; 122. 13; reiuet, 225. 25; *pp.* reiueung, 250. 15; rest, 112. 13.
 Reisen. See Reive.
 Reioyse, *v. inf.* rejoice, i. 78. 10; *pres.* 3 *pl.* reioyse, 97. 16; *pret.* 3 *sg.* reioysed, 334. 17; reioyses, congratulate, 185. 17.
 Reive, *v. inf.* rive, tear, snatch away, i. 323. 6; ryue, ii. 401. 12; *pres.* 3 *pl.* rafe, 83. 11; rauie, 46. 33; *pp.* reifen, i. 150. 4; reien, 193. 18; reyuen, ryven, 22. 22 and 25.
 Reiung, *sb.* tearing, i. 187. 6.
 Reiuers, *sb.* reavers, robbers, i. 121. 17; reueris, 102 *m.*; reuaris, 103 *m.*; rieferis, 99. 5.
 Reiuing, *sb.* reaving, plundering, ii. 371. 7.
 Rekles, *adj.* reckless, i. 109. 33.
 Rekned. See Reakne.
 Rekning, *sb.* reckoning, ii. 264. 10.
 Releife (1), *sb.* relief, i. 173. 19.
 Releife (2), *v. inf.* relieve, i. 307. 22; releive, get again, 162. 30.
 Religious, *adj.* religious, i. 146. 12.
 Religious, *sb.* monks, i. 106. 12; 179. 11.
 Reliques, *sb.* survivors, i. 2. 23; 216 *m.*; relics, 42. 6; 110. 13.
 Remane, *v. inf.* remain, i. 19. 29; *pres.* 3 *pl.* remanes, 36. 12; *pret.* 3 *sg.* remaned, 149. 13; remanet, 207. 16; remayned, 132. 13; remaynet, 324. 15; 3 *pl.* remaned, 134. 7.
 Remedieable, *adj.* able to cure, ii. 397. 24.
 Remeid (1), *v. inf.* heal, remedy, i.

24. 2 ; 219. 34 ; remede, ii. 313. 11 ; pp. remeidet, i. 287. 20.
 Remeid (2), sb. remedy, i. 26. 7 ; pl. remeidis, 140. 8.
 Remitis, v. pres. 3 sg. pardons, i. 339. 26.
 Renouatioun, sb. renewal, i. 195. 25.
 Renoume, sb. renown, i. 16. 24 ; renoume, 233. 11 ; renoumne, 140. 19 ; renoune, 8. 4.
 Renoumed, pp. renowned, i. 16. 20 ; renouned, i. 12.
 Rent, sb. income, revenue, i. 28. 22 ; pl. rentes, 17. 17 ; rentis, 11. 16 ; 114. 21.
 Renue, v. inf. renew, i. 148. 25 ; pres. 3 sg. renues, 339 m. ; pret. 3 sg. renued, 221. 18 ; renuet, 136. 16 ; renewit, 336. 21 ; 3 pl. renewet, 339. 5 ; pp. renueng, 148. 20 ; renued, 158. 17 ; renuet, 136. 8.
 Renunce, v. inf. give up, renounce, i. 134. 27 ; pres. 3 sg. 141 m. ; ii. 354. 13 ; 3 pl. renunce, i. 203. 13 ; pret. 3 sg. renuncet, 247. 1 ; pp. renunceng, 141. 7 ; renunced, declared, ii. 352. 3.
 Repare, v. inf. repair, i. 261. 11 ; pret. 3 sg. reparet, 315. 23 ; pp. repaired, 158. 30 ; repair the skaith, make good the damage, 123. 17.
 Repeit, v. inf. repeat, trace back, i. 16. 6 ; 68. 6 ; 128. 17 ; pp. repeitet, ii. 394. 20 ; ger. repeiting, i. 69. 22.
 Repleit, adj. replete, full, i. 164. 33.
 Reprehendes, v. pres. 3 sg. chides, reproves, i. 197. 22 ; pret. 3 sg. reprehendet, 238. 21.
 Reprefie, sb. reproof, i. 238. 21 ; reprofe, ii. 284. 9.
 Repudiat, v. pret. 3 sg. repudiated, i. 155. 25 ; pp. repudiat, 144. 13.
 Repugne, v. inf. resist, be opposed to, i. 184. 16 ; pres. 3 sg. repungs, ii. 308. 27 ; pret. 3 sg. repugned, i. 234. 7 ; pp. repugneng, ii. 93. 20.
 Repunging, sb. opposition, i. 197. 13.
 Requeist, sb. request, i. 227. 18 ; pl. queistes, 192. 14.
 Requyre, v. inf. require, ask, i. 186. 22 ; pres. 3 sg. requyres, 178. 5 ; pret. 3 sg. requyret, 145. 23 ; requiret, 106. 6 ; 3 pl. requyret, 209. 30 ; pp. requiret, 84. 3 ; requyret, 186 m.
 Respet, sb. respite, truce, i. 186 m.
 Ressauas, v. pres. 3 sg. receives, ii. 264. 5 ; receyues, i. 272. 10 ; receaues, 314. 23 ; pret. 3 sg. ressauet, ii. 205. 4 ; receauet, i. 229. 22 ; receuet, 139. 15 ; pp. receaueng, 219. 6 ; receueng, 123. 9 ; ressauet, 216. 21 ; receauet, 266. 13 ; receuet, 116. 11 ; ressauet, ii. 259. 18.
 Restes, v. pres. 3 pl. remain over, i. 29. 10.
 Resting, sb. abode, i. 46. 4.
 Restis, v. pres. 3 pl. are moored, i. 17. 13.
 Restore, v. inf. make good, i. 123. 9.
 Resygnes, v. pres. 3 sg. resigns, i. 270. 9 ; pret. 3 sg. resygnet, 235. 6 ; resignet, 284. 15 ; pp. resignet, 236. 25.
 Reteine, v. inf. retain, i. 155. 28 ; pres. 3 sg. reteines, 195. 14 ; 3 pl. reteines, 87. 20 ; retyenes, 275. 2.
 Reteir (1), sb. retreat, ii. 317. 9.
 Reteir (2), v. inf. retreat, ii. 255. 16 ; pres. 3 sg. reteiris, 43. 24 ; pret. 3 sg. reteirte, returned, 304. 19 ; pp. reteired, rallied, 299. 20.
 Rethoric, sb. rhetoric, i. 277. 18 ; rhetorick, 68. 22.
 Reueil, v. inf. reveal, ii. 212. 32 ; pp. reueilet, 170. 20 ; reueilit, 278. 5.
 Reuling, sb. government, i. 211. 20.
 Reulled, pp. ruled, ii. 442. 8.
 Reulofe, v. imp. revolve, turn over in the mind, ii. 187. 27.
 Rewlaris, sb. rulers, i. 79. 20.
 Rich-. See Rych-
 Richteousnes, sb. righteousness, justice, i. 256. 22 ; richtuousnes, 326 m. ; rychtuousnes, 212. 9.
 Rid, adj. red, ii. 286. 22 ; rid hett, red hot, 46. 5.
 Ridlaik, sb. redshank, i. 59 m.
 Rieferis. See Reiuers.
 Rig-. See Reg-
 Rinn, v. inf. run, ii. 1. 6 ; rin, i. 7 ; pres. 3 sg. rinnis, i. 10. 6 ; rinis, 11. 26 ; pres. subj. 3 pl. rinn, 21. 2 ; pp. rinning, 9. 6 ; rinis wod, becomes mad, ii. 84. 3.
 Rinniling, sb. clattering, din, ii. 295. 17.
 Rinning, sb. running, ii. 165. 21.
 Rippet, sb. uproar, tumult, i. 76. 5.
 Robrie, sb. robbery, ii. 83. 30 ; rubrie, 165. 21.
 Rosting, pp. roasting, i. 287. 27 ; rosted, 287 m.

Rotne, *adj.* rotten, i. 60. 29; rottin, 36. 7.
 Rottinnes, *sb.* rottenness, i. 244. 13.
 Rouch, *adj.* rough, i. 28. 11; ruch, 9. 16.
 Rougne. See Regne.
 Roume, *sb.* room, stead, place, i. 164. 11; 206. 29; *pl.* roumes, 82. 19; 197. 3 *fn.*
 Rounis, *sb.* roes of fish, i. 50. 24.
 Icel. *kragn.*
 Routhurrok, *sb.* Roodgoose, i. 59 *m.*
 Row, *v. inf.* roll, wrap, i. 152. 3; *pret.* 3 *pl.* rowit, 93. 14; *pp.* rowet, 341. 8; rowit, 291. 4; ii. 59. 18; 470. 5.
 Rowgaylay, *sb.* galley, ii. 326. 23.
 Rubrie. See Robrie.
 Ruch. See Rouch.
 Rud, *sb.* rood, cross, i. 16. 8.
 Russ, *sb.* roof, i. 31. 30.
 Rug, *v. inf.* pull, pluck, plunder, i. 323. 6; *pret.* 3 *sg.* rugit, 234. 28; ii. 389. 7; 3 *pl.* rugit, 225. 25; *pp.* rugit, 46. 21; rugitt, 210. 4.
 Ruggaris and reiuers, plunderers, ii. 61. 20; ruggers, 130. 21.
 Rugging and reiueng, plundering, i. 187. 6.
 Ruid, *adj.* rude, unlearned, ii. 455. 28.
 Ruiting, *sb.* implanting, i. 225. 10.
 Rundis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* whispers, ii. 117. 7.
 Rung. See Regne.
 Runklet, *adj.* wrinkled, i. 287. 11.
 M. and S. Compare Swed. *rynya.*
 Ruse, *sb.* boast, ii. 242. 18. Icel. *hrōs.*
 Rute (1), *sb.* root, i. 36. 3; *pl.* rutes, 234. 28; rutes, 210. 1.
 Rute (2), *v. inf.* root, i. 142. 10; *pp.* ruteng, 210. 18; ruted, ii. 290. 13; rute into, implant, i. 210. 6.
 Ry, *sb.* rye, i. 89. 19.
 Ryatous, *adj.* riotous, ii. 40. 29.
 Rych, *adj.* rich, ii. 7. 28; rach, i. 96. 18; rache, 49. 14.
 Ryches, *sb.* riches, i. 106. 31; raches, 80. 4.
 Rychlie, *adv.* richly, ii. 59. 14; rychly, i. 302. 3.
 Rycht (1), *adj.* right, i. 50. 25; 111. 6.
 Rycht (2), *adv.* right, very, i. 11. 21; 73. 4; ryt, 88. 17; ryctnow, now, ii. 125. 26.
 Rycht (3), *sb.* right, i. 72. 2; rychte, 127. 16; ry, 83. 17; *pl.* rychts, 274. 7.

Rychteous, *adj.* righteous, just, lawful, merited, i. 131. 12; 252. 9; ii. 59. 8; rychtuous, i. 271. 22; 308. 14; ryteous, 156. 30; richteous, 252 *m.*; richtuous, 71. 16.
 Rychteouslie, *adv.* righteously, justly, i. 17. 19; 162. 16; ryctuouslie, 137. 23.
 Rychylie, *adv.* rightly, i. 118. 23.
 Rydar, i. 312. 7 *fn.*
 Ryde, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* ride, i. 46. 17; *pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* raid, 323. 29; ii. 175. 21; *pp.* rydeng, i. 101. 25; ridne, ii. 406. 2.
 Ryfe, *adj.* rise, ii. 294. 2; ryffe, i. 274. 4.
 Ryg-. See Reg-.
 Ryme, *sb.* rhyme, rime, i. 341. 8.
 Rype, *adj.* ripe, i. 60. 27.
 Ryse, *v. inf.* rise, i. 1. 16; *pres.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* ryses, 101. 8; 78. 4; *pret.* 3 *sg.* rais, 287. 17; 3 *pl.* rase, 215. 7; *pp.* ryseg, 135. 14.
 Ryseg, *sb.* rising, rise, ii. 222. 16.
 Ryter, *adv.* more properly, i. 142. 10.
 Ryue. See Reue.
 Sa, *adv.* so, thus, i. 1. 19; 3. 10; 4. 25; 14. 8; 125. 15; 323. 19; saa, ii. 104. 2; sua, i. 274. 32; saevir, saevir, soever, i. 84. 15; 86. 27; samekle, 255. 20; ii. 4. 8.
 Sacralege, *sb.* sacrilege, ii. 10. 20.
 Saffroune, *sb.* saffron, i. 93. 27.
 Saft, *adj.* soft, indulgent, ii. 124. 17; 223. 20; safte wind, gentle wind, 238. 10.
 Safted, *pp.* softened, soothed, ii. 156. 32.
 Saftlie, *adv.* softly, leniently, ii. 273. 1.
 Saidis. See Sais.
 Saif (1), *v. inf.* save, i. 182. 26; safe, 183. 9; *pret.* 3 *pl.* saifet, 170. 5; *pp.* saifing, ii. 402. 23.
 Saif (2), *adj.* safe, i. 158. 28; saife, 184. 20; sau, ii. 240. 14.
 Saigfairyd, *sb.* safeguard, i. 275. 24; saigarde, 177. 26.
 Saiftie, *sb.* ii. 209. 15.
 Saik, *sb.* sake, ii. 288. 2.
 Sair (1), *adj.* sore, severe, i. 2. 23; 161. 10; saire, ii. 467. 32.
 Sair (2), *sb.* sore, i. 110. 31.
 Sair (3), *adv.* sore, fiercely, much, i. 77. 21; 84. 15; 98. 10; sairer, ii. 193. 17.
 Sairing, *pp.* smelling, i. 44. 11.
 Sais, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* says, i. 306 *m.*;

- sayis, 61. 23; 3 *pl.* says, 47. 33; *pret.* 3 *pl.* sayd, 136. 3; *pp.* sayd, 297. 4; the saidis, the said persons, ii. 130. 13.
- Sait, *sb.* seat, see, i. 12. 31; 53. 22; 203. 15; ii. 275. 20; *pl.* saites, i. 230. 12; saitis, 327. 3.
- Sal, *v. aux.* shall, i. 1. 21; sal, 5. 29; salbe, shall be, ii. 166. 13.
- Salde, *pp.* sold, i. 26. 4; sauld, 32. 7; saulde, 268. 19.
- Salmond, *sb.* salmon, i. 100. 16; salmonde, 37. 29; salmont, 44. 22; salmonte, 16. 26.
- Salse, *sb.* sauce, sour salse, bitter plight, ii. 52. 21.
- Saluoir, *sb.* Saviour, ii. 5 *m.*; saluiour, i. 266. 3.
- Sam, *adj.* same, i. 20. 16; 121. 24; samyn, 263. 15; ii. 12. 20.
- Sancte, *sb.* saint, i. 230. 6; *pl.* sanctes, 121. 7; ii. 401. 14.
- Sang, *sb.* song, ii. 64. 9; *pl.* sangs, i. 74. 7.
- Sappie, *adj.* juicy, i. 90. 2.
- Sark, *sb.* shirt, ii. 108. 13; sarke, i. 94. 5; *pl.* sarkis, 93. 24. O.E. serce, syrce. (Stratmann.)
- Sasoune, *v. inf.* season, temper, i. 126. 33; *pp.* sasouned, ii. 52. 21.
- Satisfie, *v. inf.* satisfy, pacify, ii. 454. 22; *pp.* satifet, 342. 10.
- Saue. See Saif (2).
- Saul, *sb.* soul, ii. 130. 5; *pl.* saules, i. 106 *m.*; saulis, ii. 188. 22.
- Sauld. See Salde.
- Sauor, *sb.* smell, i. 48. 1.
- Sawe, *v. inf.* sow, ii. 162. 29; *pres.* 2 and 3 *pl.* sawe, i. 35. 1; 129. 5; *pret.* 3 *sg.* sew, 308. 7; sewe, 325. 11; 3 *pl.* sew, ii. 58. 24; *imp.* i. 122. 16; *pp.* sawine, 34. 29; sawin, ii. 374. 12; sawne, 169. 21; *ger.* sawing, i. 245. 17.
- Sawers, *sb.* sowers, ii. 58. 24.
- Sawin, *pp.* cut in two, i. 61. 11.
- Sax, *num.* six, i. 19. 4.
- Saxhundereth, *num.* six hundredth, i. 78. 29.
- Saxte, *num.* sixth, i. 171. 11.
- Saxtie, *num.* sixty, i. 189. 18.
- Saxtieth, *num.* sixtieth, i. 79. 1.
- Saxtine, *num.* sixteen, i. 82. 9.
- Sayl, *v. inf.* sail, i. 233. 4; *pres.* 3 *sg.* sayles, 138. 14; saylis, 280. 31; sailis, 59. 11; *pp.* sayleing, ii. 343. 24.
- Saylches, *sb.* seals, i. 57. 33. O.E. seolh.
- Sayling, *sb.* sailing, i. 3. 12.
- Sayngs, *sb.* sayings, i. 341. 5.
- Scaffoldis, *sb.* stages for plays, ii. 456. 14.
- Scant, *sb.* scarcity, i. 59. 24; skant, ii. 68. 20.
- Scar, *v. inf.* alarm, put to flight, i. 25. 15.
- Schadow, *sb.* shadow, sketch, i. 128. 1; 258. 5.
- Schaikis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* shakes, ii. 440. 28; *pret.* 3 *sg.* schuke, i. 203. 26; *pp.* shaikin, 155. 19; shaikne, ii. 295. 18.
- Schal, *sb.* shell, i. 41. 25; schel, 62. 4.
- Schame, *sb.* shame, disgrace, i. 101. 24; 144. 12.
- Schamefaste, *adj.* modest, i. 213. 5.
- Schamefullie, *adv.* shamefully, ii. 73. 3.
- Scharfefulnes, *sb.* shamefulness, ii. 467. 12.
- Schameles, *adj.* shameless, i. 68. 6.
- Schameleslie, *adv.* shamelessly, i. 271. 16.
- Schapen, *pp.* formed, i. 61. 17.
- Schapp, *sb.* shape, i. 61. 33.
- Scharpe, *adj.* sharp, clear, unsparing, niggardly, i. 9. 16; 90. 10; 106. 27; 135. 14; 161. 13; scharper dyot, scantier food, 335. 27; sharp'est, 186. 16.
- Scharpelie, *adv.* sharply, i. 147. 25; scharplic, 69. 1; scharplier, 91. 14.
- Schaw (1), *sb.* show, i. 295. 10; schawe, 35. 10.
- Schaw (2), *v. inf.* show, i. 258. 18; schawe, 113. 22; *pres.* 3 *sg.* schawes, 7. 30; schawis, 291. 26; shawes, ii. 141. 18; shawis, 340. 10; 3 *pl.* schawe, 108. 13; schawis, 459. 8; schaw, i. 98. 19; *pret.* 3 *sg.* schewe, 138. 32; schew, ii. 267. 21; shewe, 313. 19; 2 *pl.* schew, 415. 18; 3 *pl.* schewe, 412. 24; shew, 196. 9; schew, i. 183. 19; *pp.* schaweng, 101. 25; schawen, ii. 415. 1; schawin, 10. 31; shawen, 321. 21; shawin, 288. 6; schawne, i. 13. 6.
- Schawis, *sb.* shaws, groves, i. 15. 28; 17. 24. O.E. scaga.
- Sche, *pr.* she, i. 7. 32; schoe, ii. 284. 19; scho, 337. 14; sho, 270. 17; shoe, 306. 8; sche salmonte, i. 50. 24.
- Sched, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* parted, said goodbye, ii. 440. 28; 3 *pl.* schedd, 27. 27; *pp.* sched, shed, spilt, 27. 3; i. 305. 6; sched, uttered, 111. 9.

Scheding, *sb.* shedding, i. 41. 1.
 Scheild, *sb.* shield, ii. 129. 16.
 Scheip, *sb.* sheep, i. 7. 1.
 Scheipfauld, *sb.* sheepfold, ii. 466. 21.
 Scheiperherdis, *sb.* shepherds, ii. 466. 20.
 Scheir, *v. inf.* shear, cut, i. 90. 24; *pp.* scheiring, 90. 22.
 Scheith, *sb.* sheath, ii. 123. 31.
 Schel. See Schal.
 Schene, *adj.* bright, beautiful, i. 17. 24.
 Schift, *sb.* occupation, device, i. 116. 16; ii. 14. 16.
 Schine, *v. inf.* shine, i. 70. 12; schyne, 244. 34; *pres.* 3 *pl.* schynes, 106. 10; schyne, ii. 6. 12; *pret.* 3 *sg.* schyned, i. 89. 1; 3 *pl.* schynet, 325. 20; *pp.* schyneng, 24. 11; schineng, 57. 17.
 Schip, *sb.* ship, i. 26. 10; *pl.* schipis, 12. 30.
 Schipbrokne, *adj.* shipwrecked, ii. 367. 11.
 Schipit, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* shipped, took ship, i. 71. 24; 2 *pl.* schipit, ii. 376. 13; *pp.* shiping, i. 202. 30; shipit, ii. 378. 20; schipid, 448. 2.
 Schipredes, *sb.* roadsteads, i. 127. 8.
 Schipwrack, *sb.* shipwreck, i. 132. 36; schipwrek, ii. 90. 19.
 Schire, *sb.* shire, i. 27. 24; schyres, 164. 3; *pl.* schires, ii. 361. 19.
 Schireffe, *sb.* sheriff, i. 37. 12; shirreff, 219. 12; *pl.* schirreffis, 127. 12.
 Schirrefdome, *sb.* sheriffdom, i. 33. 19; shirrefdome, ii. 341. 13; *pl.* schirrefdomes, i. 127. 15; schirefdomes, 125. 21 *fn.*
 Schoe, *v. inf.* shoe, i. 99. 20; schue, 350. 4; *pret.* 3 *sg.* schod, ii. 39. 16; *pp.* schod.
 Schogg, *sb.* tottering condition, ii. 141. 24 *fn.* Skeat says of Celtic origin.
 Welsh, *ysgogi.* Stratmann compares Dut. *schocken*; Ger. *schöggen*, *schucken*.
 Schokles, *sb.* lumps of ice, i. 46. 19. Said to be a corruption of *is*, ice, and *jökull* (Icel.), icicle.
 Schone, *sb.* shoes, i. 99. 20.
 Schore, *sb.* shore, i. 61. 30; schoir, ii. 419. 13.
 Schort, *adj.* short, brief, i. 19. 10; schorte, 107. 28; schorter, 4. 25; 118. 11; schortest, 43. 25.
 Schortlie, *adv.* shortly, i. 1. 1; 47. 27; schortly, 287. 20.
 Schortnes, *sb.* shortness, i. 5. 28.

Schot, *sb.* shot, ii. 474. 4; *pl.* schotis, i. 297. 6.
 Schote, *v. inf.* shoot, drive, send, i. 93. 20; schute, 238. 23; *pres.* 3 *sg.* shotes, ii. 317. 5; schuutes, 474. 5; 3 *pl.* shuitis, 303. 14; *pret.* 3 *sg.* schot, 90. 5; 249. 8; 3 *pl.* schot, 155. 11; *pp.* shoteng, 328. 4; shuiting, 295. 13; schuteng, 186. 30; shot, 225. 1; schot, 442. 12; schott, 473. 14; i. 19. 31; 250. 27; 286. 8; *ger.* schoteng, 92. 14; schuiteng, ii. 90. 1; schuiting, 36. 14; shuitting bulletis, 295. 13; schott, repudiated, i. 144. 14.
 Schoudert, *adj.* shouldered, ii. 43. 34.
 Schouer, *sb.* shower, ii. 389. 8.
 Shouldiris, *sb.* shoulders, ii. 387. 6; schouders, 125. 15; schuldiris, i. 346. 8.
 Schrinket, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* shrank, i. 313. 10.
 Schu-. See Scho-.
 Schuke. See Shaikis.
 Schule, *sb.* shoal, i. 41. 11.
 Schule, *sb.* school, i. 37. 7; skuil, 237. 21; *pl.* schuiles, 282. 25; schuulis, ii. 111. 4; schules, 13. 20.
 Scientiue, *adj.* well-versed, ii. 44. 29.
 Sclamries, *sb.* wickednesses, ii. 233. 6.
 Sclandir, *sb.* disgrace, ii. 392. 26; stumbling-block, 465. 32.
 Scandrous, *adj.* shameful, i. 103. 21; sklandrious, 153. 5.
 Sclae, *sb.* slave, i. 240. 8; *pl.* sclaves, ii. 131. 7.
 Scopulous, *adj.* rocky, i. 261. 8
 Scotis, *sb.* Lowland Scotch, ii. 179. 29; 180. 9.
 Scoug, *sb.* shelter, hiding, i. 30. 29; skug, ii. 321. 26. Icel. *skugga*, shadow.
 Scrogg, i. 288. 12 *fn.*
 Scrow, *sb.* scroll, list, ii. 397. 28; 398. 2; skrow, 196. 2; *pl.* scrowis, 140. 1; lytle scrow, 435. 16 *fn.*
 Scuil maisteris. See Skuilmaistir.
 Scurris, *sb.* clowns, i. 121. 19. L. *scurra*.
 Se, *v. inf.* see, i. 7. 8; sie, 7. 31; *pres.* 3 *sg.* seis, 165. 3; sies, 26. 16; i *pl.* se, 86. 17; 3 *pl.* sie, 106. 19; *imp.* se, ii. 246. 20; *pp.* seing, i. 100. 14; sein, 5. 24; seine, 18. 18; sene, 15. 20.
 Seage (1), *sb.* siege, ii. 279. 9; seige, 312. 24; seighe, 425. 6; sege, 143. 22.

- Seage (2), *v. inf.* siege, besiege, ii. 279. 6; *pres.* 3 *sg.* seages, 294. 18; seiges, i. 316. 9; 3 *pl.* seige, 305. 8; seiges, ii. 312. 23; *pret.* 3 *sg.* seaget, 295. 1; seget, i. 290. 8; 3 *pl.* seiget, ii. 424. 2; *pp.* seigeng, 424. 1; seaget, 17. 8; seiget, 273. 18; seget, 444. 19; *ger.* seigeng, i. 311. 29; sairer seiget, more overcome, 305. 11.
- Searce, *v. inf.* search, i. 315. 7.
- Searcheris, *sb.* searchers, scouts, i. 218. 28.
- Sease, *v. inf.* cease, ii. 427. 20; *pres.* 3 *sg.* seases, i. 21. 12.
- Seck, *sb.* sack, i. 94. 22.
- Secret, *adj.* secret, i. 21. 15.
- Secreitis, *sb.* secrets, i. 152. 1; secreits, 125. 26 *fn.*
- Secreitlie, *adv.* secretly, i. 152. 4.
- Secretre, *sb.* secretary, ii. 287. 11; secretar, 448. 17.
- Seculars, *sb.* laymen, i. 119 *m.*
- Secund, *num.* second, i. 20. 12.
- Secundlie, *adv.* secondly, i. 52. 19.
- Sedetione, *sb.* sedition, ii. 355. 31.
- Sedetiose, *adj.* seditious, ii. 360. 7.
- Seiage, *sb.* destruction, i. 220. 34.
- Seid, *sb.* seed, i. 34. 29; 122. 16; seide, 17. 6; seid, children, 80 *m.*
- Seig-. See Seag-.
- Seigeng, *sb.* sieging, ii. 18. 27.
- Seik (1), *adj.* sick, i. 90. 14; 109. 31.
- Seik (2), *v. inf.* seek, i. 75. 5; *pres.* 2 *sg.* seikes, 314. 4; 3 *sg.* seikis, 122. 25; 3 *pl.* seik, 20. 27; *pret.* 3 *sg.* sochte, 287. 22; 3 *pl.* socht, 183. 2; *pp.* seiking, 2. 22; socht, 72. 6; soght, ii. 367. 17.
- Seikeris, *sb.* seekers, i. 136. 18.
- Seiking, *sb.* seeking, ii. 248. 1.
- Seiklie, *adj.* sickly, ii. 236. 11.
- Seiknes, *sb.* sickness, i. 5. 18; seiknes, 64. 10; *pl.* seiknesses, 140. 7; seiknessis, 5. 17.
- Seil, *sb.* seal, ii. 354. 26; *pl.* seilis, i. 264. 8.
- Seilis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* seals, ii. 337. 17; *pp.* seilit, 267. 2; seilet, i. 264. 8.
- Seim, *v. inf.* seem, i. 23. 30; *pres.* 3 *pl.* *subj.* seeme, ii. 371. 10.
- Seindle, *adv.* seldom, i. 30. 28; ii. 41. 20; sindle, i. 44. 5; 102. 20.
- Seising, *sb.* seisin, ii. 9. 34.
- Seithing. See Sodin.
- Selfe, *pr.* self, i. 19. 23; *pl.* selfes, 22. 3; 75. 5; selfe, the selfe, itself, 1. 4; 13. 24; selfes, themselves, 7. 13.
- Sen, *conj.* since, i. 45. 17; senn, 194. 21; sen syn, ever since, 281. 24.
- Sence (1), *sb.* sense, gist, ii. 268. 1.
- Sence (2), *sb.* tribute, tax, ii. 280. 17; 297. 13; *pl.* sences, i. 304. 17.
- Sendes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* sends, i. 16. 25; sendis, 148. 11; 3 *pl.* sendis, 148. 4.
- Sent (1), *v. inf.* scent, i. 20. 21; senting dogs, 20. 28.
- Sent (2), *sb.* scent, i. 20. 28.
- Sentence, *sb.* meaning, opinion, counsel, i. 62. 10; 74. ; ii. 8. 18; 186. 9; *pl.* sentences, 180. 7; i. 132. 9.
- Separat (1), *adj.* separate, i. 148. 3; separate, 230. 12.
- Separat (2), *v. inf.* separate, ii. 280. 13; separate, i. 224. 26; *pres.* 3 *sg.* separatis, 313. 27; *pp.* seperat, 9. 14.
- Sepulchrie, *sb.* sepulchre, i. 294. 31.
- Sercher, *sb.* searcher, i. 61. 1.
- Serenitie, *sb.* serene highness, i. 296. 20.
- Sertifet, *pp.* assured, ii. 168. 5.
- Seruand, *sb.* servant, ii. 276. 11; *pl.* seruandes, 278. 8; seruandis, 275. 21.
- Seruet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* served, i. 109. 6; 217. 10; *pp.* seruet, 142 *m.*
- Sesone, *sb.* season, time, ii. 309. 27.
- Setlis, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* settle, ii. 158. 28.
- Sett, *v. inf.* set, place, i. 1. 5; 3 *sg.* settis, 25. 7; 3 *pl.* sett, 19. 32; settis, 73. 21; sett feild, pitched battle, 193. 3.
- Seuch, *sb.* ditch, trench, ii. 429. 12; *pl.* seuchis, 4. 35; seuches, i. 145. 19. M. E. *sough*, sewer. See Stratmann.
- Seueir, *adj.* severe, strict, i. 98. 20; seuire, 185. 10; seueirer, 304. 12.
- Seueirie, *adv.* severely, i. 219. 3; seueirlye, ii. 213. 21; seueirlier, 213. 4.
- Seuin, *num.* seven, i. 4. 19; sevin, 35. 28.
- Seunith, *num.* seventh, i. 84. 16; sevinth, 58. 16.
- Sew. See Sawe.
- Sey, *sb.* sea, i. 4. 12; *pl.* seyes, 12. 12; seymen, 3. 11; seyporte, seyportes, 4. 23; 12. 29; seysyde, 49. 27; seytounis, ii. 110. 24.
- Sh-. See Sch-.
- Sir-. See Sy-.
- Sibb, ii. 246. 3 *fn.*
- Sicht, *sb.* sight, i. 104. 5; sichte, 7.

- 31 ; sycht, 313. 9 ; sychte, 106.
27 ; syght, 31. 27.
- Sickerly, *adv.* surely, firmly, i. 304.
15fn.
- Signe, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* singe, i. 95. 7 ;
pp. signet, 95. 8.
- Sik, *adj.* such, i. 21. 30 ; 5. 26 ; ii.
65. 6 ; sike, i. 68. 7 ; siklyke 93.
16.
- Silens, *sb.* silence, i. 98. 17 ; silentse,
323. 26.
- Siluir, *sb.* silver, money, i. 114. 25 ;
syluer, 288. 22.
- Simpillie, *adv.* straightforwardly, i.
68. 25.
- Sinceir, *adj.* sincere, i. 106. 23.
- Sinceirlie, *adv.* sincerely, i. 1. 18 ;
sinceirly, 272. 6.
- Sindir, *v. inf.* separate, i. 340. 17 ;
pres. 3 *pl.* sindre, 173. 11.
- Sindle. See Seindle.
- Sindrie, *adj.* sundry, i. 13. 19.
- Singular, *adj.* single, i. 92. 11.
- Sinkes, *sb.* abysses, i. 99. 15.
- Sise, *sb.* assizes, ii. 351. 10 ; syse, i.
127. 6.
- Sistir, *sb.* sister, i. 321. 24 ; systir,
317. 9 ; *pl.* sistires, 220. 17 ; sistiris,
311. 2 ; sistir sone, nephew, ii. 10.
8.
- Site, *v. inf.* cite, quote, i. 68. 12.
- Sitizenis, *sb.* citizens, i. 116. 26 ; siti-
zenis, ii. 358. 24.
- Sittis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* sits, i. 37. 2 ; *pp.*
sittin, 189. 6 ; sittis til his schou-
diris, lies upon, 147. 25.
- Situat, *pp.* situated, i. 4. 14.
- Sk-. See Sc-.
- Skail, *v. inf.* disperse, disband, ii.
453. 7 ; *pres.* 3 *sg.* skailis, i. 298.
4 ; 305. 15 ; *pret.* 3 *sg.* skaylet, 292.
3 ; skailit, ii. 303. 11 ; *pp.* skaiet,
i. 291. 16 ; skailit, ii. 288. 28 ; 312.
20 ; to skail and rais the seige, 42.
23.
- Skairce, *adv.* scarce, scarcely, i. 56.
19 ; skairs, 40. 13 ; skairse, 70. 14 ;
skarce, 211. 10.
- Skaircetic, *sb.* parsimony, i. 145. 12 ;
315. 11.
- Skairs, *adj.* sparing, scant, miserly,
i. 90. 10 ; ii. 261. 11.
- Skairslie, *adv.* scarcely, i. 36. 14 ;
skirslie, ii. 294. 6.
- Skait, *sb.* skate, i. 13. 20. Icel.
skata.
- Skaith, *sb.* hurt, damage, i. 14. 10 ;
skayth, ii. 355. 2.
- Skattiring, *sb.* scattering, ii. 247. 16.
- Skattiris, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* scatters, ii.
80. 12 ; *pp.* skattired, i. 165. 21 ;
skatturte, 298. 15.
- Skay-. See Skai-.
- Skepis, *sb.* beehives, i. 14. 26. Icel.
skeppa.
- Skilling, *sb.* shieldrake, i. 59 *m.*
- Skirlie. See Skairslie.
- Sklander (1), *sb.* disgrace, ii. 90. 29.
- Sklander (2), *v. inf.* slander, i. 109.
16 ; *pp.* sklandiret, 187. 10 ; sklan-
dirit, ii. 417. 15.
- Skyse, *sb.* splinter, ii. 102. 26.
- Skolleris, *sb.* scholars, ii. 247. 2.
- Skorne, *v. pres.* 1 *pl.* scorn, scoff at,
cheat, i. 69. 15 ; 3 *pl.* skorne, 99. 5 ;
ii. 5. 36 ; 220. 33 ; *pp.* scornit,
skornt, ii. 432. 7 and 2.
- Skout, *sb.* guilemote, i. 26. 19.
- Sky, *sb.* hue and cry, i. 98. 18.
From M.E. *escrien* ; O.F. *escrier*.
- Skuddilleris, *sb.* sutlers, 196. 11.
For obsolete *sculler* ; M.E. *squiler* ;
O.F. *sculier*.—Cent.
- Skuf, *sb.* stain, disgrace, ii. 188. 26.
Swed. *skuffa*.—Cent.
- Skug. See Scoug.
- Skuilmaistir, *sb.* schoolmaster, i. 254.
15 ; *pl.* scuil maisteris, ii. 465. 1.
- Skurge (1), *sb.* scourge, ii. 468. 22.
- Skurge (2), *v. inf.* scourge, i. 121.
20 ; *pp.* skourget, 198. 14.
- Slachter, *sb.* slaughter, i. 193. 1 ; slach-
tir, 78. 16 ; slauchter, 145. 29 ;
stauchtir, 77. 17 ; slaunchtre, 288.
6.
- Slae, *v. inf.* slay, ii. 142. 32 ; *pres.*
3 *sg.* slaes, 2 *m.* ; slayes, i. 146. 13 ;
slayis, 298. 18 ; 3 *pl.* slayes, 186.
6 ; *pp.* slayne, 19. 25 ; slane, 123.
9 ; *ger.* slayng, 217. 5 ; he slawe
doune, destroyed, 161. 16.
- Slaers, *sb.* slayers, ii. 210. 14.
- Slaid, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* slid, slunk, ii.
309. 25.
- Slak, *v. inf.* slacken, give up, miti-
gate, restrain, ii. 405. 15 ; slak,
143. 26 ; *pret.* 3 *sg.* slaket, 214.
32 ; 356. 22 ; *pp.* slaked, 473. 9.
- Slaw, *adj.* slow, inactive, ii. 180. 17 ;
slawe, 451. 8 ; i. 5. 20, 104. 3 ;
slawer, 186. 10.
- Slawlie, *adv.* slowly, ii. 315. 7.
- Slawnes, *sb.* slowness, ii. 423. 13 *fn.*
- Sleip, *sb.* sleep, i. 288. 10.
- Sleipis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* sleeps, i. 314.
12 ; *pret.* 3 *pl.* sleipet, 93. 14 ; *pp.*
sleiping, 271. 19 ; *ger.* sleiping,
94 *m.*

- Sleues, sleifes, *sb.* sleeves, i. 93. 19
and 25.
- Sleuthfull, *adj.* slothful, i. 286. 24.
- Slicht, *adj.* slight, little, mean, wicked,
i. 96. 8; ii. 276. 8; 398. 16; slichte,
i. 93. 21; slychtest, ii. 403. 5.
- Slichte, *sb.* craft, trick, i. 295. 19;
slycht, 105. 5.
- Slidrie, *adj.* slippery, unsure, i. 292.
10; ii. 6. 11.
- Sling, *v. inf.* throw, drive headlong,
ii. 78. 1; *pres.* 3 sg. slingis, i. 196.
9.
- Slipis, *v. pres.* 3 sg. slips, goes, i. 297.
6; *pret.* 3 sg. slipit, ii. 314. 23.
- Slokne, *v. inf.* quench, stop, i. 89.
16; 151. 22; ii. 355. 31; *pret.* 3 sg.
slokned, 352. 24; *pp.* slokned,
420. 21; slokned, 433. 12; sloknet,
i. 186. 28.
- Slokning, *sb.* quenching, i. 115. 3.
- Slung, *sb.* sling, i. 145. 17.
- Sluthe-hundes, *sb.* sleuth-hounds, i. 7.
20; sluth-hounds, 102. 21; slwth
hundes, 21. 23.
- Slutt husies, *sb.* sluts, i. 290. 5 *fn.*
- Smacke, *sb.* taste, i. 28. 4.
- Smal, *adj.* small, i. 16. 22; smale, 22.
13.
- Smeir, *v. inf.* smear, i. 93. 27; *pres.*
3 sg. smeiris, 296. 9; *pp.* smeiret,
239. 33.
- Smuiret, *v. pret.* 3 sg. smothered, i.
213. 25; *pp.* smuiret, 279. 14.
- Snapper (1), *v. inf.* stumble, i. 227.
10; *pret.* 3 sg. snapired, 227. 13;
pp. snapring, swift, ii. 319. 13.
- Snapper (2), *sb.* stumbling, i. 340. 21.
- Snawe, *sb.* snow, i. 31. 28; *pl.* snawis,
5. 20; snawquhyte, 29. 21.
- Snedit, *pp.* pruned, lopped, ii. 418.
22. O.E. *sniðan*, to cut.
- Snell, *adj.* quick, i. 25. 20. O.E.
snel, *snell*.
- Snibbing, *sb.* chiding, i. 226. 26.
- Snibs, *v. pres.* 3 sg. checks, puts
down, punishes, ii. 352. 28; *pret.*
3 sg. snibbit, 361. 1 *fn.*; i. 333. 14;
3 *pl.* snibbit, ii. 43. 27; *pp.* snibbit,
i. 331 m.; *ger.* snibbing, rebuking,
282. 27.
- Snoutis, *sb.* beaks, ii. 335. 18.
- Sobir, *adj.* feeble, insignificant, frugal,
i. 96. 7; 186. 25; sobre, 315. 13;
sober wind, favourable, ii. 242. 3.
- Socht, soght. See Seik (2).
- Sodin, *pp.* sodden, boiled, i. 26. 25;
100. 21; sodne, 31. 33; 94. 26; *ger.*
seithing, 94. 36.
- Solande, *sb.* soland goose, i. 25. 1;
solend, 55. 18. Icel. *sila*. See
Skeat *s.v.*
- Solemlie, *adv.* solemnly, religiously,
i. 81. 17; solemlie, 224. 1.
- Solemne, *adj.* stated, pertaining to
state, famous, i. 19. 23; 22. 23;
230. 12.
- Solemnitie, *sb.* renown, ii. 224. 5;
ceremony, 380. 21; solennitie, 339.
6.
- Solicit, *adj.* anxious, i. 307. 19; soli-
cite, 87. 25; solist, 218. 20; soliste,
253. 29.
- Solitar, *adj.* solitary, i. 55. 2.
- Solitarines, *sb.* solitariness, i. 239. 9.
- Sommer, *sb.* summer, ii. 345. 6; sumer,
i. 32. 4.
- Son, *sb.* sun, i. 288. 12; sone, ii. 306.
17; sone togangeng, sunset, 286.
14.
- Sunday, *sb.* Sunday, ii. 195. 14.
- Sone (1), son, i. 2. 17; *pl.* sones, 3. 18.
- Sone (2), *adv.* soon, i. 25. 14; sune,
ii. 427. 21; suin, 416. 5; suiner,
445. 26.
- Sone (3). See Son.
- Sonebeam, *sb.* sunbeam, ii. 122. 26.
- Sope, *sb.* sup, drink, ii. 220. 14.
- Sorie, *adj.* sorry, i. 242. 16.
- Soryfull, *adj.* sorrowful, ii. 239. 10.
- Sott, *sb.* fool, i. 268. 30.
- Sou, *sb.* sow, i. 123. 11.
- Souerance, *sb.* truce, ii. 27. 27; souer-
ans, 13. 1; soueranse, i. 192. 14;
suarance, ii. 83. 15.
- Souerane, *sb.* sovereign, i. 296. 11.
- Soueranitie, *sb.* majesty, i. 22. 18.
- Souertie, *sb.* surety, ii. 430. 12.
- Souked, *pp.* sucked, ii. 215. 23; *ger.*
souking, i. 91. 28.
- Sould. See Suld.
- Soum, *sb.* sum, ii. 296. 4; soume, i.
153. 3.
- Sounded, *v. pret.* 3 sg. savoured of, ii.
153. 6.
- Sourlie, *adv.* bitterly, severely, ii. 259.
21.
- Sous, *sb.* sou, i. 40. 7; 63. 17.
- Sownde, *sb.* sound, i. 59. 29.
- Spack. See Speik.
- Spairet, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* spared, i. 279.
20; *pp.* spairing, 344. 17.
- Spang, *v. inf.* leap, spring, i. 145. 20;
pres. 3 sg. spangis, 163. 14; spangs,
182. 5. A variant of *spank*.—Cent.
- Sparhawk, *sb.* sparrowhawk, i. 39. 6.
- Spe, *sb.* omen, augury, ii. 5. 8. Icel.
spá, soothsaying.

- Specialis, *sb.* select men, chiefs, ii. 84. 14; 213. 28.
- Spedilie, *adv.* speedily, ii. 395. 12.
- Speich, *sb.* speech, language, i. 58. 4; speiche, i. 86. 7; ii. 327. 21.
- Speid, *sb.* speed, i. 25. 25.
- Speidie, *adj.* speedy, quick, i. 99. 24; speidier, 160. 16.
- Speik, *v. inf.* speak, say, i. 7. 17; *pres.* 1 *sg.* speik, 33. 19; 3 *sg.* speikes, 227. 15; speikis, 149. 9; 1 *pl.* speik, 46. 29; speike, 24. 26; 3 *pl.* speik, 2. 26; *pret.* 1 *sg.* and *pl.* spak, 14. 25; 66. 10; 3 *pl.* spack, ii. 284. 10; *pp.* spokne, i. 88. 20.
- Speiking, *sb.* speaking, tradition, decleration, i. 2. 20; 110. 11; 222. 7; ii. 351. 7; *pl.* speikingis, i. 223. 13.
- Speir (1), *v. inf.* ask, ii. 107. 21; 147. 7; *pres.* 2 *pl.* speir, 187. 14.
- Speir (2), *sb.* spear, ii. 102. 26; *pl.* speiris, 330. 12.
- Spendet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* spent, i. 159. 32; 3 *pl.* spendit, 92. 2.
- Spice, *sb.* spices, i. 6. 4.
- Spil, *v. inf.* spoil, injure, ii. 395. 19; *pp.* spilt, 421. 16.
- Spilis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* spills, pours forth, ii. 8. 14; *pp.* spilte, i. 23. 31.
- Spite, *sb.* spit of wood, i. 287. 27.
- Spokne. See Speik.
- Sportour, *sb.* fool, ii. 30. 1 *fn.*; *pl.* sportouris, actors, 14. 15; sporteris, i. 180. 10.
- Spounkis. See Spunk.
- Spousage, *sb.* espousal, ii. 392. 18.
- Spoutis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* emits, discharges, i. 44. 20; *pret.* 3 *pl.* spoutit, ii. 401. 24.
- Spoyl, *sb.* spoil, plunder, ii. 290. 6; spoyle, i. 145. 34; spoylie, ii. 371. 6; spoyllie, i. 169. 14; spoyle, ii. 6. 25; spoyle, 280. 4; spoilie, 130. 24.
- Spoyle, *v. inf.* spoil, strip, deprive, i. 158. 20; spoylie, ii. 288. 26; spoyle, 314. 7; *pres.* 3 *sg.* spoyles, i. 349. 12; spoyle, ii. 10. 21; 3 *pl.* spoyleis, 195. 23; spoyle, i. 100. 29; *pret.* 3 *sg.* spoyle, ii. 10. 14; spoyle, 69. 25; 3 *pl.* spoyle, 303. 26; spoyled, 403. 10; spoyle, 225. 25; *pp.* spoyled, i. 25. 31; spoyle, 46. 8; spoyle, 167. 8; *ger.* spoyle, 3eing, ii. 39. 8; spoyleng, 73. 10.
- Spraich, *sb.* cry, clamour, i. 186. 7. Icel. *spraka*; Dan. *sprage*.—Cent.
- Spred, *v. inf.* spread, i. 147. 28; *pres.* 3 *sg.* spredis, 45. 16; *pp.* spred, 94. 22; *ger.* spreding, 241. 30.
- Spreitles, *adj.* cowardly, i. 314. 14.
- Springhal, *sb.* youth, stripling, i. 325. 2. Also *springald*, *springul*. From *spring* and *al*? suffix *-el*, *-le*.—Cent.
- Sproung, *pp.* sprung, i. 134. 29.
- Spruitting, *pp.* sprouting, growing, i. 210. 2.
- Spunk, *sb.* spark, ii. 57. 4; 164. 15; *pl.* spounkis, 465. 27; spunkis, 148. 18. Gael. and Irish, *sponc*.
- Spuris, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* spurs, ii. 142. 22; *pret.* 3 *sg.* spurit, 137. 9.
- Spurris, *sb.* spurs, i. 350. 1.
- Spyes, *sb.* spies, ii. 316. 23.
- Spyet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* spied, ii. 312. 28; 308. 22; *pp.* spyet, 321. 21; spied, i. 75. 12.
- Squair, *adj.* square, ii. 44. 2.
- Staik, *sb.* stake, pole, ii. 170. 17; 213. 7.
- Stak. See Stick.
- Stall. See Steilis.
- Stanche, *v. inf.* satisfy, restrain, suppress, i. 161. 18; *pret.* 3 *sg.* stanchet, 172. 26; *pp.* stainchet, 10. 26.
- Standes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* stands, i. 30. 18; 3 *pl.* standis, 13. 18; *pret.* 3 *pl.* stude, 198. 13; *pp.* standeng, 7. 28; stande, 310. 8.
- Stane (1), *sb.* stone, i. 15. 33; *pl.* stanies, 14. 1; testicles, 338. 7; stane blind, 128. 3.
- Stane (2), *v. imp.* stone, i. 123. 11.
- Stanie, *adj.* stony, ii. 6. 11.
- Stankes, *pp.* ponds, i. 7. 28. O.F. *estanc*.
- Stap, *v. inf.* stop, ii. 17. 9.
- Stark, *adj.* strong, i. 25. 11; ii. 123. 19; starke, i. 63. 8; 146. 3; starker, 98. 11.
- Starckie, *adv.* strongly, ii. 305. 15.
- Starne, *sb.* star, ii. 122. 24; *pl.* starnis, 90. 4; i. 257. 21; starnes, 218. 7. Icel. *stjarna*.
- Startis, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* start, rise, i. 77. 14; *pret.* 3 *sg.* starte, 71. 11.
- States, *sb.* estates of the realm, ii. 1. 4.
- Stay, *adj.* steep, i. 51. 18. O.E. *stig*.
- Stayes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* stays, stops, dwells, i. 157. m.; stayis, 264. 26; 267. 13; *pret.* 3 *sg.* stayet, 150. 36.
- Stedd, *sb.* stead, place, i. 261. 9; 339. 2.
- Steddings, *sb.* farms, i. 106. 25; steddingis, 204. 24; stedings, ii. 108. 22.

- Stedis, *sb.* traces, i. 170. 23.
 Steikis, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* shut, ii. 175. 4.
 Steil, *sb.* steel, ii. 129. 24.
 Steiling, *sb.* stealing, i. 97. 22; steilling, 146. 5.
 Steilis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* steals, ii. 271. 25; 3 *pl.* steil, i. 98. 2; *pret.* 3 *pl.* stall, ii. 225. 25; *pp.* stollen, 410. 12; stounie, 466. 22; stollin, i. 122. 27; steil dounie, destroy, ii. 22. 18.
 Steipell, *sb.* steeple, ii. 295. 9; steipel, steiple, 321. 23; steiple, 273. 9; *pl.* steiples, 284. 7 *fn.*; steipilis, i. 139. 25.
 Steir (1), *v. inf.* steer, ii. 155. 22 *fn.*
 Steir (2), *sb.* steering, guidance, ii. 179. 3.
 Steir (3), *v. pres.* 1 *sg.* stir, move, i. 110. 32; 3 *sg.* steiris, 194 *m.*; 297. 8; steires, ii. 65. 24; *inf.* stire, i. 129. 28; *pp.* steired, 132. 30; steiret, 129. 8.
 Steiry, *sb.* originator, ii. 357. 14.
 Stel, *v. inf.* place, ii. 298. 23; *stell,* 309. 4; *pret.* 3 *sg.* stelit, 309. 28; 3 *pl.* stellit, 438. 8. O.E. *stellan*.
 Stendirrie, *adj.* gravelly, stony, i. 261. 8.
 Stentis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* sets up, ii. 4. 6; 97. 12. O.F. *estendre*, extend.
 Stick, *v. inf.* stick, stab, i. 323. 6; *pres.* 3 *sg.* stickis, 323. 21; 2 *pl.* stickis, 296. 15; 3 *pl.* stik, 42. 31; stick, ii. 43. 1; *pret.* 3 *sg.* stak, 46. 31; 127. 30; 430. 21 *fn.*; stiket, 351. 18; sticket, i. 271. 20; stikit, 258. 12; *pp.* stiking, 15. 34; 62. 19; stukne, 273. 3.
 Stifie, *adv.* fiercely, ii. 162. 23.
 Stifnekit, *adj.* stiff-necked, i. 291. 5.
 Stile, *sb.* style, title, i. 33. 21 *fn.*; 37. 12; 48. 20.
 Sting, *sb.* pole, i. 94. 34. Cp. M.E. *stange*.
 Stinkan, *pp.* stinking, ii. 4. 25; stink-and, 226. 23.
 Stinzeit, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* extinguished, ii. 45. 27.
 Stipand, *sb.* pay, i. 303. 19; stipend, 188. 5; upon thair awne stipends, at their own expense, 104 *m.*
 Stire. See Steir (3).
 Stirling, *adj.* sterling, i. 333. 6; stirueleng, ii. 355. 20.
 Stock, *sb.* stock, trunk of a tree, race, i. 62. 6; stok, 93. 2; *pl.* stockes, 60. 29; stockis, 61. 34; stokis, 36. 6.
 Stollen, stounie. See Steilis.
 Stommok, *sb.* mind, spirit, desire, courage, i. 138. 5; 156. 28; 161. 18; 221. 21; ii. 417. 19; stomok, 440. 31; 460. 2; *pl.* stommokis, breasts, i. 219. 20.
 Stopet, *pp.* stopped, i. 344. 12; stopit, ii. 281. 6.
 Store, *sb.* sheep, cattle, i. 49. 14.
 Stoup, *v. inf.* stoop, ii. 133. 4.
 Stoup galland, a disease, ii. 133. 3 *fn.*
 Stowtlier, *adv.* more stoutly, ii. 284. 1.
 Strafe, straue. See Stryue.
 Straik (1). See Stryk.
 Straik (2), *sb.* stroke, i. 90. 23; strayk, 316. 27; *pl.* straikis, 156. 3; straiks, ii. 10. 25.
 Strangeris, *sb.* strangers, ii. 454. 13.
 Strainth. See Strenth.
 Strait (1), *adj.* strict, austere, i. 251. 28; straiter, strayer, 335. 23 and 28.
 Strait (2), *adv.* closely, firmly, i. 297. 1; strate, ii. 7. 14.
 Straitlie, *adv.* closely, firmly, strictly, i. 327. 20; straytlie, 87. 28; 266. 6; straytlier, 339. 6.
 Straits, *sb.* lanes, ii. 174. 18.
 Strand, *sb.* stream, i. 17. 27; *pl.* strandes, 89. 18. M.E. *strand*, like Icel. *strönd*, means "river" as well as "shore."
 Strang, *adj.* strong, i. 11. 7; 138. 14.
 Stranglie, *adv.* strongly, fiercely, i. 323. 20; ii. 15. 26.
 Strath, *sb.* broad valley, i. 12. 10.
 Straucht, *adj.* straight, i. 133. 26.
 Straytis, *sb.* snares, ambush, ii. 178. 23.
 Straytnes, *sb.* confinement, ii. 306. 5.
 Streits, *sb.* streets, ii. 174. 18.
 Streme, *sb.* stream, i. 59. 10; *pl.* stremes, ii. 90. 6.
 Strenth, *sb.* strength, stronghold, i. 8. 13; 27. 7; 77. 12; strainth, 92. 8; *pl.* strenthes, 204. 25; strenthis, 33. 13.
 Strenthie, *adj.* powerful, i. 10. 27; strenthier, 25. 11; strenthiest, ii. 16. 33.
 Stru-. See Stry-.
 Stryfe, *sb.* strife, i. 78. 15; stryff, 282. 9.
 Stryk, *v. inf.* strike, fight, coin, i. 323. 6; stryke, 178. 33; *pres.* 3 *sg.* strykes, 123. 3; 3 *pl.* stryk, 146. 27; *pret.* 3 *sg.* straik, ii. 215. 3; strake, 12. 4; strayk, 214. 30; struik, 249. 16; 3 *pl.* straik, i. 88. 13; strayk, 184. 6; *pp.* strykeng, ii.

- 4 ; struckin, i. 247. 27 ; struckne, 197. 2 ; strukne, 138. 16 ; 140. 16 ; strukne in zeiris, 154. 13 ; 336. 4.
- Stryker, *sb.* striker, i. 123. 7.
- Stryue, *v. inf.* strive, quarrel, fight, i. 72. 24 ; 104. 16 ; *pres.* 3 *sg.* stryues, 59. 10 ; 3 *pl.* stryue, 191 *m.* ; *pret.* 3 *sg.* straue, 155. 31 ; 331. 33 ; 3 *pl.* straue, 191. 4 ; strafe, ii. 29. 12 ; *pp.* stryueng, i. 78. 5.
- Stuf, *sb.* growing crops, corn, i. 95. 7 ; stufe, 6. 8 ; 39. 24.
- Sturt, *sb.* trouble, vexation, i. 89. 6 ; 184. 9 ; 279. 12 ; ii. 8. 20 ; sturte, i. 28. 18.
- Sua. See Sa.
- Suarmeng, *pp.* swarming, ii. 344. 11.
- Suaruet, *pp.* swerved, i. 178. 18.
- Subdewit, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* subdued, i. 280. 16 ; *pp.* subduet, 113. 27.
- Subdites, *sb.* subjects, i. 222. 12 ; subditis, ii. 359. 11 ; subdits, 81. 13.
- Subdueris, *sb.* conquerers, i. 73. 23.
- Subiectes, *sb.* subjects, i. 114. 12.
- Substantiousnes, *sb.* wealth, i. 155. 3.
- Substitute, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* substituted, i. 164. 10.
- Subtilie, *adv.* subtly, i. 297. 5.
- Subtilite, *sb.* subtlety, i. 102. 20.
- Suburbes, *sb.* suburbs, outskirts, ii. 457. 3.
- Succeid, *v. inf.* succeed, follow, turn out, i. 15. 22 ; 77. 22 ; 88. 10 ; *pres.* 3 *sg.* succeides, 116. 15 ; succeidis, 52. 15 ; 3 *pl.* succeidis, 127 *m.* ; *pret.* 3 *sg.* succeidet, 77. 13 ; succeidit, 80. 19 ; 3 *pl.* succeidet, 82. 15 ; 218. 12 ; *pp.* succeiding, 82. 11 ; *pp.* succeideit, 17. 19.
- Succeiding, *sb.* succession, i. 58. 5.
- Succine, *sb.* amber, i. 47. 30.
- Suddan, *adj.* sudden, i. 10. 13 ; sudane, 192. 7.
- Suddanlie, *adv.* suddenly, i. 186. 27.
- Suddantie, *sb.* suddenness, sudden attack, i. 166. 11 ; sudenttie, ii. 135. 18 ; vpon a sudenttie, sudenly, i. 165. 5.
- Suddartis, *sb.* soldiers, i. 195. 19 ; suddarts, sudderts, ii. 116. 15 and 24 ; suddertis, 16. 9. M.E. *soudour, saudeor, soudeur*; O.Fr. *sou-doir, soldoier*.
- Sueir (1), *adj.* lazy, indolent, i. 286. 24 ; ii. 180. 17. O.E. *swár, swéðr*, heavy. See Stratmann.
- Sueir (2), *v. inf.* swear, i. 81. 8 ; *pres.* 3 *sg.* sueiris, 320. 17 ; *pp.* sueiring, 282. 5 ; suorne, 343. 22.
- Sueit (1), *sb.* sweat, sweating sickness, i. 5. 19 ; 98. 14.
- Sueit (2), *adj.* sweet, i. 43. 33 ; 103. 2 ; sweit, 13. 14 ; sueitter, 89. 12 *m.*
- Sueiting, *sb.* sweating, toiling, ii. 146. 10.
- Sueitlie, *adv.* sweetly, i. 90. 8.
- Sueitnes, *sb.* sweetness, kindliness, i. 31. 31 ; ii. 464. 2.
- Suelling, *sb.* swelling, i. 244. 12.
- Suerlie, *adv.* surely, indeed, i. 29. 3 ; swirlie, 169. 5 ; ii. 466. 5 ; surlie, i. 10. 24 ; further, 16. 9 ; readily, 22. 15.
- Suerlie, *sb.* surety, ii. 302. 7.
- Suffiris, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* suffirs, i. 101. 19 ; *pret.* 3 *sg.* suffired, 142. 1 ; *pp.* suffiring, 198. 8 ; suffiret, 157. 5 ; suffrid, ii. 434. 13.
- Suift, *adj.* swift, i. 25. 20 ; suoftie, 350. 4 ; swoftie, 182. 6 ; swoftest, 91. 3.
- Suifflie, *adv.* swiftly, ii. 299. 4.
- Suifflies, *sb.* swiftness, i. 20. 14 ; swoftnes, 91. 5.
- Suir, *adj.* sure, certain, firm, trusty, i. 70. 8 ; 287. 24 ; ii. 314. 4 ; suirer, 453. 22.
- Sukces, *sb.* success, i. 346. 29.
- Suld, *v. should*, i. 88. 10 ; sulde, i. 13 ; sould, 106. 29 ; soulde, 222. 21.
- Sum, *pr.* some, i. 4. 10 ; 8. 5 ; sume, 61. 7 ; summe, 20. 4.
- Sumer. See Sommer.
- Summound, *pp.* summoned, i. 222. 21.
- Sumpteous, *adj.* great, lavish, i. 339. 8 ; ii. 7. 33.
- Sumthing, *adv.* somewhat, i. 5. 13.
- Sumtyme, sum tyme, *adv.* once, formerly, sometimes, i. 1. 11 ; 4. 18 ; 19. 1.
- Sum tymes, *adv.* sometimes, i. 6. 23.
- Sumwise, *adv.* by some means, ii. 105. 6.
- Sund, *adj.* sound, safe, ii. 457. 31.
- Suo-, swo-. See Sui.
- Suord, *sh.* sword, ii. 297. 21.
- Superseid, *v. pres.* 1 *sg.* refrain, i. 127. 23.
- Supplie (1), *v. inf.* fill an office, i. 108. 21 ; *pres.* 3 *sg.* supplies, helps, 340. 1.
- Supplie (2), *sb.* help, i. 77. 20.
- Suppone, *v. pres.* 1 *pl.* suppose, ii. 186. 7.
- Suppreste, *pp.* overcome, i. 284. 22.
- Surgeonoris, *sb.* surgeons, i. 142 *m.*
- Surgeonrie, *sb.* surgery, i. 140. 5.

- Surlie. See Suerlie.
- Suspitione, *sb.* suspicion, ii. 454. 18.
- Sustein, *v. inf.* sustain, maintain, withstand, i. 89. 14; susteine, 145. 13; *pres.* 3 *pl.* susteine, 114. 9; *pret.* 3 *pl.* susteined, 170. 7; 3 *sg.* 188. 5; *pp.* susteined, 109. 28; susteinet, 273. 12; susteyned, 6. 15; susteynet, 251. 15; sustined, 239. 18.
- Sustentatione, *sb.* food, sustenance, i. 91. 23; 106. 25.
- Sutherlie, *adv.* southward, i. 52. 19.
- Suuirance. See Souerance.
- Swallie (1), *sb.* abyss, swamp, i. 118. 22; ii. 226. 24. M.E. has *swalz* and *swelz*, whirlpool, pit. See Stratmann.
- Swallie (2), *v. inf.* swallow, i. 99. 14; *pres.* 3 *sg.* swallyis, 59. 7.
- Swat, *pp.* sweated, ii. 248. 12.
- Swet. See Sueit.
- Swome, *v. inf.* swim, float, i. 145. 21; *pret.* 3 *pl.* swomet, ii. 17. 24; *pp.* swomeng, swarming, i. 23. 12.
- Swyne, *sb.* sow, i. 123. 13.
- Sy-. See Si.
- Syd (1), *sb.* side, i. 5. 2; syde, 31. 22; sid, 30. 20; *pl.* sydes, 44. 27.
- Syd (2), *adj.* long, flowing, i. 94. 7; syde, 29. 21.
- Syddinges, *adv.* indirectly, obliquely, ii. 247. 15.
- Sygne, *sb.* sign, i. 92. 29; *pl.* signes, sygnes, 134. 12 and 3; sygnis, standards, ii. 300. 2.
- Sykes, *sb.* trenches, i. 145. 19. O.E. *stic.* Cp. Icel. *stik.*
- Symples, *adj.* simple, mean, i. 323. 27; simpiller, 106. 5; simpillest, ii. 286. 32; sympillest, 282. 24.
- Syne. See Lang (2).
- Synounis, *sb.* sinews, i. 287. 10. ? A double plural. M.E. has the plural *senuen*, *senurwen*, *seonewen*, *sinan*.
- Syre, *sb.* father, i. 273. m.
- Table, *sb.* tablet, board, i. 1. 8.
- Tabulet wark, i. 295. 21 *fn.*
- Taes, *sb.* toes, claws, i. 63. 24.
- Taik-. See Tak-.
- Tailȝecour, *sb.* tailor, ii. 382. 4.
- Taist (1), *v. inf.* taste, savour of, i. 69. 25; *pret.* 3 *sg.* taisted, ii. 417. 8; *ger.* taisting, i. 89. 12.
- Taist (2), *sb.* taste, i. 30. 3.
- Tak, *sb.* catch of herring, i. 40. 27.
- Taken, *sb.* token, omen, i. 79. 5; takne, 92. 29; ii. 388. 3; taikne, 350. 15; tukne, 5. 8; *pl.* takenis, 277. 25; taknes, 387. 22 *fn.*; i. 87. 20; taikinis, 134. 5.
- Taket, *pp.* talked, ii. 332. 22; talket, i. 346. 14.
- Takilling, *sb.* tackling, i. 62. 16.
- Taking, *sb.* talking, ii. 292. 1.
- Takis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* takes, ii. 154. 14; 3 *pl.* takes, i. 50. 29; *pret.* 3 *sg.* tuke, 100. 16; tuike, ii. 320. 21; 3 *pl.* tuik, i. 100. 19; tuke, 82. 17; *pp.* takne, 15. 25; tane, ii. 187. 16.
- Talde, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* told, ii. 289. 9; *pp.* talde, 78. 21.
- Tangle, *sb.* stalk of a sea-weed, i. 62. 1. Icel. *bongull* (M. and S.)
- Tangs, *sb.* pincers, ii. 46. 34.
- Tantis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* taunts, ii. 8. 11; *pp.* tanted, 8 m.
- Tarie, *v. inf.* tarry, wait, i. 155. 15; *pret.* 3 *sg.* tariet, 332. 18; 3 *pl.* tariti, ii. 435. 11; taryet, 449. 5.
- Tarieng, *sb.* tarrying, ii. 395. 19.
- Taucht. See Teiche.
- Taxt, *sb.* tax, ii. 442. 21; taxte, 224. 24; i. 171. 18.
- Teiche, *v. inf.* teach, i. 125. 3; *pres.* 3 *sg.* teiches, 269. 17; *pret.* 3 *sg.* teiched, 227. 11; teached, 220. 30; teichet, 242. 27; 3 *pl.* teiched, 232. *m.*; teached, ii. 462. 3; *pp.* taucht, 110. 6.
- Teilet. See Tile.
- Teimed, *pp.* emptied, i. 204. 31. Icel. *torma.*
- Teines, *sb.* teinds, taxes, i. 226. 1; ii. 297. 13.
- Teires, *sb.* tears, i. 154. 17; teiris, 172. 4.
- Teith, *sb.* teeth, i. 20. 36.
- Temperance, *sb.* mildness of climate, i. 5. 10; qualification, modification, 111. 28.
- Temperat, *adv.* moderately, i. 117. 12.
- Tempilis, *sb.* temples, i. 135 *m.*
- Tendir, *adj.* tender, youthful, i. 26. 26; 133 *m.*
- Tendirnes, *sb.* tenderness, youthfulness, i. 19. 5; 125. 14.
- Tennandis, *sb.* tenants, i. 162. 27; tennentis, 152. 16.
- Tent, *nunt.* tenth, ii. 137. 3.
- Terrabill, *adj.* terrible, i. 128. 26; terrible, ii. 17. 30.
- Terrabille, *adv.* terribly, ii. 90. 6.
- Tha, *pr.* they, ii. 298. 12; thay, i. 1. 16; thair, i. 14; thayr, 83. 18; thame, 3. 31; 6. 6.
- Thae, *pr.* those, i. 22. 10; thay, 10. 9.

Thair, *adv.* there, i. 7. 9; 16. 21; their, ii. 194. 27; thairabout, i. 15. 12; thairanent, ii. 215. 27; thairby, i. 269. 19; thairester, 83. 25; thairestir, i. 3; 2. 24; 11. 25; thairfor, 27. 10; thairfra, 11. 26; thairof, i. 10; thairout, 33. 12; thairto, thairwith, 28. 14.

Than, *adv.* then, i. 6. 21; or than, at least, 7. 1.

Thani, *sb.* thanes, i. 112 *m.*

Thankful, *adj.* pleasing, acceptable, i. 130. 14.

The, *pr.* thee, i. 123. 16.

Theif, *sb.* thief, i. 323. 9; theife, 123. 2; *pl.* theeses, 21. 7; theiuies, 122. 25; thievis, 186. 5.

Theiket, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* thatched, i. 324. 20 *fn.*

Theolog, *sb.* theologian, i. 110. 18; *pl.* theologs, ii. 397. 20.

Thesaur, *sb.* treasure, treasury, i. 303. 10; ii. 350. 10; *pl.* thesauris, 340. 9; i. 7. 32; 125. 25; thesaurous, ii. 264. 7.

Thesuarie, *sb.* treasury, ii. 291. 20.

Thesaurer, *sb.* treasurer, i. 109. 8; ii. 267. 17.

Thich, *sb.* thigh, ii. 125. 23; thie, i. 232. 9.

Thift, *sb.* theft, i. 21. 16; thiste, 183. 3.

Thiftuouslie, *adv.* thievishly, dishonestly, ii. 271. 25; thifteouslie, 316. 24.

Thik, *adj.* thick, numerous, i. 44. 11; ii. 71. 25; thiker, i. 5. 13.

Thinkes, *v. pres.* i *pl.* think, i. 66. 15; 3 *pl.* thinkes, 36. 1; thinkis, 280. 25; *pret.* 3 *pl.* thocht, 163. 26; thot, 77. 7; *pp.* thinkand, 76. 6; thocht, 5. 21; thochte, 6. 24.

Thir, *pr.* these, i. 8. 23; 10. 12; thirr, 276. 31; thir sorte, this sort, 35. 11.

This far, *adv.* thus far, i. 62. 33; 111. 12.

Thiswise, *adv.* thus, ii. 93. 1; thiswyse, 118. 7.

Thoch, *conj.* though, i. 24. 21; thochte, 189. 24.

Thocht. See Thinkes.

Thochtes, *sb.* thoughts, ii. 154. 15.

Thol, *v. inf.* bear, suffer, i. 121. 21; thole, 171. 10; ii. 455. 13; *pp.* tholit, 462. 5.

Thoum. See Vnder.

Thow, *v. inf.* thaw, i. 46. 18; *pret.* 3 *sg.* thowis, 46. 15.

Thowsand, *sb.* thousand, i. 95. 21; *pl.* thousandis, 62. 18.

Thrang, *sb.* difficulties, ii. 43. 15.

Thre, *num.* three, ii. 70. 14; thrie, i. 3. 17.

Threid, *sb.* thread, i. 94. 4; 126. 34; 255. 27; thride, ii. 474. 13.

Thresche, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* thresh, i. 95. 7.

Threscor, *sb.* threescore, ii. 17. 27.

Thretne, *v. inf.* threaten, ii. 95. 16.

Threttie, *num.* thirty, i. 178. 23.

Threttie, *num.* thirtieth, i. 167. 18.

Thrid, *num.* third, i. 3. 23.

Thride. See Threid.

Thridlie, *adv.* thirdly, ii. 12. 35.

Thristines, *sb.* thirst, i. 52. 17.

Thrimilit, *pp.* pressed, squeezed, i. 49. 10. Cp. M.E. *thrummen*, compress.

Thrise, *adv.* thrice, ii. 344. 9.

Thrist, *sb.* thirst, i. 89. 16.

Thristis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* thrusts, ii. 43. 17.

Throt, *sb.* throat, ii. 197. 13.

Throu, *prep.* through, i. 270. 12; throw, 272. 21; throuw, 287. 26; throuch, 6. 23; 11. 19; throuche, 128. 11; throug, 194. 10; throut, 253. 26; al throuch vther, almost, ii. 301. 16; promiscuously, 314. 1; i. 85. 19.

Through, *adv.* quite, i. 32. 5.

Throughlie, *adv.* thoroughly, i. 30. 23.

Thrystie, *adj.* useful, worthy, i. 235 *m.* L. has *frugi*.

Til, *prep.* to, for, ii. 345. 10; i. 93. 5; 252. 9; till, 5. 19; ii. 63. 28.

Tile, *v. inf.* till, i. 97. 21; tyle, i. 344. 21; *pres.* 3 *pl.* tile, i. 32. 3; *pret.* 3 *sg.* teilet, 293. 1; *pp.* tilet, 123. 14.

Tinne, *sb.* tin, i. 7. 33.

Tinsel, *sb.* loss, ii. 330. 3; tinsell, 146. 13.

Tint. See Tynes.

Tiran, *sb.* tyrant, i. 303 *m.*; tyran, 181 *m.*; tyrane, 150. 13; tyrran, 144. 20; tyranne, 175 *m.*; *pl.* tyranis, 132. 17.

Tirannie, *sb.* tyranny, i. 137. 19; tyranie, 175 *m.*

Tirannous, *adj.* despotic, i. 168. 10; tyrannous, 161. 21.

Titil, *sb.* title, i. 127. 11; tyle, ii. 268. 24.

Titling, *sb.* tickling, incitement, i. 134. 21. L. *titillare*, to tickle, *titillus*, a tickling.

- Tochir, *sb.* dowry, ii. 282. 32; toucher, 236. 27; tochir gude, 33. 12; toucher gude, 458. 3. Gael. *tachradh*; Ir. *tochar*.
 Tocumis, *v. pres.* 3 sg. approaches, i. 206. 19.
 Tod, *sb.* fox, ii. 360. 17. Icel. *toddi*, a tod of wool. Skeat, s.v.
 Togangeng, *sb.* setting, set, ii. 286. 14.
 Togither, *adv.* together, i. 45. 9; to-githir, 49. 26.
 Tolbuith, *sb.* tolbooth, prison, ii. 400. 13. M.E. *tolbope*, custom-house.
 Tormoyle, *sb.* turmoil, i. 138. 21.
 Tostack, *v. pret.* 3 sg. stuck, i. 340. 15.
 Town, *sb.* town, city, i. 10. 27; town, 11 m.; townis, 75. 22; townes, 8. 9.
 Tounesmen, *sb.* townsmen, ii. 316. 6.
 Toung, *sb.* tongue, language, i. 3. 25; 121. 9; *pl.* toungs, 85. 10.
 Tour, *sb.* tower, i. 16. 10; towre, 42. 20; *pl.* toures, 139. 26; touris, 22. 25.
 Tow, *sb.* rope, ii. 66. 30; *pl.* towis, 134. 26.
 Towit, *pp.* pulled by ropes, i. 27. 11.
 Toyes, *sb.* contrivances, plots, i. 189. 22.
 Trad, *sb.* track, i. 21. 12; trade of lyfe, way of life, 73. 32. See Skeat, s.v. Trade.
 Trahitouris. See Traytour.
 Traison. See Trason.
 Traist, *sb.* trust, i. 79. 12.
 Traising. See Trasted.
 Trampe, *v. inf.* trample, i. 291. 3; *pres.* 2 *pl.* trampe, 123. 32.
 Trane. See Trayne.
 Translating, *ger.* overturning, ii. 417. 1.
 Trason, *sb.* treason, treachery, ii. 38. 26; trasoun, 10. 6; trasoune, 180. 21; traysoun, 38. 30; traysoune, i. 314. 15; trayson, 183 m.; traysone, 187. 7; traision, 264. 2.
 Trasonable, *adj.* traitorous, treacherous, ii. 402. 29; trasounable, i. 174. 18.
 Trasport, *v. inf.* transport, i. 275. 3.
 Trasted, *v. pret.* 3 sg. trusted, ii. 385. 13; *pp.* traisting, 300. 4. Icel. *treysta*.
 Traterouslie, *adv.* treacherously, ii. 188. 16; traturouslie, 324. 14.
 Tratilis, *sb.* chatter, idle talk, ii. 416. 13; trattles, 32. 18.
 Trauail, *sb.* toil, labour, i. 21. 30; trauale, 78. 14; trauel, 43. 5; trauell, 2. 23; trayuel, 89. 14.
 Trauelis, *v. pres.* 3 sg. strives, toils, goes, i. 166 m.; 245. 16; *pret.* 3 sg. trauelit, 143. 4; 236. 33.
 Trayne (1), *v. inf.* entrap, ii. 4. 35.
 Trayne (2), *sb.* train, device, stratagem, ii. 4 m.; 17. 15; 169. 34; i. 175. 7; 344. 15; trane, 174. 19; ii. 210. 8; *pl.* traynes, 32. 20; a trane of pouder, a mine, 158. 23. O.Fr. *trahin*.
 Trays-. See Tras-.
 Traytour, *sb.* traitor, i. 323. 10; *pl.* traytouris, 20. 19; trahitouris, ii. 402. 29.
 Traytourie, *sb.* treason, treachery, i. 350. 13; tratourie, ii. 169. 29.
 Trayturous, *adj.* treacherous, ii. 140. 25; traytorous, i. 316. 14.
 Treasour, *sb.* treasure, ii. 290. 24.
 Tred, *v. inf.* tread, trace, i. 224. 23; 350. 6.
 Treflik, *sb.* traffic, i. 38. 12; 262. 7.
 Treit, *v. inf.* treat, discuss, negotiate, i. 192. 13; 294. 10; *pres.* 1 *pl.* treit, 81. 30; 3 *pl.* treitis, 233. 17; *pret.* 3 sg. and *pl.* treited, ii. 289. 23; 302. 4; trett, 112. 14; 68. 22; *pp.* trett, 277. 20; he trett, kept company with, i. 136. 18; trett, flattered, 343. 1.
 Treinche, *sb.* trench, ii. 429. 12; trinch, 308. 22; trinche, 329. 2; *pl.* trinches, 295. 14.
 Tresour, *sb.* treasury, ii. 350. 9.
 Treasurer, *sb.* treasurer, ii. 142. 28; 129. 30.
 Treulie, *adv.* truly, justly, i. 54. 19; ii. 47. 4; trulier, 44. 18.
 Trew, *adj.* true, i. 318. 19.
 Trevis. See Trues.
 Trie, *sb.* tree, wood, i. 28. 7; *pl.* trie, 39. 9; tries, 17. 11; trie brig, wooden bridge, 276. 27.
 Trifolie, *sb.* trifolium, clover, i. 39. 23; trifoly, 36. 4.
 Trikis, *sb.* tricks, ii. 312. 5.
 Trim, *adj.* agreeable, i. 30. 3; trimme, elegant, 55. 33.
 Trimblet, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* trembled, ii. 129. 19.
 Troupe, *sb.* troop, band, i. 20. 1; 179. 22; *pl.* troupis, 102. 10; ii. 193. 31.
 Trowit, *v. pret.* 3 sg. believed, ii. 59. 9; 2 *pl.* trowit, 413. 16; 3 *pl.* trowet, 252. 3; trowit, 434. 23.
 Trubble, *sb.* trouble, ii. 290. 31; truble, i. 138. 21.
 Trubbilsumnes, *sb.* troublesomeness, ii. 53. 31.

- Trubilsum, *adj.* troublesome, i. 120. 3; trublesum, 294. 4; wretched, 289. 1.
- Trubitaries, *sb.* tributaries, i. 212. 14.
- Truble, *v. inf.* trouble, i. 111. 21; *pres.* 3 *sg.* troubles, 195 *m.*; *pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* trublet, 194. 22; 147. 21; *pp.* troublent, 137. 29; trublet, 135. 21.
- Trues, *sb.* truce, i. 75. 4 and 23; 169. 20; trewis, 204. 10.
- Trukour, *adj.* foul, hideous, ii. 58. 16.
- Trumprie, *sb.* wickedness, ii. 231. 25. Fr. *tromperie*.
- Trybes, *sb.* tribes, ii. 365. 1.
- Tryet, *pp.* tried, i. 121. 14.
- Tryne, *sb.* retinue, ii. 112. 7.
- Tryst, *sb.* appointment to meet, ii. 225. 7; tryste, 224. 31. Icel. *traust* (M. and S.)
- Tua, *num. two*, i. 3. 19; twa, 90. 24.
- Tueche, *v. inf.* touch, touch upon, tell of, ii. 173. 13; twoche, i. 1. 1; 2. 13; 105. 22; *pres.* 1. *pl.* tueche, ii. 154. 2; 3 *pl.* tueche, 172. 6; tuouche, 474. 20; twoche, i. 51. 1; *pret.* 3 *sg.* tuechte, ii. 140. 21; twechet, i. 295. 28; *pp.* tuecheng, 268. 32; tuechte, ii. 181. 26; twochet, i. 51. 4; twechet, 29. 25; tueching, concerning, as to, ii. 182. 6; as tueching, as touching, 266. 17; 433. 15.
- Tuelfet, *num.* twelfth, i. 332. 5; twelfte, 180. 21.
- Tuelfmoneth, *sb.* twelvemonth, i. 20. 9.
- Tuentie, *num.* twenty, i. 150. 31.
- Tuentieth, *num.* twentieth, i. 157. 2.
- Tuigs, *sb.* twigs, i. 39. 14.
- Tuik. See Takis.
- Tuinnis, *sb.* twins, ii. 39. 27.
- Tuisse, *adv.* twice, ii. 166. 29; tuyse, 7. 18; twyse, i. 148. 16.
- Tuk-. See Tak-.
- Turbat, *sb.* turbot, i. 41. 24. O.Fr. *tourbot*.
- Turfses, *sb.* turfs, i. 35. 24.
- Turques, i. 24. 6 *fn.*
- Turssed, *pp.* bundled away, carried off, ii. 183. 13.
- Tutorie, *sb.* guardianship, ii. 65. 27; tutourie, 348. 12.
- Tutour, *sb.* guardian, ii. 263. 17.
- Tw-. See Tu-.
- Ty-. See Ti-.
- Tyde, *sb.* tide, time, i. 144. 5; tyd, sea-tide, ii. 198. 2.
- Tydengs, *sb.* tidings, i. 316. 10; tydings, 169. 34; tydyngs, ii. 4. 18.
- Tyme, *sb.* time, i. 15. 22; *pl.* tyme, 19. 4.
- Tymlie, *adv.* early, i. 26. 10.
- Tyner, *sb.* loser, i. 292. 12.
- Tynes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* loses, ii. 159. 18; 3 *pl.* tyne, 315. 6; tynes, 10. 26; *pret.* 3 *sg.* tint, i. 158 *m.*; tynte, 122. 28; 3 *pl.* tint, 272. 14; *pp.* tint, 146 *m.*; tinte, 206. 10. Icel. *týna*.
- Tyrannouslie, *adv.* despotically, i. 181. 3.
- Tyred, *pp.* tired, i. 212. 13; tyret, 249. 11; ii. 274. 25.
- Tyretnes, *sb.* fatigue, weariness, i. 253. 25.
- Vaiage, *sb.* journey, expedition, passage, i. 233. 5; veayage, 71. 20; 337. 14; ii. 71. 22; 115. 29; 233. 15; voyage, i. 99. 22.
- Vaig, *v. inf.* wander, stray, i. 289. 21. Fr. *vageur*, to wander.
- Vaiging, *sb.* straying, i. 258. 12.
- Vake, *v. inf.* have free time, ii. 107. 13 *fn.*; thay vait on, kept holiday, 456. 15. Fr. *vagueur*, L. *vacare*.
- Vale (1), *sb.* wall, i. 170. 21.
- Vale (2), *sb.* veil, i. 228. 19.
- Valey, *sb.* valley, i. 43. 12; vallay, 12. 10; *pl.* valayes, 12. 3; vallayes, 31. 22.
- Valientnes, *sb.* bravery, i. 183. 27; valjeantnes, 311. 27.
- Valjeant, *adj.* valiant, ii. 9. 9.
- Valjeantlie, *adv.* valiantly, i. 167. 17.
- Vanc-. See Vanq-.
- Vane (1), *adj.* empty, vain, foolish, bragging, i. 38. 3; 67. 7; 105. 17; 135. 10; ii. 212. 20.
- Vane (2), *sb.* vein, ii. 95. 2; *pl.* vanes, 247. 31; i. 287. 10.
- Vanelie, *adv.* foolishly, madly, i. 101. 29.
- Vangaird, *sb.* vanguard, i. 313. 17; vanguard, 345. 24.
- Vanisses, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* vanishes, ii. 239. 1; vanissis, 386. 22.
- Vanitie, *sb.* foolishness, ii. 46. 10.
- Vanquise, *v. inf.* vanquish, ii. 170. 7; *pres.* 3 *sg.* vanquisses, i. 339 *m.*; vanquissis, 147 *m.*; 3 *pl.* vanquissis, 138 *m.*; *pret.* 3 *sg.* vanquist, 299. 5; vanquist, 349. 4; 3 *pl.* vanquist, ii. 19. 13; *pp.* vanquist, i. 301 *m.*; vanquised, 145 *m.*; vanquished, 170. 25; vanquist, 292. 13; van-

- quisett, ii. 10 *m.*; *ger.* vanquissing, 128. 22.
 Vanquisser, *sb.* conqueror, i. 302. 5.
 Vantage, *sb.* advantage, i. 214. 23; 215. 23.
 Vanting, *sb.* vaunting, ii. 313. 25.
 Vehemencie, *sb.* vehemence, i. 259. 12.
 Vehement, *adv.* very, ii. 10. 4.
 Vennemous, *adj.* venomous, i. 64. 3; venumous, ii. 41. 7.
 Vennison, *sb.* venison, i. 136. 18.
 Vennum, *sb.* poison, ii. 385. 18; venum, 215. 22.
 Venus, *sb.* immorality, i. 290. 13.
 Verie, *adj.* very, actual, i. 41. 3; verie, idiots, utter blockheads, 127. 27.
 Vertue, *sb.* virtue, power, i. 1. 19; 61. 35; 85. 9; *pl.* vertues, i. 11. 106. 17.
 Vertuous, *adj.* virtuous, i. 124. 13.
 Veshels, *sb.* vessels, i. 94. 29; veschelis, ii. 120. 29; vesselis, 276. 19.
 Vexis, *v.* *pres.* 3 *pl.* vex, annoy, i. 195. 34; *pp.* vexet, 302. 1; vext, 246. 17.
 Veyage. See Vaiage.
 Vaticum, *sb.* Eucharist given to the dying, i. 328. 11.
 Vicare, *sb.* representative, ii. 278. 25.
 Victual, *sb.* corn, food, supplies, i. 41. 5; victuale, ii. 313. 24; vitale, 26. 12; *pl.* vitaylis, 16. 9; vitallis, 323. 2.
 Vidue, *sb.* widow, i. 222. 22; vidow, ii. 240. 24; *pl.* vidowis, 458. 24.
 Vine, *sb.* wine, i. 17. 4.
 Vinzard, *sb.* vineyard, ii. 467. 26.
 Violat, *pp.* violated, i. 11. 17; violatt, 248. 19.
 Violens, *sb.* violence, i. 239. 20.
 Vit-. See Vict-.
 Vitious, *adj.* vicious, i. 161. *m.*
 Vitiousnes, *sb.* viciousness, i. 151. 17.
 Viue, *adj.* living, life-like, vivid, i. 169. 11; 267. 21. Fr. *vif.*
 Vnabaset, *adj.* undismayed, ii. 437. 2.
 Vnabil, *adj.* unable, i. 133. 17.
 Vnarmet, *adj.* unarmed, i. 186. 12.
 Vnbrachte, *adj.* unattacked, i. 104. 10.
 Vnburiit, *adj.* unburied, i. 122. 23.
 Vncannie, *adj.* mischievous, ii. 58. 24.
 Vncertane, *adj.* uncertain, i. 3. 8.
 Vncircumspectelie, *adv.* imprudently, i. 199. 1.
 Vnkleine, *adj.* unclean, i. 240. 11.
 Vnkleinnes, *sb.* uncleanness, i. 314. 29.
 Vnconstancie, *sb.* inconstancy, i. 240. 20.
 Vncorrepte, *adj.* uncorrupted, pure, i. 36. 13; 95. 22.
 Vncouth, *adj.* strange, astonishing, foreign, ii. 132 *m.*; 185. 22.
 Vncow, *adj.* sore, grievous, ii. 132. 34.
 Vndemous, *adj.* huge, i. 349. 8. *Dem-* is the root of M. E. *demen*, think.
 Vnder, *prep.* under, i. 3. 20; vndir, 21. 29; wndir, 277. 6; vndir thoum, thoume, secretly, 81. 25; 146. 19; ii. 461. 10.
 Vndermindet, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* undermined, ii. 155. 10.
 Vndirly, *v. inf.* suffer, i. 314. 16; vndirly, ii. 2. 14; *pres.* 3 *pl.* vndirly, 6. 14.
 Vndirneth, *adv.* underneath, i. 99. 13.
 Vndirstand, *v. inf.* understand, i. 97. 2; vndirstande, 63. 21; *pres.* 3 *sg.* vndirstandes, 21. 7; *pl.* vndirstand, 24. 2; *pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* vndirstude, 187. 9; 124. 21; 3 *sg.* wndirstud, ii. 326. 24; wndirstude, 284. 33; *pl.* wndirstude, 310. 11; *pp.* vndirstandeng, i. 192. 1; vndirstandet, 66. 5.
 Vndirstandengs, *sb.* intellects, i. 105. 12.
 Vnfinȝet, *adj.* unfeigned, i. 73. 20; vnfincȝit, ii. 440. 24.
 Vnfreindlie, *adj.* unfriendly, i. 129. 7.
 Vnfrossen, *adj.* unfrozen, i. 31. 36.
 Vngracious, *adj.* unholy, graceless, i. 101. 17; vngreatious, 239. 28.
 Vngrate (1), *adj.* ungrateful, i. 172. 20; ii. 417. 19. *f.n.*
 Vngrate (2), *sb.* ingrate, i. 122. 12.
 Vnhonest, *adj.* wicked, shameful, i. 240. 10.
 Vnhonestie, *sb.* shamefulness, i. 250. 8.
 Vniȝt, *pp.* united, i. 84. 21.
 Vniȝt, *adj.* unjust, i. 118. 2.
 Vniȝtifet, *adj.* unpunished, ii. 202. 4.
 Vnkente, *adj.* unknown, ii. 6. 14.
 Vnkle, *sb.* uncle, ii. 65. 24; *pl.* vnkellis, 392. 10; vnkles, 456. 5.
 Vnknawen, *adj.* unknown, ii. 233. 17; vnkawne, 6. 14; wnkawen, 309. 10; wnkawne, 73. 15.
 Vnkynd, *adj.* unkind, i. 76. 7.
 Vnlabourit, *adj.* uncultivated, i. 123. 29.
 Vnlawfollie, *adv.* unlawfully, i. 132. 16.
 Vnleirnet, *adj.* unlearned, ii. 382. 6; vnlerned, i. 229. 2.

Vnluket, *adj.* unlooked, i. 195. 24.
 Vnlyke, *adj.* unlike, i. 6. 31.
 Vnmaid, *adj.* not made, ii. 436. 6.
 Vnmeit, *adj.* unsuitable, unfit, i. 31.
 20; 138. 6.
 Vnmyndful, *adj.* unmindful, i. 138. 12.
 Vnpunist, *adj.* unpunished, ii. 400.
 6; vnpuniste, i. 97. 17.
 Vnrequirt, *adj.* unasked, ii. 44. 22.
 Vnrychtuous, *adj.* unrighteous, ii. 3.
 13.
 Vnrychtuousnes, *sb.* unrighteousness,
 ii. 69. 7.
 Vnslane, *adj.* unslain, i. 196. 8.
 Vnsloknet, *adj.* unquenched, ii. 164.
 15.
 Vntrew, *adj.* faithless, i. 283. 24;
 vntrue, oppressive, 199. 8.
 Vnuviolat, *adj.* unviolated, i. 150. 10.
 Vnwinnable, *adj.* impregnable, i. 47.
 8; wnwinnable, ii. 289. 21.
 Vnwislie, *adv.* unwisely, i. 199. 1;
 vnwyslie, ii. 340. 27.
 Vnzerdet, *adj.* unburied, i. 121. 2.
 Voce, *sb.* voice, cry, shout, i. 59. 30;
 323. 28; ii. 286. 27; 181. 28.
 Voitis, *sb.* votes, i. 162. 1; ii. 15. 5;
 votis, i. 246. 2.
 Volumis, *sb.* volumes, i. 348. 14.
 Volupteous, *adj.* voluptuous, i. 242.
 12.
 Volupteousnes, *sb.* voluptuousness, ii.
 91. 12.
 Voustie, *adj.* boastful, ii. 212. 20.
 Vowet, *pp.* vowed, i. 290. 11; vowit,
 ii. 13. 12.
 Voyd, *adj.* void, i. 184. 15.
 Vp trues, truce broken, ii. 86. 32; or
 vp trues, or the truce would be
 broken, 135. 26.
 Vpe, *adv.* up, i. 3. 12; vpp, 235. 20;
 vppe, 239. 22; wpe, 76. 24; 173.
 23.
 Vpfilit, *pp.* endowed, ii. 456. 23.
 Vphald, *sb.* support, ii. 45. 26.
 Vphalde, *v. inf.* support, maintain, i.
 114. 23; *pp.* vphaldne, 91. 22;
 190. 15.
 Vppermer, *adv.* above, i. 49. 12;
 vppirmer, 30. 31.
 Vprycht, *adj.* upright, ii. 40. 14.
 Vpryseng, *sb.* origin, rise, i. 69. 16;
 239 m.
 Vpsprang, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* sprang up,
 originate, i. 325. 7; *pp.* vpspring,
 112. 21; vpsprung, 49. 2; 80. 12.
 Vpstartis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* starts up, ii.
 123. 4.
 Vpsteirer, *sb.* stirrer up, ii. 413. 1.

Vpsteiris, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* stirs up, i. 273.
 26; *pp.* vpsteirit, 240. 18.
 Vptakeris, *sb.* collectors, ii. 444. 3.
 Vptrimid, *pp.* improved, refined, i.
 117. 3.
 Vse (1), *sb.* use, custom, i. 5. 27; 6.
 4; vsse, 36. 26; 79. 20; supply,
 experience, 90. 7 and 16; *pl.* vsses,
 65. 18.
 Vse (2), *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* use, make use
 of, are wont, accustomed, i. 17. 9;
 64. 6; 99. 17; vses, 6. 14; 12. 3;
 1 *pl.* vse, 30. 21; *pret.* 3 *sg.* vset, 78.
 16; 141. 12; 3 *pl.* vsed, 78. 15;
 79. 8; vset, 81. 22; 105. 8; *pp.*
 vset, 32. 10; 40. 26; vsed, usual,
 60. 13; vset, versed, experienced.
 Vther, *pr.* other, i. 4. 13; 12. 24;
 vthir, 34. 13; *pl.* vtheris, 9. 16;
 vthires, 8. 6; 14. 28; vthiris, i. 10;
 12. 1; vthirs, 30. 15; vtheris, each
 other, ii. 83. 17.
 Vthirways, *adv.* otherwise, i. 125.
 14; vthirwyse, 262. 29; othirwyse,
 ii. 245. 18.
 Vtilitie, *sb.* utility, benefit, i. 2. 2; *pl.*
 vtilities, 107. 16; wt gret vtilite
 of al, to everyone's advantage, 107.
 23.
 Vtirlie, *adv.* utterly, i. 51. 4; vtirlie,
 244. 17; without exception, ii. 125.
 29.
 Vtmest, *adj.* utmost, i. 43. 17.
 Vter, *adj.* outer, ii. 193. 16; vttir, i.
 266. 33.
 Vuir, *adj.* over, upper, i. 14. 15; 17.
 22.
 Vulgar, the vulgar, the common
 people, i. 59 m.
 Vyces, *sb.* vices, i. 270. 22.
 Wachting, *pp.* quaffing, i. 275. 26.
 Gael. *cuach.* Skeat, 'Prin. Etym.',
 i. 447.
 Wae (1), *sb.* woe, ii. 43. 31.
 Wae (2), *adj.* sad, ii. 468. 11.
 Wage, *sb.* money, i. 183. 13; *pl.*
 waiges, wages, pay, 91. 22.
 Waicht, *sb.* weight, burden, import-
 ance, i. 18. 8; 126. 2; 155. 27;
 ii. 119. 16; 248. 14; 415. 5;
 waycht, 471. 16.
 Waichtie, *adj.* weighty, important, i.
 48. 6; 162. 8; waychtie, ii. 149.
 18.
 Waichtines, *sb.* weight, importance,
 ii. 44. 20.
 Waigeours, *sb.* mercenaries, ii. 273.
 15; wageouris, 253. 14.

- Waik, *adj.* weak, ii. 287. 7 ; waiker, 465. 31.
- Wail, *v. inf.* choose, ii. 145. 3 ; *pp.* as *adj.* walet, i. 8 ; wallet, 26. 10 ; wallet, 323. 15 ; waled, i. 173. 19 ; wailed, 217. 29 ; walde, 250. 11 ; waltest, 197. 26. Icel. *velja*.
- Waipone, *sb.* weapon, ii. 322. 25 ; wapoune, 363. 17 ; wapne, i. 192. 22 ; *pl.* wapones, ii. 351. 13 ; wappins, wappounes, 300. 15 and 22 ; waiponis, i. 92. 16 ; waepinis, 145. 17 ; waypounis, 181. 7 ; wapounes, 235. 22 ; weaponis, 273. 27 ; waipounes, ii. 258. 28 ; waipounis, 318. 19 ; waipone, insignia, i. 133. 25.
- Wair, *v. inf.* spend, squander, sacrifice, ii. 189. 16 ; ware, 66. 10 ; *pp.* wairet, 245. 19 ; wairit, i. 109. 3. Icel. *verja*.
- Waires, *sb.* wares, goods, i. 140. 13 ; wairis, ii. 130. 17.
- Wairis. See Weir.
- Wais, *sb.* waves, i. 30. 11 ; 32. 26.
- Waisted, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* wasted, i. 261. 18 ; 3 *sg.* waysted, 182. 20 ; *ger.* waisting, 195. 12.
- Waistest. See West.
- Waisting, *sb.* wasting, ii. 83. 30.
- Wake, *v. inf.* watch, ii. 389. 13.
- Wakne, *v. inf.* waken, stir, ii. 460. 25 ; walkne, 188. 19 ; *pp.* wakned, 313. 3 ; walkned, 422. 5 ; walknet, i. 323. 17 ; wakenit, 290. 16.
- Wal-. See Wail.
- Wald, *v. pret.* would, i. 37. 7 ; walde, i. 16 ; 2. 16.
- Wale, *v. inf.* weild (?), ii. 102. 24.
- Walis, wallis, *sb.* walls, i. 8. 10 and 16.
- Walit, *pp.* walled, ii. 303. 15.
- Walk-. See Wak-.
- Walkeng, *sb.* watching, i. 107. 7.
- Wambe, *sb.* womb, ii. 54. 30.
- Wan, wann. See Win.
- Wand, *sb.* twig, ii. 209. 7 ; wande, i. 133. 26.
- Wandireris, *sb.* wanderers, i. 210. 6.
- Wandiris, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* wander, i. 199. 10 ; *pret.* 3 *sg.* wandiret, 205. 24 ; 3 *pl.* wandired, 135. 18 ; *pp.* wandiring, 31. 25 ; wandirit, 71. 26.
- Wanles, ii. 192. 16 *fn.*
- Wantount, *adj.* wanton, i. 239. 34.
- Wap-, wayp-. See Waip-.
- Wap, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* throw, toss, i. 25. 25 ; *pp.* wappit, ii. 29. 25.
- War (1), *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* was, were, i. 18. 2 ; I. 12 ; *pret. subj.* war, 4. 15.
- War (2), *adj.* wary, aware, i. 98. 19 ; 101 *m.* ; ii. 374. 21 ; warr, 10. 18 ; i. 275. 20.
- War (3), *adj.* worse, i. 78. 13 ; warr, 78. 7 ; wor, 244. 16 ; worr, 153. 4 ; ii. 170. 21. Icel. *verr, verri*.
- Wardet, *pp.* guarded, i. 281. 26 ; imprisoned, 179. 21.
- Wardle. See Warlde.
- Waris, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* surpasses, i. 13. 6.
- Warke, *sb.* work, building, book, i. 15. 29 ; 18. 7 ; 74. 8 ; wark, 170. 17 ; *pl.* warkes, 129. 7 ; 214. 6 ; warkis, ii. 213. 20.
- Warking, *pp.* aching, i. 157. 22 ; ii. 397. 24. O.E. *wærian*, to ache.
- Warlde, *sb.* world, i. 41. 22 ; wardle, 4. 15.
- Warldlie, *adj.* worldly, secular, ii. 380. 17 ; wardlie, 343. 5 ; i. 109. 11.
- Warlie, *adv.* warily, ii. 363. 19.
- Warneng, *pp.* challenging, ii. 196. 9 ; warnet, summoned, i. 291. 17.
- Warran, *sb.* warrant, ii. 119. 11 ; warrand, 348. 29.
- Was, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* were, i. 84. 10.
- Wasche, *v. inf.* wash, ii. 292. 12 ; wesche, i. 244. 19 ; 294. 26 ; *pret.* 3 *sg.* wische, ii. 390. 21.
- Wast, *adj.* waste, empty, bare, i. 208. 13 ; waistest, 84. 11.
- Waste, *sb.* waist, i. 90. 24.
- Wastour, *sb.* prodigal, i. 279. 7.
- Wat, *v. pres.* 1 *pl.* know, i. 58. 25.
- Waterdames, *sb.* weirs, i. 42. 30.
- Wather, *sb.* weather, i. 5 *m.* ; wathir, 5. 10 ; wethir, 288 *m.* ; wether, ii. 378. 21.
- Watir, *sb.* water, river, i. 21. 6 ; 33. 28 ; wattir, 10. 3 ; watter, 343. 27 ; *pl.* watiris, 7. 28.
- Watt, *adj.* wet, ii. 286. 15.
- Wattired, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* watered, i. 110. 6 ; *pp.* watired, 34. 27.
- Wattirrie, *adj.* well watered, i. 7. 9 ; wattery, 32. 26.
- Way-. See Wai-.
- Wayes, *sb.* ways, i. 343. 27 ; wayis, ii. 454. 2.
- Wayt (1), *sb.* wait, ambush, i. 304. 4 ; wayte, 286. 6.
- Wayt (2), *v. inf.* lie in wait for, attend, ii. 22. 25 ; 36. 12 ; *pret.* 3 *sg.* wayted, i. 255. 9 ; waytet, 326. 13 ; *pp.* wayteng, 329. 3.

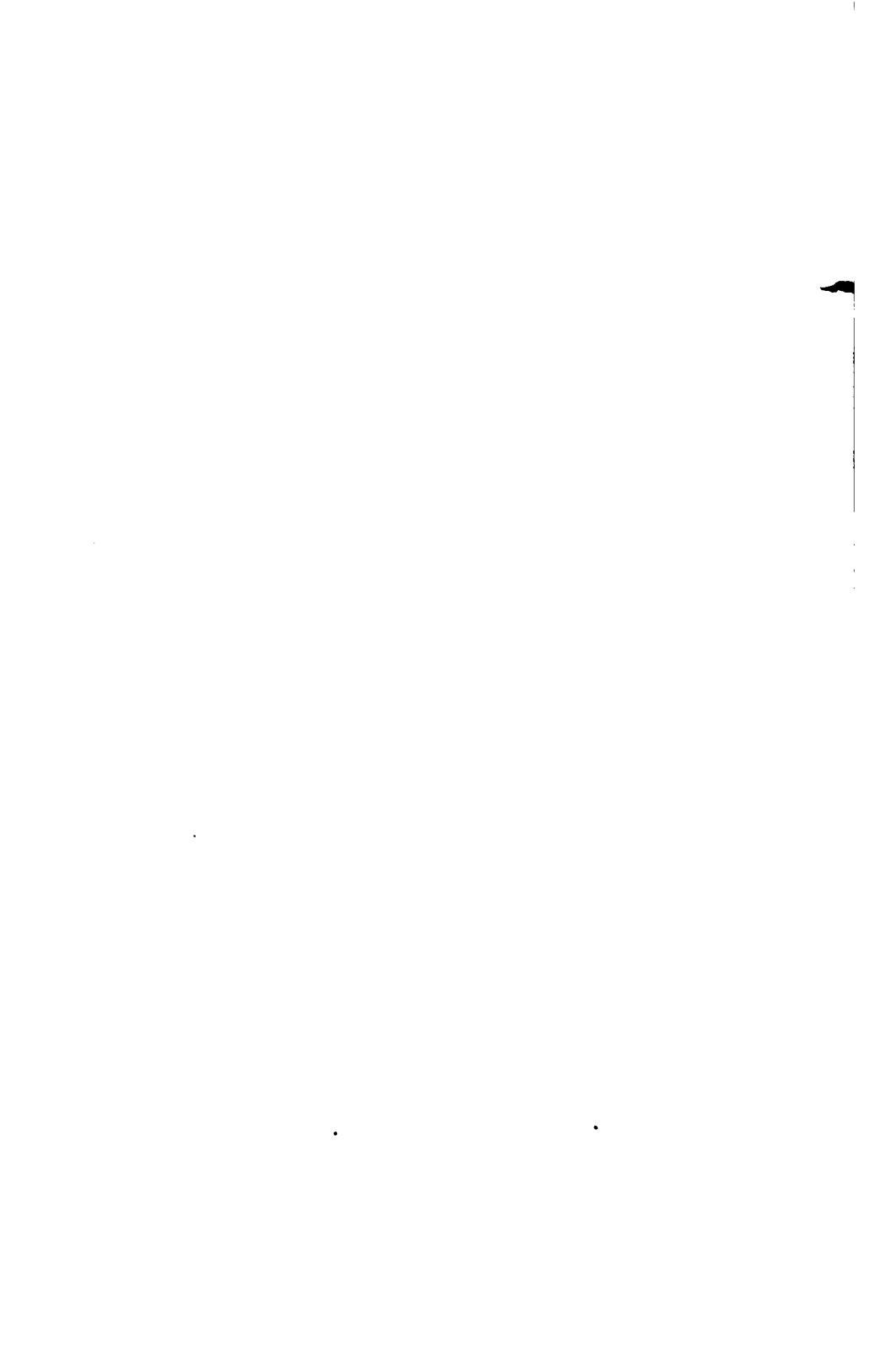
- Wedd, *sb.* pledge, i. 333. 11.
 Weid, *sb.* dress, ii. 260. 10.
 Weidis, *sb.* weeds, i. 122. 19.
 Weil (1), *adv.* well, very, i. 3. 19;
 26. 20; *weill*, 249. 10.
 Weil (2), *sb.* weal, i. 77. 23; commone
 weil, 2. 2.
 Weilbeluuued, *adj.* well beloved, i. 139.
 20.
 Weilcum, *v. inf.* welcome, i. 203. 3;
 pret. 3 *sg.* welcumed, 185. 24.
 Weilsauouret, *adj.* well favoured, ii.
 243. 19.
 Weir (1), *sb.* war, i. 10. 8; *weire*, 10.
 26; *pl.* weires, 148. 10; *weiris*, 146.
 1; *weirs*, 97. 18; *wairis*, ii. 3. 17.
 Weir (2), *v. inf.* war, make war, ii.
 185. 29; *pres.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* *weiris*,
 i. 158. 4; 155 *m.*
 Weires, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* wears, bears,
 i. 131 *m.*; *weiris*, 287. 8; 3 *pl.*
 weiris, 93. 16; *pp.* *weirand*, pass-
 ing, 70. 13.
 Weirfair, *sb.* warfare, i. 94. 13; wear-
 fare, 123. 26; *weirfare*, 129. 22; in
 weirfair, in battle array, ii. 192. 22.
 Weiriour, *sb.* warrior, i. 131. 10; *pl.*
 weiriouris, 283. 26; *weriouris*, 129.
 24.
 Weirlie, *adj.* warlike, i. 14. 11; 86.
 28; ii. 379. 23.
 Weis. See Wey.
 Weitis, *sb.* rains, i. 5. 20.
 Weiue, *v. inf.* weave, ii. 396. 8. See
 Wye.
 Weiueng, *sb.* weaving, ii. 89. 25.
 Welter, *sb.* change, upturn, revolution,
 ii. 277. 14; 465. 23; *woltir*, 221.
 4. Skeat, *s.v.*
 Welth, *sb.* wealth, abundance, i. 42.
 17; commone welth, 69. 17.
 Welthie, *adj.* abundant, rich, i. 24.
 10; 34. 10.
 Welthines, *sb.* abundance, i. 7 *m.*
 Werrie, *adj.* weary, wearied, ii. 318.
 21.
 Werstling, *sb.* wrestling, i. 92. 7.
 Wesche. See Wasche.
 Westir, *adj.* western, i. 87. 15.
 Westlirie, *adv.* westward, i. 41. 13.
 Wether. See Wather.
 Wethiris, *sb.* wethers, i. 27. 18.
 Wey, *v. inf.* weigh, consider, i. 262.
 28; *pres.* 3 *sg.* *weyis*, 328. 29;
 weis, ii. 363. 20; *pret.* 3 *sg.* *weyet*,
 i. 296. 28; *imp.* *wey*, ii. 187. 28;
 pp. *weyit*, i. 262. 24.
 Whair, *adv.* where, ii. 219. 26.
 Wicht, *adj.* strong, stout, bold, great,
 i. 185. 3; 248. 1; ii. 2. 14; 128. 22;
 wichte, i. 131. 10; *wycht*, 168. 1;
 ii. 166. 27; *wichter*, 236. 20. Strat-
 mann suggests the root of "weigh"
 as the origin.
 Wichtnes, *sb.* strength, boldness, i.
 105. 3; 187. 3; 334. 1.
 Wickeris, *sb.* pliant twigs, i. 42. 29.
 Wicket, *adj.* wicked, i. 119. 8.
 Wickettie, *adv.* wickedly, i. 177. 28;
 wicketlie, 173. 31; *wickidlie*, ii.
 332. 26.
 Wickitnes, *sb.* wickedness, i. 164. 33.
 Widdie, *sb.* noose, halter, gallows, ii.
 251. 1; 222. 6. O.E. *wipig*, *wippe*,
 willow.
 Wil, *sb.* will, cam in wil to, came
 under the power of, ii. 218. 33; *pl.*
 wilis, 391. 30.
 Wildernes, *sb.* wilderness, solitude, i.
 102. 17; *wildernes*, 164. 25.
 Wilkatt, *sb.* wild cat, i. 7. 23.
 Wilkes, *sb.* whelks, i. 41. 25.
 Willinglier, *adv.* most willingly, ii. 78.
 18.
 Win (1), *i.* 42. 28 *fn.*
 Win (2), *v. inf.* win, gain, get, get
 over, overcome, ii. 134. 3; *pres.*
 3 *sg.* and *pl.* *winnis*, i. 232 *m.*;
 323. 14; *pret.* 3 *sg.* *wan*, 176. 5;
 ii. 442. 2; *wann*, i. 112. 4; i *pl.*
 win, ii. 286. 33; *wan*, 14. 17; *pp.*
 win, 4. 2; *winn*, i. 30. 27; *wonn*,
 267 *m.*; *wonne*, 136. 20; *wan* the
 watter, crossed, ii. 255. 20.
 Windok, *sb.* window, ii. 290. 30;
 winnock, 436. 15; *pl.* *windokis*,
 316. 10.
 Wink, *sb.* sign, nod, ii. 206. 29.
 Winket at, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* overlooked,
 ii. 249. 8.
 Winnable, *adj.* able to be taken, i.
 27. 7.
 Winneris, *sb.* conquerors, i. 156. 16.
 Winnowitz, *pp.* winnowed, i. 95. 9.
 Wirk, *v. inf.* work, plot, ii. 201. 15;
 pres. 3 *sg.* *wirkes*, i. 47. 33; *pret.*
 3 *pl.* *wrocht*, 199. 1; *wrochte*, 196.
 28; *pp.* *wirking*, ii. 253. 1; *wrocht*,
 i. 187. 8; *wrochte*, 18. 12.
 Wirmes, *sb.* worms, i. 288. 26.
 Wirrie, *v. inf.* worry, strangle, ii. 465.
 5; *pret.* 3 *sg.* *wirriet*, i. 246. 25.
 Wirschep (1), *sb.* glory, i. 345. 27.
 Wirschep (2), *v. inf.* worship, ii. 5. 32;
 worschipe, i. 142. 16.
 Wirthie, *adj.* worthy, ii. 11. 32.
 Wislie, *adv.* wisely, ii. 399. 7; *wyslie*,
 340. 24; *wyselie*, 344. 5.

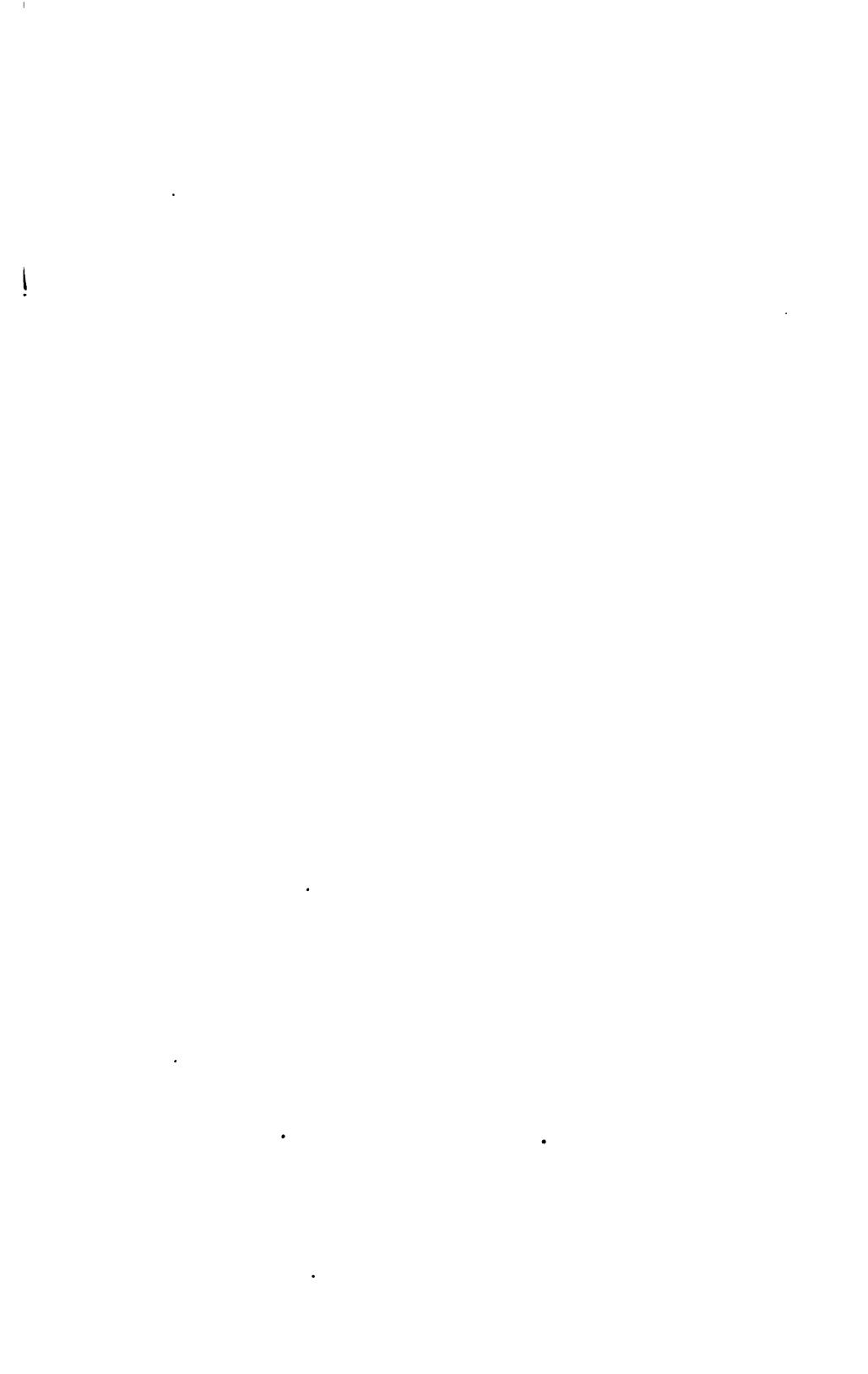
Wiss, *v. inf.* wish, i. 228. 4; wisse, ii. 359. 18; *pres.* I *sg.* wisse, 236. 12; 3 *sg.* wisses, 440. 21; wisseth, 375. 17; wisis, 130. 9; 2 *pl.* wisse, i. 28. 7; 3 *pl.* wisis, 101. 27; wiss, ii. 381. 3; *pres.* 3 *sg.* wissed, i. 130. 7; wissit, ii. 30. 30; 3 *pl.* wist, 395. 21 *fn.*; *pp.* wissing, i. 77. 23; 328. 11.
 Wit (1), *sb.* knowledge, information, ii. 395. 24.
 Wit (2), *v. pres.* 3 *sg. subj.* know, ii. 104. 36; *pres.* 3 *pl.* wist, 6. 1; *pp.* witting, 286. 17; witne, 444. 22.
 With, *prep.* by, i. 3. 27.
 Witnessis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* testifies, i. 217. 6.
 Witsunday, *sb.* Whitsunday, ii. 282. 25.
 Wittie, *adj.* wise, prudent, i. 259. 13; ii. 23. 23.
 Wittines, *sb.* sagacity, i. 20. 32.
 Wn-. See Vn-.
 Wnicorne, *sb.* unicorn, ii. 280. 6.
 Wniuersite, *sb.* university, i. 37. 6.
 Wntalde, *adj.* untold, ii. 330. 5.
 Wnto, *prep.* unto, i. 92. 17.
 Wod (1), *sb.* wood, timber, i. 10. 20; wodd, 249. 22; *pl.* woddes, 7. 13; wodes, 36. 17; wodis, 10. 18.
 Wod (2), *adj.* mad, i. 11. 19; 119. 7; 344. 16; ii. 1. 6.
 Wodnes, *sb.* madness, ii. 430. 2.
 Woemen, *sb.* women, i. 290. 11.
 Woifsen. See Wyue.
 Wol, *sb.* woll, i. 18. 29; wole, 12. 26.
 Wolfe, *sb.* wolf, i. 7. 23; *pl.* wolves, 29. m.; ii. 465. 4.
 Woltir. See Welter.
 Womanlaines, *sb.* effeminacy, i. 214. 16.
 Womenkynd, *sb.* women, i. 133. 20.
 Wondir, *v. inf.* wonder, i. 36. 5; woundir, 103. 4; *pres.* 3 *sg.* wondiris, 293. 3; i *pl.* wondir, 64. 7; *pres.* 3 *pl.* wondire, 288. 30.
 Wondirful, *adj.* wonderful, i. 99. 16; wonnderful, 206. 15; woundirful, 170. 16.
 Wondadiris, *sb.* miracles, i. 13. 6.
 Wor, worr. See War (3).
 Workmanly, *adv.* skilfully, i. 266. 31.
 Wormetin, *adj.* worm-eaten, i. 36. 12.
 Woundir, *adv.* wonderfully, very, i. 169. 34; wounder, ii. 307. 15.
 Woundirfullie, *adv.* wonderfully, i. 233. 17; wounderfullie, 237. 8.
 Wount (1), *adj.* wont, ii. 362. 11.
 Wount (2), *sb.* wont, i. 203. 17.
 Wpe. See Vpe.

Wpon, *prep.* upon, i. 31. 4.
 Wrak, *v. inf.* wreck, destroy, ii. 249. 18; wrak, 63. 28; wrake, 2. 29; *pres.* 3 *sg.* wrakes, 1. 9; wrakis, i. 283. 22; *pres.* 3 *sg.* wraked, 279. 7; wraked, 146. 16; wraket, 275. 16; wraket, ii. 301. 15; 3 *pl.* wraket, i. 261. 18; *pp.* wrakeng, ii. 190. 30; wracket, 2. 34; wraket, 21. 29; wraiket, 8. 9; wraked, i. 23. 25; wraikit, 278. 6; *ger.* wraking, ii. 212. 25.
 Wrak, *sb.* wreck, ruin, desolation, ii. 67. 10; wrake, 178. 21; i. 158. 26.
 Wrang, *sb.* wrong, i. 121. 22 *fn.*; *pl.* wranges, 216. 2; wrangis, ii. 302. 2; wrangs, 193. 23.
 Wrangouslie, *adv.* unlawfully, unjustly, i. 181. 2; ii. 155. 5; wranguslie, 78. 16.
 Wrangte, *pp.* wronged, ii. 182. 3.
 Wright, *sb.* wright, ii. 175. 7.
 Writeris, *sb.* writers, i. 2. 8; wryteris, 3. 2; wryters, 29. 11; wrytaris, 303. 21.
 Write, *sb.* writ, writing, i. 68. 3; writt, ii. 55. 1; wret, 467. 4.
 Wrocht. See Wirk.
 Wryte, *v. inf.* write, i. 5. 27; *pres.* 3 *sg.* wrytes, 159. 21; wrytis, 169. 31; 3 *pl.* wryte, 3. 17; wryt, 223. 2; wrytes, 99. 27; *pres.* 1 *sg.* wrot, 62. 28; 3 *sg.* wrott, 252. 19; 3 *pl.* writ, ii. 325. 17. *fn.*; *pp.* wrythe, 142. 20; writne, i. 110. 19; writtne, 120. m.
 Wryteng, *sb.* writing, i. 68. 28; *pl.* wrytenges, 214. 4; writeings, 238. 20; wrytingis, 349. 30; wrytings, ii. 204. 15; wrytengs, 350. 21.
 Ws, *pr.* us, i. 5. 19.
 Wsc, *sb.* use, i. 171. 5.
 Wt=with, i. 7. 24; wtin, 9. 1; wtout, 42. 3.
 Wtheris, *pr.* others, ii. 198. 17.
 Wyd, *adj.* wide, i. 93. 10; wyde, 29. 5; wyder, 12. 15.
 Wyde, *adv.* wide, i. 45. 16.
 Wydnes, *sb.* wideness, i. 46. 27.
 Wyf, *sb.* wife, i. 288. 6; wyfe, 289. 8; *pl.* wyfes, 87. 27; to his wyfe, to wife, 71. m.
 Wyld, *adj.* wild, i. 31. 20; wylde, 20. 15.
 Wyldnes, *sb.* wildness, i. 31. 26.
 Wylelie, *adv.* cleverly, i. 268. 32.
 Wyles, *sb.* wiles, ii. 170. 2.
 Wylines, *sb.* wiliness, i. 295. m.
 Wyne, *sb.* wine, i. 275. 26.

- Wynes (1), i. 8. 9 *fn.*
 Wynes (2), wynds, lanes, ii. 174. 18.
 Wype, *sb.* as a wype be the way, a remark in passing, i. 29. 25; 263. 11.
 Skeat, *s.v.* Wipe.
 Wyse, *adj.* wise, i. 118 *m.*
 Wyte, *sb.* blame, ii. 125. 29; 174. 15. O.E. *wite.*
 Wyue, *v. inf.* weave, unite, i. 87. 27; *pp.* woiften, 295. 24; wyuet, 88. 12. See i. 376 *fn.*
- Yai, *pr.* they, i. 2. 1; yay, 119 *m.*; yair, 138. 25.
 Yair, *adv.* there, i. 242. 22; 231. 10; yairof, 239. 13; yairfor, 232. 21.
 Yan, *conj.* than, i. 50 *m.*
 Yat, *pr.* that, i. 152. 28.
 Yce, *sb.* ice, ii. 403. 2; i. 46. 19.
 Ydan, *adj.* diligent, i. 233. 35. Murray suggests that *ythand* may be a form of northern M.E. *þpen*, from O.N. *þinn*, *þinna*, “assiduous, diligent.” N.E.D. *s.v.* Eident.
 Ydanie, *adv.* diligently, i. 36. 12; 193. 20; 310. 5; ydenlie, i. 111. 8.
 Ydle, *adj.* idle, ii. 13. 2.
 Ydlenes, *sb.* idleness, i. 92. 2; ydilnes, 170. 27.
 Ydleset, *sb.* idleness, i. 329. 1; ii. 363. 16.
 Ve, *art.* the, i. 33. 5.
 Yis, *pr.* this, ii. 115. 2.
 Ylandmen, *sb.* islesmen, i. 138. 27.
 Yle (1), *adj.* ill, wicked, i. 153. 18; *yl*, 164. 34; *yll*, 125. 19.
 Yle (2), *sb.* isle, i. 140. 22; *pl.* yles, 147. 5.
 Ynouch, *adv.* enough, i. 196. 27.
 Yr=their, i. 109. 13.
 Yre, *sb.* ire, i. 29. 28; ii. 413. 15.
 Yrme, *sb.* iron, i. 37. 25; 282. 6; ii. 46. 6.
 Yt=that, i. 111. 25; 113. 22.
- 3aird, *sb.* yard, garden, ii. 132. 29; *pl.* 3ardes, i. 16. 2.
 3allow, *adj.* yellow, i. 48. 23.
 3e (1), *pr.* ye, i. 5. 29; 3our, 105. 18; 3ow, 296. 23.
 3e (2), *adv.* yea, i. 8. 8; 122. 15; 3ie, 20. 36.
 3eale, *sb.* zeal, i. 225. 16; 3ele, 347. 17; 3eile, ii. 470. 26.
 3eard, *sb.* earth, ground, i. 35. 23; 99. 13; 3erde, 28 *m.*; 3erd, ii. 124. 19; 323. 23.
 3eild, *v. inf.* yield, ii. 74. 30; 3eld, i. 198. 26; *pres.* 3 *pl.* 3eildet, ii. 246. 25.
 3eir (1), *sb.* eyre, i. 135. 19.
 3eir (2), *sb.* year, i. 6. 22; *pl.* 3eir, ii. 471. 9; 3eires, i. 134. 20; 3eiris, 17. 18; 3eirs, 2. 20; 3eis, 120 *m.*
 3eirlie (1), *adj.* yearly, i. 11. 16; 3eirly, 303. 19.
 3eirlie (2), *adv.* every year, i. 25. 32.
 3et, *sb.* gate, door, ii. 468. 10; *pl.* 3etis, 216. 8; 3ettis, 21. 13; 175. 19. O.E. *geat*; M.E. *zeat.*
 3ewis, *sb.* ewes, i. 19. 3.
 3iemen, *sb.* yeomen, peasants, i. 36. 32.
 3it, *adv.* yet, still, i. 3. 7; 3itt, 276. 25.
 3ock, *v. inf.* yoke, join battle, attack, ii. 409. 25; *pres.* 3 *pl.* 3ok, i. 12. 18; 3ock, 344. 22; 3okis, 215. 10; *pret.* 3 *sg.* 3okit, 155. 15; 3 *pl.* 3okit, 90. 19; 192. 21; 3oket, ii. 308. 18.
 3ok, *sb.* yoke, ii. 442. 25; yok, 191. 8.
 3oking, *sb.* joining battle, attack, i. 177. 16; 148. 16.
 3ond, *adj.* further, ii. 122. 19.
 3oung, *adj.* young, i. 61. 14; 123. 11; 3ounger, 113. 9; 3oungest, 116. 15.
 3outh, *sb.* youth, young man, i. 120. 28; 134. 29; 319. 8.
 3ule, *sb.* Christmas, ii. 320. 22; 376. 23; 3uil, 462. 15. O.E. *geðl*; M.E. 3ðl.

THE END.









This book should be returned
the Library on or before the last
stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred
by retaining it beyond the specified
time.

Please return promptly.

DUE MAY 24 1915

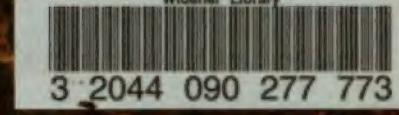
DUE JUN 24 1915

~~FOR USE IN
BUILDING~~

2566328

~~DUE MAY 24 1915 H~~

Canceled



3 2044 090 277 773

